DIOSCORIDES

Made from an existing file at Internet Archive, here.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE
As this version essentially constitutes a new work, the editor/translator hereby asserts copyright. Permission of the publisher is required for any excerpts or copies made from the text.
The illustrations are deemed in good faith to be in the public domain.

© Tess Anne Osbaldeston
First published in 2000

ISBN 0-620-23435-0
Printed in 12/14 Zapf Calligraphic [Palatino]

Published by

IBIDIS PRESS cc
PO Box 81169 Parkhurst
Johannesburg South Africa 2120

+27 11 788 2270 international paper fax
+27 82 771 7130 international messages
ibidis@netactive.co.za e-mail

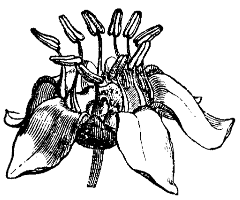
ISBN 0-620-23435-0
9 780620 234351 00>

Bursera gummifera

after FAGUET— 1888 [opposite]

DIOSCORIDES

DE MATERIA MEDICA



BEING AN HERBAL
WITH MANY OTHER
MEDICINAL MATERIALS
WRITTEN IN GREEK IN THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE COMMON ERA
A NEW INDEXED VERSION IN MODERN ENGLISH BY TA OSBALDESTON AND RPA WOOD

IBIDIS

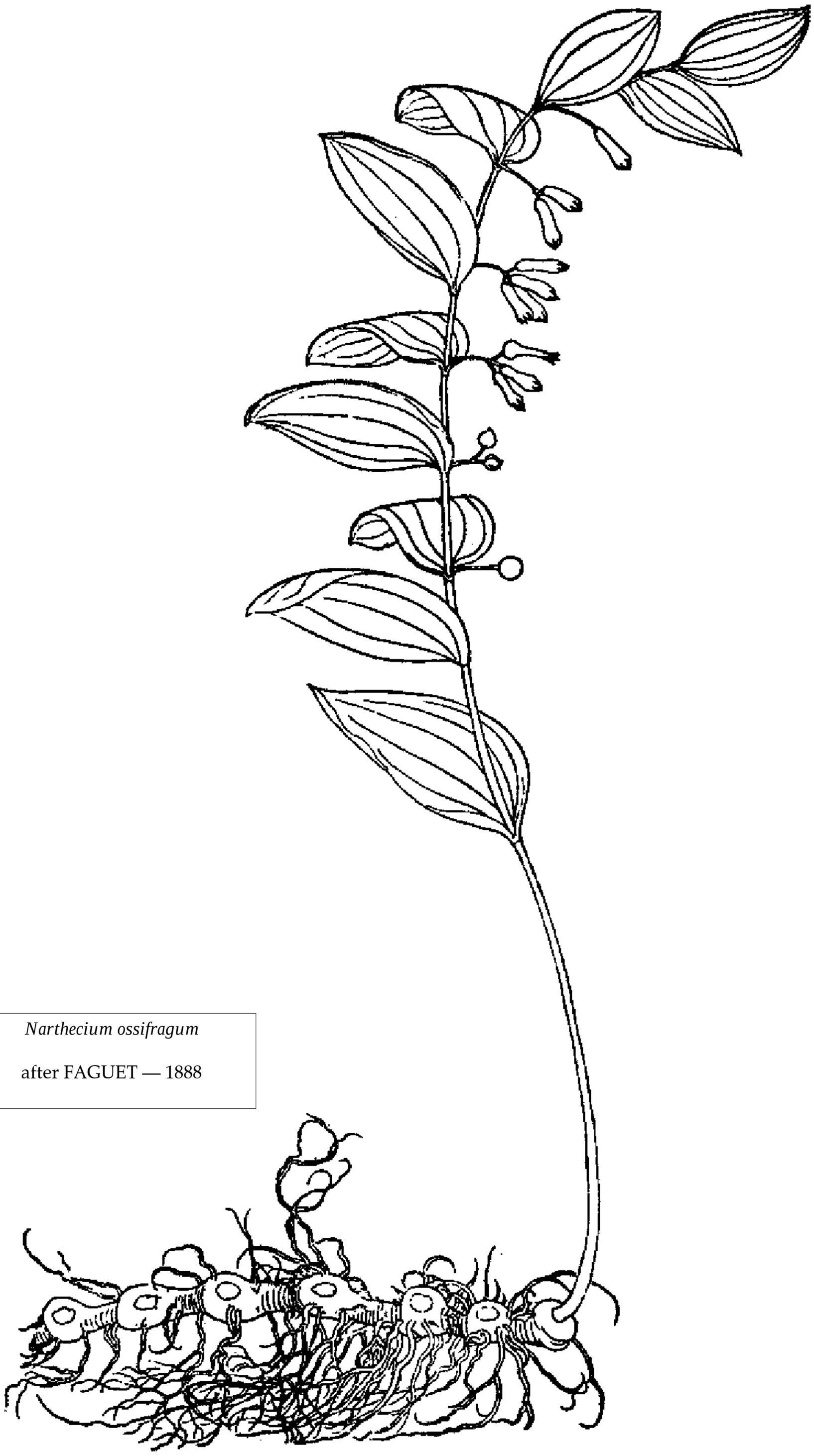
CONTENTS

EDITORIAL PREFACE — vii
ORIGINAL DEDICATION — viii
BIBLIOGRAPHY — xiii
INTRODUCTION — xx
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS — xl
THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS — xlii
PRINTED BOOKS — il
GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES′ WORLD — lxviii
BOOK ONE: AROMATICS — 1
OILS — 34
OINTMENTS — 48
GUMS from TREES — 78
FRUIT from TREES — 149
FRUIT TREES — 153
BOOK TWO — 183
LIVING CREATURES — 184
FATS — 212
FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS — 229
LACHANA: VEGETABLES — 243
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY — 304
BOOK THREE: ROOTS — 363
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS — 377
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS — 541
BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES — 741
WINES — 747
OTHER WINES — 759
METALLIC STONES — 781

INDEXES

ALTERNATE NAMES — 832
ILLUSTRATIONS — 847
LATINISED GREEK NAMES — 851
MEDICINAL USES etc. — 860
PLANT MATERIALS etc. — 885
POISONOUS MATERIALS — 926

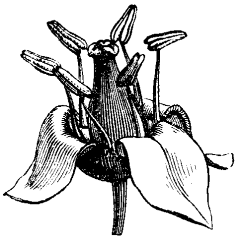
for Laura



Narthecium ossifragum

after FAGUET — 1888

EDITORIAL PREFACE



Bursera gummifera

after FAGUET— 1888

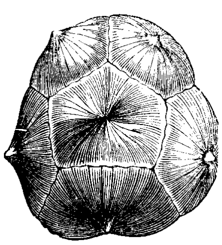
Pedanius Dioscorides the Greek wrote this *De Materia Medica* approximately two thousand years ago. In 1655 John Goodyer made an English translation from a manuscript copy, and in 1933 Robert T Gunther edited this, Hafner Publishing Co, London & New York, printing it. This was probably not corrected against the Greek, and this version of Goodyer's Dioscorides makes no such attempt either.

The purpose of this new edition is to offer a more accessible text to today's readers, as the 'english-ed' copy by Goodyer is generously endowed with post-medieval terminology and is presently out of print. The reader may wish to refer to Greek, Latin, or other versions — including these lies beyond the scope of the present effort. I have not attempted to make the text uniform, and though I have included some sixteenth-century and Linnaean names, many do not indicate current usage. While it is not my intention to contribute to the controversy surrounding the true identities of the plants, minerals, and creatures in *De Materia Medica*, where available I have suggested possible plant names, with an indication of other plants using the same name today. I will appreciate any pertinent information that has been overlooked, and wish to acknowledge the errors that remain. Thus the proposed herbs provide some possibilities, and the reader is invited to place a personal interpretation upon the material. The illustrations suggest further options in some instances.

Dioscorides' treatise is not offered as a primary resource for medical treatment. Readers should in the first instance obtain medical advice from qualified, registered health professionals. Many treatments considered acceptable two thousand years ago are useless or harmful. This particularly applies to the abortifacients mentioned in the manuscript, most of which contain toxins considered dangerous in the required doses. With all this in mind, I believe the information in this document is still of interest and benefit to us, after all this time.

Tess Anne Osbaldeston
Johannesburg, South Africa, June 2000

ORIGINAL DEDICATION



Cupressus sempervirens

after FAGUET— 1888

Dearest Areius,

Although many of the writers nowadays, as well as those in ancient times, wrote discourses on the preparations, strengths and dosage of drugs, I will attempt to prove to you that I did not choose to undertake this through vanity or impulsiveness. Some of those authors did not complete their attempts, while others copied previous historical documents. Iolas from Bithynia and Hexaclides from Tarentum briefly considered the subject but they completely omitted any systematic discussion of herbs and ignored metals and spices. Crateuas the rhizotomist and Andreas the physician seem to have had greater knowledge of this particular area than most, but have ignored many extremely useful roots and gave meagre descriptions of many herbs. Still I must admit that although they told us little, the ancients applied great effort in their work. I am not completely in agreement with most modern writers, among them Julius Bassus, Niceratus and Petronius, Niger and Diodotus, who are all *asclepiads* [poets]. In a way they have condescended to describe commonplace information familiar to all but they have explained the strengths of medicines and their properties briefly, not considering their value by personal experience, but by worthless discussion created needless controversy regarding each medicine, and in addition they have mistakenly recorded one thing for another. So Niger, who it seems is a man of importance among them, declares *euphorbion* to be the juice of a *chamelaia* that grows in Italy; *androsaimon* is considered the same as *hypericon;* and aloe is a mineral found in Judea; and in the face of contradictory evidence he reports an abundance of untruths, which proves that he obtained his information from erroneous gossip, not from personal experience. Additionally they have erred in the categorisation of medicines: some associate those of quite different powers, others establish an alphabetical system in their discussions and thus separate types and activities of materials that are similar, so that they become harder to remember. From my youth I have had an unceasing inquisitiveness regarding knowledge of this subject, and I have travelled widely (as you know, I was a soldier), so I have taken your advice and assembled all that I have discussed and have written it down in five books. I dedicate this collection to you, as a token of my grateful appreciation for the friendship you have shown me. You are always a ready friend to anyone obsessed by knowledge, particularly in this profession, and even more especially to myself. It is clear from the love that wonderful man Licinius Bassus has for you, that you express a loving benevolence that I experienced (I noticed when I stayed with you, the unsurpassing generosity that you shared). I ask that you and all who may read these discussions will not consider so much the value of my words as the effort and practical work that I have based the work on. With careful investigation — since I know many plants personally, and others from previous writings that are generally approved of — and patiently inquiring (by questioning the local inhabitants) about each type of plant, I will attempt a different classification, and also try to explain the varieties and uses of each one of them. Obviously we can agree that a systematic discourse on medicines is necessary, as this is the basis of the entire profession of healing and gives considerable aid to every discipline. So that the scope may fully cover methods of preparation, compounds, and tests on illnesses, and because information about each individual drug is necessary for this, I intend to assimilate things that are common knowledge and those that are somehow related so that the information will be exhaustive. First it is necessary to pay attention to storing and gathering plants, and only at the proper harvest time, for unless care is taken drugs can either be potent or become useless. Herbs should be collected on a sunny day, as it matters considerably if it is raining when the harvest is gathered. The places they grow also matter; specific medicinal herbs are stronger or weaker if found on hills and mountains; if exposed to winds; if their position is cool and arid — their strength can rest entirely on such conditions. Healing herbs located in the open or in bogs and dark places that do not permit the circulation of air are generally of poorer strength, particularly if they are collected at the wrong time, or are rotten and of inferior quality. We must remember that plants often mature sooner or are delayed depending on the peculiarities of the locale and the variability of the seasons, and although certain herbs by their very nature are winter-growing and -flowering, some may flower more than once a year. It is essential that someone wanting to be an accomplished herbalist should observe the first new growths of the herbs as well as their mature expression and their eventual decline. Otherwise a person seeing only a new shoot will be unable to identify the same flourishing plant, and having seen only its full growth will not know the seedling. Due to varieties in the forms of leaves, the proportions of stems, and the appearances of flowers and fruits and certain other familiar features, those who have neglected careful examination in the right manner have committed serious errors. This is why certain writers have erred grievously in their discussions of certain herbs — saying that they have no stalks, fruit or flowers — mentioning *gramen*, *tussilago*, and *quinquefolium*. So the individual who continually examines plants growing in different localities will learn the most about them. Furthermore, it is important to note that among medicinal herbs only black and white hellebore keep their potency for a long time. Most other plants are viable for up to three years. Branching plants such as *stoechas*, *chamaidrus*, *potion*, *abrotanum*, *seriphium*, *absinthium* and *hyssopum* etc., must be harvested when they are full of seed; flowers must be collected while still on the plant; fruits must be allowed to ripen; and seeds should be starting to dry, but still on the plant. To express the plant liquids, use stems and leaves that are new. To harvest saps and resins make incisions in the mature stalks. To collect roots for storage or to press out their liquids or to remove their coverings, wait until the leaves start to fall off the plant. Clean roots can be stored right away in places that are not damp, however any soil adhering to the roots should be rinsed off with water. Blossoms and perfumed materials must be kept in dry limewood boxes but certain plants are adequately stored in paper or leaf wrappings to protect the seeds. Preparations that contain moisture require substantial containers from materials such as silver, glass or horn. Even thick ceramic containers are acceptable, and even wood, especially boxwood. Brass receptacles are ideal for eye medicines, liquids, and preparations including vinegar, liquid pitch or *cedria* [oil of cedar]; but fats and marrow should be stored in tin boxes.

ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Cassia floribunda

after FAGUET — 1888

A list of books and monographs dealing with, or related to the writings of Pedanios Dioscorides, including those consulted in preparing this volume

Albertus Magnus, Albert of Bollstaedt, *De vegetabilibus libri vii*, translators Meyer, EHF and Jessen, KFW, Georgii Reimeri, Berolini 1867 [manuscript written before 1256].

Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912. Reprint 1977, paperback 1997.

Anderson, Frank J. *Illustrated Bartsch: Herbals before 1500: commentary*, 1984.

Arber, Agnes. *Herbals, their origin and evolution, a chapter in the history of botany 1470-1670*, Cambridge at the University Press, new edition rewritten and enlarged 1938.

Baillon, Henri Ernest. *Histoire des plantes*, L Hachette & Cie, Paris, London, Leipzig, 13 vols, 1867-1895.

Baillon, Henri Ernest. *The natural history of plants*, translated by MM Hartog, 8 vols, 1871-1888.

Basmadjian KJ. 'L'identification des noms des plantes du codex Constantinopal de Dioscoride', in *Journal Asiatique*, vol 230, 1938, pp577-621.

Bedevian, A K. *Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names*, 1936.

Berendes, Julius. *Die pharmacie bei den alten Kulturvolkern, in Historisch-kritische Studien*, 2 vols, Tausch & Grasse, Halle 1891. Facsimile edition, Olms, Hildesheim 1965.

Blunt, Wilfrid with the assistance of William T Stearn. *The art of botanical illustration, number 14, The New Naturalist, A survey of British natural history*, Collins, London. 1971 reprint of 1950 edition.

Blunt, Wilfrid & Raphael, Sandra. *The illustrated herbal*, Francis Lincoln and Weidenfeld & Nicholson, London 1979.

Bologa, Valeriu L. 'I sinonimi, "dau" delle piante descritte da Dioscoride possono servire alla riconstruzione della lingua daca?', *Archeion archivio di storia della scienza*, vol 12, Rome 1930, pp166-170.

Bonnet, Edmond. 'Essai d'identification des plantes medicinales mentionnees par Dioscoride, d'apres les peintures d'un manscrit de la Bibliotheque Nationale de Paris (Ms Grec No 2179)', *Janus*, 1903, Huitieme Annee 4-6: 1-21, vol 8, pp169-177, 225-232, 281-285.

Bonnet, Edmond. 'Etude sur les figures de plantes et d'animaux peintes dans une version arabe, manuscrit de la matiere medicinale de Dioscoride, conservee a la Bibliotheque Nationale de Paris', in *Janus*, vol 14, 1909, pp294-303.

Bridson, Gavin DR & White, James J, compilers. *Plant, animal & anatomical illustration in art & science, a bibliographical guide from the 16th century to the present day*, St Paul's Bibliographies, Winchester in association with Hunt Institute for Botanical Documentation, Omnigraphics Inc, Detroit 1990.

Brunfels, Otto. *Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteficio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae*, Joannem Schottum, Argentorati 1530.

Buberl, Paul. 'Beschreibendes verzeichnis der illuminierten handschriften und inkunabeln der Nationalbibliothek', in *Wien*, vol 4.1, Leipzig 1937.

Buberl, Paul. 'Die antikengrundlagen der miniaturen des Wiener Dioskurideskodex', in *Jahrb. Deutsch archaol. Inst.*, vol 51, p114, 1936.

Buberl, P. *Die byzantinischen Handschriften. 1. Der Wiener Dioskurides und die Wiener Genesis*, Vienna 1937.

Chambers Biographical Dictionary, Centenary edition, Edinburgh 1997.

Church, AH. 'Brunfels and Fuchs', in *The Journal of Botany, British and Foreign*, vol 57, September 1919.

Clarkson, Rosetta E. *The golden age of herbs and herbalist*s, Dover, New York 1940. Reprint 1972.

Collier's Encyclopaedia with Bibliography and Index. William D Halsey, editorial director. Crowell-Collier Publishing Co., USA 1963.

Crockett, Edith A. 'Matthioli's commentaries and the De Materia Medica of Dioskorides', in *Bulletin of the Horticultural Society of New York*, vol 19, New York 1969, pp9-21.

D'Andrea, Jeanne. *Ancient Herbs*, The J Paul Getty Museum, Malibu, California 1982.

Daubeny, Charles Giles. *Essay on the trees and shrubs of the ancients*, JH Parker, London 1865.

Daubeny, Charles Giles. *Lectures on Roman husbandry*, Oxford 1857.

Davis, Ainsworth. *The natural history of animals*, Gresham, London 1907.

Day, Florence E. 'Mesopotamian manuscripts of Dioscorides', in *Metropolitan Museum of Art, bulletin 8*, 1950, pp274-280.

Diels, H. *Die handschriften der antiken artze*, Berlin 1906.

Desmond, Ray. *Wonders of creation, natural history drawings in the British Museum*, The British Library, London 1986.

De Wit, HCD. *Ontwikkelingsgeschiedenis van de Biologie*, Wageningen 1982-1989.

Di Toni Giovanni Battista. *I placiti di Luca Ghini … intorno a piante descritte nei Commentarii al Dioscoride di P A Mattioli*, Venezia 1907.

Dont, H. 'Dioskurides Pedanios aus Anazarbos in Kilikien', in *Lex Gesch Naturwiss*, vol 1, 1970, pp836-838.

Dowden, Anne Ophelia. *This noble harvest, a chronicle of herbs*, Collins, New York 1979.

Dubler, Cesar E. 'Die materia medica unter den Muslimen des Mittelalters', in *Sudhoffs Archiv fur Geschichte der Medizin und der Naturwissenschaften*, Leipzig, vol 43, 1959, pp320-350.

Dubler, Cesar E. 'Diyuskuridis', in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, 5 vols, Brill, Leiden and Luzac, London 1978, vol 2, pp349-350.

Dubler, Cesar E. *La Materia medica de Dioscorides: Transmision medieval y renacentista*, 6 vols, Tipografia Emporium, Barcelona 1953-1959.

Emboden, William A. *Leonardo da Vinci on plants and gardens*, Christopher Helm, London 1987.

Emmanuel, E. 'Etude comparative sur les plantes dessinees dans le Codex Constantino-politanus de Dioscoride', in *Schweizerische Wochenschrift fur Chemie und Pharmazie, Journal Suisse de Chimie et Pharmacie*, vol LXI (Jahrg 50), 1912, pp45-50, 64-72.

Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf & Prantl, Karl. *Die naturlichen pflanzenfamilien*, 32 volumes in 23, Leipzig 1887-1909; Nachtrage 1897-1914.

Fabiani Guiseppe. *La vita di Pierto Andrea Mattioli*, ed by L Banchi, Siena 1872.

Fuchs, Leonhard. *De stirpium historia commentatorium tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam cotractae*, Basileae 1545.

Gerarde, John. *The Herball or Generall historie of plantes*, very much enlarged and amended by Thomas Johnson, the essence thereof distilled by Marcus Woodward, Studio Editions, London 1990.

Gerstinger, H. *Dioscurides. Codex Vindobonensis Med Gr I der Osterreichischen Nationalbibliothek. Kommentarband zu der Facsimileausgabe*, Graz 1970.

Gilmour, J S L, editor. *Thomas Johnson, botanical journeys in Kent & Hampstead*, The Hunt Botanical Library, Pittsburgh 1972.

Greene, Edward Lee, edited by Frank N Egerton. *Landmarks of botanical history*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983.

Gunther, Robert Theodore. *The herbal of Apuleis Barbarus, from the early twelfth-century manuscript formerly in the Abbey of Bury St Edmunds (MS Bodley 130)*, The Roxburghe Club, Oxford 1917.

Hall, Elizabeth Cornelia. *Printed books 1481-1900 in The Horticultural Society of New York*, The Horticultural Society of New York, New York 1970.

Hedrick, Ulysses Prentiss, editor. *Sturtevant's notes on edible plants*, JB Lyon Co, Albany 1919.

Henrey, Blanche. *British botanical and horticultural literature before 1800*, 3 volumes, Oxford University Press, London 1975.

Hill, Arthur William. Preface by Sir Arthur Hill to: Turrill, WB, 'Contribution to the botany of Athos Peninsula', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Kew, pp197-8, 1937.

Hofman, K, Auracher, T M and Stadler, H. 'Der Longobardische Dioskorides des Marcellus Virgilius', in *Romanische Forschungen (Erlangen)*, vols 1, 10 and 11, 1882-1897.

Hunt Botanical Library. *Catalogue of botanical books in the collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt*, vol I, Printed Books 1477-1700, compiled by Jane Quinby 1958.

Huxley, Anthony, editor-in-chief. *The New Royal Horticultural Society Dictionary of Gardening*, The Macmillan Press Limited, London 1992.

Jackson, Benjamin Daydon. *Guide to the literature of botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1964 facsimile of 1881 edition.

Janson, H Frederic. *Pomona's harvest, an illustrated chronicle of antiquarian fruit literature*, Timber Press, Portland, Oregon 1996.

Johnson, J de M. 'A botanical papyrus with illustrations', in *Archiv fur geschichte der naturwissenschaften und der technik*, vol IV, p403, Leipzig 1912.

Kaestner, HF. 'Pseudo-Dioscoridis de herbis femininis', in *Hermes*, vol XXXI, pp578-636, Berlin 1896.

Karabacek J von, editor. *Dioscurides. Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratus, nunc Vindobonensis*, 2 vols, Med Gr I Phototypice editus, Lugduni Batavorum, Leyden 1906.

Kerner von Marilaun, Anton Joseph. *Pflanzenleben*, 2 vols, Leipzig 1887-1891.

Kerner von Marilaun, Anton Joseph. *The natural history of plants*, translated by F W Oliver with the assistance of Marian Busk and Mary F Ewart, 2 vols, London 1894-1895.

Killermann, S. 'Die in den illuminierten Dioskurides-Handschriften dargestellten Pflanzen', in *Denkschriften der Regensburgischen botanischen Gesellschaft*, vol 24, 1955, pages 3-64.

Kriticos, PG and Papadaki, SP. 'Contribution a l'histoire de la pharmacie chez les Byzantins', in *Veroffentlichunzen Int Ges Gesch Pharm (n.f.)*, vol 32, 1967 (1969), pp13-78.

Langkavel, Bernhard A. *Botanik der spaeteren Griechen vom dritten bis dreizehnten Jahrhunterte*, Berggold, Berlin 1866. Facsimile ed Hakkert, Amsterdam 1964.

Legre, Ludovic. *La botanique en Provence au XVIe siecle. Pierre Pena et Mathias de Lobel*, Aubertin & Rolle, Marseille 1899.

Lenz, Harald Othmar. *Botanik der alten Griechen und Romer*, comp transl, Thienemann, Gotha 1859. Facsimile ed Sandig, Wiesbaden 1966.

Lewis and Short. *A Latin dictionary*, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1879.

Loudon, John Claudius. *Encyclopaedia of plants*, ed by Jane Wells Loudon assisted by G Don and D Wooster, Longmans Green, London 1880.

Mabberley, DJ. *The Plant-Book*, second edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1998.

Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich. *Geschichte der Botanik*, 4 vols, Borntrager, Konigsberg 1854-1857. Facsimile ed Asher, Amsterdam 1965.

Meyerhof, Max. 'Die materia medica des Dioskurides bei den Arabern' in *Quellen stud. geschichte der naturwissenschaften Med.* vol 3, part IV, pp72-84, 1933.

Minelli, Alessandro, editor. *The Botanical Garden of Padua 1545-1995*, Marsilio Editori, Universita degli studi di Padova, Venice 1995.

Mioni, Elpidio. *Un ignoto Dioscoride miniato (Il Codice Greco 194 del Seminario dei Padova)*, Studio Bibliografico Intenore, Padova 1959.

Mock, Rudolf. *Pflanzenliche Arzneimittel bei Dioskurides, die schon im Corpus Hippocraticum vorkomen*, Inaugural dissertation, Laupp, Tubingen 1919.

Murray, James AH, editor. *A new English dictionary, edited on classical principles*, Oxford 1888.

Napjus, JW. 'De Codex Constantinopolitanus van Dioskurides', in *Bijd. Gesch. Geneesk.*, Vol 21, 1941.

Nissen, Claus. *Die botanische buchillustration, ihre geschichte und bibliographie*, A Hiersemann, Stuttgart, 2 vols, 1951, Supplement, 1966.

Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries*, L'Art Ancien, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich and Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958.

Novak, FA, Barton, JG and Rickett, HW. *The pictorial encyclopaedia of plants and flowers*, 1965.

Oxford Classical Dictionary. Oxford University Press, Oxford 1996.

Paulys Real-Encyclopadie der classischen altertumswissenschaft, Wissowa, George et al, editors, Metzler, Wien 1894-(supplement in progress).

Penzig, Otto AJ. *Contribuzioni alla storia della botanica, I Illustrazione degli erbarii di Gherardo Cibo, II Sopra un codice miniato della materia medica di Dioscoride*, conservato a Roma, Ciminago, Genova 1904, Milan 1905.

Peset, V. 'A note on the Spanish version of Dioscorides' "Materia Medica"', in *Journal of Hist Med Allied Science*, vol 9, 1954, pp49-58.

Piccinini, Guido M. 'La rinomanza di Dioscoride e la denominazione materia medica', in *Rivista Storia Sci*, vol 11, 1920, pp68-82, 101-116.

Prest, John. *The Garden of Eden, the botanic garden and the re-creation of Paradise*, Yale University Press, New Haven 1981.

Princeton Encyclopaedia of Classical Sites, The. Richard Stillwell, editor. Princeton University Press, Princeton New Jersey 1976.

Pritzel, GA. *Thesaurus Literaturae Botanicae*, reprint of edition of Brockhaus, Leipzig 1872.

Richter, Hermann Friedrich Eberhard and Petermann, Wilhelm Ludwig, editors. *Caroli Linnaei systema, genera, species, plantarum ... seu Codex Botanicus Linnaeanus*, Lipsiae 1835, and *Index alphabeticus*, Lipsiae 1840.

Riddle, John M. 'Dioscorides, known as Pedanius Dioscorides of Anazarbus (fl AD50-70)', in CC Gillespie, ed., *Dictionary of scientific biography*, 16 vols, Scribner's, New York 1970-1980, vol 4, pp119-123.

Riddle, John M. 'The latin alphabetical Dioscorides', in *Proceedings of XIIIth international congress of the history of science*, Moscow, August 18-24 1971, Nauka, Moscow 1974, sec 4, pp204-209.

Riddle, John M. 'Dioscorides', in *Kristeller*, Paul Oskar and Cranz, F Edward, editors, *Catalogus translationum et commentatorium*, 4 vols, Catholic University of America Press, Washington DC 1960-1980, vol 4, pp1-143.

Riddle, John M. 'Pseudo-Dioscorides' ex herbis femininis and early medieval medical botany', in *Journal of History Biology*, vol 14, 1981, pp43-81.

Rix, Martyn. *The art of the plant world*, The Overlook Press, Woodstock, New York 1981.

Rohde, Eleanour Sinclair. *The Old English Herbals*, Minerva, London 1974.

Royal Horticultural Society, Lindley Library, catalogue of books, pamphlets, manuscripts and drawings. The Trustees of The Royal Horticultural Society, London 1927.

Rytz, Walther. 'Das herbarium Felix Platters. Ein beitrag zur geschichte der botanik des XVI jahrhunderts', in *Verhandl. d. naturforsch. gesellsch.*, vol 44, pp1-222, Basel 1933.

Sachs, Julius von. *History of Botany 1530-1860*, translated by Henry EF Garnsey, Clarendon Press, Oxford 1890.

Sarton, George. *Introduction to the history of science*, 3 vols in 5, Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore 1927-1948. Reprint 1962.

Sarton, George. *A history of science*, vol 1 Ancient science through the golden age of Greece; vol 2 Hellenistic science and culture in the last 3 centuries BC, Harvard University Press, Cambridge 1952-1959.

Sarton, George. 'Scientific incunabula', in *Osiris*, vol 5, Bruges 1938.

Saunders, Gill. *Picturing Plants, an analytical history of botanical illusillustration*, Zwemmer in association with The Victoria and Albert Museum, London 1995.

Schafer, Walter. 'Von Dioskurides bis Messegue: alte und neue Heilpflanzen-bucher', Catalogue of an exhibition, *Bibliographie zur Ausstelling*, 2 vols, Hessische Landes- und Hochschul Bibliothek Emfuhrung, Darmstadt 1981.

Schmidt, R. *Die nog gebrauchlichen Arzneimittel bei Dioskurides*, Inaugural Dissertation, Tubingen 1919.

Schreiber, Wilhelm Ludwig. *Die krauterbucher des XV und XVI jahrhunderts*, Drucke, Munchen 1924.

Sibthorp, John. *Flora graeca Prodromus*, editor JE Smith, Taylor, London 1806-1813.

Sibthorp, John. *Flora graeca*, 10 vols, editors JE Smith & J Lindley, Richard Taylor, London 1806-1840.

Sigerist, Henry E. 'Materia medica in the middle ages, a review', in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol 7, 1939, pp417-423.

Singer, Charles Joseph. 'The herbal in antiquity and its transmission to later ages', in *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol 47, 1927, pp1-52 & 10 col plates.

Singer, Charles Joseph. 'Greek biology and its relation to the rise of modern biology', in *Studies in the history and method of science*, vol 2, 2 vols, Clarendon Press, Oxford 1921, pp1-101.

Singer, Charles Joseph with Henry E Sigerist. *Essays on the history of medicine* presented to Karl Sudhoff on the occasion of his 70th birthday, vol 26, Ayer Company Publishers 1977.

Singer, Charles Joseph. *Greek biology and Greek medicine*, AMS Press 1985.

Singer, Charles Joseph with Edgar Ashworth Underwood. *Science, medicine and history*, Ayer Company Publishers 1975.

Smit, Pieter. *History of the life sciences*: an annotated bibliography, Hafner, New York 1974. Also published as *Bibliography of life science*, Asher, Amsterdam 1974.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald. 'The herbal of Otto Brunfels', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol XLVIII, 1928, pp79-124.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Nelmes, E. 'The herbal of Leonhart Fuchs', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol XLVIII, 1931, pp545-642.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald. 'Technical terms in Ruellius' Dioscorides', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, No 2, 1936, pp145-185.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Sprague, M S. 'The herbal of Valerius Cordus', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol LII, 1939, pp1-113.

Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Historia rei herbariae*, 2 vols, Sumtibus Tabernae Librariae et Artium, Amsteldami 1807-1808.

Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Geschichte der botanik, neu bearbeitet*, 2 vols, Brockhaus, Altenburg 1817-1818.

Stadler, H. 'Lateinische Pflanzennamen im Dioskorides', in *Arch. Latein. Lexikogr.*, vol 10, 1898, pages 85-115.

Stadler, H. 'Pflanzennamen im Dioskorides', in *Arch. Latein. Lexikogr.* Vol 11, 1900, pages 105-114.

Stadler, Hermann. *Theophrast und Dioscorides, in Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiet der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, Beck, Munchen 1891, pp176-187.

Stafleu, Frans A. *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, IAPT, Utrecht 1971.

Stannard, Jerry. 'Dioscorides and Renaissance materia medica', in *Analecta medico-historica materia medica in the XVI century* (Proc. Sympos. Int. Acad. Hist. Med., Basel, 1964) Pergamon, Oxford 1966, pp1-21.

Stannard, Jerry. 'PA Matthioli and some Renaissance editions of Dioscorides', in *Books*, Library of the University of Kansas, vol 4, 1966, pp1-5.

Stannard, Jerry. 'The Graeco-Roman background of the Renaissance herbal', in *Organon*, vol 4, 1967, pp141-145.

Stannard, Jerry. 'PA Mattioli: Sixteenth-century commentator on Dioscorides', in *University of Kansas Library Bibliographic Contributions*, vol 1, 1969, pp59-81.

Stannard, Jerry. 'Byzantine botanical lexicography', in *Episteme*, vol 5, 1971, pp168-187.

Stannard, Jerry. 'Greco-Roman materia medica in medieval Germany', in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol 46, Baltimore, Maryland, 1972, pp455-468.

Stearn, WT. ‘Codex Aniciae Julianae: the earliest illustrated herbal’, in *Graphis*, vol 10 (54), 1954, pages 322-329.

Stearn, William Thomas. 'From Theophrastus and Dioscorides to Sibthorp and Smith: the background and origin of the Flora Graeca', in *Journal of the Linnean Society Biology*, vol 8, 1976, pp285-298.

Stearn, WT. ‘Sibthorp, Smith the "Flora Graeca" and the "Florae Graecae Prodromus"', in *Taxon*, vol 16, 1967, pages 168-178.

Steinschneider, Moritz. *Die arabischen Ubersetzungen aus dem Griechischen*, 2 vols, Harrassowitz, Leipzig 1889-1891. Facsimile ed Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1960.

Steinschneider, Moritz. 'Die griechischen Aertze in arabischen Uebersetzunge, #30, Dioskorides', in *Virchow’s Archiv fur pathologische Anatomie und klinische Medizin*, vol CXXIV (ser 12, vol IV), Berlin, 1891, pp480-483.

Sternberg K K. *Catalogus plantarum ad septem varias editiones commentariorum Matthioli in Dioscoridem*, Pragae 1821.

Stromberg, Reinhold. ‘Griechische pflanzennamen’, in *Goteborgs Hogskolas Arsskrift Universitatis Gotoburgensis*, vol 46, 1940, pp1-190.

Sudhoff, Karl. *Archiv fur geschichte der medezin*, Leipzig 1917.

Taylor, Norman. *Plant Drugs that changed the World*, George Allen & Unwin, London 1966.

Temkin, Owsei. *The double face of Janus and other essays in the history of medicine*, John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore 1977.

Thomson, Margaret H. *Textes grecs inedits relatifs aux plantes*, Societe d’Edition “Les Belles Lettres”, Paris 1955.

Trew, Christoph Jakob. *The Herbal of the Count Palatine*, an eighteenth-century herbal with over one hundred full colour illustrations by Elizabeth Blackwell and Georg Dionysius Ehret, translated by Lucia Woodward, Harrap, London 1985.

Turner, William. *Libellus de re herbaria*, 1538; and *The names of herbes*, 1548, facsimiles, Ray Society, London 1965.

Vaczy, C. ‘Nomenclatura dacica a plantelor la Dioscorides si Pseudo-Apuleius’, in *Acta Musei Napocensis (Cluj.*), vol 5, 1968, pp59-74; vol 6, 1969, pp15-29; vol 8, 1971, pp109-133; vol 9, 1972, pp7-17.

Vogel, Kurt. 'Byzantine Science', in Hussey, Joan M, ed with Nicol, DM and Cowan, G, *The Cambridge Medieval History*, vol 4, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1967, esp. pp287-294, 457-462.

Waechter, O. ‘The ‘Vienna Dioskurides’ and its restoration’, in *Libri*, vol 13, 1963, pp107-111.

Warburg, Otto. *Die pflanzenwelt*, 3 vols, Bibliographisches Institut, Leipzig and Wien, 1913-22.

Watson, Gilbert. *Theriac and mithridatium, a study in therapeutics*, Wellcome Institute, London 1966.

Wellmann, Max. 'Sextius Niger, eine Quellenunterschung zu Dioskurides', in *Hermes*, vol 24, 1889, pp530-69.

Wellmann, Max. 'Das alteste Krauterbuch der Griechen', in *Festgabe fur Franz Susemihl zur Geschichte griechscher Wissenschaft und Dichtung*, Teubner, Leipzig 1898, pp1-31.

Wellmann, Max. 'Die Pflanzennamen des Dioskurides', in *Hermes*, vol 33, 1898, pp360-422.

Wellmann, Max. 'Krateuas', in *Abhandlungen der Koniglichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften Gottingen, Philol Hist Klasse (neue folge)* vol 2, 1899, pp 3-32 & 2 pls.

Wellmann, Max. 'Dioskurides aus Anazarbos in Kilikien', in *Paulys Real-Encyclopadie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, vol 5, 1903, cols1131-42.

Wessely, C. 'De herbarum nominibus graecis in Dioscoridis codice Constantinopolitano Vindobonensis arabicis litteris expressis', in *Actes XIV Congres Internat. Oriental. Alger.*, section 6, 1905, pp1-18.

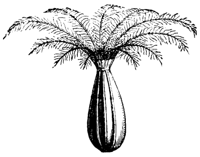
Whittle, Tyler. *The plant hunters, 3450 years of searching for green treasure*, Heinemann, London 1970.

Willkomm, Heinrich Moritz. *Icones et descriptiones plantarum novarum criticarum et rariorum europae austro-occidentalis praecipue hispaniae*, 2 vols, AH Payne, Lipsiae 1852-56.

See also the *List of Printed Books* based on manuscripts of Dioscorides, particularly:

Agricola	1539
Alphabetum empiricum	1581
Amatus Lusitanus	1536, 1553
Anguillara	1561, 1563
Barbaro	1516, 1530
Bauhin	1623, 1671
Berendes	1902
Bock/Tragus	1539, 1546, 1551, 1552
Brunfels	1530, 1543
Cesalpino	1583, 1603
Contant	1628
Cordus, Erich	1551
Cordus, Valerius	1561
Dodoens	1553-1619
Dubler	1953-1959
Fabius Columna /Colonna	1616
Fuchs	1542, 1543, 1544
Gesner	1541, 1542, 1577
Guillandinus	1557, 1558
Gunther / Goodyer	1934, 1959
Holtzachius	1556
Jacquin	1811
Jarava	1557
Karabacek	1906
Laguna	1554, 1555
Lobel	1576, 1581, 1591, 1655
Lonitzer	1543
Maranta	1559
Marcello Virgilio	1518, 1523, 1529
Marogna	1608
Mattioli	1544, 1548, 1554, 1555, 1561, 1598
Pasini	1591, 1592
Pena & L'Obel	1570, 1576, 1605
Pierpont Morgan Bibliothecae / Codex Constantinopolitanus	1935
Pona	1623
Ruellius / de la Ruelle	1516, 1526, 1529, 1545, 1549
Ryff	1543, 1544, 1549
Serapion	1473, 1479, 1531, 1552
Sibthorp	1806-1813, 1806-1840
Sprengel	1829-1830
Sternberg	1566, 1821
Textor	1534
Zorn	1714, 1779, 1794
Vries	1906
Wellman	1906-1914

INTRODUCTION



Valeriana officinalis

after THIEBAULT — 1881

PEDIANOS DIOSCORIDES

THE MAN

Pedianos Dioscorides, also known as Pedanius Dioskourides, probably lived between 40CE and 90CE in the time of the Roman Emperors Nero and Vespasian. A Cilician Greek, he was born in Anazarbos (now Nazarba, near Tarsus) within the Roman Empire of the day, and today in Turkey. A learned physician, he practiced medicine as an army doctor, and saw service with the Roman legions in Greece, Italy, Asia Minor, and Provence in modern-day France. His military years provided opportunities for studying diseases, collecting and identifying medicinal plants, and discovering other healing materials. Dioscorides compiled his medical treatise at the suggestion of a fellow-physician, Areius. He had access to the library at Alexandria, and may have studied at Tarsus. He recorded many plants previously unknown to Greek and Roman physicians, and made an effort to describe not only their qualities and remedial effects, but also something of their botany and living morphology — including roots, foliage, and sometimes flowers. Although not as naïve as many other herbal writers, he showed little scientific interest — concentrating rather on the practical uses of plants — and sometimes giving only brief descriptions, perhaps from other primary souces. In all he described some one thousand remedies using approximately six hundred plants and plant products.

Dioscorides probably wrote his great herbal in about 64CE (according to Pritzel 77CE). These medicinal and alimentary plants number about a hundred more plants than all those (medicinal or not) known to the great botanist Theophrastus, and described in his fine botanical work, the *Enquiry into Plants*, some two centuries before. Theophrastus of Eresos (a village on the Greek island of Lesbos) lived from about 372 to 286BCE. A pupil of Plato and close friend of Aristotle, he is the earliest known systematic botanical author in Europe. He discussed about 500 plants (or plant products) familiar at that time, including almost forty plants still used in medicine today, and mentioned plants from all regions of the known world, including India, Egypt and Cyrenaica, possibly discovered during the military campaigns of Alexander the Great. Theophrastus drew on the work of Diokles of Karystos (about 300BCE), a fellow-student of Aristotle.

Dioscorides added extensively to the range of plants used in medicine. He was a contemporary of the Roman, Pliny, whose monumental work on natural history (the history of the world) mentions about 1000 different plants. There is no evidence that they met, and Pliny may not have read Dioscorides' work. Gaius Plinius Secundus, known as Pliny the Elder, was born in Como in 23CE and died in the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79CE. A busy Roman official, Pliny was also a prolific author, though only the thirty-seven books of his *Historia Naturalis* survived. He transcribed the knowledge of his time in accurate and precise detail, uncritically adding myths, legends, superstitions, personal observations, and opinions in a discursive, entertaining, encyclopaedic work. Pliny is less systematic and more credulous than Dioscorides. Pliny's remedies while no more effective are generally more unpleasant.

For almost two millenia Dioscorides was regarded as the ultimate authority on plants and medicine. The plant descriptions in his Περι υληζ ιατρικη[1] or *De Materia Medica* were often adequate for identification, including methods of preparation, medicinal uses, and dosages. There is also a minor work bearing the name of Dioscorides, Περι απλων φαρμακων[2], but this may not be authentic. Recognising the usefulness of his medical botany and phytography, his readers probably overestimated their worth. In truth, Theophrastus was the scientific botanist; Pliny produced the systematic encyclopaedia of knowledge; and Dioscorides was merely a medical botanist. However Dioscorides achieved overwhelming commendation and approval because his writings addressed the many ills of mankind most usefully.

---

[1] Singer, Charles. 'The Herbal in Antiquity', in *The Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol XLVII, 1927, p19.

[2] ibid. p19 and note 45.

THE TEACHINGS

Dioscorides was one of the first writers to emphasize observing plants in their native habitats, and at all stages of growth. *De Materia Medica* also instructs on collecting, using, and storing drugs from vegetable, animal and mineral sources. There are about seventy animal-product remedies, including two using vipers' flesh, a famous poison antidote. This snake meat (pickled in oil, wine, salt and dill) was also recommended for sharpening eyesight, and for nerves. A popular remedial delicacy mentions viper roasted with salt, honey, figs and *nardostachys* (spikenard), and made into a soup. Dioscorides' plant descriptions use an elementary classification, though he cannot be said to have used botanical taxonomy. Book One discusses aromatic plants; growths that provide oily, gummy or resinous products for use in salves and ointments; then the fleshy fruits, even if not aromatic. Book Two begins with animal products of dietetic and medicinal use, continuing with cereals and leguminous, malvaceous, cruciferous and other garden herbs. Book Three covers roots, juices, herbs and seeds used for food or medicine; and Book Four includes narcotic and poisonous medicinal plants. Book Five mentions vines, wines and metallic ores. Dioscorides does not adopt Theophrastus' philosophic treatment of plants, nor his classification using botanical characteristics. Dioscorides' qualitative classification (properties and uses) suits his medicinal purposes. Nevertheless, when necessary, he classifies separately; such as *Sambucus* where he distinguishes one species as a herb and the other as woody, almost a tree. He also recognises the familiar natural families of plants such as the labiate genera, the leguminous, the umbelliferous, the composites and the solanaceous plants.

Together with Pliny's encyclopaedic writings, Dioscorides' *De Materia Medica* provides important documentation about drugs in the early Roman Empire, as well as offering interesting insights into daily life. For example, the Romans used green twigs of *Pistacia* *lentiscus* for brushing teeth; they made henna shampoo by pounding henna leaves soaked in the juice of soapwort; other yellow hair-dyes came from *Rhamnus*, *Zizyphus* and *Xanthium;* and black hair-dyes from gum arabica, oak, oak galls, *Rhus*, myrtle, ivy, *Salvia* species and *Sambucus ebulus*. They blackened eyebrows and eyelashes with vegetable soot from the burnt resin of coniferae. They used oil from wild olives to stop falling hair, and keep it from turning grey; and made hair tonic from a mixture of myrrh, ladanum, myrtle oil and wine. Bear grease was said to make hair grow again; and they used a creamy extract of fenugreek flour for cleaning hair. Cleansing and beautifying lotions for the complexion included Sicyonian oil, almond oil, mastic oil, oil of fenugreek, oil of bitter almonds, fats of geese and poultry, lizard dung, Sardinian honey, bitter vetch flour, lupin flour, and juice from a gourd or vegetable marrow. Latex from *Euphorbia characias* was mixed with oil for a depilatory. Much as we do today, cosmetics and medicines were prepared side by side in Roman times, and sold in the same shop. The ordinary name for a druggist's shop was *seplasia*; within the shop the *seplasiarii* were ointment-makers, and the *pigmentarii* sold dyes and colours. In time the two designations became interchangeable.

In his original introduction Dioscorides states that many physicians provided superficial accounts of the properties and diagnostic uses of drugs, often confusing one plant with another. Pliny the Elder confirms that physicians of his day knew little about compounding medications, entrusting these matters to *seplasiarii*, who frequently supplied spoiled or adulterated drugs. We learn from Fuchs that even in the sixteenth century hardly any contemporary physicians in Germany valued accurate knowledge of medicinal plants. This information did not concern them and was beneath their dignity — they left the study of medicinal plants to the superstitious, the foolish and old peasant women.

Dioscorides also discusses adulteration, frequently mentioning methods of falsification or substitution, and means of detection. For example, root of valeriana was adulterated with butcher's broom, which might be noticed because it became hard, difficult to break, and lacked a pleasant smell; and frankincense was frequently adulterated with pine resin and gum. *De Materia Medica* discusses the preparation of oils and unguents at length. *Spissamenta* (astringents) were added to preserve and thicken oil, and make it retain desired perfumes from *odoramenta* (aromatic herbs, *aromata*). Various forms of medication included *acopa, cataplasmata, malagmata, eclegmata* and *catapotia*. An *acopum* was a soothing or stimulatory liniment. *Cataplasmata* were plasters or poultices. *Malagmata* were emollient poultices. An *eclegma* (electuary or looch) was a thick syrup to be swallowed slowly. *Catapotia* were pills coated with wax or honey. Dioscorides mentions *mandragora* (mandrake), used as an anaesthetic for amputation or surgery — the patient became *'overborn with dead sleep'*[3] so that the surgeon could painlessly *'cut or cauterise'*[4]. Dioscorides used the Greek word *anaesthesia* for insensitivity, a term reintroduced in the nineteenth century.

We find several amusing anecdotes about plants in *De Materia Medica*. The mandrake was associated with various myths, presumably because the thick tuberous roots resemble the human form. Dogs were used to extract this, as it allegedly screamed when pulled from the ground, deafening human gatherers. No doubt this tale intimidated casual collectors and protected the wild species. It contains hyoscyamine, an anaesthetic used until the introduction of ether in 1846. The nightshades (*circaea* and *solanum* species), employed by eminent poisoners through the centuries, were used to treat numerous ailments including hayfever. Medicinal drinking-cups were made from the wood of *Tamarix gallica*, and liquid left standing in them was considered beneficial for disorders of the spleen. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries this practice was renewed with drinking-cups made from *Lignum nephriticum*, which gave a brilliant blue fluorescence to water, highly regarded as a specific for diseases of the kidneys.

Painkillers have always dominated healing texts. Dioscorides wrote of the willow — *itea*, probably *salix* species — *'a decoction of them is an excellent fomentation for ye gout'*[5]. In due course this knowledge led German scientists to aspirin. Dioscorides also mentions autumn crocus, another painkiller, warning of its dangers. The world's best-known painkiller is undoubtedly opium, mentioned in the *Ebers Papyrus* (an Egyptian medical book dating from about 1550BCE), as well as by Theophrastus. Dioscorides describes harvesting opium — the same method is still used today for collecting the coagulated juice of the poppy heads. The gummy exudate was called *opium* by the Greeks, this merely being a word for juice. Although a wonderful painkiller, opium is a dangerous narcotic. Dioscorides warned *'a little of it, taken as much as a grain of ervum* (probably seed of ervil, a vetch), *is a pain-easer, and a sleep-causer, and a digester ... but being drank too much it hurts, making men lethargicall, and it kills'*[6].

---

[3] *The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512*. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655, edited and first printed AD1934. 1959 reprint edition, 4-76, p474.

[4] ibid. 4-76, p473.

[5] ibid. 1-136, p75.

Dioscorides describes many valuable drugs including aconite, aloes, bitter apple, colchicum, henbane, and squill. Minor drugs, diluents, flavouring agents, and emollients still in some modern pharmacopoeia include ammoniacum, anise, cardamoms, catechu, cinnamon, colocynth, coriander, crocus, dill, fennel, galbanum, gentian, hemlock, hyoscyamus, lavender, linseed, mastic, male fern, marjoram, marshmallow, mezereon, mustard, myrrh, orris (iris), oak galls, olive oil, pennyroyal, pepper, peppermint, poppy, psyllium, rhubarb, rosemary, rue, saffron, sesame, squirting cucumber (*elaterium*), starch, stavesacre (delphinium), storax, stramonium, sugar, terebinth, thyme, white hellebore, white horehound, and couch grass — the last still used as a demulcent diuretic. A decoction of pomegranate root bark is prescribed to expel tapeworm. Other medicines still in use include wormwood, pine bark, juniper, ginger, almond oil, cherry syrup and calamine. Chinese and Indian physicians continue to use liquorice, also known to the ancient Egyptians, and mentioned in *De Materia Medica.*

Specifics for women include several to procure abortions; as well as treatments for infections of the urinogenital tract; and palliatives for stomach ache and intestinal pains. Dioscorides, no doubt familiar with the prevalence of skin and eyes diseases in the Near East, included many remedies for these. Chronic malaria, possibly a factor in the decline of the Roman Empire, may justify the many medications to reduce the spleen. Palliatives for toothache included colocynth; the resin of *Commiphora* species; the bark of *Platanus* soaked in vinegar; a decoction of tamarisk leaves mixed with wine; oak-galls; the resin of *Rhus*; a decoction of the leaves and bark of mulberry; the latex of the fig; that of *Euphorbia characias* mixed with oil; the roots of *Rumex* (the weed, dock) in vinegar; and a decoction of the roots of asparagus and *Plantago* (plantain). Sediment of olive oil mixed with juice from unripe grapes and cooked to the consistency of honey, was smeared on decayed teeth to loosen them. The Egyptians prepared a kind of beer called *zythum* or *zythus* from barley; and Dioscorides tells us ivory soaked in this becomes easily workable. Large slabs of ivory were carved by ancient artists — the secret of their softening method is now lost.

---

[6] ibid. 4-65, p458.

A few superstitious practices are recorded in *De Materia Medica*. Amulets and mascots were valued, such as *Anchusa alia* (*Echium* species) used as an amulet against snakes; and *Polemonia* against the bite of scorpions. The third joint from the ground of the stem of *Verbena* (vervain) was used for tertian fevers; and the fourth joint for quartian fevers. Black hellebore was dug up with great care lest an eagle observe the act, as this would cause death. Dioscorides also recounts the myth of Lysippe and lphianassa, daughters of the King of Argos, who recovered from madness, noting they were healed with black hellebore.

THE WRITINGS — MANUSCRIPTS

Ancient herbal traditions claimed plants were the flesh of the gods, who instructed men in their proper use. The earliest fragmentary herbal records are Egyptian, Sumerian, and Chinese — Emperor Shen Nung composed the *Pen T'sao Ching* about 2700BCE; medical prescriptions are listed on a 5000 year-old Sumerian tablet; and the earliest surviving herbal is the *Papyrus Ebers* from about 1550BCE, containing material gathered five to twenty centuries before. The earliest herbal writers we can name are Greek — Theophrastus, with his *Enquiry into Plants* of 350BCE; Hippocrates; Diokles of Caryustus; Krateuas and his contemporary the Roman

Sextius Niger (first century BCE); Nicander of Colophon (second century BCE); and Nicolaus of Damascenus with his *De Plantis* of about 30BCE. Krateuas is the first noted instance of both author and artist.

The earliest surviving records of illustrated Greek Herbals indicate *De Materia Medica* was widely read and reproduced during the Middle Ages in Latin, Arabic and Greek. For fifteen hundred years it was the standard authority both in botany and *materia medica*, assuming considerable significance in the development of western and Islamic cultures. The great paradigm for botany is that the history of botany before 1700 was really the history of pharmacy. Had printing existed then, it is possible Dioscorides' overwhelming influence would have confined later writings on the subject to glossaries on *De Materia Medica*. As it was, most herbalists were heavily indebted to him, just as he had drawn from authorities before him. *De Materia Medica* may be partially based on the lost work of Diokles (called Hippocrates II by his contemporaries), which dealt with hygiene and prophylaxis, and gave detailed instructions for sound living[7].

The physician Galen, an influential Greek writer in the development of the herbal, cited Dioscorides. Galen's *De Simplicibus*, prepared around the year 180CE, dealt with medicine, pharmacy, and drugs, giving the name, locality, and uses for each plant. The Greek Oribasios [325-403CE] produced the popular manuscripts *Synagoge* and *Euporista*, drawing freely from both Dioscorides and Galen, and being translated into Latin. A concise manuscript of western Roman origin, *Herbarium Apulei Platonici*, was well-regarded in late Roman times. Its 150 illustrations include some of Greek provenance, mainly from manuscripts based on *De Materia Medica*. In the Dark Ages these herbal manuscripts lost some influence to simpler herbals, the creative period of Greek science having passed. The earliest copies of Dioscorides' manuscript were not illustrated. The oldest survival is a fragment, the *Michigan Papyrus*.

The finest surviving comprehensive manuscript copy, magnificently illustrated, was made in the sixth century in Constantinople [about 512CE] and is known as *Codex Vindobonensis*. The citizens of Honoratae, a suburb of Byzantium in Turkey, presented it as a birthday gift to their Christian patroness Patricia Juliana Anicia, daughter of Flavius Anicius Olybrius, Emperor of the West briefly in 472CE. This was in appreciation for Juliana Anicia having arranged the construction and decoration of a church dedicated to Polyeuktos, a martyr. The manuscript is on vellum, written in Greek uncials in the tradition of early sixth-century calligraphy. Alternate plant names in many languages were probably added to the manuscript from the work of Alexandrian lexicographer Pamphilos in the first century CE. These synonyms are provided in African, *Andreae medici*, Armenian, Bessicum, Boeotian, Cappadocian, Dacian, Dardana, *Democriti*, Egyptian, Ethiopian, Gaulish, Spanish, *Istrici*, *Lucanica*, Marsum, Osthanis, *Prophetae*, Pythagorean, Roman, Tuscan, and Zoroastrian. The coloured paintings of plants date from the second century CE. They are splendid and reveal a naturalism alien to Byzantine art of the time; some are remarkably life-like with accurate colour, but others vary in quality, the level of botanical observation frequently inadequate. Eleven items are clearly derived from the writings and drawings of Krateuas (Cratevas), pharmacologist and physician to Mithridates VI Eupator, King of Pontus from 120 to 63BCE. *Codex Vindobonensis* is a large book, roughly thirty centimeters square, of four hundred and ninety one parchment sheets, with nearly four hundred full-page paintings of plants, and some smaller ones of birds. Many plants discussed are indigenous to Greece and the eastern Mediterranean, or cultivated as edible crops. The first pages of *Codex Vindobonensis* have smaller paintings, including one showing Dioscorides at work while Intelligence holds up a mandrake for Krateuas to draw. Some paintings are quite skilful, handling awkward details such as how the leaf-bases clasp the stem; fine-leaved plants such as fennel are well drawn; other beautiful illustrations include cyclamen, wormwood, delphinium, scarlet pimpernel, and asphodel. In this *Codex* an alphabetic extract of the original text is given.

---

[7] Singer. ibid. p2.

Nearly nine centuries pass before we next hear of the manuscript. In 1406 it was rebound by John Chortasmenos for Nathanael, a monk and physician in the Prodromos Monastery in Constantinople. After the Muslim conquest in 1453 the manuscript fell to the Turks. A century later a Jew named Hamon, body physician to Suleiman the Magnificent, owned it. In 1562 Augier Ghislain de Busbecq, ambassador from the Emperor Ferdinand of Habsburg to the Sublime Porte saw and coveted it, and reported its existence. He wrote that he could not buy it because he had been asked one hundred ducats, a sum too large for his pocket. Seven years later the manuscript found its way through the good offices of Ferdinand's successor, Maximillian II, into the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the *Bibliothek Nationale*). *Codex Vindobonensis* is probably the earliest, most splendid, and most important illustrated herbal manuscript of classical times. Before conveying it to the Imperial Library, de Busbecq lent it to Mattioli who drew heavily on it for commentaries on *De Materia Medica.* Master printer Christoffel Plantin used illustrations from *Codex Vindobonensis* for herbals published in the late sixteenth century for Dodoens, Clusius, Lobelius, and Lyte.

There are many surviving manuscripts of *De Materia Medica* after *Codex Vindobonensis* — an important example being the seventh-century Greek alphabetic *Codex Neapolitanus,* in the possession of a Neapolitan monastery for many years, and then presented to Emperor Charles VI in 1717. It was taken to Vienna and subsequently to the *Bibliotheca Nazionale* in Naples. The drawings in *Codex Neapolitanus* are from the same source as *Codex Vindobonensis*, but are smaller and grouped together on fewer pages. A good copy of the *Codex Vindobonensis* from the fifteenth century is in the Cambridge University library; there is a line of descent to a fourteenth century manuscript, *Paris GR 2091;* and a seventeenth century descendant at Bologna — these four forming the primary alphabetic group. The secondary alphabetic group includes eleventh- and twelfth-century manuscripts at Pierpoint Morgan, Mount Atlas and the Vatican (*GR 284*). Next is the non-alphabetic Greek group, the best example the *Paris Grec 2179* in the *Bibliotheque Nationale*, written in ninth-century Egypt, its naturalistic illustrations dating the draughtsmanship to the second or third century CE. Later manuscripts of the same group reside at Venice (*St Marks 273* of the eleventh century), Florence, the Vatican, and Vienna.

The Ostrogoths and Lombards encouraged Latin translations. The ninth-century *Dioscorides Lombardus* in the *Munchener Staatsbibliothek* (with its direct descendant, a South Italian manuscript in Beneventan script, *Codex Longobard, Munich 337*) has an excellent text, making it the most important of the Latin manuscripts. It is illustrated with approximately 900 lovely miniatures, more than twice as many as the 387 in *Codex Vindobonensis*. *Herbarium Apulei* (*Codex Cassinensis 97*), a ninth-century manuscript herbal from the late Roman period (about 400CE) preserved at the Abbey of Monte Cassino in Italy, is based partly on *Dioscorides Lombardus*. *Dioscorides Vulgaris* (*Palimpsest Lat 16*), a sixth-century manuscript now in Vienna, is the second primary Latin translation. Up to the seventeenth century we find many commentaries and inferior later manuscripts such as *Liber Dioscuridis de herbis feminis* by Sextus Placitus Papyriensis. *Dioscorides Lombardus* was one of the source documents (with 22 others) for the celebrated botanical poem *Macer floridus* of 1161 by Odo of Meune. He recounts the virtues of 77 plants in verse dedicated to Aemilius Macer, a contemporary and friend of Ovid. *Dioscorides Vulgaris* led to a number of further versions, one with Anglo-Saxon glossaries.

Arabic/Muslim medical scholars rose to prominence during the fifth to twelfth centuries, with Arabic the new language of learning, and many Greek works translated into Arabic from Syriac. In the ninth century monasteries, such as the Benedictine at Monte Cassino and St Gallen on Lake Constance, became centres of herbalism in Europe. Arabic and monastic writings drew heavily on Dioscorides and Pliny. Arabic works were also translated into Latin, such as the twelfth-century herbal of Johannes Serapion the younger (Ibn Sarabiyun), translated by Simon Januensis and Abraham ben Shemtob, in about 1292. Quoting extensively from Dioscorides and Galen, this was published as *Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus***,** Milan, 1473.

In the Dark and Middle Ages Nestorian Christians banished for heretical views carried the works of Dioscorides and others to Asia Minor. The Greek text was translated into Syriac when pagan Greek scholars fled east after Constantine's conquest of Byzantium. Stephanos (son of Basilios, a Christian living in Baghdad under the Khalif Motawakki) made an Arabic translation of *De Materia Medica* from the Greek in 854CE. In 948CE the Byzantine Emperor Romanus II, son and co-regent of Constantine Porphyrogenitos, sent a beautifully illustrated Greek manuscript of *De Materia Medica* to the Spanish Khalif, Abd-Arrahman III. Spaniards were unfamiliar with Greek, so in 951CE a learned monk, Nicolas, arrived in Spain so that physicians in Cordoba might be taught Greek. Nicolas and his Arabic-speaking pupils then prepared a new corrected edition. The Syriac scholar Bar Hebraeus prepared an illustrated Syriac version in 1250, which was translated into Arabic. An Arabic translation from the eleventh century in the *Bibliotheque Nationale*, Paris (*Codex arab. 4947)* shows how faithfully the Arabs reproduced the Greek illustrations. Arabic modifications rendered the figures more symmetrical, achieving naturalistic fidelity. A Persian translation from the thirteenth century is preserved in the Shrine at Meshed, Iran; and an Arabic Dioscorides is in the Bodleian Library. A richly-illustrated Arabic Dioscorides manuscript of 1224 (*Codex 2148*) in the Top Kapu Saray Museum has exquisitely detailed figurative scenes. A number of other illustrated Arabic manuscripts of *De Materia Medica* are known. The teachings of Dioscorides have been used in the practice of medicine in the Middle East from their first writing to the present day.

THE WRITINGS — PRINTED BOOKS

The first printed herbals appearing in the fifteenth century relied on ancient authors for texts. The accessibility and standardisation of these works perpetuated the influence of these venerable authors. Three herbal incunabulae (books printed before 1500) have a particularly interesting derivation. The *Herbarius* of 1484, the *Gart der Gesundheit* of 1485, and the *Ortus Sanitatus* of 1491, all printed in Mainz, were compiled from works by Matthaeus Sylvaticus, Serapio, Avicenna, Platearius, Dioscorides, Galen, and others. Dioscorides was mentioned sixteen times in the *Herbarius*, 242 times in the *Gart*, and 570 times in the *Ortus*. The first printed book of Dioscorides' *De Materia Medica* is a rare and obscure Latin translation of the *Dioscoridis Vulgaris* printed at Colle, near Siena, Tuscany, by Johannem Allemanum de Medemblik in 1478. In 1499 Aldus

Manutius printed the first Greek version in Venice. Latin editions were numerous, particularly the excellent translation by the Frenchman Jean de la Ruelle, Latin being the new language of scholarship. In the following century the most voluminous and useful books of botany were supplemented commentaries on Dioscorides, including the works of Fuchs, Anguillara, Mattioli, Maranta, Cesalpino, Dodoens, Fabio Colonna, and the Bauhins. In several the annotations and comments exceed the Dioscoridean text and have much new botany. Nonetheless it seems that a considerable part of all new botanical matter published in the sixteenth and part of the seventeenth centuries consisted largely of annotations on the texts of Dioscorides.

Numerous herbals published from 1473 onwards were directly or indirectly based on Dioscoridean manuscripts. From 1478 there were many Latin editions. A Greek version was published at Venice in 1499, and reprinted in 1518, 1523 and 1529. Between 1555 and 1752 there were at least twelve Spanish editions; and as many in Italian from 1542. French editions appeared from 1553; and German editions from 1546. Some copies of the work appear decadent, with a loss of faithfulness to the earlier text; certain later editions exhibit the freshness and accuracy of the *Codex Vindobonensis*, notably the illustrated volume by Mattioli in 1544.

Pier Andrea Mattioli (1500 to 1577), a renowned botanist and physician, translated *De Materia Medica* into vernacular Italian as *Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque …* , Venice 1544. An illustrated edition in Latin followed: *Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis de medica materia*, Venice 1554. In this imposing plant encyclopaedia Mattioli identified Dioscorides' plants and added 562 woodcut illustrations. Mattioli experimented on prisoners to determine the lethal thresholds of various poisonous plants, ensuring the medical popularity of his books. Besides the Italian editions the work appeared in Latin, Bohemian, French, and German. Mattioli wrote other books but his commentaries on Dioscorides (said to run to forty editions) are considered his most important work, leading to his appointment to the Imperial Court as physician to Archduke Ferdinand I, and later to the Emperor Maximilian II. Mattioli, obsessed with Dioscorides, set out to be the supreme authority on his idol, tolerating neither rivals nor corrections. He wielded immense influence throughout Europe. Any physician or naturalist daring to disagree with him was abused. Both Amatus Lusitanus and Luigi Anguillara lost their posts, the former being hounded by the Inquisition. Konrad Gesner, Marant and Wieland were rebuked. Over the years Mattioli's commentaries overwhelmed *De Materia Medica* — for example on *acorus* (*Iris pseudacorus*) Dioscorides wrote seven lines, and Mattioli 140 lines. Forty years later a physician at Nuremberg, Johann Camerarius II (1534 to 1598), re-edited and enlarged Mattioli's work as *De plantis epitome* ..., Frankfurt 1586, replacing the illustrations with superior woodcuts.

In the time of Queen Elizabeth I the pharmacopoeia rested on the unquestioned authority of the ancient physician Dioscorides. Even in the middle of the seventeenth century, John Goodyer (1592 to 1644) thought it worthwhile to make the first English translation of the whole work. This translation, written out in Goodyer's small and careful handwriting, filled four and a half thousand pages, taking three years to complete. John Sibthorp (1758 to 1796) used Goodyer's English *Codex* for his *Flora Graeca* (1806-1840)[8]; and Gunther's edition of Goodyer's translation was printed in 1934[9], and reprinted in 1959. This is the only English edition, apart from the present version in contemporary English by Tess Anne Osbaldeston. In the late eighteenth century John Sibthorp came to Vienna with John Hawkins to study the *Codex Vindobonensis*. He met the talented Austrian artist Ferdinand Bauer through the von Jacquins, and together they made a Grand Tour of the Levant — including Crete, through the Aegean to Smyrna (Izmur), Constantinople, inland to Belgrade, as well as Cyprus and Greece — to find Dioscorides' medicinal plants. Their efforts resulted in the magnificent *Flora Graeca*, uncompleted for fifty two years, and then only with the help of Sir John Edward Smith, Robert

---

[8] Sibthorp, John and Smith, James E . *Florae graecae Prodromus: sive plantarum omnium* enumeratio, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae invenit Johannes Sibthorp ... Characteres et synonyma omnium cum annotationibus elaboravit Jacobus Edvardus Smith. Also *Flora graeca: sive plantarum rariorum historia, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae legit, investigavit et depingi curavit Johannes Sibthorp. Hic illic etiam insertae supauculae species, quas vir idem clarissimus, Graeciam verso navigans, in itinere praesertim apud ltaliam et Siciliam, it venerit. [10 volumes].* London, 1806-1840.

[9] *The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512.* Englished by John Goodyer AD1655. John Goodyer, RT Gunther editors, Oxford, 1934.

Brown, John Lindley and the Sowerbys. Thus eighteen hundred years after compiling *De Materia Medica*, Dioscorides' medical work led to the publication of one of England's most sumptuous works on botany, ‘*perhaps one of the most magnificent floras ever produced*’, according to Martyn Rix in *The Art of the Plant World*[10]. A fairly comprehensive list of printed versions of *De Materia Medica* is given elsewhere in this volume, together with works based on, or derived from it.

THE ASSESSMENTS

Julius von Sachs virtually ignored Dioscorides' contribution to botany in his authoritative *History of Botany 1530-1860*. In the wide-ranging *Guide to the Literature of Botany* Benjamin Daydon Jackson accuses Dioscorides of causing endless discussion and confusion among his followers, contending his meagre plant descriptions cannot be dignified by that term — ‘*his various treatises formed the staple of the discourses and wranglings of the early botanists of the Renaissance*’[11] until the appearance of Sibthorp's *Flora of Greece*. This ‘*contention was probably caused by the extreme meagreness of the original descriptions ... so that the fancy of each succeeding writer had abundant scope in endeavouring to fit, and to persuade others that he had fitted, plants of Northern Europe to accounts written in the Mediterranean region*’[12]. Jackson does not mention Dioscorides' profound historical influence.

For fifteen hundred years *De Materia Medica* was widely read and reproduced as copies, translations, excerpts, and paraphrases in Arabic, Greek and Latin. Claus Nissen in *Herbals of five centuries*, L’Art Ancien, Zurich 1958 is more generous: ‘*It owes its universal acceptance to the exemplary accuracy and scientific scrupulousness with which all available data concerning the appearance and occurrence of drugs, their preparation, preservation, indication, and dosage have been collected and discussed, as well as to its comprehensiveness which takes account of all remedies, from the three kingdoms of nature, that*

---

[10] Rix, Martyn. *The art of the plant world*, The Overlook Press, Woodstock, New York 1981. p97.

[11] Jackson, Benjamin Daydon. *Guide to the literature of botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1964 facsimile of 1881 edition.pxxvii.

[12] ibid. pxxviii.

were then known thoughout the Mediterranean region'[13]. Furthermore he says, *'There is no doubt that, besides chemistry, pharmacognosy and, especially, pharmacobotanics constitute a glorious chapter in the history of Islamic learning, for the ancient legacy in this field was not only preserved but independently augmented and developed. It was particularly Dioskorides' Materia Medica which enjoyed such high esteem that it was likened to the Koran in a manner almost blasphemous to Muslim eyes'*[14]. It was the final authority on pharmacy in Turkey and Spain until the nineteenth century.

In the first half of the twelfth century Matthaeus Platearius of the medical school at Salerno wrote *Circa Instans*, an alphabetic listing and textbook of simples based on *Dioscorides Vulgaris*, containing the appearance, manufacture, and applications of drugs. It achieved wide recognition, being among the first herbals printed in 1488. Ernst Meyer[15] placed it on a par with Pliny and Dioscorides, while George Sarton[16] saw it as a great improvement over *De Materia Medica* and other herbal writings.

De Materia Medica impeded botanical thought, although not for its contents — doctrinaire usage stifled continuing investigation. Dioscorides cannot be considered an original thinker, nor did he engage in primary research. His work is a compendium of known medicinal plants of the Roman Empire, with some new introductions, and certain misidentifications. Many of his plant names are still in use, although not necessarily for the same plants, as we show in this new volume. His descriptions were sometimes brief, often accurate, including distribution and other information. We may regard him as a founder of botanical science. Thomas Johnson, an outstanding figure among British herbalist/botanists of the sixteenth century, friend and close collaborator of John Goodyer, considered *De Materia Medica* the foundation and basis of all that followed in the field. The *Rinascimento*, or Rennaissance, revived interest in knowledge and learning, first in Italy in the mid-fifteenth century, spreading northwards some five decades later. Many botanists and herbalists of the sixteenth century based their texts on those of the ancient Greeks, often referring to Pedanios Dioscorides.

---

[13] Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries, L'Art Ancien*, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich and Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958. p10.

[14] ibid. p18-19.

[15] Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912. Reprint 1977, paperback 1997. p49.

[16] ibid.

His medicinal plants formed the basis of modern botany, establishing the link between botany and medicine, and giving rise to the herbal as we know it; to physic gardens; to the careers of men such as Linnaeus; and latterly, to ethnobotany. It was the medieval physician's duty to fear God and know his Dioscorides, and modern pharmacology stems from his attempts to systematize medicinal knowledge. We even owe the term 'botany' to Dioscorides, who used the Greek term *botane*, meaning herb. The most influential English herbal, Gerard's *The Herball or generall historie of plantes*, frequently mentions Dioscorides, and the introduction '*To the … Readers*' states '*From whence there spring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, … but also such fruit as learned Dioscorides long travelled for*'[17]. The illustrated title page of the *Herball's* second edition in 1633 shows Dioscorides and Theophrastus as the pillars of healing knowledge. This iconic tradition continues on the title pages of Charles de L'Ecluse's *Rariorum Plantarum Historia* of 1601, and his *Curae posteriores* of 1611; Rembert Dodoens' *Stirpium Historiae Pemptades Sex* of 1616; Jean Bauhin and Jean Henri Cherlier's *Historia Plantarum Universalis* of 1650-1651; and Giorgio Dalla Torre's *Dryandum, Amadryandum Cloridisque Triumphus* of 1685; as well as the document dated 1 July 1737 in which the Royal College of Surgeons commended Elizabeth Blackwell's *A curious herbal.*

Two and a half centuries before Sibthorp, Dr Johann von Cube, a German physician, travelled to the East to find the plants of Dioscorides and other masters. In 1485 he published *Hortus Sanitatus*, one of the earliest printed herbals. Valerius Cordus (1515 to 1544) travelled through Italy and Germany seeking plants in their natural habitat that the Classical authors, particularly Dioscorides, had described. Cordus lectured on plants at the University of Wittenberg; *Adnotationes ad Dioscorides* was published from student notes some years after his early death. Cordus' careful observations provided accurate plant descriptions. The scientist Luigi Anguillara (1512 to 1570) travelled through Italy, Greece, the Balkans, and Central Europe on a similar quest. A professor at the University of Padua, he became director of its botanic garden, the first in the world. Similarly, Leonhardt Rauwolf, who died in 1596, travelled from Augsburg to the Levant *'chiefly to gain a clear and distinct knowledge of those delicate herbs described by Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Avicenna et al, by viewing them in their proper and native places and to encourage the apothecaries to procure the right sorts for their shops'*[18]. Before Gerard's time, William Turner, an influential English theologian and physician, published his herbals in 1538 and 1548, and wrote of his famous botany teacher Luca Ghini of Bologna, *'Lucas Gynus the reader of Dioscorides in bonomy, my maister'*[19]. Ghini lectured on Dioscorides for twenty-eight years. Joseph Pitton de Tournefort (1656 to 1708), a Frenchman, and one of the earliest systematic (classification) botanists, identified many of Dioscorides' plants during travels in Asia Minor.

---

[17] Gerarde, John. *The Herball or Generall historie of plantes*, London, 1597. p4.

Frans A Stafleu[20] commented that Carl Linnaeus, *'the Prince of botanists'*[21], was the object of an hero-worship previously unknown in botany, with the possible exception of Dioscorides. In Linnaeus' concise history of botany, *Bibliotheca botanica*[22], he names Theophrastus, Pliny and Dioscorides among outstanding phytologists of all ages, with no others until the fifteenth century. The famous Dutch botanist Johannes Burman (1707 to 1779) was internationally so highly regarded he received the cognomen *Dioscorides III* from the *Leopoldina*, the German academy of sciences. In 1703 Charles Plumier dedicated the edible yam genus with its six hundred species to Dioscorides, naming it *dioscorea*. A fitting tribute, since a number of *dioscorea* species yield diosgenin, a precursor of progesterone, valuable for modern drugs such as oral contraceptives and cortisone.

Sir Arthur Hill, Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, described a visit to Mount Athos in 1934: *'The*

---

[18] Coats, Alice M. *The Quest for Plants*, London, 1969. p13.

[19] Britten, J., Jackson, BD., Stearn, WT. *William Turner*, The Ray Society, 1965. p7.

[20] Stafleu, Frans A. *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, Utrecht 1971. p3.

[21] van Royen, Adriaan. *Florae Leydensis Prodromus*, 1740. Preface p16.

[22] Stafleu, Frans A. ibid. p35.

official botanist monk ... was a remarkable old man with an extensive knowledge of plants and their properties ... he travelled very quickly, usually on foot, and sometimes on a mule, carrying his flora with him in a large black bulky bag ... his flora was nothing less than four manuscript volumes of Dioscorides, which apparently he himself had copied out. This flora he invariably used for determining any plant which he could not name at sight, and he could find his way in his books — and identify his plants to his own satisfaction — with remarkable rapidity'[23]. This indicates the powerful influence of *De Materia Medica* up to the twentieth century.

The great American botanical historian Edward Lee Greene in *Landmarks of Botanical History* offers a fitting tribute to Dioscorides: *'If to have written the most practically serviceable book of botany that the world of learning knew of during sixteen centuries were the best title to botanical greatness, to Dioscorides would readily be conceded the absolute supremacy over all other botanists, not only of antiquity but of all time'*[24].

In *Historia rei herbariae*, 1807-1808, volume 1, Kurt Polycarp Joachim Sprengel wrote: *'During more than sixteen centuries, he was looked up to as the sole authority, so that everything botanical began with him. Everyone who undertook the study of botany or the identification of medicines swore by his words. Even as late as the beginning of the seventeenth century both the academic and the private study of botany may almost be said to have begun and ended with the text of Dioscorides'*[25].

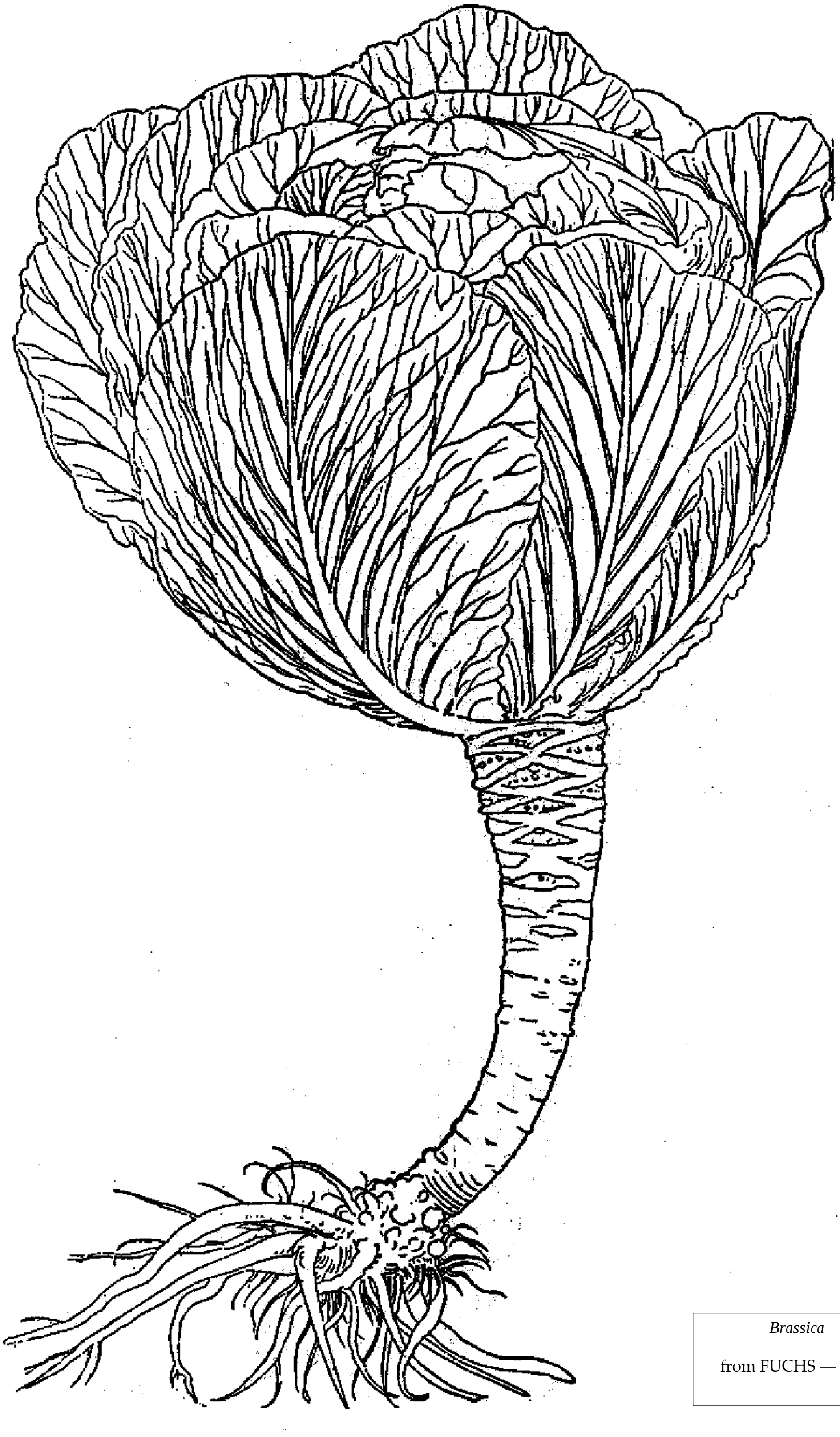
History remains the arbiter of the duration and value of Dioscorides' work.

---

[23] Hill, Arthur William. Preface by Sir Arthur Hill to: Turrill, WB, 'Contribution to the botany of Athos Peninsula', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Kew, pp197-8, 1937.

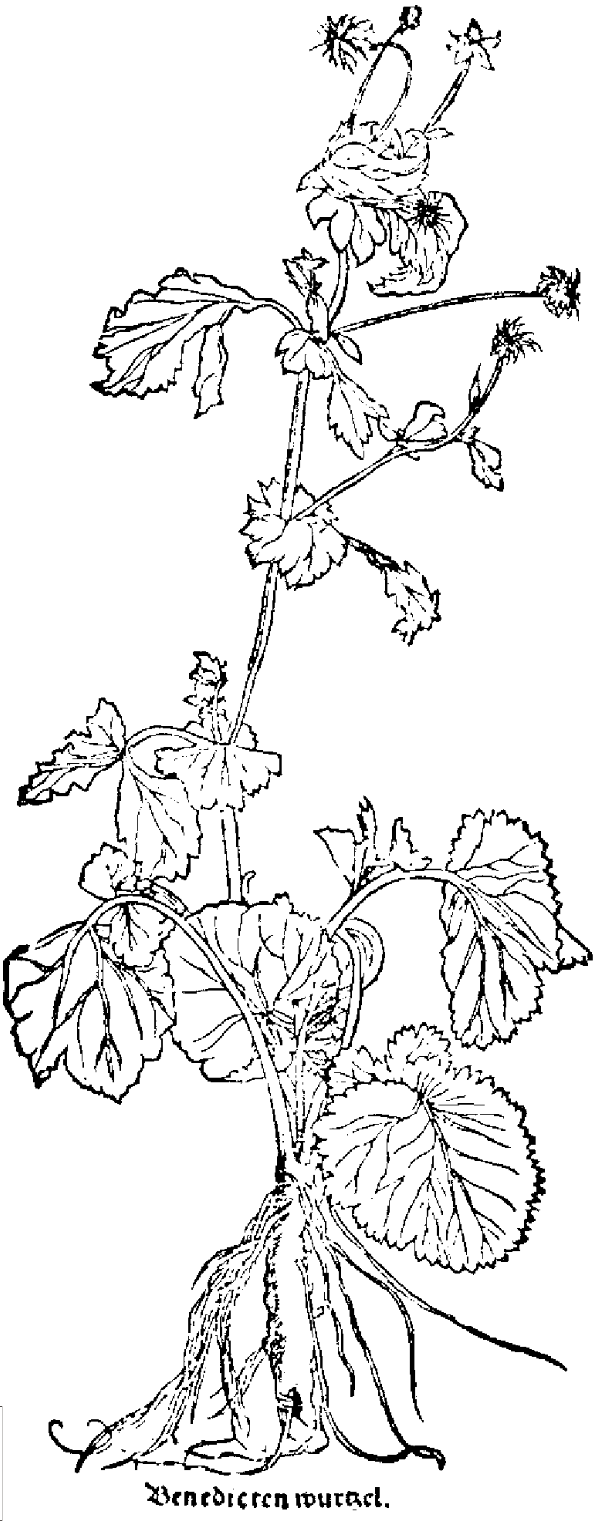
[24] Greene, Edward Lee, edited by Frank N Egerton. *Landmarks of botanical history*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983. pp218-219.

[25] Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Historia rei herbariae*, 2 vols, Sumtibus Tabernae Librariae et Artium, Amsteldami 1807-1808. pp149-151.



Brassica

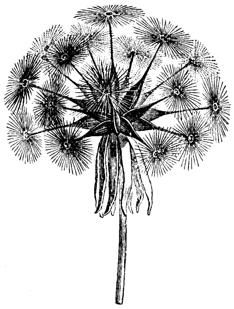
from FUCHS — 1542


Benedicten wurtzel.

Caryophyllata
- Geum urbanum

from BRUNFELS — 1540

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS



Lactuca virosa [seed head]

after FAGUET — 1880

Our sincere appreciation is accorded firstly to the scholars who shared a fascination with Dioscorides through the centuries. We were able to access many of these works but many others, beyond our reach, are mentioned in the Bibliography for their interest to other 'seekers'. Of special value to our explorations, we make note of the following:

AK Bedevian, *Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names.*

DJ Mabberley, *The plant book.*

Thomas Sprague, journal articles on the herbals of Brunfels and Fuchs, and on Ruellius' translation of Dioscorides.

Wilfred Blunt and Sandra Raphael, *The Art of Botanical Illustration.*

Wilfred Blunt, *The Illustrated Herbal.*

Henri Baillon, *Histoire des plantes.*

Loudon, John Claudius. *Encyclopaedia of plants.*

Georg Pritzel, *Thesaurus literaturae botanicae.*

Klaus Nissen, *Die botanische buchillustration,* and *Herbals of five centuries.*

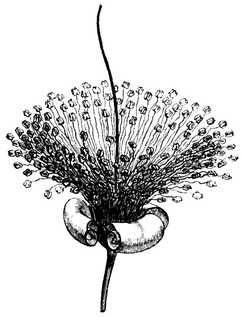
Charles Singer, *The herbal in antiquity.*

We would also like to express our appreciation to the staff at the Herbarium Library of the Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa, especially to Reneé Reddy and Donald McCallum, as well as to the staff at the Johannesburg Public Library, especially Lolly Brower.
And thank you to Ian Murdoch, Copyright Attorney.

Tess Anne Osbaldeston and *Robert P Wood*

Johannesburg, 2000.

THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS



Acacia catechu

after THIEBAULT — 1872

This version of Dioscorides is richly illustrated with pictures of plants and natural history objects, primarily woodcuts from the 16th and 19th centuries, and copper engravings or lithographs from the 19th century. We know very little of the artists who made the illustrations reproduced here. For example, in Engler's voluminous writings most paintings by Joseph Pohl are unsigned, thus preventing accurate attribution. Some information about the artists represented herein, with the context in which they worked, is given below.

MATERIALS & METHODS

Multiple images for early printed books were woodcuts, a relief process, usually a black line drawing of the original picture on a wood block, the unwanted background between the drawn lines was cut away with a sharp knife to prevent contact with the ink roller. The design is in relief, the printer's ink is deposited on the raised surface, and transferred by pressure onto paper. The image is drawn in reverse as with most forms of printing. In wood engraving, a refinement of the woodcut, the engraver uses a burin, a fine steel cutting tool, obtaining a multitude of fine lines to give subtle gradations simulating grey tones. The crafter usually cuts on the end grain of hard woods to permit a predominance of white lines. Lithography is a planographic or surface process utilising drawing upon stone. The drawing is made with greasy ink or chalk on a particular kind of limestone, porous to both grease and water. Once the drawing is 'fixed', the stone is damped with water and an ink roller passed over it. This 'inks' the stone wherever the drawing has been made and leaves no mark on the rest of the stone. Paper is now passed over the stone through a scraper press. Lithography permits subtle gradations of tone, speedily and economically. Other printing techniques traditionally used for botanical illustrations include intaglio printing

— such as copper engraving, mezzotint, stipple engraving, aquatint, and soft ground etching — full or partial colour printing, chromolithography, and a variety of technique modifications. Modern printing methods using photographic, electronic, and digital processes offer further possibilities.

THE ILLUSTRATORS

Botanical illustrators originally documented plants for medicinal purposes. These early scientific drawings of plants assisted the searcher after simples ie. species of herbs. Illustrations in the magnificent sixth-century manuscript herbal *Codex Vindobonensis*[26] exhibit a standard of excellence unusual in its day, and not exceeded for nearly a millenium. During this 'dreary' millenium most manuscripts were not illustrated, or included pen drawings copied repeatedly by scribes with no artistic skills. Early printed herbals copied these indifferent plant outlines.

Realistic plant drawings appeared towards the end of the fourteenth century, Albrecht Durer and Leonardo da Vinci being the best-known artists. *Herbarius zu Teutsch* (the German Herbarius) 1485 was the first printed herbal with plant drawings showing greater freedom and realism. Next in significance is Otto Brunfels' *Herbarum vivae eicones* (living portraits of plants), 3 volumes 1530-1536, with illustrations by Hans Weiditz (1488 to 1534) a pupil of Albrecht Durer — the drawings transferred to woodcuts by excellent engravers. Brunfels paid tribute to the artist at the beginning of the first volume, but dismissed the illustrations as dead lines inferior to his own truthful text descriptions. Weiditz drew actual plants with scientific correctness, including blemishes and deformities in great detail. The figures seem drawn in pen, with fine, deep strokes. According to Wilfred Blunt '*His work must ever remain the high-water mark of woodcutting employed in the service of botanical illustration*'[27]. From 1522 Strassburg publishers Schott, Knoblauch, Kopfel and Beck used professional illustrators, including Weiditz, mainly for botanical and zoological works. Weiditz' skills were in great demand, illustrating numerous books including *Albertus Magnus, Wunderbar naturliche wirckungen* 1531, and Konrad von Megenberg's *Puch der Natur* 1536. These plates were pirated by Frankfurt publisher Christian Egenolph for herbals edited by Eucharius d J Rossllin (and later Theodoric Dorsten), and published as *Kreutterbuch* 1533 with later editions, titles and translations. From 1562 copies of these woodcuts appeared in the journal published by Egenolph, *Plantarum arborum fruticum et herbarum effigies*. Some four hundred years after they were drawn, about seventy original pen drawings by Weiditz, painted in watercolours, were discovered in the herbarium of Felix Platter in Berne. It was noted that the woodcuts' variable lines reflected the nervous energy of Weiditz's artistry, and that the engraver of the woodblocks had taken some liberties in copying, mainly to fit larger drawings on to the printed page, and deleting details of flowers and seeds.

---

[26] In the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the *Bibliothek Nationale*).

[27] Blunt, Wilfrid with the assistance of William T Stearn. *The art of botanical illustration, number 14, The New Naturalist, A survey of British natural history*, Collins, London. 1971 reprint of 1950 edition. p47.

Soon thereafter Leonhart Fuchs (1501 to 1566) published *De historia stirpium* 1542, a splendid folio volume, the illustrations of far greater value than the text. Unusually, credit is given to the artists — Albrecht Meyer who drew the plants according to Fuchs' rigorous instructions, Heinrich Fullmaurer who transferred the drawings to wood blocks, and Veit Rudolf Speckle who cut the wood blocks. The plates dazzle with crisp, white paper, fine printing and layout, and elegant designs. With hundreds of full-page illustrations of plants, it is the earliest monumental flower-book. In the preface Fuchs writes about the illustrations: '*As far as concerns the pictures themselves, each of which is positively delineated according to the features and likeness of the living plants, we have taken peculiar care that they should be most perfect, and, moreover, we have devoted the greatest diligence to secure that every plant should be depicted with its own roots, stalks, leaves, flowers, seeds and fruits. … and we have not allowed the craftsmen so to indulge their whims as to cause the drawings not to correspond accurately to the truth*'[28]. Speckle, '*by far the best engraver of*

---

[28] Fuchs, Leohard. *De Historia Stirpium* 1542, preface, quoted by Gill Saunders in 'Picturing Plants, an analytical history of botanical illustration', Zwemmer in association with the Victoria and Albert Museum, 1995, London.

Strasbourg'[29], had a line often rigid and wiry, suitable for subsequent watercolour wash. Fuchs' artists idealized the plants, showing flowering and fruiting stages simultaneously, with life-sized plants including roots when possible, but with less detail, achieving unmatched clarity of line reproduction. The plates were copied or adapted by many later herbal writers including John Gerard, Tabernaemontanus, Dodoens, Bock, Turner, Lyte and Schinz, to the chagrin of Fuchs who saw his fine work used without acknowledgement, and mostly as inferior copies. Many scholars consider these the finest botanical woodcuts, though some prefer the sharp figures of Weiditz. Meyer's flowers are delicate, Weiditz' are bold; Meyer had a clinical perception, Weiditz approached individual plants with appreciation; Meyer was limited by Fuchs' insistence on precision without artistic expression and feeling. Perhaps that is why his illustrations were used for more than 200 years.

Although not new, copperplate etching was only employed for botanical illustration towards the end of the sixteenth century. Eventually this and other techniques replaced the use of woodblocks. However, wood-engraving flourished again for a while in the nineteenth century. Thomas Bewick (1753 to 1828) led this revival, using skills learnt as a copper engraver. He substituted hard boxwood for soft wood, engraving on the end grain of the wood. Perfecting this technique enabled the use of wood engraving for detailed illustrations, often made from photographs. Examples are found in Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895, and Anton Kerner von Marilaun's *Pflanzenleben* 1887-1891. *Pflanzenleben* contained some of the last of the fine woodcuts in botanical illustration. Continental engravers were as skilful as the British. The technical brilliance of these later wood engravings restored the technique to the status of an art, thus it avoided competing with photographic tone reproduction.

The Frenchman, Auguste Faguet (1841 to 1886), a prolific illustrator of the late nineteenth century, produced delicate botanical wood engravings of great accuracy. These drawings indicate true perspective, the careful craftsmanship making distant elements recede. He illustrated the extensive set of Henri Ernest Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895, including its many editions. Faguet's other work for Baillon included *Recherches … des coniferes* 1860; *Dictionnaire de botanique* 1876-1892; 1186 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale phanerogamique* 1883-1884; 370 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale cryptogamique* 1889; *Loganiacees* 1856; and *Bignoniacees* 1864. Henri Faguet's talent also benefited Edouard Bureau's *Monographie des bignoniacee* 1864; Alfred Grandidier's monumental *Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar* 1875; and *Histoire naturelle des plantes* 1886-1903. Among other artists Faguet also worked on a periodical, *L'Horticulteur Francais, journal des amateurs et des interets horticoles* 1851-1872. These fine woodcuts were superseded by renewed general use of metal printing plates for botanical illustrations.

---

[29] ibid. Blunt, p51

Thiebault assisted Faguet in illustrating Henri Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895. He also contributed engraved text figures to Dujardin-Beaumetz & Egasse's *Les plantes medicinales indigenes ex exotique* 1889, and his drawings appeared in *The Floral Register*, a periodical published from 1825 to 1851.

In *Pflanzenleben* 1887-1891 Anton Joseph Ritter Kerner von Marilaun (1831 to 1898) used a number of Austrian and German artists, their work interpreted as wood-engravings. This important two-volume work spawned several editions, including translations into English, Russian, Italian and Dutch. We know little of these artists, among whom are Adele von Kerner, Ernst Heyn (1841 to 1894), F Tegetmeyer, Hermann von Konigsbrunn (1823 to 1907), Eugen von Ransonnet (1838 to ?), Ignaz Seelos (1827 to 1902), Joseph Selleny (1824 to 1875), K Springer, S Teuchmann, and Olof Winkler (1843 to 1895). Olof Winkler and Ernst Heyn assisted with the preparation of lithographs from illustrations (and chromolithographs from paintings) by Joseph Selleny and others. Anton Kerner von Marilaun illustrated his own *Monographia Pulmoniarum* 1878. Ernst Heyn illustrated Emil Adolf Rossmassler's *Der Wald* 1863, producing 117 copper engravings. Hermann von Konigsbrunn illustrated Franz Xaver Unger's *Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse einer reise in Griechenland* 1862. Ignaz Seelos made the lithographs and Joseph Selleny the frontispiece for Johann Joseph Peyritsch's *Aroideae*

Maximilianae 1879. German professor Heinrich Moritz Willkomm (1821 to 1895), specialised in the botany of south-western Europe. He often illustrated his own works, and his coloured drawings are mainly of unusual plants from Spain, Portugal, and the Balearic Islands. His many publications include *Recherches sur … Globulariees* 1850; *Icones et descriptiones plantarum novarum* 1852-1862; as well as *Illustrationes florae Hispaniae* 1881-1892 with coloured lithograph plates. AH Payne and A Eckstein occasionally provided him with illustrations.

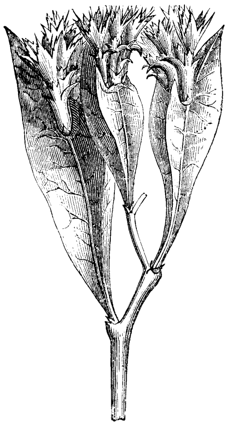
The well-travelled Otto Warburg (1859 to 1938), botanist and political activist, produced the richly illustrated *Die pflanzenwelt* 1913-1922, with figures by H Buffe, H Eichhorn, M Gurke, U Grimme amongst others, including some coloured plates. Warburg's extensive work emerged from his travels in south-eastern Asia, Oceania, Australia and southern Africa.

Heinrich Gustaf Adolf Engler (1844 to 1930) was the most prolific German botanical taxonomist. He published ambitiously and enthusiastically, using a number of artists to illustrate his works, including Joseph Pohl, an artist with apprenticeship as a wood-engraver. Engler noticed Pohl's talent very early, starting a collaboration of almost forty years. Amongst his prodigious output Josef Pohl (1864 to 1939) drew over 33,000 items in 6,000 figures for Engler's *Die naturlichen pflanzenfamilien* 1887-1914. His plants are finely and accurately executed, but without flair. This work is of particular value because many new plants were described for the first time. The drawings are plain but complement the lengthy Latin descriptions in this monumental production. The illustrations take on particular significance because many of the actual plants, delineated so carefully, were destroyed in the bombing of the Berlin Herbarium. Pohl illustrated other major works by Engler, including *Das pflanzenreich* 1900-1953; *Die pflanzenwelt Afrikas* 1908-1910; *Monographien afrikanischer pflanzenfamilien* 1898-1904; and most of the illustrations for the periodical *Engler's Botanische jahrbucher* 1881 *et seq.* Assisted by Gottfried Keller (1873 to 1945) and Karoly Rezso Soo von Bere (1903 to 1980), Pohl illustrated Friedrich Richard Rudolf Schlechter's *Monographie und iconographie der orchideen* 1928-1942; and Karl Moritz Schumann's *Bluhende kakteen* (*Iconographia cactacearum*)

1900-1921; and was one of many artists contributing (i.e. the orchid illustrations) to Carl Friedrich Philipp von Martius' magnificent *Flora Brasiliensis* 1840-1906. Vogelmeyer and Henri Bocquillon also contributed some drawings to Engler's publications.

Jean Emmanuel Maurice le Maout illustrated his *Atlas elementaire de botanique* 1846; as well as *Lecons elementaire de botanique* 1844, including later editions. With Joseph Decaisne he wrote *Flore elementaire des jardins et des champs* 1855, translated by Mrs Hooker as *General system of botany* 1876. With P Bernard and L Couilhac, Maout's first book was published as *Le jardin des plantes* 1842-1843.

Botanical art highlights two opposing needs — revealing the true physical character of a plant; and the illustrator's response to the beauty of the subject. Each artist balances the conflict of art versus science. Most botanical publications require large numbers of illustrations, demanding speed as well as accuracy, and a working knowledge of current printing technology. The illustrations selected for this volume appeal both scientifically and descriptively, while incorporating a decidedly decorative quality. They also had to survive the transition to digital format.



Statice thouini

after FAGUET — 1892

PRINTED BOOKS

A chronological list of printed books copying, based upon, annotating, discussing, amplifying, or extending the manuscripts of the *De Materia Medica* of Pedanios Dioscorides

Date of publication and language/s		Title	Contributors, Authors, Editors, Illustrators, Publishers [Place of Publication]	Pritzel and other Refer -ences
1473 (1475)	Latin	*Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.*	Serapion [Mediolani]	1.8616
1478	Latin	*(Folium 1a:) Notadum q; libri diascorides dicti duplex rperit ordinatio cum eodum tamen ephemio omnio. Explic dyascorides que petrus paduanesis legendo corexit et exponendo q vtiliora sut I luce; deduxit.*	Petrus Paduenesis [Colle, near Siena]	1.2299
1479	Latin	*Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.*	Joannes Serapion 2nd ed [Venetijs]	4.1
1499	Greek	ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ. *Textus Dioscoridis, textus et scholia Nicandri.*	Aldus Manutius [Venetiis]	1.2291
1514	Latin	*Dyoscoridis exactissimi indagatoris fidelissimiq: scriptoris virtutu simpliciu medicinaru Liber. Cccccccxvij continens capitula: cum nonullis additionibus Petri paduanesis in margine libri notatis.*	Petrus Paduanensis [Lugduni]	1.2300
1516	Latin	*Joannis Baptitae Egnatii Veneti in Dioscoridem ab Hermolao Barbaro tralatum annotamenta, quibus morborum et remediorum vocabula obscuriora in usum etiam mediocriter eruditorum explicantur.*	Hermolao Barbaro, J Egnatii [Venetiis]	1.2301, 2, 4.28
1516	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio [Parrhisiorm]	1.2302
1516	Latin	*Corollarii in Dioscoridem libri quinque non ante impressi. Impr. cum Johannis Baptistae Egnatii in Dioscoridem annotamentis.*	Ermolao Baptista, J B Egnatii [Venetiis]	1.0407, 3
1518	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex, interprete Marcello Vergilio, secretario Florentino, cum ejutdem annotationibus, nuperque diligentissime excusi.*	Marcello Vergilio [Florentiae]	1.2303, 3
1518	Greek	ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΖ. *A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falso numeratum est.*	Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetiis]	1.2292, 3
1523	Greek	ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΖ. *A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falso numeratum est.*	Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetiis]	1.2292
1523/8	Latin & Greek	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex a Marcello Virgilio (Vergilio), secretario Florentino, latinitate donati, cum ejusdem commentationibus, nuper quam diligentissime ex secunda interpretis recognitione excusi.*	Marcello Virgilio [Florentiae]	1.2305, 3

1526	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio [Bononiae]	1.2306, 3
1527	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Venetiis]	3
1529	Latin	*P. Dioscoridae Pharmacorum simplicium reique medicae libri VIII. Jo. Ruellio interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio [Argentorata]	1.2304, 3
1529	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Argentorati]	1.2302
1529	Greek	ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΖ. *Paucis emendatis ex editione anni 1518 repetita est. Nullum vestigium est, editorem Janum Cornarium codicibus usum fuisse.*	Janum Cornarium [Basileae]	1.2293, 3
1529	Greek	*Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri V de letalibus venenis, eorumque precautione et curatione liber unus, interprete Marcello Vergilio, Secretario Florentino.*	Marcello Vergilio [Coloniae]	1.2294, 3
1530	Latin	*Corollarii in Dioscoridem libri quinque non ante impressi. Impr. cum Johannis Baptistae Egnatii in Dioscoridem annotamentis.*	Ermolao Barbaro, J B Egnatii [Coloniae]	1.0407, 2
1530-6	Latin	*Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteficio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.*	Otto Brunfels, Schottum, Largi [Argentorati]	1.1283, 2, 3, 4.42, 5.30
1531	Latin	*Insignium medicorum Joan. Serapionis Arabis de simplicibus medicinis opus praeclarum et ingens. Averrois Arabis de eiodem liber eximius. Rasis filii Zachariae de eisdem opusculum perutile.*	Serapion [Argentorati]	1.8616
1532	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Basiliae]	1.2306
1532	German	*Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter volkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormals in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichhgeit.*	Otto Brunfels [Strassburg]	1.1283, 3, 4.43
1532	German	*Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteficio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.*	Otto Brunfels [Strassburg]	1.1283, 3, 4.43
1533	Latin	*Annotatiunculae aliquot Cornelii Petri Leydensis in quatuor libros Dioscoridis Anazarbei.*	Cornelis Petri [Antwerpiae]	1.7091
1534	Latin	*Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.*	Benedict Textor [Parisiis]	1.9174
1536	Latin	*Index Dioscoridis. Ejusdem historiales campi cum expositione Joannis Roderici Castelli albi Lusitani (Amati Lusitani).*	Lusitanus (JR de Castelbranco) [Antwerpiae]	1.123, 2
1537	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 3rd ed [Parisiis]	1.2306, 3
1537	German	*Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter volkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormals in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichhgeit.*	Otto Brunfels 2nd ed [Strassburg]	1.1283

1537	Latin	*Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.*	Benedict Textor [Venetiis]	1.9174
1538	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2302, 3
1539	Latin	*Medicinae herbariae libri duo, quorum primus habet herbas hujus saeculi medicis communes cum veteribus, Dioscoride videlicet, Galeno, Oribasio, Paulo, Aetio, Plinio et horum similibus.*	Johann Agricola, Georg Paurle [Basileae]	1.71, 3
1539	German	*New Kreutterbuch von underscheydt, wurckung und namen der kreutter, so in teutschen landen wachsen. Auch derselbigen eygentlichem und wolgegrundetem Gebrauch in der Arznei zu behalten und zu furdern leibs gesuntheyt fast nutz und trostlichem, vorab gemeynem verstand.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.864, 4.52
1541	Latin	*Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.*	Konrad Gesner [Basileae]	1.3297
1541	Latin	*Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.*	Konrad Gesner [Parisiis]	1.3297
1541	Latin	*Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.*	Konrad Gesner [Venetiis]	3
1542	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 4th ed [Basileae]	1.2302, 3, 6
1542	Italian	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus. Dioscoride fatto di greco italiano. AI cui fine sono apposte le sue tavole ordinate, con certe avertenze, e trattati necessarj, per fa materia medesima. Per Curtio Trojano di Navo.*	C T di Navo, Longiano, Egineta [Venetia]	1.2315, 3
1542	Latin	*Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 4th ed [Basileae]	1.2306
1542	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3138, 2, 3, 4.59, 5.48
1542	Latin, Greek, German, French	*Catalogus plantarum latine, graece, gemanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, lateinisch, griechisch, teutsch und franzosisch. Una cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem expositae.*	Konrad Gesner [Tiguri]	1.3298, 7
1543	Latin, Greek, German, French	*Catalogus plantarum latine, graece, gemanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, lateinisch, griechisch, teutsch und franzosisch. Una cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem expositae. Cum Dioscoride Ryffi.*	Konrad Gesner [Francofurti]	1.3298, 7
1543	Flemish	*Den nieuwen herbarius, dat is, dboeck van den cruyden int welcke bescreven is niet alleen die gantse historie van de cruyden, maer oock gefigureert ende geconterfeyt.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basel]	1.3139, 2, 3
1543	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 5th ed [Francofurti]	1.2302, 3
1543	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 6th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3, 4.61, 5.50

1543	Latin	*Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 5th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306
1543	German	*In Dioscoridis historiam plantarum certissima adaptatio, cum earundem iconum nomenclaturis graecis, latinis et germanicis. Der kreuter rechte wahrhafftige contrafactur, erkanntnuss und namen, kryechisch, lateinisch und deutsch, nach der Beschreibung Dioscoridis.*	Otto Brunfels [Argentorati]	1.1285, 4.60
1543	German	*New Kreuterbuch, in welchem nit allein die gantz histori das ist, namen, gestalt, statt und zeit der wachsung natur, kraft und wurckung des meysten theyls der kreuter so in teutschen und andern landen wachsen, rhit dem besten vleiss beschriben, sonder auch aller derselben wurtzel stengel bletter, blumen, samen, frucht und in summa die gantze gestalt allso artlich und kunstlich abgebildet und kontrafayt ist, das dessgleichen vormals nie gesehen noch an tag kommen.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basell]	1.3139, 2, 3, 4.62, 6
1543	Latin	*In Dioscoridae Anazarbei de re medica libros e Marcello Virgilio versos scholia nova.*	J Lonitzer (Lonicerus) [Marpurgi]	1.5600
1543	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Parisiis]	3
1544	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cincqe della historia et materia medicinale tradotti in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Mattioli Sanese Medico. Con amplissimi Discorsi, et commenti, et Dottissime annotationi et censure del medesimo interprete.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetia]	1.2316, 3
1544	Latin	*Apologia, qua refellit maltiosas Gualtheri Ryffi, veteratoris pessimi, reprehensiones, quae ille Dioscoridi nuper ex Egenolphi officina prodeunti attexuit: obiterque quam multas, imo propemodum omnes herbarum imagines e suis de stirpium historia inscriptis commentariis idem suffuratus sit, ostendit.*	Leonhard Fuchs, Ryffi [Basileae]	1.3141
1544	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	1.5986, 3
1545	Latin	*Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri sex, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete. Singulis cum stirpium, tum animantium historiis, ad naturae aemulationem expressis imaginibus, seu vivis picturis, ultra millenarium numerum adjectis; non sine multiplici peregrinatione, sumptu maximo, studio atque diligentia singulari ex diversis regionibus conquisitis. Per Gualtherum H Ryff, Argentinum. Accessere in eundem autorem Scholia nova, cum nomenclaturis graecis, latinis, hebraicis et germanicis, Joanne Lonicero, autore.*	Joanne Ruellio, Lonicero [Francofurti]	1.2307
1545	German	*Labliche Abbildung und Contrafaytung aller kreuter, so der hochgelert Herr Leonhart Fuchs in dem ersten theyl seins neuwen Kreuterbuchs hat begriffen, in ein kleinere form auf das allerartlichest gezogen, damit sie fuglich von allen mogen hin und wider zur noturfft getragen und gefurt werden.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basell]	1.3140, 2
1545	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam contractae.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3140
1546	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 7th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3
1546	Italian	*Dioscoride Anazarbeo della materia medicinale. Tradotto in lingua florentina da M Marcantonio Montigiano da S Gimignano, medico.*	Marcantonio M da S Gimignano [Genaio]	1.2317, 4.69

1546	German	*Des hochberumpten Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei Grundliche und gewisse Beschreibung alter materien und gezeugs der Artzney, in sechs Bucher verfast, und zum ersten mal aus der Griechsen und Lateinischen Sprachen grundlich verteutscht durch Johan Dantzen von Ast.*	Johan Dantzen von Ast [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2321, 4.67
1546	German	*Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteficio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.*	Otto Brunfels [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.1283, 3, 6
1546	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Parisiis]	1.3138
1546	German	*Kreuterbuch. Darin Underscheid, Wurckung und Namen der Kreuter, so in Deutschen Landen wachsen, auch derselbigen eigentlicher und wohlgegrundeter Gebrauch in der Artznei fleissig dargeben, Leibs Gesundheit zu behaltenund zu furdern sehr nutlich und trostlich, Vorab dem gemeine einfaltigen Man.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strasburg]	1.865, 3, 4.66
1547	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 8th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302
1547	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 6th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306, 3
1547	Italian	*Dioscoride Anazarbeo della materia medicinale. Tradotto in lingua florentina da M Marcantonio Montigiano da S Gimignano, medico.*	MM da S Gimignano 2nd ed [Firenze]	1.2317, 3
1547	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Firenze]	1.5986
1547	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1548	Italian	*Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.*	P Andrea Matthioli [Vinegia]	1.2318, 3
1548	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.5986, 3, 5.59
1549	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 9th ed [Francofurti]	1.2302, 3
1549	Greek & Latin	*Dioscoridis libri octo graece et latine. Castigationes in eosdem libros (auctore Jacobo Goupylo).*	Jacobo Goupylo [Parisiis]	1.2295, 3
1549	Latin	*Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri sex, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete. Singulis cum stirpium, tum animatium historiis, ad naturae aemulationem expressis imaginibus, seu vivis picturis, ultra millenarium numerum adjectis; non sine multiplici peregrinatione, sumptu maximo, studio atque diligentia singulari, ex diversis regionibus conquisitis. Per Gualtherum Rivium, Argentinum, Medicum. Accesserunt priori editioni Valerii Cordi Simesusii Annotationes doctissimae in Dioscoridis de medica materia libros.*	Joanne Ruellio, G Rivium [Francofurti]	1.2308

1549	Italian	*Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato. Con l'aggiunta di tutte le figure delle piante, delle herbe, delle pietre e de gi animali tratte dal vero, et istesso naturale, et non piu stampate.*	Pierandrea Matthioli [Mantova]	1.2319
1549	French	*Commentaires très excellens de l'hystoire des plantes, composéz premièrementen latin par Leonhart Fousch, inedecin très renommè; et depuis en françois par un homme savant et bien expert en la matière.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Paris]	1.3139, 5.60
1549	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Mantova]	1.5986
1549	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1549	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam contractae cum totidem figuris ligno incisis absque textu praeter graecum, latinum, gallicum, germanicum.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3140
1549	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam contractae. Stirpium imagines, in enchiridi formam.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1550	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 10th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3
1550	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 7th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306
1550	Latin	*Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 8th ed [Venetiis]	1.2306, 3
1550	Italian	*Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.*	P Andrea Matthioli 2nd ed [Vinegia]	1.2318
1551	Latin	*Botanologicon. Valerii Cordi Adnotationes in Dioscoridis de medica materi libros.*	Eurich Cordus [Parisiis]	1.1883
1551	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1551	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1552	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 11th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3, 4.72
1552	Latin	*Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 9th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306

1552	Italian	*Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: Co i suoi discorsi per la terza volta illustrati, et copiosamente ampliati: co'l sesto libro de gli Antidoti contra a tutti i veleni da lui tradotto et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato. Aggiuntevi due amplissime tavole, nell'una delle quali con somma facilita si puo ritrovare cio, che in tutto il volume si contiene; nell' altra poi tutti i Semplici medicamenti, per qual si voglia morbo adunati insieme.*	Vincenzo Valgrisi [Vinegia]	1.2320
1552	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 5th ed [Vinegia]	1.5986
1552	Latin	*Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.*	Benedict Textor, H Tragi [Argentinae]	1.9174, 3
1552	Latin	*De stirpium maxime earum quae in Germania nostra nascuntur, usitatis nomenclaturis, propriisque differentiis, neque non temperaturis ac facultatibus, Commentatiorum libri tres, germanica primum lingua conscripti, nunc in latinam conversi, interprete Davide Kybero, Argentinensi.*	Bock, Textoris, Gesner, Kyber [Argentorati]	1.867, 2, 4.71, 5.66
1552	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam contractae. Plantarum effigies, quinque diversis.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1552	Latin	*De simplicium medicamentorum historiae libri VII, interprete Nic. Mutono.*	Serapion, Mutono [Venetiis]	1.8616
1553	French	*Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).*	Martin Matthee [Lyon]	1.2314
1553	Latin	*In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).*	Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco) [Venetiis]	1.124, 2
1553-1554	Latin	*Trium priorum de stirpium historia commentariorum imagines ad vivum expressae. Una cum indicibus graeca, latina, officinarum, germanica, brabantica, gallicaque nomina complectentibus. Posteriorum.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpiae]	1.2343, 3, 5.68
1554	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.*	Joanne Ruellio 12th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302
1554	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetii]	1.2309, 2, 3
1554	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri VI innumeris locis ab Andrea Matthiolo emendati ac restituti.*	Andrea Matthiolo [Lugduni]	1.2310, 3, 4.74
1554	Latin	*In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).*	Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco) [Argentini]	1.0124, 3
1554	Latin	*Annotationes in Dioscoridem Anazarbeum juxta vetustissimorum tidem elaboratae.*	Andres Laguna [Lugduni]	1.4992
1554	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetiis]	1.5985
1554	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie, dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2344

1555	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna [Anvers]	1.2313
1555	Italian	*Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.*	P Andrea Matthioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.2318
1555	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne i sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Vinegia]	1.5987, 4.77
1555	Latin	*De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effictiset expressi.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	3
1556	Latin	*Annotationes in Dioscoridem.*	Joannes Cosma Holtzachius [Lugduni]	1.4188
1556	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1557	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbensis de materia medica libri V, Jano Comario Medico, Physico interprete. Ejusdem Jani Comarii Emblemata singulis capitibus adjecta.*	Jano Cornario [Basileae]	1.2311, 3
1557	Latin	*In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani.*	Amatus Lusitanus (JR de Castelbranco) [Venetiis]	1.124, 3
1557	Spanish	*Historia de las yervas y plantas, sacada de Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Juan Jarava [Anvers]	1.2313, 7
1557	French	*Histoire des plantes, en laquelle est contenue la description entiere des herbes, c'est a dire leurs especes, forme, noms, temperament, vertus et operations non seulement de celles qui croissent…usage de medecine.*	Rembert Dodoens [Anvers]	1.2345, 4.78
1557	Latin	*De stirpium aliquot nominibus vetustis ac novis, quae multis jam saeculis vel ignorarunt medici, vel de eis dubitarunt: ut sunt Mamiras, Moly, Oloconitis, Doronicum, Bulbocastanum, Gramen Azelin vel Habbaziz et alia complura, epistolae duae…altera C Gesneri.*	Melchior Guilandinus [Basileae]	1.3636
1558	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1558	Latin	*In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros quinque Amati Lusitani enarrationes eruditae. Accedunt praeter correctiones lemmatum etiam adnotationes Roberti Constantini, nec non simplicium picturae ex Leonhardo Fuchsio, Jacobo Dalechampioatque aliis.*	Amatus Lusitanus, Constantini, Fuchs, Dalechamp [Lugduni]	1.124, 3, 4.79
1558	Latin	*Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.*	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Venetiis]	1.5977, 3
1558	French	*L'histoire des plantes mis en commentaires par Leonart Fuchs médecin tres-renommé, et nouvellement traduict de latin en françois avec vraye observation de l'auteur en telle diligence que pourra tesmoigner ceste oevre presente.*	Leonhard Fuchs, G Rouille 2nd ed [Lion]	1.3139

1558	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro, Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 4.80
1558	Latin	*De stirpibus aliquot epistolae V, Melchioris Guilandini R IV, Conradi Gesneri Tigurini I.*	Melchior Guilandinus [Patavii]	1.3637
1558	Latin	*Apologiae adversus Petrum Andream Matthiolum liber primus, qui inscribitur Theon.*	Melchior Guilandinus [Patavii]	1.3638
1559	French	*Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).*	Martin Matthee 2nd ed [Lyon]	1.2314, 4.81
1559	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 3
1559	Latin	*Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.*	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Venetiis]	1.5977
1559	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum imagines, in duos tomos digestae, supra priorem editionem multarum novarum figurarum accessione locupletatae.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antverpiae]	1.2343, 5.79
1559	Latin	*Methodi cognoscendorum simplicium libri III. Cum indice copioso.*	Bartolommeo Maranta [Venetiis]	1.5796
1560	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1560	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 2nd ed [Madrid]	1.2313, 7
1560	Latin	*Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.*	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Argentina]	1.1885
1560	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 4th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985
1560	Italian	*I discorsi di M. Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1560	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866, 4.82
1561	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 3rd ed [Valencia]	1.2313
1561	Latin	*Annotationes in Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros V. Cum ejusdem Historia stirpium et Sylva etc.*	Valerius Cordus, Aretii, Gesneri [Argentorati]	1.1884, 2, 3, 4.86

1561	Latin	*Historia plantarum. Earum imagines, nomenclatura, qualitates et natale solum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Lugduni]	1.5994
1561	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matière medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M. Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1561	Latin	*Historia plantarum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.*	Antoine du Pinet [Lugduni]	1.2539 4.87, 5.85
1561	Italian	*Semplici, liquali in piu Pareri a diversi nobili huomini scritti a paiono. Nuovamente de M Giovanni Marinello mandati in luce. [L Anguillara was born as L Squalermo, though known to his contemporaries as Aloysius Romanus].*	Luigi Anguillara [Vinegia]	1.187, 2, 3, 4.84
1562	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Lugduni]	3
1562	Czech	*Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz .... Per Thaddeum Hagek.*	Mattioli, Hagek [Praha]	1.5992
1563	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 4th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313
1563	Latin	*Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.*	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Argentorati]	1.1885, 2, 4.86
1563	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Vinegia]	1.5987
1563	German	*New Krauterbuch mit den allerschonsten und artlichsten Figuren aller Gewechss, dergleichen vormals in keiner Sprache nie an den tag kommen. Folgends durch Georgium Handsch der Arzney Doctorem. (First German edition and omits Dioscorides text).*	Pierandrea Mattioli, G Handsch [Prag, Venedig]	1.5989, 4.89, 5.91, 6
1563	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345, 3
1565	Greek & Latin	*Ped. Dioscoridis Anazarbei ad Andromachum, hoc est de curationibus morborum per medicamenta paratu facilia, libri II. Nunc primum et graece editi et partim a Joanne Moibano, medico Augustano, partim vero post hujus mortem a Corado Gesnero in linguam latinam conversi; adjectis ab utroque interprete symphoniis Galeni aliorumque graecorum medicorum.*	Moibano, Gesnero, Gasser [Argentorati]	1.2298, 4.91
1565	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. (large woodcuts).*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3, 4.93
1565	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 5th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 5.94
1565	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866

1566	Czech	*Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz ... per Adam Huber et Dan Adam.*	Mattioli, Huber, Adam [Prag]	1.5993
1566	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 5th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313, 5.95
1567	Latin	*Historia plantarum. Earum imagines, nomenclatura, qualitates et natale solum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Lugduni]	1.5994
1567	Latin	*Historia plantarum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.*	Antoine du Pinet [Lugduni]	1.2539, 5.100
1568	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.5987, 3, 6
1569	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309
1569	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 6th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985
1570	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 6th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313, 3
1570	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 7th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 3, 4.102
1570 (1571)	Latin	*Stirpium adversaria nova, perfacilis vestigatio, luculentaque accessio ad priscorum, praesertim Dioscoridis et recentiorum materiam medicam. Quibus praediem accedit altera pars. Conjectaneorum de plantis.*	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Londini]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.103, 7
1571	Latin	*Compendium de plantis omnibus, una cum earum iconbus de quibus scripsit suis in Commentariis in Dioscoridem editis.*	Pierandrea Mattioli, Calceolarii [Venetiis]	1.5982, 3, 4.105, 6
1571	Latin	*Novum herbarium, sive methodus cognoscendorum omnium simplicium.*	Bartolommeo Maranta [Venetiis]	1.5796
1572	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus medecin senois, sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matière medicinale etc. Mis en françois sur la dernier édition latine de l'autheur par M. Jean des Moulins, docteur en medecine.*	P Mattioli, M. Jean des Moulins [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1572	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus medicin senois sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois per M. Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1572	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1573	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3

1575	French	*L'histoire des plantes reduicte en tres bon ordre, augmentee de plusiers simples avec leurs figures et pourtraicts: et illustree par les commentaires de Leonarth Fusch, medicin tres-savant, faicts premierement en latin et puis traduit en français.*	Leonhard Fuchs, Charles Pesnot 3rd ed [Lyon]	1.3139, 4.112
1576	Latin	*Plantarum seu stirpium historia. Cui adnexum est Adversariorum volumen.*	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5548, 2, 4.114, 5.126, 6
1576	Latin	*Nova stirpium adversaria, perfacilis vestigatio, luculentaque accessio ad priscorum, praesertim Dioscoridis et recentiorum materiam medicam. Quibus accessit appendixcum indice variarum linguarum locupl.*	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Antverpiae]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.115, 5.127
1577	Latin	*Epistolarum medicinalium libri III. His accesserunt Aconiti primi Dioscoridis asseveratio, et de oxymellitis elleborati utriusque dsecriptione et usu libellus. Omnia edita per Casparum Wolphium.*	Konrad Gesner [Tiguri]	1.3302, 7
1577	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1578	English	*A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.*	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2, 3, 5.132, 4.118
1579	French	*Les Commentaires de M. P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M. Jean des Moulins.*	P Mattioli, Jean des Moulins [Lyon]	3
1580	French	*Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).*	Martin Matthee 3rd ed [Lyon]	1.2314, 3
1580	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1581	Latin	*Alphabetum empiricum sive Dioscoridis et Stephani Atheniensis philosophorum et medicorum de remediis expertis liber, juxta alphabeti ordinem digestus.*	Casparo Wolphio, Atheniensis [Tiguri]	1.10679, 3
1581	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1581	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345
1581	Flemish	*Kruydtboeck oft beschryvinghe van allerlye ghewassen kruyderen, hesteren, ende gheboomten.*	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpen]	1.5548, 3
1581	Latin	*Plantarum seu stirpium icones. Icones ligno incisae plerumque binae in unaquaque pagina.*	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5549, 2, 3, 5.138, 6
1583	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1583	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis magnis ac novis plantarum iconibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 8th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 4.124, 5.145

1583	Latin	*De planti libri XVI. Ad serenissimum Franciscum Medicem, Magnum Aetruriae Ducem.*	Andrea Cesalpini [Florentiae]	1.1640, 2, 4.122
1583	Latin	*Stirpium historiae pemptades sex sive libri XXX.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpiae]	1.2350, 2, 3, 4.123 5.143
1586	Latin	*De plantis epitome utilissima novis plane ad vivum expressis iconibus descriptionibusque longe et pluribus et accuratioribus, nunc primum diligenter aucta et locupletata a D Joachimo Camerario.*	Mattioli, D J Camerario [Francofurti]	1.5983, 3.6, 4.128
1586	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium [Frankfurt am Mayn]	3
1586	English	*A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.*	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2
1587	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1590	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3, 5.160
1590	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345
1591	Latin	*Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell' eccell. PA Mattioli de' cinque libri della materia medicinale di Dioscoride.*	Antonio Pasini [Bergamo]	3
1591	Latin	*Icones stirpium seu plantarum tam exoticarum quam indigenarum in gratiam rei herbariae studiosorum in duas partes digestae. Cum septem linguarum Indici.*	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5549, 2, 3, 4.135
1592	Italian	*Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell' eccell. PA Mattioli de' cinque libri della materia medicinale di Dioscoride.*	Antonio Pasini, Mattioli [Bergamo]	1.6964
1593	Latin	*Semplici …. cum notis Casparis Bauhni.*	Luigi Anguillara [Basileae] 2nd ed	1.187
1595	German	*Kreuterbuch, darinn Underscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfarung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.*	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866, 3, 4.138
1595	Latin	*De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremque formam contractae, ic. Ligno inc. minimae.*	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1595	English	*A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.*	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2, 3, 5.171
1596	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro, Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis magnis ac novis plantarum iconibus.*	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 9th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985

1596	Czech	*Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz ... per Adam Huber et Dan Adam.*	Mattioli, Camerar, Huber, Adam [Prag]	1.5993, 4.139
1598	Latin	*Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.*	Mattioli, Bauhin [Basileae]	1.2309
1598	Greek & Latin	ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΙΔΟΥ. *Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbaei Opera quae exstant, omnia. Ex nova interpretatione Jani Antonii Saracenii Lugdunaei, medici.*	Jani Antonii Saraceni [Lugduni & Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2296, 2, 3
1598	Latin	*Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque. Ejusdem de venenis libri duo. Interprete Jano Antonio Sarraceno.*	Jano Antonio Sarraceno [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2312
1598	Latin	*Opera, quae exstant, omnia; hoc est: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumtis, qui Dioscoridis depravatam lectionem restituunt: nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationeminfinitis locis aucti.*	Pierandrea Mattioli, Bauhino [Basileae, Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5984, 3, 4.144
1598	Latin	*Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimus codicibus desumtis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatum Lusitanum.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 10th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1598	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium 2nd ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990
1600	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium 3rd ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3
1603	Latin	*Appendix ad libros de plantis; praeter appendicem ad peripateticas quaestiones; redit in Museo di piante rare di Boccone.*	Andrea Cesalpini [Romae]	1.1641, 2
1604	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3, 6
1605	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matière medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M. Antoine du Pinet: et illustrez de nouveau d'un bon nombre de figures, et augmentez en plus de mille lieux à la derniere édition de l'auteur, tant de plusiers remedes à diverses sortes de maladies; que aussi des distillations: comme paraillement de la connaissance des simples.*	P Mattioli, Pierre Rigaud, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1605	Latin	*Dilucidae simplicium medicamentorum explicationes et stirpium adversaria, quibus accessit altera pars cum prioris illustrationibus, castigationibus, auctuariis. Impr cum Lobelii in G Rondelletii methodicam Pharmaceuticam officinam animadversiones.*	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Londini]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.115, 5.183, 6, 7
1606	English	*Dodeon's brief epitome of the new herbal or history of plants, wherein is contained the disposition and true declaration of the physicke helpes of all sorts of herbes and plants, under their names and operations, collected out of the most exquisite new herball, first set forth in the Dutch or Almayne tongue, translated by Henry Lyte, esquire, and by William Ram, gentleman: otherwise called Ram's little Dodeon.*	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345

1608	Latin	*Commentarius in tractasus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.*	Nicolo Marogna, Ponae [Basileae]	1.5818, 3
1610	German	*Krauterbuch des uralten und in aller Welt beruhmtesten Griechischen Skribenten Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei, Von allerley wolriechenden Krautern, Gewurtzen, kostlichen Oelen und Salben, Baumen, Hartzen, Gummi, Getrayt, Kochkrautern, scharpffschmackenden Krautern, und andern so allein zur Artzney gehorig, Krauterwein, Metalle, Steinen, allerley Erden, affern und jedem Gifft, viel und mancherley Thieren, und derselbigin heylsamen und nutzbaren Stuck. In siben sonderbare Bucher unterschieden. Erslich durch Joannem Danzium vo Ast, der Artzney Doctorem, verteutscht, Nun mehr aber von Petro Uffenbach. Wolerfahren Wundartztes Hieronymi Braunsschweig zweyen Buchern.*	Ast, Uffenbach, Braunsschweig [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2322
1611	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium 4th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3
1614	German	*Krauterbuch des uralten und in aller Welt beruhmtesten Griechischen Skribenten Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei, Von allerley wolriechenden Krautern, Gewurtzen, kostlichen Oelen und Salben, Baumen, Hartzen, Gummi, Getrayt, Kochkrautern, scharpffschmackenden Krautern, und andern so allein zur Artzney gehorig, Krauterwein, Metalle, Steinen, allerley Erden, affern und jedem Gifft, viel und mancherley Thieren, und derselbigin heylsamen und nutzbaren Stuck. In siben sonderbare Bucher unterschieden. Erslich durch Joannem Danzium vo Ast, der Artzney Doctorem, verteutscht, Nun mehr aber von Petro Uffenbach. Wolerfahren Wundartztes Hieronymi Braunsschweig zweyen Buchern.*	Ast, Uffenbach, Braunsschweig [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2322
1616	Latin	*Minus cognitarum rariorumque nostro coelo orientium stirpium in qua non paucae ab antiquioribus Theophrasto, Dioscoride, Plinio, Galeno aliisque descriptae, praeter illas etiam editas disquiruntur. Omnia fideliter ad vivum delineata atque aeneis typis expressa.*	Fabio Colonna [Romae]	1.1823, 7
1616	Latin	*Stirpium historiae pemptades sex sive libri XXX. Varie ab auctore, paullo ante mortem, aucti & emendati.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpiae]	1.2350, 2, 3, 4.163, 5.201, 6
1617	Italian	*Commentarius in tractasus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.*	Nicolo Marogna, Giovanni Pona [Venezia]	1.5818
1618	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt; volgens seine laeste verheteringe.*	Rembert Dodoens [Leyden]	1.2345, 3
1619	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1619	English	*A new herbal, or historie of plants; wherein is contained the whole discourse and perfect description of all sorts of herbes and plants. First set forth in the Dutch or Almaigne tongue, by that learned D Rembert Dodoens, now first translated out of French into English by Henry Lyte Esquire. Corrected and amended.*	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2, 3, 4.167, 6
1620	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3

1623	Italian	*Del vero balsamo de gli antichi. Commentario sopra l'historia di Dioscoride, nei quale si prova, che solo l'opobalsamo arabico e il legitimo, e s'esclude ogn'altro licore abbacciato sotto il nome di balsamo.*	Giovanni Pona [Venetia]	1.7261
1623	Latin	*Pinax theatri botanici, sive index in Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinii et botanicorumqui a saeculo scripserunt, opera: plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synonymiis et differentiis methodice secundum earum et genera et species proponens. Opus XL annorum hactenus non editum summopere expetitum et ad auctores intelligendos plurimum.*	Kaspar Bauhin [Basiliae]	1.509, 7
1626	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium 5th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3, 5.210
1627	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1628	French	*Les oeuvres divisees en cinq traictez. 1. Les commentaires sur Dioscoride.*	Jacques & Paul Contant [Poictiers]	1.1850, 4.177
1628	French	*Les divers exercices de Jacques et Paul Contant pere et fils, maistres apoticaires de la ville de Poictiers, ou sont esclaircis et resouldz plusiers doudtes qui se rencontrent en quelques chapitres de Diosocride et qui ont travaille plusiers interpretes composez par le dit Jacques et recuillies, receus, augmentez et mis en bon ordre par le dit Paul, pour servir de commentaire aus simples ascriptz dans son poesme intitule: le second Eden.*	Paul Contant [Poictiers]	1.1851
1636	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 7th ed [Valencia]	1.2313, 3
1644	Dutch	*Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckingghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck … ghesfelt; volgens seine laeste verheteringe.*	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345, 3
1645	Italian	*I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.*	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1655	French	*Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.*	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1655	Latin	*Stirpium illustrationes. Plurimas elaborantes inauditas plantas, subreptiliis Joannis Parkinsoni rhapsodiis e codice manuscripto insalutato sparsim gravatae.*	Matthias Lobelius [Londini]	1.5550
1671	Latin	*Pinax theatri botanici, sive index in Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinii et botanicorumqui a saeculo scripserunt, opera: plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synonymiis et differentiis methodice secundum earum et genera et species proponens. Opus XL annorum hactenus non editum summopere expetitum et ad auctores intelligendos plurimum.*	Kaspar Bauhin [Basiliae]	1.509, 7
1674	Latin	*Opera, quae exstant, omnia; hoc est: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumtis, qui Dioscoridis depravatam lectionem restituunt: nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationeminfinitis locis aucti.*	Pierandrea Mattioli, Bauhino [Basileae]	1.5984, 3, 5.332, 6

1674	Latin	*Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimus codicibus desumtis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatum Lusitanum.*	Mattioli,Lusitanum, Bauhin 11th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1674	Latin	*Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.*	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Basileae]	3
1677	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo, Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 8th ed [Valencia]	1.2313
1678	German	*Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen newen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.*	Mattioli, Camerarium 6th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3
1680	French	*Les Commentaires de M. P. André Matthiole, medecin seinois, sur les six livres de la matière medicinale de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen. Traduits de latin en françois par Antoine du Pinet: et enriches de nouveau d'un nombre considerable de figures; et augmentez tant de plusiers remedes à diverses sortes de maladies; com aussi d'un traité de chymie en abregé pour l'analyse tant des vegetaux que de quelques animaux et mineraux, par en Docteur en medecine. Derniere edition, revuë, corrigée et mise dans un meilleur language avec deux tables latine et françoise.*	Pierandrea Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1695	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 9th ed [Madrid]	1.2313
1714	Latin & German	*Botanologia medica, seu dilucida et brevis manuductio ad plantarum et stirpium ... in officinis pharmaceutis usitatarum. Kurse anweisung, wie diejenigen krauter und gewachse, welze in der artzney gebrauchlich und in den apotheken befindlich, nutzen..angewend.*	Bartholomaeus Zorn [Berlin]	1.10506
1733	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Laguna, Matthioli 10th ed [Madrid]	1.2313
1744	Latin	*Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimus codicibus desumtis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatum Lusitanum.*	Pierandrea Mattioli 12th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1751	Latin	*Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.*	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Norimbergae]	1.1885, 2
1752	Spanish	*Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y illustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.*	Andres de Laguna 11th ed [Madrid]	1.2313

1779 -1784	Latin & German	*Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. [5 volumes].*	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]	1.10507, 2, 3
1784 -1790	Latin & German	*Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. Zweite auflage [enlarged, 6 volumes].*	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]	1.10507
1794 - 1801	Latin & Dutch	*Afbeeldingen der artseny-gewassen met derzelver Nederduitscher en Latynsche beschryvingen. [6 volumes].*	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Amsterdam]	4.639
1806 - 1813	Latin	*Florae graecae Prodromus: sive plantarum omnium enumeratio, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae invenit Johannes Sibthorp ... Characteres et synonyma omnium cum annotationibus elaboravit Jacobus Edvardus Smith.*	John Sibthorp, James E Smith [Londini]	1.8659, 2, 3
1806 - 1840	Latin	*Flora graeca: sive plantarum rariorum historia, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae legit, investigavit et depingi curavit Johannes Sibthorp. Hic illic etiam insertae supauculae species, quas vir idem clarissimus, Graeciam verso navigans, in itinere praesertim apud ltaliam et Siciliam, it venerit. [10 volumes]*	John Sibthorp, James E Smith [Londini]	1.8660, 2
1821	Czech	*Catalogus plantarum ad septem varias editiones commentariorum Mathioli in Dioscoridem ad Linnaeani systematis regulas elaboravit.*	Mattioli, K M v Sternberg [Pragae]	1.5993, 1.8957, 2, 3
1829 - 1830	Greek & Latin	*Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque. Ad fidem codicum manuscriptorum, editionis Aldinae principis usquequaque neglectae, et interpretum priscorum textum recensuit, varias addidit lectiones, interpretationem emendavit, commentario illustravit Curtius Sprengel.*	Curtius Sprengel [Lipsiae]	1.2297, 4.968, 6
1844	Italian	*Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cincqe della historia et materia medicinale tradotti in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Mattioli (Matthiolo?) Sanese Medico. Con amplissimi Discorsi, et commenti, et Dottissime annotationi et censure del medesimo interprete.*	Mattioli, Giuseppe Moretti [Milano]	1.2316
1902	German	*Des Pedianos Dioskurides aus Anazarbos arzneimittellehre in funf buchern…ubersetzt…von J Berendes [plant identifications annot].*	Julius Berendes [Stuttgart]	8.13, 7
1906	Latin	*Dioskurides. Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratus, nunc Vindobonensis. Med. Gr. Iphototypice editus. Prefaces by A de Premerstein, Karl Wessely and Josef Mantuani. 2 volumes.*	Josef von Karabacek [Lugduni, Batavorum, Leiden]	7
1906 -1914	Greek	*Pedanii Dioscuridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque, ed M Wellmann, 3 vols [the critical Greek text].*	Max Wellmann [Berlin]	7, 8.13 9.19
1906 -1907	Greek	*Die schrift des Dioskurides:* Περι απλων φαρμακων…	Max Wellmann [Berlin]	9.45
1906	Greek & Latin	*Codex Vindobonensis in codices graeci et latini: Facsimile, cur. Scatone de Vries, volume 10.*	Scatone de Vries [Leiden]	8.14
1934	English	*The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655.*	John Goodyer, R T Gunther [Oxford]	3, 5.App12
1935	Latin	*Pedanii Dioscuridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri VII accedunt Nicandri et Eutecni opuscula medica. Codex Constantinopolitanus saeculo X exaratus et Picturis olim Manuelis Eugenici Caroli Rinuccini Florentini, Thomae Phillipps Angli nunc inter Thesauros PM Bibliothecae asservatus. 2 vols. Photographic edition.*	Pierpont Morgan [Paris]	7, 8.27
1957	Spanish	*La version arabe de la 'Materia medica' de Dioscorides (texto, variantes e indices), Estudio de la transcripcion de los nombres griegos al arabe y comparacion de las versiones griega, arabe y castellana. In Dubler, CE, La materia medica de Dioscorides Transmision medieval y renacentista (1953-1959), volume 2 of 6 volumes.*	Cesar E Dubler and Elias Teres. 2nd ed [Barcelona]	7

1959	English	*The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655, edited and first printed AD1933.*	John Goodyer, RT Gunther reprint [New York]	3, 5.App12, 7
1965 -1970	Greek	*Codex Vindobonensis medicus Graecus I der Osterreichischen Nationalbibliothek. 5 vols, colour facsimile; I vol commentary.*	Hans Gerstinger (Graz)	3, 7
1968	Latin	*Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratis 512 ... (complete facsimile edition of the Vienna Dioskurides). Parts I-III.*	Dioskurides Facsimile [Graz]	3
1970	Spanish	*El Dioscorides Renovado*	[Barcelona]	10
2000	English	*Dioscorides de materia medica, being a herbal with many other materials written in Greek in the first century of the common era. An indexed version in modern English.*	TA Osbaldeston, RPA Wood [Johannesburg]	

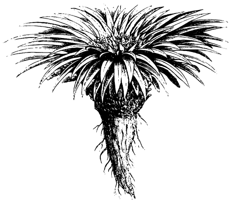
NOTE: SPELLING

At the time most of the abovementioned books were written spelling tended to be variable. Spelling of proper names depended upon the language used. The list of printed books uses the spelling found in the first reference consulted for each entry.

References for printed books

1. Pritzel, GA. *Thesaurus Literaturae Botanicae*, Brockhaus, Leipzig 1872.
2. Jackson, BD. *Guide to the Literature of Botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York 1964; facsimile of 1881 edition.
3. Hall, EC. *Printed Books 1481-1900*, *The Horticultural Society of New York*, The Horticultural Society of New York, New York 1970.
4. Johnston, SH. *The Cleveland Herbal, Botanical, and Horticultural Collections, pre-1830 works*, The Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio 1992.
5. Quinby, J. *Catalogue of Botanical Books in The Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt, Volume I, Printed Books 1477-1700*, The Hunt Botanical Library, Pittsburgh 1958.
6. The Royal Horticultural Society, *The Lindley Library, Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Manuscripts and Drawings*, London 1927.
7. Greene, Edward Lee. *Landmarks of Botanical History*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983.
8. Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries*, translated by Werner Bodenheimer and A Rosenthal, L'Art Ancien, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich, Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958.
9. Singer, Charles Joseph. 'The herbal in antiquity and its transmission to later ages', in *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol 47, 1927, pp1-52 & 10 col plates.
10. Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912.

GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES' WORLD



Valeriana rigida

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

ACREAS — *Acre* in Israel, a large bay on the south Levant coast and main port for *Galilee*, the *Hauran* and *Damascus*; known as *Ptolemais* to the Romans, a part of the Seleucid Empire.

ADRIA — a town in Italy between *Ravenna* and Venice, at the mouths of the river Po.

ADRIATIC, ADRIATIC COAST — the sea between Italy, Yugoslavia and Albania, a portion of the Mediterranean, from the Gulfs of *Trieste* and Venice in the northwest to the Strait of *Otranto* in the southeast, where it connects to the Ionian Sea.

AEGIS AETOLIA — *Aegae* (*Vergina*) is a town in north *Pieria* overlooking the coastal plain of Macedonia. *Aetolia* (*Aitolia*), a federation of rural cantons in west-central Greece, lay north of the Gulf of Corinth, with *Arcarnania* to the west, *Dolopians* in the north, and *Aenis*, *Malis Doris* and *Ozolian Locris* to the east.

AFRICA, AFRICAN — originally this was the coastal plain of today's Tunisia, *Numidia* being inland. At the height of the Roman Empire, Africa was regarded as all of the African continent bordering the Mediterranean Sea. Sometimes indicating *Aethiopia* (Abyssinia).

AGARIA, in the SARMATIAN (country) — the *Agari* were a Scythian people of *Sarmatia Europaea*, on the shore of the *Palus Maeotis* (Sea of *Azov*). They were skilled in medicine. *Sarmatia*, in southern Russia between the Caucasus and the Danube, is now called *Scythia*. In Dioscorides' time *Scythia* was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called the *Dobruja*. Its inhabitants were the *Scythae* or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of Thrace in Greece was called *Scythia*. *Pontus* was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

AGRIGENTO — a city and province of southern Sicily, with *Palermo* to the northwest.

ALBANIA — the smallest country of the Balkan Peninsula in southeast Europe; Yugoslavia is to the north and northeast, Greece to the south and southeast, and the Adriatic Sea is on the west. The people are descended from Illyrians and Thracians.

ALEXANDRIA — an Egyptian seaport on the Mediterranean; west of the Canopic mouth of the Nile River; northwest of Cairo; seat of the Roman prefecture of Egypt; its original site protected by *Pharos* Island and the *Pharos* lighthouse; one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

ALIARTUS, in BOEOTIA — *Haliartus* was an ancient town in *Boeotia* on the South of Lake *Copais*. *Boeotia*, is a district of Greece to the northeast of *Corinth*, the Copaic Basin is in the north, the Ismenian Plain in the south. *Thebes*, named after the Egyptian town, is its main city; *Attica* is to the south.

ALPS — a mountain range in Europe from the Apennines of the Italian Peninsula, to the Carpathians and the Dinarics. Used to indicate habitat rather than position at times.

AMANUS, a hill in *Cilicia* — the Amanus-Lebanon Mountains, in the northeast Mediterranean Levant, near *Iskenderun*, Turkey.

AMELUM — *Amelia*, or *Ameria*, is a city in Umbria, Italy.

AMINAEAN — *Aminios* was the name of a rivulet near the hill city of *Thonika*, in *Parassia*.

ANDROS ISLAND — a large island of the Cyclades group in the *Aegean* Sea, divided from *Euboea* by the *Doro* Channel, with the city of *Andros* on its west coast and the port of *Gaurion* for a harbour. It was first occupied by the Ionians, and in 1832 became a Greek territory.

ANTICYRA — more anciently *Anticirra*, a town in *Phocis*, its harbour on the Crissaean gulf was called *Cyparissus*. Also a town in *Thessaly*, on the *Spercheus* River.

APOLLONIA, near EPIDAMNUS — *Apollonia*, a former Corinthian colony, now a ruin near the coast of the Adriatic Sea in Albania; north of this was *Epidamnus*, another Corinthian colony.

APULIA — an Italian district on the lower Adriatic coast from the *Monte Gargano* Promontory, southeast to the tip of the *Salentine* Peninsula.

ARABIA, ARABIA PETRAEA — Arabia is the peninsula of the southwest portion of Asia. To the north flows the *Euphrates* to *Dar az-Zur*, then the border goes southwest through *Palmyra* to Damascus, and south to the Gulf of *Aqaba*. The northwest, called *Arabia Petraea*, means Rocky Arabia.

ARCADIA — an elevated plateau surrounded by mountains in the *Peloponnesos* to the south of Greece. Roman poets considered Arcadian shepherds an ideal of virtue and innocence.

ARGURITIDI — *Argura* in *Thessaly*, Greece, was a city of *Pelasgiotis*, and possibly Homer's *Argissa*.

ARMENIA — an area including the centre of Russian Transcaucasia and Turkish Armenia. In ancient times Armenia included eight Turkish districts (*vilayets*). The populace were Khaldians, Phrygians and Cimmerians.

ASCALON — a city in *Philistia*, now part of Israel.

ASIA — the largest continent.

ASIA MINOR — the westernmost peninsula of Asia, also known as *Anatolia*, part of modern Turkey.

ASTYPALAEA — *Astypalaea* or *Astipalaia* (*Astipalea*) is one of the fifty Greek islands of the Dodecanese in the *Aegean* Sea off the coast of southwest Asia Minor.

ATHENS, ATHINAI, ATHENIAN — the most important city of ancient Greece, on the Plain of *Attica*; the surrounding mountains are *Hymettus* to the east, *Pentelikon* to the northeast, and *Parnis* to the north; to the south and west the plain opens on the Saronic Gulf.

ATTICA, ATTIC — the area around Athens in central Greece; the peninsula between the Gulf of *Euboea* and the Saronic Gulf, with *Boeotia* to the northwest, and the *Megarid* to the southwest.

BABYLON, BABYLONIA, ASSYRIA, SUMER — Babylonia occupied the Tigris-*Euphrates* plain from modern Baghdad in the northwest to the Persian Gulf in the southeast. Previously the area to the southeast was *Sumer*, and that to the northwest, *Akkad*. Assyria was north of Babylon along the upper Tigris and the Great and Little *Zab* rivers; its modern neighbours would be Iran, Turkey and Syria. Iraq north of the *Euphrates* includes most of Babylonia and Assyria. Babylon, the ancient capital of Babylonia, was on the banks of the *Euphrates* River, south of Baghdad. Its old semitic name was *Bab-ilu*, 'gate of God', which became *Babel* in Hebrew. Babylon had entered its long decline well before the time of Dioscorides.

BALEARES — the Balearic islands in the western Mediterranean, belonging to Spain, an archipelago of fifteen islands, reputedly the 'magic isles' of the Hesperides.

BARBARIAN — primitive alien, foreigner, not Greek or Aryan. Barbary is the region of north Africa from Egypt to the Atlantic coast, including the modern states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli.

BENGAL — a flat area drained by the extensive Ganges-Brahmaputra river systems from the foothills of the Himalayas to the coast of the Bay of Bengal. Today the east is Bangladesh, and the west is part of India.

BESSIAN — the Bessians were a fierce and powerful Thracian people living on Mount *Halmus* as far as *Euxene*.

BITHYNIA — a territory in northwest Asia Minor, from south of the Sea of *Marmara* to the Bithynian Mount Olympus (*Ulu Dag*), west to *Mysia*, and east to *Herakleia Pontica* and *Paphlagonia*.

BOEOTIA, BOEOTICAN — a district of Greece to the northeast of Corinth; the Copaic Basin is to the north, the Ismenian Plain to the south. *Thebes*, named after the Egyptian town, is its primary city; *Attica* forms the southern border. It is now known as *Voiotia*.

BOSPORUS — a strait connecting the northeast Black Sea with the southwest Sea of Marmara. It separates European Turkey and Istanbul from Asiatic Turkey and *Uskudar*. Bosporus meaning 'ox ford', was named after the goddess Io. It is twenty miles long, with turbulent water and strong conflicting currents.

BRITTANY — the Armorican peninsula of northwest France on the Atlantic coast, home to Celtic tribes.

BRUTIA — *Bruttium*, *Bruttius*, *Bruttiorum ager*, also *Brutii*, is the southern extremity of Italy.

BUNI – The *Buni* were the race of the *Liburni*, later called Illyrians, dwelling between the *Arsa* and the *Tityus* River, on the northeast coast of the Adriatic.

CAMPANIA around NOLA — this is an area on the west coast of the Italian peninsula along the Tyrrhenian Sea, with the *Garigliano* River to the north and the Gulf of *Policastro* to the south. It extends inland to the Apennines. *Ager Campanus* was the plain behind Naples. Mount Vesuvius is on the coastal plain, and *Nola* is a city on the plain.

CANOPUS — *Canobus*, *Canopus*, an important city on the coast of lower Egypt near the western mouth of the Nile.

CAPPADOCIA — a region in Asia Minor between Lake *Tatta* and the *Euphrates*. The northern part became *Pontus* (*qv*). The Taurus and Antitaurus mountain ranges are in the southeast.

CARIA — an ancient country in southwest Asia Minor, with the *Aegean* Sea to the south and southwest, *Ionia* and *Lydia* to the north, and *Lycia* and *Phrygia* to the east, and including the islands of *Rhodes* and *Cos*. The mainland now belongs to Turkey.

CARTHAGE, NEW CARTHAGE, CARTHAGO NOVA, CARTAGENA — city and nation, originally the Phoenician colony of *Tyre*, on the east coast of modern Tunisia, called *Qart hahasht* in Semitic, meaning 'new town'. Tunis is situated almost on the city of ancient *Carthage*, and Tunisia is essentially the territory of *Carthage*. *Cartagena*, the greatest Carthaginian stronghold in Spain, is southeast of Madrid in Spain. This port has a beautiful natural harbour.

CELTS, CELTIC — *Celtae*, *Galatae*, *Galli*. Used for people of northern and western Europe who were not Iberian; later the Germans were considered distinct. Celtic is an Indo-European language, still spoken in areas of Wales and Ireland.

CENTURIPINUM — an ancient town of the *Siculi* in Sicily at the foot of Mount *Aetna*, on the road from *Catana* to *Panormus*.

CERAUNIAN MOUNTAINS — also known as the Taurus, Moschic, Amazonian, Caspian, Coraxic, or Caucasus.

CHALCEDON — a town in northwest Asia Minor on *Bithynia*, the peninsula between the Black Sea and the Sea of *Marmara*.

CHALCIS — a town on the Greek island of *Euboea*.

CHARACIAN — *Charax* was the name given to several small cities, originally military stations, the most remarkable at the mouth of the Tigris River.

CHELIDONIA — *Chelidonia insulae*, five small islands off the promontory *Heira* or *Chelidonia* on the south coast of *Lycia*.

CHIOS (Isle of), CHIAN [from *Scios* in the *Aegean* sea] — a Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea near the central west coast of Asia Minor. *Khios* on the east coast is the capital. It was settled by Ionians.

CILICIA (near *Gentias* in *Cilicia*) — a region of southeast Asia Minor between *Pamphylia* and Syria, from the coast to Mount Taurus. The great highway of Asia Minor passed through the coastal province of *Cilicia Trachea* and the inland plain *Cilicia Pedias*. In the time of Dioscorides it was part of the Roman province of *Syria-Cilicia-Phoenice*. Also known as Little Armenia, it is now part of Turkey. The Cilician Gates (*Kulak Bughaz* in Turkish), a pass through the Taurus Mountains, connects *Konya* in the Anatolian Plateau with *Tarsus* and *Adana* in the Cilician Plain. *Gentias* is otherwise unknown.

CIMOLIA — *Cimolis*, *Cimolos*, *Kimolos*, or *Argentiere*, an island in the Agean Sea, one of the Cyclades, between *Siphnos* and *Melos*.

CO — possibly *Cos*, a Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea off the southwest coast of *Caria* in Asia Minor; one of the *Sporades* Islands, settled by Dorians from the Argolid northwest of the *Peloponnesus* Peninsula; the centre for the school of medicine founded by Hippocrates.

COLCHIS, COLCHIDICEN, COLCHOS — *Colchis*, now named *Vaniis*, is on the Black Sea in Georgia, south of the Caucasus Mountains, in the delta of the *Phasis* River (*Rioni*). Jason and the Argonauts undertook the voyage from *Iolcus* in *Thessaly* (*Volos*) in 1280BCE to search for the Golden Fleece at *Colchis*. Up to the 1930's, fleece were gilded by pegging out sheepskins in the rivers originating in the Caucasus, to gather gold particles.

COLOPHON — a town in *Ionia*, Asia Minor, north of *Ephesus* and south of *Smyrna*.

COMAGENO — *Commagene* is the northeast district of Syria, and part of the Greek kingdom of Syria.

COON — possibly *Coos*, *Cos*, *Kos*, one of the *Sporades* Islands.

CORINTH — a Greek town on the Isthmus of Corinth which separates *Peloponnesos* from the rest of Greece.

CORYCIA — on the slopes of Mount *Parnassus*, near the Corinthian Gulf, hosted the most famous oracle of ancient Greece. The Corycean cave was dedicated to Pan and the Nymphs, with nocturnal dancing and wild bacchanalean orgies.

CRETE, CRETA, CRETAN — the largest Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea, south of Athens and the Dardanelles Straits (see Mount Ida).

CUMAE — city in *Campania*, Italy, west of Naples.

CYCLADES, KIKLADHES, CYCLADEAN ISLANDS — a large group of islands in the *Aegean* sea off the southeast coast of Greece, with a circular distribution around *Delos*. Larger islands include *Naxos*, *Andros*, *Tinos*, *Paros*, *Siros*, *Mykonos* and *Santorini* (*Thera*).

CYPARISSIAN — *Cyparissus*, a small town in *Phocis* on *Parnassus* near *Delphi*.

CYPRUS, CYPRIOTE, CYPRIAN — a large island in the eastern Mediterranean, south of the Turkish province of *Cilicia*; mostly Greek, partly Turkish.

CYRENAICA — the northeast province of Libya.

CYRENE — chief population centre of *Cyrenaica*, inland from the port of *Apollonia*.

CYZICUM, CYZICENIAN — *Cyzicus* was a Greek city in *Phrygia*, Asia Minor, on the southern shore of *Propontis* (Sea of *Marmara*).

DACIA — the Transylvanian plateau with the Danube River and the Carpathian mountains to the east and south; now central Romania. Occupied by Thracians, Scythians from south Russia, Celts, and others, who spoke a Latin dialect eventuating in Romanian. *Dacia* is today the northwest portion of Bulgaria.

DICAEARCHIA — founded by Greeks from *Samos* as *Dikaiarchia*, and named *Puteoli* by the Romans. Today it is *Pozzuoli*, a city in Naples province, *Campania*, Italy, on a promontory in the Gulf of *Pozzuoli*.

DAMASCUS — capital of Syria and of the province of Damascus (*Esh Sham* or *Dimashq* in Arabic) in southwest Syria, on the *Barada* River and the eastern side of the Anti-Lebanon Mountains; southeast of Beirut, Lebanon, and the Mediterranean Sea; one of the first permanent cities in the Middle East.

EGYPT — a country at the northeast part of Africa, surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea, Israel, the Red Sea, the Sudan, and Libya.

ELIS, in ACHAIA — *Elis*, a city in the province of the same name, in classical Greece, was west of *Arcadia*, south of *Achaea* and north of *Messenia*, with its coastline along the Sicilian Sea. *Achaea* is a province south of the Gulf of Corinth. *Elis* was not in *Achaea*.

ENNA, in Sicily — *Enna*, formerly called *Castrogiovanni*, and even earlier *Umbilicus Siciliae*, is a province and capital city in central Sicily, south of *Palermo* and west of *Catania*. It has the highest elevation of any Sicilian city.

EPHESUS, EPHESIAN — a city in Asia Minor settled by Ionians, at the mouth of the *Cayster* River, south of *Smyrna* (now *Izmir*). The Temple of Artemis and its successor the Temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, was here.

ERETRIA — a city in the Greek province of *Euboea*, north of the Euboean Gulf, with *Boeotia* and *Attica* to the south on the Gulf.

ETHIOPIA — also known as Abyssinia or *Aethiopia*; an empire in northeast Africa founded by Semitic immigrants from southern Arabia.

ETRURIA, HETRURIA, TYRRHENIA, THUSCANS, TUSCANY — *Etruria*, a territory in northwest Italy, had *Cispadane* Gaul to the north, *Umbria* to the east, and *Latium* to the south. The Tyrrhenian Sea is part of the Mediterranean, and Etruria's western boundary. The Etruscans were Tyrrhenians to the Greeks, and *Tusci* or *Etrusci* to the Romans. They were possibly Lydian settlers who merged with local Umbrians. At one time their influence extended across the Apennines to the foothills of the Alps, and south to Naples and Rome. The Etruscans were incorporated into Rome.

EUBOEA — an island on the east central coast of the Greek peninsula. The second largest *Aegean* island, now *Evvoi*.

GAGAS, river mouth — *Gagae*, a town on the coast of *Lycia*, east of *Myra*, and the source of gagate, or jet, stone.

GALATIA, in Asia — region of Asia Minor, a portion of *Phrygia* with *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia* to the north, *Lycaonia* and *Cappadocia* to the south, *Pontus* on the east and the remainder of *Phrygia* to the west. It was settled by Gallic or Gallo-Graeci tribes.

GALATIA, islands of; near *Messalia*, the STOECHADES — *Stoechades Insulae*, five small islands in the Mediterranean off the coast of *Gallia Narbonensis* and east of *Massilia*. Old names included *Prote*, *Mese*, and *Hypaea*.

GALLIA near the Alps, GAUL, GALLIA, GALLICA — *Gallia* was used before the time of Julius Caesar to indicate all the land inhabited by the *Galli* or *Celtae*, including most of northern and western Europe and the British Isles. Transalpine or Farther Gaul included modern France, Belgium, parts of Germany, Switzerland, and the Netherlands. Cisalpine or Hither Gaul was the Po valley area in Italy

GANGES RIVER, India — rising in *Uttar Pradesh*, south of the Himalayas, then flowing over the Hindustan Plain to the Bay of Bengal; the great holy river of India.

GILEAD — a mountainous region of Transjordan, east of the Jordan River, from the Dead Sea to the Sea of *Galilee*.

GREECE, GREEK — the southern part of the Balkan Peninsula (except for some Turkish islands), the *Aegean* archipelago, and the islands of the Ionian Sea. To the north are Albania, Macedonia, and Bulgaria; in the northeast the *Maritsa* River separates western Greek *Thrace* and eastern Turkish *Thrace*. The *Aegean*, Mediterranean, and Ionian Seas surround the rest of the mainland.

GYMNESIAN ISLES, called BALEARES — see *Baleares*, Spain; Balearic Islands.

HELICON — the *Helicon* (*Elikon Oros*) is a mountain in *Boeotia*, north of the Gulf of Corinth, near Mount *Parnassus* and the *Parnes* Mountains (*Pateras Oros*).

HELIS, on the river ANIGRUS — *Anigrus* was a small river in the Triphylian *Elis*, noted for its foul smell and healing powers. See *Elis*.

HERACLEA, of *Pontus* (*Heracleotia*) — properly called *Heraclea Pontica*, a town on the Black Sea coast of northwest Turkey, east of *Uskudar* and northwest of *Ankara*, destroyed by the Romans in the Mithridatic wars (88-66BCE); modern *Eregli* is built on the site.

HIERAPOLIS — a city of Great *Phrygia*, near the *Maeander* river. Also the name of the city formerly called *Bambyce*, in the northeast of Syria.

IBERIA — the Iberian Peninsula is today occupied by Spain and Portugal. The Iberian language, spoken in Spain and southern Gaul as far north as the Garonne River, may be related to modern Basque.

IDA, or PSILORITI – the highest mountain in Crete.

ILLYRIA — an ancient country to the east of the Adriatic Sea; the area includes areas of modern Albania, Montenegro, Herzegovina, and Yugoslavia. *Illyria* was known as *Dalmatia* in Roman times, with *Scodra (Shkoder* in Albania) its principal city.

INDIA – separated from the rest of Asia by the Himalayan Mountains, the Indian subcontinent includes Pakistan and Bangladesh. To the north are Iran, Afghanistan, Uzbekistan, China, Nepal, Bhutan and Myanmar. To the south lie the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Sea.

IONIA — on the west coast of Asia Minor along the *Aegean* Sea between *Mysia* and *Caria*, with *Lydia* to the east, the valley of *Hermus* in the north, and the *Maeander* valley in the south, and *Caystrus* the central valley. It was founded by Ionians.

ISIACI, the — the Jewish people.

ISTRIA, ISTRUS — a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea, now mainly part of Croatia, divided from the mainland by the *Monti della Vena*, the highest peak being *Monte Maggiore*. Only *Trieste* is still Italian. The original Illyrian people were called *Histri* because the region was drained by the *Hister* (Danube) River.

ITALY, ITALIA — a peninsula extending from the European continent southward into the Mediterranean, with the Adriatic Sea on the east; to the north it is edged by the Alps of France, Switzerland, Austria and Slovenia. The earliest settlers may have been *Italici* Aryans from the north; Etruscans from Asia Minor or the Orient arrived on the Tuscan coast; and Greeks settled in the south. The plains south of the Tiber River (*Latium*) were settled by Latins, in due course becoming Rome. Ancient Italy was south of this, and north of Sicilian Italy, from the Adriatic to the Mediterranean. By the time of Dioscorides the Romans had conquered all of Italy.

JUDAEA, JUDEA — a division of Palestine under the Romans who later integrated it with Syria, eventually making *Judaea* and *Samaria* the unified province of *Palestina Prima*.

KISSAS — *Cissus*, a town in Macedonia on the mountain of the same name.

LACEDAEMONIA — *Lacedaemon* was the *Eurotas* Valley, occupied by the Lacedaemonians. Ancient Sparta, situated on the Acropolis hill on the west bank of the *Eurotas* River, was the chief city of *Laconia*, in the southeast *Peloponnesos*.

LATINS, LATINI — the *Italici* tribe who settled *Latium*, the territory south of the Tiber River among the Alban Hills where the city of Rome developed.

LEMNOS, LIMNOS — an island of the Greek Archipelago in the *Aegean* Sea, between the *Chalcidice* (*Khalkidike*) peninsula in northern Greece and Turkey.

LESBOS — now *Lesvos*, also called *Mitilini* after its main town; a Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea near the west coast of Asia Minor. Theophrastus was born at *Eresus* on this island. Lesbian means from *Lesbos*.

LIBYA (AFRICA) — Libya is a state in north Africa, south of the Mediterranean, with Egypt, the Sudan, Chad, Niger, Algeria and Tunisia as neighbours. Its two coastal provinces are the ancient *Cyrenaica* (*qv*) and *Tripolitania*, both part of the Roman Empire. *Cyrenaica* was settled by the Greeks, and *Tripolitania* by the Phoenicians. Africa was sometimes used to indicate *Cyrenaica*, Libya, or the lands beyond.

LIGURIA, LIGURIAN ALPS, on the APENNINE, a hill bordering the Alps – *Liguria* is a region of Italy along the north shore of the Gulf of Genoa (Ligurian Sea) up to the Maritime Alps and the Ligurian Apennines; its main city is *Genova*. The Apennine mountain range extends along the Italian peninsula, forming the watershed for the entire peninsula. The Ligurian Apennines stretch from *Bocchetta dell' Altare* west of *Savona* (*Bormida* River) to *La Cisa* Pass, north of *La Spezia* (*Magra* River) sloping steeply to the Ligurian Sea, and gently on the north to the Po Valley.

LIPARIS, LIPARA — the *Lipari* (Aeolian) islands are an archipelago of seven islands and ten islets off the northeast coast of Sicily. Aeolus was the mythical king of the winds.

LUCANIA, LUCANIAN — an area of southern Italy, now called *Basilicata*, with the Gulf of *Taranto* in the Ionian Sea and the Gulf of *Policastro* on the Tyrrhenian Sea, northward to the *Ofanto* River; to the west are the Lucanian Apennines.

LYCIA — a district on the south Mediterranean coast of Asia Minor with *Caria* on the west, *Phrygia* and *Pisidia* on the north, and *Pamphylia* on the east; the Taurus mountain range is prominent, and the main river and city are *Xanthus*.

MACEDONIA, and by the river HALIOCMON — the south of the Balkan peninsula includes Greece, Bulgaria and *Macedonia. Macedonia* was originally only the area between Lake *Kastoria* and the *Haliocmon* (*Aliakmon*) River. By the time of Dioscorides it included the area of *Macedonia* within today's Greece.

MAGI — the Magi tribe of MEDIA, a class of Zoroastrian (*qv*) priests in ancient Media and Persia reputed to possess supernatural powers, being specialists in divination from dreams, astrology, and magic. In Dioscorides' time the name was used for those claiming occult powers of Babylonian or Oriental origin. See *Media.*

MAGNESIA, in *Caria* — *Magnesia ad Sipylum* now called *Manisa*, is the capital of a *vilayet* in west central Turkey, near *Smyrna* (*Izmir*) on the *Aegean* Sea coast, in the *Hermus* (*Gediz*) River Valley. See *Caria.*

MASSALEOTICA — possibly *Massalia*, *Massilae*, *Massilia*, now Marseille, France.

MECCA — one of the twin capitals of Saudi Arabia, on the west coast of the Arabian Peninsula, east of *Jidda*, its port on the Red Sea.

MEDIA — a kingdom in northwest Persia ruled by the Medes or *Madai* tribes originally from southern Russia. Median territory lay from *Susiana* in southern Persia to the *Halys* River in central Asia Minor. See Magi.

MEGARA — capital of *Megaris*, opposite the island of *Salamis*, near Athens.

MELIA — *Meliani* was an inland Chaonian town in southern Albania.

MELOS — an island in the Cyclades group in the *Aegean* Sea, north of the Sea of Crete and the island of Crete, now *Milos* or *Milo.*

MEMPHIS, in *Arcadia* — *Memphis* was the capital of ancient Egypt, south of Cairo across the River Nile. The Egyptian name was *Men-nefer*, or *Memphis* in Greek. Its sacred name *Hikuptah* indicated house of the *ka* (genius) of Ptah, its great God, or *Aiguptos* in Greek. *Memphis* cannot be traced in *Arcadia*. The department *Arcadia* (*qv*) lies in the the *Peloponnesus* in southern Greece.

MESSENIA — an area in the *Peloponnesus*, south of *Arcadia* and *Sciritis*, west of *Laconiia*, now *Messinia*, forming the Gulf of *Messinia* in the Mediterranean.

MOSUL — the second largest city of Iraq, on the west bank of the Tigris River, northwest of Baghdad in the region formerly called Assyria; its Aramaic name was *Hesna 'Ebraya;* ancient Nineveh is east of *Mosul* on the east of the Tigris River.

MYSIA, in the HELLESPONT, Asia — *Mysia* was the northwest province of Asia Minor with *Pergamum* the capital city, on the *Caicus* River, with the *Aegean* Sea to the west and the *Hellespont* (Dardanelles) on the northwest. The *Hellespont* is the narrow strait from the *Aegean* Sea to the Sea of Marmara.

NABATAEA (in Arabia) — a kingdom in the Middle East in the northwest of the Arabian Peninsula, now called Jordan, east of Palestine (Israel), surrounded by Syria, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf of *Aqaba.*

NARBONA, near Spain — first called *Narbo Martius*, the first Roman colony in Gaul, named *Narbona* in the time of Dioscorides, now *Narbonne*, it is a city in southern France in the department of *Aude*, east of *Carcassonne* near the Mediterranean. *Gallia Narbonensis* indicated all of southern France in Roman times.

NAXOS, NAXIAN — the largest island of the Cyclades group, a Greek archipelago in the south *Aegean* Sea.

NEW CARTHAGE, in Spain — a port on the Mediterranean Sea in the province of *Murcia* in southeast Spain southeast of Madrid, a magnificent natural harbour, called *Carthago Nova* by the Romans, now *Cartagena*. See *Carthage*.

NILE RIVER — the world's longest river, its farthest source being the *Kagera* River near Lake Tanganyika. It flows along the Rift Valley, the edge of the Abyssinian Plateau, the Red Sea hills, the Sudanese plain, the Nubian Desert, a Libyan limestone trough in Egypt, then into the extensive Nile Delta below Cairo, and into the Mediterrannean Sea.

NISYRUS — a small island in the Carpathian Sea near the *Triopium* promontory of *Caria*.

OLYMPUS, mountain in *Lycia* — a number of mountains in Greece, Asia Minor and Cyprus were named *Olympus*, the most famous being the Greek *Olympus Thessalus* in north *Thessaly*, *Olympus Bithynus* at *Uludag* near *Bursa* in northwest Turkey, and *Olympus* in *Lycia*, Asia Minor. See *Lycia*.

OSTHANES — *Ostha* was a city of the Indian people, the *Siramnai* (*Rhamnai*).

OSTRACEAN — *Ostra*, *Ostranes*, a town in *Umbria* in the territory of the *Senones*.

PACHYNUM, promontory near Syracuse — the cape on the southeast tip of Sicily, south of Syracuse, in the Mediterranean Sea.

PALMYRA, in Syria — *Palmyra* i.e. palm city, its Arabic name *Tadmor*, is an oasis northeast of Damascus.

PAMPHYLIA — a narrow strip of the south coast of Asia Minor between *Lycia* and *Cilicia*, bordering on *Pisidia*.

PAROS, PARIAN — one of the larger islands of the Cyclades group south of the Greek mainland in the *Aegean* Sea.

PARNASSUS — a mountain in the *Pindus* range in Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, in the territory of *Phocis*; the town and Temple of *Delphi* were on its southern side; Mount *Lycorea*, one of its twin peaks, is the site of the Corycian Grotto.

PELOPONNESUS — the mainland peninsula of Greece south of the Gulfs of Corinth and *Patrai*, with the narrow Isthmus of Corinth joining it to *Attica*; its provinces *Arcadia* and *Argolis* included the towns of *Sparta* and *Olympia*, site of the Olympic games, now *Peloponnesos*.

PERGA — important ancient city of *Pamphylia* between the rivers *Catarrhactes* and *Cestrus*, on a little island northeast of *Attalia*.

PERSIA — the southwest Asian country, original home of the Aryan race, and now Iran. The Persian Empire of ancient times extended from Egypt to the Indus River. The Mesopotamian civilizations of Sumeria, Babylonia and Assyria preceded it.

PETRA, in *Judaea* — a city in Jordan, capital of the Nabataeans, a people of Arabic background, situated halfway between the port of *Ezion-geber* in the Gulf of *Aqaba*, and *Gaza* on the Mediterranean Sea.

PHILADELPHIA, in LYDIA — Philadelphia was 'the city of the open door' in *Lydia* on the great trade route from *Susa*, capital of Persia, east through *Sardis* and *Philadelphia* to *Ephesus* on the *Aegean* Sea; *Lydia* was an area in central Asia Minor with *Sardis* as its capital, and for a period the Greek states on the coast of Asia Minor and much of the interior of *Phrygia* came under Lydian control, but its political power had waned long before the time of Dioscorides. See *Sardis*.

PHOENICIA — a district on the Syrian coast inhabited by Semitic traders called Phoenicians, the main independent city-states were *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Beirut* and *Byblos*. Trading posts established by the Phoenicians included *Carthage* in north Africa and *Cadiz* in Spain. By the time of Dioscorides, *Phoenicia* had been added to the Roman province of *Syria*.

PHOLOE — a mountain forming the boundary between *Arcadia* and *Elis*.

PHRYGIA — the western Anatolian Plateau of central Asia Minor, its capital *Gordion* on the *Sangarios* River was taken by the Cimmerians in the seventh century BCE.

PISIDIA, in PAMPHYLIA — *Pisidia*, an ancient province of Asia Minor, lay east of *Caria*, south of *Phrygia*, west of *Cilicia* and north of *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*; *Pamphylia* occupied the coastal area to the southeast of *Pisidia*.

PITYUSA, an island near Spain — two islands off the south coast of Spain and west of the *Baleares*, called *Ebusus* (*Ivisa*), and *Ophiussa* (*Formentera*).

PLAGIOPOLIS — possibly *Placia*, a small Pelasgian colony at the foot of Mount Olympus in Greece.

PNIGITIS — *Ecclesia* (*Pnyx*) means place of assembly.

PONTUS, PONTIC — an ancient kingdom in northeast Asia Minor on the south shore of the Black Sea as far as the *Halys* River. The herbalist Crateaus, whose beautiful drawings illustrate the *Codex Vindobonensis* of Dioscorides, was physician to Mithridates VI of *Pontus*.

PROPONTIS, around the island *Besbicum* — a small sea which unites the *Euxine* and *Aegean* Seas, and divides Europe from Asia.

PSOPHIS, in *Arcadia* — a town in the northwest of *Arcadia* on the river *Erymanthus*, originally called *Phegia*.

PUTEOLI — see *Dicaearchia*.

RAVENNA, Italy — a province and the capital in *Emilia-Romagna* in northeastern Italy, northeast of Florence near the Adriatic Sea.

RED SEA — a narrow sea separating Africa and Arabia, between the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of *Aqaba*.

RHODES – the largest island in the Greek Dodecanese or *Sporades* archipelago, in the *Aegean* Sea close to Turkey, its capital city of *Rhodes* was the site of the Colossus of *Rhodes*, one of the seven wonders of antiquity.

ROME, ROMAN — capital of the Roman Empire and now of Italy, in central Italy on the Tiber River; initially a ford across the Tiber between *Etruria* and *Latium*. The seven hills of Rome are the *Capitoline*, the *Quirinal*, the *Viminal*, the *Esquiline*, the *Caelian*, the *Aventine* and the *Palatine*; Rome is surrounded by the plains of the *Campagna*.

SALAMINE, in Cyprus — a Cyprian city in the middle of the east coast, north of the river *Pediaeus*.

SAMIA — a town of *Elis* in the district *Triphylia*, south of *Olympia*, between *Lepreum* and the *Alpheus*.

SAMPHARITICI — *Sampha* was a town in Phonecia.

SAMOTHRACE, SAMOTHRACIA — a Greek island in the north *Aegean* Sea, near the Gulf of *Saros* in *Thrace*, now called *Samothraki*.

SANTONICUM in *Sardonis* — the *Santoni* or *Santones* were a celtic people. See *Sardonis*.

SARACENIAN, SARACEN — *Saracen* was a Graeco-Roman name for the nomadic peoples of the Syrian and Arabian deserts, the Arabs.

SARDIA, SARDINIA — *Sardi* is Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the Italian peninsula and south of Corsica, first colonized by Phoenicians, then Carthaginians, and later the Romans.

SARDIS — capital city of *Lydia*, Asia Minor, at the north base of Mount *Tmolus*, northeast of *Smyrna* (*Izmir*), in the valley of the *Hermus* (*Gediz*) River. See *Philadelphia*.

SARDONIS, in *Galatia* — *Sardoum* or *Sardonicum mare*, part of the Mediterranean on the west and south of Sardinia. See *Galatia*.

SCIOS, in the *Aegean* Sea — see *Chios*.

SCYTHIA, near the river PONTUS — In Dioscorides' time *Scythia* was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called the *Dobruja*. Its inhabitants were the *Scythae* or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of *Thrace* in Greece was called *Scythia*. *Pontus* was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

SELEUCIA, near Syria — *Seleucia*-on-Tigris in Mesopotamia was the capital of the Syrian Seleucid Empire, at one time stretching from Asia Minor to north India; the Romans divided Seleucid Syria into three kingdoms, and established several Roman provinces including Seleucid Mesopotamia.

SELINUS, SELINUSIAN — a Greek city, now in ruins, near *Castelvetrano* on the southwest coast of Sicily.

SICILIA, SICILY, AGRIGENTINES — a Mediterranean island near the southwest tip of the Italian peninsula, with the Straits of *Messina* separating it from Italy, and Tunisia in the southwest. Sicily was Rome's first colony. *Agrigento* is a province of Sicily.

SICYONIA — a small district in the northeast of Peloponnesus, surrounded by *Corinth*, *Achaia*, *Phlius*, *Cleonae*, and the Corinthian gulf.

SIDON — a port on the Mediterranean in southwest Lebanon, south of *Beirut* and north of *Tyre*.

SINOPE — now the city of *Sinop* in Turkey, on the southern shore of the *Euxine* Sea (Black Sea).

SMYRNA — a major port in Turkey now called *Izmir*, on the *Aegean* coast of *Ionia*, Asia Minor.

SOLIS, a hill — *Solois*, *Mons Solis*, a promontory on the southwest coast of *Mauretania*.

SPAIN – a country in southwest Europe occupying most of the Iberian Peninsula, surrounded by the Bay of Biscay, the Pyrenees Mountains, France, the Mediterranean, the Straits of Gibraltar, Portugal, and the Atlantic Ocean; called *Hispaniae* by the Romans.

STOECHADES — see *Galatia*, Islands of.

SYRIA — Greater Syria stretched from the Taurus Mountains to the Sinai Desert, including modern Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, and parts of Turkey and Iraq.

TAPHOSIRIS, in Egypt — a city of lower Egypt, on the northwest frontier, in the *Lybia Nomos*, near *Alexandria*.

TARENTUM, TARANTO — founded by Spartans as *Taras*, a city and province in *Apulia*, southeast Italy, in the Gulf of *Taranto*.

TAURUS MOUNTAINS, in *Cappadocia* — part of the Alpine mountain system of Eurasia stretching from the Greek *Pindus* Mountains to the Iranian *Zagros* Mountains. See *Cappadocia*.

THABANA, GALILEE — *Thabor*, *Tabor*, or *Atabyrium*, an isolated mountain east of the plain of *Esdraelon* in *Galilee*. *Galilee* in Palestine (Israel), west of the River Jordan, stretches from *Haifa* and the Plain of *Esdraelon*, to Lebanon. It was a Roman tetrarchate ruled by the Herods.

THAPSUS, an island — a city on the east coast of Sicily on a peninsula of the same name. Also a city on the east coast of *Byzacena*, in *Africa Propria*.

THASSOS, THASIAN — an island in the north *Aegean* Sea off the coast of *Thrace* (Greek *Macedonia*), across the *Thassos* Straits from *Neapolis* (*Kavala*) on the mainland, now called *Thasos*.

THEBES, in Egypt (THEBAN, THEBAICAN) – the Egyptian city of *Waset*, later called *Thebes* by the Greeks, after their own *Thebes* in *Boeotia*, it lies on the banks of the Nile River south of Cairo.

THESSALY, THESSALIA, near the river *Peneus* — *Thessaly* was part of ancient Greece on the east coast, surrounded by *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Doris*, *Locris* and the *Aegean* Sea. The *Peneus* River (*Pineios*), rising in the *Pindus* Mountains to the west, flows through *Larissa* and *Tempe* into the *Thermaic* Gulf in the *Aegean* Sea.

THRACE, by the river *Strimon*, THRACIAN — *Thrace* (now Macedonian Greece) is the ancient name of the Balkan area south of the Danube River, west of the Black Sea, east of the *Strimon* River and north of the *Aegean* Sea. The *Strimon* River (also called *Strymon*, and now *Strum*), rising in the mountains of western Bulgaria, flows south through *Thrace* to the Gulf of *Strimon* in the *Aegean* Sea.

THUSCAN — see *Etruria*.

TMOLUS, a hill in Libya near MAURETANIA — *Tmolus* is a mountain near *Sardis*, capital city of *Lydia* in Asia Minor, northeast of *Smyrna* (now *Izmur*). *Mauretania*, the Roman province of *Mauretania Tingitana*, named after *Tingis* (Tangier), included northwest modern Morocco and west Algeria (*Numidia*). It was later extended to the *Bou Regreg* River at *Sale*, with its capital the city of *Volubilis*. See *Sardis*.

TRALLES — flourishing merchant city in Asia Minor on the south foot of Mount *Messogis*, on the River *Eudon*. Also called *Anthea*, *Seleucia*, and *Antiochia*. There was also a city called *Tralles* in *Phrygia*.

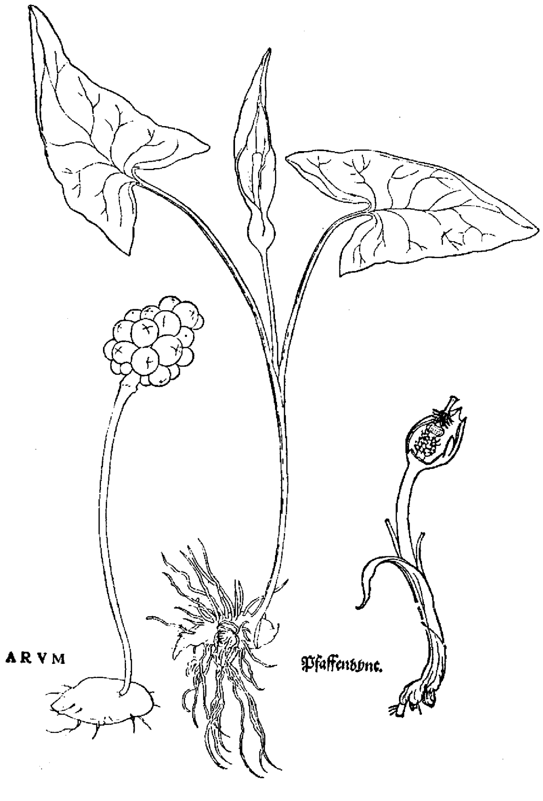
TROY, TROJAN — a settlement in Asia Minor three miles inland on the northwest *Aegean* coast, near the mouth of the *Hellespont*. Also called *Ilios*, *Ilion*, or *Ilium*, it was the site of the Trojan War. Nine settlements were built in turn upon the ruins of former settlements, but it lost imprtance with the growth of Constantinople.

TYRRHENIA — see *Etruria*.

VESTINUM, VESTIN MOUNTAINS — the *Vestini* were a Sabellian people living in central Italy between the Appenines and the Adriatic Sea, near the rivers *Matrius* and *Aternus*.

ZACYNTHUS — the most southerly Greek island in the Ionian Sea, ten miles west of *Elis* in the *Peloponnesos*, also called *Zante* or *Zakinthos*, and settled in ancient times by Arcadians.

ZOROASTRIAN, ZOROASTRES — also called Mazdaism, a religion founded in the eighth or seventh century BCE by a reformer of the Iranian religion. He was known as *Zarathushtra* (in Greek, *Zoroaster*).



Arum maculatum

from BRUNFELS — 1530

BOOK ONE: AROMATICS

1-1. IRIS

SUGGESTED: *Iris germanica* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus]
Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris [Bauhin]
— German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring

PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY

Iris is named because of its resemblance to the rainbow in heaven. It bears leaves like little daggers but bigger, broader and fatter [or thicker]: the flowers on the stalk are bent in one over against another and have varied colours for they are white, pale, black, purple or azure [blue]. It is because of the variety of colours that it is compared to the heavenly rainbow. The roots underneath are knotty and strong [or sound] with a sweet taste. These when cut should be dried in the shade and stored with a linen thread put through them. The best is from Illyria and Macedonia and the best of these has a thick stumpy root, hard to break, of a faint yellow colour with an especially good scent and very bitter to the taste. It has a sound smell and does not incline to nastiness or cause sneezing when pounded. The second is from Libya. It is white in colour, bitter to the taste, next in strength (to the former), and when these grow old they are worm-eaten yet then they smell even sweeter.

They are all warming and reduce the intensity of symptoms. They are suitable against coughs and reduce the intensity of thick mucus that is hard to get up. Seven teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in honey water) purge thick mucus and bile. They also cause sleep, provoke tears, and heal suffering in the bowels. Taken as a drink with vinegar they help those bitten by venomous creatures, the splenetic, those troubled with convulsive fits or chilled and stiff with cold, and those who drop their food. Taken in a drink with wine they bring out the menstrual flow. A decoction of them is suitable for women's warm packs that soften and open their private places; for sciatica (taken as an infusion); for fistulas, and all sores and wounds that it fills up with flesh. Applied as an eye salve with honey they draw out particles. Chewed and applied as a poultice they soften swellings and old hard swellings, and dried they fill up ulcers and clean them. With honey they fill up bare bones with flesh. They are good for headaches applied as a poultice with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53]. Daubed on with white hellebore and twice as much honey they clean off freckles and sunburn. They are also mixed with suppositories, warm compresses and fatigue removers, and in general they are of considerable use. This is also called *iris illyrica*, *thelpida*, *urania*, *catharon*, or *thaumastos*; the Romans call it *radix marica*, some, *gladiolus*, others, *opertritis* or *consecratrix*, and the Egyptians call it *nar*.

1-2. AKORON

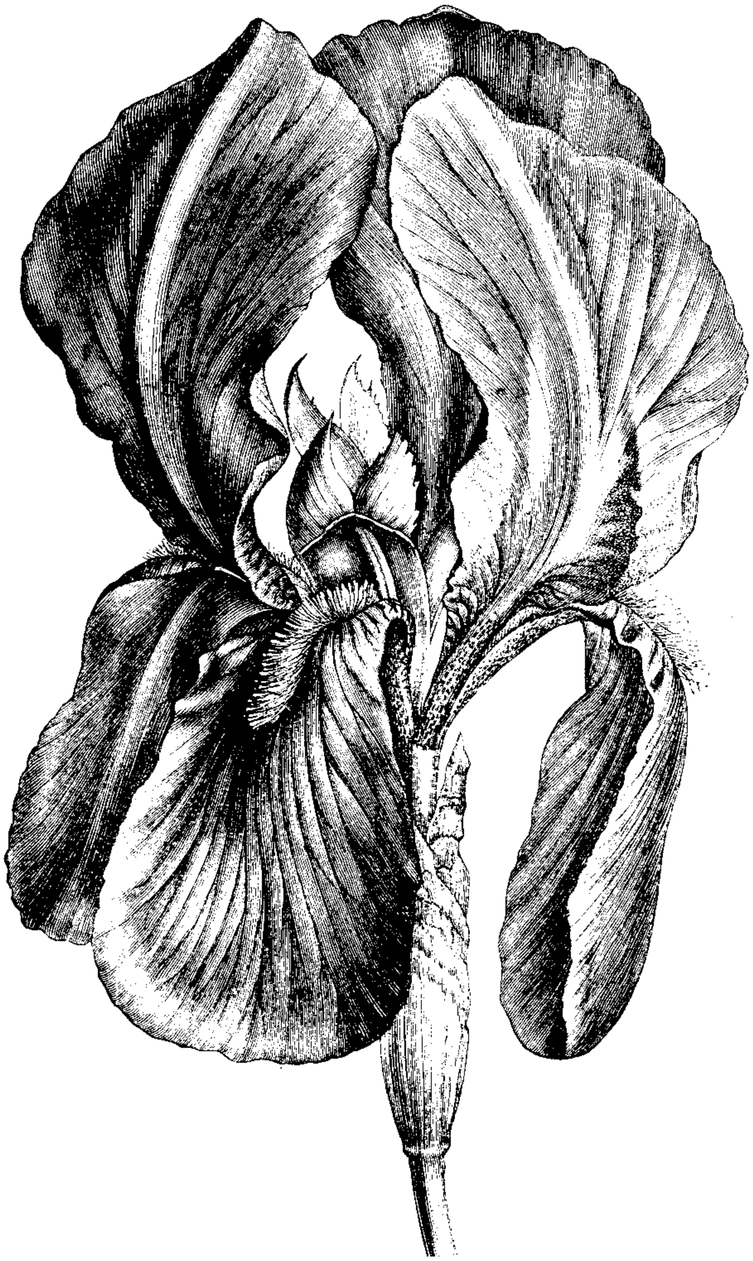
SUGGESTED: *Acorum officinarum*, *Gladiolus luteus* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Acorus adulterinus* [Bauhin], *Iris pseudacorus* [Linnaeus] — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

[other usage] *Acorus calamus*, *Acorus aromaticus*, *Acorus odoratus* — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge

see 1-17, 1-114 — *calamus*

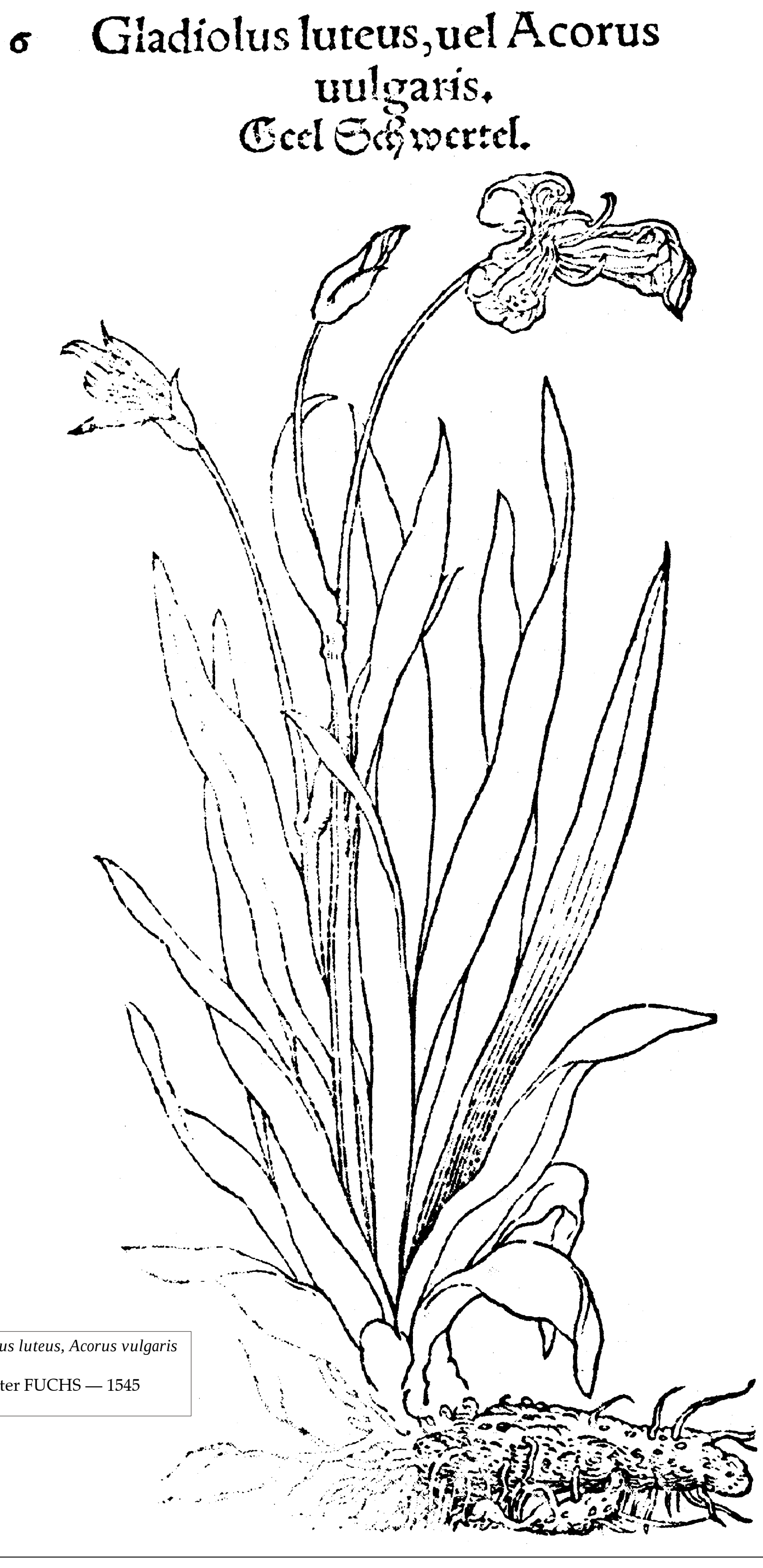
A*corum* has leaves which resemble those of iris very much only narrower, and the roots are similar only one wrapped in the other, not growing downward but sidelong in the upper part of the earth. They are sharp to the taste, distinguished by pale white knots, and not unpleasant to smell. The best is thick and white, not worm-eaten, full and fragrant. Root such as this comes from Colchis and from Galatia and is called *asplenium*.

The root is heating and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) causes an urge to urinate. It is good for pain of the rectum, chest and liver; and for griping, hernia and convulsions. It reduces the spleen, and it helps those sick with dripping mucus, and those poisoned by animal bites. It is effective in a hip bath like iris for female problems. The juice of the root cleans off things that darken the pupils of the eyes. The root of it is also effective mixed with antidotes. It is also called *chorus*, *aphrodisia* or the mariner's root; the Romans call it *venerea*, and the Gauls call it the pepper of bees, *piper apum*.



Iris germanica

after FAGUET — 1891


6 Gladiolus luteus, uel Acorus uulgaris.
Geel Schwertel.

Gladiolus luteus, Acorus vulgaris

after FUCHS — 1545

1-3. MEON

SUGGESTED: *Daucus creticus*, *Tordylon*, *Seseli creticum* [Fuchs],
Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], *Aethusa meum*,
Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], *Athemanticum meum*,
Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

see 3-63

The *meum* which is called *athamanticum* grows abundantly in Macedonia and Spain, and is similar in the stalk and leaves to *anethum* [3-67], but thicker than anethum, sometimes rising up to two feet, scattered underneath with thin, winding, straight, long roots, smelling sweet and warming the tongue. The roots (boiled with water or pounded smooth [or fine] without boiling and taken in a drink) lessen pains caused by obstructions around the bladder and kidneys. They are good for urinary difficulties, a gas-filled stomach, griping, diseases of the womb and pain in the joints. Pounded into small pieces with honey and taken as syrup they help a rheumatic chest; boiled for a hip bath they draw out the blood of the menstrual flow. Applied as a plaster to the lower part of children's bellies they induce the movement of urine. If more of a decoction than is suitable is taken as a drink it causes a headache.

1-4. KUPEIROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyperus* [Fuchs], *Cyperus odoratus radice longa*,
Cyperus officinarum [Bauhin], *Cyperus longus* [Linnaeus]
Cyperus esculentis, *Cyperus officinalis*, *Cyperus olivaris*,
Cyperus radicosus, *Cyperus hydra* — Yellow Nutsedge,
Earth Almond, Edible Cyperus, Rush Nut

Cyperus has leaves like *porrum* [2-179] but longer and more slender; and a stalk of a foot high or higher with corners like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] on the top of which there emerge little leaves and seed. Use has been made of the roots of this for as long as the use of the olive. They lie underneath, adhering together — round, black, smelling good, bitter. It grows in clay or shale places as well as marshy. The best is heaviest — thick, full, hard to break, rough with a particular sharpness, such as the Silician and Syrian, and that from the Cycladean Islands.

It is warming, dilates the narrow openings of blood vessels and is diuretic. A decoction (taken as a drink) helps those troubled with stones [urinary, kidney] and dropsy and also those bitten by scorpions. Applied as a warm pack it is good for chills of the vulva and its obstruction, drawing down the menstrual flow. Dried and pounded to powder it is good for an ulcerous mouth, even though the ulcers are erosive. It is mixed with warm compresses for heating, and is effective for thickening ointments. Some speak also of another kind of *cyperus*, like ginger, which grows in India, which when chewed is found to taste bitter like saffron. Applied as an ointment it presently removes hair [depilatory]. The Romans call it the root of the bulrush, others the bulrush. Some call *cyperus*, as well as *aspalathus* [1-19], by the name of *erysisceptrum*.

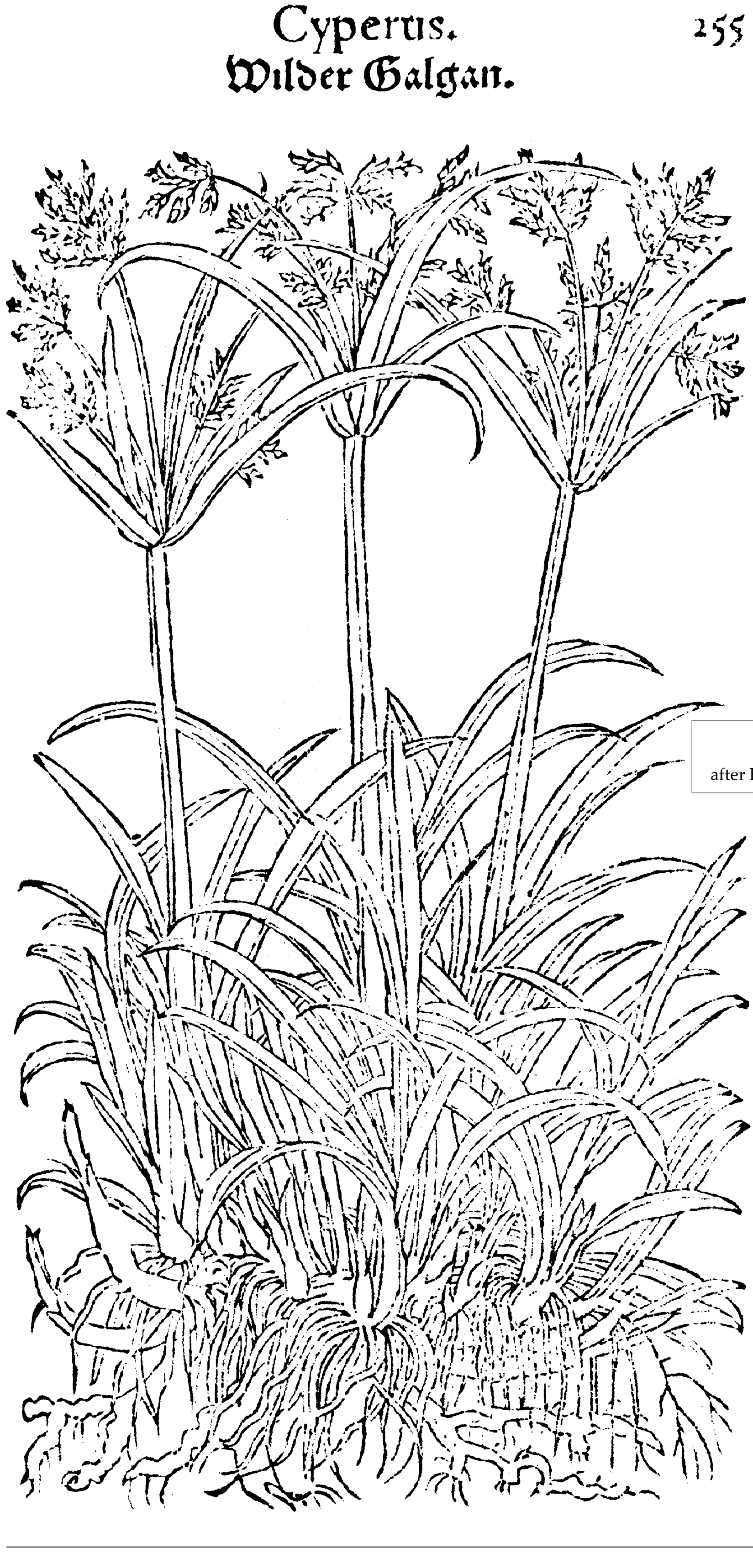
1-5. KARDAMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Amomum cardamom* — Cardamom

see 1-14

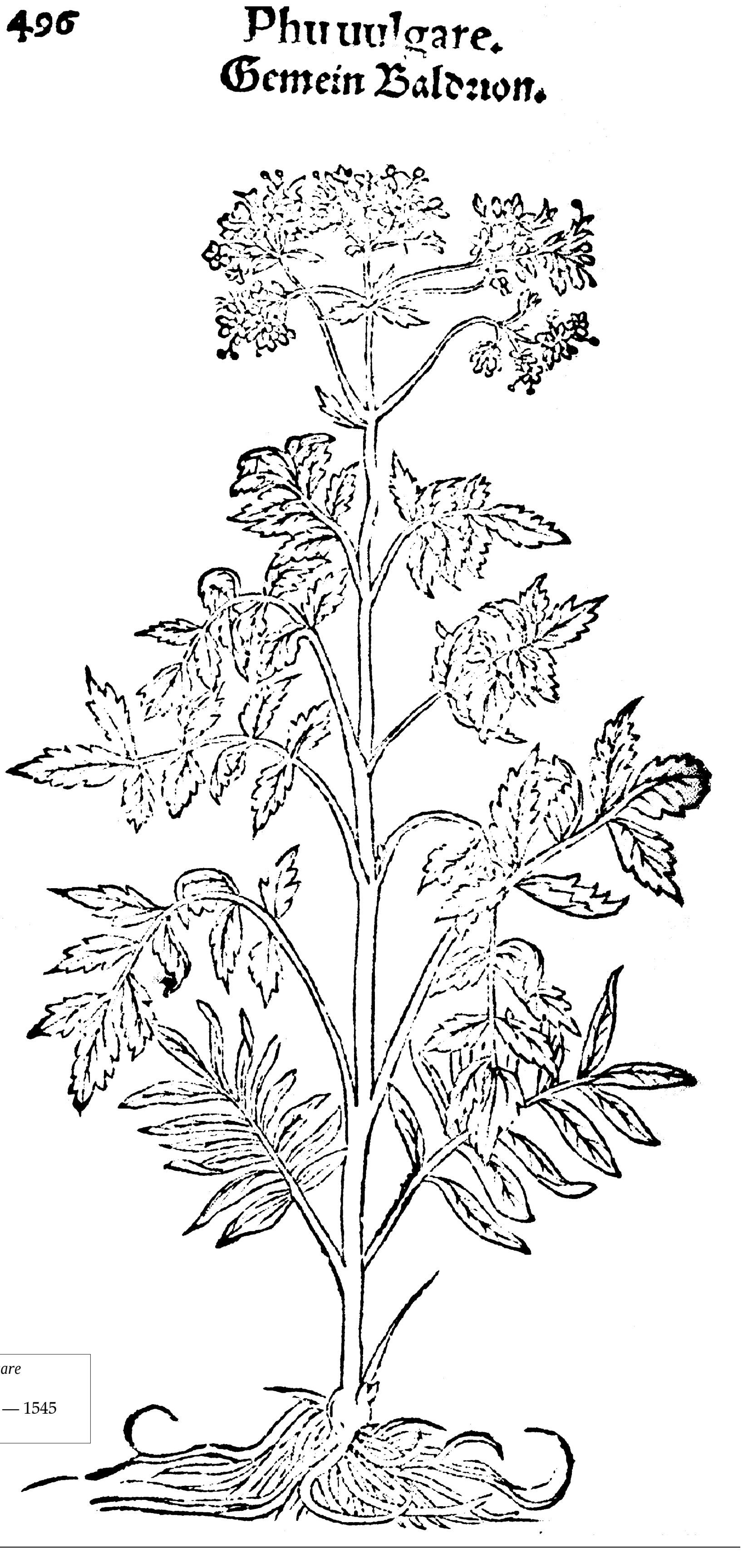
The best *cardamomum* is brought out of Comagene, Armenia and Bosporus. It grows too in India and Arabia. Choose that which is hard to break, full, tightly shut (for that which is not is out of date), and which also has an offensive smell, and is sharp to the taste and somewhat bitter.

A decoction (taken as a drink with water) is able to heat. It is good for those who have illness *comitralis* [possibly from *comites* — veins, arteries adjacent to nerves — mitralism — lesions on the heart], coughs, sciatica, paralysis, hernias, convulsions and griping, and it expels rectal worms. Taken as a drink with wine it is good for those who have defective kidneys and difficulty *meiendi* [urination]. It is also good for one who has been stricken by a scorpion and for all those hurt by the venom of other creatures. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with bark from the roots of bay) breaks stones [kidney, urinary]. Taken as inhalations of smoke or fumes it is an abortifacient, and daubed on with vinegar it takes away parasitic skin diseases. It is also mixed in thick ointments and other antidotes.


Cyperus.
Wilder Galgan.
255

Cyperus

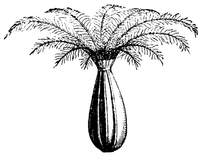
after FUCHS — 1545


496
Phu uulgare.
Gemein Baldrion.

Phu vulgare

after FUCHS — 1545

1-6. NARDOS



Valeriana officinalis

after THIEBAULT — 1881

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum*, *Valeriana vulgaris*,
Phu vulgare [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin],
Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus] — Valerian [Mabberley]

Jatamansi, *Nardostachys jatamansi*, *Valeriana spica*,
Valeriana jatamansi — Nardus, Spikenard, Indian Valerian,
Nard

There are two kinds of *nardus*. The one is called Indian, the other Syrian. Not that it is found in Syria, but because one part of the mountain where it grows turns towards Syria and the other towards India. Of that which is called Syrian the best is new, smooth, full of filaments, a yellow colour, very fragrant, and resembles *cyprus* [1-124] in the smell. It has a short ear, a bitter taste, and is very drying to the tongue, its sweet smell lasting a long time. Of the Indian, one kind is called Gangetic from a certain river named Ganges running by the hill where it grows. It is somewhat weaker in strength because it comes out of watery places. It is higher and has more ears coming out of the same root, both full of filaments, and one wrapped in the other, with a poisonous smell. That which grows more on the hill is a great deal sweeter, short-eared, resembling *cyprus* [1-124] in the sweetness of its smell, and having other qualities in it, like that which is surnamed the Syrian *nardus*. There is also another kind of *nardus* called Sampharitic from the name of the place — very little, yet great-eared, with a white stalk sometimes growing in the middle, very much like the smell of a goat in scent. This ought utterly to be refused. It is also sold infused which fault is found out as follows: that the ear of it is white, withered, and with down on it. They adulterate it by blowing *stibium* [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] with water or date wine into it to make it denser, and so that it may be heavier.

When you are to use it, if any dirt sticks to the roots of it you are to take it off and sift it, separating the dust, which is good to make washing water for the hands. The roots are warming, drying and uretic, as a result (taken as a drink) they stop the bowels. Applied they stop discharges of the womb and the whites [*leucorrhoea*, a mucosal vaginal discharge]. A decoction (taken as a drink with cold water) helps nausea and stomach *rosiones* [gnawing corrosion], those troubled with wind, sickness of the liver or head, and painful kidneys. Boiled in water and given either as a warm pack or hip bath they heal inflammation of the vulva. They are good for superfluous fluids of the eyelids, drying and thickening them. For moist bodies a sprinkling is effective to take away the smell of sweat. They are mixed with antidotes. Ground smooth and made into balls with wine, they are stored for eye medicines in a new jar, which has not been smeared with pitch.

1-7. NARDOS KELTIKE

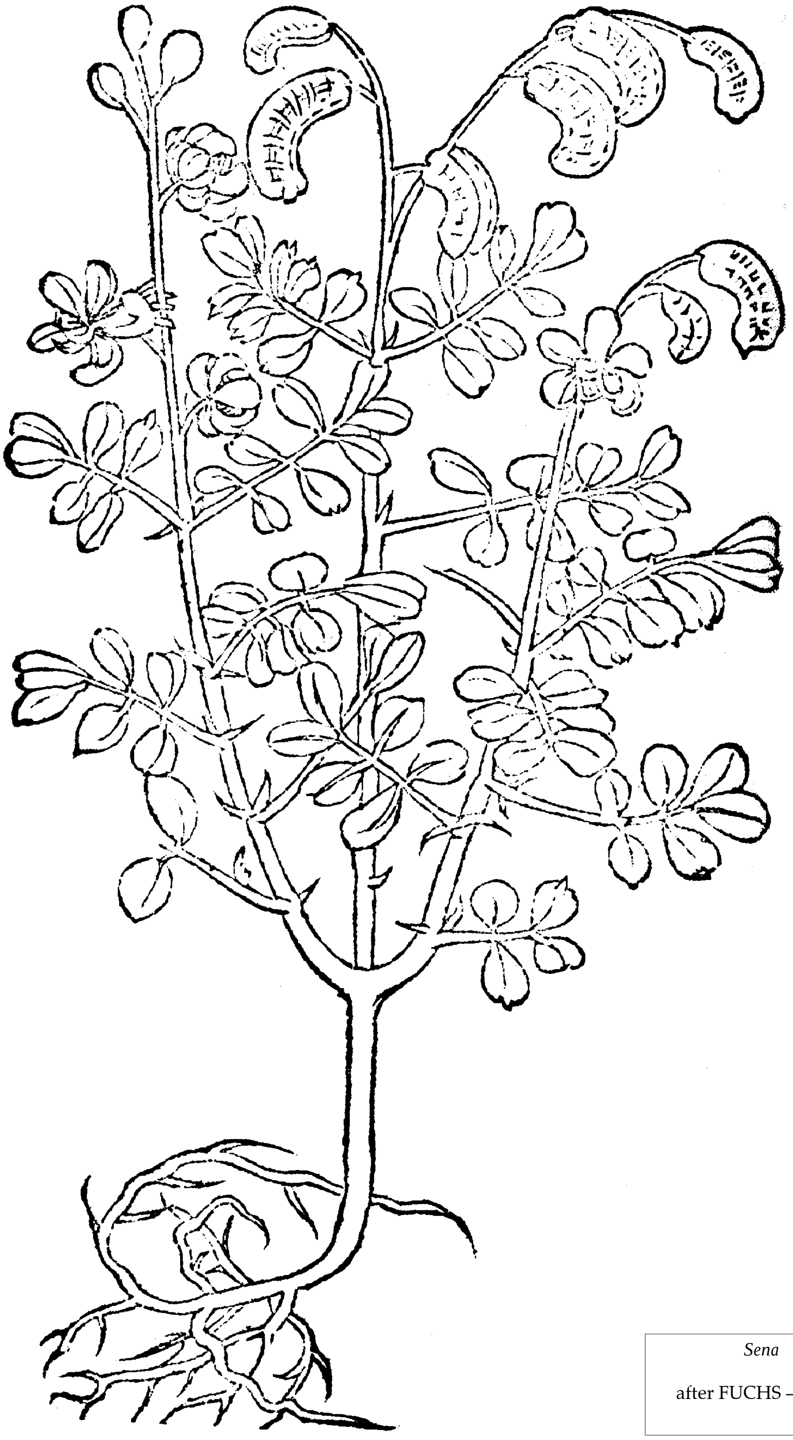
SUGGESTED: *Valeriana celticus, Nardus celticus* — Celtic Spikenard, Celtic Valerian

The Celtic *nard* grows on the Alps of Liguria in that country called Gallica. It also grows in Istria. It is a little short shrub that is gathered together with the roots and made up into hand bundles. It has somewhat long leaves of a pale yellow with a yellow flower. Use is only made of the stalks and roots and the sweet smell is only from them. As a result (having the day before sprinkled the bindings with water and taken off the earthy stuff), you ought to lay them in a more moist ground (having first laid paper under them), and the next day you ought to make them clean again, together with the chaff and strange stuff, for that which is good in it is not taken away by the strength of the moisture. This herb is often counterfeited by another herb like it gathered together with it which because of the poisonous smell that it has they call the goat, but the difference is easily known for this herb is without a stalk, whiter, and with shorter leaves, neither has it a bitter or sweet-smelling root as in the true *nardus*.

Choose the little stalks and the roots but throw away the leaves. If you will put them in storage you must first have them ground smooth and mixed with wine. Then make them into little balls and keep them in new ceramic bottles, corking them carefully. The best is new, fragrant, full of roots, plump and not easily broken. It is good for the same things as the Syrian but it is more diuretic and better for stomach disorders. Taken as a drink with a decoction of wormwood [3-26] it helps inflammation of

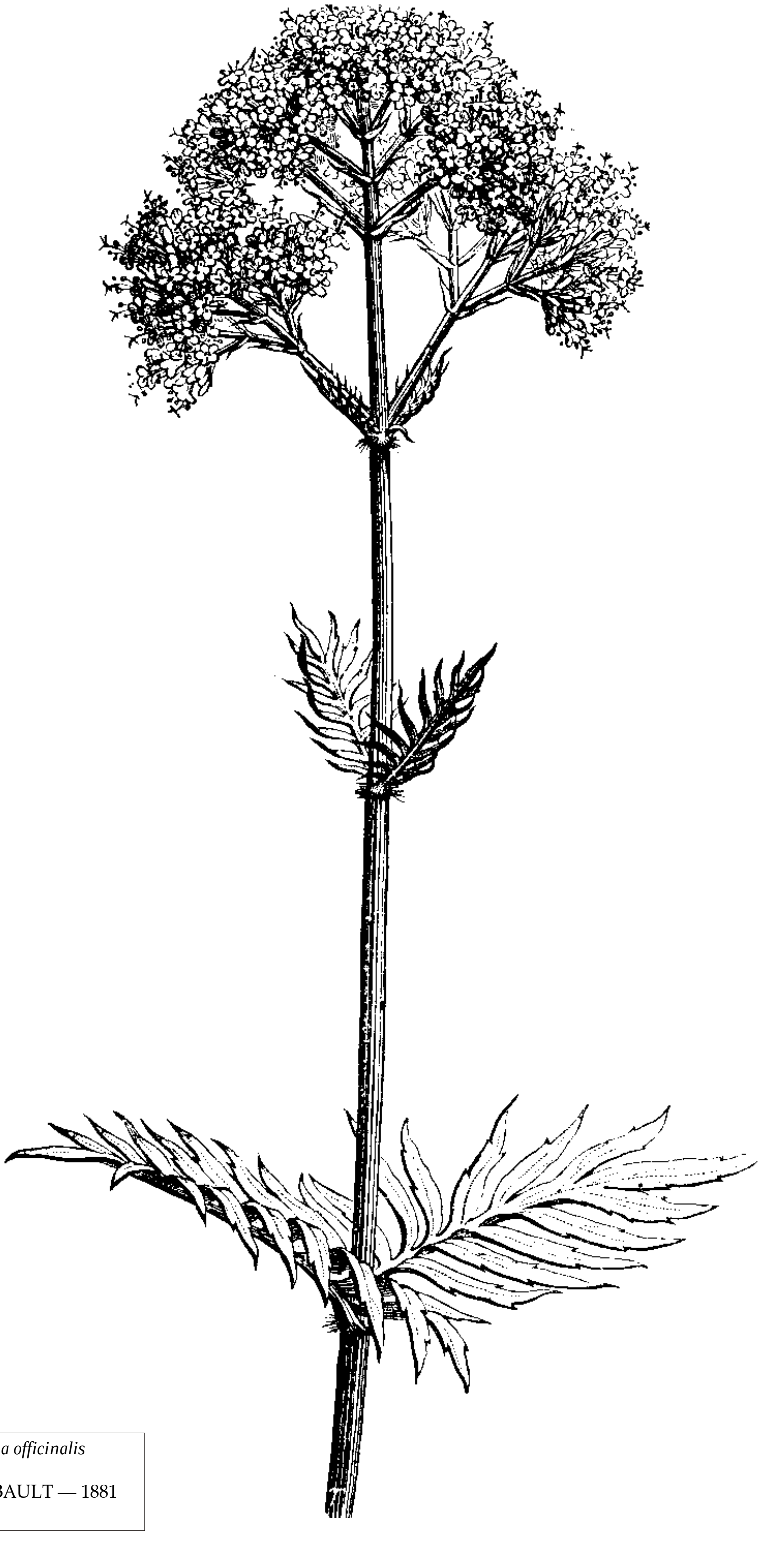
252

Sena.
Senet.



Sena

after FUCHS — 1545



Valeriana officinalis

after THIEBAULT — 1881

the liver, jaundice, and gas-filled intestines. In the same way it is good for the spleen, bladder and kidneys, as well as mixed with wine for bites of venomous creatures. It is used in warm compresses, liquid medicines and warming ointments.

1-8. NARDOS OREINE

SUGGESTED: *Valeriana dioica* — Marsh Valerian

Mountain *nardus* (which is called *thylacitis* and *nevis* by some) grows in Cilicia and Syria. It has stalks and leaves like *eryngium* but smaller, yet not sharp and prickly. The two or more roots that lie underneath are black and fragrant like *asphodelus*, but thinner and a great deal smaller. It does not have a stalk, fruit or flower for any long time. The root is good for the same things as the Celtic *nardus* [1-7].

1-9. ASARON

SUGGESTED: *Asarum europaeum* — Asarabacca, Cabaret,
Wild Nard, Hazelwort

POISONOUS

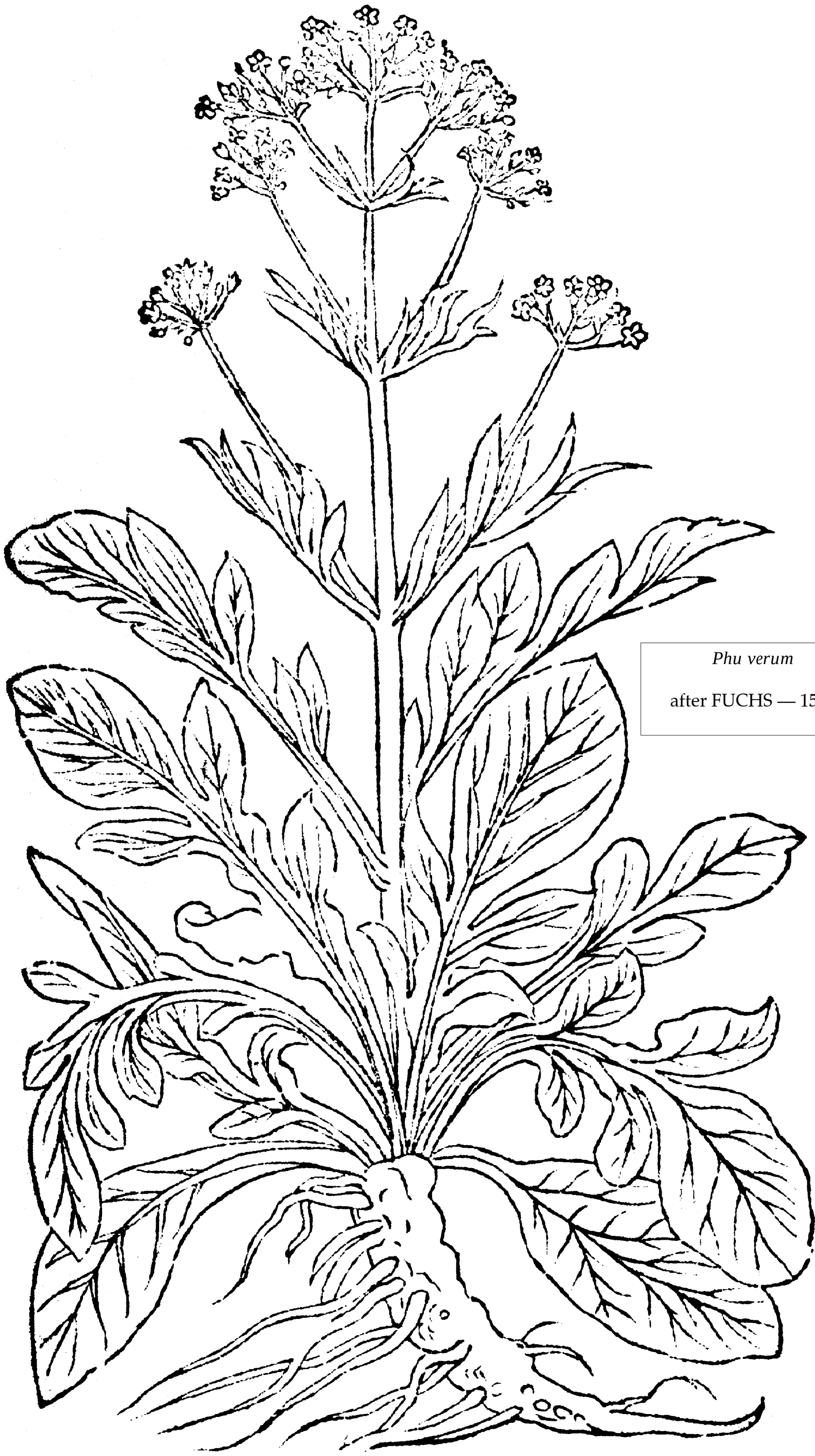
A*sarum* has leaves like *cissus* but much thicker and rounder, with a flower between the leaves near the root that is an azure [blue] colour like *cytinus* [1-127] or *hyoscyamus* [4-69], in which lies seed like the kernels of grapes. The many roots underneath smell like cinnamon. It loves rough, dry ground. The root of this helps hernia, convulsions, old coughs, difficulty in breathing, and difficulty in urinating. It expels the menstrual flow, and taken as a drink with wine it is good for those poisoned by animal bites. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help inflammation, pains in the head, new ulcers of the eyes, breasts inflamed after childbearing and *erysipela* [inflammatory skin disease]. The smell induces sleep. Crateuas the herbalist concurs. Many roots lie underneath — knotty, slender and crooked like grasses, yet a great deal slenderer and smelling good, heating, and biting the tongue considerably. They are diuretic and warming. They cause vomiting and are good for dropsy and obstinate *ischuria* [hip pains? — urine retention?], and they bring down the menstrual flow. Six teaspoonfuls of the roots (taken as a drink with honey and water) purge like white hellebore. They are mixed with ointments. It grows on shady mountains and is common in Pontus, Phrygia, Illyricum and Vestinum, Italy. It is also called *nardus sylvestris*, the Magi call it *sanguis martis*, the Osthenes, *thesa*, the Egyptians, *cereera*, the Romans, *perpensa*. It is also called *baccharis*, the Thuscans (or Etruscans) call it *succinum*, some call it *nardus rustica*, and the Gauls call it *baccar*.

1-10. PHOU

SUGGESTED: *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana maior*, *Phu verum* [Fuchs]
Valeriana hortensis [Bauhin] *Valeriana phu* [Linnaeus],
Valeriana dioscorides — Phu, Cretan Spikenard,
Garden Valerian

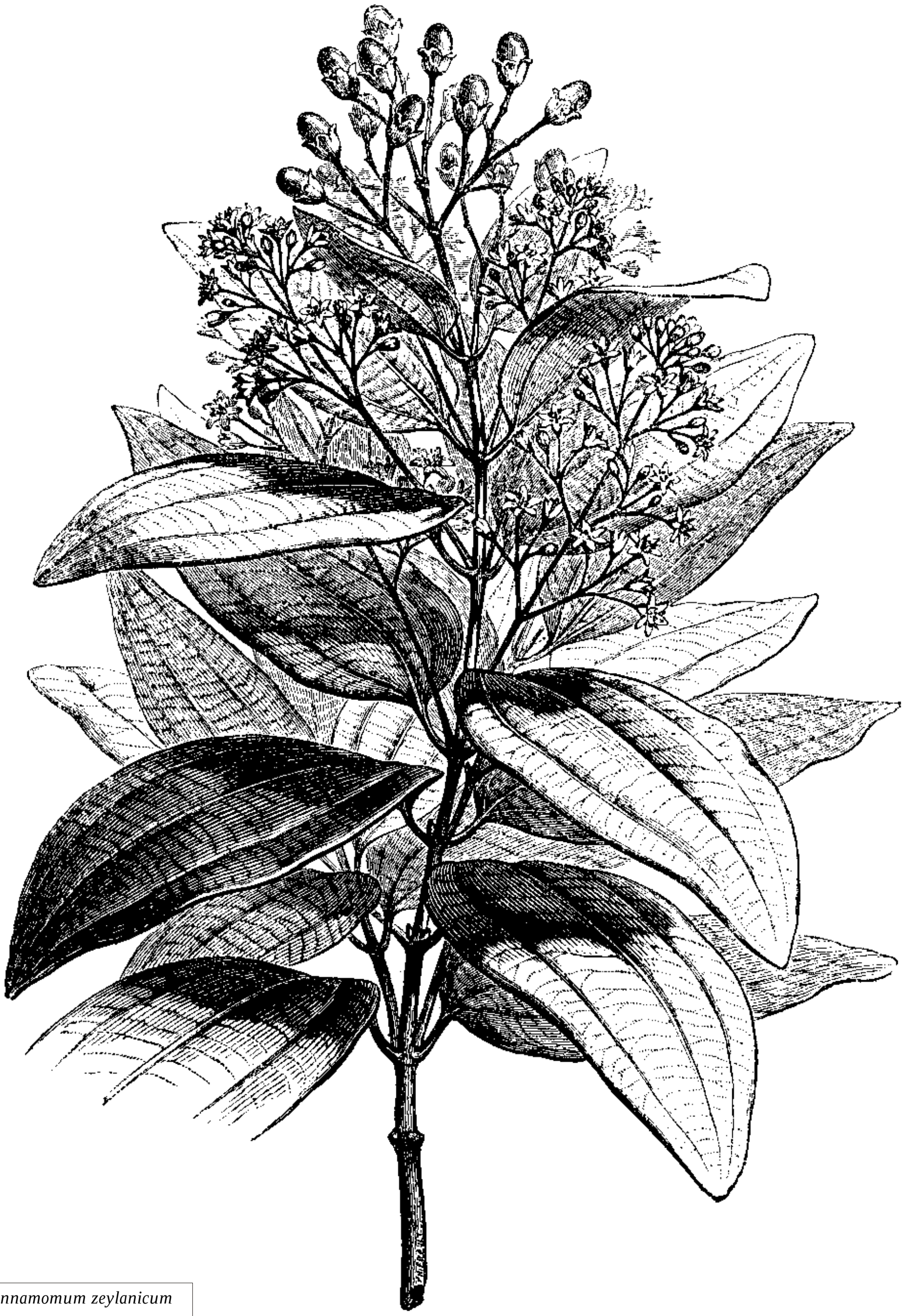
Phu (which some also call *sylvestris nardus* [garden nard]) grows in Pontus, and it has leaves much like *elaphoboscon* [2-182] or *hipposelinon* [3-78], with a stalk of a foot high or more — smooth, soft, inclining to a purple colour, hollow in the middle and distinguished by knots. The lower parts are somewhat like those of narcissus but bigger, more tender and purple in a pale white. The root in its upper part is about the thickness of the little finger, and it has filaments like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] or *veratrum nigrum* [4-151] that grow within one another — a pale yellow, pleasantly-scented and resembling *nardus* in its smell, with a certain poisonous kind of heaviness. Dried and given in drinks it is warming and encourages urine, and a decoction of it may do the same. It is good for a painful rectum, encourages the menstrual flow, and is mixed with antidotes. It is adulterated mixed with the roots of *ruscus* [4-146] but the knowledge of this is easy — for these are hard, not easily broken and without any good smell.

Phu uerum. 495
Welſch Baldrion.



Phu verum

after FUCHS — 1545



Cinnamomum zeylanicum

after FAGUET — 1894

1-11. MALABATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Trapa bicornis* — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut sp

Limnantheum indicum, Nymphoides indica — Water Snowflake

Some imagine *malabathrum* to be the leaf of the Indian *nardus* [1-6] (deceived by the similarity of the smell) for there are many things like *nardus* in smell, such as *phu* [1-10], *asarum* and *neris* [?4-82]. But this is not so for it is a particular herb that grows in the Indian marshes with the leaves swimming on the water like the *palustris lens* [4-88] in the marshes, with no root. Having gathered it they immediately pierce it through with a linen thread, drying it like this, and preserve it. They say that when the summer heat dries up the water, the earth is burnt along with the shoots of it, and unless this happens it will spring up no more. The best is new and a pale white inclining to blackness, hard to break, sound, biting the nose with its smell, and the sweetness of its smell is long-lasting. It is like *nardus* [1-6] in taste without any taste of salt. That which is weak with a mouldy scent and breaks into small pieces is worthless. It has the same properties as *nardus* but does everything more forcibly. *Malabathrum* is more diuretic and better for the stomach. It helps inflammation of the eyes pounded into small pieces, boiled in wine, and rubbed on. It is put under the tongue for sweetness of the breath, and it is put among cloths for it keeps them from moths and scents them sweetly.

1-12. KASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Cassia acutifolia* — True Senna,
Alexandrian Senna
Cassia fistula — Purging Cassia, Golden Shower,
Indian Laburnum
Cassia angustifolia — Indian Senna

There are many kinds of cassia growing around Arabia with stores of aromatic things. It has a twig with a thick bark and leaves like pepper. Choose that which is reddish-yellow, with a good colour, resembling coral — very slender, long and thick, full of tubes, with a biting taste, and astringent with considerable heat, aromatic, and resembling wine in its smell. Such, by the inhabitants of the country, is called *achy*, and the merchants in Alexandria call it *daphnitis* Above this is preferred the black kind which is called *gizir*, inclining to a purple and thick, with a smell like a rose, the most suitable of any for bodily uses; and that formerly spoken of is next to this. The third kind is called *mosyleticus blastos*. The rest are of no account such as that which is called *aphysemon* — black and unsightly and thinly- barked or having it full of chinks — as well as that which is called *kitto* and *dacar*. There is also a certain bastard cassia, amazingly similar, which is found out by its taste that is neither sharp nor aromatic, and it has bark adhering to the soft internal tissue. There is also found a broad reed — tender, light, full of branches — which is better than the others. Reject that which is a pale white, coarse, smells like a goat, and has not a thick reed but is coarse and thin. It is diuretic, warming, drying and gently astringent. It is fit for eye medicines that are made for clearing the sight, and for warm compresses. It takes away freckles applied with honey, and encourages the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it helps those bitten by snakes. It is good too taken as a drink for all internal inflammation, and the kidneys; for women too as hip baths, and as inhalations of fumes or smoke for dilation of the uterus. If there is no cinnamon at hand then twice as much of this mixed with medicines will do the same things. It is very effective for many things.

1-13. KINAMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*,
Laurus cinnamomum, *Persea cinnamomum* — Cinnamon
Canella alba — Wild Cinnamon

There are many kinds of cinnamon with several names proper to the countries where they grow, but the best is that which they call *mosulum* because in a way it bears a similarity to that cassia which they call *mosulitis*. Of this choose that which is new, black in colour, inclining to an ash colour like that of wine, with slender smooth shoots, full of lasting knots, especially fragrant. For most commonly to discern which is best depends on the sweetness of its smell. For that which is the best and the most special has a smell resembling rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or cardamom, and furthermore it is sharp and biting to the taste, somewhat salty with heat, when rubbed not easily made rough, and when broken downy, with smoothness between the knots. Test it as follows by taking a shoot from one root (for this trial is easy), for there are some fragments mixed in, and at the first trial the best gives off a sweet taste and fills the nose with the scent of it and hinders discerning the worst. There is also a mountain variety — thick, dwarfish, of a very glittering colour. And there is a third from Mosul — black, and with a very sweet taste, shrubby and without many knots. The fourth kind is white, fungal, pushed up to sight, and vile and brittle, with a great root, smelling like cassia. The fifth sort bites the nose with its smell, is reddish-yellow, and its bark is very like red cassia — but it is solid to the touch, not very thin, with a thick root. Of these that which has a smell like frankincense, cassia or *amomum* [1-14] is the worst in smell. Choose that which is white, rough, and with a coarse bark, but avoid that which is smooth and woody around the root as useless. There is another somewhat like it that is called bastard cinnamon — vile, with a faint smell and weak strength. It is called ginger *xylocinnamomum* [*xylo* — wood], having some similarity to cinnamon. There is also woody cinnamon that has long and strong shoots but is much inferior in sweetness of smell. It is said by some that this *xylocinnamomum* differs in kind from cinnamon having another nature. Now all cinnamon is warming, diuretic, softening and digestive. It draws out the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, taken as a drink with myrrh [1-73, 1-77, 4-116] or else applied. It is also good against beasts that put out their poison and against deadly poisons [antidote]. It cleans away, heats and thins pus that darkens the pupils, and is diuretic. Rubbed on with honey it takes away freckles and sunburn. It is good for coughs and mucosal discharges, dropsy, diseases of the kidneys, and difficult urination. It is mixed with precious ointments and in general it is effective for many things. It is prepared for storage by being pounded into small pieces, put into wine, and dried in the shade.

1-14. AMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Amomum repens*, *Elettaria cardamomum*,
Alpina cardamom — Bastard Cardamom, Lesser Cardamom
Amomum aromaticum [Mabberley] — Bengal Cardamom

see 1-5

A*momum* is a little shrub winding out of the wood within itself the same way as *racemus* [1-49], and it has a little flower like that of the *leucoion* [3-138] but leaves like *bryonia* [4-184]. The best is brought out of Armenia with a good colour, a pale reddish wood and a very fragrant smell. Because it grows in plain and watery places that from Media is weaker. It is large, a pale green, soft to touch, and full of veins in the wood, resembling origanum in its smell. That which comes from Pontus is a pale red, neither long nor hard to break, clustered, full of fruit, and biting to smell. Choose that which is new and white or a faint red, not that which is close and adhering together, but that which is loose and diffused, full of seeds like the kernels of grapes, heavy, very fragrant, without rottenness or mould, and sharp, biting to the taste, a single and not many colours.

It is warming, astringent and drying. It causes sleep and relieves pain applied as a poultice to the forehead. It ripens and dissolves inflammation and scalded sores of the head. It is also good for those stricken by scorpions applied as a poultice with basil. It helps gout, and it helps and soothes inflammation of the eyes, and those with haemorrhoids in their bowels; and it is effective for female problems or damage both as suppositories and baths. The liquid medicine (taken as a drink) is good for liver disorders, defective kidneys and gout, and it is mixed with antidotes and the most precious ointments. Some adulterate *amomum* with *amomis* [*Amomis pimenta*] that is like *amomum* yet without smell and without fruit. It grows in Armenia and has a flower like origanum. As a rule to prevent deception avoid the fragments and choose those that have perfect branches out of one root.

1-15. KOSTOS

SUGGESTED: *Costus arabicus*, *Costus speciosus*,
Amomum hirsutum, *Saussurea costus* [Mabberley]
— Arabian Costus, Kust-root [Bedevian], Costus Root

Modern *costus* is not the same as that known by the ancients — Jaquin, in Loudon.

The Arabic *costus* is best — white and light, with a noticeable pleasant smell; next is the Indian — full, light and black like *ferula*. The third is the Syrian — heavy, the colour of box, with a biting smell. The best is new, white, full throughout, thick, dry, not worm-eaten, not with a stinking smell but with a biting hot taste.

It is warming and diuretic, expels the menstrual flow, and is good for diseases of the uterus applied in suppositories, as irrigations [douches], or as warm packs. Two ounces (taken in a drink) helps someone bitten by a viper, chest conditions and convulsions. It is given for gas in the stomach with wine and wormwood [3-26], taken with mead [honey wine] it draws out venom, and taken in water it draws out worms through the rectum. An ointment of it made with oil helps those who have chills from fever before an expected fit, and similarly helps the paralysed. Rubbed on with water or honey it takes away sunburn. It is also mixed in warm compresses and antidotes. Some adulterate it by mixing in the strongest roots of *commagene* [1-27]. The difference is easily discerned. For this *helenium* neither burns the tongue nor yields a pleasant, strong, biting smell.

1-16. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schoenus incanus* — Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, *Juncus effusus* — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush

see *schoenus* 4-52

Juncus odoratus grows in Libya and Arabia and in that part of Arabia called Nabataea, and this is the best. The Arabic is next, but that from Libya is useless. Choose that which is new, red, and full of flowers; which when cut or cleft inclines to a purple colour, is thin, smells sweet like a rose when it is rubbed between the hands, and bites the tongue with considerable burning. Use the flower, the reeds and the root. It is diuretic, bringing down the menstrual flow, and dissolving gaseousness. It causes catarrh in the head. It is mildly astringent. It has a breaking, digesting and opening strength. The flowers of it used in drink are good for bloody vomiting and a painful stomach, as well as the lungs, liver and kidneys. It is mixed with antidotes, but the root is more astringent and therefore is given for a squeamish stomach. One teaspoonful is good for dropsy and convulsions, and is given for some days with the same amount of pepper. A decoction of it as a hip bath is most convenient for inflammation around the vulva. It is also called Babylonian [*juncus*] or *teuchitis*.

1-17. KALAMOS EUODES

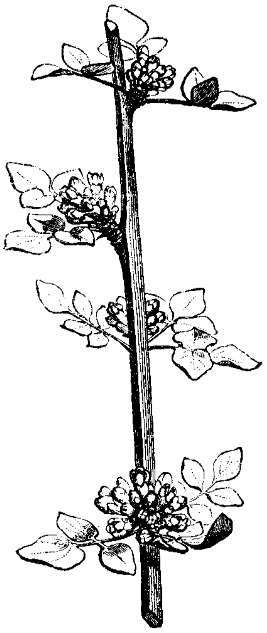
SUGGESTED: *Acorus calamus*, *Acorus aromaticus*,
Acorus odoratus — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge
Calamus ciliaris — Indian Palm

see 1-2, 1-114

C*alamus aromaticus* grows in India and the best is reddish-yellow, thick with knots, and when broken it falls into many pieces. The reed is fibrous, somewhat white, and slimy to chew, astringent and somewhat sharp. Taken as a drink it is able to induce the movement of urine. As a result it is good for dropsy, defective kidneys, slow and painful urination and hernias, boiled either with grapes or seeds of apium [3-77] and taken as a drink. It draws out the menstrual flow taken as a drink and applied. It helps coughs inhaled either alone or with resin *termininthos* [1-91], the smoke taken in at the mouth through a funnel. It is boiled for women's baths and infusions, and mixed with warm compresses and perfumes to make them smell sweeter.

1-18. BALSAMON

SUGGESTED: *Opalobalsamum, Balsamodendron gileadense, Balsamodendron opalobalsamum, Commiphora opalobalsamum, Amyris gileadensis* — Balm of Gilead, Balm of Mecca
Amyris kataf, Commiphora kataf, Balsamodendron kataf
— Balsam of Kataf



Balsamodendron opalobalsamum

after FAGUET — 1888

The tree *balsamum* is noted, similar in size to *lycium* [1-132] or *pyracantha* [1-169, 1-170], with leaves like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but a great deal paler and much more flourishing. It grows only in Judaea in a certain valley and in Egypt. Varying considerably in ruggedness, tallness and slenderness, the part of the shrub that is thin, with filaments, is called *theriston*, which may be because it is easily mowed because of its slenderness. *Opobalsamum* is the juice exuded by the tree when it is cut with iron nails in the heat of the hottest days. But it drops so little that every year they can get no more than six or seven *congii* [three litre units approximately] of it, and a weight of it is sold in that place for double its weight in silver. The best juice is new, with a strong smell, pure and not inclining to sweetness, dissolving easily, smooth, astringent, and a little biting to the tongue. It is prepared in various ways for there are some who mix ointments with it such as *termininthos* [1-91], *cyprinum* [1-65], *schininum* [1-90], *susinum* [1-62] or *liliaceum* [1-62], *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160] and *metopium* [1-71], honey, waxy ointments, *myrsinum* [1-48], or very liquid *cyprinum* [1-65]. These are easily discerned for if the unmixed is dropped on a woollen cloth and afterwards washed out it makes no stain or spot on it, but that which is counterfeited sticks. The pure when put into water or milk is easily diffused and turns like milk, but that which is counterfeited swims on the top like oil, turning round or diffusing itself like a star. But in time the pure will also turn thick and test worse than any. Those are deceived who think that it is pure when it is dropped into water, goes down to the bottom first, and afterwards, easily diffusible, rises up again. The wood is called *xylobalsamum* and the best liked is new with slender stalks — red, sweet smelling, with a smell somewhat resembling *opobalsamum*. Suitable use is made of the fruit too. Choose that which is yellow, full, great, heavy, biting in taste and hot in the mouth, somewhat similar in taste to *opobalsamum*. From the town Petra a seed like *hypericum* [3-171] is brought with which they counterfeit this fruit. You may discover this because it is bigger, and empty with no strength, and tastes of pepper.

The juice has the most strength as it heats the most, cleaning away things that darken the pupils, and curing abrasions around the vulva applied with waxy ointments and *rosaceum* [1-53]. It expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and rubbed on dissolves chills and the filthy matter of boils. Taken as a drink it is a concoction for rejuvenation and moving urine. Given with milk it is also good for difficult breathers and those who have taken a drink of *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78]; also for those bitten by snakes. It is mixed with fatigue removers, warm compresses and antidotes. Generally the juice of the *balsamum* has the most strength, next to that the fruit, but the wood has the least strength of all. Taken in a drink the fruit is good for pleurisy, pneumonia, coughs, sciatica, epilepsy, vertigo, asthma, griping, difficulty in conception, and for those bitten by snakes. It is suitable for women's inhalations in fumes, and boiled for hip baths it opens the vulva and extracts moisture. The wood has the same virtues the fruit has but to a lesser degree. Boiled in water and taken as a drink it helps in digestion, griping, those bitten by snakes, and convulsions, and it expels urine. With dry iris it is good for wounds in the head. It also extracts scaly bones. It is mixed for the thickening of ointments.

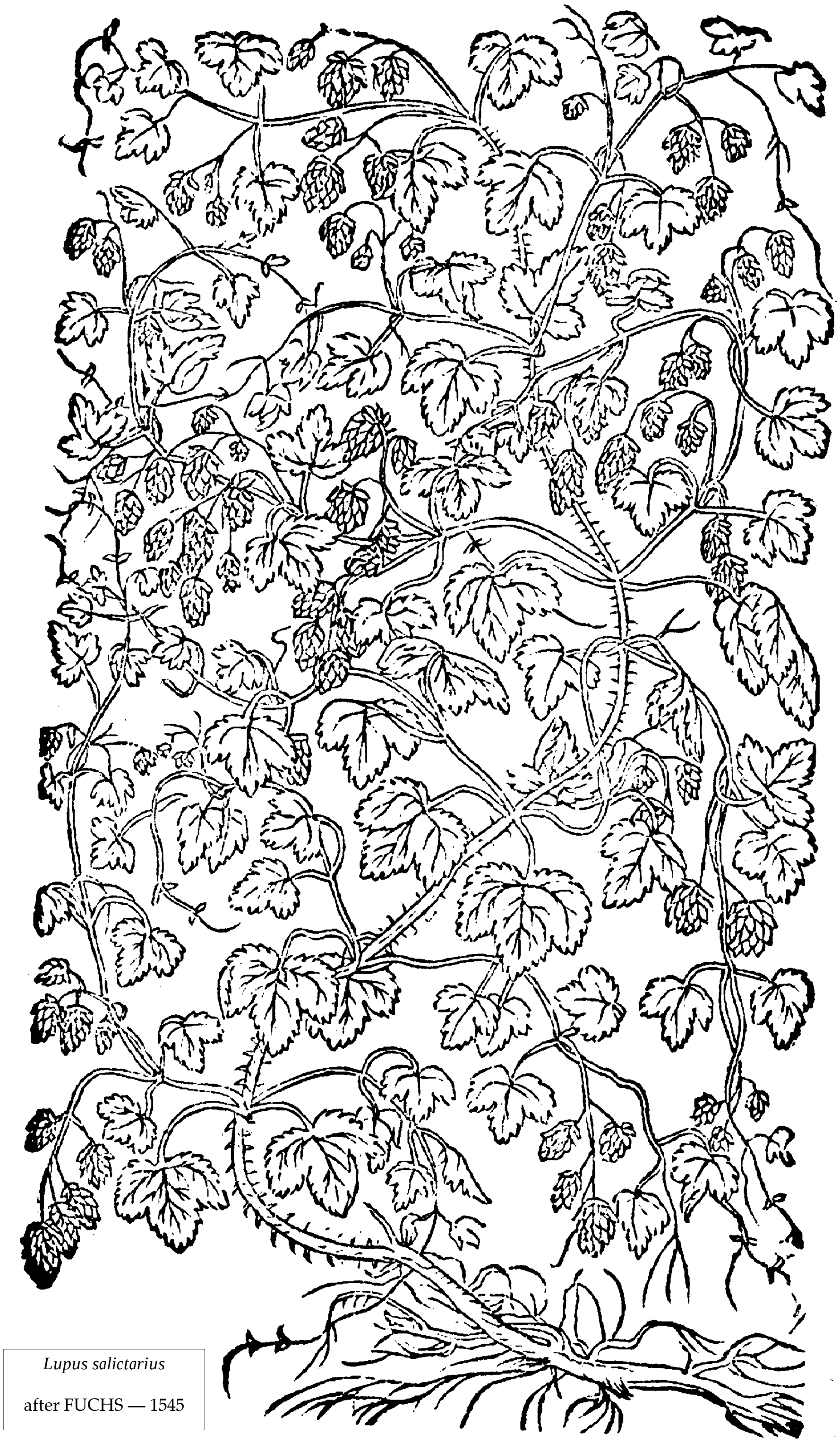
1-19. ASPALATHOS

SUGGESTED: *Aspalathus indica* — Indian Aspalathus

A*spalathus* is a woody kind of shrub with many prickly thorns — growing in Istrus, Nisyrus, Syria and Rhodes — which the ointment makers use for thickening their ointments. The best is heavy, and after it has been harvested inclining to a red or a purple colour, thick, fragrant, and bitter to the taste. There is also another kind of it with scattered bristles or thorns — white, woody, without any smell — which is considered the worst. It has a heating and astringent quality. As a result, boiled in wine and gargled, it is good for an ulcerated mouth and gangrenous ulceration in the genitals. It is infused for unclean discharges and fetid nasal discharges; and put

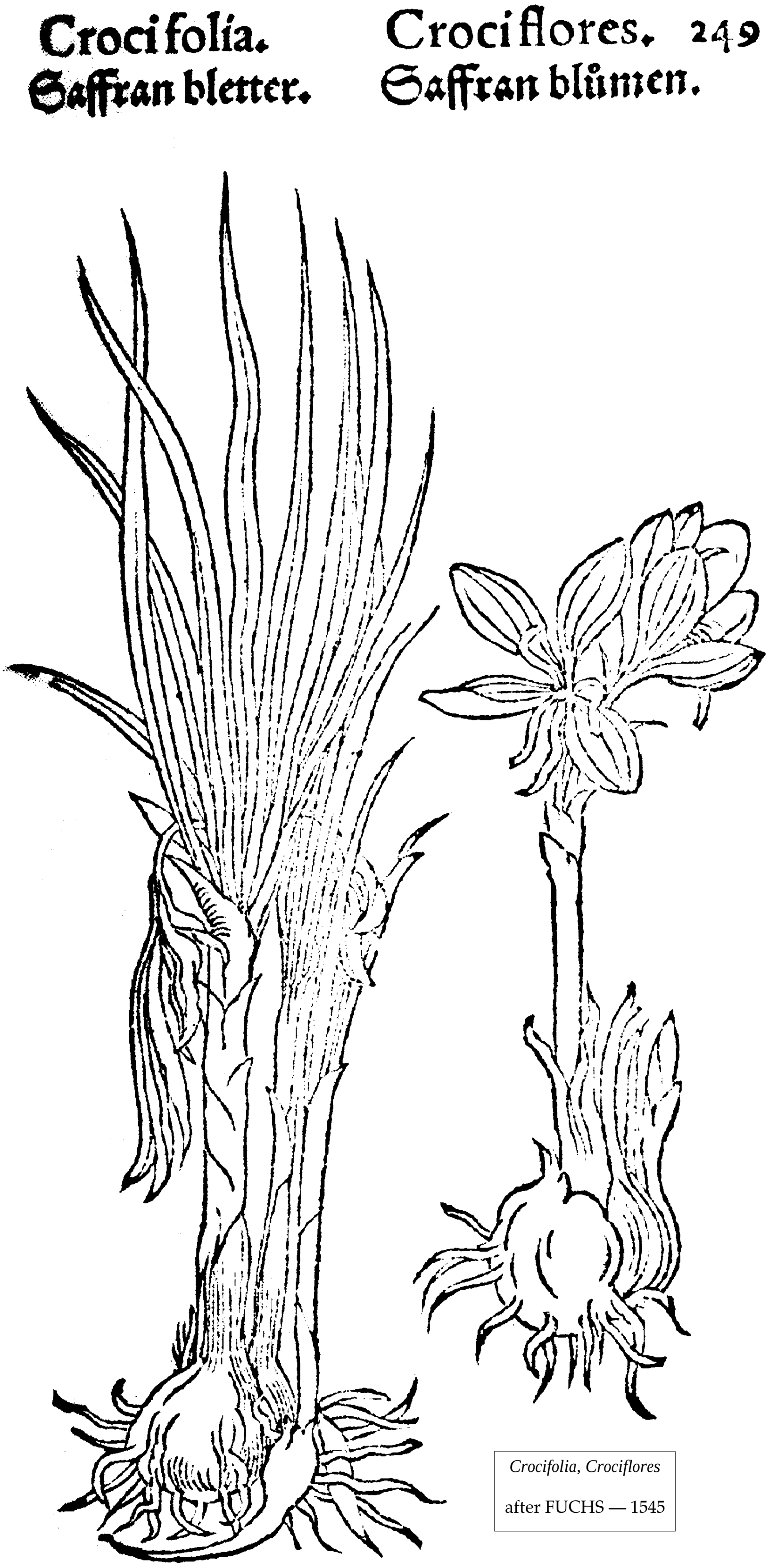
92 **Lupus ſalictarius.**

Hopffen.



Lupus salictarius

after FUCHS — 1545


Croci folia.
Saffran bletter.
Croci flores. 249
Saffran blůmen.

Crocifolia, Crociflores

after FUCHS — 1545

into a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction stops bowels, and taken as a drink it stops bloody vomiting, and dissolves painful urination and gaseousness. It is also called *sphagnon*, or *phasganon*, the Syrians call it *diaxylon*, and some, *erysisceptron*.

1-20. BRUON

SUGGESTED: *Lupus salictarius*, *Lupulus*,
Humulus [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Lupulus mas* [Bauhin],
Humulus lupulus [Linnaeus] — Hops

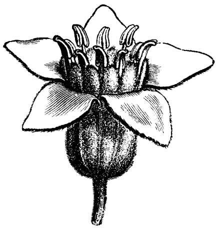
Splachnum and *Bryum* have been used to name various mosses in modern times [Loudon].

B*ryum* is sometimes called *splanchnon*. It is found on trees such as cedars, white poplars or oaks: the best grows on cedar, next is that which grows on white poplar. That which smells sweetest and is white is the best, but that which is black is the worst. *Bryum* is astringent. Used either hot or cold it is good in decoctions made for all those disorders requiring bathing around the vulva. It is mixed with ointments made for suppositories, with other ointments for the astringent quality in it, for the preparation of perfumes, and is put into medicines called *acopi* [to remove fatigue].

1-21. AGALLOCHON

SUGGESTED: *Aquilaria agallocha*, *Cynometra agallocha*,
Aloëxylon agallochum — Agallochum, Indian Aloe Tree,
Calambac Tree
Aquilaria malaccensis — Eagle-wood — Agallochum

fragrant resinous heartwood



Aquilaria malaccensis

after FAGUET — 1888

A*gallochum* is a kind of wood like thyine wood that is brought out of India and Arabia distinguished by spots of a sweet scent, somewhat astringent to the taste, with some bitterness, and bark like soft skin somewhat over-coloured.

When it is chewed and a decoction of it is gargled up and down in the mouth it causes sweet breath. The powder sprinkled on the whole body serves to deodorise it. It is used in perfumes instead of frankincense. One teaspoonful of the roots (taken in a drink) lessens moist disorders of the stomach, its weakness and heat. It is good taken as a drink with water for those who have pains of the rectum, for the liver, dysentery and griping.

1-22. NASKAPHTHON

UNKNOWN

nasceus — *nascor* — plants used by women

N*ascaphthum* some call *narcaphthon* and this is also brought out of India. It is a bark like the rind of the mulberry tree, used for a perfume for the sweet smell it has, and put into artificial perfumes. Taken as inhalations of fumes or smoke it is good for constriction of the vulva.

1-23. KANKAMON

SUGGESTED: *Amyris ambroisiaca, Protium icicaraba,*
Icica icicarabica — Gum Elemi Tree

C*ancamum* is the oozing of an Arabic tree resembling myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], poisonous to the taste, which they use as a perfume. They make a perfume with it for their cloths with myrrh and styrax. It is reported to be able to make fat bodies lean — a half teaspoonful taken as a drink with water or vinegar and honey for many consecutive days. It is given to the splenetic, epileptic and asthmatic. Taken with honey and water it brings down the menstrual flow, and it quickly takes off scars in the eyes and heals their moisture diluted in wine. For gums rotten from moisture and toothache it helps as nothing else can do.

1-24. KUPHI

Cyphi — a perfume

C*yphi* is the composition of a perfume welcome to the Gods. The priests in Egypt use it abundantly. It is also mixed with antidotes and it is given to the asthmatic in drinks. There are many ways that the manufacture of it is carried out, including the following. Take one litre of *cyprus* [1-124], the same amount of ripe juniper berries, six kilos of stoned plump raisins of the sun, two and a half kilos of resin (cleaned again), a half kilo each of *calamus aromaticus* [1-2, 1-17, 1-114], *aspalathus* [1-19] and *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], twelve teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], five litres of old wine and one kilo of honey. Having removed the stones from the raisins pound them and work them together with the wine and myrrh. Pound and sift the other things, mix them with these, and let them drink up the liquid for one day. Afterwards boil the honey until it comes to a glutinous consistency, mix the melted resin carefully with it, and then having pounded all the other things diligently together, put them into a clay jar.

1-25. KROKOS

SUGGESTED: *Croci flores et folia* [Fuchs], *Crocus sativus* [Bauhin], *Crocus sativus* var *officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Saffron Crocus

Corycian *crocum* is the best for bodily use — new and well-coloured, having somewhat white tendrils, somewhat long, having all its parts hard to break, without fat, full, colouring the hands, not decayed or moist, alluring in scent and a little sharper; for that which is not such is either old or steeped. The next best after the Corycian comes from that tract of land near Lycia; and that from Olympus [a mountain] in Lycia; then that from Aegis Aetolia. But the Cyrenaican and that from Centuripinum are the weakest in strength of all in Sicily, all of them being cultivated like vegetables. Nevertheless, because it is full of juice and well coloured, they in Italy (dying thyine wood with it) do use this, and for this it is sold at a high rate. For medicine, that which was previously described is more effective. It is adulterated with a mixture of *crogomagma* [1-26] pounded or daubed with *sapa* [syrup of new wine], *lithargyrum* [5-102] or *plumbago* [5-100] pounded together with it to make it weigh more. All this is discerned by the dustiness that is found amongst it, and by the smell of the boiled down new wine it has.

It is digestive, softening, somewhat astringent and diuretic. It causes a good colour, and it is good taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] against overindulgence.

It stops excessive discharges of the eyes applied with woman's milk. It is effective mixed with drinks that are taken internally, and with suppositories and poultices for the uterus and the perineum. It works against venereal diseases, and rubbed on it soothes inflammation that accompanies *erysipelas* [a skin inflammation], and it is good for inflammations of the ears. They say also that it will kill one if three teaspoonfuls are taken as a drink with water. In order to pound it smaller it must be dried in the sun in a hot ceramic jar, and it must often be quickly turned. The root of it (taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine]) causes an urge to urinate. It is also called *castor*, or *cynomorphos*, and the Magi call it *sanguis Herculis*.

1-26. KROKOMAGMA

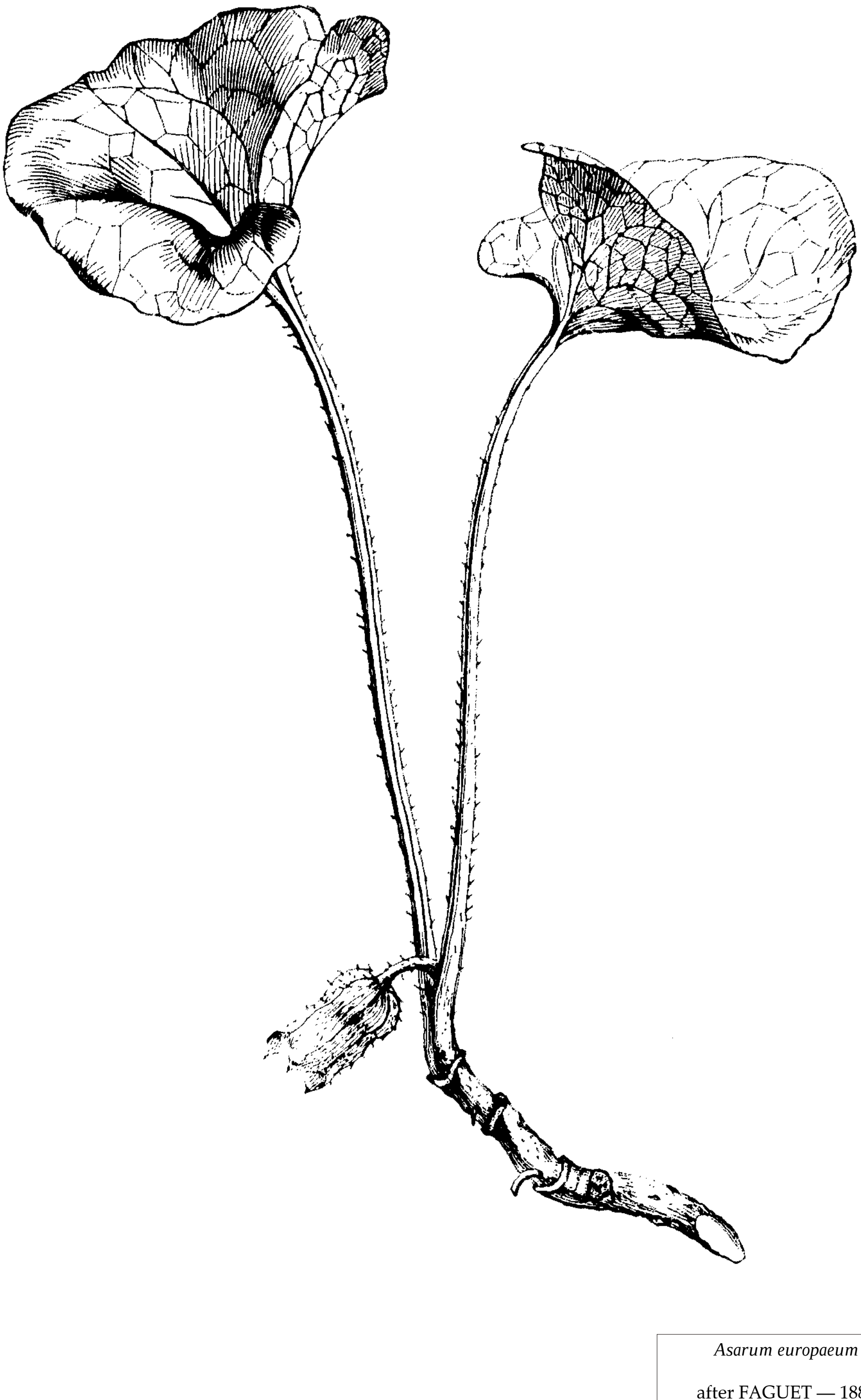
SUGGESTED: *Crocus sativus* var *officinalis* [Linnaeus]
— Saffron Oil Dregs

Crocomagma is made from oil of saffron, the aromatic part squeezed out and made into lozenges. The best is sweet-smelling, somewhat resembling the taste of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], heavy and black, with no woodiness in it; and which sufficiently diluted is the colour of saffron — smooth, yellow underneath, strongly colouring the teeth and tongue and lasting many hours together, like that from Syria. It has the ability to clean and cleans away things which darken the pupils. It is diuretic, softening, digestive and warming. It somewhat resembles the strength of saffron for it is made from this.

1-27. ELENION

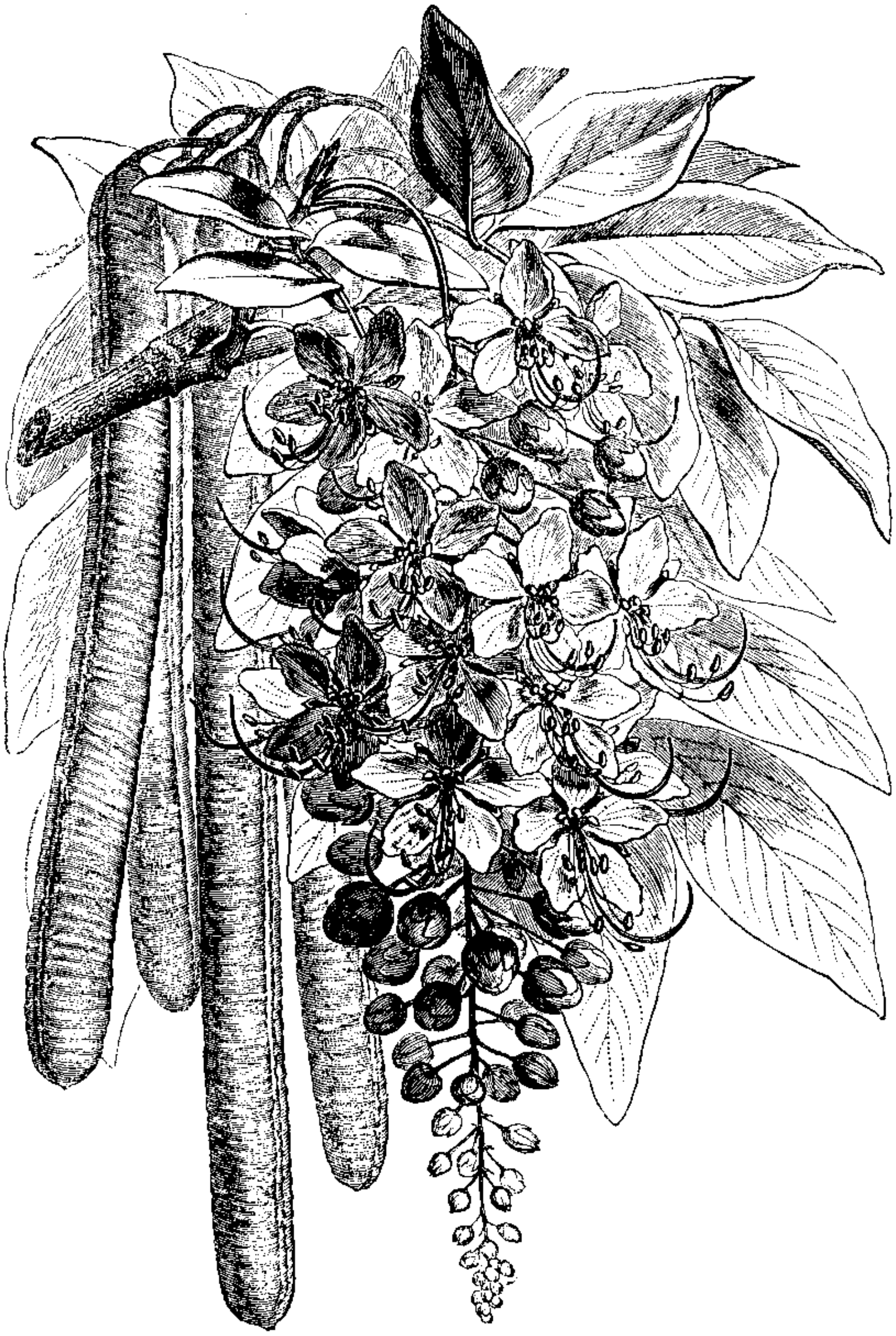
SUGGESTED: *Elenium*, *Inula*, *Enula campania* [Fuchs],
Helenium vulgare [Bauhin], *Inula helenium* [Linnaeus],
Inula campana, *Aster helenium*, *Aster officinalis*
— Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane

Helenium has narrow leaves like *verbascum* [4-104], only sharper and somewhat long. In some places it puts out no stalks at all. The root below is fragrant, great, somewhat sharp, from which for planting (as in lilies or arum) the most pleasant shoots are taken. It grows in hilly, shady and moist places. The root is dug up in the



Asarum europaeum

after FAGUET — 1888



Cassia fistula

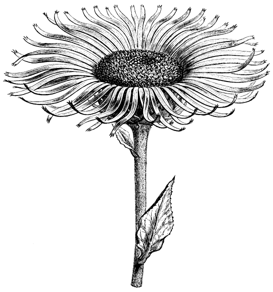
after FAGUET — 1888

summer, cut and dried. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. The root itself (taken in a syrup with honey) helps coughs, asthma, hernias, convulsions, gaseousness, and the bites of venomous creatures, being generally warming. The leaves boiled in wine are effectively applied to those who have sciatica. The root is good for the stomach preserved in *passum* [raisin wine]. The confectioners, drying it a little and afterwards boiling it, then steep it in cold water and put it into a decoction they keep in jars for use. Pounded and taken in a drink it is good for bloody excretions. It is also called *symphyton, persica, medica, orestion, nectarion, cleonia, rubus idaeus* or *verbascum idaeum;* the Romans call it *terminalium*, others, *inula campana*, and the Egyptians call it *lone*.

1-28. ELENION AIGUPTION

UNKNOWN

Crateuas mentions another *helenium* that grows in Egypt. It is a herb with branches a foot long spreading on the ground like *serpyllum* [3-46], its many leaves around the branches like those of *lenticule* [?lentil] but longer; the roots a pale colour, the thickness of the little finger, thin below but thicker above, with a black rind. It grows in places bordering on the sea and on hillocks and rocks. One root of it (taken in a drink with wine) is able to help those bitten by snakes.



Inula helenium

after THIEBAULT — 1888

OILS

1-29. ELAION OMOTRIBES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea, Olea sativa, Olea lancifola*
— New Oil from Unripe Olives

Oil from unripe olives is the best to use for health. The best is considered that which is new, not biting, with a sweet smell. This is also effective for the preparation of ointments. It is also good for the stomach because it is therapeutic for the bowels, and when held in the mouth it contracts loose gums, strengthens the teeth and represses sweating.

1-30. ELAION KOINON

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Old Olive Oil

That which is the oldest and most fat is the most fit for bodily uses. Commonly all oil is warming and softens flesh, keeping the body from being easily chilled with cold, making it more ready to perform actions. It is good for the digestive system, and has a softening strength, dulling the strength of ulcerating medicines in mixtures. It is given against poisons, taken immediately and vomited up again. A half-pint purges, taken as a drink with the same amount of barley water or with water. Six glassfuls (boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and taken as a drink) are given effectively to those troubled with griping, and it expels worms. This is administered especially for obstruction of the intestines, but the older oil is more heating and violently dispersing. It is a good ointment to sharpen the eyesight. If there is no old oil at hand, new oil must be mixed as follows. Pour it out into the best jar at hand, and boil it until it is the thickness of honey. Then use it, for it is has an equal strength.

1-31. ELAION AGRIAS ELAIAS

SUGGESTED: *Olea sylvestris, Olea sylvestris* var *oleaster*
— Wild Olive Oil

Oil from the wild olive is more astringent and the second choice for good health. It is convenient instead of *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches, and stops sweating and hair falling out [*alopecia*]. It cleans off dandruff, ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitic skin diseases, and psoriasis, and it keeps grey hair away for a long time from those who are rubbed with it daily.

1-32. ELAION LEUKON

To Whiten Oil

Oil is made white as follows. Taking oil which is a clear colour and not over a year old, pour it out into a new broad-mouthed ceramic jar. Let there be an amount of fifty pints. Afterwards, placing it in the sun, pour it back again with a spoon every day around noon, letting it fall down from on high, so that it may be altered by frequent rolling and beating, and foam. Then on the eighth day steep fifty teaspoonfuls of clean fenugreek in warm water, put it thus softened into the former oil without straining out the water. Also add the same weight of pinewood now (as fat as may be and cut into small pieces), and let eight more days pass. After this time stir the oil up and down again with a spoon. Finally, if it is white, pour it out into a new jar (first rinsed around with old wine) and store it, having first scattered in eleven teaspoonfuls of the corolla of *melilot* flowers [3-48] and the same amount of iris. If it is not (yet white) it must be set out again in the sun and treated until it becomes white.

1-33. ELAION SIKUONION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea, Olea sativa, Olea lancifola, Sicyonium* — Sicyonian Oil

We may prepare Sicyonian olive oil as follows. Pour out four and a half litres of new unripe olive oil and the white oil [above] into a broad-mouthed kettle covered with tin, add two and a quarter litres of water, and boil it over a gentle fire stirring softly. When it has boiled up twice take it away from the fire, and having cooled it, skim off the oil with a spoon. Afterwards add other water, boil it again, and repeat the procedure, and then store it. This oil is mostly made in Sicyonia and is therefore called *sicyonium*. It is somewhat warming, suitable for fevers and affected nerves. Women use it to have a clean skin.

1-34. RUPOS

Grime from the baths

The scrapings which are taken up in public baths are able to heat, soften, and disperse fluids, and are good for splits in the perineum, and for rubbing on joints.

1-35. RUPOS PALAISTRA

Grime from the wrestling school

The dirt or filth from the wrestling school helps the joints, applied as a warm compress.

1-36. RUPOS GYMNASION

Grime from the gymnasium walls

The filth on the walls of the gymnasium (or that which is scraped off from statues) warms and dissolves *tubercles* [growths] that ripen only with difficulty, and it is helpful for abrasions, the removal of scaliness, and old ulcers.

1-37. ELAIOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Olea sylvestris, Olea sylvestris* var *oleaster*
— Wild Olive Oil
Elaeagnus angustifolia — Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm

Elaeomeli [Pliny] — *Olea europaea*
— Manna exuded from the branches of the Olive tree

Elaeoptene is the liquid part of a volatile oil, Stearoptene the solid part of a volatile oil, a camphor.

E*laeomeli* flows out of a certain stem and root of a plant growing in Palmyra, a region of Syria, more thick than honey and sweet in taste, which (taken as a drink of two cups to one half-pint of water) drives dyspepsia and bilious fluids out through the bowels. Those who take it become sluggish and deficient in virility, but this should not disturb us. They are to be kept awake and not allowed to be overcome by too deep a sleep.

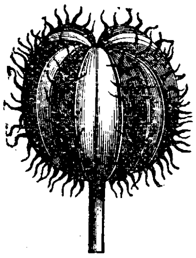
Oil is also prepared from the fat of the young olive shoots, the old oil being best — thick, fat, not cloudy. It warms, and is effective rubbed on for those things that darken the pupils, and daubed on is good for leprosy and painful nerves.

1-38. KIKINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Ricinus* [Fuchs], *Ricinus vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Ricinis communis [Linnaeus] — Castor Oil Plant,
Palma Christi

[other usage] Croton Oil Plant, Purging Croton, Tiglium
— *Croton tiglium, Croton acutus, Croton jamalgota, Pavana,
Tiglium officinalis*

see 4-164



Ricinis communis

after FAGUET — 1888

C*icinum* is prepared as follows. Take ripe *cicinum* seeds (as much as you think suitable) and dry them in the sun, scattering them along as they used to do grapes until the bark that closes them in when broken apart falls off; then gathering the flesh or pulp together put it into a mortar, and having pounded it carefully put it into a kettle with a tin cover that has water in it, and placing fire underneath, make it boil. When you have removed all the moisture, take the kettle from the fire and collect the oil that swims on top with a spoon and bottle it. Because the Egyptians use it in great abundance they prepare it differently. After they have picked them they place the seeds into a mill and grind them carefully; then throwing the grinds into baskets they squeeze it out with a press. The seeds are in season or ripe when they are rid of the small bladders that enfold them.

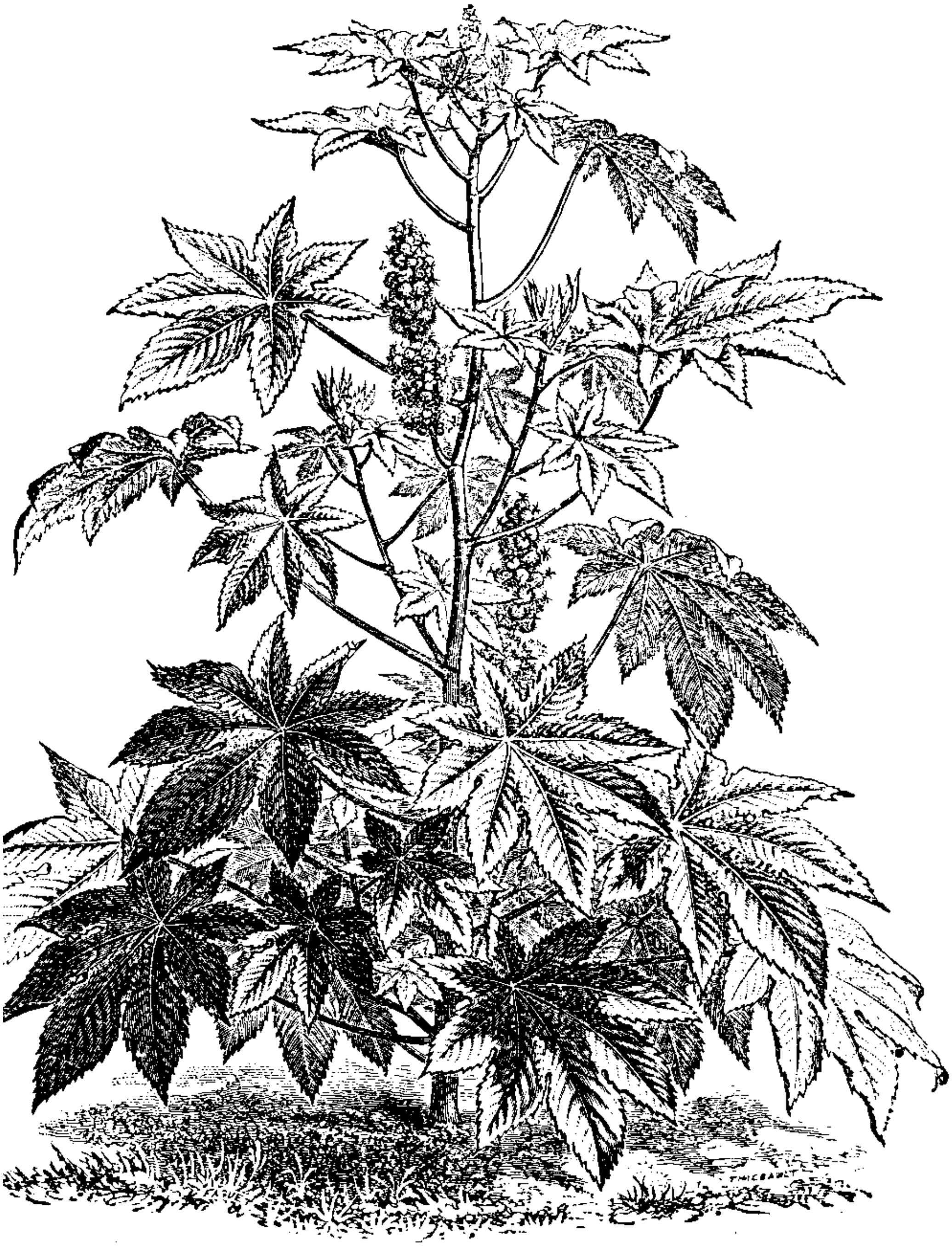
This oil of *cicinum* is good for ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitical skin diseases, inflammation of the perineum, and obstructions and damage to the uterus, as well as scars *faedas* [from goring by horned animals], and earache. Mixed with plasters it makes them more effective. Taken as a drink it draws out watery matter through the bowels, and it also draws out worms.

1-39. ELAION AMYGDALINON

SUGGESTED: *Amagdalinum* — *Metopium* — Almond Oil — *Prunus amygdalus* var *amara* — Bitter Almond

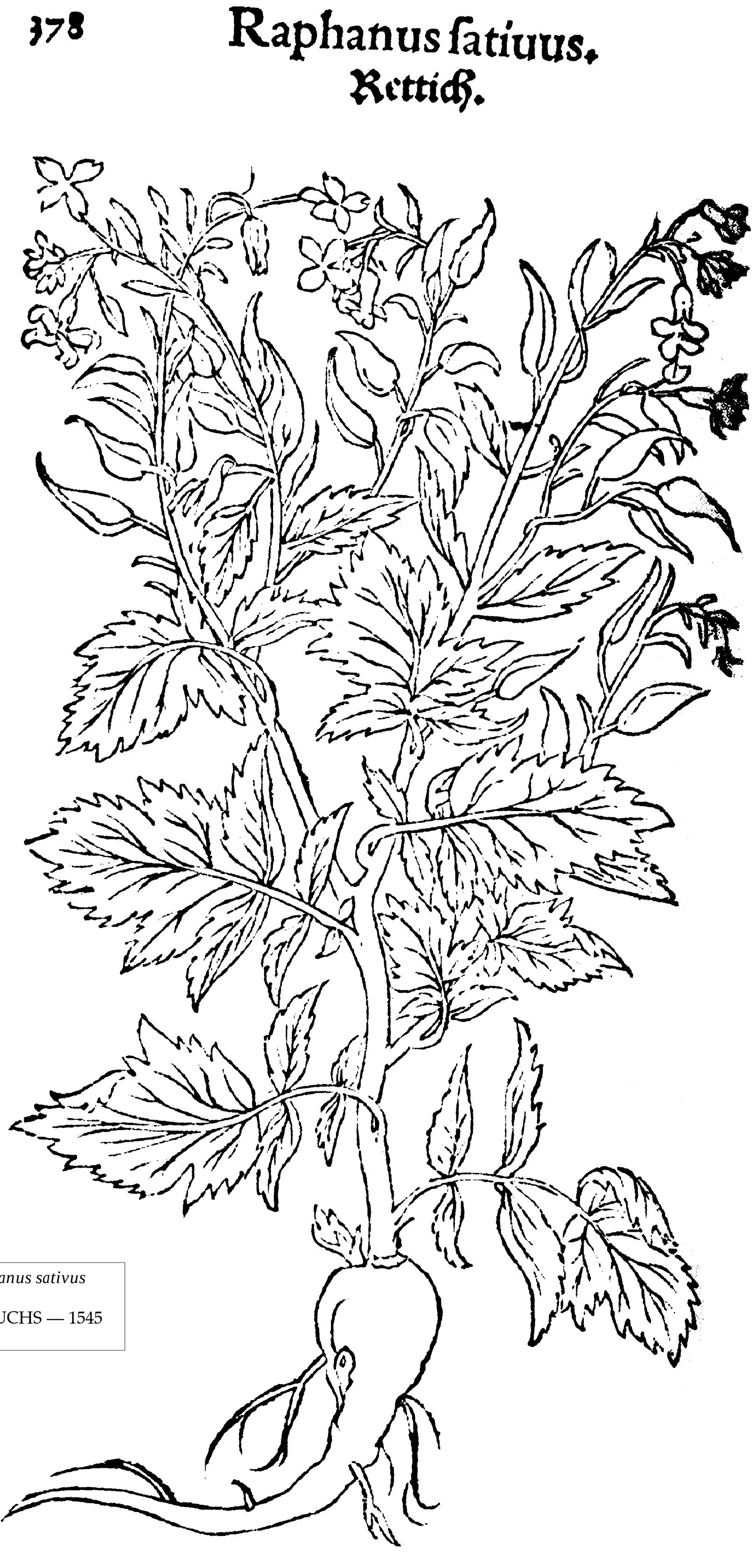
RAW SEED OF BITTER ALMOND IS POISONOUS.

A*magdalinum* oil or *metopium* is made as follows. Having picked and dried four quarts of bitter almonds beat them gently with a wooden pestle in a mortar until they are pulped. Pour on them one pint of hot water and let them absorb it for half an hour, from which time beat it strongly again. Then press it on a board, squeeze it out, and take that which sticks to your fingers into a spoon. Afterwards pour a half-pint of water into that which was squeezed out, and allow it to be absorbed, and repeat as before. Four quarts of seeds make one half-pint of oil. It is effective against womb pains, constriction, the womb turning around, and things that darken the same places, as well as headaches, ear problems, resonance, and tinnitus. It helps inflammation of the kidneys, illness *meientes* [urination], stones [urinary, kidney], asthma and splenitis. Furthermore it removes spots from the face, sunburn, and wrinkles on the skin mixed with honey, the root of lily and Cyprian rosewax. With wine it mends moisture of the pupils of the eye, and removes penetrative ulcers and dandruff.



Ricinis communis

after FAGUET — 1888


378
Raphanus ſatiuus.
Rettich.

Raphanus sativus

after FUCHS — 1545

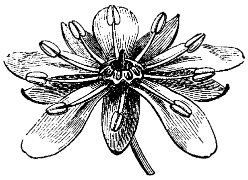
1-40. BALANINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Myrobalan citrina, Terminalia citrina*
— Hara Nut Tree

Quercus infectoria, Quercus lusitanica — Acorns from Quercus species — Gall Oak, Dyer's Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Balanites aegyptica, Xymenia aegyptica
— Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

see 4-143, 4-160



Balanites aegyptica

after FAGUET — 1875

In the same way oil *balaninum* is prepared. It has strength to clean spots, freckles, down on the face, and darkening cataracts and it purges the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Poured in with goose fat it is good for earache, ear resonance and tinnitus.

1-41. ELAION SESAMINON KAI KARUINON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum indicum, Sesamum orientale, Sesamum oleiferum* — Sesame Oil, Sesame [seeds], Gingelly, Gingili

Carya — *Juglans regia* — Walnuts
Nux pontica, Nux avellana, Corylus avellana [Linnaeus]
— Hazelnuts

Both *sesaminum* and *caryinum* oil which is made from *carya* kernels are prepared in the same way as those mentioned above. They have the same strength as *balaninum* [1-40].

1-42. UOSKUAMINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs],
Hyoscyamus niger [Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell,
Hyoscyamus
Hyoscyamus albus — White Henbane,
Oil of Henbane

POISONOUS

H*yosciaminum* is prepared as follows. Take dry new white seed, and having pounded it steep it in hot water as was previously described in *amagdalinum* [1-39]. Then place it in the sun and mix it until it turns black and has a strong smell. Then, having strained it through a linen cloth and having squeezed it, store it. It is good for earaches, and is mixed with suppositories, having a softening quality.

1-43. KNIDELAION

SUGGESTED: *Gnidium*, *Cnidium*, *Daphne gnidium*,
Thymelaea hirsuta — Oil from Grains, Seeds of Gnidium,
Spurge Flax

see 4-173

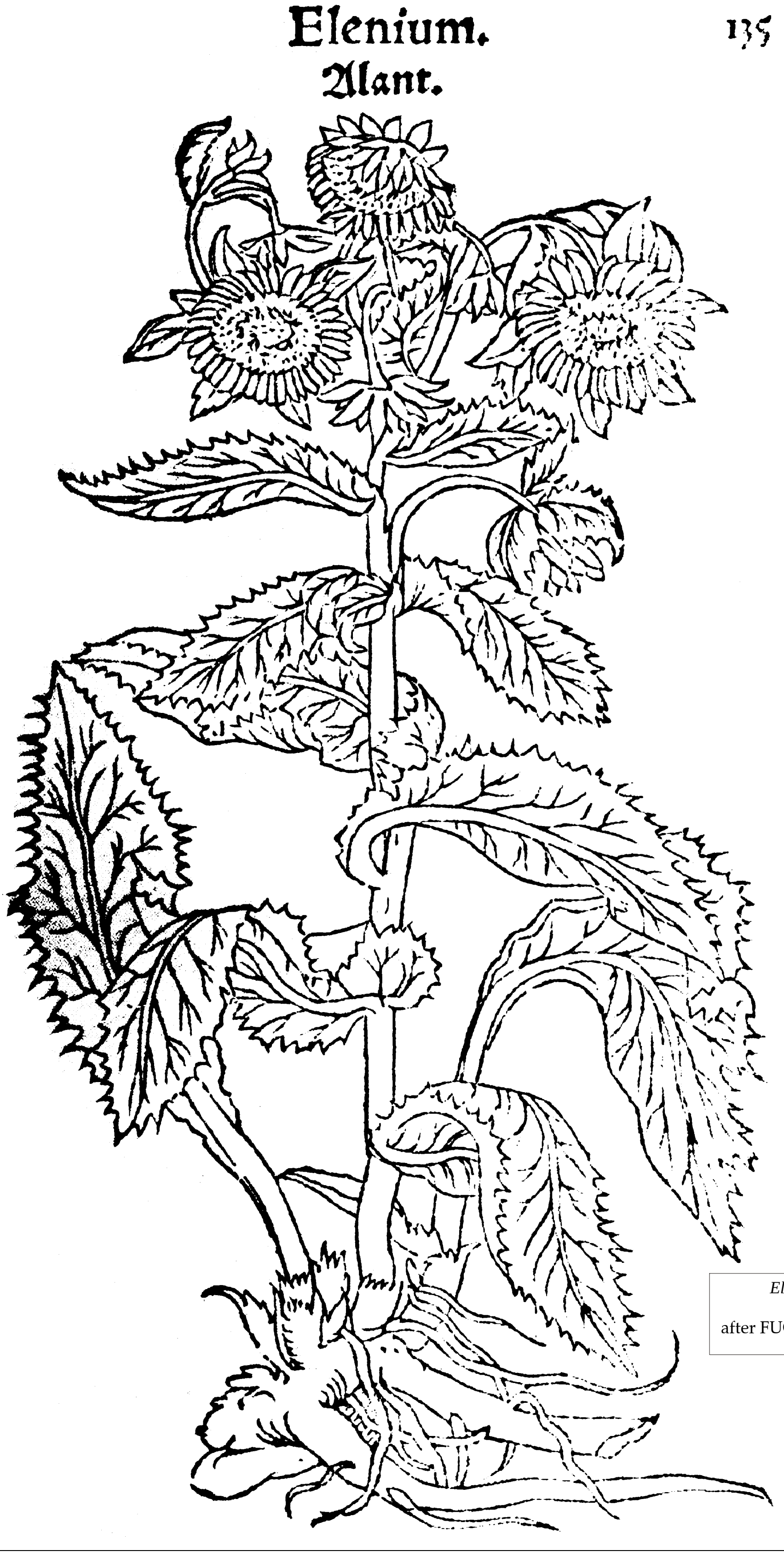
G*nidium* is prepared in the same way from rubbings of grains [seeds] that have been pounded and pilled. Taken as a drink it is able to loosen the bowels.

1-44. KNIKELAION

SUGGESTED: *Cartamus*, *Crocus hortensis* [Fuchs],
Carthamum officinarum, *Cnicus sativus* [Bauhin],
Carthamus tinctorius [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle
[Mabberley]

see 4-119, 4-190

In the same way *cnicinum* is made which has the same uses as the oil from rubbed grain [above] but is somewhat weaker.

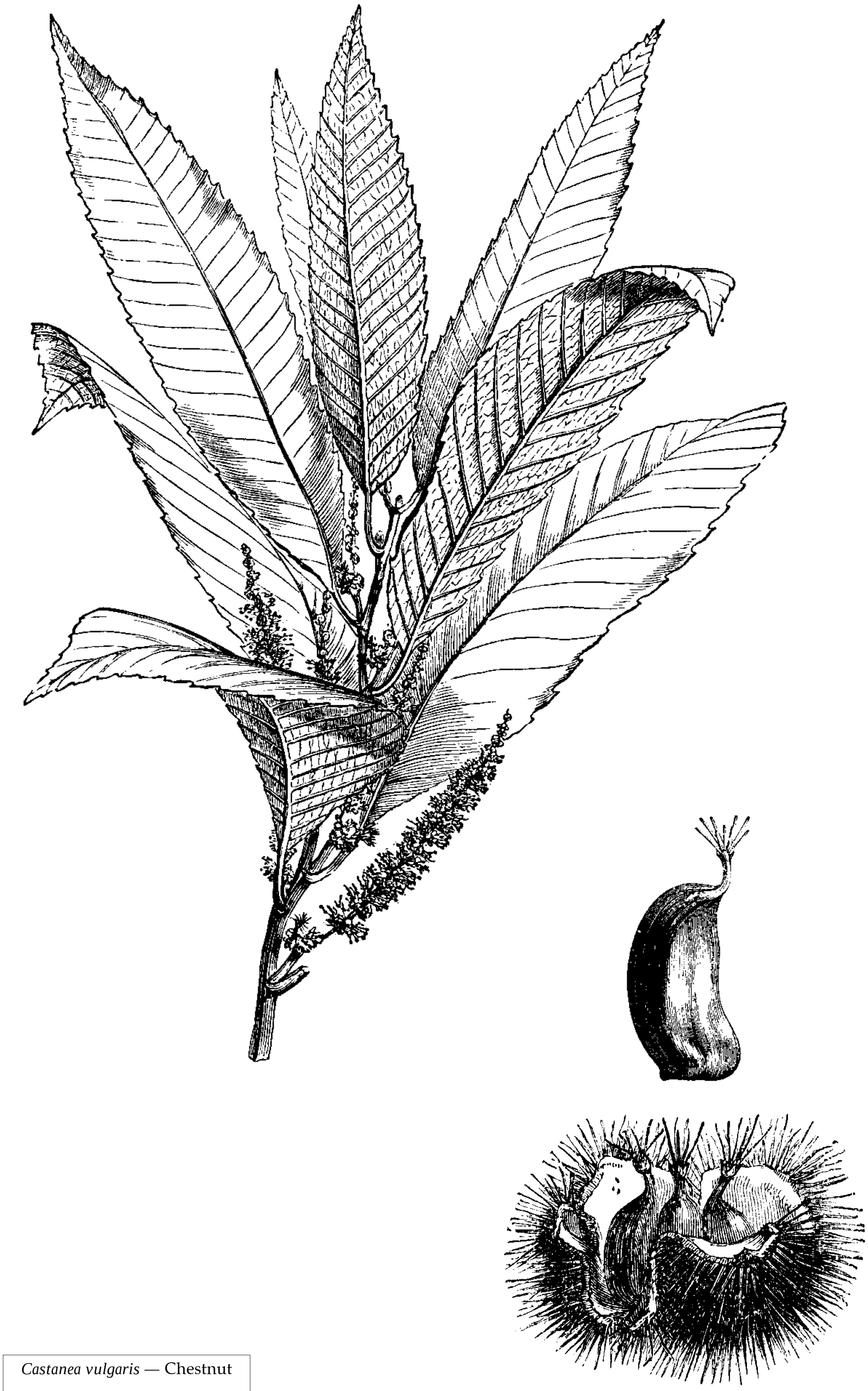


Elenium. 135

Alant.

Elenium

after FUCHS — 1545



Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut

after FAGUET — 1880

1-45. RAPHANELAION

SUGGESTED: *Radix, Radicula* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Raphanus sativus — Radish Seed Oil,
Common Cultivated Radish

R*aphaninum* is made from its own seed, as are the rest. It is good for those who by some sickness have got psoriasis, and it cleans away rough skin around the face. Those in Egypt use it, boiling it with their sauce.

1-46. MELANTHELAION

SUGGESTED: *Melanthium hortense primum,*
Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], *Nigella sativa* [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum,
Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], *Nigella angustifolia* [Bauhin],
Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist,
Devil in a Bush

Melanthium sylvestre, Cuminum sylvestre alterum [Fuchs],
Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]

POISONOUS

M*elanthium* has the same uses, and is prepared like *raphaninum* [1-45].

1-47. SINAPELAION

SUGGESTED: *Napy, Sinapis primum genus* [Fuchs],
Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], *Brassica nigra,*
Sinapis sinapioides, Sinapis nigra — Black Mustard

Sinapis alba [Linnaeus], *Leucosinapis officinalis, Brassica alba*
— White Mustard, Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard,
Mustard Oil

S*inapinum* is prepared by grinding the mustard seed small and steeping it in warm water, then mixing the oil with it and straining it out together. It is good for diseases of a long duration, drawing out faulty fluids from far within.

1-48. MURSINELAION

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

see 1-155, 4-146, 4-165b

M*yrsinum* oil is prepared as follows. Take the tender leaves of black myrtle (whether wild or planted), beat them, pressing out the juice, then mixing the same amount of unripe olive oil with the juice warm it over coals until it is boiled together, spooning up that which floats on top. An easier method of preparation is to boil the tenderest leaves (after they have been pounded) in water and oil, and to skim off the oil that swims on the top. Another way is (having laid the leaves in the sun) to steep them in oil. There are some thicken the oil first with *malicoria* (?), *cupressus* [1-102] and *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16].

The most effective oil inclines towards bitterness in its taste, and is oily, green and transparent, and smells of myrtle. It is astringent and hardening; as a result it is effective mixed with medications for hardening. It is good for burns, penetrative ulcers in the head, dandruff, pimple eruptions, chapped skin, galls (?), joints, and joints loosening. It represses sweats, and is good for all things that need an astringent or thickening.

1-49. DAPHNELAION

SUGGESTED: Laurel Oil — *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs],
Daphne-Alexandrina [Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum*
[Linnaeus], *Ruscus hippoglossum*, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua*
— Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue,
Double Tongue
Laurus nobilis — Sweet Bay, Laurel, Roman Laurel

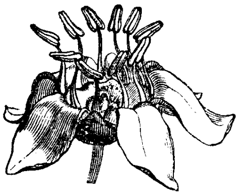
L*aurinum* is made from overripe bay berries (which are ready to fall from the tree) boiled in water, because they send up a certain kind of fat from the husk enclosing them, which is squeezed out by hand and scooped up in spoons. Some first thicken oil of unripe olives with cypress, *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] and *calamus* [1-17], and after this (throwing in the tender leaves of bay) boil them together. There are some who add bay berries to this until it smells enough of bay; some also mix in *styrax* [1-79] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. The best bay for the manufacture of oil is mountainous and broad-leaved. The best oil of bay is new and greenish in colour — very bitter and sharp. It is warming and softening, opening blood vessels that were shut, and overcoming exhaustion. It is good for all infirmities around the tendons, earaches, and for those troubled with dripping mucus. It is an excellent ointment, as good as anything else for those with kidneys inflamed because of cold. Taken as a drink it is nauseating.

1-50. SCHINELAION

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus,*
Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron
Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Terminthinus — [old English] Termenteyne
— Turpentine Tree — *Pistacia terebinthus*



Bursera gummifolia

after FAGUET — 1878

S*chininum* [*lentiscinum*] is made from ripe berries the same as oil of bay, and thickened before use. It heals parasitic skin diseases on beasts of burden and dogs [veterinary]. It is effective mixed with suppositories, remedies to remove fatigue, and medications for leprosy. It also stops sweating.

Terminthinos [1-91] is also made the same way. It cools and binds.

1-51. MASTICHELAION

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus,*
Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron
— Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

M*astichinum* is made from mastic pounded into small pieces. It is good for disorders in the womb — gently warming, astringent, softening. It is also good laid on the stomach for hardened swellings, for the abdominal cavity and dysentery; and for cleaning away spots on the face, and causing a good colour. The best is compounded in the isle of Chios.

OINTMENTS

1-52. MURON SUNTHESIS

MEDICINAL OINTMENTS

Seeing that ointments also are effective for some diseases, either mixed with other medicines, dropped on, poured on, or smelled, we thought it logical to make this suggestion: that those who test them must determine whether the ointments smell exactly of those herbs from which the mixture is made. This method of judgement is the best. Yet this is not observed in some ointments because of the prevalence of stronger ingredients, as in *amaracinum* [1-68], *crocinum* [1-64] and *telinum* [1-57], as well as some others, which are tested by sampling them often.

1-53. RHODINON

SUGGESTED: *Rosa, Rosa hortensis et sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Rosa rubra [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose — Oil of Roses

R*osaceum* oil is made as follows. Take five pounds eight ounces of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] and twenty pounds five ounces of oil; bruise the *juncus* and steep it in water, then boil it, stirring it up and down. Strain it out into the twenty pounds five ounces of oil, put a thousand counted dry rose petals into it, and having rubbed your hands with honey stir the mixture up and down (every now and then squeezing the petals gently), then after leaving them for a night, press them out. When the dregs have sunk down, change the receiving jar, and store it in large bowls wiped with honey. Then throwing the strained roses in a small washing jar pour on them eight pounds and five ounces of the thickened oil and strain them out again, and this will be the second pressing; and if you will, for a third or fourth time pour oil in again on the roses, and strain them out again. A first, second, third and fourth oil are made. Each time rub the inside of the jars with honey. If you mean to make a second insertion put the same number of new dry rose petals into the oil that was first pressed out, and stirring it up and down with hands smeared with honey, press it out; and repeat in the same way the second, third and fourth time, pressing it out again; and as often as you do this put in fresh roses (paring off their stems) for this way it becomes stronger. The oil can take this addition of roses seven times, but by no means any farther. Also rub the press with honey. You ought to carefully separate the oil from the juice for if even a little of it is left in there it will corrupt the oil. Some use the roses alone, cut off their stems or whites, and infuse them by placing them in the sun, having the amount of half a pound of petals to one pint of oil, changing the petals every eight days, and leaving them in the sun for forty days, and then storing it. Some first thicken the oil by adding *calamus* [1-17] and *aspalathus* [1-19]. Some include *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26] to give it a pleasant colour, and salt so that it does not spoil.

It is astringent and cooling, good for cleaning and mixing with poultices. Taken as a drink it loosens the bowels and cools a heated stomach. It fills up hollow boils, and makes soothing medications for malignancies. It is a rub for penetrative ulcers, catarrh in the head, and heated eruptions; and a lotion for headache as well as a mouth rinse for the start of a toothache. It is good rubbed on for eyelids that have grown hard, and it is good given as a suppository for *rosiones* [gnawing corrosion] or irritations of the intestines and the vulva.

1-54. ELATINON

SUGGESTED: *Elatinum, Ecballium elaterium, Ecballium agreste, Momordica elaterium, Elaterium officinale* — Oil of Cucumber, Squirting Cucumber

Having broken and bruised the *elaterium*, put it into a washing jar, and pour on it oil of unripe olives. Let it remain for three days, and then take it up into a basket and press it out. Use the same weight of each ingredient, then, having stored it in a clean jar, use it. It has the same uses as the *rosaceum* [1-53] but it does not soothe the bowels.

1-55. MELINON

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince

Oil of *melinum* is prepared as follows. Having mixed together six pints of oil and ten pints of water, add three ounces of bruised *spatha* [1-150] or *elaterium* [4-155] and one ounce of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], and after letting them lie together for a day, boil them. Afterwards, (having strained out the oil) put it into a broad-mouthed jar, lay over it a mat of reeds or some thin covering and place the fruit of *cydonia* on top of it, covering them with cloths. Allow them (to stand thus) for many days until the oil has extracted the strength from the quinces. Some cover the fruit with cloths for ten days so that the sweet smell may be kept in and not breathe out, afterwards they steep them in oil two days and two nights, and then press it out and bottle it. It is astringent and cooling — effective for scabies [itchy parasitical disease], ulcers, dandruff, chilblains and shingles [*herpes*]. Used as drops it is good for open disorders in the vulva, and given as a suppository it stops urinary urgency, and represses sweating. It is taken as a drink against vomiting from ingesting dried beetles [2-65], *bupressedes* [2-66] and *pinorum* [1-86]. The best is considered to smell like the fruit of *cydonia.*

1-56. OINANTHINON

SUGGESTED: *Cissus digitata* — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

O*enanthemum*. Having dried the sweet-smelling shoots or buds of the wild grape, put it into oil of unripe olives and stir it around, churn it upside down and leave it so for two days. Afterwards strain it out and store it. It is astringent, equivalent to *rosaceum* [1-53], except it neither loosens nor softens the bowels. That which carries the smell of the shoots or buds is the most approved of.

1-57. TELINON

SUGGESTED: *Foenograecum, Foenumgraecum* [Fuchs],
Foenumgraecum sativum [Bauhin],
Trigonella foenum-graecum [Linnaeus], *Telinum*
— Oil of Fenugreek

Take five pounds of fenugreek, nine pounds of oil, one pound of *calamus* [1-17] and two pounds of *cyprus* [1-124], steep the herbs in the oil for seven days stirring it up and down three times a day, and afterwards press it out and store it. There are some who use *cardamomum* [1-5] instead of *calamus* [1-17], and opobalsamum [1-18] instead of *cyprus*, and steep them together. Others first thicken the oil with these, and afterwards steep the fenugreek in there and strain it out. It is able to soften mature abscesses, and is especially good for hard lumps around the uterus, and for obstinate body cavities, dripped in when it becomes dry around those places, the moist fluids having been formerly evacuated. Administer it for inflammation in the perineum, and for the unproductive urge to evacuate. It cleans dandruff and penetrative ulcers in the head, and it is good for burns and chilblains. It gets off spots of sunburn with wax, and it is mixed with medicines made to clean the face. Choose that which is new, scours the hands, is bittersweet in taste and does not smell too much like fenugreek, for that is the best.

1-58. SAMPSUCHINON

SUGGESTED: *Amaracus, Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris*
[Bauhin], *Sampsuchum, Sampsucum, Origanum majorum*
[Pliny], *Origanum majorana* [Linneaus],
Origanum majoranoides, Majorana hortensis
— Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Take an amount each of *serpyllum* [3-46], cassia, *abrotanum* [3-29], flowers of *sisymbrium* [2-155], leaves of myrtle [1-55, 4-146] and *sampsuchum* that by guess you shall think suitable, having respect for the strength of each. Beat all these together, and pour on them unripe olive oil but not enough to overwhelm the strength of those things which are steeped in it, and so leave it alone for four days. Afterwards strain it and take the same amount of the same fresh herbs again and steep them for another four days to make it stronger. Choose *sampsuchum* that is a black, greenish colour, strongly scented and quite sharp. This oil is warming and sharp, reducing the intensity of symptoms. It is good for the closing up and distortions of the vulva, extracts the menstrual flow and afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and refreshes constriction of the vulva. It lessens pains of the abdomen and groin. It is best used with honey since it hardens places with excessive astringency, and rubbed on it disperses exhaustion. It is effectively mixed with poultices for tetanus and for other kinds of convulsions.

1-59. OKIMINON

SUGGESTED: *Ocimum exiguum*, *Ocimum minutum*,
Ocimum mediocre, *Ocimum magnum* [Fuchs], *Ocimum basilicum*,
Basilicum — Oil of Basil — Basil, Sweet Basil

Take twenty pounds of oil and eleven pounds eight ounces of basil in weight, take off the leaves, steep them in the oil for a night and a day, then press it out and bottle it. Then take the leaves out of the basket, pour in the same amount of oil on them again and press it out. This is called that which follows, for it does not allow a third steeping. Then take the same amount of new basil and steep it again as described in instructions about *rosaceum* [1-53]. Then pour in the oil from the first steeping, let the leaves lie and soak in there an equal time, and afterwards strain it out and bottle it. If you wish to steep it three or four times always put in new basil. It may also be made from unripe olives but the other way is best.

It does the same things as *sampsuchinum* [above] but not as effectively.

1-60. ABROTONINON

SUGGESTED: *Abrotonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum*
[Bauhin], *Artemisia pontica* [Linnaeus], *Abrotanum mas*
[Linnaeus], *Artemisia abrotanum*, *Abrotoninum*
— Southernwood — Oil of Southernwood

Abrotoninum is made as follows. Take eight pounds of the leaves of *abrotanum* [3-29] and eleven pounds five ounces of the oil aromatized with the ingredients that go into *cyprinum* [see 1-65], and having steeped them in oil a day and a night, strain it out. If you wish to make it last a long time throw away the first leaves, put in other leaves, steep them too, and strain it out. It is warming and good for closing up or hardness in the vulva, and expelling the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

1-61. ANETHINON

SUGGESTED: *Anethum hortense* [Bauhin], *Anethum graveolens*
[Linnaeus], *Peucedanum graveolens, Selinum athenum,*
Pastinaca athenum, *Anethinum* — Dill, Oil of Dill

Steep eleven pounds and eight ounces of the flowers of *anethum* for one day in eight pounds nine ounces of oil, then squeeze it out by hand and store it. If you wish to make a second steeping add new flowers of *anethum*. It can soothe distress around the vulva and open it and is effective for hard lumps on the gums, warming and dissolving weariness, and is good for sores of the joints.

1-62. SUSINON

SUGGESTED: *Lilium*, *Lilium album* [Fuchs],
Lilium candidum [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily
[other usage] *Crinum toxicarium*, *Crinum asiaticum*
— White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

see 3-116

POISONOUS

Susinum is also called *lilinum* or *liliaceum* and is made as follows. After you have mixed together nine pounds five ounces of oil, five pounds three ounces of *calamus* [1-17] and five ounces of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in fragrant wine, boil it, let the oil run through a strainer, pour it out again, and add three pounds six ounces of cardamom (bruised and steeped in rain water). Allow it to be sufficiently steeped together, then strain it out. Take three and a half pounds of this thickened oil and a thousand (counted) lilies, and having stripped off their leaves, put them in a broad but not deep jar. Pour in the oil, stir it around with your hands (that have been previously rubbed with honey) and let it stand for a day and a night. The next morning pour it into a cupped strainer and presently (when it is strained) separate the oil on top from the water that is strained out with it, because it will not permit the water with it, like *rosaceum* [1-53], but when heated together it grows hot again and is spoiled. Pour it out again into other jars smeared with honey, first sprinkling a little salt in there and taking away the filth carefully as it gathers together. Take the strained aromatic stuff out of the basket, and placing it into a broad jar pour in on it again the same amount of the aromatised oil as at first. Put in ten teaspoons of bruised cardamom, stir it well with your hands, and after waiting a little strain it out, removing the filth off from that which runs out. Pour on the oil again a third time, repeat [the procedure] throwing in the cardamom and the salt with it, and press it out (first smearing your hands with honey). That which was the first strained out will be the best, the second the next after that, and the third the least. Then take another thousand lilies and strip off their leaves, lay them in order and pour on them the oil that was first strained out. Work methodically, doing the same things over again as you did at first, mingling cardamom [as before and afterwards straining it out]. Do the same the second and the third time, placing into it the cardamom, afterwards straining it out and repeating the procedure. As often as you steep fresh lilies in there, (by so much) you shall have the ointment stronger. Finally when it seems to you that you have enough, mix with every preparation seventy-two teaspoons of the best myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], ten teaspoons of crocus and seventy-five teaspoons of cinnamon. Some take the same amount of crocus and cinnamon (having pounded and sifted it), put it into a jar with water, and pour on it the ointment from the first pressing: afterwards (leaving it alone a little while) they put it into little dry jars (first smeared around with gum or myrrh and saffron and honey diluted with water). Do the very same things to the second and third pressings. Some make it with nothing else but oil *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160] or some other oil and lilies. The oil which is made in Phoenicia and in Egypt is thought to excel most, the best being that which smells [most] of lilies.

It is warming and softening — opening closures and inflammation around the vulva — and in general it is the most effective of all for female ailments. It is also good for scaly scalp, varicose veins, dandruff, and *feruidae* [from fever] eruptions. It quickly alters *vibices* [marks from blood under the skin during a fever] and makes them the same colour as the rest of the skin. Generally it is very purifying. Taken as a drink it expels bile through the bowels, and induces the passage of urine; but it hurts the stomach and causes nausea.

1-63. NARCISSINON

SUGGESTED: *Narcissus odorus, Narcissus calathinus,*
Narcissus campernelli — Campernelle Jonquil
Narcissus pseudo-narcissus, Narcissus sylvestris
— Wild Narcissus, Daffodil, Lent Lily, Lent Rose
Narcissus poeticus, Narcissinum — Poet's Narcissus,
Pheasant's Eye — Oil of Narcissus

O*leum narcissinum* is thickened as follows. Take thirty pounds five ounces of washed oil and six pounds of *aspalathum* [1-19] (pounded and steeped in water). Mix it with a third of the oil and boil it. Take out the *aspalathum* and put in five pounds eight ounces of *calamus* [1-17] and pounded sifted grains of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (steeped in old fragrant wine). Mix it and boil it and when it has boiled with these ingredients take it off. When it is cold strain out the oil, then take the oil and pour it out into a jar and add a large amount of narcissus flowers, stirring it up and down for two days. Then as we said in *susinum* [1-62], strain it out and repeatedly pour it out from one jar to another, as it is also quickly spoiled. It is good for damage in the vulva, softening hardness and closures around it. It causes headaches, however.

1-64. KROCINON

SUGGESTED: *Croci flores et folia* [Fuchs], *Crocus sativus*
[Bauhin], *Crocus sativus var officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Crocinum*
— Saffron Crocus — Oil of Crocus

POISONOUS

Intending to prepare *crocinum* you must first of all thicken the oil as was explained in *susinum* [1-62] with the very same weight and amount. Take therefore three and a half pounds of the thickened oil of *susinum* [1-62], put in there eight teaspoons of crocus and stir it up and down often each day, doing this continuously for five days together. On the sixth day pour out the oil, separate it from the crocus, pour in again on the same crocus the same amount of new oil and stir it up and down for thirteen days. Then having poured it all back again, mix with it forty teaspoons of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (pounded and sifted), stir it around well in a mortar, and bottle it. Some use as much aromatised oil for *crocinum* as they do for *cyprinum* [1-65]. The best smells abundantly of crocus and this is fit for medicinal use, and the next best smells of myrrh. It is warming and sleep-inducing, thus it is often good for an unsound mind when [the head is] moistened with it (or if it is merely smelled) or if the nostrils are rubbed with it. It induces movement of pus, cleans boils, and is good for hardness in the uterus (and closure) and other ill afflictions there, with wax, crocus, marrow, and double the oil. It digests, softens, moistens and lessens. It is also good for glaucoma of the eyes rubbed on with water. This is the same as *butyrinum*, *onychinum* and *styracinum* — differing only in name but having the same preparation and effect.

1-65. KUPRINON

SUGGESTED: *Lawsonia alba, Lawsonia inermis Cyprinum* — Cyprus, Henna Shrub, Egyptian Privet — Oil of Cyprus

Take one part washed oil of unripe olives and a part and a half of rainwater. Pour out some of this into the oil and mix the other with the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] that are to be put in. Afterwards take five and a half pounds of *aspalathus* [1-19], six and and half pounds of *calamus*, one pound of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], three pounds nine ounces of cardamom and nine pounds five ounces of oil. Having bruised and steeped the *aspalathus* throw it in the water, and boil it with the oil until it boils together. Then steep the myrrh in old fragrant wine, steep the bruised *calamus* together with the myrrh, and taking out the *aspalathus*, put in this mixture of *calamus*. When it has boiled together take down the kettle, strain out the oil and pour it on the bruised cardamom and that which was steeped in the rest of the water, and stir it around with a continuous splashing — not stopping until it is cold. Afterwards strain out the oil and put forty-six pounds eight ounces of *cyprus* [1-65] flowers into twenty-eight pounds of oil, allow them to be steeped, and strain them through a wicker basket. If you would have more of it place in again the same amount of new flowers, strain it out in same way again, and if you will you may steep it a third and a fourth time for in this way it is made more effective. Choose that which is good and which strongly impresses [the nostrils] with its sweet smell. Some also mingle cinnamon with it. It has a warming, softening quality, opening the mouths [of the blood vessels], good for disorders of the vulva and nerves and for pleurisy and fractures, both alone as well as mixed with a stiff ointment. It is also put into softening medicines made to help those troubled with stiff convulsions of the neck, as well as those troubled with angina, and for inflammation of the groin. It is also put into medicines against weariness.

1-66. IRINON

SUGGESTED: *Iris germanica* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], *Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris* [Bauhin], *Irinum* — German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring — Iris Oil

POISONOUS

Take six pounds eight ounces of *spatha* or *elata* [1-150] (pounded as small as possible) and seventy three pounds five ounces of oil. Mix it with five pints of water, place it into a brass jar and boil it until it absorbs the smell of *spatha*; afterwards strain it out into a basin smeared with honey. From this aromatised oil the first *irinum* is prepared, the iris being steeped in the thickened oil as described below. Or else do the following. Take five pounds two ounces of *xylobalsamum* [1-18] and seventy pounds five ounces of oil, and having pounded them as above, boil them together. Afterwards take out the *xylobalsamum*, put in nine pounds ten ounces of bruised *calamus* [1-17] [as well as an equal weight of] grains of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] steeped in old fragrant wine. Afterwards take fourteen pounds of this thickened and aromatised oil, steep the same weight of bruised iris in there, leave it undisturbed for two days and two nights, and afterwards strain it out lustily and forcibly. If you would have it stronger add the same amount [of iris], steeping similarly the same amount a second and third time, then strain it out. The best by far smells of nothing else but only of iris, such as that made in Perga, Pamphylia and that made in Elis, Achaia. It is softening and warming, and it cleans crusted ulcers, decaying flesh and filth, and it is good for conditions around the vulva, and for inflammation and closures of it. It expels a birth and opens haemorrhoids. It is good for noises in the ears applied with vinegar, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and bitter almonds. For dripping mucus that has endured long the nostrils are rubbed with it, and also for fetid nasal polyps. A drink of a wine cupful purges the bowels, is good for suffering of the stomach, encourages urine, and is good for those who have difficulty vomiting, their fingers being rubbed with it [to put down the throat] or given with other things that cause vomiting. It is good rubbed on for angina or gargled with honey and water, and also for roughness of the arteries. It is given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of hemlock, fungi or coriander.

1-67. GLEUCINON

SUGGESTED: G*leucinum* — Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil, Oil of Must

G*leucinum simplex* is prepared from oil of unripe olives, *schoinos* [rushes], *calamus* [1-17], Celtic nard [1-7], *spatha* [1-150], *aspalathus* [1-19], *melilot* [3-48], *costus* [1-15] and must. The *vinandea* [must] is laid in the jar that contains the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] with the wine and oil. It is stirred up and down twice every day for thirty days and then strained out and stored. It is warming, softening and relaxing; good for chills, sinewy diseases and disorders of the vulva. It is more effective than *acopon* [medicines to remove fatigue] being softening.

1-68. AMARAKINON

SUGGESTED: *Amaracinum* — *Parthenium,*
Cotula foetida [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin],
Anthemis cotula [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Origanum amaracus* — Amaracus
Origanum dictamnus, Dictamnus creticus, Amaracus dictamnus
— Dittany of Crete

The best *amaracinum* is made in Cyzicum. It is made from the oils of unripe olives and *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160]; thickened with *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *schoenus* [4-52] and *calamus* [sweet flag] but sweetened with *amaracus* and *costus* [1-15], *amomum* [1-14], *nard* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], *carpobalsam* [fruit of *opalobalsamum*, 1-18] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. Those who make it expensively include cinnamon. Honey and wine are used both for rubbing the jars and steeping the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] that have been pounded. It is warming, sleep-inducing, opening the blood vessels, softening, heating and diuretic — effective for decaying flesh, fistulas, and watery ruptures occuring after the help of surgery. It breaks cradle cap on all sides and *efferata* [growing outwards] ulcers, and it is good for difficult urination (the perineum or buttocks and anus rubbed with it), and it is also good rubbed on for inflammation of the same places, and for opening haemorrhoids. Applied to the uterus it induces passage of the menstrual flow, and dissolves hardness and *oedema* [water retention] in the vulva. It is good for hurt tendons and muscles, moistened and applied in thin pads of wool. There is also a kind of oil which naturally and of its own accord drops out of the rock, with a sweet smell and a certain heaviness. It is found in Arabia and Italy and is very effective for many uses. It is able to dry, open, and glue tendons together. It is good for scabs and ulcers, and it also lessens and subdues wind.

1-69. MEGALEION

SUGGESTED: *Megalium — Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called *megalium* used to be made but is no longer, yet for the completeness of the history it will not be out of place to speak something of it. The mixture of this is the same as *amaracinum* [1-68] but there is resin added to it so that it differs only in that. It is gently softening. Resin is mixed with the oils neither for preservation nor delight's sake but only to colour and thicken them. Turpentine is also mixed with it and boiled until it stops smelling. The method of boiling it is explained in the section on resin.

1-70. HEDYCHROON

SUGGESTED: *Hedychroon — Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called *hedychroon* and which is made in Co has the same strength and the same method of preparation as *amaracinum* [1-68] but it smells sweeter.

1-71. METOPION

SUGGESTED: *Ferula galbaniflua*, *Metopium* — Galbanum

An ointment is prepared in Egypt which they call *metopium* because they mix *galbanum* with it, for the wood out of which *galbanum* is made they call *metopium*. A mixture is made of bitter almonds, oil of unripe olives and cardamom, *schoenus* [4-52], *calamus* [1-17], honey, wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], seeds of *balsam* [1-18], *galbanum* and resin. The best smells strongly and is fat, resembling cardamom and myrrh rather than *galbanum*. It heats and burns considerably and it also opens the mouths of blood vessels. It draws and purges ulcers. It is effective applied with antiseptic plasters for strength, muscles that have been cut, and watery lungs. It is mixed with warm compresses and stiff ointments. It is good for chills and reversed curved bodies in convulsions. It encourages sweat, opens closed blood vessels of the uterus and loosens hardness around it, and in general it has a softening quality.

1-72. MENDESION

SUGGESTED: *Mendesium* — Resin Compound

M*endesium* is made from *balanine* oil [1-40, 4-160], myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], cassia and resin. Some, after they have put in everything by weight, additionally put in a little cinnamon, but this is unneccessary because the things that are not pounded together do not yield their strength. It has similar properties to *metopium* [1-71] yet to a lower degree.

1-73. STACTE

SUGGESTED: *Commiphora abyssinica* — Coarse Myrrha
Commiphora myrrha — Myrrh Tree, Myrrha
Stacte — Oil of new Myrrh

see 1-77, 4-116

S*tacte* is the fat of new myrrh bruised with a little water and pressed out with an instrument. It has a very sweet smell, is precious, and by itself makes an ointment called *stacte*. The approved *stacte* is not mixed with oil and has a great deal of strength in a little amount, with a warming quality similar to myrrh and hot oils.

1-74. KINNAMOMINON

SUGGESTED: *Cinnamominum, Cinnamomum zeylanicum* — Oil of Cinnamon

C*innamominum* is made from oil of *balanine* [1-40, 4-160] and thickened with *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *calamus* [1-17], *schoenus* [4-52], the sweetness of cinnamon, *carpo balsamum* [1-18], four times the quantity of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] as cinnamon, and honey is mixed in to incorporate them. The best approved is not sharp, with a mild smell and with myrrh predominating, thick and sweet-smelling, and with a very bitter taste. This has its thickness not from resin but from myrrh. For resin neither gives it bitterness nor a sweet smell. It is sharp, warming and bitter. Therefore it opens the mouths of blood vessels by warming, and it dissolves, dissipates, and draws forth all fluids and windiness, but it offends the head. It is good for diseases around the vulva with twice as much oil and wax and bone marrow, for this way it reduces much of its sharpness and becomes softening. Otherwise it burns and hardens more violently than all other thickened ointments. It is effective with cardamom for fistulas, decaying flesh, watery lungs, carbuncles [infected boils] and gangrene; and rubbed on for chills which recur, tremors, and those bitten by virulent beasts. It is to be applied with bruised green figs to those touched by scorpions or *phalangii* [harvest spiders].

1-75. NARDINON MURON

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum, Valeriana vulgaris,*
Phu vulgare [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin],
Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus], *Nardinum*
— Valerian [Mabberley] — Spikenard Ointment

N*ardinum* ointment is prepared various ways — either with the leaf of *malabathrum* [1-11] or without it. For the most part it is mixed with oil *balanine* [1-40, 4-160] or unripe olive oil, and to thicken the oil *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] is added, and to give it a sweet smell *costus* [1-15], *amomum* [1-14], *nardus* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and *balsamum* [1-18] are added. The best is thin, not sharp, with the sweet smell in it of dried *nardus* or *amomum*. It reduces the intensity of symptoms and purifies fluids with a sharp, cleansing, warming strength. It is moist and not thick like a stalk or stem, unless it has resin in it. Some with less value is made from unripe olive oil, *juncus odoratus*, *calamus* [1-17], *costus* and *nardus*.

1-76. MALABATHRINON

SUGGESTED: *Trapa bicornis* — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut species

Limnantheum indicum, Nymphoides indica — Water Snowflake
Callitriche palustris, Callitriche verna, Callitriche platycarpa
— Water Starwort

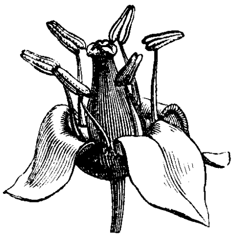
see 1-11

M*alabathrinum* or *foliatum* that is thickened like *nardinum* [1-75] has more myrrh, thus it is warming and equal to *crocinum* [1-64] or *amaracinum* [1-68].

1-77. IASMELAION

SUGGESTED: *Jasminum sambac, Nyctanthes arbor tristus*
[Bedevian] — Arabian Jasmine
Jasme — Oil of Jasmine

That which is called *jasme* is made among the Persians from the white flowers of jasmine — two ounces of which are placed into an Italian pint of sesame oil, then changed and softened again as described in the manufacture of *liliaceum* [1-62]. The use of this is entertained among the Persians at their banquets for the sweet scent that it yields. It is good for the whole body after bathing, for those who want warmth and relaxation. It has a heavy sweet smell, so that many do not willingly use it.



Bursera gummifolia

after FAGUET — 1878

GUMS from TREES

1-77. SMURNA

SUGGESTED: *Commiphora myrrha* — Myrrh Tree, Myrrha
Commiphora abyssinica — Coarse Myrrha

see 1-73

S*myrna* [myrrh] is the oozing of a tree (like the Egyptian [tree]) which grows in Arabia, an incision being made in the thorns, from which the gum drips down onto the mats spread underneath, but some congeals around the stock of the tree. Some of this is called *pediasimos* (as we should say, *campestris*) from which when pressed *stacte* [oil of new myrrh] is taken. Another called *gabirea* is more thick and grows in fruitful and fertile places. It also yields much *stacte*. Priority is given to that called *troglodytica* from the place that breeds it — a pale green, biting and transparent. Some is also gathered which is thinner, next in esteem to the primitive, soft like *bdellium*, with a poisonous smell as it were, growing in sunny places. There is another kind called *caucalis* which is smelly, black and dried. The worst of all is that which is called *ergasima* which is rough,with little fat, and sharp — resembling gum both in sight and strength. That called *aminea* is also not allowed. Fragrant and fat pressings are made from the fat gum; pressings neither fat nor good-smelling from the dry gum, weaker because they did not take in oil in their manufacture or forming. It is counterfeited by gum steeped in the water in which myrrh was infused and mixed. Choose that which is new, brittle, light, of the same colour throughout, and which when broken is smooth like a nail and in small pieces — bitter, sharp, fragrant and warming. That which is ponderous, weighs heavy and is the colour of pitch is useless.

It is warming, rheum-closing, sleep-inducing, retaining, drying and astringent. It soothes and opens the closed vulva, and it expels the menstrual flow and birth speedily applied with wormwood [3-26], a dilution of lupins [2-132, 2-13] or juice from rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The amount of a bean is taken like a *catapotium* [pill], against a long-enduring cough, asthma, pains of the side and chest, looseness of the bowels and dysentery. It dissolves chills (in acute fevers, especially recurrent paroxysmic ones) the amount of a bean taken in a drink with pepper and water two hours before the fit. Put under the tongue and melted it helps both sharpness of the arteries and hoarseness of the voice. It kills worms and is chewed for stinking breath. For sores on the armpits it is rubbed on with liquid alum [5-123]. Used as a mouthwash with wine and oil it strengthens teeth and gums. Rubbed on with the flesh of a snail it cures broken ears and exposed bones, as well as pus in the ears and their inflammation with *meconium* [4-65], *castorium* [2-26] and *glaucium* [2-212, 3-100]. It is rubbed on varicose veins with cassia and honey. It cleans away impetigo [skin infection] with vinegar, and it stops hair falling out [*alopecia*] rubbed on with *ladanum* [1-128], wine and oil *myrsinum* [1-48]. Rubbed on the ear externally it alleviates long-enduring discharges. It fills up ulcers in the eyes, and it wears off white spots on the cornea and things which darken the pupils. It also smooths rough skin. A soot is also made of it (like soot of frankincense) effective for the same purposes, as we will show.

1-78. BOIOTIKE SMURNA

SUGGESTED: *Hipposelinum,Smyrnium olusatrum, Petroselinum alexandrinum* — Alexanders, Black Lovage, Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

see 1-77, 1-73, 3-78, 4-116

Boeotican myrrh comes out of the cut root of a certain plant growing in Boeotia. Choose that which resembles myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in the sweet smell. It is softening, warming and dissolving. It is also effective mixed in inhalations of smoke or fumes.

1-79. STURAX

SUGGESTED: *Styrax officinale* — Styrax Tree
Styrax benzoin, Benzoin officinale, Lithocarpus benzoin — Gum Benjamin Tree, Benzoe

S*tyrax* is the oozing of a certain tree like a quince tree. The best is yellow, fat, full of resin, having white under the clots, which remains a long time in its sweet sauce, and which when it is softened releases a certain honeyish kind of moisture. The *gabalites*, *pissiadicus* and the *cilicius* are like this. That which is black, brittle and like bran (or encrusted) is worthless. An oozing like the gum is also found (transparent like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) but there is only a little that grows of this. They counterfeit it with powder from the same tree (made by the boring of worms) by mixing honey with it and the thick matter of iris and certain other things. Some also aromatise wax or tallow in the sharpest sun, work it together with *styrax*, and press it out into cold water through a colander with broad holes (making as it were little worms of it), and they sell it, calling it *vermiculatum* [now a name for gum of acacia thorns]. Those who are unskilful approve of it as authentic, not noticing the weak intensity of the smell, for that which is without deceit is very sharp.

It is warming, softening and digestive. It cures coughs and dripping mucus, runny noses, hoarseness and loss of the voice. It is good for closures and hardness in the vulva, and taken as a drink and applied it dries out the menstrual flow. It gently softens the bowels if a little of it is swallowed down with *resin terminthos* [1-91]. It is also effective mixed with dispersing ointments or plasters and *acopon* [fatigue removers]. It is burned, roasted, scorched and made into a soot like *thus* [1-81] and this soot is good for the same things as *thus*. But the ointment *styracinum* [also refered to as oil of crocus] which is made from it in Syria warms and powerfully softens; but it causes pain, heaviness of the head and sleep.

1-80. BDELLION

SUGGESTED: *Bdellium africanum*, *Balsamodendrum africanum*, *Heudelotia africanum* — Bdellium Tree, Balsamodendron kua

B*dellium* (which some call *madelcum* or *bolchum*) is the oozing of a Sarandenian tree. The best-approved is bitter in taste, transparent, fat like bull's glue, fat in the inside of it and easily growing soft, without wood or other filth, with a very sweet smell when burnt, like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16]. There is another sort — filthy and black, in bigger pieces, rolled up into lumps —

brought out of India. It is also brought from a town called Petra, and this is dry, resinous, black and blue underneath, and next in strength to the first. It is counterfeited by mixing gum with it, but this is not as bitter to the taste, and when burnt and smoked it does not smell as sweet.

It is warming and softening, and diluted with the spittle of one fasting it dissolves hardness and swellings of the throat and watery ruptures. It opens the entrance to the vulva when applied and the smoke inhaled. It is an abortifacient and draws out moisture. Taken as a drink it breaks up stones [kidney, urinary] and it expels urine. It is effective given for coughs and poisonous creatures' bites. It is good for hernia, convulsions and pain of the side, and for the accumulated wind in those who have run. It is put into warm compresses which are good for hardness and the knots in the nerves. Bruised, it is worked together with wine or hot water is poured on it.

1-81. LIBANON THUS

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii, Boswellia papyrifera,*
Boswellia floribunda, Boswellia serrata
— Gum from Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Ferula rubricaulis — also used in incense

T*hus* (which is also called *thurifera)* grows in Arabia, the best of which is the *masculum* called *stagonias,* naturally round. This when not cut is white, and when broken fat within. Put on fire it burns straight. The Indian is both yellow-brown underneath and a pale yellow in colour. It is made round by art and industry. For cutting it into cubes and throwing them into jars of clay they roll them up and down so long in there until they take a round form. Such *thus* as this grows yellow in time and is called *atomum* or *syagrium*. Next to this is that from Arabia and that which grows in Amelum. It is also called *copiscum* [abundant] and it is smaller and more yellow. There is some called *amomites* which is otherwise white but when softened is yielding like mastic [1-51]. All *thus* is adulterated with resin of pine and gum, being artificially handled. Discerning this is easy. The gum when put into a fire does not flame out, and the resin evaporates into smoke, but the *thus* is kindled and by its scent proves itself. It is able to warm and is an astringent to clean away things which darken the pupils, fill up the hollowness of ulcers and draw them to a scar, and to glue together bloody wounds; and it is able to suppress all excessive discharges of blood including that of the neural membrane. Pounded into small pieces and applied with linen dipped in milk it lessens malignant ulcers around the perineum and other parts. It takes away new warts and impetigo [skin infection] smeared on with vinegar and pitch. It cures ulcerous burns from fire and chilblains rubbed on with fat from a pig or goose. With saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cures ulcers that penetrate the head. It is used with honey for hangnails and with pitch for bruises of the ears, and poured in with sweet wine for other sores of the ears. Rubbed on with fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] and *rosaceum* [1-53] it is good for women's breasts inflamed from the time of their giving birth. It is effective mixed with medicines made for the arteries and the bowels; and taken as a drink it helps those who spit blood. Taken as a drink by those who are healthy it brings madness, and taken as a drink in any great amount with wine, it kills. *Thus* is burnt in a clean ceramic jar and set on fire by a piece of it lighted by a candle until it is burnt. You must (after it is fully burnt) stop it with something until it is quenched, for so it will not be turned into ashes. Some also put a hollow brass jar around the pot with holes in the middle for receiving the soot, as we will show in the description of the soot of *thus*. Some place it into unfired jars, wrap it around with clay, and burn it in a furnace. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar with hot burning coals until it no longer bubbles nor sends out any more fat or vapour, and that which is thoroughly burnt is easily broken.

1-82. PHLOIOS LIBANOU

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii*, *Boswellia papyrifera*, *Boswellia floribunda*, *Boswellia serrata* — Bark of Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

The best bark of *thuris* [*thus*] is thick, fat, fragrant, new, smooth, and neither coarse nor thin. It is counterfeited by mixing it with the bark of *strobilinum* [fir cones, pine cones]. Fire will also betray these. For the others when put into the fire do not kindle, but smoke without any sweet smell and are extinguished. But the bark of *thus* kindles and incense is made of it. It has the same properties as frankincense but is more effective and astringent. As a result, it is better (taken in a drink) for those who spit blood or are troubled with an excessive discharge from stomach or uterus; and as an astringent it is alternately a substitute. It is also good for scars on the eye, intestinal worms and filth, and applied it is effective for scabby inflammation of the eyes.

1-83. LIBANOU MANNA

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii, Boswellia papyrifera,*
Boswellia floribunda, Boswellia serrata
— Exudation of Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Manna — an exudation

The approved manna of frankincense is white, clean and grainy. It has the same strength as frankincense but is somewhat grainy. Some adulterate it by mixing with it resin from the pine tree, sieved, and the flour used, or else bark of *thus* pounded. But fire tests all these for they do not burn the same way, neither with the same strength nor with the same clear airy smoke (as the other) but with a sooty and impure one, and the sweet smell has a certain kind of sour one mixed with it.

1-84. LIBANOU AITHALIE

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia serrata, Thus* — Soot of Frankincense,
Spruce, Firs, Pines

Make soot of *thuris* as follows. Holding a grain of *thus* [frankincense] with a little pair of tongs to a lamp to set it alight, put it into a new hollow ceramic jar then cover it with a brass jar (hollow within, full of holes in the middle and carefully wiped very clean). Then put over on one side of it (or on both) little stones of four fingers in height to see whether the pieces burn or not, and that there may be a place where to put other grains under also before the first grain is quite out. Do this until you think that you have gathered enough soot. But always keep the outside of the brass cover moist with a sponge dipped in cold water. For all the soot adheres faster to it when it is not too hot, which otherwise because of the lightness of it falls off and is mixed with the ashes of frankincense. Therefore, having scraped off the first soot do so again as often as you shall think suitable, and also take away the ashes separately from the *thus* that has been burnt. It has the ability to soothe inflammation of the eyes, repress discharges, clean ulcers, fill hollow sores, and repress diseases of the cornea.

1-85. LIGNUOS SKEUASIA

SUGGESTED: Soot of Myrrh — *Commiphora myrrha*
Resin — Spruce, Firs, Pines; Benzoin — *Styrax*

In the same way soot is made from myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], rosin and *styrax* [1-79] and these are good for the same purposes [as the above]. You can produce soot in the same way from other resins.

1-86. PITUS, PEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* [Pliny] — Pitch Pine
Pin, *Pinus*, *Pinus pinea*, *Pinus sativa* — Italian Stone Pine

P*itys* is a well-known tree. There is another similar tree called *peuce* which differs in shape. The bark of both of them is astringent. Pounded into small pieces and a poultice then made of it, it is good with sediment [of wine] and manna [exudation of trees] for chafing dermatitis, superficial ulcers and for burns. Taken with myrica wax ointment it brings boils to a scar in those with tender skin; and pounded into small pieces with blacking from a shoemaker it represses *serpentia* [?snakebite]. It expels the birth and afterbirth out of the uterus taken as inhalations (smoke, fumes); and taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines and encourages urine. Their leaves pounded into small pieces and made into a poultice lessen inflammation and keep wounds from being inflamed. Pounded into small pieces and boiled in vinegar they lessen toothache when [the teeth are] washed with the warm liquid. One teaspoon of the leaves (taken as a drink with water, or honey and water) is good for liver disorders. The bark from the cones and the split leaves (taken in a drink) are good for the same purposes. A *toeda* [a piece of the heart of the tree] cut in small pieces in a decoction boiled with vinegar and held in to a tooth that suffers, lessens toothache. A paste is made from them suitable for preparations for enemas and suppositories. When they are burning a soot is taken, good to make writing ink, and good also to be put in medicines for the eyelids. It is also good for erosions at the corners of the eyes, weeping eyes and bald eyelids.

1-87. PITUIDES

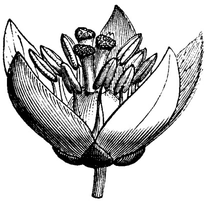
SUGGESTED: *Pinus rigida, Peuce* — Pitch Pine
Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima — Pineseeds, Pine

Pityides are the fruit of the pines [and of the *pinus picea*] found in the cones. They are astringent and somewhat warming. They help coughs and disorders of the chest taken either by themselves or with honey.

1-88. STROBILOI

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra,*
Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida — Pine Cones

Fir cones cleaned and eaten or taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] and cucumber seed are diuretic, and dull irritations of the bladder and kidneys. They also lessen *rosiones* [gnawing corrosion] of the stomach. Taken with juice of purslane [4-169] they strengthen infirmity of the body, and dull the infection of fluids. Fir cones gathered whole from the trees, pounded while they are fresh, and boiled in *passum* [raisin wine] are good for old coughs and consumptive wasting if three cups of this liquid is taken every day.



Schinus molle

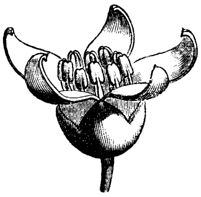
after FAGUET — 1878

1-89. SCHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron, Schinus* — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Schinus is a well-known tree that is wholly astringent in its fruit and leaves. The bark of the branches and root are of equal strength. A juice is made of the bark, root and leaves sufficiently boiled in water. Then (after they are boiled) the plant material is removed and the water boiled again to the consistency of honey. Being of an astringent nature it is good taken as a drink for throwing-up blood, discharges from the stomach, and dysentery, as well as for bloody eruptions from the uterus, and for prolapse of the uterus and perineum. Generally it may be used instead of *acacia* and *hypocistis* [1-127]. The juice strained out of the leaves performs the same functions, and a decoction of the leaves applied with hot cloths fills hollow cavities, consolidates broken bones, and stops discharge of fluids from the uterus. It is a remedy against gangrenous sores and is diuretic, and it settles unstable teeth that are washed with it. The green sprigs are rubbed on the teeth (instead of reed toothpicks) to clean them. An astringent oil is made from the fruit which is suitable for things which need an astringent.



Bursera obtusifolia

after FAGUET — 1878

1-90. SCHININE RETINE

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gummifera, Sideroxylon mastichodendron, Schinus* — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

A resin called *lentiscina* comes from *lentiscum*, and also some called mastic. Taken as a drink it is good for vomiting of blood and for an old cough. It is good for the stomach, causing belching. It is mixed with tooth powders and ointments for the face making it clearer. It prevents the eyelashes from falling out and thickens them, and when chewed it causes sweet breath and strengthens the gums. The best and most abundant grows in Chios and the choicest is that which is clear and similar in whiteness to Tyrrhenian wax — full, dry, crumbly and sweet-smelling — but that which is green is bad. It is adulterated by frankincense and resin of pine cones being mixed with it.

1-91. TERMINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Terminthinus, Termenteyne* [old English], *Pistacia terebinthus* — Turpentine Tree

see also 1-50, 5-39

T*erminthos* is a well-known tree the leaves, fruit and bark of which are astringent and good for the same things as *lentisk* [1-90], used and taken in the same way. The fruit is edible but hurts the stomach. It is diuretic and warming, excellent to act on venereal diseases. Taken in a drink with wine it is good against harvest spider bites. The resin is brought out of Arabia Petraea. It also grows in Judaea, Syria, Cyprus and Africa, and in the islands called Cyclades. The preferred resin is most clear, white, a glassy colour and inclining to an azure [blue], fragrant, and smells like *terminthos*. The resin from *terminthos* surpasses all other resins and after it is the *lentiscina* [1-90] then *pituine* [1-86] and *elaterium* [4-155]. After these are reckoned both *peucedanum* [3-92] and pine cones. Now all resin has a soothing, warming, dispersing, cleansing quality; good for coughs and consumption [wasting disease] taken in syrups (either by itself or with honey), purging what should be purged out of the chest. It is also diuretic, helps digestion, softens the intestines, and is good for retaining hair on the eyebrows. It is good for leprosy with rust from brass, blacking from a shoemaker and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. For ears which run with filthy matter it is applied with oil and honey, and it is effective for itching genitals. It is mixed with plasters, warm compresses, and remedies to remove fatigue. Rubbed on or applied by itself it helps pains of the side.

1-92. RETINA ALLAS

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima,*
Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce — Pitch Pine, Pine
Picea alba, Pinus sylvestris, Abies pectinata, Picea excelsa
— White Spruce, Silver Fir, Fir
Abies laryx, Larix europa — Larch
Cupressus sempervirens, Cupressus funebris — Cypress

Moist resin also comes out of the pine tree and the pitch tree brought from Gallia and Hetruria. Previously it was sometimes brought from Colophon from which it had its surname of *colophonia*, as well as from Galatia (which is near the Alps) which the inhabitants of that place in their proper tongue call the larch tree. This is particularly good (taken in a *linctus* [syrup] or alone) for lasting coughs. They are also different in colour for one is white, another of oil colour, and another looks like honey, such as that of the larch tree. Moist resin also comes out of the cypress tree, good for the same purposes. Of that which is dry there is some called *strobilina* [from pine cones], *elaterium* [4-155], *peucine* [1-86] and *pituine* [1-86]. Choose that which smells sweetest and is clear — neither too dry nor too moist, but like wax and brittle. Of these that of the pitch tree and fir tree excel, for they have a sweet smell and resemble frankincense in their odour. The best are brought out of Pityusa (an island which lies near Spain), but that from the pitch tree, *strobilus* [pine cones] and the cypress are of a meaner sort and are not the same in strength as the others, yet they are made use of for the same purposes. *Lentiscina* [1-90] matches *terminthos* [1-91] in strength.

1-93. LIGNUOS RETINES

SUGGESTED: Soot from Resin

All liquid resin is burnt in a jar containing four times as much resin as the amount of the liquid that is to be poured into it. You must (when you have put four and a half litres of resin and two gallons of rain water into a jar) boil it over a coal fire gently, always stirring it until it is without any smell and brittle and dry, and as it were yields to the fingers. At last having cooled it, it must be put up in a bottle made without pitch, and so it becomes extraordinarily white, but first you must strain all the resin, melting it so that the filth may be separated from it. It is also burnt without water on coals — gently at first but more violently when it begins to thicken — then place many coals under and boil it without intermission for three days and three nights until the remains have the predicted properties. Then (as it is said) bottle and store it. It is enough to boil the dry resin for one whole day and then store it. When thus burnt these are good to give a sweet smell to warm compresses and remedies to remove fatigue, as well as to colour ointments. Soot is also taken from resins as well as *thus* [1-81] which is good mixed with medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for gnawed-around eye corners, for the membranes of the eyelids, and for weeping eyes. Ink with which to write is also made from it.

1-94. PISSA UGRA

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Pix liquida (also called *conum)* is gathered from the fattest wood of the pitch and pine trees. They reckon the best is glittering, smooth and clean. A wine cupful (taken with honey in a *linctus* [syrup]) is good in antidotes for poisoning, pulmonary consumption [wasting disease], purulent abnormal growths, coughs, asthma, and fluids that are difficult to cough up from the chest. It is good rubbed on with *rosaceum* [1-53] for inflammation of the tonsils and uvula, as well as for angina [spasmodic pains] and purulent [pus-filled] ears. For snakebite it is applied with salt (ground fine). Mixed with the same amount of wax it draws off pitted nails, and dissolves tubercles [growths] on the vulva and hardness on the perineum. Boiled with barley meal and the urine of a boy it breaks up tumours [possibly goitre]. Rubbed on with sulphur, pine bark or bran it stops snakebite ulcers. Mixed with manna of *thus* [1-81] and waxy ointments and rubbed on it heals twisting ulcers, and is good for split feet and a split perineum, and with honey it fills up ulcers and cleans them. With raisins of the sun and honey it covers carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and rotten ulcers with scars. It is also effective mixed with antiseptic plasters.

1-95. PISSELAION

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Picinum is made from the watery matter of pitch which swims on top (like whey on milk that has been separated). This is taken away while boiling the pitch by laying clean wool over it which is made moist by the steam ascending up. It is squeezed out into a jar and this is done for as long as the pitch is boiling. It is available for the same purposes as liquid pitch. Applied as a poultice with barley meal it restores hair fallen out from *alopecia* [baldness]. Liquid pitch also cures the same, and rubbed on them it cures boils and scabs on cattle.

1-96. LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Soot is made from moist pitch. Light a new lamp, put a portion of pitch into it and cover the lamp with a new ceramic jar made like a *clibinus* (above round and narrow and with a mouth below like ovens have) and let the lamp burn. When the first liquid pitch is used up put in more until you have made enough soot, and then use it. It is sharp and astringent and is used in medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for rubbing, and when hair must be restored to eyelids that are filled with excessive watery fluids. It is good for weak, weeping, ulcerated eyes.

1-97. PISSA XERA

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus, Pinus nigra, Pinus maritima, Pinus pinea, Pinus rigida, Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Dry pitch is made from decocted liquid pitch. It is also called *palimpissa* (that is, pitch boiled again). Some of this (called *boscas*) is sticky like birdlime, and another sort is dry. The good dry pitch is pure, fat, smells good, and is golden underneath and resinous — such as the Lycian and Brutian which share the two natures of pitch and resin. It is warming and softening, removing pus, dispersing *tubercula* [nodules] and *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and filling up ulcers. It is effective mixed with wound medicines.

1-98. ZOPISSA

SUGGESTED: Resin scraped off ships — *Zopissa*

Some call the resin (which together with wax is scraped off ships) *zopissa*, and others call it *apochyma* as it is soluble because it was steeped in sea water. Some have called the resin of the pine tree by the same name.

1-99. ASPHALTOS

SUGGESTED: Bitumen — Asphalt — Mineral Pitch [1]

Judean bitumen is better than others. The best shines and is purple and heavy with a strong scent, but the black foul bitumen is worthless for it is adulterated with added pitch. It is found in Phoenicia, Sidon, Babylon and Zacynthus. It is also found (moist) swimming on wells in the country of the Agrigentines (Sicily) which they use for lamps instead of oil, and which they falsely call Sicilian oil, for it is a kind of moist bitumen.

1-100. PISSASPHALTOS

SUGGESTED: *Pissasphaltos* — Bitumen — Asphalt
— Mineral Pitch [2]

There is some called *pissasphaltos* found in Apollonia near Epidamnus, which is carried down from the Ceraunian mountains by the violence of the river and cast on the shore, growing into knobs which smell of pitch mixed with bitumen.

1-101. NAPHTHA

SUGGESTED: *Naptha* — Bitumen — Asphalt — Mineral Pitch [3]

There is also some called *naptha*, which is strained Babylonian *asphaltus*, white in colour. Some is also found which is black. It attracts fire because it draws it to itself from a distance. It is good for bathing eyes and for white spots on the cornea.

Properties of *Asphaltos*

All bitumen is able to repress inflammation, close open cuts and sores, and disperse and soften, and is effective for congested vulvae and prolapse when applied, smelled, or the smoke inhaled. Furthermore, it reveals those troubled with epilepsy if the smoke is inhaled like [burning] *gagate* [jet] stone. Taken as a drink with wine and *castoreum* [2-26] it draws out the menstrual flow. It helps obstinate coughs, and those troubled with asthma and difficult breathing, also snakebites, hip pains and pains of the side. It is given to those troubled with colic as a *catapotium* [pill], and taken as a drink with vinegar it dissolves clots of blood. It is given melted with barley water as a suppository to those troubled with dysentery. It cures dripping mucus if inhaled. Wrapped around teeth it soothes toothache. Dry bitumen warmed with a continuous splashing (and so applied) retains hair. A plaster of it is applied mixed with barley meal, wax and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to help those troubled with *podagra* [gout], arthritis and lethargy. *Pissasphaltos* can do as much as *pix* [organic pitch] and bitumen mixed together.

1-102. KUPARISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Cupressus sempervirens* — Cypress
Cupressus funebris — Mourning Cypress, Weeping Cypress, Funereal Cypress

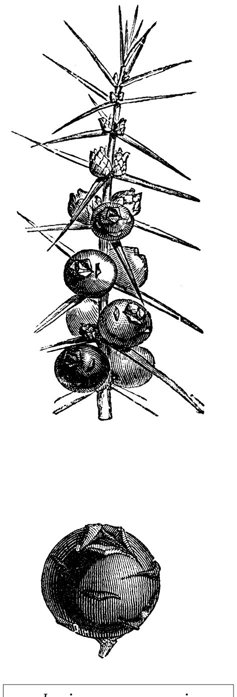
The leaves of cypress bind and cool. Taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] and a little myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they help frequent painful urination. Pills of it (bruised and taken as a drink with wine) are good for bloody vomit, dysentery, excessive discharges from the bowels, asthma and coughs. A decoction of it does the same. Pounded with figs it soothes hardness, and cures polyps [protruding growths from mucus membrane] in the nostrils. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small pieces with lupins [2-132] it draws off rotten nails. A poultice of it applied stops rupture of the intestines [hernia] and the leaves do the same. Pills of it (together with the filaments) placed smoking like a perfume [incense] are an insect repellant to drive away mosquitos. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice heal wounds. It also staunches blood. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it dyes hair. It is applied as a poultice either by itself or with polenta for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and inflammation of the eyes. Mixed with a stiff ointment and applied it strengthens the stomach.

1-103. ARKEOTHOS MEGALE, ARKEOTHOS MIKRA

SUGGESTED: *Iuniperos minor* [Fuchs, Brunfels]
Juniperos vulgaris fructiosa [Bauhin], *Juniperus excelsa*
— Greek Juniper
Arceuthinus [Latin], *Juniperus communis* — Juniper

POISONOUS — WOOD

Some juniper is bigger, some smaller. Either of the junipers [the bigger and the smaller] are sharp, diuretic and warming, and when burned the fumes drive away snakes. One type of the fruit (called the juniper berry) is the size of a hazelnut, the other equal to a bean — both round and fragrant, sweet, and a little bitter to chew. It is mildly warming and astringent, good for the stomach, good taken in drink for infirmities of the chest, coughs, gaseousness, griping, and the poisons of venomous creatures. It is also diuretic; as a result it is good for convulsions and hernia, and those who have congested or blocked wombs.



Juniperus communis

after FAGUET — 1880

It has sharp leaves, as a result applied as a plaster and taken as a drink (or the juice taken with wine) they are good for those bitten by vipers. The bark (burned and rubbed on with water) removes leprosy, but the scraping or dust of the wood (swallowed down) kills. There is a great juniper too, which some call *cypressus sylvestris*, some *mnesitheus*, some *acatera*, and the Romans *juniperus*, and it is known to most like cypress growing for the most part in rough places and near the sea. It has the same properties as the former. The lesser juniper some call *archeuthis*, some, *mnesitheus*, others, *acatalis*, the Africans *zuorinsipet*, the Egyptians *libium*, the Romans *juniperus*, and the Gauls *jupicellusum*.

1-104. BRATHUS

SUGGESTED: *Sabina* [Fuchs], *Sabina folio tamarasci Dioscoridis* [Bauhin], *Brathys*, *Brathus* [Latin], *Juniperus sabina* [Linnaeus], *Herba sabina* — Savin, Sabin

There are two kinds of savin. One has leaves like cypress, but is more prickly with a strong smell, and sharp with a hot nature. The tree is short and extends itself mostly in breadth. Some use the leaves for perfume. The other kind has leaves like *myrica* [1-116]. Applied as a poultice the leaves of either of them close *stomas* [openings] and alleviate inflammation. Similarly, applied as a plaster with honey, they take away all blackness and foulness, and they break up carbuncles [infected boils]. Taken as a drink with wine (as well as applied or by inhalation) they draw out blood through the urine, and drive out the birth. They are mixed with hot ointments and in particular with *gleucinum* [1-67]. Some call it barathrum, some *baryton*, and the Romans call it *herba sabina.*

1-105. KEDROS, KEDROS MIKRA

SUGGESTED: *Cedrus libani*, *Cedrus libanotica*, *Pinus cedrus*, *Abies cedrus*, *Larix cedrus* — Cedar of Lebanon

Cedar deodara, *Larix deodara*, *Pina deodara* — Deodar, Himalayan Cedar, Indian Cedar

POISONOUS

The cedar is a great tree from which *cedria* [oil of cedar] is gathered. It has fruit like the cypress but much bigger. There is another tree called cedar which is less prickly than juniper, bearing round fruit as big as myrtle berries. The best *cedria* is thick and very clear with a strong scent; poured out it falls by drops and is not diffused. It is able to decay living bodies and is a preservative of dead ones; as a result some have called it the life of the dead. It corrupts cloths and skin because it heats and dries extraordinarily. It is also good for eye medicines, clearing the sight when rubbed on. It takes away white spots and scars on the cornea. Dropped in with vinegar it kills worms in the ears; infused with a decoction of hyssop [3-30] it quietens their noise and hissing. Dropped into the cavities of teeth it breaks the tooth but stops the pain. It does the same used as a mouthwash with vinegar. Rubbed around the genitals before sexual union it causes sterility. Those who are troubled with angina are rubbed with it, and it helps inflammation of pus-filled tonsils. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits. A plaster of it applied with salt helps the bite of the horned viper. It helps for poison of the sea hare [2-20] taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine], and it helps elephantiasis [skin disease]. As much as a wine cupful of *linctus* [syrup] of it sipped (or the ointment applied) also purges ulcers of the lungs and cures them. Taken as a suppository it also kills *ascaridae* [threadworms] and other worms, and it extracts the birth [abortifacient]. An oil is made of the moisture which is separated from the *cedria* [oil of cedar] by a fleece laid over it during boiling (as we have said in the chapter on pitch) good for the same purposes as *cedria*. Particularly the oil, strongly rubbed in, cures scabs on beasts, dogs and oxen; and when applied it kills *ricinos* [lice], and heals ulcers on those which came from shearing. The soot of it is gathered like that of pitch, and it has the same strength. The fruit of cedar is called cedrides. It is warming and bad for the stomach but helps coughs, convulsions, hernia and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with pepper (pounded into small pieces), it dries out the menstrual flow, and it is taken in wine against the poison of sea hare [2-20]. Used with deer fat or bone marrow it repels snakes if the body is rubbed with it. It is also mixed in antidotes.

1-106. DAPHNE

SUGGESTED: *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs], *Daphne-Alexandrina*
[Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum* [Linnaeus],
Ruscus hippoglossum, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua* — Laurel of Caesar
[Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue
Laurus nobilis — Sweet Bay, Laurel, Roman Laurel

Some *daphne* [*laurus*] is found with a smaller leaf, some a broader. Both are warming and softening, as a result a decoction of them is good as a hip bath for disorders of the vulva and bladder. The green leaves are somewhat astringent. Pounded into small pieces and applied they are good for wasp and bee stings. Applied with barley flour and bread they are able to lessen any inflammation. Taken as a drink they make the stomach tender and provoke vomit, but the bay berries heat more than the leaves. They are good therefore taken in a *linctus* [syrup] (after they are pounded into small pieces) with honey or *passum* [raisin wine] for consumption [wasting disease], asthma and dripping mucus around the chest. They are also taken as a drink with wine against scorpion stings, and they remove *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. The juice of the berries helps earache and hardness of hearing dropped into the ears with old wine and *rosaceum* [1-53]. It is mixed with recipes for medicines to remove fatigue, with hot ointments, and with those which disperse. The bark of the root breaks stones [kidney, urinary], is an abortifacient, and is good for liver disorders — half a teaspoon taken as a drink with fragrant wine. It is also called *danaben*, *stephanos* (as we should say a crown), *daphnos*, *mythracice*, *mithrios*, or *hypoglossion*.

1-107. PLATANOS

SUGGESTED: *Platanus orientalis* — Oriental Plane

The tender leaves of *platanus* (boiled in wine and applied as a poultice) stop discharges of the eyes, and alleviate oedema and inflammation. The bark (boiled in vinegar) is a lotion for toothache. The green filaments (taken as a drink with wine) help those bitten by snakes. Used in animal fat they cure burns. The down of the leaves and filaments hurts the hearing and sight.

1-108. MELIA

SUGGESTED: *Melia azadirachta, Melia indica, Azadirachta indica* — Persian Lilac, Pride of India, Indian Lilac

? POISONOUS

M*elia* is a well-known tree, the leaves of which (and their juice) taken as a drink with wine (and applied as a poultice) help those bitten by vipers. The bark burned and rubbed on with water removes leprosy; but the thin membranous scales of the wood (taken in a drink) are reported to be deadly.

1-109. LEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Leucadendron argenteum, Myrtus leucadendron* — Silver Tree
Melaleuca leucadendron, Melaleuca cajputi — Punk Tree, Cajeput Oil Tree

One ounce of the bark of the *leuke* tree (taken as a drink) helps sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves] and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with a mule’s kidney it is reported to take away conception [abortifacient]; and the leaves of it taken in a drink with wine (after the menstrual flow) are said to do the same. The lukewarm juice of the leaves is good dropped in the ears for earache. The filaments which put out at the first sprouting of the leaves, bruised small and rubbed on with honey, cure moisture of the eyes. Some say that the bark of the white and the black *leuke*, cut into pieces of a small size and scattered (or as it were sown) in beds that are dunged, brings forth edible mushrooms at any time of the year.

1-110. MAKER

SUGGESTED: *Myristica moschata* — Nutmeg Tree, Mace

bark is a yellow-saffron colour

M*acer* is a bark brought out of Barbary, a pale yellow, thick and according to the taste very astringent. It is taken as a drink for spitting-up blood, dysentery, and excessive discharges of the bowels.

1-111. PTELEA

UNKNOWN
[modern usage] *Ptelea trifoliata* — Hop Tree, Shrubby Trefoil, Wafer Ash [exotic]

The leaves, branches and bark of *ptelea* are all astringent. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with vinegar and so applied, are good for leprosy and heal wounds; but especially the bark, if it is wrapped around like a bandage, for it is flexible like a girdle. An *owner* [?*uncia* - ounce] of the thicker bark (taken in a drink with wine or cold water) expels phlegm. A decoction of the leaves or bark of the roots, applied with hot cloths, consolidates by drawing a *callum* [hard skin] over the fracture of a bone sooner. The moisture which is found in the bladders [undeveloped fruit] at their first sprouting clears the face when rubbed on it. The same moisture, dried, is formed into little creatures like gnats. The newly-emerged leaves are used for sauce like vegetables.

1-112. SAPROTES XYLON

SUGGESTED: Dry Rot

The rotten stuff like meal which is gathered out of old wood and stocks of trees cleans ulcers and brings them to scar when it is laid on them. It also stops *serpentia* [?snakebite] kneaded together with the same amount of anise [3-65] and wine, as well as pounded into small pieces, put into linen and applied.

1-113. AIGEIROS

SUGGESTED: *Aegiceras majus*— River Mangrove
ALSO: *Astragalus aegiceras*

see 4-62

The leaves of *aigeiros* applied with vinegar help gouty pains, and its resin is mixed with softening medicines. The seed (taken as a drink with vinegar) is good for epilepsy. It is also reported that the oozing which trickles down from them near the river Padus grows hard and becomes amber, called *chrysophorum* by some. This yields a sweet smell when rubbed and looks like gold. Ground finely and taken as a drink it stops excessive discharges of the stomach and bowels.

1-114. KALAMOS NASTOS, SURIGGIOS, DONAX, PHRAGMITES

SUGGESTED: *Dendrocalamus strictus* — Male Bamboo
Donax arundinaceus, Arundo donax — Giant Reed, Bamboo, Bamboo Reed, Cane
Bambusa arundinacea — Common Bamboo
Phragmites communis, Arundo phragmites, Arundo vulgaris — Common Reed, Dutch Reed
Calamus rotang — Rattan Cane, Chair-bottom Cane
Syringia vulgaris — Common Lilac, Pipe Tree

One kind of *calamus* from which arrows are made is called *nastos*, the other is the female from which bindings are made for the *tibia* [pipe or flute]. Another is called *syringias* — with much flesh [or pith], very knotty, fit for writing books [paper]. Another is thick and hollow, growing around rivers, called *donax* and *cypria* by some. Another is called *phragmites* — thin, inclined to whiteness, known to all — whose root (bruised, crumbled and applied either by itself or with bulbus [2-200]) draws out splinters and thorns. It soothes limbs that are out of joint, and pains of the loins [digestive or procreative, lower torso] with vinegar. The green leaves (pounded and applied) heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and other inflammations. The bark (burned and applied with vinegar) cures alopecia [baldness]. The *paniculae flos* [flowers] of the *calami* [reeds] falling into the ears cause deafness. The *harundo* [reed] called *cypria* has a similar effectiveness.

1-115. PAPUROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyperus papyrus*, *Papyrus antiquorum* — Papyrus, Nile Papyrus, Paper Reed

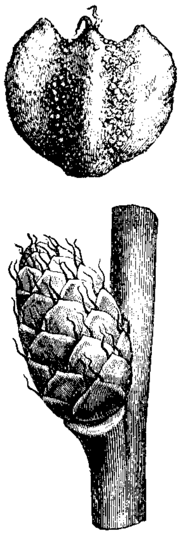
Papyrus from which paper is made is known to everyone. It has particular use in medicine for opening the mouth of *fistulas* [tubular ulcers]. It is prepared (steeped in some liquid) and a linen thread tied around it until it is dry. Straightened and put in the *fistula* it is filled with moisture, and upon swelling it opens the *fistula*. The root is somewhat nourishing. As a result the Egyptians chew it, suck out the juice, and spit out that which they have chewed. They also use it instead of wood. Papyrus, burnt until it turns it into ashes, restrains erosive ulcers in the mouth and other places, but burnt paper does this better.

1-116. MURIKE, MURRIS

SUGGESTED: *Tamarix*, *Tamarix sylvestris*,
Tamarix sylvestris foemina [Fuchs],
Tamarix fructiosa folio crassiove sive Germanica [Bauhin]
Tamarix articulata, *Tamarix germanica* [Linnaeus],
Tamarix myrica, *Tamarix gallica*, *Myricaria germanica*
— Tamarisk

[other usage] Sweet Gale — *Myrica gale*

Murra, murrha, myrrha - a substance from which precious vases and other vessels are made.



Myrica gale

after FAGUET — 1880

Myrica or *myrris* is a well-known tree, growing in marshy grounds and standing waters, with a fruit as a flower, of a mossy consistency. Some of it is planted in gardens in Egypt — in other things like the wild, but it bears fruit like a gall [excrescence on oak trees], unequally astringent to the taste, and used instead of galls in medicines for the mouth, eyes and spitting of blood. It is given in drink to women troubled with colic, those who have a flowing-forth from the vulva or sickness of the head, and for those bitten by *phalangii* [harvest spiders]. Applied as a poultice it stops oedema. The bark does the same things, as well as the fruit. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) melts the spleen, and gargled in the mouth it helps toothache. For hip baths it is good for women troubled with a discharge of fluids from the vulva, and a heated rub of it is good for those with lice and nits. Ash from the wood (applied) stops flows from the uterus. There are some who make cups from the wood which they use for those troubled with spleen (as though the drink given them from such cups should do them good).

1-117. EREIKA

SUGGESTED: *Erice* [Fuchs], *Erica vulgaris glabra* [Bauhin],
Calluna vulgaris [in Sprague] — Heath

E*rica* is a shrubby tree like *myrica* [1-116] (but a great deal smaller) the flowers of which the bees use, but they make honey with it that is not good. The leaves and flowers applied as a poultice heal snakebites.

1-118. AKAKALIS

UNKNOWN

A*cacalis* is the fruit of a shrub growing in Egypt, similar to the fruit of the *myrica* [1-116]. A dilution of it is mixed with eye medicines which are good for sharpening the sight.

1-119. RAMNOS TRISSUS

SUGGESTED: *Uva-crispa* [Fuchs], *Grossularia simplici acino*,
Spinosa sylvestris [Bauhin], *Ribes uva-crispa* [Linnaeus],
Ribes grossularia [Mabberley] — Gooseberry

[other usage] Common Buckthorn, Purging Buckthorn
— *Rhamnus catharticus*

R*hamnus* is a shrub (growing around hedges) with upright stems and sharp thorns like *oxyacantha*, and the leaves are small, somewhat long, thick and soft. There is another besides this that is paler, and a third having darker and broader leaves, a little inclined to red; with long stems of five feet and more, thorny, with its hairs less strong and stiff. The fruit of it is broad, white and thin, shaped like a little pouch or whorl. The leaves of all of them are effective rubbed on for *erysipelas* [inflammatory skin disease] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It is said that the branches laid in gates or windows drive away the enchantments of witches. [If anyone picks up *rhamnus* while the moon is decreasing and holds it, it is effective against poison and mischief; and it is good for beasts to carry it around them; and for it to be put around ships; and it is good against headaches; and against devils and their assaults.]

It is also called *persephonion*, or *leucacantha*, the Romans call it *spina alba*, some, *spina cerualis*, and the Africans call it *atadin*.

1-120. ALIMOS

SUGGESTED: *Atriplex halimus*, *Chenopodium halimus*
— Sea Purslane, Sea Orach

see 2-145

H*alimus* is a hedge-shrub like *rhamnus* [above] — somewhat white, without filaments. The leaves almost resemble those of the olive tree, yet they are broader and more tender. It grows in maritime places and hedges. The leaves are boiled like vegetables with meat. One teaspoon of the root (taken as a drink with honey and water) alleviates convulsions, hernias and griping, and causes an abundance of milk [in breastfeeding]. It is also called damassonium, *erymon*, *britannica*, *rabdion*, a sort of little twig, *basilion*, or a sort of *regia*. The Magi call it *mercurii basis*, or *sapsis*, some, *osiridis diadema*, others, *heliostephanon*, a sort of corona of the sun or *sacer caulis*. Pythagoras calls it *anthenoron*, the Egyptians, *asontiri*, some, asphe, *asealuri*, or *asariphen*, the Romans, *albucus*, and some, *ampelucia*.

1-121. PALIOUROS

SUGGESTED: *Paliurus aculeatus*, *Paliurus australis*,
Paliurus spina-Christi, *Rhamnus paliurus* — Christ's Thorn,
Jerusalem Thorn, Garland Thorn

Paliurus is a well-known shrub, prickly and strong. The fat seed is found blackened with fungus. Taken in a drink it helps coughs, breaks stones [urinary] in the bladder, and is good for the stings of snakes. The leaves and root are therefore astringent; a decoction of them (taken as a drink) regulates the bowels, draws out urine, and is good against poison and the bites of venomous beasts. The root pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster dissolves all new *tubercula* [nodules] and *oedema.*

1-122. OXUAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Oxyacantha*, *Berberis* [Fuchs],
Berberis dumetorum [Bauhin], *Berberis vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Barberry
[other usage] Lac Sumach — *Rhus oxyacantha*
Hawthorn, White Thorn, May Bush, Quick
— *Crataegus oxyacantha*

Oxyacantha is a tree like a wild pear tree, but smaller and very prickly. It bears a fruit like myrtle — full, red, easily broken — with a kernel within, and a deep root divided into many parts.

Taken in a drink or eaten, the fruit stops stomach outflows and the flows of women. The root bruised small and applied draws out splinters and thorns. It is said that the root is able to cause abortions, the stomach being touched gently with it or rubbed with it. It is also called *pyrina*, or *pytyanthe.*

1-123. KUNOSBATON

SUGGESTED: *Rubus caninus*, *Cynobatus*, *Rosa canina*
— Dog Rose, Hiprose, Canker Flower, Dog Briar

Cynosbatus [dogs' bush] (also called *oxyacantha)* is a shrub much bigger than a common bush — almost the size of a tree. It bears leaves a great deal broader than myrtle, and has strong hairs around the sprigs, white flowers, and somewhat long fruit like the kernel of the olive. When this is ripe it grows red and the stuff within is downy. The dried fruit stops discharges from the intestines (the downy stuff of it is taken out for this is worthless for the arteries). It is made hot in wine and taken as a drink.

1-124. KUPROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyprus, Cypre, Lawsonia inermis, Lawsonia alba*
— Henna, Egyptian Privet

C*yprus* is a tree with leaves on the sprigs like the olive, but broader, softer and greener; the flowers white and mossy with a sweet smell, and the seed black like the fruit of *sambucus* [4-174]. The best grows in Ascalon and Canopus. The leaves are astringent, as a result they are chewed to help ulcers in the mouth, and applied as a poultice they cure all other hot inflammations and carbuncles [malignant tumours]. A decoction of them is used as a warm pack for those burnt by fire. The leaves, pounded into small pieces, are steeped in the juice of *struthium* [2-193] and rubbed on to dye the hair yellow. The flowers (pounded into small pieces and applied the forehead with vinegar) cause headaches to cease. The ointment *cyprinum* [1-65] that is prepared from it becomes heating and softens the tendons. It has a sweet smell which it adds to hot medicines when it is mixed with them.

1-123. PHILLUREA

SUGGESTED: *Phillyrea latifolia* — Mock Privet, Jasmine Box

P*hillyrea* is a tree like *cyprus* [1-124] in size. Its leaves are like those of the olive tree but broader and darker. It has fruit like the *lentisk* [1-90] — black, somewhat sweet, lying in bunches like grapes. It grows in rough places. The leaves are astringent like those of the wild olive [1-37], effective for things that need astringency especially ulcers in the mouth, either chewed or the sores washed with a decoction of it. Taken as a drink it draws out urine and the menstrual flow.

1-126. KUSTOS ARREN, KUSTOS THELUS

SUGGESTED: *Cistus ellipticus, Helianthemum chamaecistus,*
Helianthemum vulgare — Common Rockrose, Sunrose
Cistus creticus, Cistus vulgaris, Cistus polymorphus
— Cretan Rockrose

C*istus* (also called *cistharon* or *cissaron*) is a shrub which grows in rocky places. It has many low branches full of round, black, rough leaves. The flowers of the male are like the pomegranate, but the female are white. It has an astringent quality; as a result the flowers (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink twice a day in sharp wine) are good for dysentery. Applied as a poultice by themselves they stop gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and with a stiff ointment they heal burns and old ulcers.

1-127. UPOKUSTIS, UPOKISTIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Cytinus hypocistis* — Hypocistis

parasitic plant — contains gallic acid

Hypocistis grows around the roots of the *cistus* [rock roses] like *cytinus* on the pomegranate. Some of it is yellow, some green, some white. It is juiced like acacia, but some dry and break it, then steep and boil it, and do other things to it in the same way as *lycium* [1-132]. It is similar in strength to acacia, yet more astringent and drying — good for those troubled with colic, dysentery, blood-spitting, or women's excessive discharges — taken either as a drink or infused. It is called *robethrum*, or *cytinus* by some. The Africans call it *phyllesade.*

1-128. LADANON

SUGGESTED: *Ladanum*, *Labdanum*, *Cistus ladaniferus,*
Cistus creticus — Gum Cistus, Ladanum Resin Tree
Cistus ledon — Many-flavoured Gum Cistus

There is also another kind of cistus, called *ledum* by some. It is a shrub growing in the same way as cistus, but it has longer, darker leaves, acquiring some fat in the spring. The strength of the leaves is astringent, doing all the things that cistus does. That which we call *ladanum* is made from this plant. The he-goats and she-goats feed on the leaves of it and evidently carry away the fat from them on their beards and thighs because it has a viscous nature. This is taken off, strained, fashioned into little balls and stored. Some draw little cords across the shrubs, take off the greasy matter that adheres to them and shape it. The best has a sweet smell, is somewhat green, easily softened, fat, without sand — not foul and resinous such as that growing in Cyprus — but the Arabic and Libyan has less value.

It is astringent, warming and softening, and opens closely-touching [blood] vessels. It prevents hair falling out [*alopecia*] mixed with wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and oil of myrtle. Rubbed on with wine it makes scars look more handsome. It cures earache dropped in the ears with honey water or *rosaceum* [1-53]. The smoke is inhaled to expel the afterbirth, and mixed in a pessary it cures hard lumps in the womb. It is effective in pain-relievers, cough medicines and warm compresses. Taken as a drink with old wine it stops discharges of the bowels, and it is also diuretic.

1-129. EBENOS

SUGGESTED: *Diospyros ebenum* — Ceylon Ebony
Ebenus cretica, *Anthyllis cretica* — Cretan Silver Bush

The Ethiopian *ebenus* [ebony] is best — black, without veins, as smooth as a horn that has been polished — which shows thick [close or compact] when broken, biting to the taste and gently astringent. Laid on coals and burnt like incense it yields a sweet smell without smoke. That which is new when put on fire is quickly kindled because of its fat, and it turns somewhat yellow on a whetstone. There is another (called Indian) with streaks of white and yellow running between as well as many spots. But the former is better. Some sell the wood of sesame and acanthus (because they are somewhat similar) as *ebenus*. They are known by this: — they are hollow like a sponge, and are formed into small pieces inclining to a purple colour with nothing biting in the taste nor sweet-smelling when burnt. *Ebenus* cleans away things which darken the pupils of the eyes, and it is good for old discharges and pustules. If anyone makes a grinding pad of it, and uses it to rub eye salves or suppositories on they will work better. It is made into eye medicines: the scrapings or dust from it steeped in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine for a day and a night, then carefully pounded and converted into eye salves or suppositories. Some beat it first, then sift it and proceed in the same way. Some use water instead of wine. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar until it becomes coals, and is then washed like burnt lead [5-96]. This is good for itching eyes and dry inflammation of the eyes.

1-130. RHODON

SUGGESTED: *Rosa, Rosa hortensis et sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Rosa rubra [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose

R*odon* [roses] cool and are astringent, and dried roses are more astringent. The juice must be pressed out of them whilst they are still young, first cutting off that which is called the nail (which is the white that is in the petal), and the rest must be pounded and pounded in the shade in a mortar until it becomes thick, and then put in jars for eye salves or suppositories. The leaves are also dried in the shade. They must be turned over now and then least otherwise they putrefy or grow mouldy. Dried roses (boiled in wine and strained) are good for headaches, as well as the eyes, ears and gums, and pain of the perineum, intestine, rectum and vulva, applied with a feather or washed with the liquid. The same (without straining) bruised, boiled and applied, are good for inflammation of the area below the ribs, moistness of the stomach and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Roses (dried and pounded into small pieces) are sprinkled on the thighs. They are put in compositions called *antherae* [medicines extracted from flowers] and in wound antidotes. They are burnt for medicines to make the eyelids look pleasing. The part of the flower that is found in the middle of the roses (dried and sprinkled on) is good for gum discharges. The heads [hips] (taken in a drink) stop loose intestines and blood-spitting.

1-131. RHODIDES

SUGGESTED: *Rhodides, Rosa, Rosa hortensis, Rosa sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Rosa rubra* [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus] — Pomanders of Roses, Common Rose, French Rose

Pomanders of roses (which they call *rhodides)* are made in the following way. Take forty teaspoonfuls of fresh roses (which are beginning to fade) before they have absorbed any moisture, ten teaspoonfuls of Indian nard [1-6] and six teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. These are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls the size of half a teaspoonful, dried in the shade, and stored in a jar made without pitch, tightly corked all around. Some also add two teaspoons of *costus* [1-15] and as much Illyrian iris, also mixing in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine with honey. This is used around women's necks instead of necklaces, dulling the unsavoury smell of sweat. They use the same (pounded into small pieces) in medicines made to repress sweat, and in ointments to rub on after bathing; and when they have dried on the skin they are washed off with cold water.

1-132. LUKION

SUGGESTED: *Lycium europaeum* — European Box Thorn *Lycium lanceolatum, Rhamnus infectorius* [Matthiolus] — Spear-leaved Box Thorn

Lycium (also called *pyxacantha*) is a thorny tree with stems of three feet or longer around which the leaves grow thickly, similar to box. It has a black fruit similar to pepper — bitter, thick, smooth; a pale bark also similar when moistened, and many winding and woody roots. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, Lycia and many other places. It loves rough places. The juice is drawn out of the leaves and shrubby stuff, pounded together and steeped for many days. Then it is boiled, the woody matter of it removed, and the liquid boiled again until it becomes the consistency of honey. It is counterfeited by the sediment of oil being mixed with it when boiled, or the juice of wormwood [3-26], or an ox gall. The froth which swims on top during boiling is taken off and bottled for eye medicines, but the rest is used for other purposes. Similarly, juice is made from the fruit pressed out and left in the sun. The best *lycium* takes fire and as it is quenched has a red foam. It is outwardly black but when it is cut yellow, without a stinking smell, astringent with bitterness, the colour of saffron — such as the Indian which is better than the rest and more effective. It is astringent and removes things that darken the pupils. It heals scabs on the eyelids, their itching and old discharges. Rubbed on it is good for pus-filled ears, tonsils, ulcerous gums, chapped lips, cracks in the perineum, and *affritus* [chafing] of the perineum. It is good for those troubled with colic and dysentery either taken as a drink or given as a suppository. It is given in water to those who spit-up blood, and those troubled with coughs, and is swallowed down like pills or taken as a drink with water for one bitten by a mad dog. It makes hair look yellow. It heals hangnails, whitlows, shingles and putrefying ulcers. It stops the menstrual flows of women. It helps those bitten by mad beasts, taken as a drink with milk or swallowed down like pills.

It is said that the Indian *lycium* is made of a shrub called *lonchitis* [3-161, 3-162]. But it is a kind of thorn that has many upright stems, three feet long or more, growing out of the bottom, thicker than the bush, the broken bark looking red but the leaves similar to those of the olive tree. Boiled in vinegar and taken as a drink it is said to cure inflammation of the spleen and sickness of the head, and to expel women's flows. Given raw (pounded into small pieces) and taken in a drink it is said to have a similar effect. One half-wineglass of the seed (taken in drink) purges out watery matter, and is an antidote against deadly medicines.

1-133. AKAKIA

SUGGESTED: *Acacia, Akakia, Acacia senegal, Acacia arabica,*
Acacia nilotica, Mimosa arabica, Acacia gummifera,
Mimosa gummifera, Acacia stenocarpia — Gum Arabic
Acacia catechu, Mimosa catechu, Mimosa catechoides
— Black Cutch, Kutch [Catcho or Kat 16th century]

A*cacia* grows in Egypt. It is a thornbush with many branches, growing almost to the size of a tree. It does not grow upright; it has a white flower, and the fruit lies in pods like lupin [2-132]. From this a juice is pressed out and dried in the shade. It looks black if it is made of the ripe fruit, but a pale yellow if it is made of the unripe. Choose that which is a little yellow, sweet-smelling, as far as is fit in acacia. Some juice the leaves together with the fruit. There is also a gum that comes out of this thorn which is astringent and cooling. The juice is good for eye diseases, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], creeping sores, chilblains, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], ulcers of the mouth, and falling [sunken] eyes. It stops the flows of women as well as prolapse of the vulva. It is therapeutic for the bowels taken as a drink or a suppository, and it dyes hair black. Pounded with water it is a wash for eye diseases. That which coalesces is then poured out (until the water remains clean) and is made up into little balls. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar in a furnace until the jar itself is thoroughly burned. It is burnt on coals, the fire kept kindled with bellows. A decoction of the thorns closes together loose joints applied with hot cloths. The gum of the thorns is the best — which is *vermiculatum* — resembling glass, transparent, not woody; next to this is the white gum; but that which is resinous and foul is useless. It is able to close pores and dull the strength of sharp medicines with which it is mixed. Daubed on with an egg it does not allow burns to break out into pustules.

Another acacia grows in Cappadocia and Pontus, similar to the Egyptian but a great deal smaller, growing low and being more tender, surrounded crosswise with filaments, and having leaves similar to rue [3-52, 3-53]. In the autumn it bears seed somewhat smaller than lentil, in pods joined together each containing three or four seeds apiece. The juice of this (drawn out of the whole plant) is therapeutic for the bowels, but is of less strength and useless in eye medicines.

1-134. AMORGE

SUGGESTED: *Amurca* — Sediment of Olive Oil

Amurca is the sediment of oil which has been pressed out and boiled in a jar made of Cyprian brass until it is the consistency of honey. It is therapeutic for the bowels, and rubbed on with wine, vinegar, or honeyed wine is as effective as *lycium* [1-132] for toothaches and wounds. It is mixed with medicines that are good for the eyes and for closing pores. Growing old it becomes better. Taken as an infusion it is good for the perineum, the genitals, and ulcerated vulvas. It extracts spoiled teeth, boiled to the consistency of honey with unripe olive oil and smeared around them. It heals scabs on beasts [veterinary] rubbed on with a decoction of lupins [2-132] and *chamaeleon* [3-10, 3-11]. Used without boiling and new in a warm pack it assists those troubled with gout in their feet and joints. Put onto a fleece and applied on those who have dropsy it represses the swelling.

1-135. AGNOS

SUGGESTED: *Vitex agnus-castus* — Agnus Castus, Hemp Tree, Chaste-tree

A*gnus* [*vitex*] is a shrub almost as high as a tree bearing long sprigs, growing near and in watery fields and in rough and uneven places. It is hard to break and the leaves are similar to those of the olive tree yet more tender and bigger. Some of them bear white flowers inclining to purple, others purple flowers; and the seed is like that of pepper. It is warming and astringent and the fruit (taken as a drink) helps those stung by snakes, the splenetic, and those with dropsy. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink in wine) brings down milk [breastfeeding] and expels the menstrual flow. It destroys generation [birth control] and is rubbed on the head bringing on a deep sleep. A decoction of the herb and seed is good as a hip bath for disorders and inflammation around the womb. The seed (taken in a drink with *pulegium* [3-36], or the smoke inhaled or applied) causes purgation. It dissolves headaches applied as a poultice, and is gently poured on the lethargic and mentally ill with vinegar and oil. The leaves either smoked and inhaled or scattered around drive away venomous creatures, and applied as a poultice they help those stung by such beasts. Applied with butter and vine leaves they soothe hardness of the testes [old English: ovaries]. The seeds smeared on with water lessen cracks in the perineum, and with the leaves it heals dislocated joints and wounds. It is thought to be a preventative for chafing and blisters if anyone (as he travels) holds a rod of it in his hand. It is called *agnus* because in the sacrifices to Ceres the chaste matrons used it for sprinkling under them; and it is called *lygos* (that is, *vimen*) because of the difficulty of breaking the stems. It is also called *agonon* (as we should say, unfruitful or barren), or *lygon*, a sort of *vimen* [producing long flexible shoots], *amictomiaenon*, or *tridactylon*; the Magi call it *semnon*, a sort of *venerandum* [to be respected]; it is also called *sanguis ibis*, the Egyptians call it *sum*, the Romans, *salix marina*, others call it *piper agreste*, and some, *ligusticum*.

1-136. ITEA

SUGGESTED: *Primum salicis genus, Alterum salicis genus* [Fuchs],
Salix purpurea, Salix vitellina, Salix repens [Linnaeus]
— Creeping Willow [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Itea ilicifolia, Itea virginica, Itea riparia*

I*tea* is a tree known to all whose fruit, leaves, bark and juice are astringent. The leaves pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with a little pepper and wine help those troubled with *iliaca passio* [painful intestinal obstruction]. Taken by themselves with water they cause inconception [birth control]. The fruit (taken in a drink) is good for those who spit blood, and the bark does the same. Burnt and steeped in vinegar it takes away calluses and corns, rubbed on them. The juice from the leaves and bark warmed with *rosaceum* [1-53] in a cup of *malum punicum* [pomegranate] helps sores in the ears, and a decoction of them is an excellent warm pack for gout. It also cleans away scurf [eczema]. A juice is taken from it at the time of its flowering, the bark being cut, for it is found coalesced within. It has the ability to clean away things that darken the pupils.

1-137. AGRIELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive
Elaeagnus angustifolia— Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm
Cotinus coggyria, *Rhus cotinus* — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

The wild olive tree (also called c*otinon* or the Ethiopian olive tree) has leaves of an astringent nature which — pounded into small pieces and so applied — are able to restrain *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [*herpes*], *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], carbuncles [malignant tumours], gangrenous ulceration, hangnails and whitlows; and (applied with honey) to take away scabs. They clean foul ulcers and dispel pain and inflammation. Applied with honey they retain skin that was torn on the head. They also heal ulcers in the mouth and *apthae* [thrush in children or candidiasis] when chewed. Their juice and a decoction of them does the same. The juice applied stops eruption of the blood, the flows of women, *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] in the eyes, and pustules [pus under skin], as well as ulcers and old dripping fluids. As a result put into eye salves they are good for ulcers of the eyelids. To extract the juice you must beat the leaves into small pieces and pour in wine or water, then strain it out, and having dried it in the sun, make it up into little balls. That which is strained out with wine is far stronger and fitter to be kept in store than that which is strained out with water. It is good for ulcerous ears that are full of discharges. The leaves smeared on with barley meal are good for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. The leaves (and this serves instead of *spodium*, calcined powder) are burnt together with the flowers in an unfired clay jar the mouth of which must be well sealed until the jar is thoroughly baked. Afterwards they are quenched with wine, then kneaded together again with wine and burnt in the same way. Afterwards they are washed like *cerussa* [white lead ore] and made up into balls. It seems that burnt like this it comes nothing short of *spodium* [calcined powder] for eye medicines; as a result it is to be considered of equal strength.

1-138. ELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Olive

The leaves of the cultivated olive are good for the same purposes but have less strength — as a result they are better for eye medicines because of their mildness. The moisture which comes out of the burnt green wood (rubbed on) heals dandruff, parasitic skin diseases and *lichen* [papular skin disease]. The fruit applied as a poultice heals dandruff and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. That which is within the kernel pulls off scabby nails used with animal fat and corn meal.

1-139. ELAIA KOLUMBADES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Pickled Olives, Olive

Pickled olives pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice will not allow burns to grow into blisters, and they clean foul ulcers.The liquid of the brine used as a mouthwash strengthens gums and loose teeth. The olive which is pale yellow and new is worthless for the intestines but good for the stomach. That which is black and ripe is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach, as well as hurtful to the eyes and a cause of headaches. Roasted and applied as a poultice it prevents gangrenous ulceration, and emarginates [removes the edge of] carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours].

1-140. AGRIELAIA ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive

The oil of the wild olive is a mouth rinse for moist rotten gums, and it settles loose teeth. A warm pack of it warmed and used as a mouthwash is a suitable medicine for rheumatic gums, but wool dipped into the oil must be placed around the gums with an instrument until they look white.

1-141. DAKRUON ELAIAS AITHIOPIKES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive
Elaeagnus angustifolia— Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm
Cotinus coggyria, *Rhus cotinus* — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

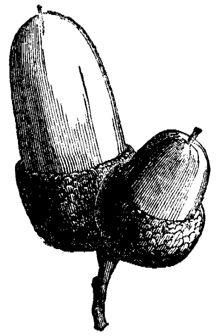
The third pressing of olive oil is also called tree oil.

The oozing of the Ethiopian olive tree in a way resembles scammony. It is a deep yellow consisting of little drops of a biting nature. That which is similar to gum and ammoniacal — blackish, and not biting to the taste — is useless. The olive tree and wild olive tree bear such a gum as this. It is good for moisture of the sight, and rubbed on it cleans scars and white spots on the cornea of the eyes. It induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow, and it is effective for toothache put into the cavities. It is categorised among medicines that are destructive, it expels the birth, and cures impetigo [skin infection] and *lepra* [old use — psoriasis]. The wild olive tree is also called the Ethiopian olive tree.

1-142. DRUS

SUGGESTED: *Quercus cum longo pediculo* [Bauhin],
Quercus robur [Linnaeus], *Quercus pedunculata*,
Quercus sessiflora — Oak

Each part of the oak is astringent, but the film which lies between the bark and the stock (similar to that under the cup of the acorn) is most therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction of this is given for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], dysentery, and to blood-spitters, and pounded into small pieces it is put into suppositories for women troubled with excessive discharges of the womb.



Quercus robur

after FAGUET — 1880

1-143. BALANOI

SUGGESTED: *Quercus robur, Quercus pedunculata,*
Quercus sessiflora, Quercus aegilops, Quercus cerris,
Quercus coccifera — Acorns, Oak
Quercus ilex, Quercus ballota — Holly Oak
Quercus infectoria, Quercus lusitanica — Gall Oak, Dyer's Oak,
Nut Gall Oak

Acorns produce the same effects as they are also diuretic. Eaten as meat they cause headaches and are wind-inducing, but also help poisonous bites. A decoction of them and their bark (taken as a drink with cows' milk) helps poisoning. The unripe ones pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice relieve inflammation. With salted swines' grease they are good for malignant calluses and injurious ulcers. Those of the *ilex* [holly oak — *Quercus ilex*] have greater strength than those of the oak.

1-144. PHEGOS, PRINOS

SUGGESTED: *Fagus sylvatica* — Common Beech,
European Beech Tree
[Pliny] *Prinus, Quercus ballota* — Holm Oak,
Great Scarlet Oak

The *fagus* of Virgil was the *Quercus aesculus* [Loudon].

F*egus* and *prinus*, both a kind of oak, have similar effects, and the bark of the root of *prinus* boiled in water until it becomes tender and rotten and applied for a whole night dyes the hair black. It is first made clean with Cimolian earth [5-176]. The leaves of all of them bruised and pounded into small pieces help oedema, and strengthen feeble parts.

FRUIT from TREES

1-145. KASTANA

SUGGESTED: *Castanea* [Fuchs], *Castanea sylvestris* [Bauhin], *Fagus castanea* [Linnaeus], *Castanea sativa, Castanea vesca, Castanea vulgaris* — Chestnut, Sweet Chestnut

The Sardian nuts (also called *lopima*, *castana*, *mota* or Jupiter's acorns) being astringent also have the same effects [as other astringents], and especially the loose skins between the flesh and the shell. The flesh is good for those who drink *ephemerum* [4-85] [antidote].

1-146. KEKIDES

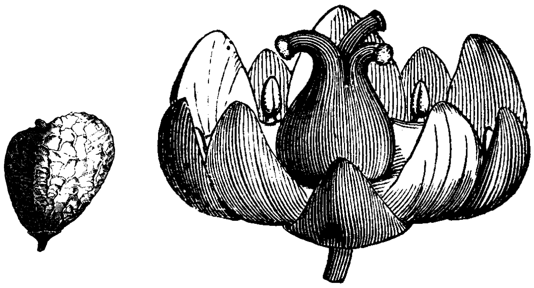
SUGGESTED: *Quercus lusitanica*, *Quercus infectoria* — Dyer's Oak, Gall Oak, Nut Gall Oak

C*ecides* [*galla*] is a fruit of the oak, of which some is called *omphacitis*. It is little, knobby, heavy and without a hole. Some is smooth and light and has a hole in it, but the *omphacitis* ought to be chosen as it is the most effective. Either of them is strongly astringent. Pounded into small pieces they stop abnormal growths of the flesh, and stop discharges of the gums and the middle ear, as well as ulcers of the mouth. That which is in the middle of them put into the cavities of teeth eases the pain. Laid on hot coals until they are set on fire and quenched with wine, vinegar, or brine made with vinegar they are able to staunch blood. A decoction of them is good in hip baths for a prolapsed uterus and for discharges. They make the hair black steeped in vinegar or water. They are good for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints] and dysentery pounded into small pieces and rubbed on, or taken as a drink with wine or water, and also mixed with sauce, or first boiled whole in water (with which you must boil something else too, of things that are good for people). Generally where there is need of an astringent, or to stop or dry, you ought to make use of them.

1-147. ROUS

SUGGESTED: *Rhus coriaria* — Tanning Sumach

R*hus* (which is sprinkled among sauces and also called *erythrum*) is the fruit of *rhus coriaria*, which is called this because tanners use it for thickening their hides. It is a little tree which grows on rocks — two feet high, the leaves somewhat long and red, jagged all around. The fruit is like little bunches of grapes — thick, the size of that of *terminthos* [1-91], and somewhat broad. That which encloses the fruit is very useful. The leaves are astringent and good for the same purposes as acacia. A decoction dyes the hair black, and is a suppository for dysentery. It is a liquid medicine, hip bath, and an instillation for discharges of the ears. The leaves applied as a poultice with vinegar or honey stop *pterygium* [membrane on the eye] and gangrene. The juice of the dried leaves boiled with water to the consistency of honey are as useful for as many things as *lycium* [1-132]. The fruit does the same things (being food) in mixing it with meat for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints] and dysentery. Applied as a plaster with water it prevents inflammation of fractures, desquamation or skin peeling, and blueness of wounds. It cleans rough tongues with honey. It prevents the excessive discharges called whites [*leucorrhoea* — a mucosal vaginal discharge] and cures haemorrhoids, applied with oak coals pounded into small pieces. The boiled liquid of this fruit gathers a cream that is better for these purposes than the fruit itself. It also leaves a gum which is put into the cavities of teeth to take away their pain.



Rhus coraria

after FAGUET — 1878

FRUIT TREES

1-148. PHOINIX

SUGGESTED: *Poma, Phoenix dactylifera* — Dates, Date Palm
Phoenix sylvestris — Wild Palm

The palm tree grows in Egypt. The fruit is gathered in the autumn, the ripening time being half over. It is similar to the Arabic *myrobalan* [1-40, 4-160] and it is called *poma*. It is a green colour, and similar to *cydonium* [1-160] in smell, but if it is left alone until it comes to the full ripeness it becomes dates. It is sour and astringent and is taken in a drink with hard wine for discharges from tooth sockets and the menstrual flows of women. It stops haemorrhoids and glues wounds together if it is rubbed on. Fresh dates are more astringent than dried. They cause headaches and if eaten in too great an abundance with meat they inebriate. Dried dates eaten with meat are good for blood-spitting, the stomach, and dysentery. It is pounded into small pieces with *cydonium* [1-160] and the waxy ointment *oenanthinum* [from vine shoots or blossoms] and rubbed on for disorders of the bladder. The *caryotae* [pips, seeds] heal roughness of the arteries if eaten.

1-149. PHOINIKES THEBAIKAI

SUGGESTED: *Hyphaene thebaica, Hyphaene coccifera, Coccifera thebaica, Corypha thebaica, Douma thebaica* — Doum Palm, Gingerbread Tree

A drink of a decoction of the Thebaean palm relieves a fever's burning heat, and taken with old honey water it restores the strength. Eaten with meat it does the same. A wine is also made of it that has the same strength as the fruit. A decoction taken as a drink alone (and gargled up and down as well) is strongly astringent. The seeds of the dates are burnt in a new ceramic jar like all others are, then quenched and washed in wine. They serve well instead of *spodium* [calcined powder] to make the eyelids pleasing, and if they are not sufficiently burnt they must be burnt again. They are astringent and close the pores, also being good for pustules in the eyes and *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea]; and for dripping fluids of the eyelids (some nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] being mixed with them). With wine they stop abnormal growths of the flesh and bring ulcers to a scar. The best seeds come out of Egypt from the low-growing palms.

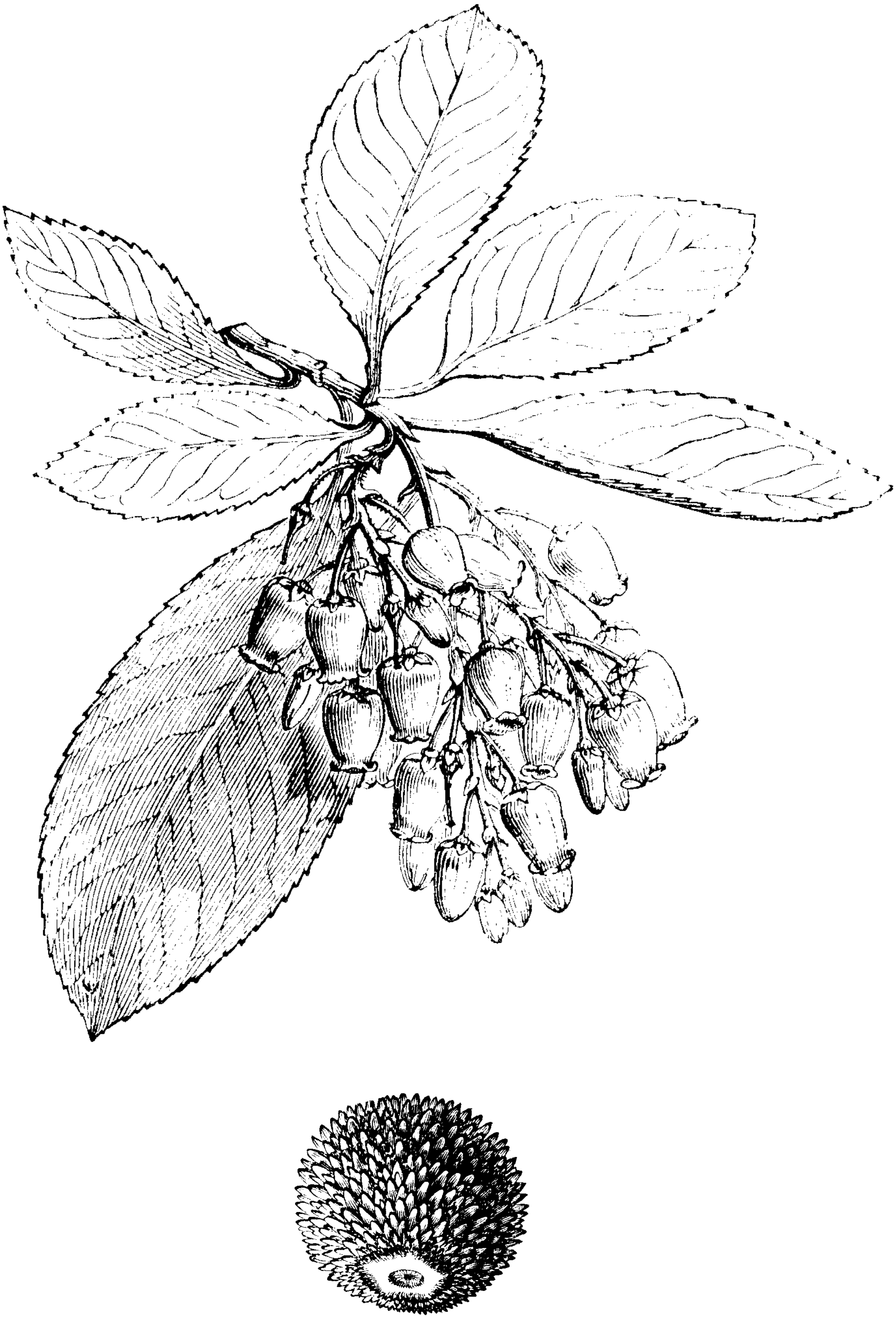
1-150. PHOINIX ELATE

SUGGESTED: *Palma, Elate, Spatha, Phoenix dactylifera* — Palm, Coverings of Date Fruits, Date Palm

Borassus flabellifer — Palmyra Palm, Tal Palm, Great Fan Palm

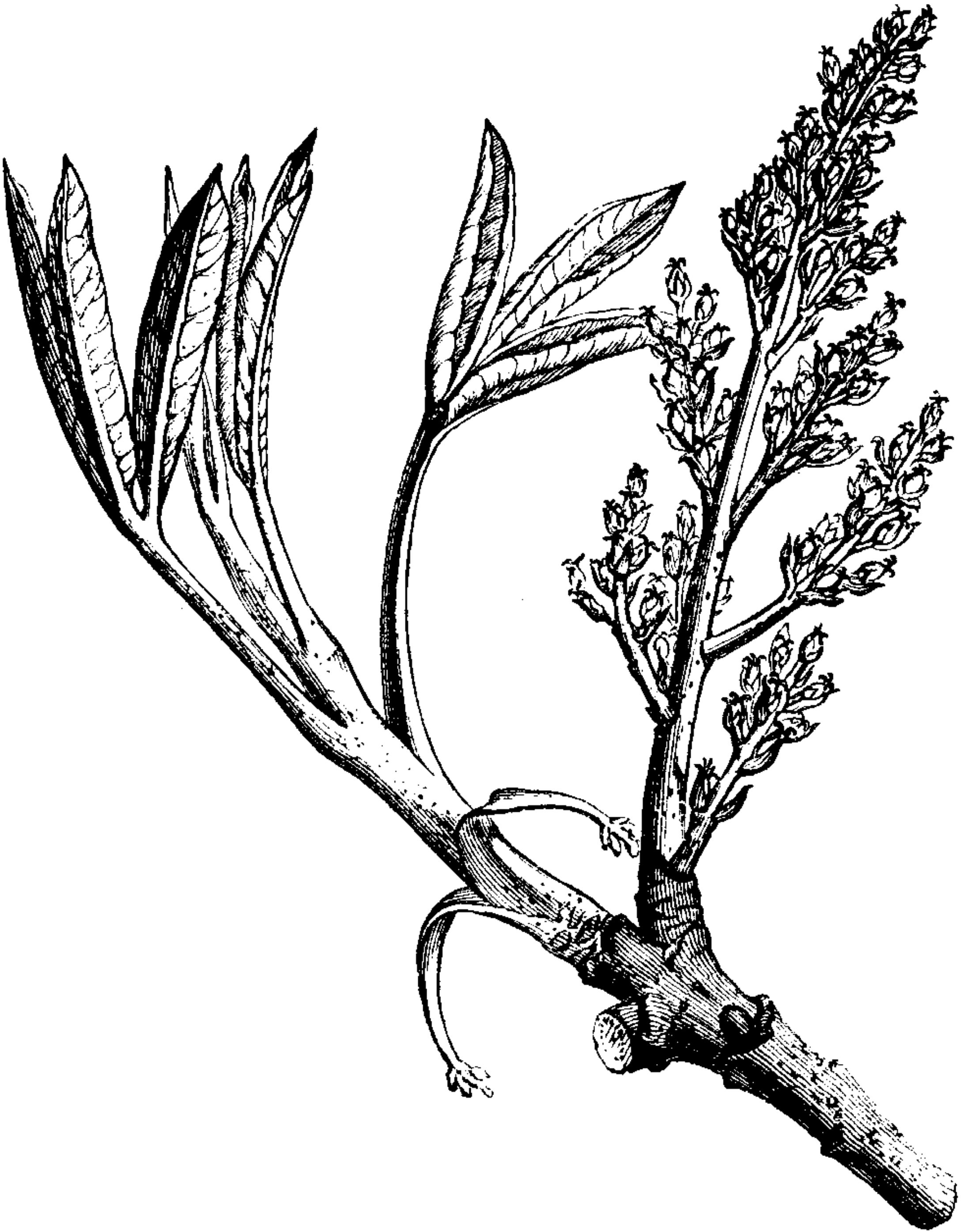
yields wine and sugar

P*alma* which is also called *elate* or *spatha* is the enclosure [or cup] of the fruit of the date trees as yet flourishing. The dealers in unguents [ointments] use it for thickening their ointments. The best is sweet-smelling, astringent, heavy, enclosed, having that within it fat. It is astringent for stopping feeding ulcers, and it draws loose joints together if it is pounded into small pieces and mixed together with warm compresses and poultices. It is good for the thoracic area [heart], a stomach that is out of tune, and disorders of the liver, mixed with poultices suitable for this purpose. A decoction of it dyes the hair black if it is rubbed on it repeatedly. Given in drink it is good for inflammation in the kidneys, and disorders of the bladder and the bowels. It stops discharges of the intestines and a womb troubled with an excessive discharge. Boiled whilst it is tender and applied with rosin and wax for twenty days together it cures *psoriasis*. The fruit which is contained inside is called *elate* or *borassus* and that is also astringent and produces the same effects as *spatha* [above], except that it is not so good in ointments. The white marrow of the stalk (eaten while it is new, or else boiled) is good for the same things as *borassus*.



Arbutus unedo

after FAGUET — 1892

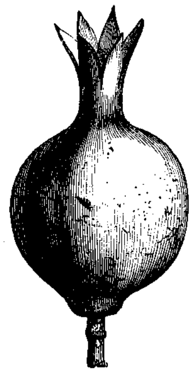


Pistacia vera

after FAGUET — 1878

1-151. RHOA

SUGGESTED: *Punica granatum* — Carthaginian Apple, Pomegranate



Punica granatum

after FAGUET — 1880

All sorts of pomegranates have a pleasant taste and are good for the stomach, yet they do not nourish. Of these the sweetest are best for the stomach, producing some heat around the stomach, and are flatulent as a result unsuitable for those with acute fever. That which is sharp helps a burning stomach, is more contractive and more diuretic, but tastes unpleasant to the mouth and is astringent. That which tastes similar to wine has a middle strength. The kernel of the sharp one (dried in the sun then sprinkled on meat and boiled together with it) stops discharges of the intestines and excessive discharges from the stomach. Steeped in rain water and taken as a drink it helps blood-spitters, and is good in hip baths for dysentery and the fluids of childbirth. The juice of the kernels (pressed out, then boiled and mixed with honey) is good for ulcers in the mouth, genitals and perineum; also for *pterygium* [membranes, webs] between the fingers, gangrenous ulcers, abnormal growths in ulcers, earache, and sores in the nostrils. This helps especially if the juice is pressed out of the grains of sharp pomegranates.

1-152. KUTINOI

SUGGESTED: *Cytini*, *Punica granatum* — calyx of Pomegranate Flowers

The flowers of this (which are also called *cytini*) are astringent, drying and restringent, and agglutinate bloody wounds, being good for the same purposes as pomegranates. A decoction makes a mouth rinse for moist flagging gums and loose teeth, and it is put into poultices as a glue for teeth which are broken, [to repair the damage]. Some relate that whoever swallows down three *cytini* (though ever so little) shall not be troubled with eye sores all that year. They are juiced like *hypocistis* [1-127].

1-153. SIDIA

SUGGESTED: *Sidia, Punica granatum* — Pomegranate Rinds

The rinds of pomegranate (also called *sidia*) are also astringent and good for the same purposes as *cytini* [pomegranate flowers]. A decoction of the roots expels and kills worms hidden in the intestines.

1-154. BALAUSTION

SUGGESTED: *Balaustion* [Bedevian], *Punica protopunica*
[Mabberley] — Wild Pomegranate Tree

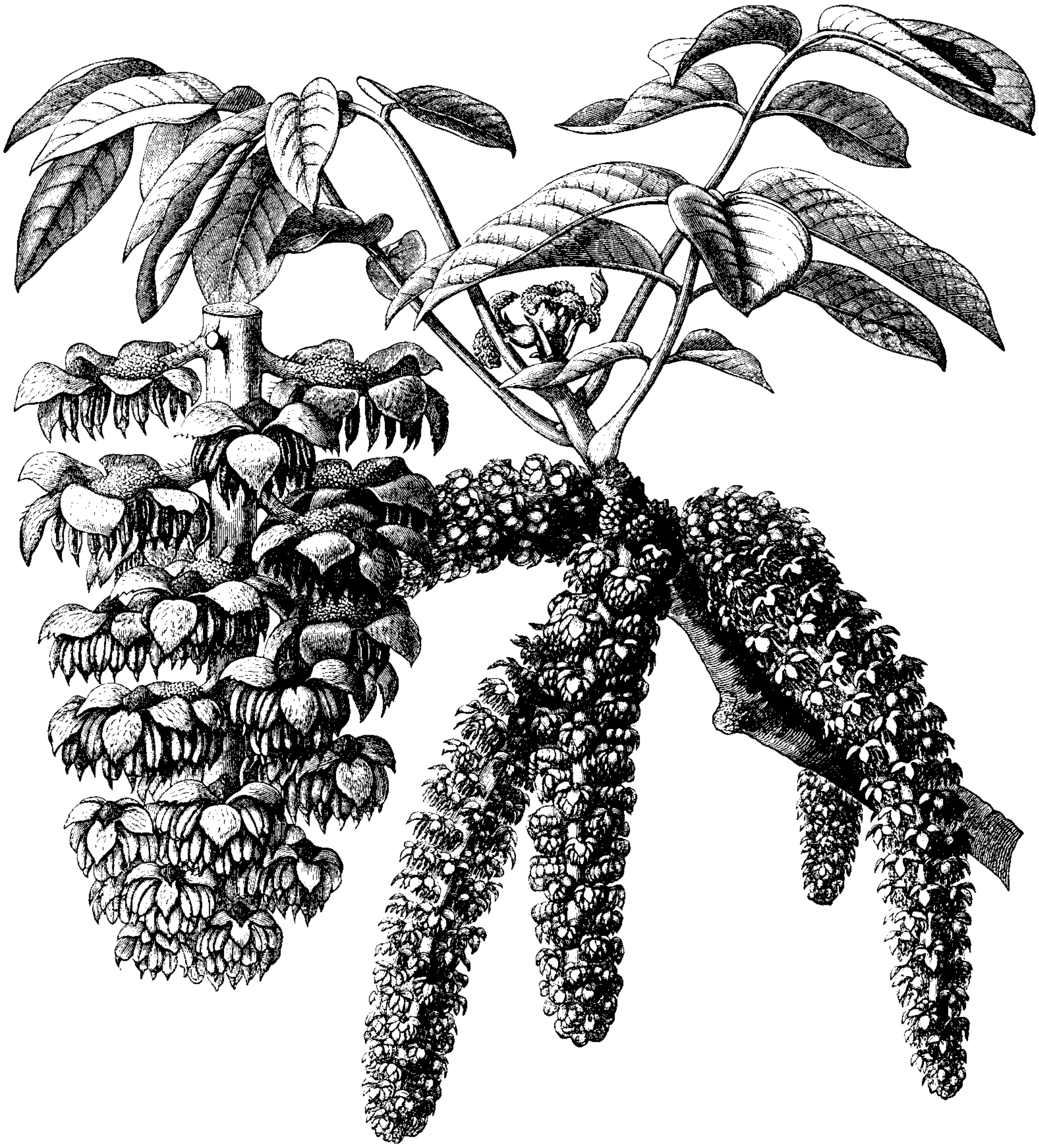
Balaustium is the flower of wild pomegranate of which there are many kinds — some white, some red and some a rosy colour. It is similar to *cytini* and is juiced in the same way as hypocistis. It is astringent and good for the same purposes as *hypocistis* and *cytini* [flowers of pomegranate].

1-155. MURSINE

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle
[other usage] *Myrsine africana* — African Myrsine

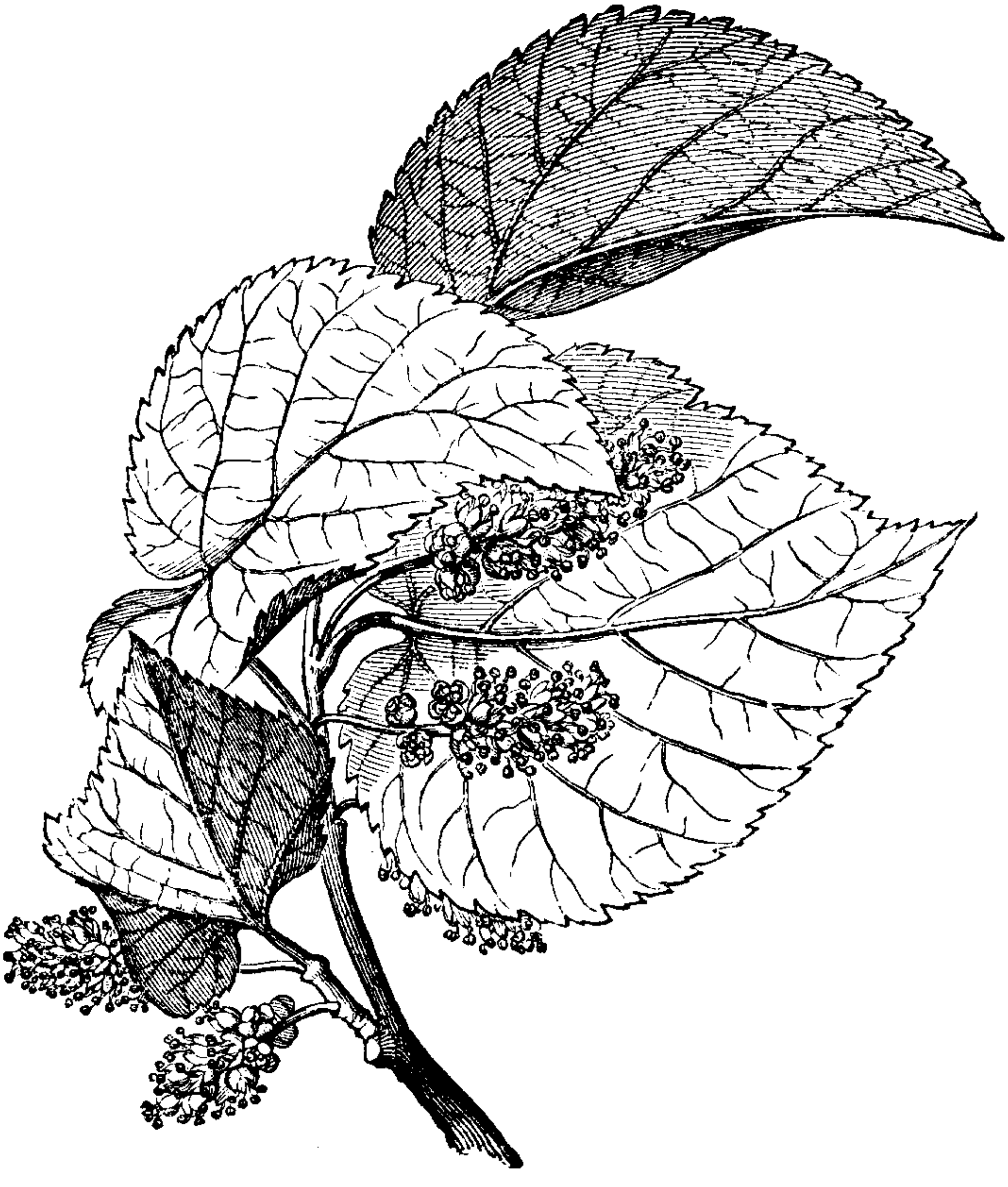
see 4-146

The cultivated black myrtle is more effective for bodily uses than the white, and that which grows on the hills is the best, yet it has the weakest fruit. The herb and fruit are astringent. Both the green and dried fruit are given to eat to those who spit blood, and to those troubled with erosions of the bladder. The juice of green myrtle pressed out has the same effect, being good for the stomach and diuretic. It is good with wine for the bites of harvest spiders and one stung by a scorpion. A decoction of the fruit dyes the hair. Boiled with wine and applied as a poultice it heals ulcers that arise in the extremities of the body. Applied with flour of meal it lessens inflammation in the eyes. It is rubbed on for ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. The wine that is made from the fruit, pressed and boiled a little (for that which is not quickly grows sour)



Juglans regia

after FAGUET — 1892



Morus alba

after FAGUET — 1880

and taken as a drink beforehand, prevents [the effects of] excessive indulgence, and is good for the same things as the fruit. In hip baths it is good for prolapse of the vulva and perineum, and for women troubled with excessive menstrual flows from the vulva. It cleans dandruff, scaly eruptions of the hairy scalp and rashes such as measles, and it prevents hair falling out.

It is mixed with gentle plasters (which they call *liparas*) as is the oil that is made from the leaves. Similarly a decoction of the leaves is good for bathing joints that are loosened, and joints which grow together with difficulty. For fractures that grow together with difficulty it is effective applied with hot cloths. It cleans *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. It is dropped in to cure ears full of discharge, and is used for blackening the hair, and the juice does the same. The leaves themselves pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice with water are good for the moisture of ulcers, all places subject to excessive discharges, and for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. Oil of unripe olives or a little *rosaceum* [1-53] and wine mixed together [with this] are good for shingles [*herpes*], *erysipelas* [febrile disease with skin inflammation], inflammation of the *testium* [old use: ovaries], *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night] and joints. The dry leaves pounded into small pieces are effective scattered on *paronychiae* [whitlows], *pterygium* [membranes, webs], and on armpits and thighs that are moist, and it prevents sweats from *cardiandi* [disease of the heart]. Burnt or else used raw with stiff ointment they heal burns, *pterygium* [membranes, webs] and *paronychiae* [whitlows]. The leaves are juiced by pouring old wine or rain water on them and straining it out. It must be used newly-made for when old it putrefies and loses its strength.

1-156. MURTIDANON

SUGGESTED: *Myrtidanum* — Fungal growth on Myrtle

M*yrtidanum* is that which grows on myrtle — unequal and standing out, similar to a wart and the same colour, similar to hands clasping around the body of the myrtle. It is more therapeutic for the bowels than myrtle. Bruised and mixed with hard wine and made into pellets, it is dried in the shade and put in jars to store. It is more effective than the fruit and leaves. It is mixed with stiff ointments, suppositories, baths, poultices, and anywhere there is need of an astringent.

1-157. KERASIA

SUGGESTED: *Cerasus* [Fuchs], *Prunus cerasus*, *Cerasus vulgaris*,
Cerasus acida, *Cerasus caproniana* — Cherry
Cerasus avium, *Prunus avium* [Linnaeus] — Sour Cherry,
Gean Cherry, Hedge Berry

Cerasia that are eaten when fresh are good for the intestines, and dried they stop discharges of the bowels. The gum from *cerasia* heals an old cough taken with diluted wine. It causes a good colour, sharpness of sight and appetite. Taken in a drink with wine it is good for those troubled with kidney stones.

1-158. KERATIA

SUGGESTED: *Ceratonia siliqua* — Carob Tree, Locust Tree,
St John's Bread

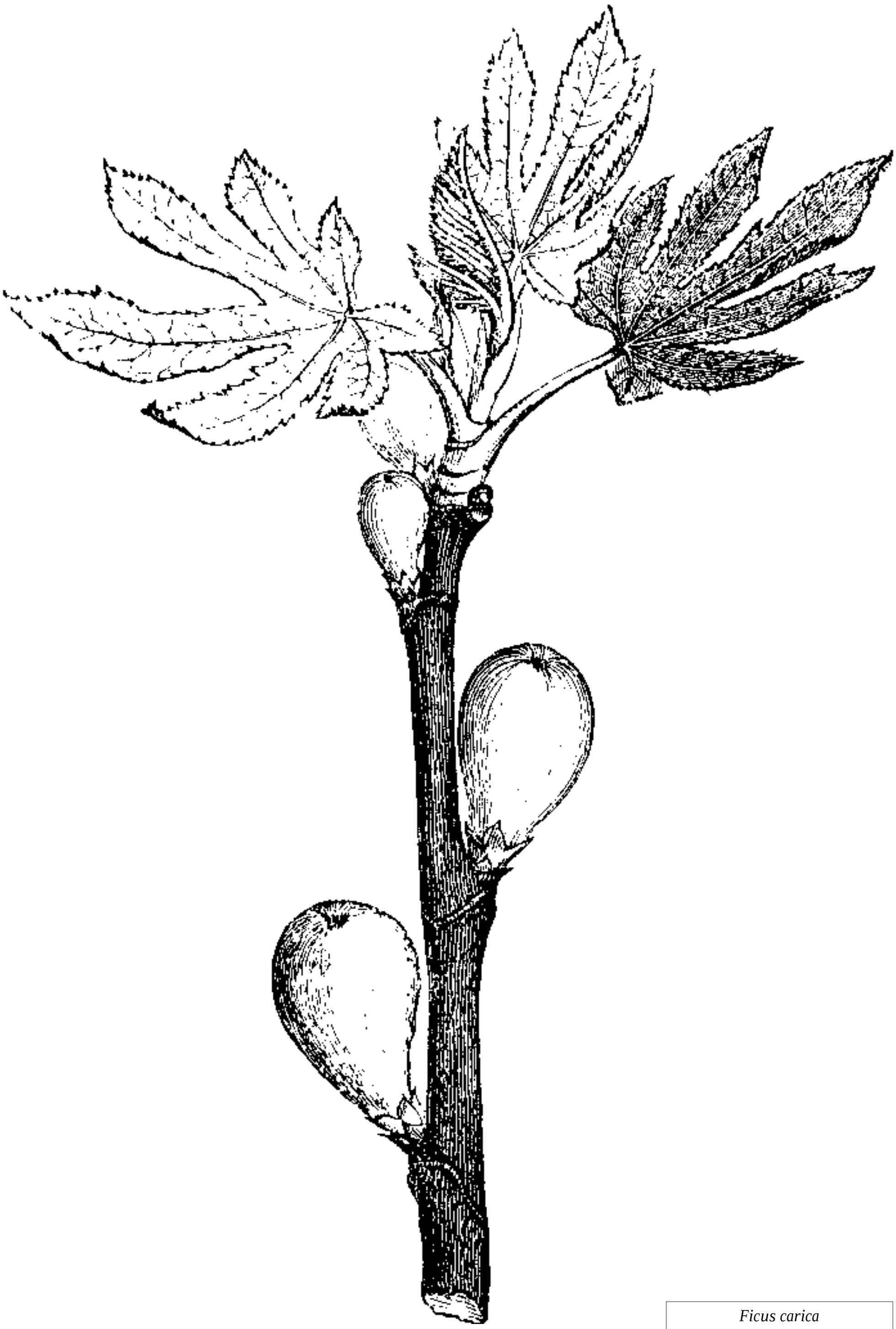
The pods (taken while they are fresh) are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines, but dried they stop discharges of the bowels. They are also better for the stomach and diuretic, especially combined with the remains left after pressing out grapes.

1-159. MELEA

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince

Malus communis, *Malus sylvestris*, *Pomus*, *Pyrus malus* — Apple

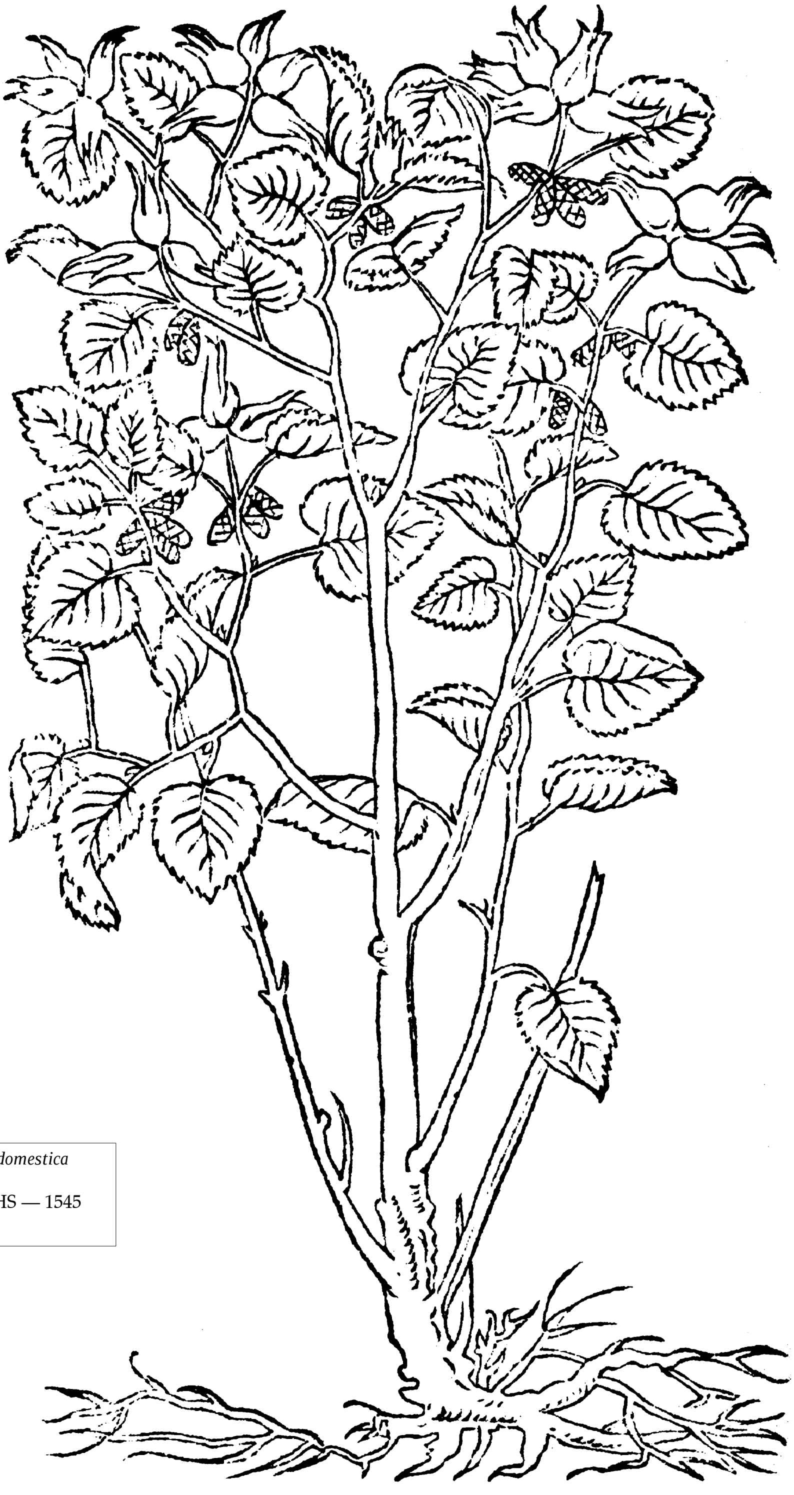
The leaves, blossoms and sprigs of all sorts of *melea* trees are astringent, especially those of the quince tree. The unripe fruit is astringent, but if ripe it is not so. Those apples which are ripe in the springtime encourage bile, are hurtful to all that is sinewy, and are flatulent.



Ficus carica

after FAGUET — 1880

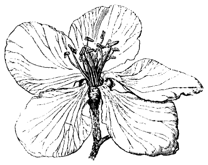
226 **Auellana domeſtica.**
Rot Nuſſz.



Avellana domestica

after FUCHS — 1545

1-160. KUDONIA



Cydonia vulgaris

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus, Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, Cydonia vulgaris — Quince

Cydonia are good for the stomach and diuretic. If they are roasted they become milder and good for intestinal complaints and dysentery. Raw quinces are especially good for those who spit up purulent matter and for biliousness. The water in which these have been steeped is good as a drink for those troubled with excessive discharges from the stomach or bowels. The juice of the raw ones is taken and is good for *orthopnoea* [form of asthma], and a decoction is good in warm packs for prolapse of the perineum and vulva. In honey (or those preserved in honey) they are diuretic but the honey takes their strength and becomes astringent. Boiled with honey they are good for the stomach and pleasant to taste but less astringent. The same raw fruit is put into plasters to stop the bowels, as well as for churning and burning in the stomach, inflamed breasts, spleens that have grown hard, and for joints. Furthermore after they are well pounded and pressed a wine is made from them, and so that it may keep longer there is mixed with it one unit of honey to sixteen units of juice or else it would go sour. This is good for all the things previously specified. An ointment is made of these called *melinum* which we use when we need an astringent oil. You must choose out the right quinces — small and round and with a good scent; but those which are called *struthia* [ostrich-like] and are big are less effective. The dried blossoms as well as the fresh are suitable in plasters made for things that need an astringent, and besides this they are good (taken in a drink of wine) for inflammation of the eyes, bloody vomiting, tooth sockets that discharge fluids, and attacks *mensium* [monthly, menstrual problems].

1-161. MELIMELA

SUGGESTED: *Melimela* — Honey Apples, Must Apples,
Cider Apples

M*elimela* soften the intestines and drive living creatures from there [worms]. They are bad for the stomach and cause a burning heat. They are called *glycymela* by some — as we should say, sweet apples.

1-162. MELA EPEIROTIKA

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus pumila, Pyrus praecox* — Apple

epirot — one who dwells inland

The fruit of *epirotica* (which the Latins call *orbiculata)* are good for the stomach and astringent in the intestines, encouraging urine [diuretic], yet less effective than quinces.

1-163. AGRIOMELA

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus malus* var *sylvestris* — Crab Apples,
Wild Apples

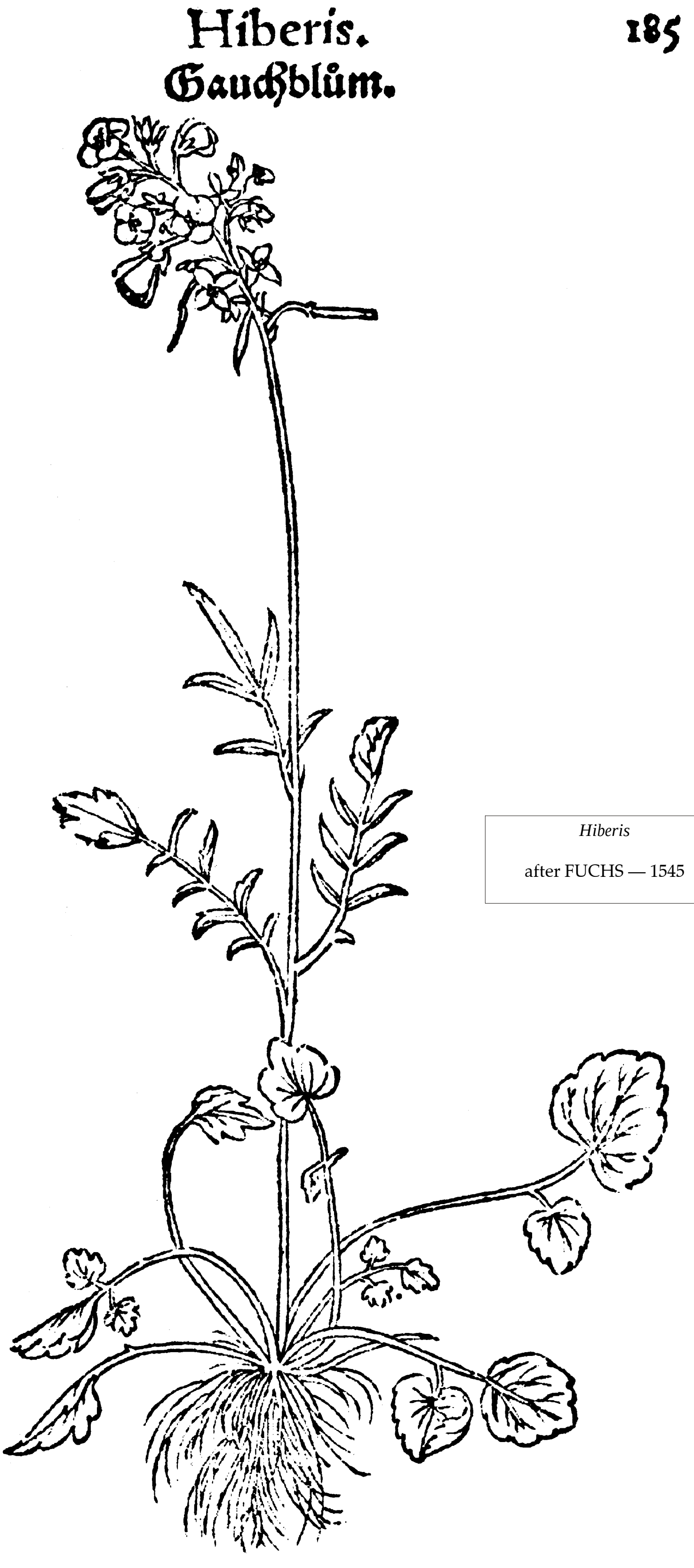
Wild apples are similar to spring apples and are astringent, but for those things which need an astringent you must use those which are least ripe.

1-164. PERSICA MELA

SUGGESTED: *Persica* [Fuchs], *Persica molli carne* [Bauhin]
Persica malus, Prunus persica, Persica vulgaris,
Amygdalus persica [Linnaeus] — Peach

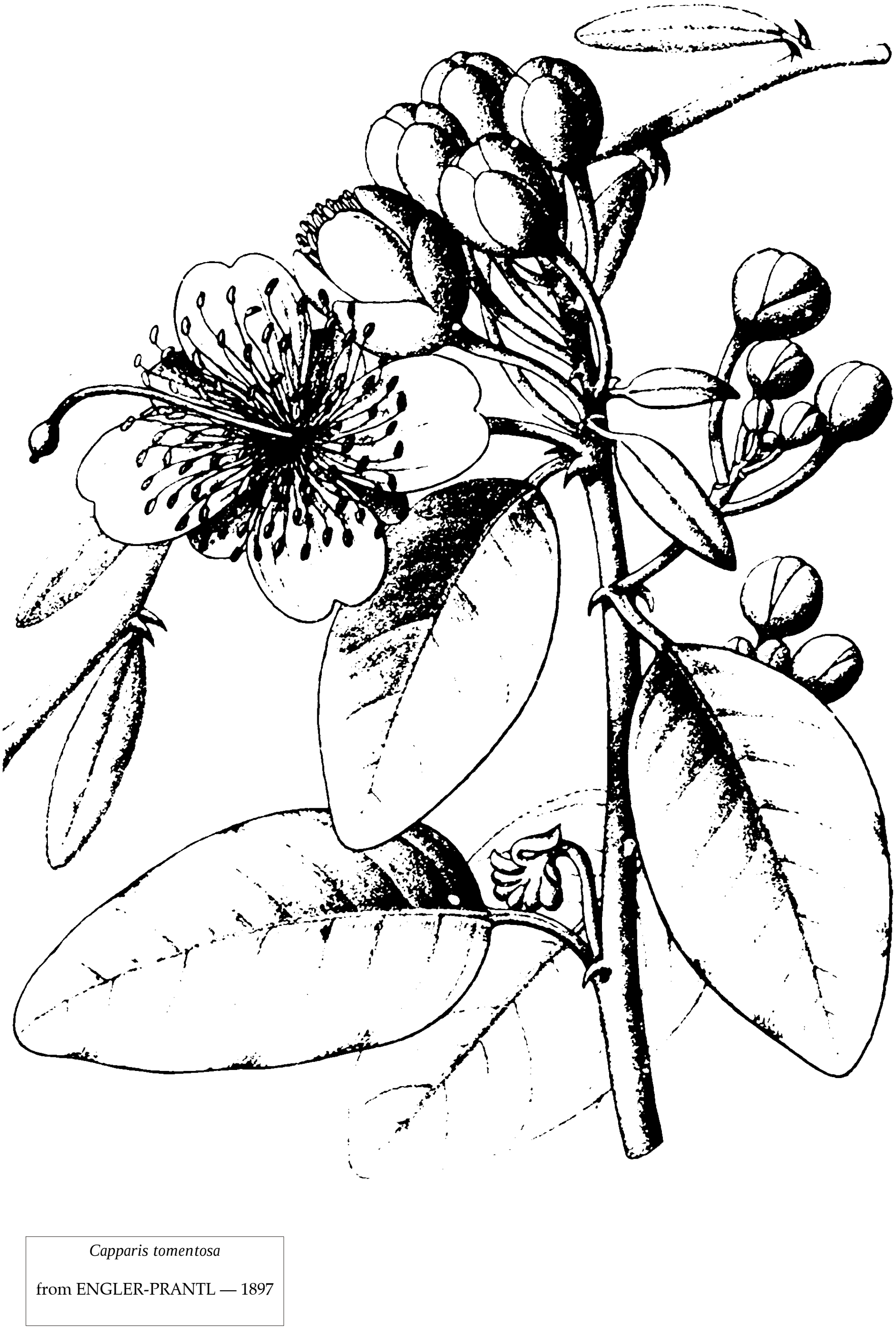
Persica mela — Persian fruit

The fruit of *persica* are good for the stomach and for the intestines too if ripe, but the unripe are astringent in the intestines. Dried they are more astringent, and a decoction of them dried and taken stops a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharges.


Hiberis.
Gauchblům.
185

Hiberis

after FUCHS — 1545



Capparis tomentosa

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

1-165. ARMENIACA

SUGGESTED: *Prunus armenaica, Armenaica vulgaris*
— Apricot Tree
ALSO: *Prunus pseudoarmenaica*

The smaller which are called Armenian and in Latin *praecoqua* [premature - ripe before their time] are better for the stomach than the ripe [above].

1-166. MEDIKA

SUGGESTED: *Citrus medica* var *limonum* — Lemon
Citrus medica var *cedrata* — Citron, Adam's Apple,
Cedrat Tree

Those which are called Median, Persian, or *cedromela* and in the Latin *citria*, are known to all for it is a tree that bears fruit throughout the whole year one under another. The fruit itself is somewhat long, wrinkled, resembling gold in colour, smelling sweet with heaviness, with seed similar to a pear. Taken as a drink in wine it is able to resist poisons and *subducere* [to draw off] bowels. A decoction or the juice is a mouth rinse for sweet breath. It is especially eaten by women [as a remedy] against their lusting [anaphrodisiac]. The leaves are thought to preserve cloths from from being motheaten if they are put into the chests where the cloths are.

1-167. APION

SUGGESTED: *Pirum, Pyrum, Puroi* [Pliny], *Pyrus communis*
— Cultivated Pear Tree

There are many kinds of pears and they are all astringent and therefore fit to put into repellent poultices. A decoction of the dried ones (or if they are taken raw) stops discharges of the intestines, but if they are eaten they hurt those who eat them while fasting.

1-168. ACHRAS

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus communis* var *achras* — Achras, Wild Pear

A*chras* is a kind of wild pear which takes long to ripen. It is more astringent than the pear, as a result it is good for the same purposes. The leaves of it are also astringent. Ash from the wood effectively helps those suffocated from eating mushrooms [antidote]. There are some who say that if anyone boils wild pears together with mushrooms they become harmless.

1-169. MESPILON

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus chamaemespilus* — Bastard Quince
Mespilus germanica, *Pyrus germanica* — Medlar Tree

M*espilus* (which is called *aronia* by some) is a prickly tree similar in leaves to the *oxyacantha*, bearing a sweet fruit similar to a little apple with three stones within, from which it is also called *tricoccos* (as we should say, threefold seed-endowed). It is long in ripening and if eaten is astringent, good for the stomach, and therapeutic for the bowels.

1-170. MESPILON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Mespilus azarolus*, *Crataegus azarolus*
— Azarole Tree, Neapolitan Medlar

T*here* is another kind of *mespilus* growing in Italy also called *epimelis* or *setanium*. It is a tree similar to an apple tree even in the leaves for it is not smaller. This also has a round edible fruit with a broad navel, somewhat astringent and slow to ripen.

1-171. LOTOS

SUGGESTED: *Diospyros lotus* — False Lotier, Date Plum
Zizyphus lotus, *Rhamnus lotus* — Jujube Tree, Lotus Tree,
Wild Jujube, Lotus Jujube
Zizyphus sativa, Zizyphus vulgaris, Zizyphus jujuba,
Rhamnus zizyphus — Jujube Tree, Zizyphus, Indian Jujube

The lotus tree has a stock of good growth and it bears fruit bigger than pepper — sweet, edible, good for the stomach, astringent in the bowels. A decoction of the scrapings or sawdust of the wood (taken as a drink or suppository) helps dysentery and women troubled with their menstrual discharges. It also dyes the hair yellow, and stops loose bowels.

1-172. KRANIA

SUGGESTED: *Cornus mas,Cornus mascula* — Cornelian Cherry,
Cornel, Dogwood

has wax-coloured fruit

C*ranus* is a strong tree that bears fruit similar to the olive — somewhat long, green at first but when ripe it grows yellow or the colour of wax.

It is edible and astringent, good for excessive discharges of the intestines and dysentery whether mixed with *sapa* [syruped new wine] or eaten with meat. They are preserved in a pickle like olives. The moisture from the green leaves is burnt and this is good rubbed on for *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules].

1-173. OUA

SUGGESTED: *Sorbum ovatum* [Fuchs], *Sorbus sativa* [Bauhin],
Sorbus domestica [Linnaeus], *Pyrus sorbus* — Service Tree

U*va* which are a yellowish colour and not yet ripe, first cut apart and dried in the sun, are astringent for the bowels, ground up and eaten as a meal. It is eaten instead of polenta, and a decoction of them (taken as a drink) does the same.

1-174. KOKKUMELIA

SUGGESTED: *Coccymelum* [Pliny], *Prunus sativa* [Fuchs], *Prunus domestica* [Linnaeus], *Prunus divaricata* — Prune Tree, Plum Tree

Prunus sylvestris [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Prunus silvaticus*, *Prunus spinosa* [Linnaeus] — Wild Prune Tree

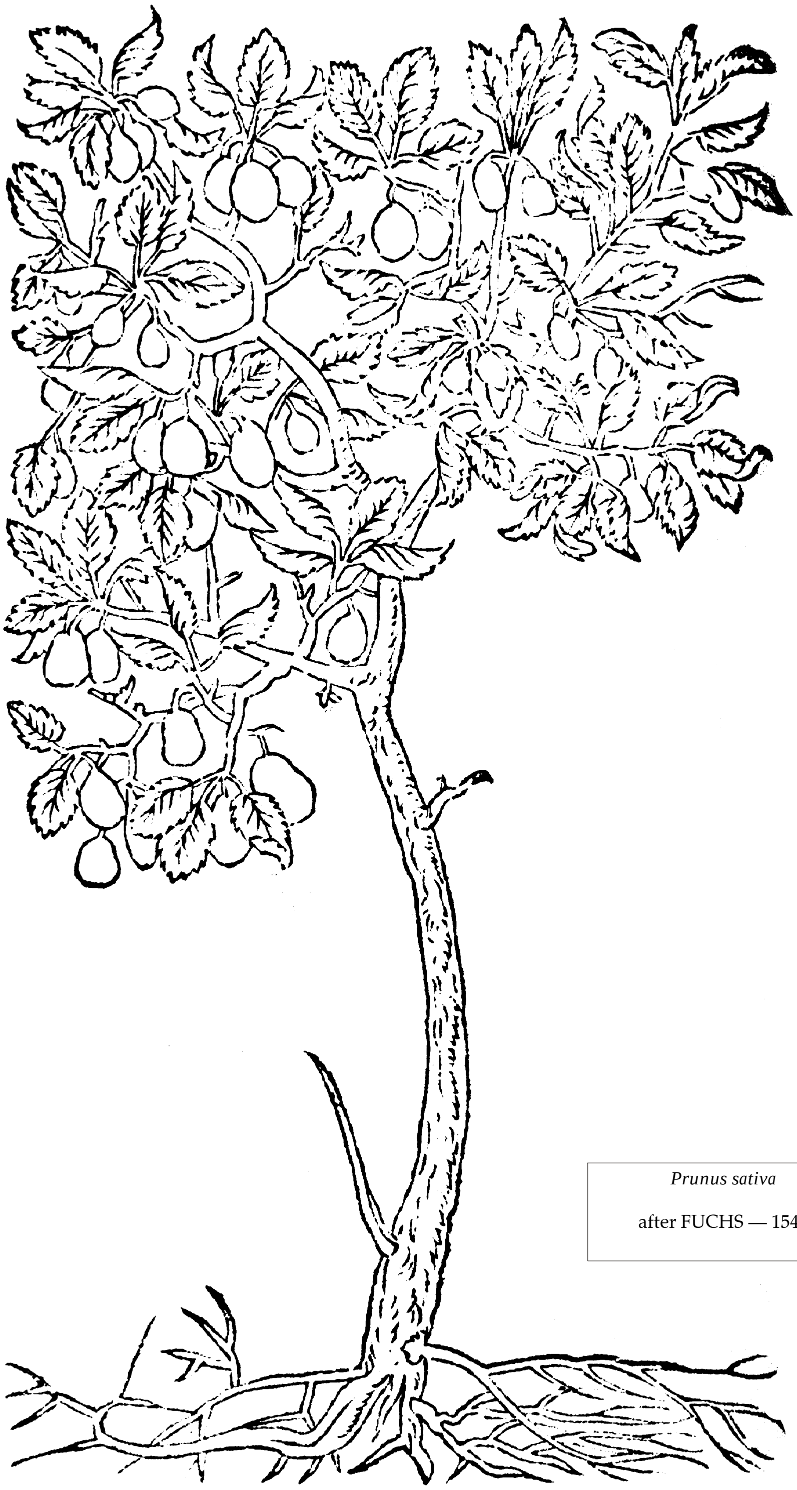
Coccymelia is a known tree whose fruit is edible and bad for the stomach, softening the bowels, especially fruit of those from Syria and those growing in Damascus. Dried, it is good for the stomach and therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction of the leaves (used or prepared in wine and gargled) stops the excessive discharge that falls on the *uva* [uvula], *gingiva* [gums] and tonsils. The fruit of wild plums dried when it is ripe does the same. Boiled with *sapa* [syruped new wine] it becomes better for the stomach and more astringent to the bowels. The gum of the plum tree closes open cuts and sores, and taken as a drink with wine breaks kidney stones. Rubbed on with vinegar it heals *lichen* [papular skin disease] on children.

1-175. KOMAROS

SUGGESTED: *Comaron*, *Comarus* [Latin], *Arbutus andrachne*, *Arbutus unedo*— Fruit of Arbute Tree, Strawberry Tree, Cane Apples

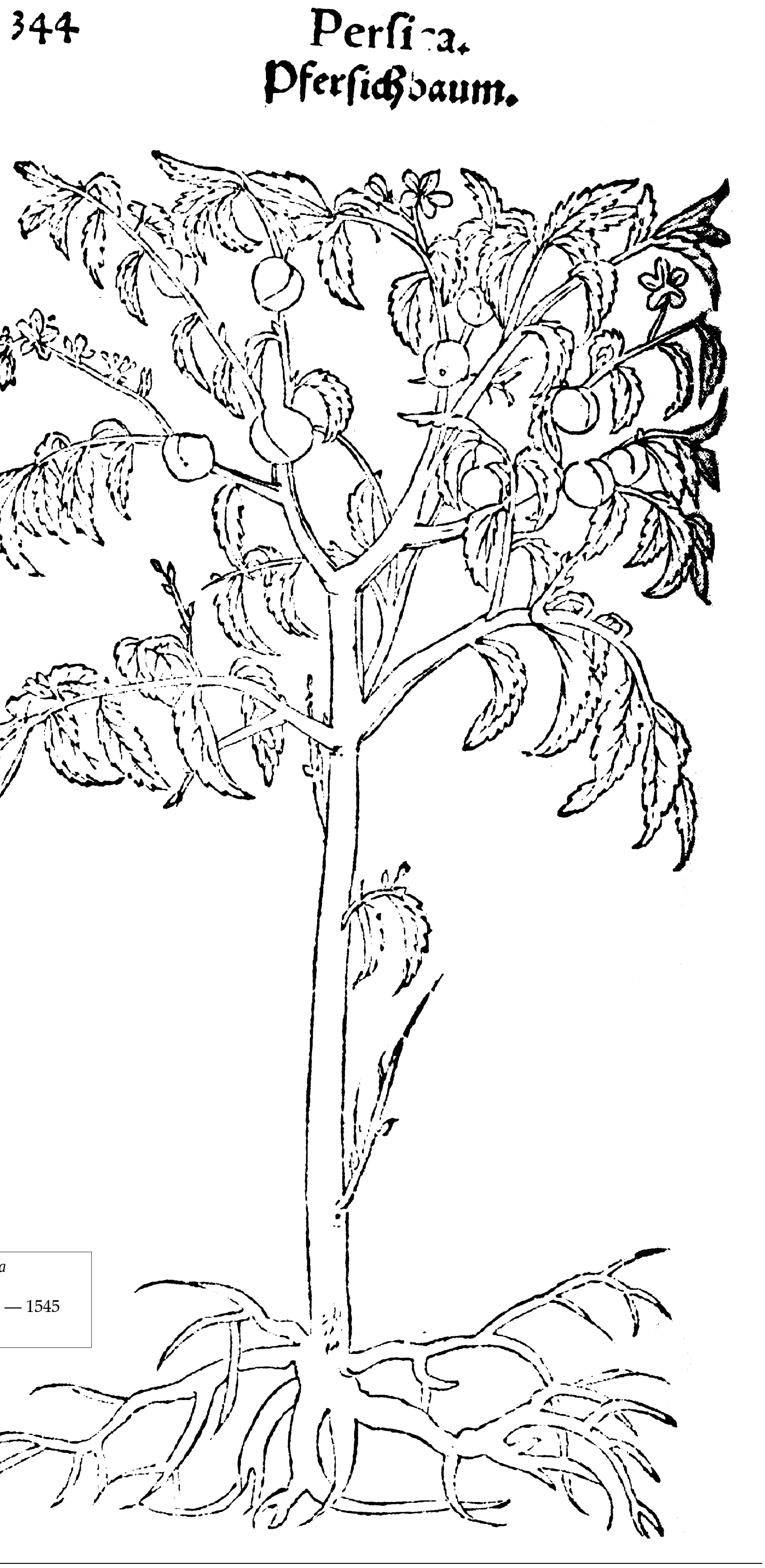
Comarus is a tree similar to the *cotoneae* [1-160] fruit tree with a thin leaf, bearing fruit called *memacyla*, the size more or less of a prune, with no kernel. When ripe it is somewhat a yellowish or reddish colour, chaff. When eaten it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches.

228 Prunus ſatiua. Pflaumenbaum.



Prunus sativa

after FUCHS — 1545


344
Perſica.
Pferſichbaum.

Persica

after FUCHS — 1545

1-176. AMUGDALE

SUGGESTED: *Prunus amygdalus* var *amara*, *Amygdalus amara*
— Bitter Almond
Prunus amygdalus var *dulcis*, *Prunus communis*,
Amygdalus communis — Sweet Almond

RAW BITTER ALMOND SEED IS POISONOUS

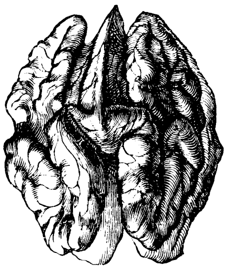
The root of the bitter almond tree bruised and boiled takes away spots on the face caused by sunburn, as well as the almonds themselves, applied as a poultice. Applied to the forehead or temples with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] they drive out the menstrual flow and help headaches. They are good with wine for *epinyctides* [pustules which appear at night], rotten ulcers, and shingles [*herpes*], and with honey for dog bites. Almonds if eaten take away pains and soften the bowels, cause sleep and are diuretic. They are good for bloody vomit taken with *amyl* [starch] and mint. They are good for inflamed kidneys and pneumonia taken as a drink with water or as a *linctus* [syrup] with *resina terminthos* [1-91]. Taken with *passum* [raisin wine] they help those troubled with painful urination and urinary stones. They help diseased livers, coughs, and inflation of the colon, the amount of a nut of the *avellana* [hazel] taken in a *linctus* [syrup] with milk and honey. They keep away drunkenness if five to seven of them are taken before indulging. It kills foxes when they eat it with something else. The gum of the tree is astringent and heats, and is taken in drink as a remedy for bloody vomit. Rubbed on with vinegar it takes away *impetigo* [skin infection] on the surface of the skin. Taken in a drink with diluted wine it cures old coughs, and it is good taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] for those troubled with urinary stones. The sweet edible almond has a great deal less strength than the bitter, yet that also reduces symptoms and is diuretic. Green almonds eaten with their shells heal moistness of the stomach.

1-177. PISTAKIA

SUGGESTED: *Pistacia vera*, *Pistacia officinarum*,
Pistacia reticulata — Pistachio

Pistacia grow in Syria and are similar to pine nuts. They are good for the stomach chewed or else pounded into small pieces. Taken as a drink in wine they help those bitten by snakes.

1-178. KARUA BASILIKA



Juglans regia

after FAGUET — 1892

SUGGESTED: *Juglans* [Fuchs], *Juglans regia* [Linnaeus]
— Walnut

native to Persia, recommended by Pliny as a vermifuge [Loudon]

Carya basilika which some call *persica* are hard to digest when eaten, hurt the stomach, produce bile, breed headaches and are worthless for those who have a cough, but good to make one vomit if eaten while fasting. They are antidotes against poisons eaten before or after, or with figs and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. Eaten in a great quantity they expel broadworms. They are laid on inflamed breasts, suppurations and dislocations with a little honey and rue. With onions and salt and honey they are good for those bitten by dogs or bitten by men. Burnt together with their calyx and applied to the navel they lessen griping. The *putamen* [seed vessels - woody part] burnt and pounded in oil and wine and rubbed on the heads of children is good to make the hair pleasing and fills up *alopecia* [baldness]. The kernel within is burnt, pounded into small pieces, and applied with wine to stop the menstrual flow. The kernels of old *caryae* chewed and then applied as a poultice cure gangrene, carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and *alopecias* [baldness] out of hand. An oil is made of them bruised and pressed out. The green [or new ones] are sweeter and less hurtful to the stomach. As a result they are mixed with garlic to take away the tartness of it. They take away black and blue spots when applied.

1-179. KARUA PONTIKA

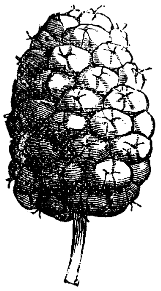
SUGGESTED: *Avellana domestica, Avellana-nux sylvestris, Corylus* [Fuchs], *Corylus sativa, Corylus sylvestris* [Bauhin], *Corylus maxima* [in Sprague], *Nux avellana, Corylus avellana* [Linnaeus], *Nux pontica* [Loudon] — Common Hazel

Carya Pontica (also called *leptocarya* [small *carya*]) are worthless for the stomach, yet pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey and water they cure old coughs. Roasted and eaten with a little pepper they digest dripping fluids; and burnt whole, pounded into small pieces with goose grease or bear grease, and rubbed on they restore hair that has fallen out from *alopecia* [baldness]. Some say that the shells burnt and pounded into small pieces together with oil make the pupils of gray-eyed children black if the forepart of the head is moistened with it.

1-180. MOREA

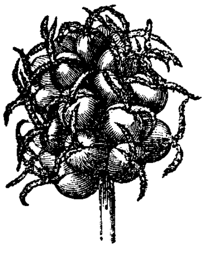
SUGGESTED: *Morus nigra* — Mulberry
Morinda umbellata, Morus indica — Indian Mulberry
[other usage] *Morea sisrinchium* [Loudon] — Spanish Nut

Morus or *sycaminus* is a well-known tree. Its fruit makes the intestines soluble. It is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach and the juice is the same. Boiled in a brass jar or left in the sun it is made more astringent. A little honey mixed with it makes it good for the discharge of fluids, for gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and for inflamed tonsils. The strength of it is increased if *alumen* [5-123] in small pieces, galls [oak], myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and crocus are mixed with it as well as the fruit of *myrica* [1-116], iris and frankincense. Unripe mulberries dried and pounded are mixed with sauces or *rhus* [1-147] and they help *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. The bark from the root boiled in water and taken as a drink loosens the bowels, expels broadworms from the intestines, and is an antidote for those who have taken *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78] as a drink. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil heal burns. Boiled with rain water, wine and black fig leaves they dye the hair. A wine cupful of juice from the leaves (taken as a



Morus nigra

after FAGUET — 1880



Morus alba

after FAGUET — 1880

drink) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. A decoction of the bark and leaves is a good rinse for toothache. It is milked at harvest time, the roots dug around and cut-in. The next day there will be found some coalesced gum which is good for toothache, dissolves swellings, and purges the bowels. There seem to be some wild mulberries similar to (the fruit) of the bramble but more astringent, the juice is less spoiled and good in warm packs for inflammation, healing ulcerated jaws, and to fill up wounds with flesh. They grow in shady and cold places.

1-181. SUKOMORON

SUGGESTED: *Sycomorus antiquorum*, *Ficus sycomorus*
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig
[other usage] *Sycamore* [old English], *Acer pseudoplatanus*
— Maple, Bastard Sycamore, Sycamore Maple, Mock Plane

Sycamine — old English for Mulberry [see above]

Sycomorum is also called *sycaminum* and the fruit is called *sycomorum* because of the faintness of its taste. It is a great tree similar to a fig tree — very full of juice, the leaves similar to the mulberry tree. It bears fruit twice or four times a year, not from the highest (boughs) as on the fig tree, but from the stock, similar to the wild fig — sweeter than green figs but without grains, and not growing ripe unless it is scratched with a nail or with iron. It grows abundantly in Caria and Rhodes and places not very fertile for wheat. It helps in time of scarcity of corn [famine] by continually bearing fruit. The fruit is good for the bowels, yields little nourishment, and is bad for the stomach. The tree is milked at the beginning of spring before it brings forth fruit, the outside of the bark being broken with a stone, for if it is broken deeper in it sends nothing forth. The oozing from it is gathered in a sponge or fleece, then dried, formed (into little balls), and stored in newly-made jars. This juice is softening, closes open cuts and sores from wounds, and dissolves growths that ripen with difficulty. It is taken in a drink and also rubbed on against the bites of snakes, spleens that have grown hard, pains, and a cold stomach. This juice is quickly spoiled with worms.

1-182. SUKON EN KUPRO

UNKNOWN

A tree grows in Cyprus that differs from these. It is an elm [?ash] yet it has leaves similar to *sycamine* [1-180] and fruit the size of prunes and sweeter. In all other things it is similar to those mentioned above.

1-183. SUKA

SUGGESTED: *Ficus sativa* [Fuchs], *Ficus communis* [Bauhin], *Ficus carica* [Linnaeus] — Fig

Ripe new *syca* are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines but the looseness that comes from them is easily stopped. They bring out pimples and sweat, quench thirst, and extinguish heat. The dried ones are nourishing and warming, cause thirst, and are good for the bowels. They are useless for discharges of the stomach and intestines, but good for the throat, arteries, bladder and kidneys, those who have a poor colour from a long illness, as well as asthma, epilepsy and dropsy. Boiled with hyssop [3-30] and taken as a drink they clean away things in the chest. They are good for old coughs and long-lasting disorders of the lungs; and pounded together with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] and eaten, they soften the bowels. A decoction of them is good for inflammation around the arteries and tonsils, used in a gargle. They are mixed in poultices with barley meal, fenugreek or barley water for women's warm packs. Boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] they are a suppository for griping. Boiled and afterwards pounded into small pieces and applied, they dissolve hard lumps and soften parotid tumours, boils and inflammatory tumours. They ripen *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] more effectively with iris, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] or quicklime [calcium oxide — lime which has been burned but not yet slaked with water]. Pounded raw with the things previously specified they do the same. With pomegranate rind they clean away *pterygium* [membrane on the eye], and with *calcanthum* [limestone] they cure difficult, curable and malignant discharges in the *tibiae* [hollow bones, marrow, not only the tibia]. Boiled in wine and mixed with wormwood [3-26] and barley meal they are good for dropsy applied as a poultice. Burnt and put into a wax ointment they cure chilblains. The raw ones pounded into small pieces mixed with moist mustard and put into the ears, cure noises and ringing in them. The (milky) juice of both the wild and cultivated figs coagulates milk like rennet, and dissolves coagulated milk like vinegar. Taken as a drink with almonds that have been pounded into small pieces it is able to make bodies break out into boils, to open pores, loosen the bowels and relax the womb. It expels the menstrual flow applied with the yolk of an egg or Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax. It is good put into poultices made for gout together with fenugreek flowers and vinegar. With polenta it cleans leprosy, *lichen* [papular skin disease], spots made by the heat of the sun, *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], parasitical skin diseases, and running sores on the head. Dropped on the sores it helps those stung by scorpions, and strikes of poisonous beasts, and those bitten by dogs. Taken on wool and put into the cavities of teeth it helps toothache. It takes away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts if it is rubbed on the flesh with animal fat.

1-184. SUKE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* var *sylvestris* — Wild Fig Tree
Ficus variegata, Ficus amboinensis, Ficus racemosa,
Caprificus amboinensis — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig

The juice of the tender leaves of the wild *syca* tree does the same things. When they are great with child (not yet fruiting) and the eye (bud) has not put out, they are pounded and pressed out, and the juice is dried in the shade and stored. Both the liquid and juice are taken for the strength they have to raise [fill] ulcers. The sprigs of this tree boiled with beef makes it boil quicker. They make milk more loosening if they are used to stir it with during boiling instead of a *spatha* [1-150].

1-185. OLUNTHOI

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* — Unripe Figs

O*lyntha* (some of which are called *erinei*) boiled and applied as a poultice soften all nodules, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. Applied raw with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal they take away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts and warty abnormal growths. The leaves can do the same. Applied as a poultice with vinegar and salt they heal running ulcers on the head, dandruff and *epinycti* [pustules which appear only at night]. Fig-like scabrous cheeks are rubbed with these. *Vitiliginous* [form of leprosy] white areas are plastered with the leaves or branches of the black fig. They are good also with honey for the bites of dogs, and the ulcers called *favi* by the Latins but by the Greeks *ceria* [honeycombed ulcers]. *Grossi* [unripe figs] with the leaves of wild poppy draw out (broken) bones, and they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours] with wax. Applied with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and wine they are good against the bites of rodents, spiders, centipedes and millipedes.

1-186. KONIA SUKES

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* var *sylvestris* — Wild Fig Tree
Ficus variegata, Ficus amboinensis, Ficus racemosa,
Caprificus amboinensis — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig
Ficus carica — Fig

Lye is made from ashes of the burnt branches of the wild and cultivated *syca* trees. You must steep the ashes long and often. It is good both for caustic medicines and gangrenous parts, for it cleans and removes things which are superfluous. It must be used by moistening a sponge in it often and immediately applying it. Give it to some as a suppository for dysentery, old discharges, and hollow, undermining, great ulcers. For it cleans, heals, covers in flesh and closes together, similar to plasters made for bloody wounds. It is given for clotting blood together and against dripping fluids, hernia and convulsions, newly strained-out with a wine cupful of water and a little oil mixed in. By itself it helps *coeliac* [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, the amount of a wine cupful given. It is a convenient ointment with oil for those troubled with sores of the tendons, and convulsions that cause sweats. It is taken as an antidote in a drink for those who have swallowed gypsum [hydrous calcium sulphate — plaster of Paris] and for the bites of harvest spiders. The other sorts of lye have the same effects (especially that of the oak) and they are all astringent.

1-187. PERSEA

SUGGESTED: *Persea*, *Mimusops schimperi*
— Egyptian Lebekbaum [Bedevian]

P*ersea* is a tree which grows in Egypt, especially in Thebes. It bears fruit fit to eat and good for the stomach, on which the spiders called *cranocolopta* are found. The dry leaves pounded into small pieces and applied are able to stop blood breaking out. Some have reported that this tree when it grew in Persis was deadly, but when transported into Egypt it was altered and became good to eat.

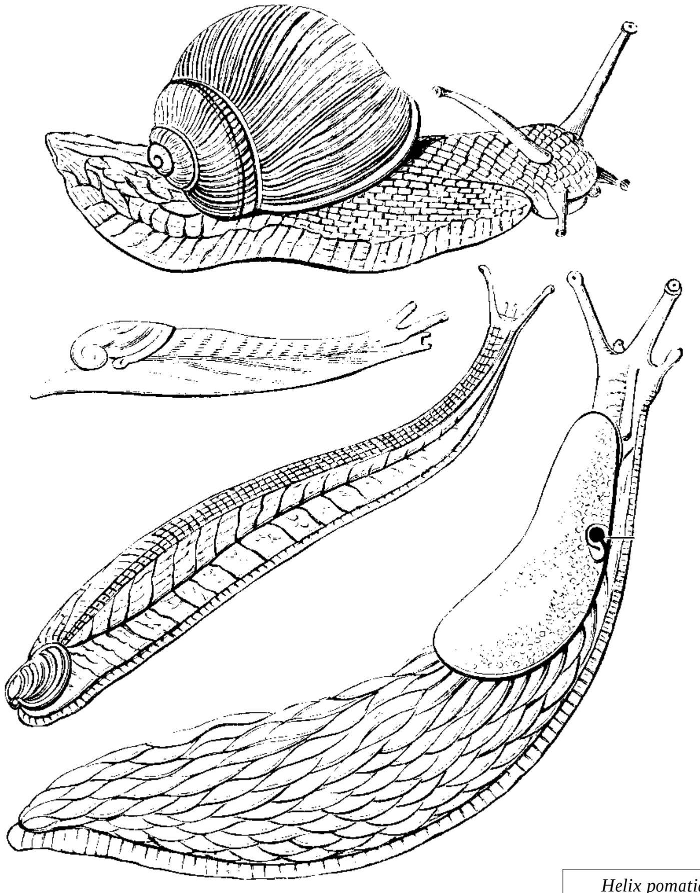
1-188. IBERIS

SUGGESTED: *Nasturtium agreste* [Fuchs], *Hiberis* [Brunfels],
Nasturtium pratense [Bauhin], *Cardamine praetensis* [Linnaeus]
Cardamine amara — Bitter Cress, Large Bitter Cress
[other usage] Candytuft — *Iberis numidica*
Clown Mustard, Bitter Candytuft — *Iberis amara*

I*beris* or *cardamantica* has leaves similar to *nasturtium* [2-185], more flourishing in the spring, the length of it as much as a foot or somewhat smaller. It grows in untilled places. In the summer it puts out a milky flower and then it is more effective. It has two roots similar to *nasturtium* — warming and caustic. They are good for those diseased with *sciatica* if a poultice similar to a plaster is made of it with salted lard of a sow (and so applied and let lie) for four hours. Afterward let the patient be put into a bath and rubbed on the places affected with oil and wine dipped in wool.

BOOK TWO

In the first book, most loving Areius, that we made of medicinal matters we have discoursed of *aromata* [fragrant herbs], oils, ointments, trees and the liquors and gum and fruits that come of them. But in this being the second book we shall come to discussion both of living creatures and of honey and of milk and of animal fat and of those things which they call *frumentacea* [cereals], as well as pot herbs [vegetables], annexing for those such herbs as are endowed with a sharp quality because such are near of kin, as are garlic and onions and mustard seed, that the qualities of those things so similar in nature should not be separated.



Helix pomatia & other *Pulmonata*

after FERUSSAC — 1875

LIVING CREATURES

2-1. ECHINOS THALASSIOS

Echinus species — Sea Urchin

E*chinus* from the sea is good for the stomach, good for the intestines, and diuretic. The raw shell roasted well should be mixed with washing medications made for *psoriasis*. Burnt, it cleans foul ulcers and represses abnormal growths on the flesh.

2-2. ECHINOS CHERSAIOS

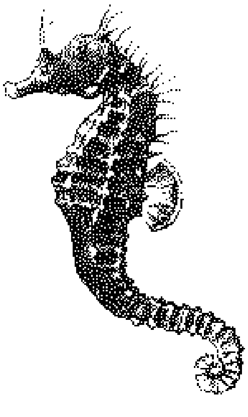
Erinaceous genus — Hedgehog

The burnt skin of the earth hedgehog is good for *alopecia* [baldness] rubbed on with moist pitch. The dried flesh (taken in a drink with honey or vinegar and honey) helps inflamed kidneys, water under the skin [dropsy], and those who have convulsions, *elephantiasis*, or *cachexy* [defective nutrition]. It dries up discharges from the bowels and liver. Dried in a sun-dried clay jar, and stored, then given, it does as much good for the same things.

2-3. HIPPOKAMPOS

Hippocampus [Latin] — Sea Horse

H*ippocampus* is a little living creature of the sea that is burnt and the ashes used either in goose grease, liquid pitch, or ointment amaracinum [1-68]. Rubbed on it fills up alopecia [baldness] with hair.



Sea Horse — *Hippocampus*

from DAVIS — 1907

2-4. PORPHURA

SUGGESTED: *Purpura*

Shellfish - yields Tyrian purple dye.

Burnt *purpura* dry and clean teeth, repress excrescent flesh, and draw boils and heal them.

2-5. KUREKES

SUGGESTED: *Buccinum* species — Whelks

Burnt *buccina* do the same as the above but they are more caustic by nature. If anyone fills them with salt and burns them in an unfired clay jar they are good as toothpastes and rubbed on burns. The medicine must be left alone until it grows hard like a shell, for after the burn is healed it falls off of its own accord. Quicklime is made of them as we will show when we come to discuss calx.

2-6. IONIA

SUGGESTED: The *columellae* of *Buccinae* [Whelks] and *Purpurae*

Ionia are the middle parts in the *buccinae* and *purpurae* around which they turn in or wind around. It is burnt in the same way, but is more caustic than the *buccinae* and *purpurae* because by nature they adhere less. The flesh of the *buccina* has a good taste and is good for the stomach, but does not soften the bowels.

2-7. MUAKES

SUGGESTED: *Mytilacea* species — Mussels

The Pontic *mytuli* are best. When burnt their effect is similar to the *buccina* but more peculiar. Washed like lead they are good with honey for eye medicines as they consume thickened areas, and clean away white spots on the cornea and whatever else darkens the pupils. Their flesh is effective applied to one bitten by a dog.

2-8. TELLINAI

SUGGESTED: *Tellina*, family *Tellinidae* — Tellen, bivalves

Tellinae whilst they are fresh and new are good for the bowels, especially their broth. Seasoned with salt, burnt, pounded into small pieces and dropped on with *cedria* [1-105], they do not allow hairs on the eyelids to spring up again after they are once plucked out.

2-9. CHAMAI

SUGGESTED: *Chamae* species — Chama, bivalve molluscs

The broth of *chamae* and other shellfish boiled in a little water stirs the bowels. It is taken with wine.

2-10. ONUX

SUGGESTED: *Unionaceae, Onycha* — Freshwater Mussels

Onyx (or *unguis*) is the covering of a shellfish similar to that of the *purpura* [shellfish] found in India in the *nardus*-bearing lakes. As a result it smells sweet — the shellfish feeding on the *nardus*. It is gathered after the lakes are dried up by extreme drought. The best is brought from the Red Sea. It is somewhat white and fat. The Babylonian is black and smaller. Both of them (put on coals) have a sweet smell somewhat resembling *castor* [2-26] in scent. The inhaled smoke restores women troubled with constrictions of the uterus, and those who have falling sickness. Taken as a drink they trouble the bowels. The burnt shellfish itself does the same things as *purpura* and *buccinum* [above].

2-11. KOCHLIAS

SUGGESTED: *Helix aspersa, Helix hortensis* — Garden Snails
Helix pomatia — Snails, edible species

The earth snail is good for the stomach and spoiled with difficulty. The best are in Sardinia, Africa, Astypalaea, Sicily and Chios, as well as those in the Alps near Liguria, surnamed *pomatias* (because of their covering). The sea snail is also good for the stomach and is easily transient, but the river snail is poisonous. The field snail (called *sesilon* or *seselita*) that hangs on bushes and shrubs troubles or disturbs the intestines and stomach causing vomiting. The burnt shells of all of them are able to heat and burn, and clean leprosy, *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] and the teeth. Burnt whole with their flesh, pounded into small pieces, and rubbed on with honey they take away scars in the eyes, white spots on the cornea, sunspots, and moisture of the sight. Applied raw with their shells they dry up dropsy tumours and do not fall off until all the moisture is exhausted. They soothe gouty inflammation and draw out thorns applied in a similar way. Pounded into small pieces and so applied they expel the menstrual flow. Their flesh pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and frankincense heals wounds, especially those around the tendons. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar, they stop bleeding from the nostrils. The live flesh (especially of the African snail), eaten, pacifies pains of the stomach. Taken whole with the shell and a little of it taken with a drink of wine and myrrh, it cures those troubled with colic and pains of the bladder. The earth-snail heals falling hair if one thrusts a needle through the flesh of the snail and touches the hair with the slimy matter that comes from there.

2-12. KARKINOI

SUGGESTED: *Cancer pagurus* [*Brachyura*] — Crabs

Two spoonfuls of ashes of burnt *crevises* or river crabs with one spoonful of the root of gentian (taken as a drink in wine for three days together) evidently helps one bitten by a mad dog. With boiled honey they soothe cracks in the feet and perineum, as well as chilblains and diseases of the cornea. Pounded raw and taken as a drink with an ass's milk they help snakebites, and the strikes of harvest spiders and scorpions. Boiled and eaten with their broth they are good for those in consumption [wasting disease], and those who have swallowed a sea hare [2-20]. Pounded together with basil and laid out for scorpions, they kill them. Sea crabs can do the same things but they work somewhat less effectively than these.

2-13. SKORPIOS CHERSAIOS

Scorpionidae — Scorpion

The ground scorpion — taken raw, pounded into small pieces, and so applied — is a remedy for the hurt done by it. It is also roasted for the same purpose.

2-14. SKORPIOS THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Scorpaena, Scorpaenidae* — Scorpion Fish
Cottus scorpius — Sculpin

The gall of the sea scorpion is good for bathing eyes, white spots on the cornea, and excessive moisture in the eyes.

2-15. DRAKON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Trachinidae* — Spiny-finned fishes, Weevers

The sea dragon (opened and applied) is a cure for the hurt done by his prickles.

2-16. SKOLOPENDRA

SUGGESTED: *Myriapoda, Cheilopoda* — Sea Centipedes, Millepedes

The sea *scolopendra* boiled in oil and rubbed on removes hair [depilatory], but when touched it breeds itching.

2-17. NARKE

SUGGESTED: *Torpedinidae* — Electric Ray

The sea torpedo applied to sores of long endurance around the head lessens the fierceness of the suffering. The same applied lifts up a perineum that has either overturned or else fallen down.

2-18. ECHIDNE

Vipera communis, Coluber berus, Pelias berus — Viper

The flesh of the viper (boiled and eaten) makes the eyes quick-sighted and is also good for disorders of the nerves. It represses enlarging scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. You must (when you strip it) cut off the head and the tail because they are without flesh. Cutting off the extreme parts by a certain measure is but a tale. Then, the intestines having been taken out, wash that which is left and cut it in pieces. Boil it with oil and wine and a little salt and dill. Some say that from feeding on them lice are bred in those who eat them but it is a lie. Some again say that those who eat them are long-lived. Salts are made of them for the same uses, but they do not work as well. The living viper is put into a new pot, and with it a pint of salt and [the same of] well-pounded dry figs with six cups of honey. The cover of the pot is tightly corked with clay and it is baked in an oven until the salt has turned to coals. After this it is pounded into small pieces and stored. Sometimes it may agree better with the stomach if some spikenard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] or *phullon* [3-140] or a little *malabathrum* [1-11] is mixed in.

2-19. OPHEOS GERAS

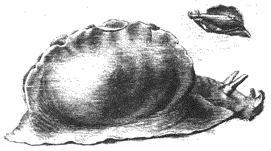
Senecta anguium — Sloughed Skin of Snakes

The *senecta anguium* (which is the skin that the snake casts in the spring time) boiled in wine is a remedy for pain in the ears if it is poured into them, and for toothache used as a mouth rinse. They mix it (especially that of the sea viper) with eye medicines.

2-20. LAGOOS THALASSIOS

Aplysia depilans — Sea Hare

The sea hare is similar to the little cuttlefish. Pounded into small pieces and applied (either by itself or with sea nettles) it makes any place without hair [depilatory].



Aplysia depilans — Sea Hare

from Davis — 1907

2-21. LAGOOS CHERSAIOS

Lepus timidus — Hare

The brain of a land hare (eaten roasted) is good for the trembling that comes from fear, as well as rubbed on or eaten for teething in children. The head burnt and rubbed on with bears' grease or vinegar cures baldness. The curds (taken in a drink three days after the menstrual flow) are reported to cause sterility. Likewise it stops excessive discharges of the womb and bowels. It helps those with falling sickness, and taken as a drink with vinegar it is good against poisons [antidote], especially for curdling of the milk [while breastfeeding], and for the bites of vipers. The blood rubbed on while warm cures sunspots, *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], and freckles.

2-22. TRUGON THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Trigonidae pastinaca* — Sting Ray

The radius of the *pastinaca marina* that grows out of its tail (with scales turned backward) lessens a pained tooth for it breaks and expels it.

2-23. SEPIA

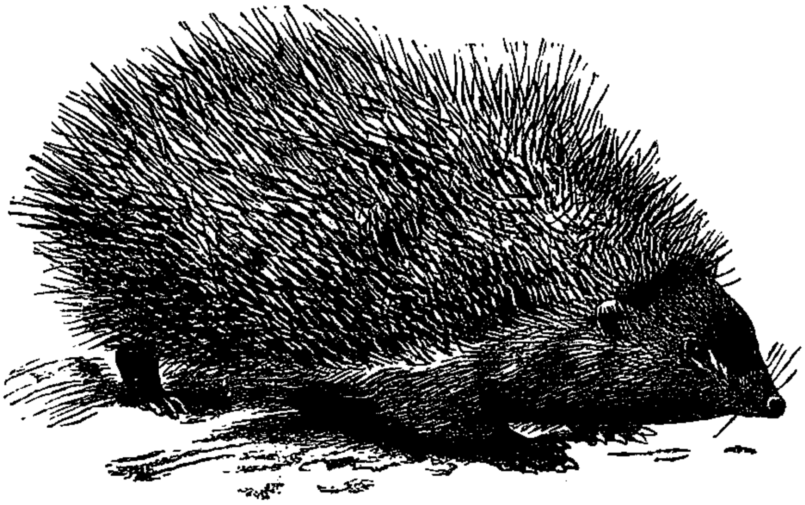
SUGGESTED: *Sepia officinalis* — Cuttlefish

The black (ink) of the boiled *sepia* is hard to digest when eaten and it softens the bowels. The shell formed into washes is good to rub on rough cheeks. Burnt in its own shell until the crusty matter is gone and afterwards pounded into small pieces it cleans *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], dandruff, teeth and sunspots. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines. It is good for white spots on the cornea (in the eyes) of cattle [veterinary] blown into them. It removes *pterygium* [membranes on eyes] pounded into small pieces with salt and applied.

2-24. TRIGLA

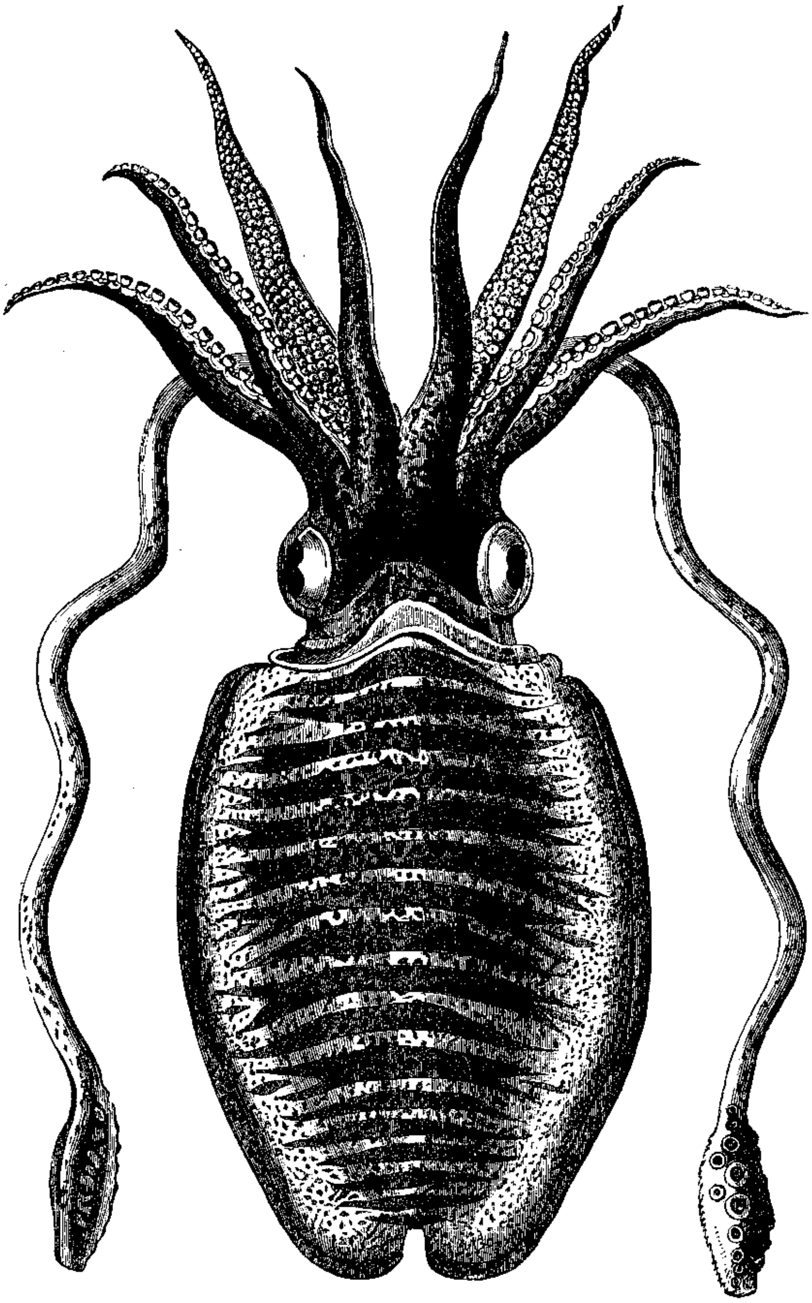
SUGGESTED: *Mullidae, Mullus barbatus* — Red Mullet

The *mullus* if often eaten is thought to cause dullness of sight, but cut apart whilst it is raw and applied it heals the hurt caused by the sea dragon [2-15], scorpion, and the spider.



Hedgehog — *Echinus* species

after DAVIS — 1907



Sepia officinalis

after OWEN — 1909

2-25. ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU

Hippopotamus amphibious — Hippopotamus

The stones [testicles] of the hippopotamus are dried and pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink in wine against snakebite.

2-26. KASTOROS ORCHIS

Castoreum — Beaver

obtained from two sacs in the groin of the Beaver

The beaver is a living creature with a double nature nourished for the most part in the waters with the fishes and crabs. Its stones [testicles] are good against the poisons of snakes. They cause sneezing and are generally effective for many purposes. Two teaspoonfuls (taken as a drink with *pulegium* [3-36]) encourage the menstrual flow, put out the afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. It is taken as a drink with vinegar against gaseousness, griping, hiccups, deadly poisons [antidote] and *ixia* [3-103]. Moistened with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it revives the lethargic or those brought low in any way. It does the same when smelled or inhaled as smoke. It is good taken either as a drink or rubbed on for trembling, convulsions, and all diseases of the nerves. Generally it is warming. Always choose those stones [testicles] which are connected together from one beginning (for it is impossible to find two follicles [small glands] knit together in one membrane); always distinguished by their natural loose skins; and that have waxy stuff within, with a strong smell, poisonous, sharp, biting in taste, easily crumbled. Some adulterate it by pouring *ammoniacum* or gum tempered with blood and *castoreum* into the follicle and drying it. It is not true that this beast when it is pursued bites off his stones [testicles] and throws them away, for it is impossible that he should touch them as they are joined underneath like those of a boar. Those who take off the skin must take the liquid in there which looks similar to honey together with the loose skin that contains it, dry it, then bottle and store it.

2-27. GALE KATOIKIDIOS

Putorius nivalis, Mustelidae — Weasel

The household weasel is burned over flames after the bowels are taken out, salted, and afterwards dried in the shade and kept a long time. It is a very effective remedy (taken as a drink of two teaspoonfuls in wine) against all kinds of snakes. It is taken the same way as an antidote to poisoning. The belly of the weasel is stuffed with coriander and kept until it is old, then taken in a drink to help those bitten by poisonous beasts, and the epileptic. It is burnt complete together in a pot and the ashes rubbed on with vinegar for gout. The blood rubbed on helps scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is also good for epilepsy.

2-28. BATRACHOI

genus *Rana*, family *Ranidae* — Frogs

Frogs are antidotes against the poisons of all snakes. They are boiled into a broth in salt and oil. The broth is then taken for this and for old abscesses of the tendons. Burnt and then put on they staunch bleeding. They cure *alopecia* [baldness] rubbed on with liquid pitch. The blood of green frogs dropped on prevents the hair from ever growing again once it has been pulled from the eyebrows. They are good for toothache boiled together with water and vinegar, and for the teeth when they are washed with it.

2-29. AILOUROS

SUGGESTED: *Silurus glanis, Siluridae* — Sheath Fish

The *silurus* eaten whilst it is fresh is nourishing and good for the stomach, but salted it yields no nourishment; yet it cleans the arteries and makes the voice clear. The flesh of that which is salted draws out splinters. Brine from it is good in baths for dysentery at the first sign, drawing the discharges to the outside. Taken as a suppository it cures sciatica.

2-30. SMARIS

SUGGESTED: *Osmerus eparlanus* — Smelt

The head of a salted *smaris* burnt stops abnormal growths of (protuberant) flesh, stops gangrenous ulceration; and removes corns and warty abnormal growths. The flesh of this as well as all salted meat is good for one touched by a scorpion, and for one bitten by a dog.

2-31. MAINIS

SUGGESTED: *Maena*

small sea-fish, eaten by the poor

The burnt head of the *moena* (pounded into small pieces and sprinkled on) mends hard-skinned fissures in the perineum; and its *garum* [Roman sauce made of fermented fish] rolled up and down around the mouth lessens rotten ulcers in there.

2-32. KOBIOS

SUGGESTED: *Gobiidae, Gobius* species — Sea Gudgeon

Place a freshly caught sea gudgeon in a swine's stomach and sew it up. Boil it with twelve pints of water until it is reduced to two pints and then strain and cool it in the open air. If you give it to someone to drink you shall in this way bring down his bowels without any disturbance. Applied it helps those bitten by dogs or snakes.

2-33. OMOTARICHOS

SUGGESTED: *Orcynus thynus* — Tunny

O*motarichos* is the flesh of the salted tunny. Those bitten by the viper called *prester* (a serpent, the bite of which was fabled to cause death by swelling) take this. Those who eat it must be compelled to drink a great amount of wine and then to vomit. It is excellent for the same purposes as eating sharp meats. It is also effective applied to the bites of dogs.

2-34. GARRON

SUGGESTED: *Garum* — Liquid from Salt Fish

Garum (the liquid that comes out of salted flesh or fish), applied, represses gangrenous ulcers in the cheeks, heals those bitten by dogs, and is sometimes given as a suppository for dysentery and sciatica. It is given to some so that it may repress ulcers (of the bowels), to others that it may encourage ulceration of the parts not ulcerated, and to remove fluids troubling the hips.

2-35. ZOMOS NEARON ICHTHUON

SUGGESTED: Fish Soup

Broth made from fresh fish (alone or taken as a drink with wine) is able to soothe the bowels. The best broth for this is made from the fish called *phycides*?, scorpion fish, *julides*, perch and other tender rock fish, and those which do not have a poisonous nature, boiled with nothing else but water and oil and anise [3-65] and salt.

2-36. KOREIS

Cimices — Cimex lectularius, Cimex rotandatus — Bed Bugs

Seven *cimices* taken and put in meat with beans and swallowed down before a fit help those with *quartains* [fever with paroxysm every three to four days]. Swallowed down without beans they help one bitten by an asp. Smelled, they revive those fallen into a faint from constriction of the vulva. Taken as a drink with wine or vinegar they release horseleeches. Pounded into small pieces and put into the urethra they cure painful urination.

2-37. KOUBARIDES

Oniscus asellus — Common Woodlouse

'Millipede' [old English]

Millipedes that are found under water vessels are creatures with many feet that roll themselves up round when they are touched with the hand. Taken as a drink with wine these help painful urination and yellow jaundice. Rubbed on with honey they help those with tonsillitis, and warmed in a pomegranate rind with *rosaceum* [1-53] and dropped in the ears they are good for earaches.

2-38. SILPHE

Cockroach — *Blatta orientalis*

THESE INSECTS ARE CARRIERS OF MANY DISEASES.

The inner parts of the kind of *blatta* which is found in bakehouses and mill houses, pounded with oil or boiled and dropped into the ears lessens their pain.

2-39. PNEUMON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Scopelidae*, genus *Plagyodus* or *Alepisaurus* — Jellyfish family

translates as the lungs of the sea

Pulmo marinus pounded into small pieces (whilst it is fresh), and applied, helps those troubled with ulcerated chilblains and other chilblains, and those with gout.

2-40. PNEUMON CHOIRIOS

Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear

The lungs of a swine, lamb or bear applied to chafing and blisters on the feet made by rubbing shoes prevents inflammation.

2-41. PNEUMON ALOPEKOS

Lungs of Fox

Lungs of a fox (dried and taken in a drink) help the asthmatic; and the grease of the same melted and poured in the ears lessens earache.

2-42. HEPAR ONEIRON

Ass's Liver

An ass's liver eaten roasted is good for epilepsy but it should be taken while fasting.

2-43. AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU

Testes of Deer

The genitals of a male hart (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) help those bitten by vipers.

2-44. ONUCHES ONON

Ass's Hooves

Two spoonfuls of an ass's hoof that has been burnt (taken in a drink daily for many days) are said to cure epilepsy. Steeped in oil they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]; sprinkled on they heal chilblains.

2-45. LEICHENES HIPPON

Spavins of Horses

The lichen [bony excrescence on legs] of horses is (according to description) that hardened substance which grows at their knees and hooves. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with vinegar they are said to cure epilepsy.

2-46. ONUCHES AIGON

Goats' Hooves

The hooves of goats burnt and rubbed on with vinegar cure baldness.

2-47. HEPAR AIGOS

Goat's Liver

The watery fluid that drips from the liver of a goat whilst it is a roasting is good rubbed on for those troubled with night blindness. If anyone receives the smoke of it with open eyes whilst it is boiling he receives benefit from this. Eaten roasted it is good for the same purpose. They say that epilepsy may be discerned by eating the liver (especially) of the buck goat.

2-48. HEPAR KAPROU

Boar's Liver

The liver of a boar (taken whilst it is) fresh, dried and pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with wine, is a remedy against the bites of snakes and beasts.

2-49. HEPAR KUNOS LUSSONTOS

Liver of Mad Dog

RABIES IS HIGHLY COMMUNICABLE

The liver of a mad dog (eaten roasted by those which have been bitten by him) is thought to keep them safe from the fear of water. As a precaution they also use the tooth of that dog which bit, place it into a bag and tie it to the arm.

2-50. HEPAR AITHUAS

Liver of Seagull

Two spoonfuls of dried liver of *mergus* [seagull] (taken as a drink with honey water) expels the afterbirth.

2-51. KATTUMATA

Old Leather

The old leather of old soles of shoes (burnt, pounded to powder and applied) helps burns, skin inflammation from rubbing, chafing, and blisters caused by wearing shoes.

2-52. ALEKTORIDES

Parts of Poultry

Hens cut apart and applied whilst they are yet warm help the bites of snakes, but they must be changed often.

2-53. ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS

Parts of Poultry

Brains of poultry are given in a drink with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures, and it also stops discharges of blood from the *meninx* [membranes of the brain and spinal cord]. The membrane of cocks which lies in the inner part under the ventricle, (hard and clear) like a horn, and which has to have the skin taken off when it is boiled, is good for the stomach, dried, pounded to a powder and taken in a drink with wine. The broth of a chicken dressed simply (without anything else) is particularly given for restraining foul fluids, and for those who have hot burning stomachs. Broth from old cocks is given for purging the body. Having taken out the intestine [of the fowl] you must put in salt instead, sew up the fowl, and boil it in twenty pints of water until they reduce to one and a half pints, all which must be given after it has stood cooling awhile in the open air. There are some who boil sea colewort, mercury [4-191], *cnicum* [4-119, 4-190], or *polypody* [4-188] together with it. It draws out thick, raw, gluey (or sticky) black (fluids). It is good for long-enduring acute fevers, the asthmatic, the arthritic, and stomachs labouring with gas. The stomach of fowls salted and dried in the shade is the best help. Three teaspoonfuls are taken as an antidote against excessive evacuations from purging medicines as it presently stops the evacuating, but it must be pounded into powder and mixed with water and given like that.

2-54. OON

Eggs and their Yolk

A soft-cooked egg nourishes more than an uncooked one and a hard-cooked egg more than a soft. The yolk roasted with saffron and *rosaceum* [1-53] is good for sores in the eyes. It is good with *melilot* [3-48] for inflammation around the perineum and the joints. Fried in a pan with the seed of sumach or galls [oak galls] and eaten (or else given alone) it stops discharges of the bowels.

2-55. LEUKON TOU OOU

White of Egg

The white of an egg used raw cools and closes the pores of the skin, and when dropped on inflamed eyes it soothes them. Rubbed on afterwards it prevents burns from breaking out into pustules. It protects the face from sunburn. It constipates those troubled with discharges, and will repress them when laid on the forehead with frankincense. It lessens inflammation of the eyes applied with wool and with *rosaceum* [1-53], wine and honey mixed with it. If it is sipped raw it helps bites of the snake called *haemorrhois* [a fable]; and warmed a little it is good for bladder distress, ulcerated kidneys, rough arteries, and the throwing up of blood, mucus and fluids in the chest.

2-56. TETTIGES

Acridiiae, Locustidae — Grasshoppers

Grasshoppers if they are eaten roasted help disorders of the bladder.

2-57. AKRIDES

Acridiiae, Oedipoda migratoria, Pachytylus migratorius — Locusts

Locusts (smoked and inhaled) help difficulty in urinating, especially in women. Their flesh is useless. One kind of locust called *asiracos* or *onos* is without wings, having great limbs when it is young. This is dried and taken in a drink with wine as a great help to those bitten by scorpions. The Africans who inhabit Leptis feed on these abundantly [food].

2-58. PHINIS

Pandion [*Falco*] *haliaëtus* — Osprey, Ossifrage

P*hinis* is a bird that they call *ossifragum* in Latin. When given little by little of this in drink it is said to expel stones from urine.

2-59. KORUDALLOS

Alauda arvensis — Skylark, Crested Lark

The lark is only a little bird having on the top of its head a tuft standing up similar to that of the peacock. This bird eaten roasted is good for those troubled with colic.

2-60. CHELIDON

Hirundo rustica — Swallows

Cutting apart [at the increase of the moon] young swallows of the first hatching, you shall find stones in their bellies, of which take two, one of various colours and the other clear [and of one colour]. Place these in an heifer's or hart's skin before they touch the ground and tie them to the arm or neck. You shall with this ease and often wholly recover from epilepsy. Swallows are eaten with their *ficedulae* [intestines] as a medicine for causing sharp sight, and the ashes of them and of their female parents burnt in a ceramic pot and rubbed on with honey cause sharpness of sight. It is also good rubbed on for those with tonsillitis, and for inflammation of the uvula and tonsils. Swallows and their young ones (dried, and one teaspoon taken in a drink with water) help those who have tonsillitis.

2-61. ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA

Elephant's Tooth

The scraping of elephant's tooth when applied cures whitlows of the finger or toenails. It is astringent.

2-62. ASTRAGALOS UOS

Knucklebone of Pig

The anklebone of a swine (burnt until it becomes white, then pounded to powder and taken in a drink) heals gas from colic, and griping that has endured for a long time.

2-63. ELAPHOU KERAS

Burnt Horn of a Hart — adult male Red Deer

The horn of a hart (burnt, washed and two spoonfuls taken in a drink) is good with gum tragacanth for bloodspitters, dysentery, *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], jaundice and disorders of the bladder. It is also good for women troubled with excessive [menstrual] discharge, given with some liquid suitable for that suffering. It is burnt in an oven (first pounded and put into an unfired clay pot, sealed around with clay, and fired) until it is white, and then afterwards it is washed in a similar way to *cadmia* [5-84]. This is good for discharges and ulcers in the eyes; and rubbed on the teeth it cleans them. If burnt raw it drives away snakes with the smell. Boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash it soothes pain of the inner teeth.

2-64. KAMPAI

Caterpillars

The *erucae* [caterpillars] which breed on vegetables rubbed with oil on anyone are said to protect him from the bites of poisonous beasts.

2-65. KANTHARIDES

Cantharides vesicatoria — Spanish Fly Beetles

POISONOUS

Those dried beetles that are gathered from the corn are fit for storage. Place them into an unglazed jar and tie around the mouth of it a clean thin linen cloth: turn them towards the fumes of very sharp warmed vinegar and hold them there until they are stifled. Then thrust them through with a thread and store them. The most effective have the most diversity of colours, yellowish cross streaks [in their wings], and are long-bodied, full and fat, like the *blattae* [cockroaches]. Those of one colour are ineffective.

2-66. BOUPRESTEIS

Buprestis — *Buprestidae* — Bupressedes

POISONOUS

In the same way the bupressedes are preserved for storage. They are types of *cantharides* [2-65] and *erucae* [caterpillars] of the pine tree. Roasted a little in hot ashes, they are stored and kept in a sieve that hangs up. Their common strength [see above] is antiseptic, anti-ulcerous and heating; as a result they are mixed in medicines that cure diseases of the cornea, leprosy and wild impetigo [skin infection]. Mixed with soothing suppositories they encourage the menstrual flow. Some also have related that these *cantharides* [2-65] help dropsy by moving the urine. Some also believe that the wings and feet of them are an antidote for those who have taken parasites in a drink.

2-67. SALAMANDRA

Salamandridae — Salamander

The salamander is a kind of lizard, lazy, variously spotted, in vain thought fireproof. It is antiseptic, ulcerating, and heating. They are mixed in antiseptic and leprosy medicines to the same benefit as *cantharides* [2-65] and kept in store in a similar way. Moistened with oil they remove hair [depilatory]. They are disembowelled, the head and the feet taken away, and preserved in honey for the same uses.

2-68. ARACHNE

Arachneidae — Spiders

The spider — a creature also called *holcos* or *lycos* (that is, raptor, for example, *lupus*) — worked into one piece with a plaster, spread on linen and applied to the forehead or temples, cures the periodical circuits of paroxysm every third day in acute fevers. The cobwebs of spiders are applied to staunch blood, and prevent inflammation in ulcers that break out on the surface of the skin. There is another kind of spider which spins a white web, thin and thick, of which it is said that when put into a purse of leather and hanged around the arm it cures the flows of quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] acute fevers. Boiled together with *rosaceum* [1-53] and poured in the ears it helps earaches.

2-69. SAURA

Lacertilia — Lizard

The head of a lizard (pounded into small pieces and applied) draws out splinters or whatever else sticks to [the body], and takes away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts, *pensiles* [growths which hang down] (which they call *acrochordonas* [hanging warts]) and corns. The liver is put into the cavities of teeth to cause the pain to cease. Cut quite apart and applied it eases those touched by a scorpion.

2-70. SEPS

Lizard of scincoid genus Seps — POISONOUS

S*eps* (also called the Calchidicen lizard) taken as a drink in wine heals those bitten by him.

2-71. SKINKOS

Scincus officinalis — Skink

S*chinchi* are found in Egypt, India and some at the Red Sea. Some are found in Libya, others near a river of Mauritania. It is an earth crocodile of its own kind that is preserved in salt with *nasturtium* [2-185]. They say that a teaspoonful of the part of it that lies around the kidneys (taken in a drink of wine) is a great provocative to lust [aphrodisiac], and yet for all that, a decoction of lentils taken as a drink with honey (or the seed of lettuce taken in a drink with water) represses the intensity of this inclination. It is also mixed with antidotes.

2-72. ENTERA GES

Lumbricus — Earthworms

Worms from the soil (pounded into small pieces and applied) glue together sinews that are cut apart. They dissolve tertians [fevers with paroxysms every third day]. Boiled with goose grease they cure diseases of the ears, dropped in there. Boiled together with oil and poured into the opposing ear they help toothaches. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] they expel urine.

2-73. MUOGALE

Myogale species — Shrew Mouse

The shrewmouse (cut apart and applied) is a remedy for its own bites.

2-74. MUES

Mus musculus — House Mouse

It is declared that cut-apart house mice are usefully applied to those touched by scorpions, and that eaten roasted they dry the spittle in the mouths of children.

2-75. GALA

SUGGESTED: Milk

All milk is commonly good to drink, nourishing, softening to the intestines, and causing the stomach and bowels to be inflated with gas. That which is made in the spring has a more watery substance than that of the summer, and that which comes from green pasture softens the intestines more. The best milk is white, has an equal thickness, and 'beads' when it is dropped on a fingernail. Goat's milk disturbs the intestines less because goats for the most part feed on astringent food such as the oak, *lentisk* [1-90], and the leaves of the olive tree and *terminthos*[1-91]. As a result it is also good for the stomach. Sheep milk is both thick and sweet and very fat but not so good for the stomach. Cow's, asses' and mare's milk make the intestines more laxative and trouble it. All milk overturns the stomach and the intestines where the pasture is scammonious or has hellebore, mercury [4-191] or clematis, as has been observed by us in the Vestin mountains. For goats vomit which feed on the leaves of the white hellebore when they first shoot out; and their milk overturns the stomach and has a nauseous nature. All milk when boiled becomes astringent to the intestines, especially that which is evaporated by burning flints. In general it helps all internal ulcers, especially of the throat, lungs, intestines, kidneys and bladder. Against all itchiness in appearance, pustules and corrupt fluids it is given fresh with raw honey and a little water mixed together (salt also being mixed with it). That which has been once boiled is less inflating. That which is boiled with pebble stones and reduced to half, helps discharges of the bowels accompanied with ulceration.

2-76. ORROS GALAKTOS

SUGGESTED: Whey

All milk has whey contained within it. Separated out, this is fitter for purging and is given to those whom we would purge without distress, as well as for depression, epilepsy, leprosy, *elephantiasis*, and pustules that break out over the whole body.

2-77. GALA SCHISTON

SUGGESTED: Junket

All milk is separated by boiling it in a new ceramic jar and stirring it with a freshly cut down fig tree branch. After it has boiled two or three times a wine-cup of vinegar and honey for every half-pint of milk is poured into it: thus the whey is parted from the cheesy matter. So that the milk does not boil over you must continually rub the brim of the jar with a sponge dipped in cold water during boiling, and let down a silver pint jar full of cold water into it. Whey is given to drink (at intervals) in amounts of from one half-pint to five, and let those who drink it walk around during that time. New milk is good for ulcers, and inflammation caused by deadly medicines like *cantharis* [2-65], *pityocampa* [pine grub or pine caterpillar], salamander, *buprestis* [2-66], *hyoscyamus* [4-69], *dorycnium* [4-75], *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78], or *ephemerum* [4-85]. For this cow's milk helps best. It is also gargled for ulcers of the mouth and tonsils. Especially asses' milk gargled in the mouth strengthens the gums and the teeth. If you place hot burning flints into the milk of sheep, cows, or goats to boli it, this stops discharges accompanied with ulceration. It is given as a suppository or enema (either by itself or with barley water or cream of *halica* [2-114]) to relieve considerable gnawing of the intestines. It is also squirted into an ulcerated vulva.

2-78. GALA GUNAIKOS

SUGGESTED: Woman's Milk

Woman's milk is the sweetest and most nourishing. Sucked, it is good for pangs of hunger in the stomach and for consumption. It is also an antidote in a drink for someone that has taken sea hare [2-20]. Mixed with frankincense that has been pounded into small pieces, it is dropped into eyes that are bloodshot from a blow. It is good for gout rubbed on with *meconium* [4-65] and *ceratium* [wax ointments]. All milk is worthless for the splenetic and hepatic, vertigo, epilepsy, and those troubled in their tendons, those who have fevers or whose heads ache, unless at any time one gives them whey for purgation as was formerly shown. Some say that the milk of a bitch when she first whelps removes hair when rubbed on. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against poisonous medicines, and casts out dead embryos.

2-79. TUROS NEAROS

SUGGESTED: New Cheese

New cheese eaten without salt is nourishing, good for the stomach, easy to digest, increasing the flesh [weight gain] and mildly softening the bowels. Some is better than the other, according to the nature of the milk from which it is made. Boiled and strained out, then roasted, it is astringent in the intestines, and applied it is good for inflammation and bruises of the eyes. New salted cheese is more nourishing and if eaten is good for shrinking of the flesh [weight loss]. It is bad for the stomach, upsetting the intestines and the bowels. That which is older is therapeutic for the intestines, and the whey that is made along with cheese is very good nourishment for dogs.

2-80. HIPPACE

SUGGESTED: Horse Cheese

That which they call *hippace* is horse cheese. It has a poisonous smell yet is very nourishing and very similar to that made from pigs' milk. Some have called the horse's rennet by the name of *hippace.*

2-81. BUTURON

SUGGESTED: Butter

Good butter is made of the fattest milk such as ewes' milk. It is also made from milk of goats, the milk being stirred around in jars until the fat is separated. It is softening and has the qualities of oil. Taken by itself it loosens the intestines, and when oil is not available it is an antidote against poison. Mixed and rubbed on with honey it helps teething and itching of the gums in children, and ulcers of the mouth [thrush, candidiasis]. Rubbed on externally it preserves the body and prevents pustules from breaking out. Butter that is neither stinking nor old is good against inflammations and hard lumps of the womb. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and ulceration of the *colus* [? possibly colon]. It is also of benefit mixed in suppurating medicines — especially for wounds around the nerves, neural membrane, bladder and neck. It fills and cleans and encourages new flesh. Applied it is good for one bitten by an asp. New butter is put in sauce for meats instead of oil, and in cakes instead of fat.

Soot is gathered from butter as follows. Pour some butter into a new lamp, set it on fire and having covered it let it burn in a ceramic jar made similar to a *siphunculus* [a little pipe from which water spurts], narrow above but with holes underneath. When the first butter is used up pour in more and repeat the procedure until you have got as much soot as you desire. Then scrape it off with a feather or wing and use it. It is useful in eye medicines, to dry, and as an astringent. It stops discharges and quickly brings ulcers to a scar.

2-82. ERIA

SUGGESTED: Wool

The best, unwashed wool is softest, like that from the neck and from the thighs. It is good (moistened in vinegar and oil or wine) as first treatment for wounds, bruises, peeling, black and blue bruises, and broken bones. For it easily drinks up the liquors into which it is dipped, and by reason of the *oesypum* [lanolin] that it contains it is softening. It is good applied with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches and pains in the stomach or any other place.

2-83. ERIA KEKAUMENA

SUGGESTED: Burnt Wool

Burnt wool has the properties of scab forming, repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and drawing ulcers to a scar. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar (in the same way as other things) after being cleaned and carded. Locks of wool that have been dyed with sea purple [*pupurea* — shellfish] are burnt in the same way. Some card the wool with the lanolin on, moisten it with honey and burn it. Some lay little spits [skewers] in a ceramic jar with a broad mouth, separate from one another, and lay thin chips of *teda* [*taeda* — pitch pine] on it, then place the wool (carded and moistened with oil) on them so that it may not fall. Layering the chips and the wool one on the other by turn they set the *teda* [chips] gently on fire underneath and take them away when they have burnt out. If any fat or pitch falls down from the *teda* it is taken and stored separately. The ash from wool is washed for eye medicines in a ceramic jar. Water is poured on it and lustily stirred around with the hands, and after it is settled the water is poured out and other poured on and stirred around again. This is done until it does not bite if applied to the tongue but is somewhat astringent.

FATS

2-84. OISUPON

SUGGESTED: Wool Fat, Lanolin

The greasiness of unwashed wool is called *oesypum* [lanolin]. You can prepare it as follows. Take soft unwashed wool scoured with the herb soapweed [soapwort], wash it in hot water, squeeze out all the filth, throw it into a broad-mouthed jar, and pouring water on it pour it from on high back again with a great spoon, tumbling it down forcibly until it foams, or stir it around lustily with a stick until a quantity of foul foam gathers together. Afterwards sprinkle it with seawater. When the fat that swims on top has settled, put it into another ceramic jar, and pouring water into the jar stir it around again and sprinkle the foam with water and repeat as above. Do this until there is no more foam on it, the greasy matter having been used up. Mix the *oesypum* [lanolin] that is gathered by hand. If it has any filth remaining on it take it away. Let the first water fall away drop by drop, pour in more and stir it around with the hand until, if applied to the tongue it does not bite, is somewhat astringent and it looks fat, clean and white. Store it in a ceramic jar. This should be done while the sun is warm. Some press out the grease and wash it in cold water, rubbing it with their hands as women do stiff ointments and this is whiter. Others wash the wool and press out the filth, boil it with water in a kettle over a gentle fire, take away the grease that floats on top and wash it in water as was already explained. Straining it out into a ceramic platter that has warm water in it, they cover it with a linen cloth and set it out in the sun until it becomes sufficiently thick and white. Some (after two days) pour out the first water and pour in fresh. The best is not cleaned with *radicula* [radish], is smooth, smells of unwashed wool, and when rubbed with cold water in a shell, grows white. It has nothing in it hard or compacted such as that counterfeited with wax ointment or animal fat. It is able to warm and soften and fill ulcers, especially those around the perineum and vulva. Applied in wool with *melilot* [3-48] and butter it is an abortifacient and draws out the menstrual flow, (and is good) with goose grease for sores in the ears and genitals. It is also good around the corners of eyes that have been eaten into and are scabbed, and for eyelids that have grown hard and shed their hair. *Oesypum* [lanolin] is burnt in a new ceramic jar until it is turned into ashes and loses all its fat. Soot is gathered from it (in the same way as we have previously described), good for eye medicines.

2-85. PITUA

SUGGESTED: Rennet

Thirty grains of rennet of hare (taken in a drink of wine) is good for those bitten by venomous creatures, *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], dysentery, for women troubled with excessive discharges from the womb, for clotting blood together, and for throwing blood up out of the chest. Applied after the cleansing (that is, monthly, and a little before lying together) to the vulva with butter it causes inconception. Taken in a drink it is an abortifacient, and after the menstrual flow purging it hinders conception [birth control]. Rennet of a horse that some call *hippace* is particularly good for the abdominal cavity and dysentery. Rennet of a lamb, kid, fawn, doe, *platyceros* [stag], *dorcas* [*Dorcatherium aquaticum* — ruminant], deer, calf, and wild ox have similar properties and are good (taken as a drink in wine) as an antidote against *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78], and for clotting milk if used with vinegar. In particular the rennet of a fawn applied the third day after the monthly purgation hinders conception. Rennet of the sea calf [seal — *Phoca vitulina*] has a strength very similar to *castorium* [2-26]. It is thought to be especially good (taken as a drink) for epilepsy, and for constriction of the womb. Now to know whether it is the authentic rennet of sea calf it is tested as follows. Take the rennet of some other creature (especially of a lamb) and having put water onto it leave it alone a little while. Afterwards pour the liquid in which that rennet lay on the rennet of the sea calf. If it is authentic it immediately melts into the water, and if it is not it remains as it was. Sea calves' rennet is taken from the young ones when not yet able to swim together (with the old). In general all rennet gathers together things that are scattered and dissolves things that are gathered together.

2-86. STEAR

SUGGESTED: Goose Grease

New fat of either geese or poultry (even if it is kept long, but without salt) is good for disorders of the womb. That which is salted or has turned sour through age is an enemy to the womb. Take any of these, fresh, and strip off the skin from it. Put it into a new ceramic jar that could contain twice as much fat as you mean to provide. Having covered the jar carefully set it out in a very hot sun then strain out the part which has melted into another ceramic jar until all is used, then put it into a very cold place and use it. Some, instead of the sun, set the jar over hot water or over a small and gentle coal fire. There is also another way of preparing it as follows. After the skin is removed from the fat, it is pounded and put on to a platter, melted, and a little fine salt is put on it, then it is strained through a linen cloth and put in jars. This fat is good mixed with medicines that take away weariness.

2-87. STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION

SUGGESTED: Lard and Bear Grease

Fats from swine or bears are prepared as follows. Take the new thick fat that grows around the kidneys, remove the skin, and put it into a good amount of very cold rain water, rubbing it carefully with the hands and (as it were) reviving it again. Having washed it often in clean water, put it into a ceramic jar that will hold twice the amount, add enough water to cover the fat, set it over a gentle fire of coals and stir it with a continuous splashing. When it has melted strain it through a strainer into water and let it cool. Then removing all the water gently from it, carefully put it again into another jar already washed beforehand, place water on it and melt it gently. Having taken it down and allowed the dregs to settle a little put it into a mortar moistened with a sponge. When it has congealed take it down and take off the filth lying in the bottom. Melt it again a third time without water and pour it again into the mortar. Having cleaned it, store it in tightly corked ceramic jars and put the jars in a very cold place.

2-88. STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION

SUGGESTED: Mutton Suet etc.

Goat, sheep and furthermore deer suet is prepared as follows. Take the fat of any of these (as described in the previous discussion) and having washed it (as explained in the preparation of fat of swine) remove the skin, put it into a mortar to temper it and beat it, pouring in a little water until nothing similar to blood comes from it, no fat swims on it, and it becomes clear. Then throw it into a ceramic jar and add to it enough water to cover it, put it over a gentle coal fire and stir it around. When it is all melted, pour it into water and cool it. Having washed the jar, melt the suet a second time and repeat the procedure. Then having melted it a third time without water, strain it out into a mortar moistened with water, and when it is cold bottle it for storage like fat of swine.

2-89. STEAR BOEION

SUGGESTED: Ox or Cow Suet

From ox or cow suet (which is near the kidneys) the skin is to be taken off, and it must be washed in sea water taken out of the ocean, then it must be put into a mortar and pounded carefully, sprinkling the seawater on it. When it is all dissolved it must be put into a ceramic jar and sea water poured into it to stand no less than twenty centimetres above it, and it must be boiled until it has lost its own smell. Afterwards for every Attic [Athenian] pound of the suet you must put in four teaspoonfuls of Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax. Then (having strained it and taken away the filth that lies in the bottom) it must be put into a new jar. Afterwards it is covered and is to be set out every day in the sun so that it may become white and lose its bad taste.

2-90. STEAR TAUREION, PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION

SUGGESTED: Bulls′ Suet etc.

Bulls′ suet must be prepared as follows. Take new fat from the kidneys, wash it with running water from the river, and having pulled off the skin put the fat into a new clay jar, sprinkle a little salt on it and melt it. Then strain it out into clear water. When it begins to congeal rub it diligently with the hands again, pouring out and pouring on water until it is thoroughly washed. Then place it into the jar again and boil it with the same amount of sweet-smelling wine. When it has boiled twice, remove the jar from the fire and let the fat remain in there all night. If there is any bad smell left in it the day after, place it into another ceramic jar, pour sweet-smelling wine on it again and repeat (as has been formerly described) until it discards all rank smell. It is also melted without salt to be used in some sores for which salt is not indicated. Prepared like this it is not very white. In the same way panthers′, lions′, wild boars′, camels′, horses′, and other similar fats are prepared.

2-91. STEAR POS AROMATISTEON

SUGGESTED: Fats Blended with Scent

Calves′ fat as well as fat from bulls and deer and the bone marrow of deer are given a sweet smell as follows. Remove the skin from the fat you want to perfume, wash it as shown above and boil it in fragrant wine without any sea water in it. Afterwards cool it down and let it remain all night. Then pour in more of the same kind of wine, the same amount as before, melt it and carefully skim it. For every four and a half pints of fat add seven teaspoonfuls of *juncus arabicus* [1-16, 4-52]. If you would like to make it smell sweeter, add to this forty teaspoonfuls of flowers of *juncus arabicus*, and as many teaspoonfuls of palm, cassia and *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], and one teaspoon each of *aspalathus* [1-19] and *xylobalsamum* [1-18]. Mix with all of this one ounce each of cinnamon, cardamom and *nardus*[1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. Let all of them be pounded very finely. Afterwards pour in fragrant wine, cork the jar tightly, set it securely over coals and boil it all together three times. Then take it from the fire and let it remain in the jar all night. On the following day pour out the wine and put in more of the same kind, boil it together three times in a similar way and remove it. On the next morning (after having taken out the salt) pour out the wine, then wash the jar and take away the filth that sticks in the bottom, melt and strain the fat, put it in jars and use it.

In the same way fat that was prepared beforehand is made sweet smelling. The previously described fats are first thickened as follows so that they may more readily receive the strength of the sweet odour. Take the fat and boil it with wine; place in there a myrtle branch, *serpyllum*, [3-46] and *cyprus* [1-124], as well as *aspalathus* [1-19] (all thoroughly pounded). Some are content with one of these for this purpose. When the fat has boiled for the third time, take it off gently, strain it through a linen cloth and then aromatize it as described already.

Fats are also thickened as follows. Pound whatever fats you have (which are new and not mixed with blood or having other marks which have been often spoken of). Put them into a new jar and pour in old odoriferous white wine so that it exceeds eight fingers in depth. Boil them together using a slow fire until the fat has lost its native scent and rather smells of the wine. Then take off the jar and cool it. Take out two pounds of the fat and place it into a jar and add four half-pints of the same wine and four pounds of pounded seeds from a *lotus* tree [1-171], and that tree whose wood those who make pipes use. Boil it over a gentle fire stirring it around continuously, and when it has lost all its strong greasy smell, strain it and let it cool. Take one pound of bruised *aspalathus* [1-19] and four pounds of the flowers of *amaracinum* [1-68], steep them in old wine and let them absorb it for one night. Then on the following day put them with the fat into a new ceramic jar that will hold three gallons, and add to this two and a quarter litres of wine and boil everything together. When the fat has received all the strength and smell of the thickeners take it down, strain it, melt it and put it in jars. If you wish to make it smell sweeter, mix with all of this eight teaspoonfuls of the fattest myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] diluted in very old wine.

Poultry or goose grease is given a sweet scent as follows. Take two pints of either of these fats (which have been already prepared), place them into an earthenware pot, mix with it exactly twelve teaspoonfuls each of pounded *erysisceptrum* [1-4], *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *palma elaterium* [4-155], and *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], and having added to this one wine-cupful of old Lesbos wine, set it over the coals and make it boil three times. Then take the jar from the fire and allow the things in it to cool for one day and night. The following day melt them and press them through a clean linen cloth into a clean jar. When the fat congeals take it out with a spoon (as previously described) put it into a new ceramic jar, stop it tightly, and put the jars in a very cold place. All this must be done in the winter for in the summer it will not adhere together. Some to help the process mix in a little Tyrrhenian wax. In the same way both swine fat and bear fat and other similar fats are given a fragrant smell.

2-92. STEAR POS SAMPSUCHITETAI

To Perfume Fat with *Sampsuchum*
SUGGESTED: *Amaracus*, *Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *Origanum majorum* [Pliny], *Origanum majorana* [Linneaus], *Origanum majoranoides*, *Majorana hortensis* — Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Fat is made to smell like *sampsuchum* as follows. Take one pound of well-prepared fat (especially bulls' fat) and a pound and a half of carefully bruised ripe *sampsuchum*, mix them, sprinkle on it a good quantity of wine and form them into little cakes. Afterwards place them into a jar, cover them and let them remain for that night. In the morning throw them into a ceramic jar, pour water on them and boil them gently. When the fat loses its own taste, strain it and let it stand (well-covered) all that night. The next morning take out the paste, and having cooled it, wipe away the filth in the bottom. Mix in again another pound and a half of bruised *sampsuchum* (as before), and make it into little cakes again, repeating the remainder of the process. Most importantly boil and strain it, and additionally take away the filth if any remains in the bottom, and put it in jars in a very cold place.

2-93. STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION

SUGGESTED: Preserving Fat of Geese and Poultry

If anyone wants to preserve fat of geese, poultry or calves (which has not been prepared) from putrefying, it can be done as follows. Take whichever fresh fat you have, wash it well, and after you have thoroughly cooled it in a sieve in the shade (when it is dry) put it into a clean linen cloth and press it out strongly with your hands. Then (having put a string through it) hang it up in a shady place. After many days wrap it in new paper and put it in jars in a very cold place. Fats also remain pure stored in honey.

2-94. STEATON DUNAMIS

SUGGESTED: Medicinal uses of Fats

All fat is warming, softening and purifying; yet that of bulls, cows and calves is somewhat astringent. The lions' is similar to these and they say it is an antidote to defend against those who intend treachery. Fat from elephants and deer (rubbed on) drives away snakes. That from goats is more astringent, as a result it is given boiled with polenta, *rhoe* [4-64] and cheese for dysentery; and with barley water as a suppository or enema. The broth of these fats (sipped) is good for those with pulmonary consumption, and is effective given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of parasitically infected water. Fat from goats has the most dissolving nature and helps the gouty, tempered with the berries of a goat [i.e. with goat's dung] and saffron and applied. Sheep fat is equivalent to this. Swines' fat is applied for disorders of the womb and perineum, and is also good for those burnt by fire. The same (kept in salt and grown very old in there as it were) warms and soothes. Washed in wine it is good for pleurisy. The same (applied with ash or chalk) is good for oedema, inflammation and fistulas [ulcers]. They say that ass's fat makes scars all one colour. Fats of geese and poultry are good for women's disorders, cracks of the lips, clearing the face, and for sores of the ears. Bears' fat is thought to make hair that was destroyed by *alopecia* [baldness] grow again, and is good for chilblains. Foxes' fat cures sores of the ears. Fat of river fish (melted in the sun and mixed with honey) rubbed on the eyes clears their sight. The fat of a viper mixed (in equal parts) with *cedria* [1-105] Attic [Athenian] honey and old oil is also good for dullness of the sight and liquids in the eyes. It makes hair in the armpits that has been removed never come up again, applied by itself at the roots of the hair [depilatory].

2-95. MUELOI

SUGGESTED: Bone Marrow

Deer marrow is the best, then that from a calf, after, that from a bull, then a goat and a sheep. They are gathered at the time when spring is drawing on, and towards the autumn, for at other times of the year it is found in the bones — looking bloody and similar to flesh that is easily broken. It is hard to recognise except by whoever takes it out of the bones and preserves it. All marrow is softening, purifying, and healing, and fills up the hollow sores of ulcers. The bone marrow of a deer (rubbed on) also drives away venomous creatures. It is prepared like fat [above] being taken out of the choicest and freshest bones. Water is poured on it, and afterwards it is strained through a linen cloth and similarly washed until the water becomes clean. Afterwards it is melted in a double jar, the filth that swims on top is taken off with a feather, and it is strained out into a mortar. After it has congealed it is stored in a new earthenware jar, the filth that lies at the bottom having been carefully scraped away. If you want to store it unprepared follow the directions given in fats of poultry and of geese.

2-96. CHOLE PASA

SUGGESTED: Gall from various Animals

All kinds of gall is prepared and stored as follows. Take gall that is new, bind the mouth [of the gall bladder] with a linen thread, put it into boiling water, and then let it remain for as long as it would take to travel three furlongs [3/8 mile]. Afterwards take it out and dry it in a shady dry place. For galls that you intend to mix with eye medicines, bind them with a linen thread, put them into a glass bottle containing honey, tie the beginning of the thread to the mouth of the bottle, then cork it and put it in storage.

All kinds of gall are sharp and warming, varying in strength depending on their source. Galls from sea scorpions [2-14], the fish called *callionymus* [*uranoscopus*], sea turtles and hyenas seem to be more effective; as well as that of partridge, eagle, white hens and wild she-goats. They serve effectively for liquids and darkness of the eyes that has recently begun, *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], and coarse eyelids. A bull's gall is more effective than that from a sheep, swine, or goat, as well as that from a bear. All of them have a tendency to laxativeness (especially in children), if, dipping a lock of wool in there, you apply it to the perineum. Bulls' gall with honey is effectively rubbed on those troubled with tonsillitis. It heals [ulcers] on the perineum to a scar, and purulent ears and cracks in them, dropped in with goats' milk or women's, and it is also good for noise in the ears [dropped in] with juice from leeks. It is put into wound plasters, and ointments that are rubbed about the body to prevent poisoning. It is good with honey against spreading erosive ulcers, and pains of the genitals and of the scrotum. It is an excellent cleanser for leprosy and dandruff with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or fuller's earth [ammonium silicate]. Sheep and bear galls are good for the same purposes but they are somewhat weaker: bear gall (taken in a *linctus* [syrup]) helps those with falling sickness. Gall from a tortoise is put into the nostrils for tonsillitis, and is also good for gangrenous ulceration in the mouths of children, and epilepsy. Gall from a wild she-goat rubbed on effectively cures the dim-sighted. That from a he-goat does the same, and also takes away glandular fever. Rubbed on, it represses the protuberances of *elephantiasis* [skin disease]. Gall from swine is effective taken for ulcers in the ears and all the other things.

2-97. PERI HAIMATON

Blood — CAUTION

Blood from a goose, duck, drake, or kid are usefully mixed with antidotes. Blood from a wood dove, turtle, pigeon, and partridge are rubbed on new sores on eyes and on eyes that are bloodshot and have dull sight. In particular that from a pigeon stops bleeding from the *meninges* [membranes of the spinal cord and brain]. Blood from a he-goat, she-goat, deer or hare (fried in a pan and eaten) stop dysentery and discharges of the abdominal cavity. Taken in a drink with wine it is an antidote against poison. A hare's blood rubbed on warm cures sunburn and freckles. Dog's blood (taken as a drink) is good for those bitten by a mad dog, or who have taken poison in a drink. Blood from an earth tortoise (taken as a drink) is said to be good for epileptics. Blood of a sea turtle (taken in a drink with wine, rennet of a hare and cumin), is good against the bites of venomous creatures, and an antidote for drinking anything hateful or loathsome. Blood from a bull applied with polenta disperses and softens hardness. Blood of stallion horses is mixed with antiseptic medicines. Blood from a chamaeleon is believed to make the eyelids hairless, and that from green frogs is thought to have the same effectiveness. The menstrual blood of a woman rubbed on her (or if she walks over it) is thought to keep her from conception; yet rubbed on it alleviates the pains of gout and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection].

2-98. APOPATOS

Dung — CAUTION

The dung of a cow from the herd (applied whilst fresh) lessens the inflammation of wounds. It is wrapped in leaves, warmed in hot ashes, and applied. The application of it in the same way serves as a warm pack for lessening sciatica. Applied with vinegar it dissolves hardness, scrofulous tumours [goitres], and bone inflammation. In particular, breathing smoke from the burning dung of a male beast of the herd restores a uterus that has fallen down, and the fumes also drive gnats away. The berries [dung] of goats, especially those that live on the mountains, (taken in a drink with wine) cures yellow jaundice. Taken in a drink with spices they induce the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. Dried and pounded into small pieces and applied in wool with frankincense they stop the flows of women, and with vinegar they restrain other discharges of blood. They cure baldness, burnt and rubbed on with vinegar or vinegar and honey. Applied with swines' grease they help the gouty. Boiled with vinegar or wine they are applied to the bites of snakes, creeping ulcers, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *parotitis* [inflamed glands e.g. mumps]. Burnt goat dung is effectively taken for sciatica as follows. In that hollow middle space between thumb and forefinger where the thumb approaches towards the wrist, first lay wool moistened in oil, then lay on it one by one hot pills of goat dung until the sense of it comes through the arm to the hip and lessens the pain. This type of burning is called Arabic. The dung of sheep applied with vinegar heals *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], corns, hanging warts, and warty abnormal growths; as well as burns, used with a waxy ointment of *rosaceum* [1-53]. The dry (dung) of a wild swine (taken as a drink with water or wine) prevents throwing up of blood, and lessens a long-enduring pain of the side. For hernia and convulsions it is taken as a drink with vinegar, and it cures dislocations used with *rosaceum* [1-53] waxy ointment. The dung of asses as well as horses staunches bleeding (whether used raw or burnt) mixed with vinegar. Dung of one of the drove that goes at grass (after it is dry) is steeped in wine and taken as a drink to considerably help those bitten by scorpions. Doves' dung (being more hot and burning) is effective mixed with barley meal, but with vinegar it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre]. It breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], pounded together with honey and hempseed and oil, and it heals burns. Poultry dung does the same but less effectively, yet in particular it is good (taken in a drink with vinegar or wine) as an antidote against deadly mushrooms and the suffering of *coli* [colic]. Dung of a stork (taken in a drink with water) is thought to be good for epilepsy. Inhaled, the smoke of the dung of a vulture is reported to be an abortifacient. The dung of mice (pounded into small pieces with vinegar and rubbed on) cures baldness.

Taken as a drink with frankincense and honeyed wine it expels urinary stones. Mouse dung given to children [as a suppository] encourages the bowels to evacuate. Dog dung that is taken up in the heat of the dog days [midsummer], dried, and taken in a drink with water or wine, is an astringent for the bowels. That of men (new-made, applied as a poultice) keeps wounds from inflaming; and it closes open cuts and joins them together. Dried and rubbed on with honey it is reported to help those troubled with tonsillitis. The dung of an earth crocodile is good for women to colour the face and make it shine. The best is smallest and soon crumbled, smooth as amyl [starch] and quickly melted in liquid. Pounded, it is somewhat sour, resembling fermented dough in the smell. They counterfeit it by feeding starlings with rice and selling their dung because it is similar. Others mix amyl [starch] or *cymolia* [cimolite — soft earth — hydrous silicate of alumina], colour it with *anchusa*, sift it finely through a thin sieve, dry it until it looks like little worms and sell it instead of this. (It is found among secrets that man's dung as well as dogs' dung mixed with honey and applied to the throat is a remedy for tonsillitis.)

2-99. PERI OURON

Urine — CAUTION

A man's own water (taken as a drink) is an antidote against viper bites, deadly medicines and dropsy as it begins. And it is applied with hot cloths for the bites of sea vipers, sea scorpions, and sea dragons [2-15]. Dogs' urine makes a warm pack for those bitten by mad dogs, and with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cleans leprosy and itchiness. Older urine is a better cleanser for *achor* [scaly eruption of the scalp], dandruff, psoriasis and hot eruptions, and it represses gangrenous ulcerations, even those in the genitals. Put into purulent ears it represses their pus; and boiled in a pomegranate rind it dries out worms in the ears. The urine of an incorrupt boy (sipped) is good for asthma; and boiled in brass with honey it cleans the scar of a healed wound, *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea], and dim vision. The same urine with cyprian brass makes a glue for soldering gold together. The substance of the urine (rubbed on) alleviates *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It eases pains of the womb boiled with *cyprinum* [1-65] and applied. It eases those troubled with constriction of the womb, cleans the eyelids, and purges scars in the eyes. Bull's urine pounded together with myrrh and dropped in the ears lessens earache. Boar's urine has a similar property— more particularly, taken as a drink it breaks and expels stones in the bladder. Two cups of urine of a goat taken in a drink with *spica nardi* [spikenard] with water every day (is said) to expel urine through the bowels, and dropped in the ears it cures sores of the ears. Urine of an ass is said to cure inflamed kidneys.

2-100. LUNGOURION

Lyncurium — Urine of a Lynx

L*yncurium* [urine of a lynx] is thought (as soon as it is pissed out) to grow into a stone, as a result it has only a foolish report. Some call this *succinum pterygophoron* [the wing of accompaniment] because it draws feathers to it. Taken as a drink with water it is good for a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharge.

2-101. MELI

SUGGESTED: Honey

A*ttic* [Athenian] honey is the best, especially that called *hymettium*; the next best is that from the Cyclad Islands, and that from Sicily called *simblium*. The most appreciated is extremely sweet and sharp, with a fragrant smell, a pale yellow colour, not liquid but glutinous and firm, and which when taken (as it were) leaps back to the finger. It is cleansing, opens pores, and draws out fluids. As a result it is good for all rotten and hollow ulcers when infused. Boiled and applied it heals flesh that stands separated, and it cures *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules] boiled with liquid allom [5-123] and applied; as well as noise in the ears and their pains, dropped in lukewarm with salt dug up or mined sea shells pounded into small pieces. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits, and restores the exposed nut of the yard [old

English — rod, penis] which was opened by circumcision, the foreskin being softened with honey (especially after bathing) for thirty days. It cleans away things that darken the pupils of the eyes. It heals inflammations around the throat and tonsils, and tonsillitis, either rubbed on or gargled. It induces the movement of urine, and cures coughs and those bitten by snakes. Taken warm with *rosaceum* [1-53] it is an antidote for *meconium* [4-65]; and is either licked or taken in a drink for fungi and those bitten by mad dogs. Raw [honey] inflates the intestines and encourages coughs — as a result you ought to use clarified [honey]. Spring honey is the best, then that of summer, but that of winter (being thicker) is the worst, causing weals and blisters.

2-102. MELI SARDOON

SUGGESTED: Sardinian Honey

The honey that is made in Sardinia is bitter because the bees feed on wormwood [3-26] yet it is good rubbed on the face for sunburn and spots.

2-103. MELI PONTIKON

SUGGESTED: Heraclean Honey

At some times (of the year) honey is made in Heraclea of Pontus which, from the property of certain flowers, makes eaters of it beside themselves with sweating, but they are helped by eating rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and salt meat and drinking mead [honey wine], taking these as often as they vomit. It is sharp and the smell causes sneezing. Rubbed on with *costum* [1-15] it heals sunburn, and with salt it takes away bruises.

2-104. SAKCHARON

SUGGESTED: *Arundo saccharifera, Saccharum officinale, Bambusa arundinacea* — Sugar Reeds

There is a kind of coalesced honey called sugar found in reeds in India and Arabia the happy, similar in consistency to salt and brittle [enough] to be broken between the teeth like salt. It is good dissolved in water for the intestines and stomach, and taken as a drink to help a painful bladder and kidneys. Rubbed on it disperses things which darken the pupils.

2-105. KEROS

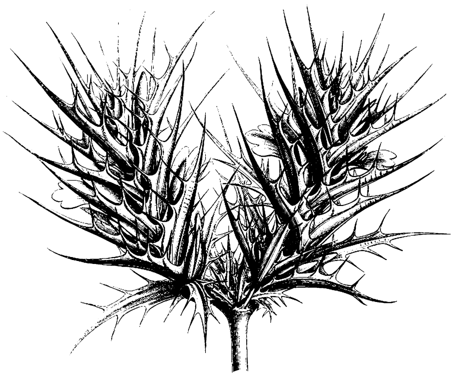
SUGGESTED: Beeswax

The best wax is a pale yellow, somewhat fat, with a sweet taste and having the scent as it were of honey, yet pure. It is usually either Pontic or Cretan. The next best is somewhat white and fat. Wax is made white as follows. Cut clean wax into small pieces, put it into a new jar and pour on it as much sea water (taken out of the deep) as shall be sufficient, and boil it, sprinkling a little saltpetre [potassium nitrate] on it. When it has boiled two or three times remove the jar, let it cool, take out the *calce* [lime] and scrape off the filth if there is any around it, and boil it again, adding more fresh seawater to it. When the wax has boiled again (as before) remove the jar from the fire, take the bottom of a new little jar (first moistened in cold water), let it down gently into the wax, dipping it in a little with a soft touch, that a little of it may be taken, and that it may be coalesced together separately. Having taken it up, pull off the first cake and let down the bottom of the jar again, cooling it in water again, and do this until you have taken up all the wax. Then pierce the little cakes with a linen thread and hang them up at some distance from one another. In the daytime set them in the sun, sprinkle them every now and then with water, and at night set them under the moon until they become perfectly white. If anyone wants to make it extraordinarily white let him do these things in the same way but let him boil it more often. Some, instead of sea water taken out of the deep, boil it as previously described once or twice in very sharp brine, then afterwards they take it out on a thin, round bottle with a handle. Afterwards, laying the little round cakes on thick grass, they place them in the sun until at last they become wonderfully white. They advise to set about this work in the spring when the sun both lessens its intensity and yields dew, so that the wax does not melt. All wax is warming, softening and reasonably filling. It is mixed in broths for dysentery, and is swallowed down in an amount equal to ten grains of millet, as it does not allow the milk to curdle in those who suckle [breastfeeding].

2-106. PROPOLIS

SUGGESTED: Bee-glue

The yellow bee-glue that has a sweet scent and resembles *styrax* [1-79] should be chosen, and which is soft, excessively dry, and easy to spread (like mastic [1-90]). It is extremely warm and attractive, and draws out thorns and splinters. The smoke from it (inhaled) helps old coughs, and it is applied to take away *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules]. It is found around the mouths of hives, being similar in nature to wax.



Blepharis edulis

after FAGUET — 1874

FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS

2-107. PUROI

SUGGESTED: *Tritici primum genus, Triticum vulgare* [Fuchs]
Triticum sativum, Triticum aesetivum, Triticum tertium genus
[Fuchs], *Triticum turegidum* [Linnaeus] — Wheat

[other usage] *Pirum, Pyrum, Puroi* — Pear Tree [Pliny]

The most effective *pyrum* [wheat] for the preservation of health is new, fully ripe and a yellowish colour. Then after this is *trimestre* [called this because it is ripe in three months] called by some *sitanium*, which eaten raw breeds worms in the loins [lower torso]. Chewed and applied it helps those bitten by a mad dog. Bread made of the flour of it is more nourishing than the *panis cibarius* [from the merchants] but that from the meal of *trimestris* is lighter and quickly distributed.

Wheat meal is applied as a plaster with juice of *hyoscyamus* [4-69] for discharges of the nerves and puffing up of the bowels; with vinegar and honey it takes away freckles. Bran boiled with sharp vinegar and applied as a warm poultice removes leprosy, and is a convenient poultice for all inflammations as they begin. Boiled with a decoction of rue it represses swelling breasts, and is good for those bitten by vipers, or troubled with griping. The fermented dough of the meal (being warming and extractive) effectively lessens calluses in the soles of the feet. It ripens and opens other protuberances and boils or inflammatory tumours with salt. Meal from *sitanian* wheat is good applied as a poultice with vinegar or wine for those bitten by venomous creatures. Boiled like glue and taken as *linctus* [syrup] it helps those who spit blood. It is good against coughs and irritations of the arteries boiled together with mint and butter. Wheat flour boiled with honey and water, or oil mixed with water, dissolves any inflammation. Bread (either raw or baked) applied with honey and water lessens all inflammation, is very softening, and somewhat cooling, mixed with some herbs or juices. Both by itself or mixed with other things, wheat that is old and dry stops loose bowels. Wheat that is new (steeped in brine and applied) cures old *lichen* [papular skin disease]. Glue made either of fine flour or the finest meal for gluing books, is good for those who spit blood, if it is made more liquid and lukewarm and a spoonful is sipped up.

2-108. KRITHE

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum polystichum*, *Hordeum distichum* [Fuchs],
Hordeum distichon [Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Hordeum tetrastichum [in Sprague] — Two-row Barley
Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare — Six-row Barley

see 2-157, *Crithmum maritimum*

The best *crithe* is is white and clean but it is less nourishing than wheat; yet *crithe* water is more nourishing than the polenta that is made of it by reason of the cream that comes off it in the boiling. It is good for irritations, roughness of the arteries and ulcers. Wheat water is also good for these things as it is more nourishing and diuretic. It causes an abundance of milk [breastfeeding] boiled together with *marathrum* [3-81] seed and sipped. It is urinary, cleansing, flatulent, bad for the stomach, and ripens oedema. Meal of it boiled with figs, honey and water dissolves oedema and inflammation. It digests hard lumps with pitch, rosin and doves′ dung. It brings ease to those troubled with pain in their side with *melilot* [3-48] and the heads of poppies. It is applied as a poultice with flax seed, fenugreek and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] against gaseousness in the intestines. With moist pitch, wax, the urine of an uncorrupted child and oil it ripens scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With myrtle, wine, wild pears, bramble, or pomegranate rinds it stops discharges of the bowels. With quinces or vinegar it is good for gouty inflammation. Boiled with sharp vinegar (as a poultice made of *crithe* meal) and applied warm it cures leprosy. Juice extracted out of the meal with water and boiled with pitch and oil is good for discharges of the joints. Meal of *crithe* stops discharges of the bowels and lessens inflammation.

2-109. ZUTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Zythum, Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare*
[Pliny] — Soured Barley Water, Egyptian Malt Liquor

Z*ythum* is made from barley. It is diuretic but hurtful to the kidneys and nerves (being especially bad for the neural membrane). It is also wind inducing, produces bad fluids, and causes leprosy. Ivory steeped in it is made fit to work on.

2-110. KOURMI

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum sativum, Hordeum vulgare*
— Fermented Barley Drink

A drink is made from barley, called *curmi*, which people often drink instead of wine. It causes headaches, breeds ill fluids, and hurts the tendons. There are similar sorts of drink made from wheat in western Iberia and in Brittany.

2-111. ZEIA

SUGGESTED: *Zeae alterum genus* [Fuchs], *Zea briza dicta, Zea monococcus germanica* [Brunfels], *Triticum monococcum*
— Small Spelt, Engrain, One-grained Wheat

Zeae primum genus [Fuchs], *Zeae dicoccus major* [Bauhin]

Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat
Triticum zea, Triticum spelta — Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat

There are two kinds of *zea* — one single and the other dicoccous, having the seed joined in two husks. It is more nourishing than barley, pleasant-tasting to the mouth, but made into bread it is less nourishing than wheat.

2-112. KRIMNON

SUGGESTED: *Triticum zea, Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat,
Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat
Triticum vulgare, Triticum sativum, Triticum aesetivum
— Wheat

C*rimnum* from which porridge is made is the coarsest meal that is made from *zea* and wheat. It is abundantly nourishing and easy to digest, but that from *zea* is more astringent to the bowels, especially dried by the fire beforehand.

2-113. OLURA

SUGGESTED: *Olyra, Spelta, Triticum romanum* [Bedevian]

O*lyra* [grain] is very similar to *zea* but somewhat less nourishing. It is also made into bread and *crimnum* [porridge] is similarly made of it.

2-114. ATHERA

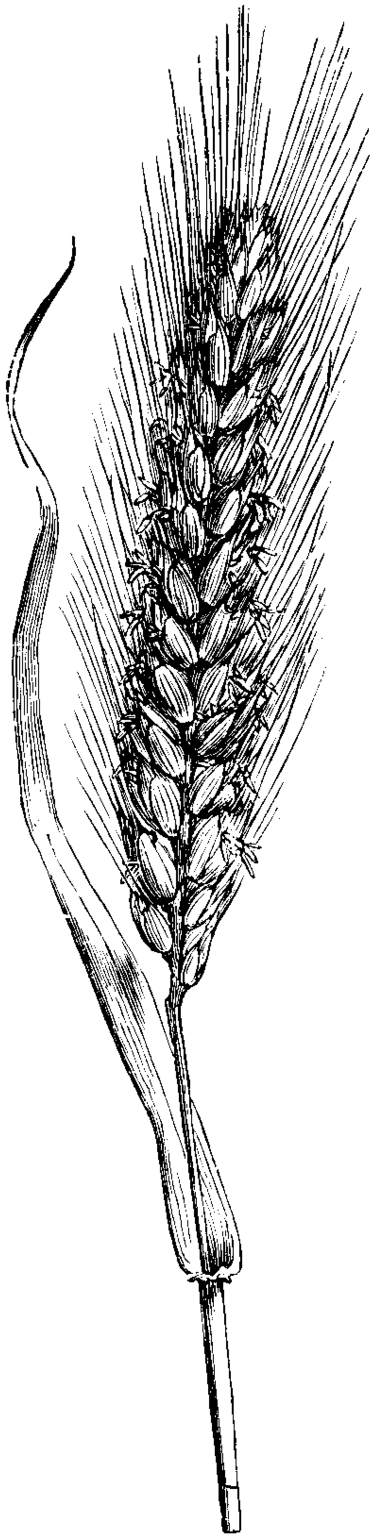
SUGGESTED: *Triticum zea, Triticum spelta* — Alica,
Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

A*thera* is made of *zea* ground very small. It is a spoon-meal (similar to liquid porridge) suitable for children, and it is good in plasters.

2-115. TRAGOS

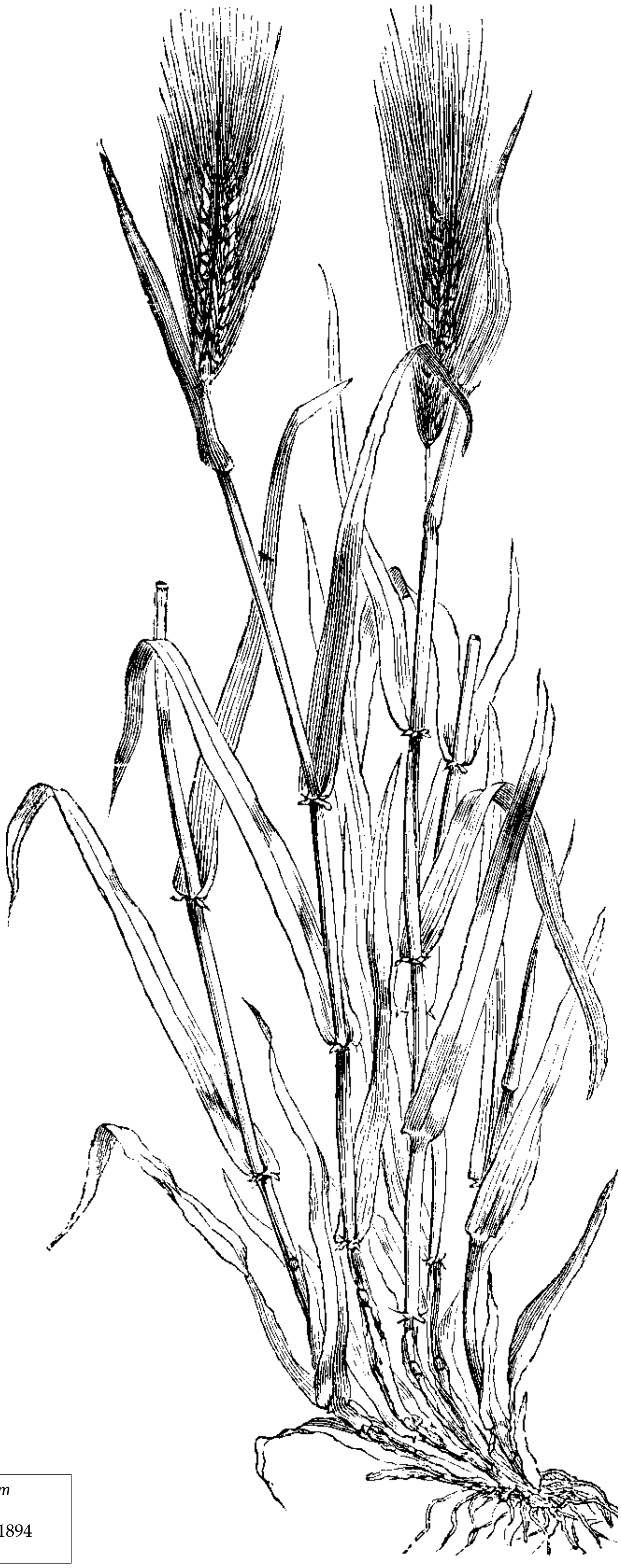
SUGGESTED: *Tragus berteronianus* — Carrot Seed Grass

T*ragus* is somewhat similar in shape to *chondrus* [below] but is much less nourishing than *zea* [above] because it has much chaff. As a result it is hard to digest and softens the bowels.



Triticum sativum

after FAGUET — 1894



Hordeum sativum

after FAGUET — 1894

2-116. BROMOS

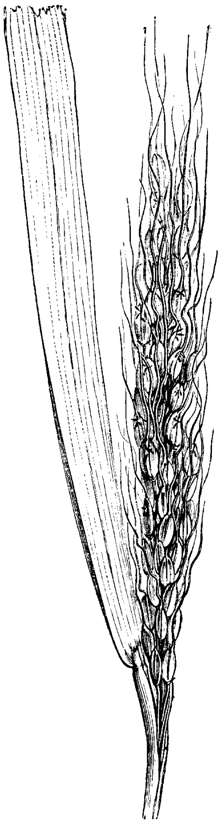
SUGGESTED: *Avena* [Fuchs], *Avena vulgaris* [Bauhin]
Avena sativa var β [Linnaeus] — Oats

[other usage] *Bromus arvensis* — Corn Brome Grass
Bromus temulentus, *Lolium temulentum*, *Crepolea temulentum*
— Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Ivray

NARCOTIC

see 4-140

B*romus* is a grass similar to wheat in the leaves, distinguished by knots, and it has fruit on the top (as it were, two-footed little locusts) in which is the seed, as effective for poultices as barley. Porridge is also made from it for binding the intestines. Cream of *bromus* is sipped to help those troubled with a cough.



Oryza sativa

after FAGUET — 1892

2-117. ORUZA

SUGGESTED: *Oryza sativa* — Rice

O*ryza* is a kind of grass growing in marshy and moist places, moderately nourishing and binding to the bowels.

2-118. CHONDROS

SUGGESTED:*Triticum zea, Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat,
Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

C*hondrus* is made of grain called *zea dicoccos*, more nourishing than rice, and more binding to the intestines, but far better for the stomach. Boiled with vinegar it takes away leprosy; and rubbed on it drives away pitted nails, cures *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] that are new, and a decoction of it is a fit suppository for those who have dysentery with much pain.

2-119. KENCHROS

SUGGESTED: *Milium* [Fuchs], *Panicum chrus-galli*,
Echinochloa chrus-galli, *Oplismenus chrus-galli*
— Small Millet, Barnyard Grass, Cockspur Panicum
Panicum miliaceum [Linnaeus] — Millet, Panic Millet
Setaria italica, *Chaetochloa italica* — Italian Millet
[other usage] *Cenchrus lappaceus* — Bur Cenchrus

C*enchrus* (which the Romans call millet) is less nourishing than other grains, but made into bread (or used as porridge) it stops discharges of the intestines and induces the passing of urine. Heated and put warm into bags [as a hot pad] it helps griping and other disorders.

2-120. ELUMOS

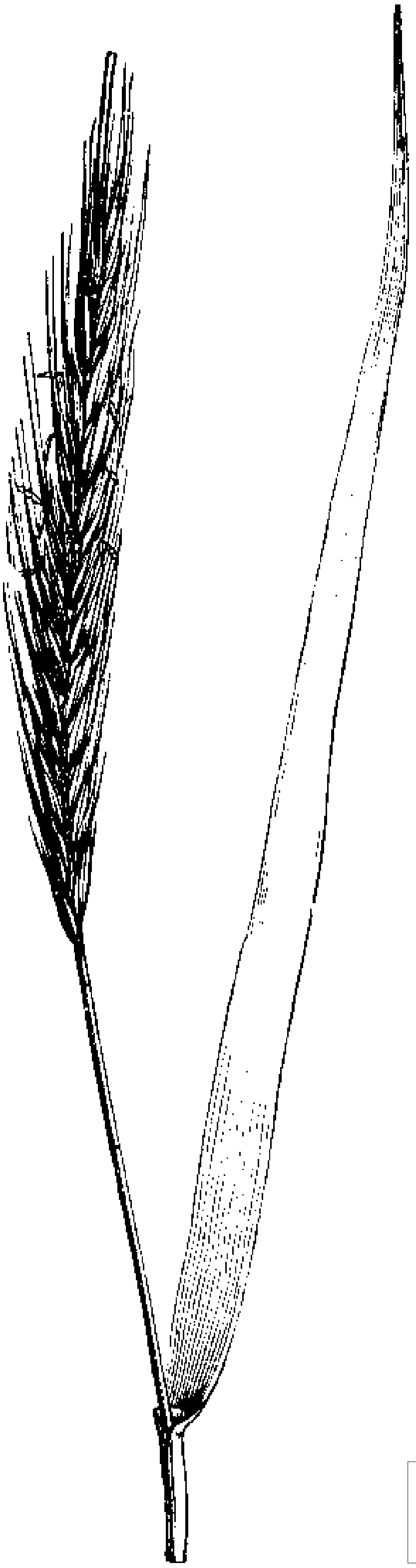
SUGGESTED: *Panicum* [Fuchs], *Setaria italica* [in Sprague]
[other usage] Lyme Grass, Marram, Mat Grass
— *Elymus arenarius*

E*lymus* is of grain seeds similar to millet which are made into meal in the same way, and are effective for the same uses, yet are less nourishing than millet and less astringent. The Romans call it *panicum*, and others call it *melinen*.

2-121. SESAMON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum indicum*, *Sesamum orientale*,
Sesamum oleiferum — Sesame seeds, Gingelly, Gingili

S*esamum* is hurtful to the stomach and causes a stinking breath in the mouth, if after it is eaten it remains between the teeth. Applied it disperses thicknesses in the nerves. It heals fractures, inflammation in the ears, burns, disorders of the colon, and the bites of the horned viper. With *rosaceum* [1-53] it eases headaches caused by heat. The herb boiled in wine does the same. It is especially good for inflammation and sores of the eyes. Oil is made [from the seeds] of it that the Egyptians use.

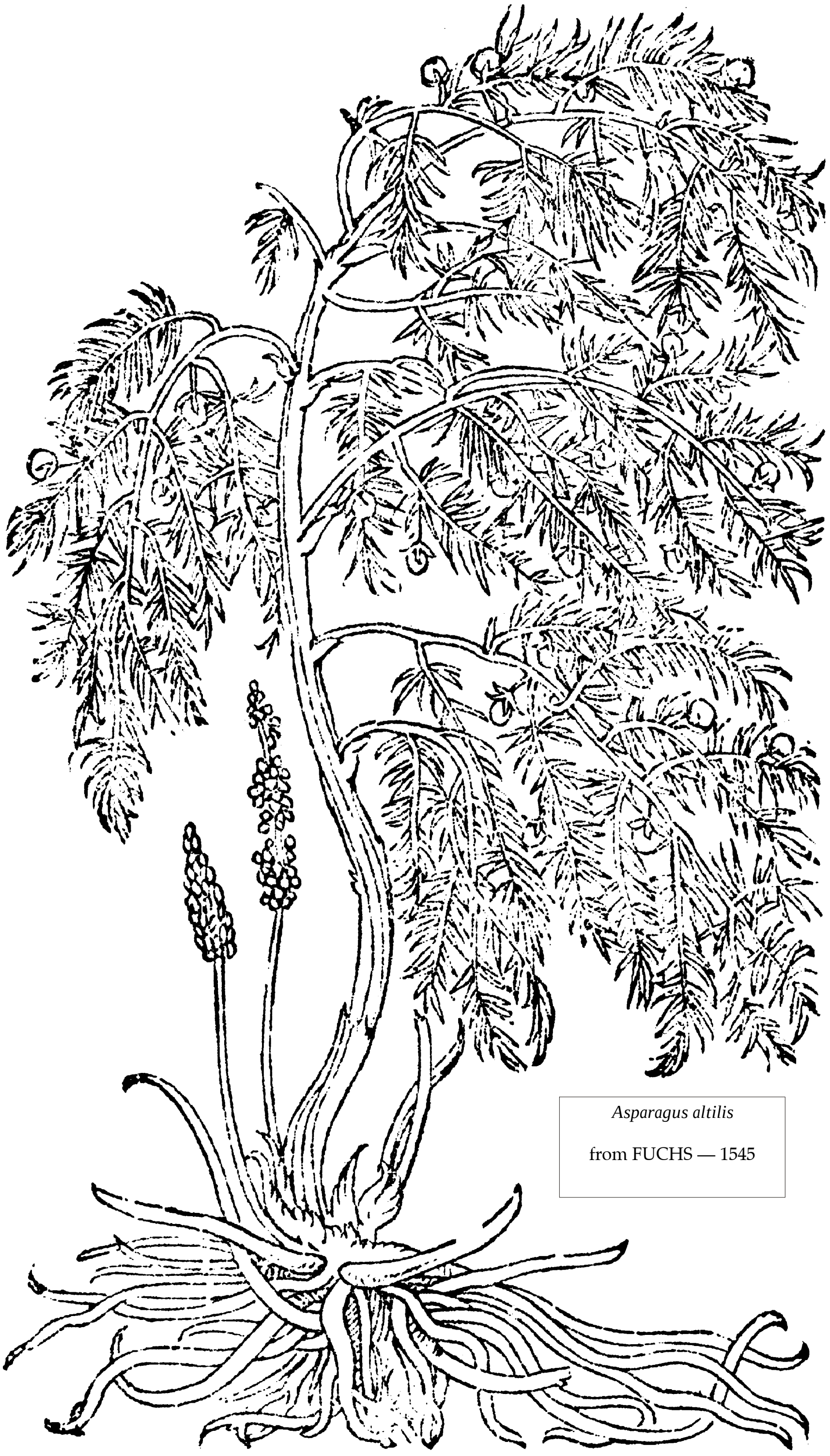


Triticum spelta

after FAGUET — 1894

:4

Aſparagus altilis.
Heymiſch Spargen.



Asparagus altilis

from FUCHS — 1545

2-122. AIRA

SUGGESTED: *Lolium* [Fuchs], *Lychnis segetum major* [Bauhin], *Agrostemma githago* [Linnaeus] — Corn Cockle

[other usage] *Molinia caerulea, Aira coerulea* — Purple Molinia, Lavender Grass, Blawing Grass

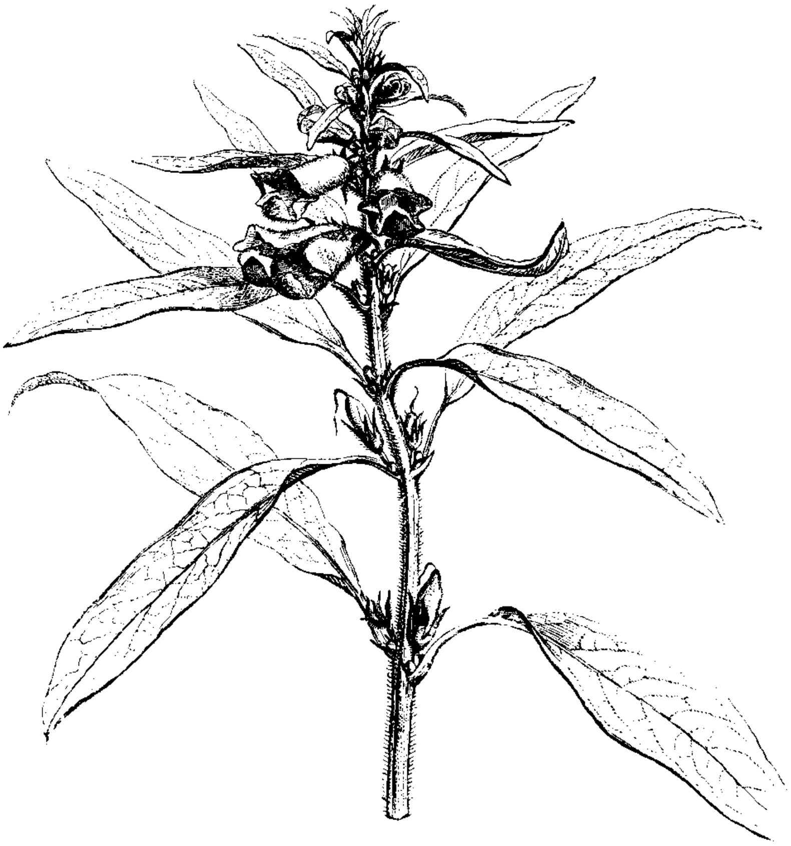
see 2-116

A*ira* (which grows among wheat) ground up has the power to remove the edges from *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], rotten ulcers, and gangrene, applied as a poultice with radishes and salt. With natural sulphur and vinegar it cures wild *lichenae* [skin disease] and leprosy. Boiled in wine with pigeons' dung and flaxseed it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and breaks open swellings that are hard to ripen. Boiled with honey and water and applied as a poultice it is good for those with sciatica. The smoke inhaled with polenta, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], saffron, or frankincense helps conception. The Romans call it *lolium*, and it is also called *thyaron*.

2-123. AMULON

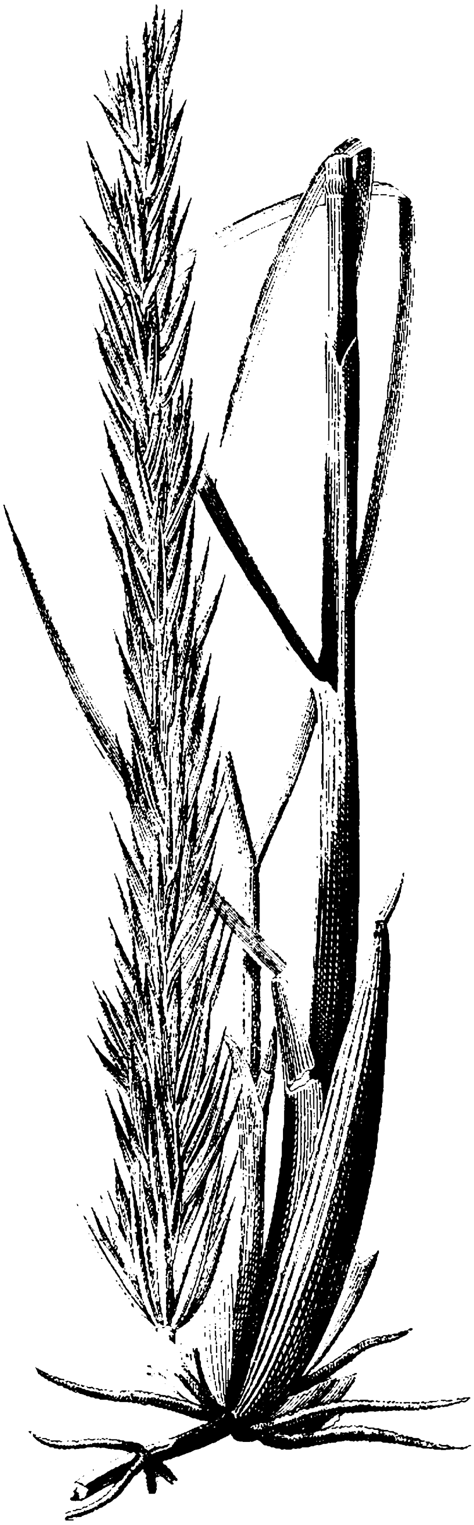
SUGGESTED: Starch, Amyl

Amyl is called this because it is made without the help of a mill. The best is made of that wheat which ripens in three months and grows in Crete or Egypt. It is made from this clean three-months wheat [*sitanium* or *trimestre*] being steeped in water five times a day, and if it is possible in the night too. When it has become soft you must pour out the water gently without jogging so that the best starch is not poured out together with it. When it appears to be very soft (having poured out the water) it must be trod with the feet, and having poured in (other) water again it must be pounded. Then the bran that lies underneath must be taken away with a skimmer, and that which is left must be strained, and after it is strained you are to dry it on new tiles in a very warm sun, for if it remains moist even a little it presently grows sour. It is effective against discharges of the eyes, hollow ulcers and pustules. Taken in a drink it stops the throwing-up of blood, as well as disorders of the arteries. It is mixed with milk and sauces. Starch is also made from *zea* [*Triticum zea*] that is steeped for one or two days, kneaded with the hands like dough, and dried in a very hot sun (as has been formerly described). This is not fit for bodily use but for other uses it is fit enough.



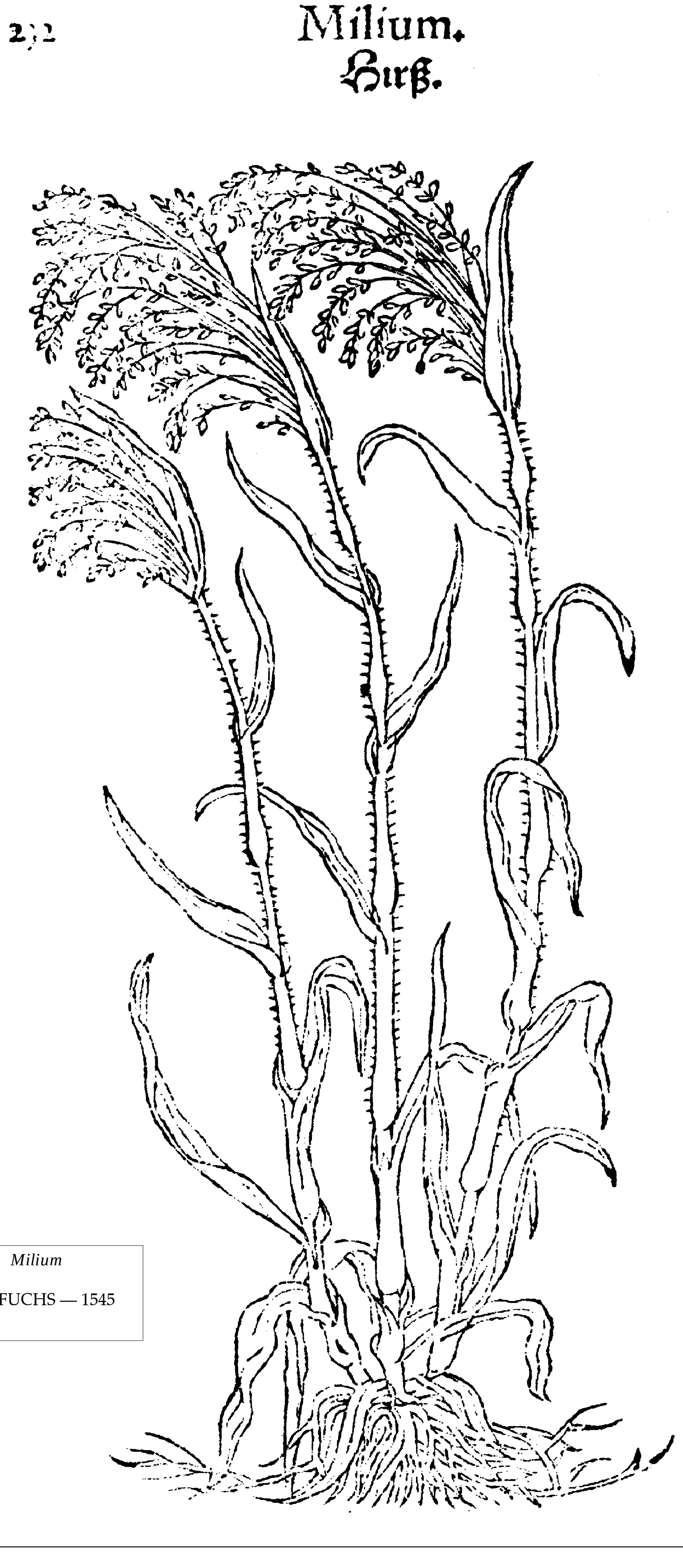
Sesamum indicum

after FAGUET — 1888



Elymus arenarius

from WILLKOMM — 1903


232
Milium.
Hirß.

Milium

from FUCHS — 1545

LACHANA: VEGETABLES

2-124. TELEOS ALEURON, TELIS

SUGGESTED: *Foenograecum, Foenumgraecum* [Fuchs],
Foenumgraecum sativum [Bauhin],
Trigonella foenum-graecum [Linnaeus] — Fenugreek

T*elis* [flour of fenugreek] and meal of fenugreek are softening and dispersing. Pounded into small pieces with boiled honey and water and applied as a poultice, it is good for both inner and outer inflammation. Pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it reduces the spleen. A decoction of it is a bath for women's problems caused either from inflammation or closure (of the vulva). The cream of it (boiled in water and strained out) cleans hair, dandruff and scaly eruptions on the scalp. It is inserted instead of a pessary with goose grease, softening and dilating the places about the womb. With vinegar the green leaves are good for weak and ulcerated places. A decoction is used for ineffective straining at stools or urination, and for stinking loose bowels from dysentery. The oil (with myrtle) cleans hair and scars in the private parts.

It is also called *carpon, buceras, aegoceras, ceraitis,* or *lotos*, the Latins call it *foenumgraecum*, and the Egyptians, *itasin*.

2-125. LINON

SUGGESTED: *Linum sativum* [Bauhin],
Linum usitatissimum — Flax

L*inum* [flax] is commonly known. The seed (boiled with honey and oil and a little water, or taken in boiled honey) has the same strength as fenugreek, dispersing and softening all inflammation inwardly and outwardly. Used raw (applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and figs) it takes away sunburn and varicose veins. With lye it disperses inflammation of the parotid gland and hard lumps. Boiled with wine it cleans away *herpes* [viral skin infection] and *favus* [contagious skin disease]. It takes off pitted nails, taken with an equal amount of *nasturtium* [2-185] and honey. Taken with honey instead of syrup, it brings up things from the chest and it relieves coughs. Mixed with honey and pepper into a flat cake and eaten, it encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac]. A decoction is given as a suppository for ulcers of the bowels and womb, as well as for expelling excrement; and it is very good (like a decoction of fenugreek) used as a hip bath for inflammation of the womb. It is also called *linocalamis*, *anion*, or *linon agrion*; the Romans call it *linomyrum*, and the Africans, *zeraphis*.

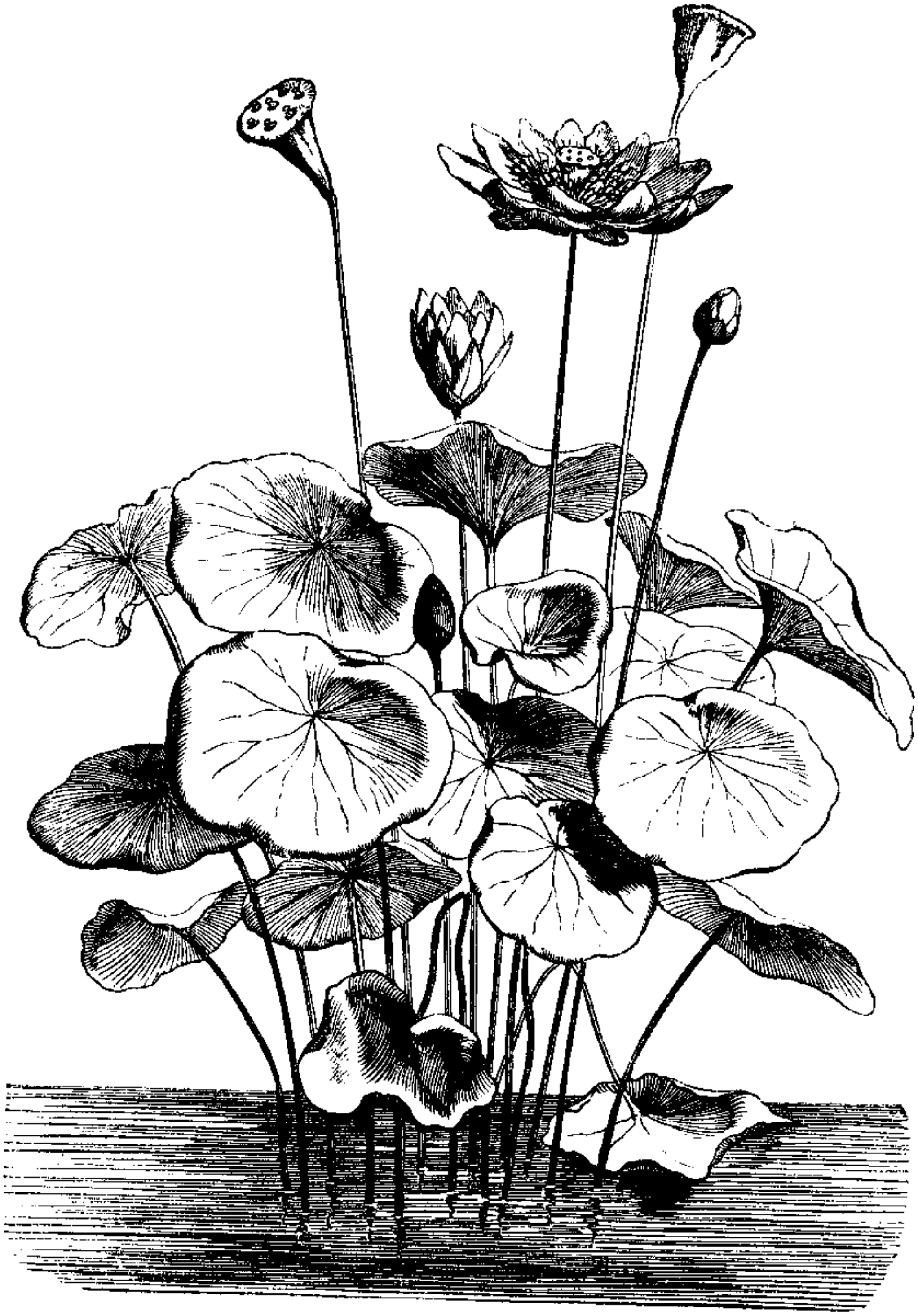
2-126. EREBINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Cicer nigrum* [Fuchs], *Cicer sativum* [Bauhin]
Cicer arietinum [Linnaeus] — Chick-pea, Gram

Astragalus cicer, *Phaca cicer* — Mountain Chickpea, Vetch

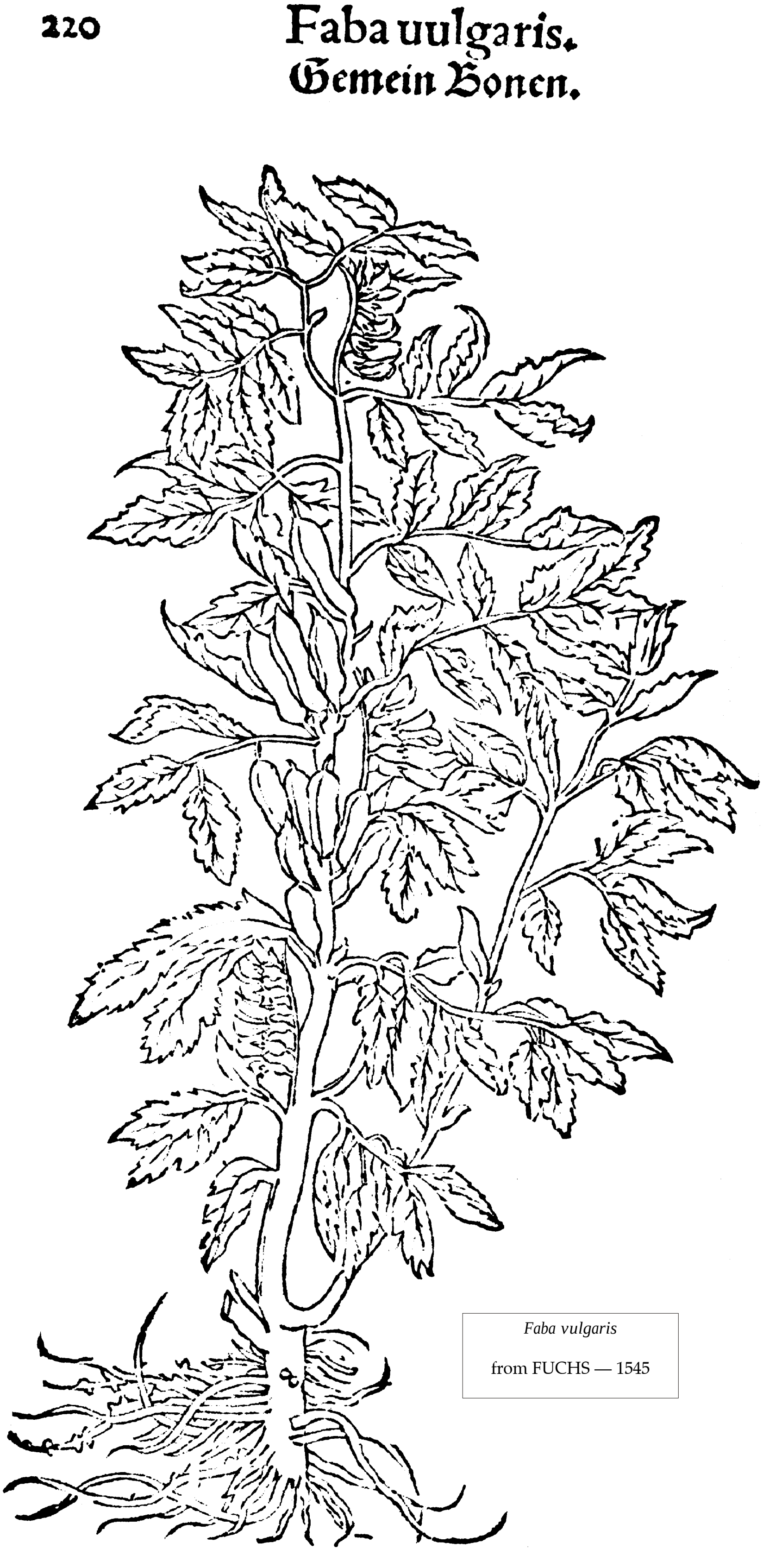
Erebus — God of the Underworld

C*icer* that is set or sown is agreeable to the stomach, diuretic, causes winds and a good colour all around, expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and encourages milk. It is applied as a poultice (especially boiled with ervum [2-129, 2-131]) for inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], protruding warts, scabs, running ulcers of the head, and for *lichenae* [skin disease], and cancerous malignant ulcers with barley and honey. The other type is called *arietinus* and both of them are diuretic, a decoction being given with libanotis [medicated drinks] for yellow jaundice and dropsy; but they hurt an ulcerated bladder and the kidneys. Some touch the top of every wart with a *cicer* when the moon is new, some with one, some with another, bind them up in a linen cloth and command them to be put backward, as though the warts would fall away by these means. There is also a wild *cicer* with leaves similar to that which is set or sown, sharp in smell but different in the seed, serviceable for the same uses as the set plants.



Nelumbo nucifera

after FAGUET — 1888


220
Faba uulgaris.
Gemein Bonen.

Faba vulgaris

from FUCHS — 1545

2-127. KUAMOS HELLENIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Faba, Faba vulgaris* [Fuchs]
Vicia faba [Linnaeus] — Broad Bean

Cyamus, Cyamos, Colocasia [Pliny] — Egyptian Bean

see 2-197, 2-128

C*yamus*. The Greek bean is windy, flatulent, hard to digest, and causes troublesome dreams. Yet it is good for coughs and gaining body weight, as it is in the midst of hot and cold. Boiled with vinegar and honey and eaten with the husks it stops dysentery and discharges of the *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]; and eaten it is good against vomiting. It is made less flatulent if the first water in which it was boiled is thrown away. Green [raw] beans are worse for the stomach and more wind inducing. Meal from the bean (applied as a poultice either by itself or with polenta) lessens inflammation from a stroke, makes scars all one colour, helps swollen inflamed breasts, and dries up milk. With honey and meal of fenugreek it dissolves boils or inflammatory tumours, parotid tumours, and blueness under the eyes. With roses, frankincense and the white of an egg it represses the falling-forwards of the eyes, *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] and oedema. Kneaded with wine it helps excessive liquids and blows to the eyes. Chewed without the husks, it is applied to the forehead as a coolant for discharges. Boiled in wine it cures the inflammation of stones [urinary, kidney]. Applied as a poultice to the place where the pubic hair grows in children, it keeps them hairless for a long time. It cleans *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. If the husks are applied as a poultice it makes hair that has been plucked grow out emaciated and thin. Applied with polenta, *alumen* [5-123] and old oil it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling]. A decoction of it dyes wool. It is applied to discharges of blood caused by leeches, shelled and divided in two parts as it grew. The cut half closely pressed on suppresses it.

2-128. KUAMOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: *Nelumbium speciosum*, *Nelumbo nucifera*,
Nelumbium nelumbo, *Nymphaea nelumbo*, *Nelumbo nucifera*
— Nelumbo, East Indian Lotus, Sacred Bean,
Egyptian Bean, Pythagorean Bean, Seed of the Lotus

see 2-127

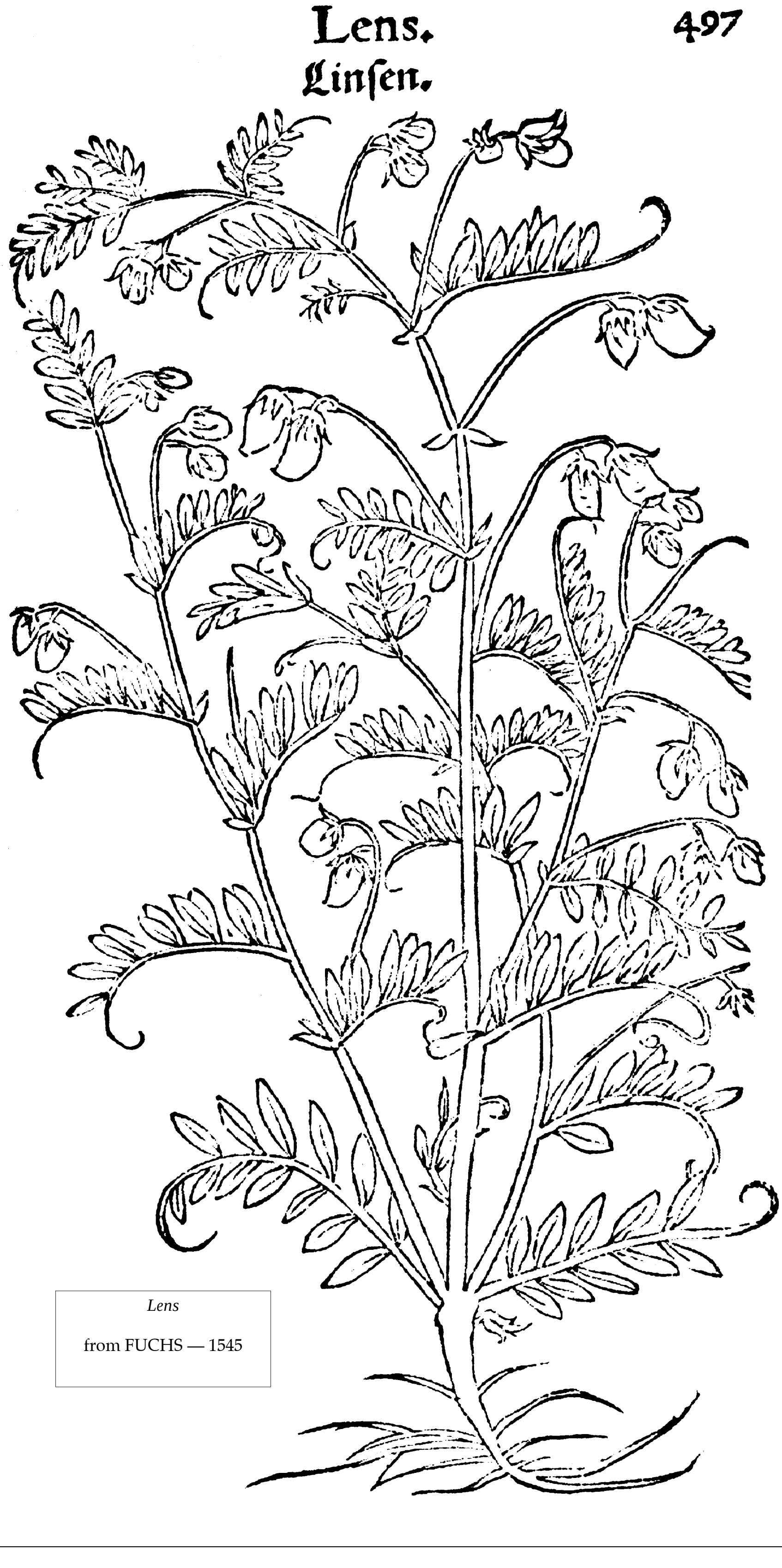
The Egyptian bean (which some call *pontican)* grows abundantly in Egypt, Asia and Cilicia, and is found in marshy places. It has a leaf as great as a hat, a stalk the height of a foot, about the thickness of a finger. The flower is a rose colour, twice as big as the flower of a poppy. Having done blowing it bears pods similar to little bags, in each of which is a little bean (standing out above the covering) similar to a little bladder. It is called *ciborium* or *cibotium* (as we should say, *loculamentum*) because the setting of the bean is made when it is put in moist land and so left in the water. The root is thicker than that of the reed and lies underneath. This is used either boiled or raw and is called *collocasia*. The bean itself is also eaten green, but when dry it grows black and is bigger than the Greek one, astringent, and good for the stomach. As a result the meal that is made from them, sprinkled on instead of polenta, is good for dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and it is given as a porridge. The husks work better boiled in *mulsum* [honey, water and wine] and three cupfuls of it given to drink. The green in the middle of them is bitter to taste, and good for earache, pounded into small pieces, boiled with *rosaceum* [1-53] and dropped in the ears.

2-129. PHAKOS

SUGGESTED: *Lens* [Fuchs], *Lens vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Ervum lens [Linnaeus], *Lens esculenta*, *Lens culinaris* — Lentils

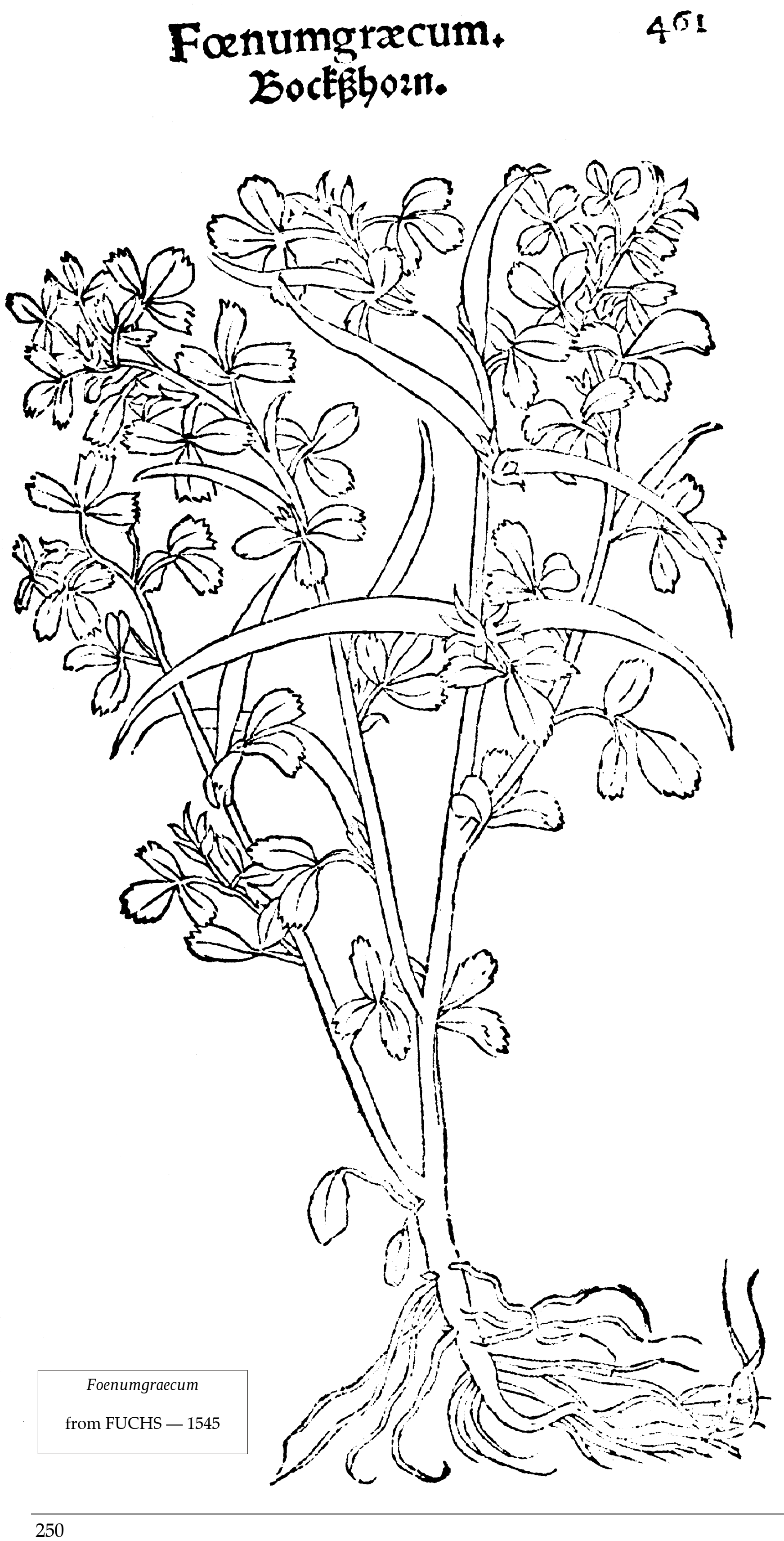
see 2-131

Phaca (which the Latins call *lens* or *lentils*) is frequently eaten. It is dulling to the sight, hard to digest, worthless for the stomach, puffs up the stomach and intestines with wind, but is therapeutic for the intestines if eaten with the husks. The best is easily digested and


Lens.
Linſen.
497

Lens

from FUCHS — 1545


Fœnumgræcum.
Bockßhorn.
461

Foenumgraecum

from FUCHS — 1545

leaves nothing black when steeping it. It is astringent; as a result it is therapeutic for the bowels, if the husks are taken away first, and it is well boiled. The first water in which it is boiled is thrown away as the first boiling is laxative to the bowels. It causes troublesome dreams and is bad for sinewy parts, the lungs and the head. It will do its proper work better against discharges of the bowels if it is mixed with vinegar, *intubus* [endive], purslane, black beet, myrtle berries, pomegranate rinds, dry roses, medlars, service fruit, Theban pears, dates, the fruit of *cotonea* [1-160], chicory, plantain, whole galls [oak galls] (which are thrown away after they are boiled), or *rhoe* [4-64] which is sprinkled on meats. The vinegar must be carefully boiled with it otherwise it troubles the bowels. Thirty grains of lentils (pilled and swallowed) help a churning stomach. Boiled and re-boiled with polenta and applied, it lessens gout. With honey it joins together the hollowness of sores, breaks the scabs of ulcers and cleans them. Boiled with vinegar it disperses hard lumps and scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With *melilot* [3-48] or the fruit of *cotonea* (and *rosaceum* [1-53] mixed with it all) it heals inflammation of the eyes and the perineum. For a worse inflammation of the perineum and large hollow sores, it is boiled with pomegranate rinds or dry roses as well as honey. It is good with seawater for ulcers of the cheek that have become gangrenous. It is good taken as previously described for shingles [*herpes*], pustules, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and chilblains. Boiled in seawater and applied it helps swollen breasts and curdling milk in women's breasts.

2-130. PHASIOLOS

SUGGESTED: *Phasiolus*, *Isopyron*, *Isopyrum*, *Phaseolites*, *Phaseolus*, *Phasel* [Pliny], *Phaseolus lunatus* [Linnaeus in Mabberley] — Pulses

[other usage] *Phaseolus vulgaris*, *Phaseolus coccineus* — French Beans, Kidney Beans, Scarlet Runner Beans, Haricot Beans

see 4-121, 2-176

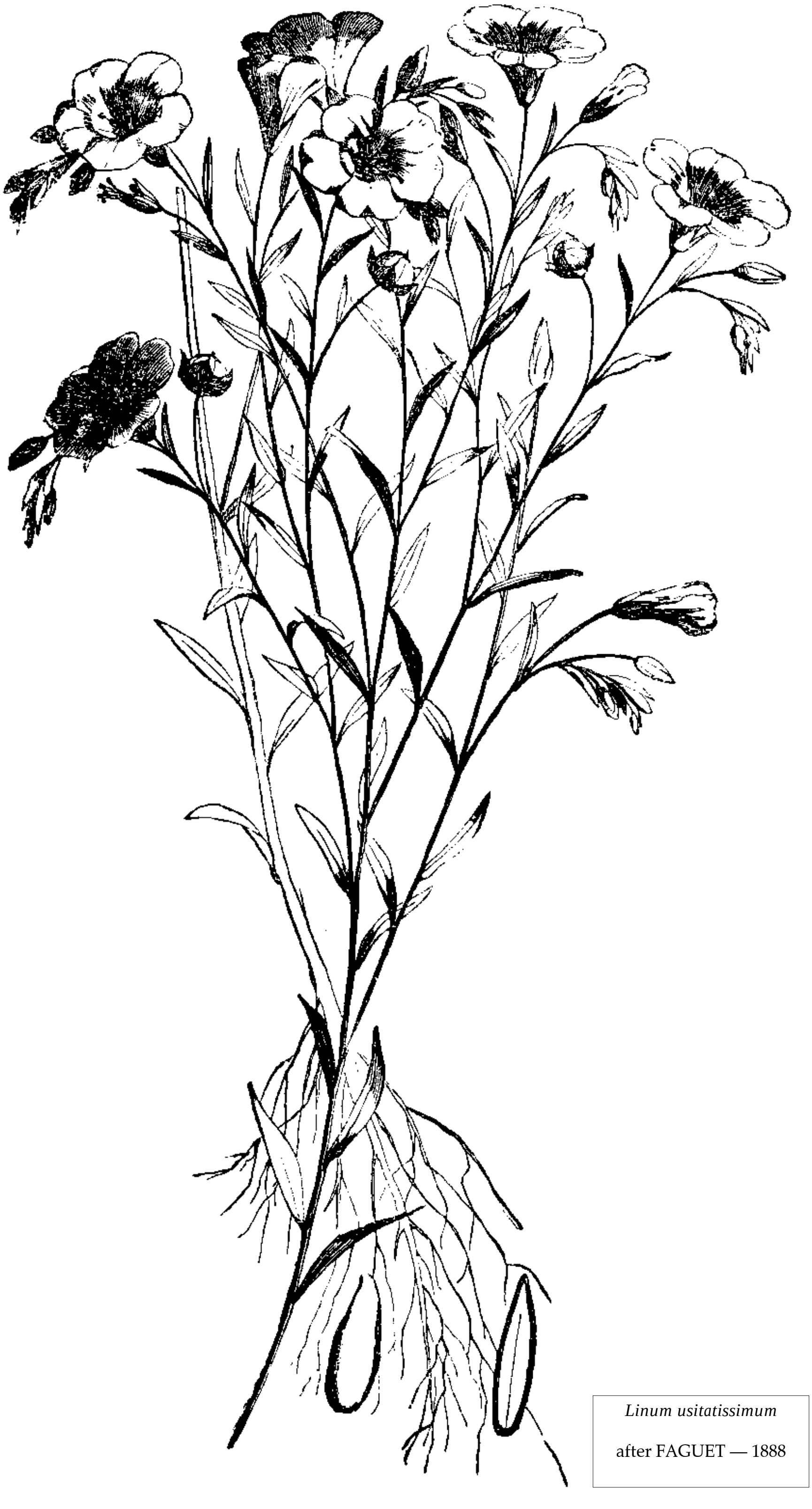
P*hasiolus* is flatulent, stirs up wind, and is hard to digest. Boiled green and eaten, it softens the bowels but is apt to make one vomit.

2-131. OROBOS

SUGGESTED: *Ervum sativum*, *Ervum album sativum* [Fuchs] *Lathyris sativus* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Ervum sylvestre*, *Lathyris sylvestris* [in Sprague] — Indian Pea, Riga Pea, Dogtooth Pea [Mabberley] causes motorneurone disease

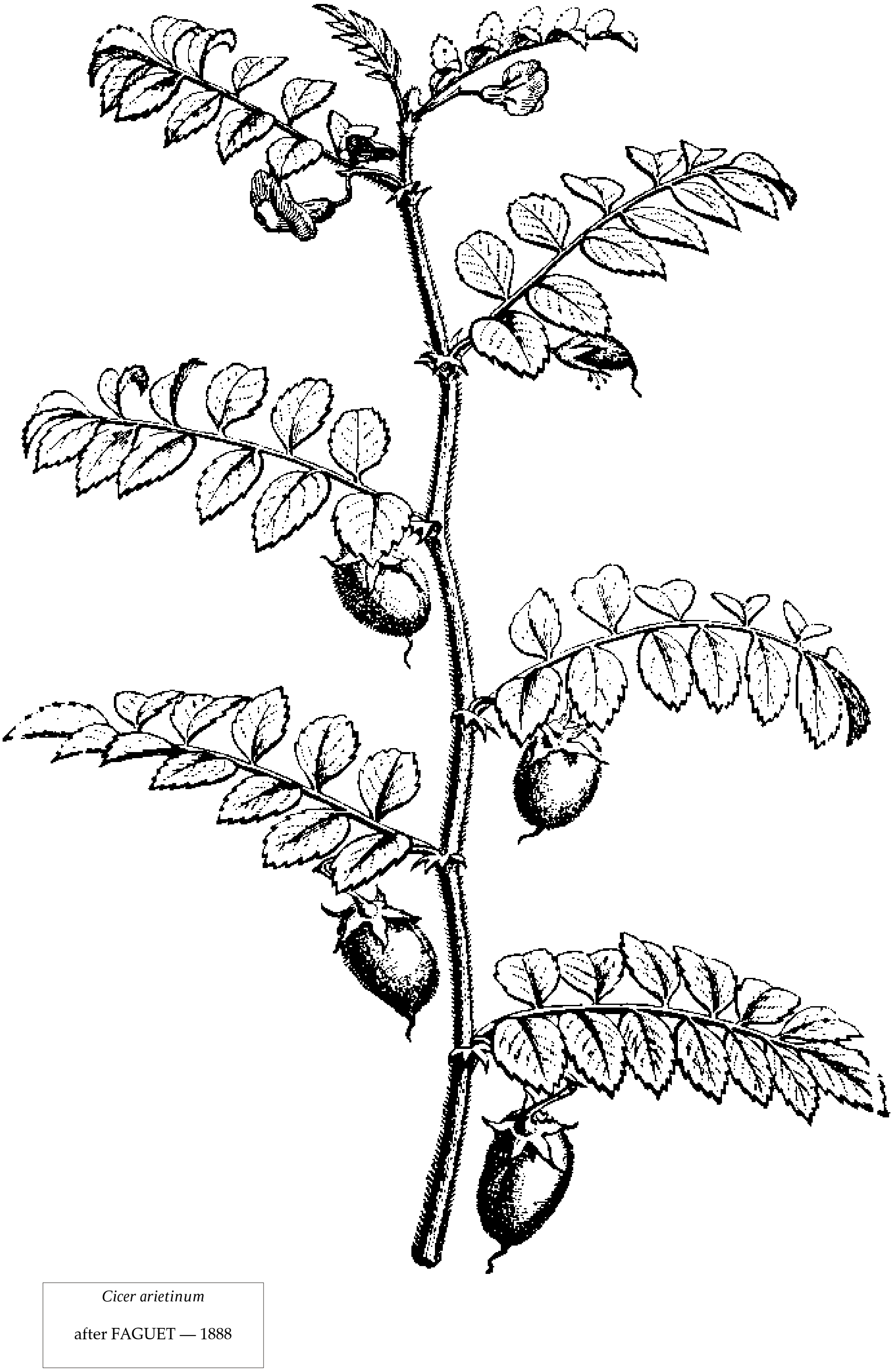
[other usage] *Orobus tuberosus* — Orobe, Bitter Vetch

O*robos* (which the Latins call *ervum*) is a little well-known shrub with narrow thin leaves, bearing little seeds in the husks from which a meal is made called *ervina* that is fit for bodily uses. If it is eaten it annoys the head, troubles the bowels, and brings out blood through the urine. It fattens beasts if it is boiled and given to them. *Ervina* flour is made as follows. Select the fullest and whitest seeds, sprinkle them with water and stir them together. When you have allowed them to absorb enough water, dry them until their husks are quite broken. Then grind them, sift them through a fine sieve and put the flour in storage. It is good for the bowels, diuretic, and causes a good colour. Taken excessively either in meat or drink it brings out blood through the intestines and bladder (with suffering). With honey it cleans ulcers, freckles, sunburn, spots, and the rest of the body. It stops ulcers of the cheeks, *scleroma* [hardened nasal or laryngeal tissue patches], and gangrene. It softens hard lumps in the breasts, and emarginates [removes the edge of] wild boils, carbuncles [infected



Linum usitatissimum

after FAGUET — 1888



Cicer arietinum

after FAGUET — 1888

boils] [malignant skin tumours] and *favus* [contagious skin disease]. Kneaded with wine and applied it cures the bites of dogs, bites of men, and of vipers; with vinegar it lessens painful frequent urination, griping, and ineffective straining at stool or urination. Toasted and taken with honey (in the amount of a nut) it is good for those whose meat does not nourish them. A decoction applied with hot cloths cures chilblains and itchiness on the body.

2-132. THERMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lupinus albus* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Lupinus termis* — Egyptian Lupin, Termus

T*hermus* which is sown is commonly known. The meal of it taken as a linctus [syrup] with honey (or as a drink with vinegar) expels worms; and the lupins themselves steeped and eaten bitter does the same, as well as a decoction of them taken as a drink with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and pepper. This also helps the splenetic. It is good as a warm pack for gangrene, wild ulcers, scabs that are new, *vitiligines* [type of leprosy], spots, rashes such as measles, and running ulcers on the head. The same given in a pessary with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and honey extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. The meal cleans the skin and its bruises, and with polenta and water it lessens inflammation. With vinegar it lessens the pains of sciatica and swellings. Boiled in vinegar and applied as a poultice it induces passing of scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] out of their place, and breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. Lupines (boiled with rain water until they cream) clear the face, and boiled with the root of black chamaeleon [3-11] they cure scabs on sheep [veterinary] that are washed with a lukewarm decoction of it. The root boiled with water and taken as a drink expels urine. The lupines themselves sweetened, pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar soothe a nauseous stomach and cure lack of appetite. The Latins call it *lupinus*, the Egyptians, *brechu*.

2-133. THERMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Lupinus angustifolius* — Wild Lupin

There is a wild lupin that the Latins call *lupinus* agrestis, similar to that which is sown, yet it is in every way less effective for the same purposes than the sown lupin.

2-134. GONGULIS

SUGGESTED: *Rapum sativum, Rapum sativum album* [Fuchs], *Gongulis* [Latin], *Brassica rapa* — Rape, Common Turnip

Brassica napus — Naphew, Nape, Winter Rape, Swede

The boiled root of *gongule* is nourishing yet very windy. It breeds moist loose flesh and encourages sexual appetite [aphrodisiac]. A decoction makes a warm pack for gout and chilblains. Used alone, pounded into small pieces and applied, it is good for the same things too. If anyone makes the root hollow and melts a waxy ointment of oil of roses in there in hot ashes, this is effective for ulcerated chilblains. The tender tops are eaten boiled and they encourage urine [diuretic]. The seed is good in antidotes and treacles that stop pain. Taken as a drink it is good against deadly medicines [antidote] and encourages sexual activity [aphrodisiac]. Rapum pickled in brine and eaten is less nourishing, yet it restores the appetite. It is also called *gongilida*, or *golgosium*; the Romans call it *rapum*.

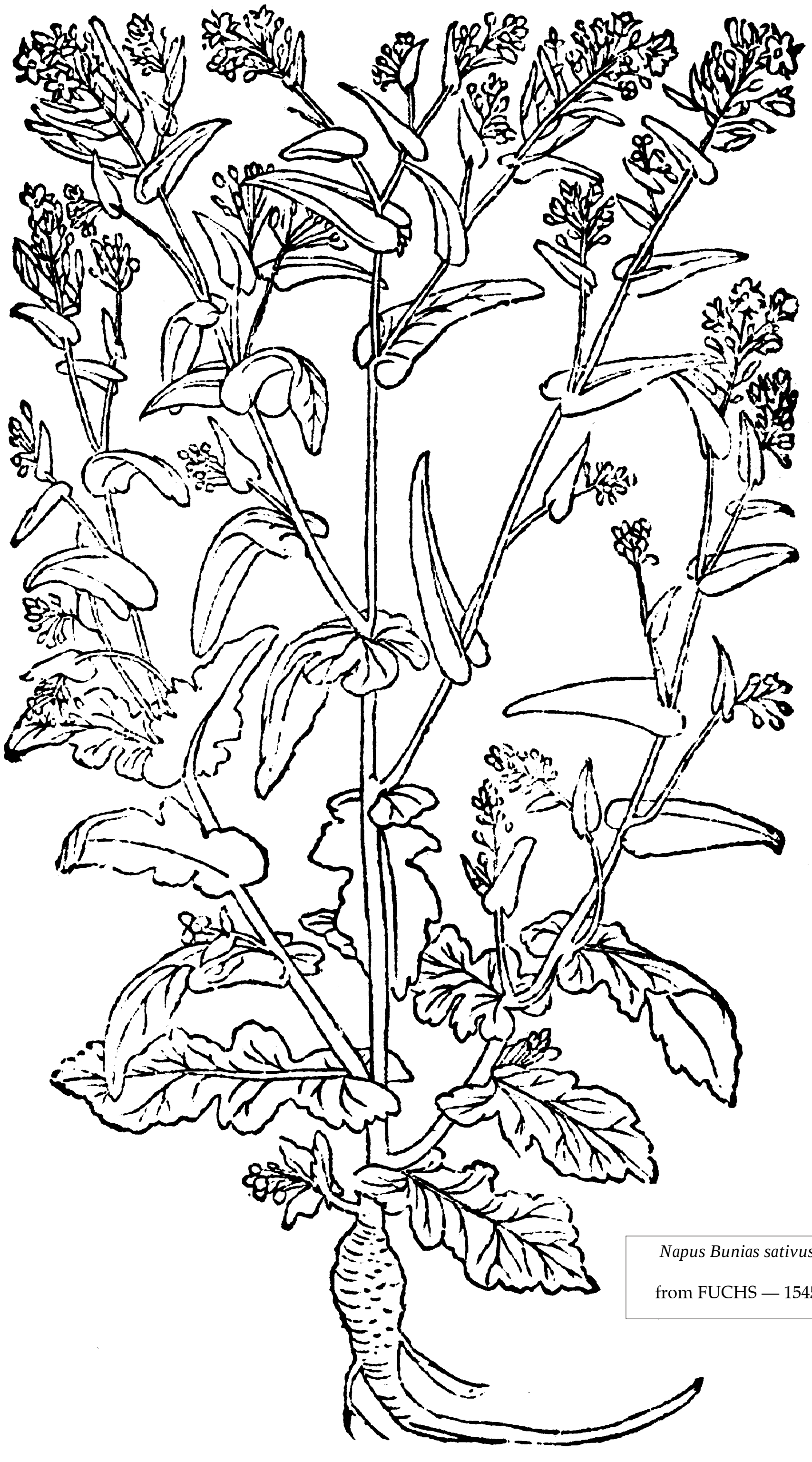
2-135. GONGOLE AGRIOE

SUGGESTED: *Rapum sylvestre, Napus-Bunias sylvestris* [Fuchs Plate #99], *Barbarea vulgaris* — Winter Cress, Yellow Rocket

Rapunculus esculentis [Bauhin], *Campanula rapunculus* [Linnaeus] — Rampion [Mabberley]

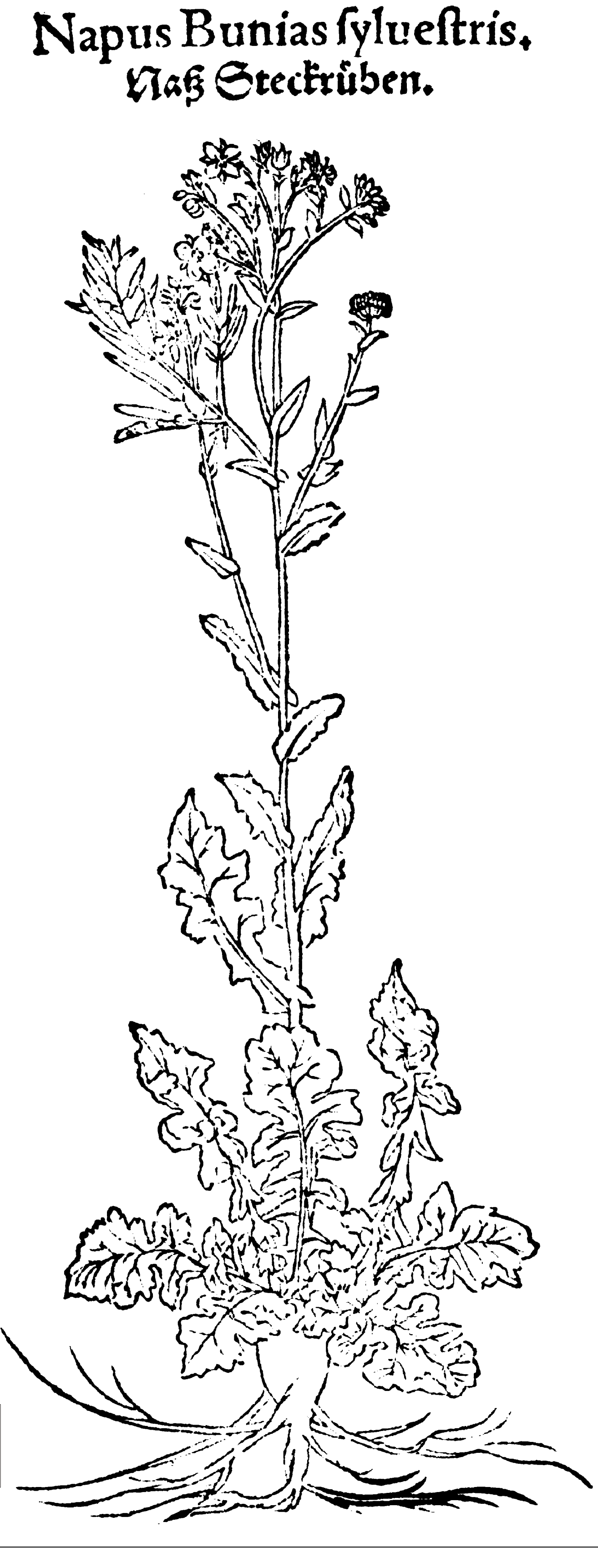
The wild *rapum* grows in fields, a shrub of two feet high, bearing many boughs, smooth on the top; [the root] is the thickness of a finger or more. It bears seed in husks similar to cups. When the coverings that contain

98 Napus Bunias ſatiuus.
Trucken Steckrüben.



Napus Bunias sativus

from FUCHS — 1545


Napus Bunias ſylueſtris.
Naß Steckrüben.

Napus Bunias sylvestris

from FUCHS — 1545

the seeds are opened there is another husk within (similar to a head) in which are little black seeds. When these are broken they are white within. They are put into sebaceous treatments for clearing the face and other parts of the body, such as those made from the meal of lupins [2-132], wheat, *lolium* [2-116, 4-140], or *ervum* [2-129, 2-131].

2-136. BOUNIAS

SUGGESTED: *Napus-Bunias sativas* [Fuchs Plate #98],
Brassica campestris var *rapa* [Linnaeus], *Barbarea praecox*
— Land Cress
[other usage] *Bunias cakile, Cakile maritima*
— Common Sea Rocket
Bunias erucago, Bunias aspera, Bunias orientalis — Bunias

B*unias* and its root (boiled) is wind-inducing and less nourishing. The seed (taken in a drink beforehand) makes poisons ineffective. It is mixed with antidotes and the root is preserved in salt.

2-137. RAPHANIS

SUGGESTED: *Raphanus sativus, Radix, Radicula* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus] — Common Cultivated Radish

Radish also breeds wind and heats. It is welcome to the mouth but not good for the stomach; besides, it causes belching and is diuretic. It is good for the intestines if one takes it after meat, helping digestion more, but eaten beforehand it suspends the meat. Thus it is good for those who desire to vomit to eat it before meat. It also sharpens the senses. Boiled and taken it is good for those who have had a cough for a long time, and who breed thick phlegm in their chests. The skin (taken with vinegar and honey) is stronger to make one vomit, and good for dropsy. Applied as a poultice it is good for the splenetic. With honey it stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and takes away black and blue marks under the eyes. It helps those bitten by vipers, and thickens hair lost from *alopecia*. With meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] it takes off freckles. Eaten or taken in a drink it helps those strangled from eating mushrooms, and drives down the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink with vinegar the seed causes internal ulcers, is diuretic, and reduces the spleen. Boiled with warm vinegar and honey it serves as a gargle to help tonsillitis. Taken as a drink with wine it helps bites from a horned viper; and smeared on with vinegar it emarginates [removes the edge of] gangrene powerfully. It is also called *polyides eryngium*, the Latins call it *radix* nostratis, and the Africans call it *thorpath*.

2-138. RAPHANOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Raphanis sylvestris, Armoracia* [Fuchs],
Raphanus rusticanus [Bauhin], *Cochlearia armoracia* [Linnaeus],
Nasturtium armoracia, Roripa armoracia, Radicula armoracia
Armoracia rusticana — Common Horseradish

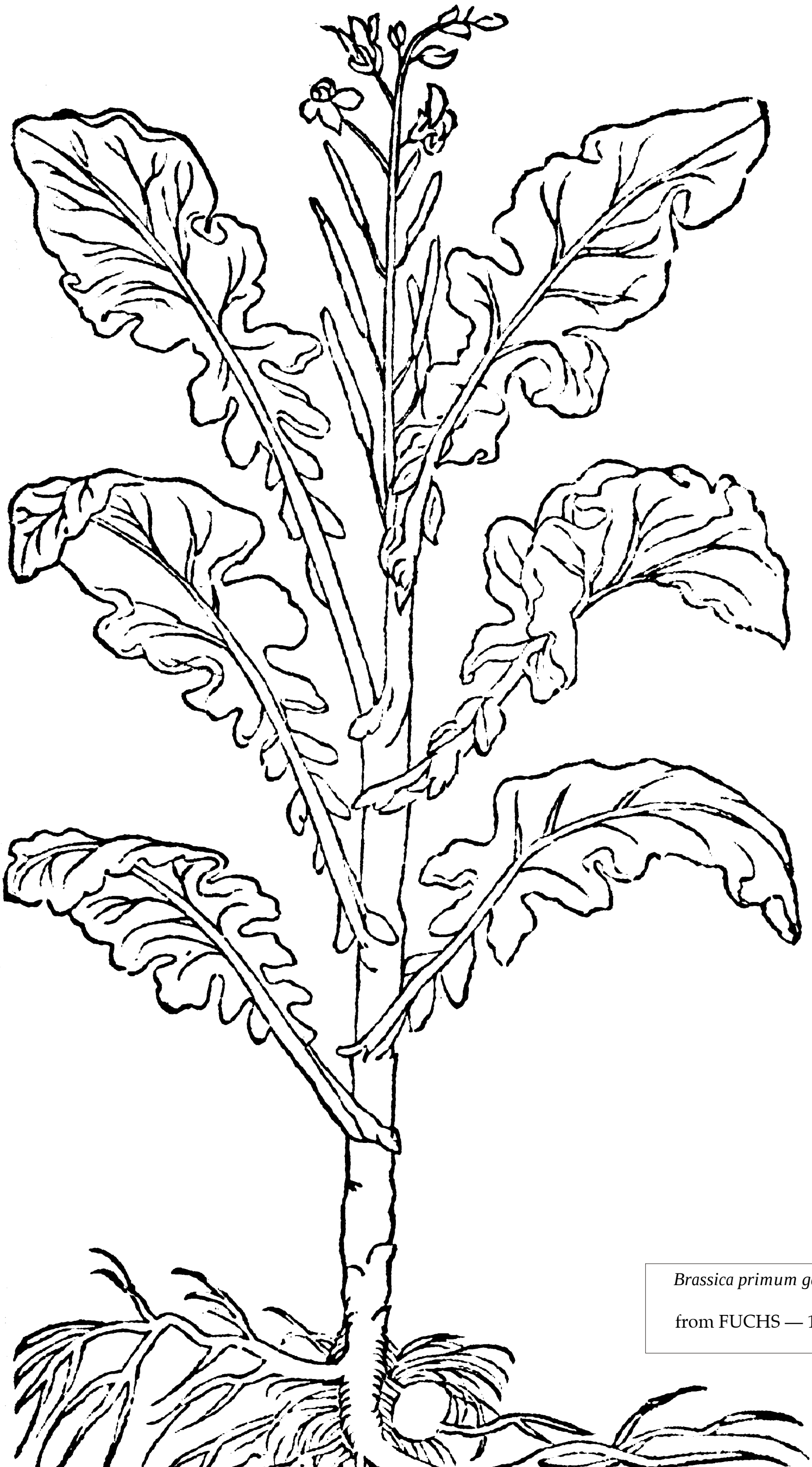
The wild radish (which the Romans call *armoracia*) has leaves similar to that which is sown, or rather more similar to those of *lampsana*. The root is slender, soft, and somewhat sharp; both the leaves and root are boiled instead of vegetables. It is warming, diuretic and burning.

2-139. SISARON

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa* [Linnaeus]
Sisarum sativum magnum, Sisarum sativum minus [Fuchs],
Pastinaca sativa latifolia, Sisarum Germanorum [Bauhin],
Siser, Sisarum, Sium sisarum [Linnaeus, Bedevian],
Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia, Pastinaca sativa [in Sprague]
— Skirret, Water Parsnip

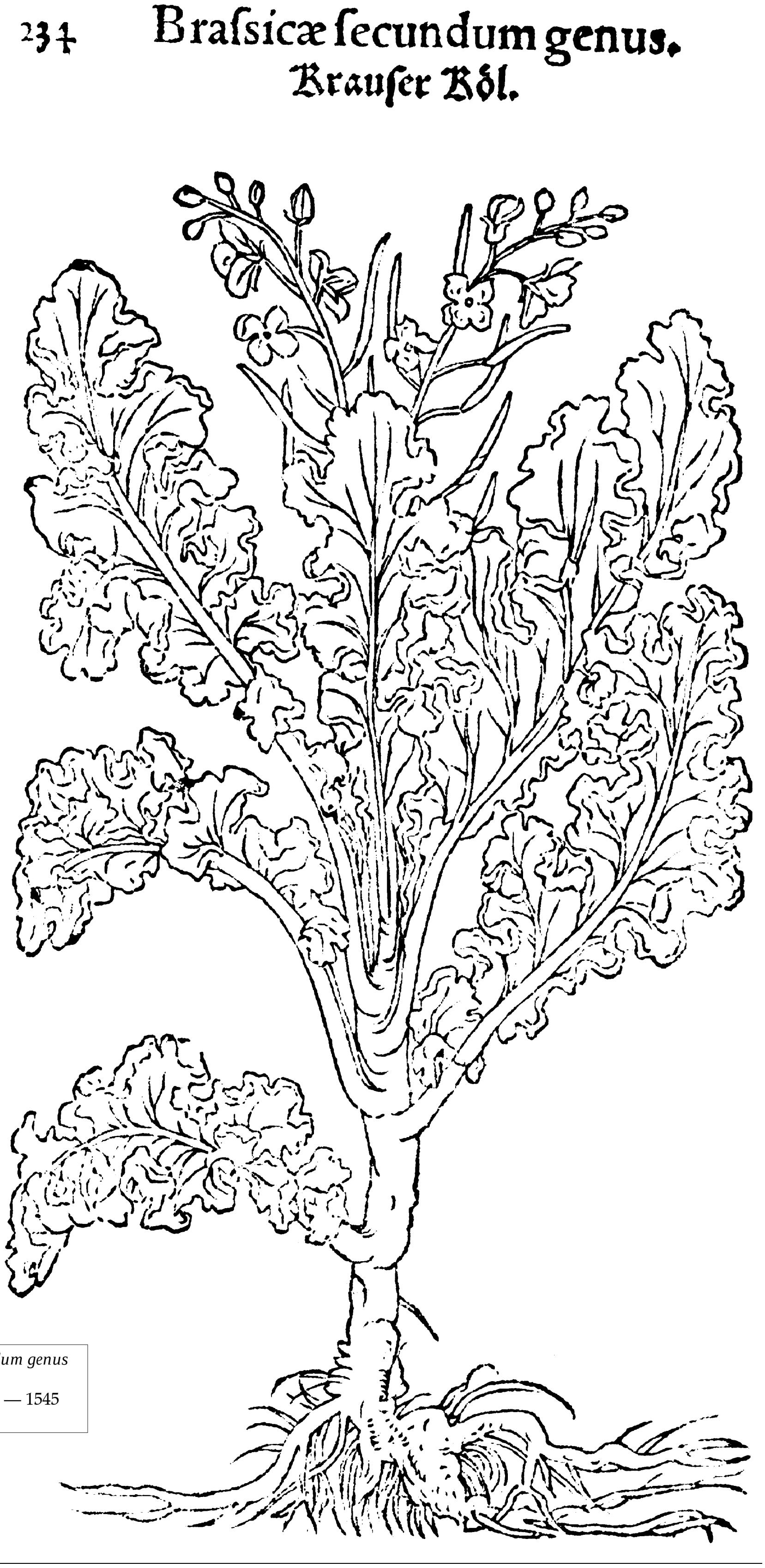
S*iser* is commonly known. The root (eaten boiled) is pleasing to the taste and effective for the stomach. It is diuretic and stirs up the appetite.

Braſsicæ primum genus. 233
Breyter Köl.



Brassica primum genus

from FUCHS — 1545



234 Braſsicæ ſecundum genus.
Krauſer Köl.

Brassica secundum genus

from FUCHS — 1545

2-140. LAPATHON

SUGGESTED: *Oxylapathum*, *Lapatium acutum* [Fuchs],
Rumex obtusifolius [Linnaeus], *Lapathum aquaticum*
— Water Sorrel, Water Dock

Oxalis, *Acetosa* [Fuchs], *Acetosa pratensis* [Bauhin],
Rumex acetosa [Linnaeus] — Dock, Sorrel [Mabberley]

Lapathum (one sort of it is called *oxylapathum*) grows in marshy places. It is hard and somewhat pointed towards the top, but that in the garden is not similar to the other. There is a third kind that is wild, small, similar to plantain, soft, low. There is also a fourth kind called *oxalis*, *anaxuris*, or *lapathum*, whose leaves are similar to the wild small *lapathum*; the stalk is not great; the seed is pointed, red, and sharp on the stalk and the branches. The herbs of all of these (boiled) soothe the intestines. Applied raw as a poultice with *rosaceum* [1-53] or saffron it dissolves the *melicerides* [encysted tumour with exudation like honey]. The seed of the wild *lapathum*, *oxylapathum* and *oxalis* is effective (taken in a drink of water or wine) for dysentery, abdominal afflictions, a scorpion strike, and a nauseous stomach. If anyone drinks it beforehand he shall have no hurt when struck (by a scorpion). The roots of these boiled with vinegar (or used raw and applied as a poultice) cures leprosy, *impetigo* [skin infection] and rough nails, but you must first thoroughly rub the place in the sun with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or vinegar. A decoction of sorrel applied with hot cloths or mixed with a bath relieves itchiness. It lessens earache and toothache used as a rinse with liquid from sorrel boiled in wine. Boiled in wine and applied, they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and swollen parotid glands. A decoction boiled in vinegar lessens the spleen. Some use the roots as an amulet (hanging them around the neck) for goitre. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they also stop women's flows. Boiled with wine and taken as a drink they help jaundice, break stones in the bladder, draw out the menstrual flow, and help those touched by scorpions.

2-141. HIPPOLAPATHON

SUGGESTED: *Rumicis secundum genus,*
Rhabarabum monarchorum [Fuchs], *Hippolapathum latifolium*
[Bauhin], *Rumex alpinus* [Linnaeus], *Rumex hydrolapathum*
— Water Dock, Horse Sorrel

H*ippolapathum* is a great *olus* [one that is well known] growing in marshes. It has the same properties as those mentioned above.

2-142. LAMPSANE

SUGGESTED: *Lampsana communis, Lapsana communis*
— Common Nipplewort

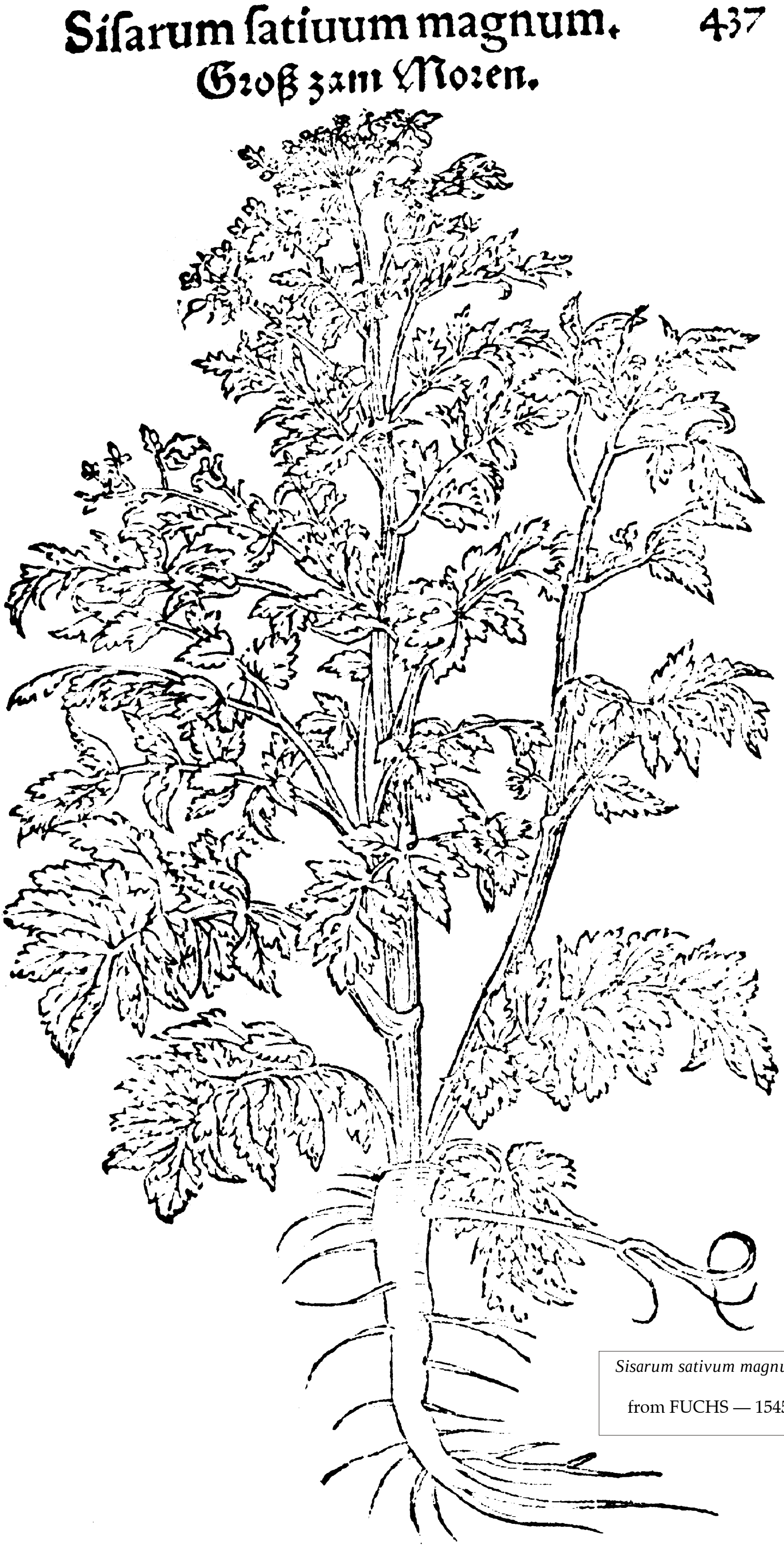
L*ampsana* is a wild *olus* [one that is well known], more nourishing and more agreeable to the stomach than lapathum, whose stalks and leaves are eaten boiled [vegetable]. The Latins call it *napium* [wood nymph], and the Egyptians, *euthmoe.*

2-143. BLITON

SUGGESTED: *Blitum* [Fuchs],*Bliti genus,*
Chenopodium polyspermum [Linnaeus], *Amaranthus blitum,*
Albersia blitum — Blite, Wild Amaranth

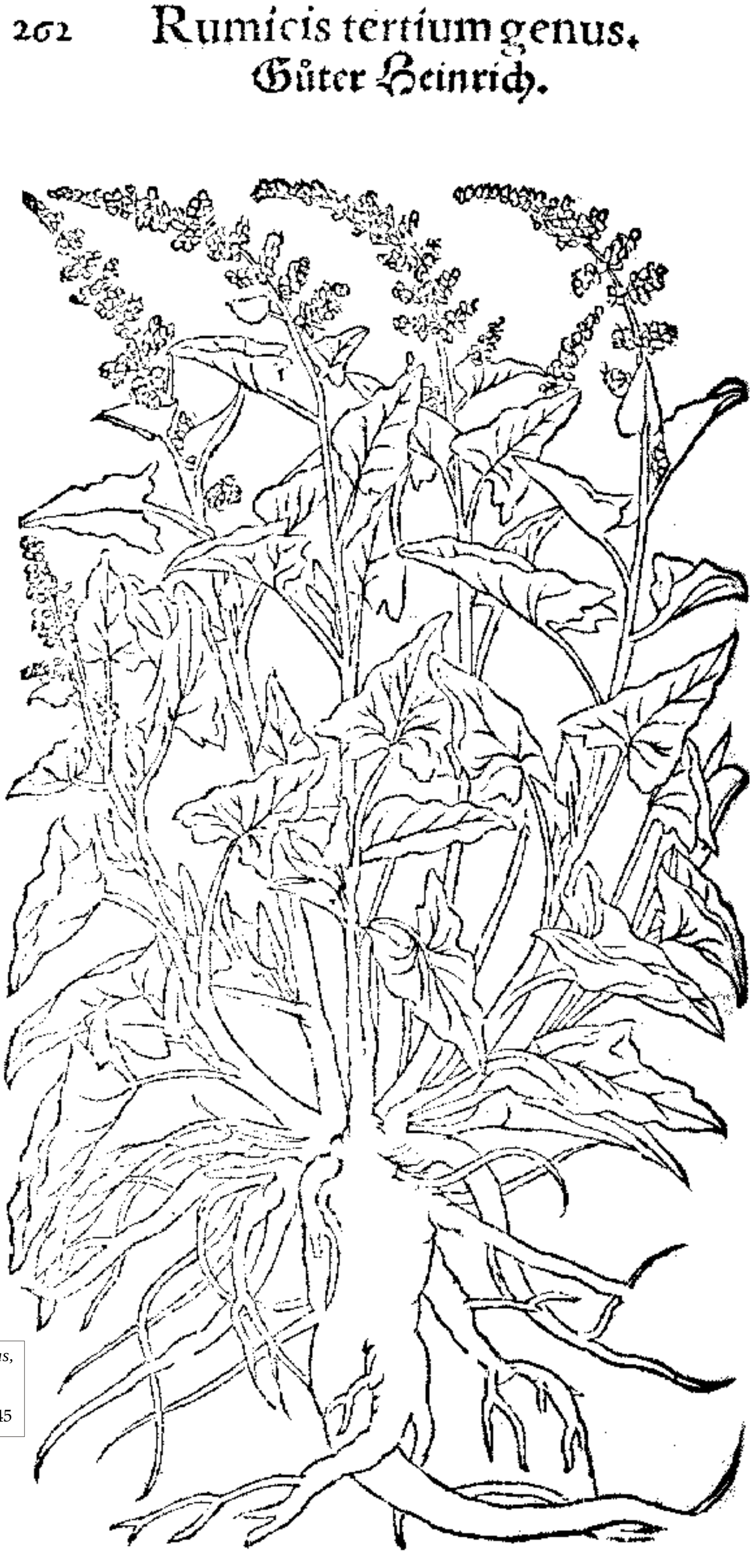
[other usage] *Blitum virgatum* — Strawberry Spinach

B*litum* is also eaten as a vegetable, having no use medicinally. The Egyptians call it *eclotoripam*, others, *riplam*, the Latins, *blitum*, and the Dacians, *bles*.


Siſarum ſatiuum magnum. 437
Groß zam Moren.

Sisarum sativum magnum

from FUCHS — 1545



262 Rumicis tertium genus.
Gůter Heinrich.

Rumicis tertium genus,
Rumex obtusifolius

from FUCHS — 1545

2-144. MALACHE AGRIA, MALACHE KEPAIA

SUGGESTED: *Malva hortensis, Malva sylvestris pumila* [Fuchs],
Alcea rosea, Malva rotundifolia, Malva sylvestris [Linnaeus],
Althea rosea [in Sprague] — Common Mallow

[other usage] *Malache* [Bedevian] — Wild Ochra
Hibiscus esculentis, Abelmoschus esculentis
— Okra, Gombo, Gobbo

M*alache* that is sown is more fit to be eaten than the wild. It is bad for the stomach and good for the bowels, especially the stalks, which are effective for the intestines and bladder. The raw leaves (chewed with a little salt and rubbed on with honey) are able to cure an ulcer in the inner angle of the eye, but when it must be brought to a scar then it must be used with salt. Rubbed on it is effective for bee and wasp stings, and if a man is rubbed with it beforehand (raw, pounded finely with oil) he remains unstrikable. Applied with urine it cures running sores on the head and dandruff. The boiled leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil help burns and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. A decoction of it is a softening bath for the womb, and is fit in suppositories for pangs of hunger in the intestines, for the womb, and for the perineum. The broth boiled together with the roots helps all poisonings, but those who drink it must continuously vomit it up. It is good for those bitten by harvest spiders, and it brings out milk. The seed of the wild lotus is mixed with it and taken as a drink with wine to lessen disorders of the bladder. The Latins call it *hortensis* [of the garden], Pythagoras calls it *anthema*, Zoroastrians, *diadesma*, the Egyptians, *chocorten*, the Magi, *caprae lien*, and others, *muris cauda*.

2-145. ATRAPHAXIS

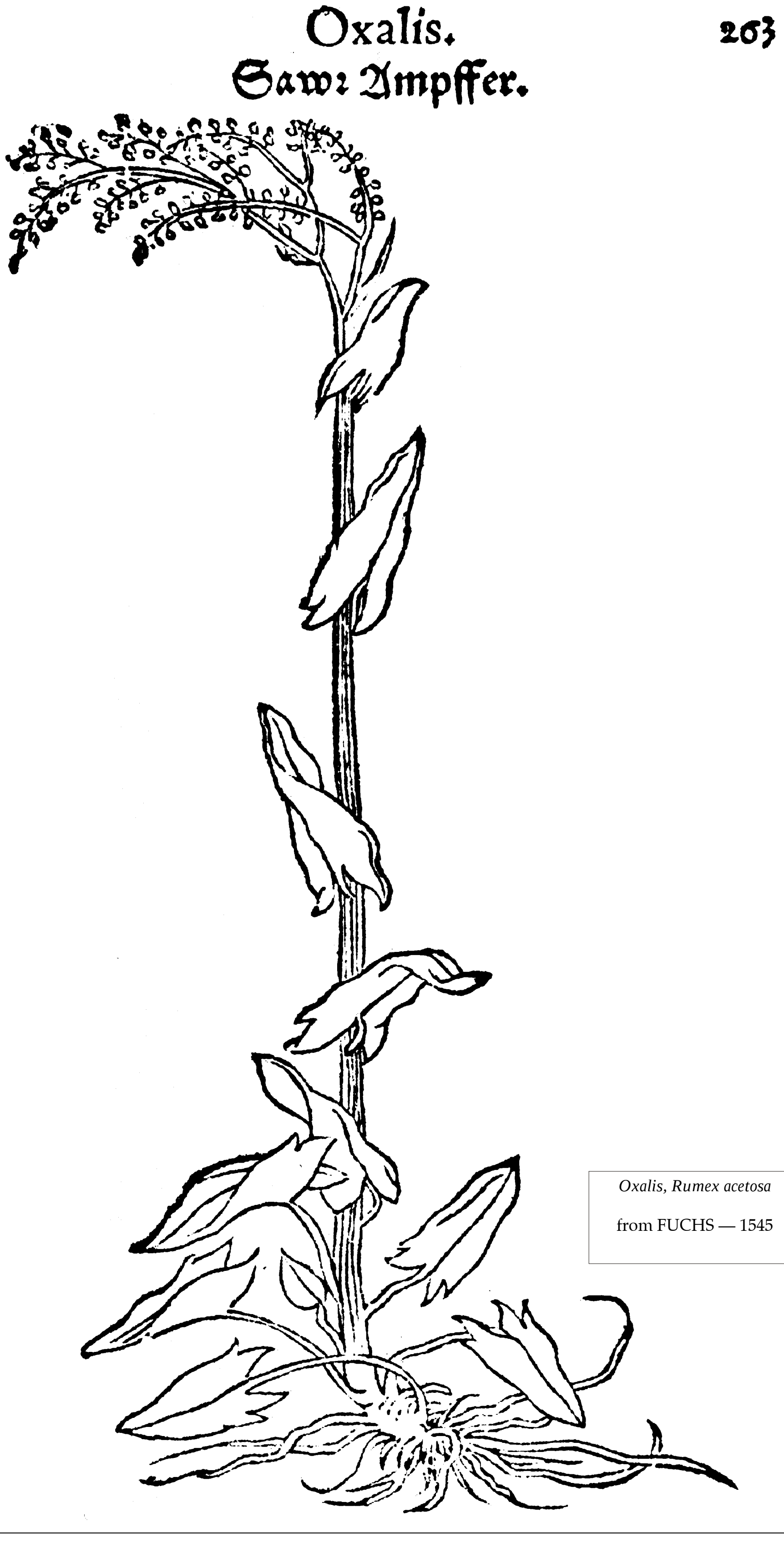
SUGGESTED: *Atriplex hortensis* [Fuchs, Linnaeus],
Atriplex hortensis alba [Bauhin], *Chenopodium album* [Linnaeus]
— Goosefoot, Fat Hen
[other usage] *Atraphaxis spinosa* — Prickly Atraphaxis

A*traphaxis* [*atra* — black, *phaxis* — hair] is a well-known vegetable of two types — one wild, the other sown in gardens. The latter is eaten boiled as a vegetable. Smeared on either raw or boiled it dissolves inflammation in bones. The seed (taken in a drink with honey and water) cures jaundice. It is also called *chrysolachanon*, the Latins call it *atriplex*, and the Egyptians, *ochi*.

2-146. KRAMBE EMEROS

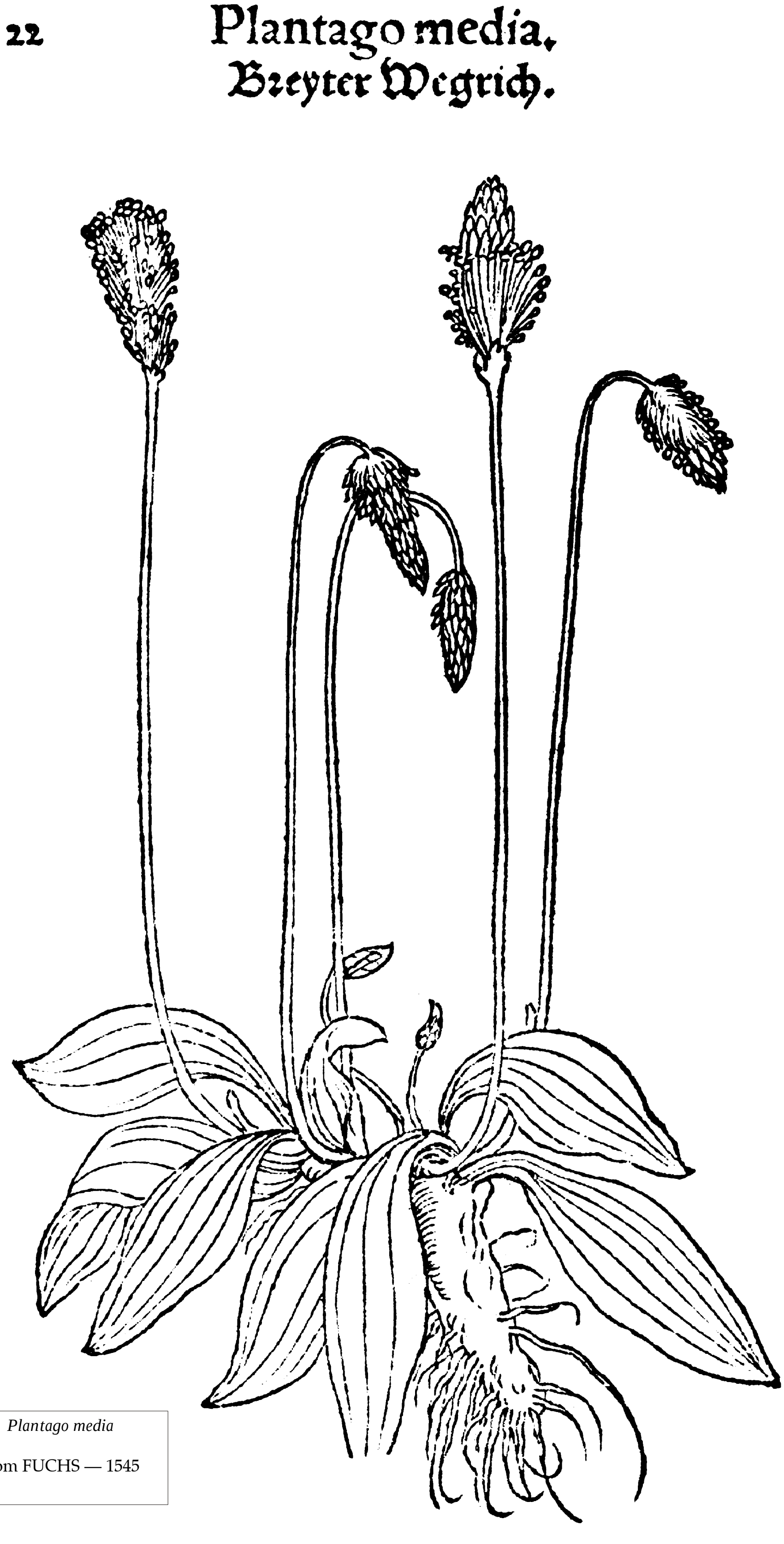
SUGGESTED: *Brassica tertium genus*, *Crambe* [Fuchs] — Kale
Gossularia simplici acino, *Spinosa sylvestris* [Bauhin],
Brassica napus [Linnaeus] — Rape

Crambe that is sown or set is good for the bowels. It is eaten slightly boiled, for when thoroughly boiled it is therapeutic for the intestines, and more so that which is twice boiled or boiled in lye. Summer *crambe* is worthless for the stomach and sharper, and that which grows in Egypt is inedible in its bitterness. Eaten, it helps the dull-sighted and those troubled with trembling. Taken after meat it extinguishes the maladies that come from gluttony and wine [hangovers]. The young tendrils are better for the stomach yet sharper and more diuretic. Preserved in salt it is bad for the stomach and troubles the intestines. The juice (taken raw and swallowed with iris and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) softens the intestines. Taken in a drink with wine it helps those bitten by a viper. With the meal of fenugreek and vinegar it helps those with gout in their feet and joints, and applied it is good for foul or old ulcers. Poured into the nostrils by itself it purges the head. Taken as a pessary with meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] it expels the menstrual flow. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied (either alone or with polenta) are good for any inflammation and oedema. They also heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *epinyctides* [pustules which appear at night] and psoriasis. With salt they break carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. They stop hair from falling out of the head. Boiled and mixed with honey they are good against erosive gangrenes. Eaten raw with vinegar they are good for the splenetic. Chewed and the juice swallowed down they restore the loss of the voice. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces movement of the bowels and the menstrual flow. The flower applied


Oxalis.
Sawr Ampffer.
263

Oxalis, Rumex acetosa

from FUCHS — 1545


22
Plantago media.
Breyter Wegrich.

Plantago media

from FUCHS — 1545

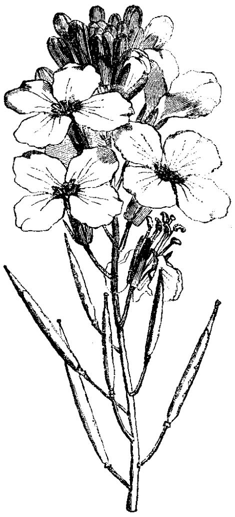
in a pessary after childbirth hinders conception. The seed, especially of cabbage that grows in Egypt, (taken as a drink) expels worms. It is put into antidotes for the bites of poisonous snakes.

It clears the skin on the face and cleans away freckles. The green stalks burnt together with the roots are mixed with old swines' grease and applied to lessen long-lasting pains in the side. It is also called *crambe cepaea,* i.e. garden *brassica,* while the Latins call it *brassica.*

2-147. KRAMBE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Brassica oleracea* — Wild Kale [Mabberley]

Wild *crambe* (which the Latins call *brassica* rustica) grows most commonly in steep coastal places. It is similar to that which is sown but is whiter, rougher and bitter. The young tendrils boiled in lye are not unsavoury in the mouth. The leaves applied as a poultice are able to seal wounds, and dissolve oedema and inflammation.



Brassica oleracea

after FAGUET — 1888

2-148. KRAMBE THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Crambe maritima* — Sea Kale, Sea Cabbage

That which is called sea *crambe* is altogether different from the cultivated, with many thin leaves similar to the round *aristolochia.* Every one of them springs from reddish branches out of one stalk (similar to *cissus).* It has white juice but not in any great abundance. It is salty to the taste and somewhat bitter with a fatty substance. The whole herb is an enemy to the stomach, sharp, and eaten boiled excessively loosening to the bowels. Some (because of its sharpness) boil it together with fat from rams.

2-149. TEUTLON MELAN AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Beta candida* [Fuchs], *Beta alba*,
Cicla officinarum [Bauhin], *Beta vulgaris* — White Beet,
Swiss Chard

Beta nigra [Fuchs], *Beta rubra vulgaris* [Bauhin] — Beetroot

There are two types of great *teutlon*. The black are more astringent for the stomach boiled with lens [lentils] (especially the root), but the white are good for the intestines. They both have bad juice because of the saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in them. As a result, the juice put into the nostrils with honey purges the head and helps earache. A decoction of the roots and leaves applied with hot cloths cleanses dandruff and the *lendes* [loins (digestive or procreative) and buttocks], and soothes chilblains. You must rub *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] and erosive ulcers with the raw leaves and nitre [saltpetre], as well as the the scalp for loss of hair on the head but first shave it. Boiled, they heal rashes such as measles, as well as burns and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The Latins call it *beta silvatica.*

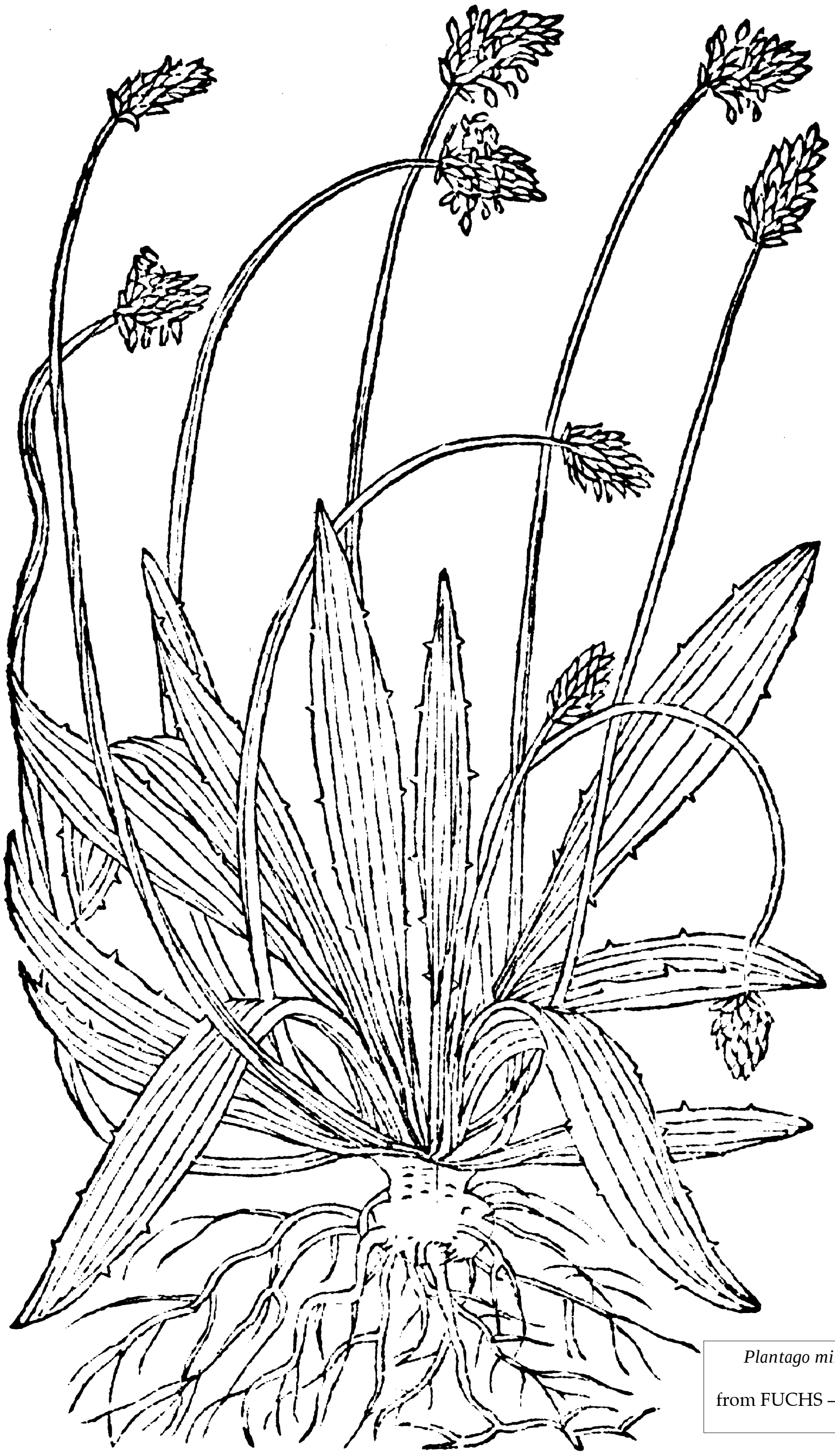
2-150. ANDRACHNE

SUGGESTED: *Portulaca hortensis* [Fuchs], *Portulaca latifolia*,
Portulaca sativa [Bauhin], *Portulaca oleracea* [Linnaeus],
Peplo [Italian], *Portulaca oleracea* var *sativa*
— Garden Purslane

[other usage] *Andrachne telephoides* — False Orpine
Arbutus andrachne — Greek Strawberry Tree

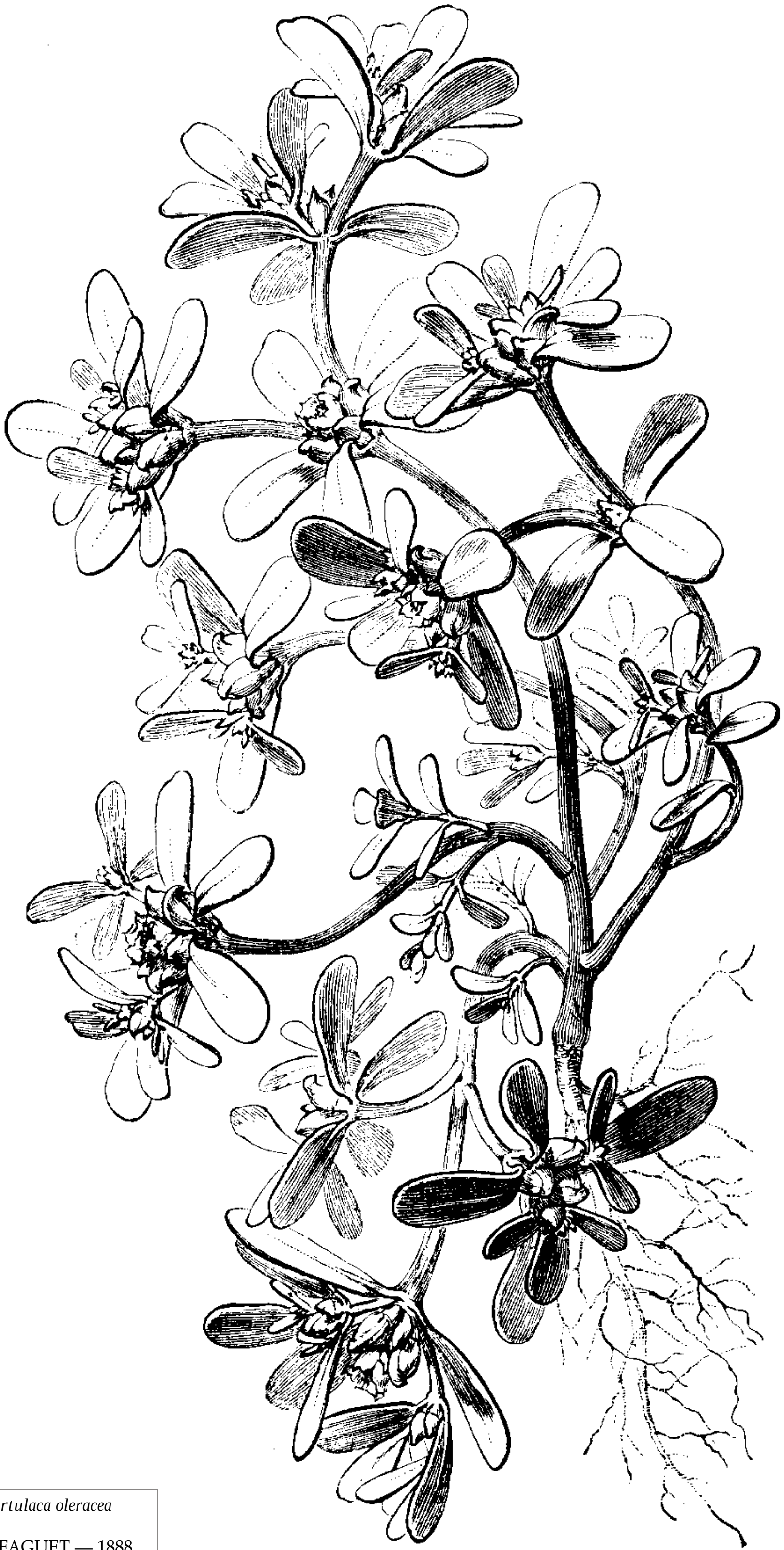
Andrachne is astringent. Applied with polenta it helps headaches, inflammation of the eyes, other (inflammations), burning of the stomach, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and disorders of the bladder. Eaten, it lessens numbness of the teeth, burning of the stomach and intestines and their excessive discharges, helps eroded kidneys and the bladder, and dissolves the hot desire to sexual union [anaphrodisiac]. Taken as a drink the juice has similar effects, and is good in burning fevers. Boiled very well (it is good) for worms [roundworms in the intestines], the spitting of blood,

Plantago minor. 23
Spitziger Wegrich.



Plantago minor

from FUCHS — 1545



Portulaca oleracea

after FAGUET — 1888

dysentery, haemorrhoids, as well as eruptions of blood, and bites of the seps [poisonous lizard]. It is effective mixed with eye medicines, and is a suppository for bowels troubled with excessive discharges, or for a damaged vulva. It provides irrigation [supply of moisture] with *rosaceum* [1-53] or oil for headaches that come from heat. With wine it is a cleansing ointment for pustules of the head, and is applied with polenta to wounds growing into gangrene.

2-151. ANDRACHNE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Portulaca sylvestris* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Portulaca angustifolia [Bauhin],
Portulaca oleracea var *sylvestris* [Linnaeus]
— Yellow Portulaca

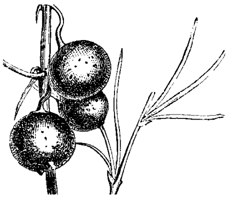
Andrachne sylvestris has broader and thicker little leaves than the *andrachne* above. It grows in rocky places (sometimes also in gardens). It has leaves similar to those of the olive tree but much smaller yet more abundant and tender. There are many red stalks emerging from one root, leaning earthward. Chewed they are found to have good juice — sticky, and somewhat salty. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, and applied with goose grease it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres].

It is also called *aizoon agrion* i.e. *sempervivum sylvestre*, or *telephium*, the Latins (call it) *illecebra*, some, *portulaca*, the Africans, *maemoem*, the Dacians, *lax*, and the Egyptians, *mochmutim*.

2-152. ASPHARAGOS

SUGGESTED: *Asparagus altilis* [Brunfels],
Asparagus sativa [Bauhin], *Asparagus acutifolius*,
Asparagus corruda, *Asparagus officinalis* var *altilis* [Linnaeus]
— Asparagus, Sparrow Grass

Aspharagus is also called *myon*. It grows in rocky places, a well-known herb, the small stalks of which, boiled and eaten, soothe the intestines and encourage urine [diuretic]. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink) helps frequent and painful urination, jaundice, kidney

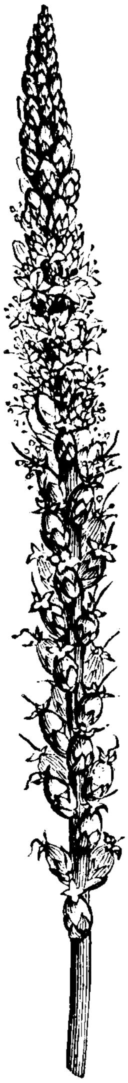


Asparagus

after FAGUET — 1888

ailments and hip problems, as well as those bitten by harvest spiders. Boiled in wine it helps those troubled with toothache (a decoction being kept on the pained tooth). The seed (taken in a drink) is good to obtain the same results. They say that if dogs drink a decoction they will die. Some have related that if one pounds ram's horns in pieces and buries them, asparagus comes up, which is incredible to me.

Asparagus is a plant with many branches and many long leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], with a great round root that has a knob. The stalks pounded into small pieces with white wine lessen disorders of the kidneys. Taken either boiled or roasted it soothes slow painful urination and dysentery. The root boiled either in wine or vinegar lessens dislocations. Boiled with figs and chickpeas and eaten it cures jaundice, and lessens hip pains and painful urination. Displayed [like an amulet] (and a decoction taken as a drink) it makes one barren and not fit for generation [birth control].



Plantago lanceolata

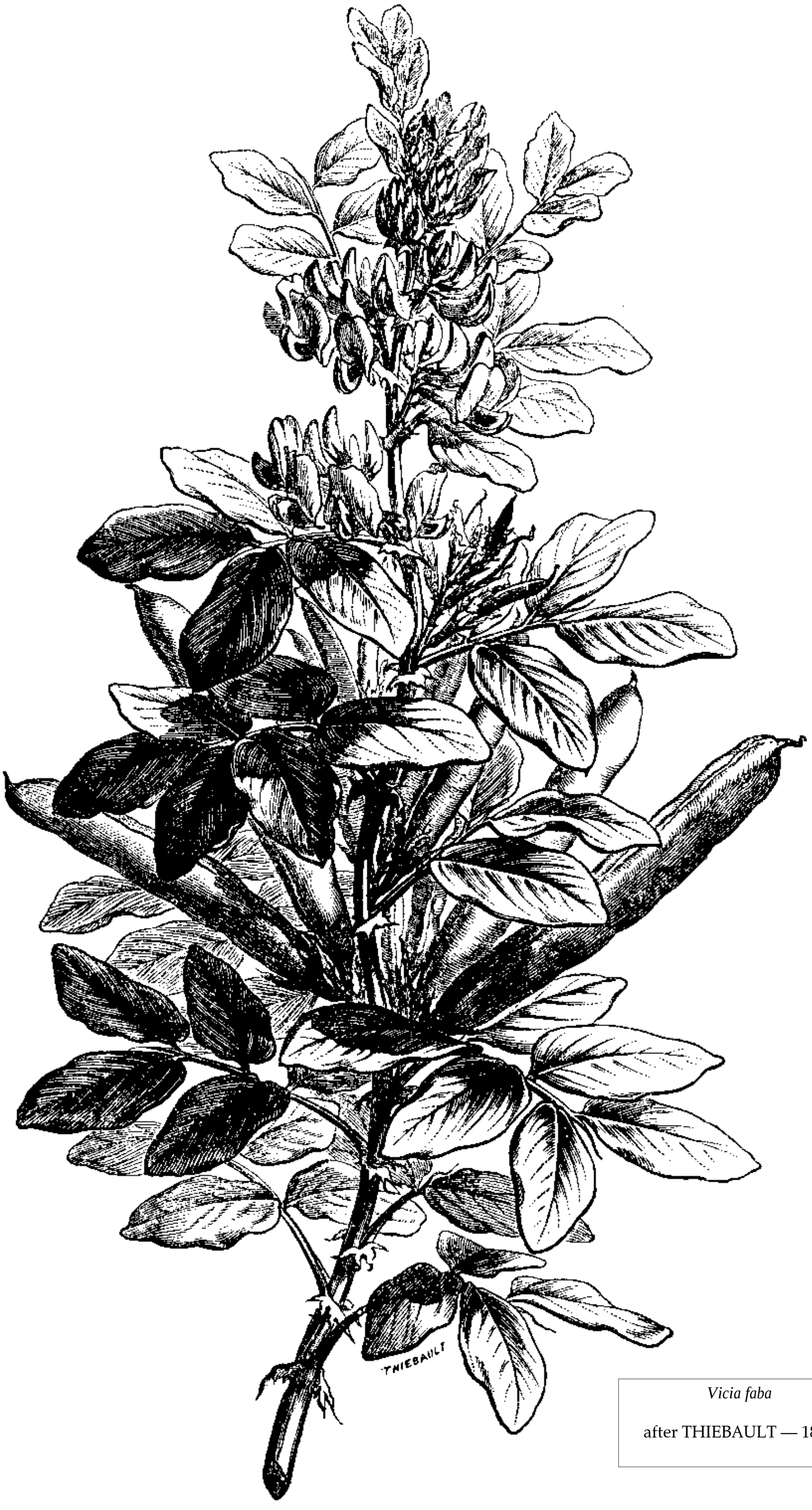
after FAGUET — 1888

2-153. ARNOGLOSSON, ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Plantago major* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], *Arnoglossa, Septinervia, Plantago latifolia sinuata* [Bauhin] — Waybread, Greater Plantain

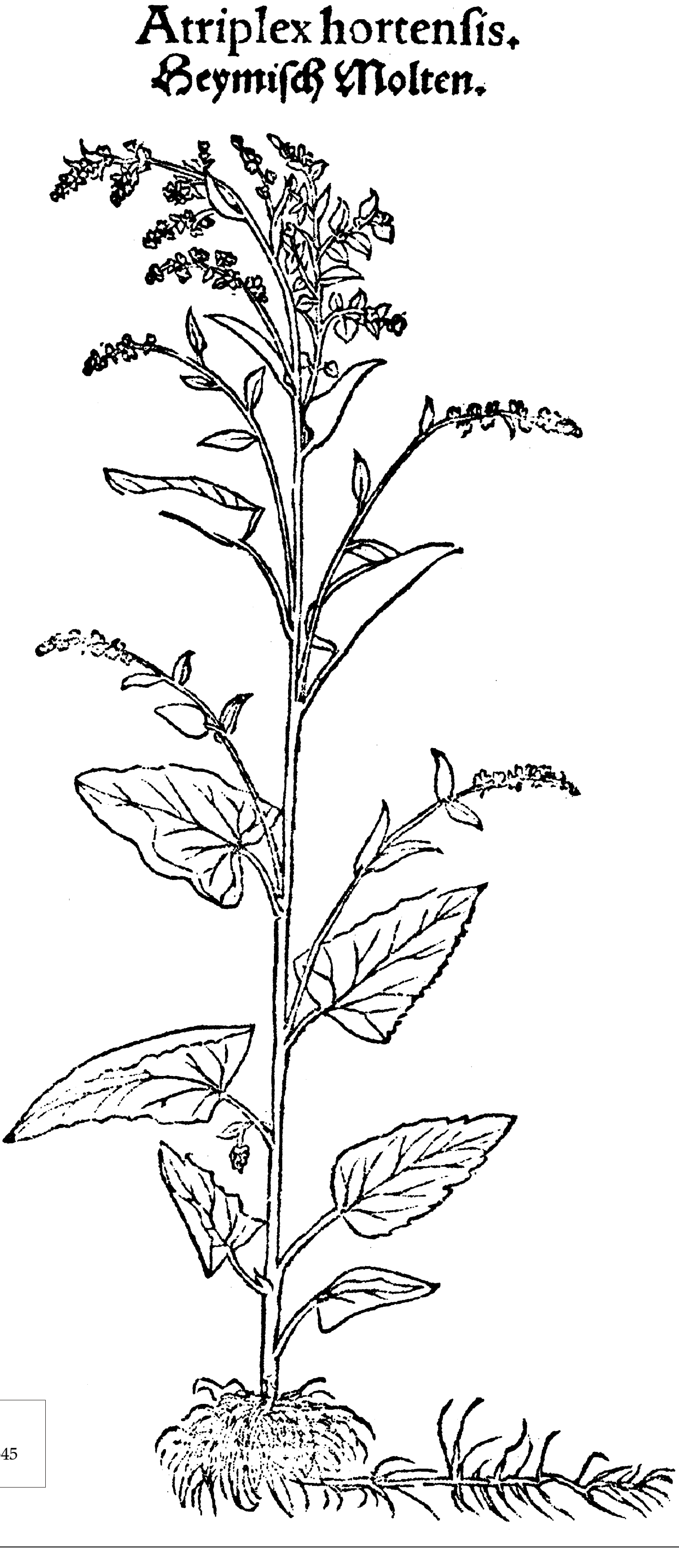
Plantago minor [Fuchs], *Plantago media* [Brunfels, Linnaeus] *Plantago angustifolia major* [Bauhin] — Hoary Plantain

Two kinds of *arnoglossa* are found — one lesser, the other larger. The smaller sort has narrower leaves, smaller, softer, smoother and thinner; with an angular stalk, bending down (as it were) on the ground. The flowers are pale, with the seed on the top of the stalks. The bigger kind is more flourishing, broad-leaved, a sort of an *olus* [one that is well known]. The stalk is angular, somewhat red, a foot in height, closed around from the middle to the top with thin seed. The roots underneath are tender, rough, white, a finger thick. It grows in marshes, hedges and moist places. The larger is better for use. The leaves are drying and astringent. Therefore rubbed on they work against all malignancies, and leprous, running, filthy ulcers. They also stop excessive



Vicia faba

after THIEBAULT — 1888


Atriplex hortenſis.
Heymiſch Molten.

Atriplex hortensis

from FUCHS — 1545

discharges of blood, gangrenous ulceration, carbuncles [malignant tumours], shingles [*herpes*] and *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night]. They form a skin over old irregular ulcers, and heal *chironian* [cheiralgia — pain in the hand or cuts from a surgeon] and hollow creeks caused by it. They are good applied with salt for dog bites, burns, inflammation, and *parotitis* [inflamed glands, mumps], as well as the inflammation of bones, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and ulcers of the eyes. The herb (boiled and taken with water and salt) helps dysentery and abdominal distress. It is also given boiled with lentils instead of beets. The herb is also given (boiled) for the dropsy called *leucoplegmatia* [a tendency to dropsy] caused by eating dry meats, however it must be taken while eating the meats. It is also good given to the epileptic and the asthmatic. The juice of the leaves cleans ulcers in the mouth, washed every now and then with it. With cimolia [like fuller's earth] or cerussa [white lead ore] it heals skin inflammation, and helps fistulas [ulcers] poured into them. The juice being dropped in the ears or mixed in eye salves helps earache and sores on the eyes, and it is good (taken as a drink) for bleeding gums and for those who vomit blood. It is good for dysentery given as an enema or suppository. It is taken as a drink against consumption. It is used as a pessary in wool for constriction of the womb and for a womb troubled with excessive discharges. The seeds (taken as a drink in wine) stop discharges of the bowels and the spitting of blood. The root is boiled and the mouth is washed with this decoction (or the root is chewed) to lessen toothache. The root and the leaves are given in *passum* [raisin wine] for ulcers in the bladder and kidneys, but some say that three roots (taken as a drink with three cupfuls of wine and as much water) help a fever with recurrent paroxysms, and that four roots (help) a quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] fever.

Some also use the root as an amulet for scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling goitres] to dissolve them. (The Syrians say that a broth of this and calamint with honey will cure the paralysed, given on the second and fourth day until the parascive, (that is the Friday), but take this as a secret for it is most true and according to experience).

It is also called *arnion* (as we should say of a lamb), *probation* (as we should say of a sheep), *cynoglosson*, (that is dog's tongue), *heptapleuron*, *polynervon* (that is having many tendons). The Magi call it *erechneumonis*, the Egyptians, *aschat*, the Latins, *plantago minor*, the Gauls *tarbidolopion*, the Spaniards, *thesarican*, and the Africans, *atiercon*.

2-154. SION TO EN ODASIN

SUGGESTED: *Sium*, *Anagallis-aquatica* [Fuchs],
Anagallis aquatica minor [Bauhin], *Veronica beccabunga*
[Linnaeus] — Brooklime [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sium latifolium* — Water Parsley, Water Parsnip
Sium falcaria, Sium siculum — Water Parsnip species

S*ium aquaticum* is a little shrub which is found in the water — upright, fat, with broad leaves similar to *hipposelinum* [3-78], yet somewhat smaller and aromatic — which is eaten (either boiled or raw) to break stones [kidney, bladder] and discharge them. Eaten they also induce the movement of urine, are abortifacient, expel the menstrual flow, and are good for dysentery. (Crateuas speaks of it thus: it is a herb like a shrub, little, with round leaves, bigger than black mint, similar to eruca [2-170]). It is also called *anagallis aquatica, schoenos aromatica*, as well as a sort of *juncus odoratus*, *darenion*, or *laver*.

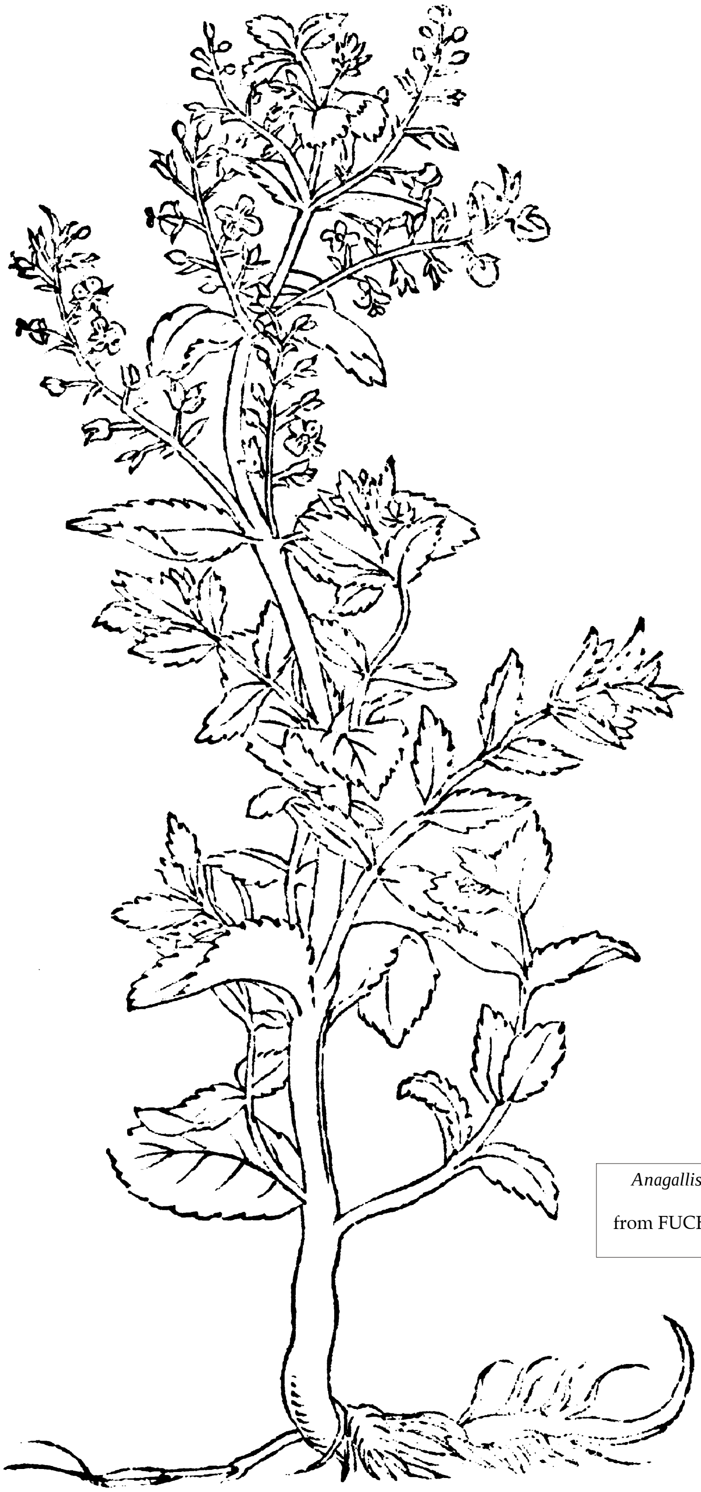
2-155. SISUMBRION

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium* [Fuchs], *Mentha aquatica* [Fuchs,
Linnaeus] — Water Mint [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sisymbrium officinale, Erysimum officinale*
— Hedge Mustard
Sisymbrium alliaria, Alliaria officinalis — Sauce-alone,
Garlic Wort

S*isymbrium* grows in untilled ground. It is similar to garden mint, yet broader-leaved and with a sweeter scent, and is used in wreaths for the head. It is warming. The seed (taken in a drink with wine) is good for slow painful urination and urinary stones, and relieves

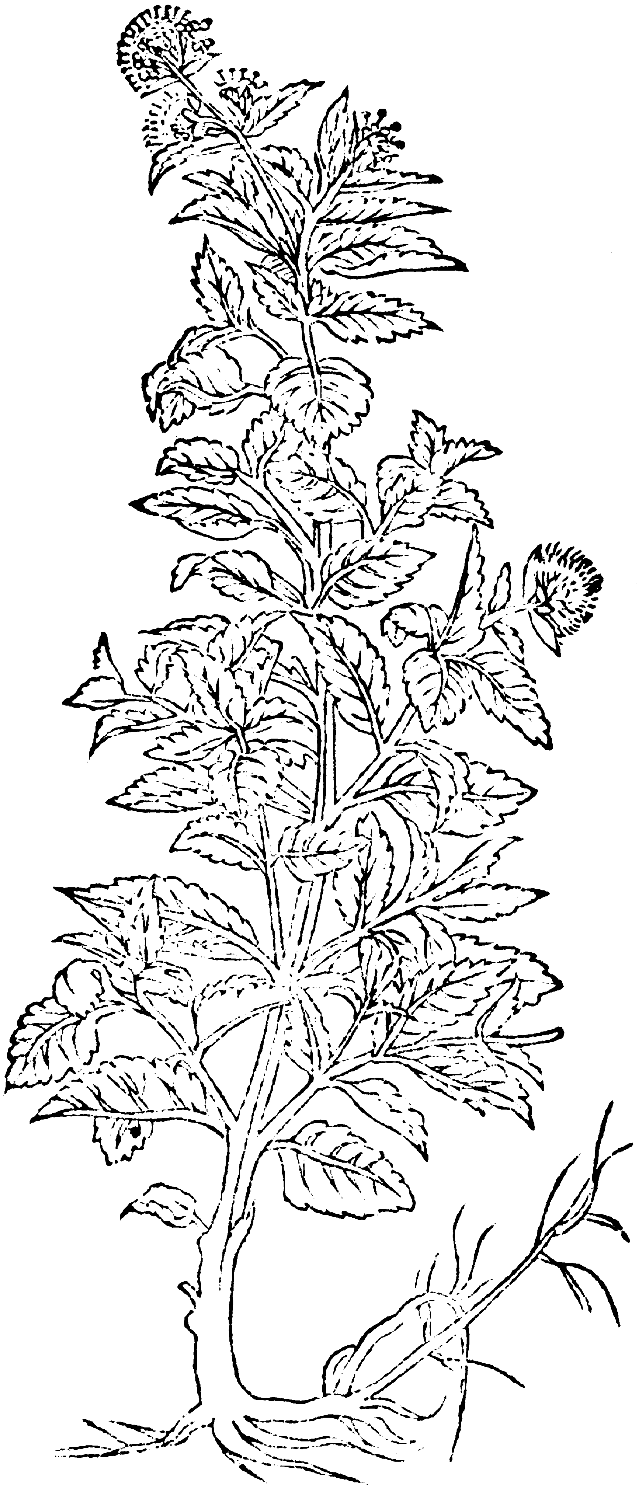
Sij alterum genus, ſeu Anagallis aquatica. 421
Waſſer Bungen.



Anagallis aquatica

from FUCHS — 1545

Siſymbrium.
Fiſchmüntz.



Sisymbrium

from FUCHS — 1545

griping and the hiccups. The leaves are laid on the temples and the forehead for headaches. They are also good for the stings of wasps and bees. Taken as a drink it stops vomiting. It is also called *serpillum sylvestre*, or *veneris corona*; the Latins call it *austeralis*, and others, *herba venerea*.

2-156. SISUMBRION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium cardamine, Nasturtium aquaticum* [Fuchs], *Nasturtium aquaticum supinum* [Bauhin],
Sisymbrium nasturtium, Sisymbrium aquaticum,
Nasturtium officinale [Brunfels],
Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum, Roripa nasturtium-aquaticum
— Water Cress, Water Grass

see 2-170

The other *sisymbrium* is a watery herb growing in the same places as *sion* [2-154]. It is also called *cardamine* because it resembles *nasturtium* [2-185] in the taste. It has round leaves at first but when grown they are divided like those of *eruca* [2-170]. It is warming and diuretic and is eaten raw. It takes away freckles and sunburn, applied at night and wiped away in the morning. Some call it *cardamine* [meadow cress], and some, *sion*.

2-157. KRITHMON

SUGGESTED: *Crithmum maritimum, Cachrys maritimum*
— Samphire, Sea Fennel, Peter's Cress

Crithmon (also called *critamon*) is a shrubby little herb about a foot in height, with thick leaves, which grows in rocky maritime places. It is full of fat whitish leaves similar to those of purslane — yet thicker and longer and salty to the taste. It bears white flowers and a soft fruit similar to *libanotis* — sweet smelling, round. When dry it splits and has a seed within similar to wheat. The roots are the thickness of a finger, fragrant, and with a pleasant taste. The seed, root and leaves (boiled in wine and taken as a drink) are effective to help frequent painful urination and jaundice, and they induce the menstrual flow. It is used as a vegetable (eaten either boiled or raw), and is also preserved in brine.

2-158. KORONOPOUS

SUGGESTED: *Coronopus, Cornu cervium* [Fuchs],
Coronopus hortensis [Bauhin], *Plantago coronopis* var β
[Linnaeus], *Coronopus, Cornus cervicum, Herba stella*
— Buckshorn Plantain, Star of the Earth

Coronopus is a little herb that is somewhat long, with indented leaves, spread on the ground. It is eaten (boiled) as a vegetable. It has a thin astringent root that is eaten for coeliac [intestinal complaints]. It grows in untilled places, on hillocks and by highways. It is also called *ammonos*, or *astrion*, the Africans call it *atirsipte*, the Latins *caciatrix*, some, *stilago*, or *sanguinaria*.

2-159. SONCHOS AKANTHODESTEROS, SONCHOS TRACHOS, SONCHOS TRUPHEROS

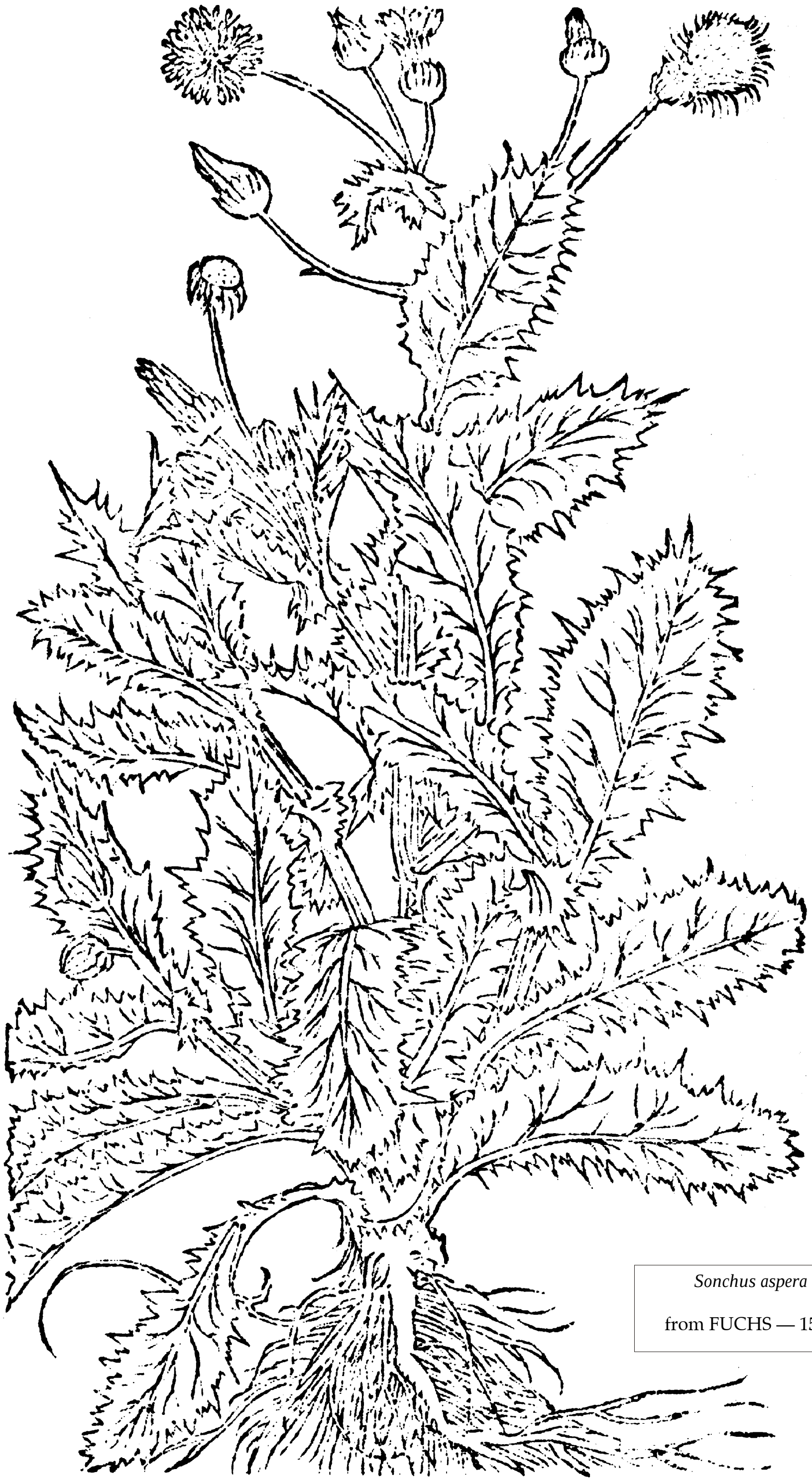
SUGGESTED: *Sonchus aspera* [Fuchs], *Sonchus asper laciniatus*,
Sonchus asper non laciniatus [Bauhin],
Sonchus oleraceus var *asper* [Linnaeus] — Common Sowthistle

Sonchus non-aspera [Fuchs], *Sonchus laevis laciniatus latifolius*
[Bauhin], *Sonchus oleraceus* var *laevis* [Linnaeus]
— Sowthistle, Milkthistle [Mabberley]

There are two kinds of *sonchus* — one more wild and prickly, the other more tender and edible. The stalk is angular and somewhat red within with ragged leaves at a distance all around. They are cooling and moderately astringent; as a result they are applied for a burning stomach and inflammation. The juice is sipped to lessen pangs of hunger in the stomach. It draws down milk and is applied on wool to help inflammation of the perineum and womb. The herb and root are applied to help those touched by a scorpion. There is also another kind of *sonchus* that is also tender, grows like a tree, and is broad leaved, but the leaves divide the stalk. This is effective for the same purposes. It is also called *asperum*, or *cichorium*, the Romans call it *cicerbita*, and the Africans, *gathuonem*.

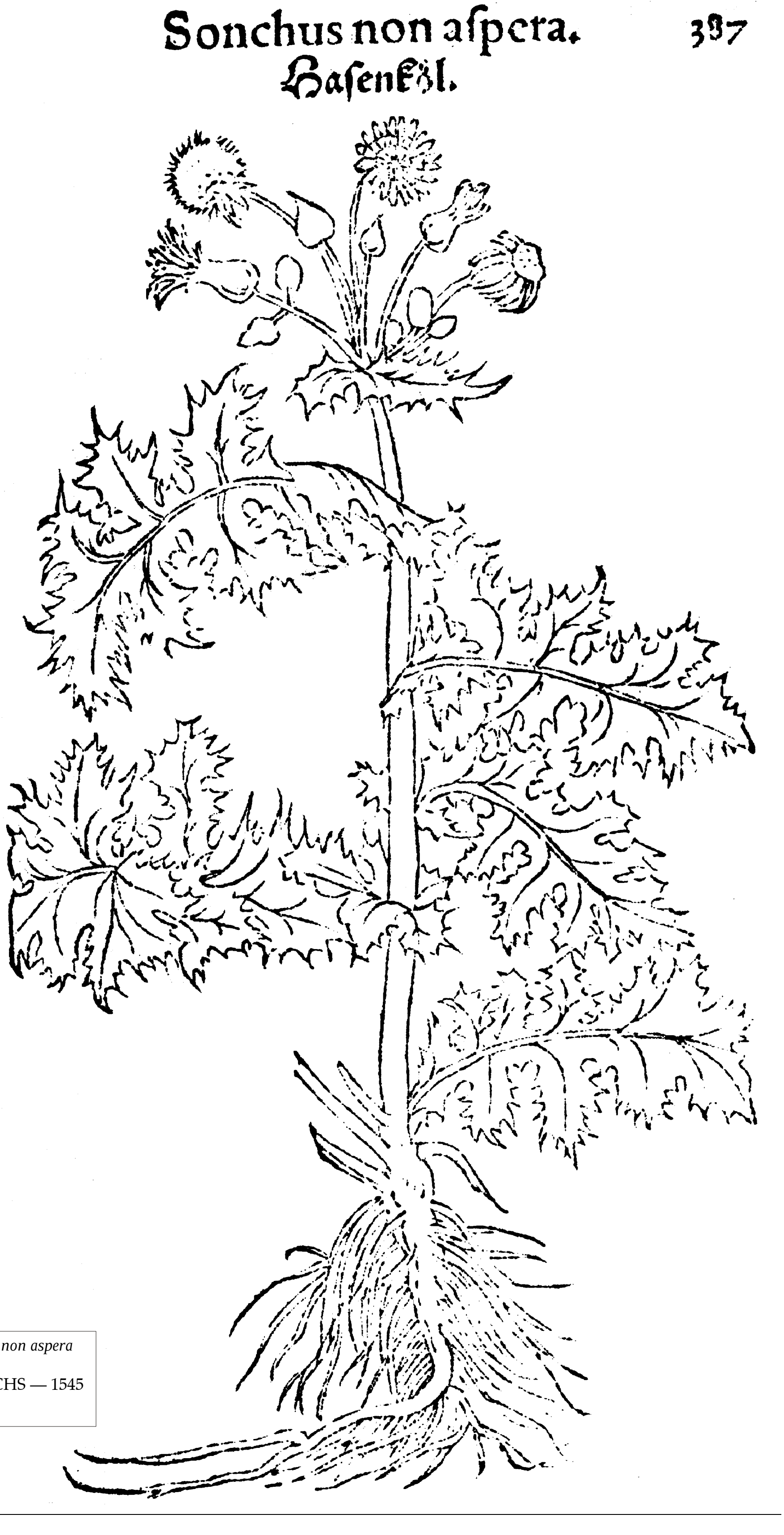
386

Sonchus aſpera.
Genß Diſtel.



Sonchus aspera

from FUCHS — 1545


Sonchus non aſpera.
387
Haſenköl.

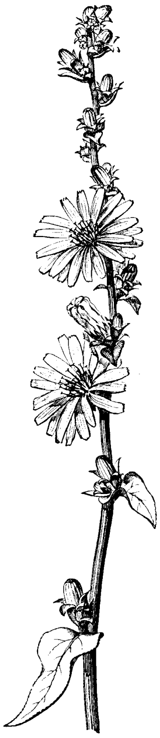
Sonchus non aspera

from FUCHS — 1545

2-160. SERIS

SUGGESTED: *Intybum saticvum latifolium* [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Endiva vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Cichorium endivia* [Linnaeus] *Intybum sativum angustifolium*, *Scariol* [Fuchs] — Endive

Intybum sylvestre, *Intubus erraticus*, *Cichorea* [Fuchs], *Cichorium sylvestre*, *Cichorium officinarum* [Bauhin] *Cichorium intybus* [Linnaeus] — Wild Chicory, Succory



Cichorium intybus

after FAGUET — 1880

S*eris* has two types — wild and cultivated, of which the wild is called *pickris* or *cichorum*, but the other kind, that of the garden, is broader-leaved and more pleasant in the mouth. Of the two kinds, one is more similar to lettuce and is broad leaved; the other is narrow-leaved and bitter. Both are astringent, cooling and good for the stomach. Boiled and taken with vinegar they stop discharges of the bowels, and the wild (especially) are best for the stomach, for when eaten they comfort a disturbed and burning stomach. Applied with polenta (or by themselves) they are good for heart conditions. They help gout and inflammation of the eyes. The herb and root are rubbed on to help those who are touched by a scorpion, and with polenta they heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The juice from them with *cerussa* [white lead ore] and vinegar is good rubbed on those who need cooling. It is also called *picris*, the Egyptians call it *agon*, and the Romans, *intybus agrestis*.

2-161. KONDRILLE, KONDRILLE ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Hedypnois*, *Dens leonis*, *Taraxacon* [Fuchs], *Hedypnois maior* [Brunfels], *Leontodon taraxacum* [Linnaeus], *Taraxacum officinale* — Dandelion

[other usage] *Chondrilla juncea*, *Chondrilla graminea* — Chondrilla, Chondrille, Gum Succory, Wild Succory

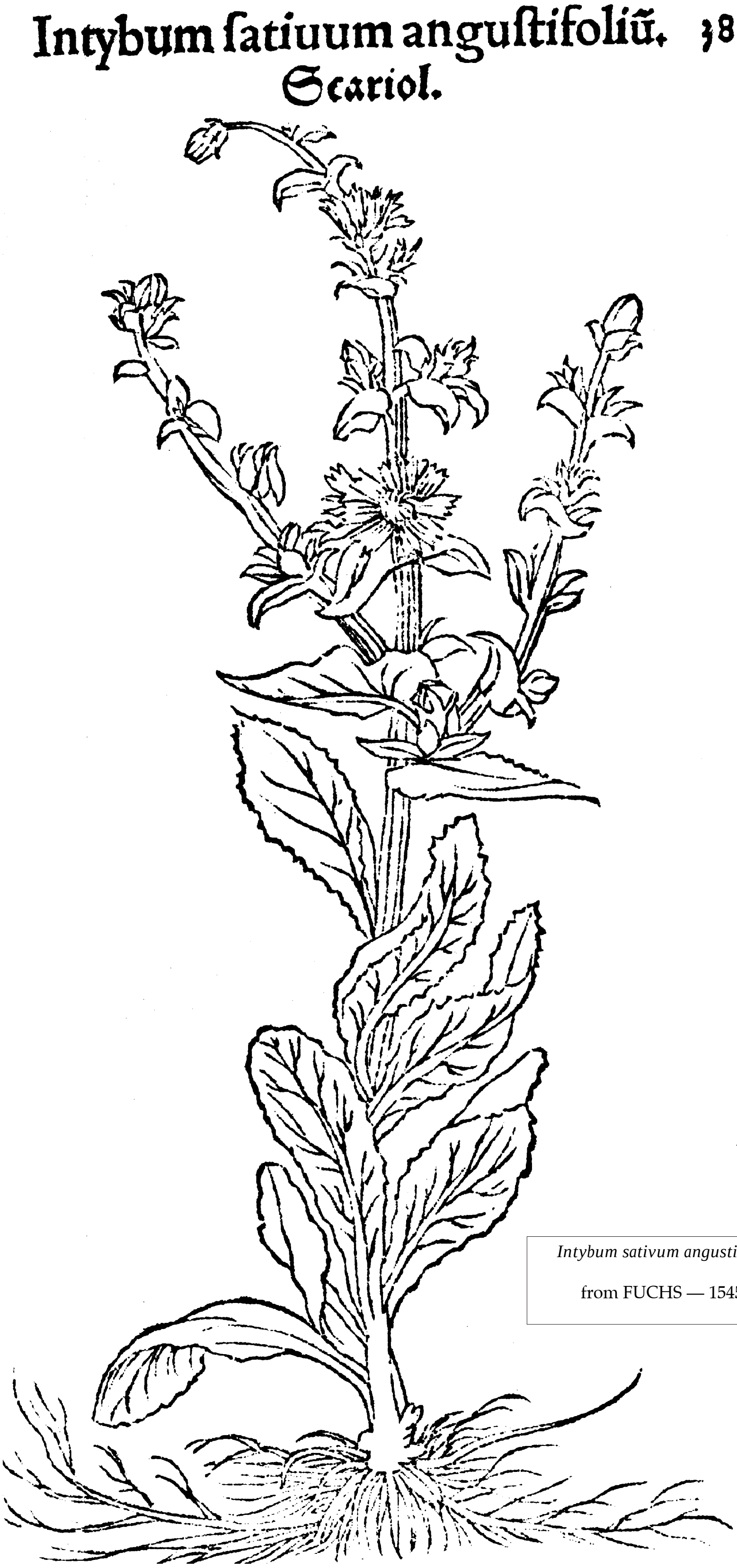
C*ondrilla* (also called *cichorium* or *seris)*, has leaves, a stalk and flowers similar to chicory, as a result some have said that it is a kind of wild *seris*, but it is altogether much smaller. Around the stems a gum is found (about the size of a bean) that is similar to mastic [1-51]. Pounded into small pieces with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and an amount the size of an olive applied in a linen cloth, it dries out the menstrual flow. The herb pounded together with the root and mixed with honey is formed into lozenges, which are diluted and mixed with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to take away sunburn. The gum preserves the hair. The root (taken whilst it is new) is good for the same purposes — a needle being dipped [into the juice of] it and applied to the hair. Taken as a drink with wine it is also good against vipers; and the juice boiled with wine and taken as a drink (or else taken alone) stops discharges of the bowels. There is also another kind of *condrilla* with a gnawed-around leaf, somewhat long, scattered on the ground, the stalk full of juice; and a slender root — lively, smooth, round, a pale yellow, full of juice. The stalk and the leaves are digestive, and the juice is good for retaining the hair on the eyelids. It grows in fertile and cultivated fields.

2-162. KOLOKUNTHA

SUGGESTED: *Citrullus colocynthis*, *Cucumis colocynthis*
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 4-178

The edible *colocynth* (bruised and applied raw) lessens oedema and the suppuration of ulcers. Scrapings of it are effective applied to the upper part of the heads of children troubled with heat of the head called siriasis [sunstroke]; and it is similarly used for inflammations of the eyes and gout. Juice from bruised scrapings is dropped in the ears either by itself or with *rosaceum* [1-53] to help earache. Rubbed on, it is good for the appearance of burns from heat. The herb boiled whole and the juice of it strained out and taken as a drink with a little honey and nitre [saltpetre] gently loosens the bowels. If you hollow it (raw), put wine in there, set it out in the open air, then afterwards dilute it and drink it fasting, it gently soothes the bowels.

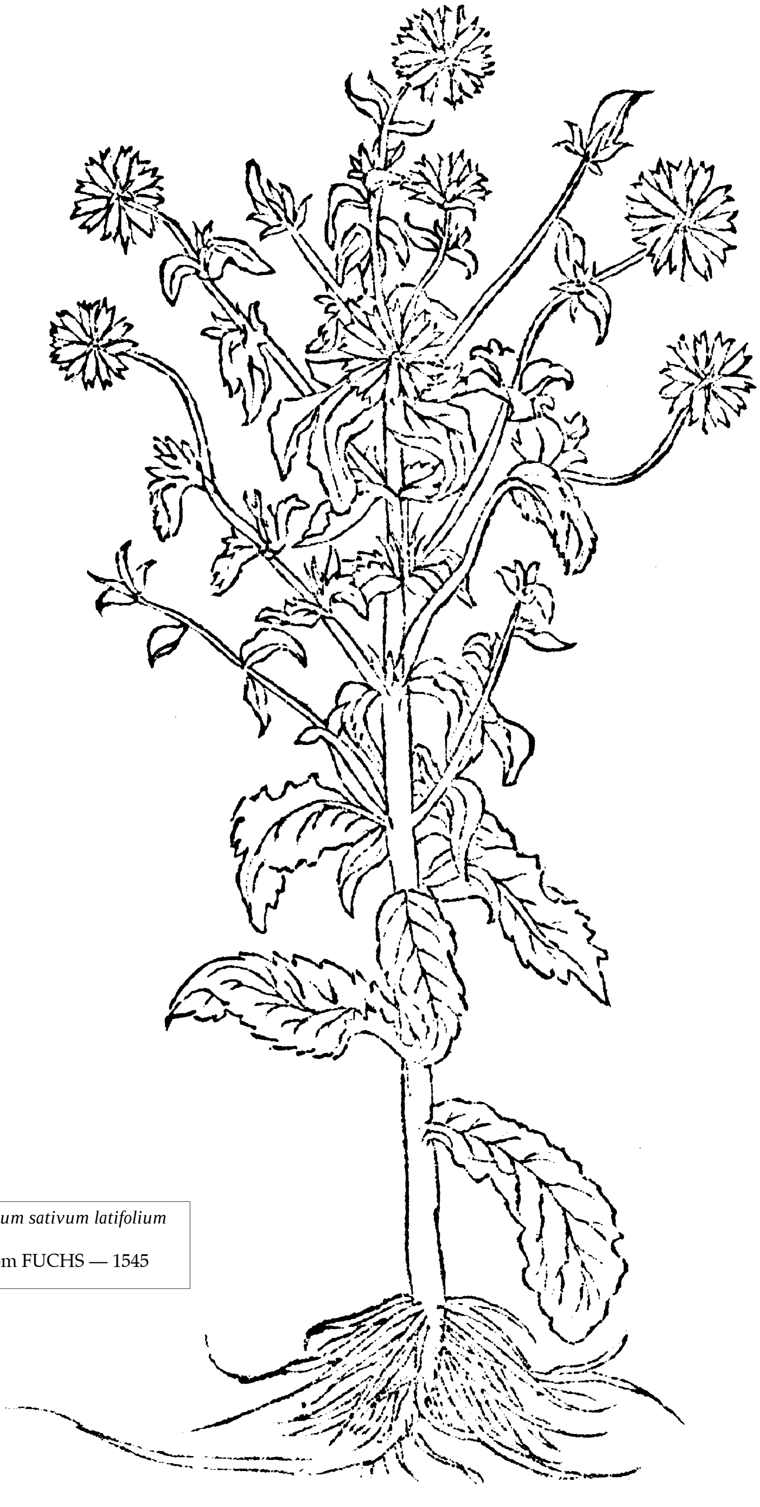

Intybum ſatiuum anguſtifoliũ. 389
Scariol.

Intybum sativum angustifolia

from FUCHS — 1545

388 **Intybum ſatiuum latifolium.**

Die recht Endiuien.



Intybum sativum latifolium

from FUCHS — 1545

2-163. SIKUOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Cucumis sativus vulgaris* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Cucurbita maior, *Cucurbita oblonga* [Fuchs],
Cucurbita lagenaria [Linnaeus], *Lagenaria vulgaris*,
Sicyos [Latin], *Cucumis sativa* — Cucumber

The cultivated *cucumer* is good for the intestines and the stomach, cooling (if it is not spoiled), effective for the bladder. It is smelled to revive those in a swoon, and the seed is mildly diuretic. With milk or *passum* [raisin wine] it is good for ulcers of the bladder. The leaves are applied with wine to heal the bites of dogs; with honey they heal pustules that appear at night.

2-164. PEPON

SUGGESTED: *Pepo*, *Cucumis pepo* [Fuchs],
Melo vulgaris [Bauhin], *Cucumis melo* [Linnaeus], *Cantalupo*,
Popone [Italian], *Cucumis dudaim* var *aegypticus*
— Sweet Melon, Dudaim Melon

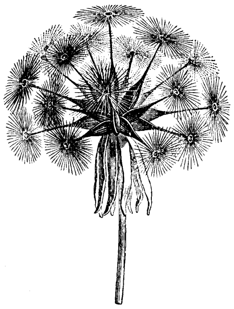
[other usage] *Cucurbita pepo* — Pumpkin
Melopopone [Italian], *Cucurbita pepo* var *melopepo* — Squash

The pulp of *pepon* is diuretic if eaten, but applied it alleviates inflammation of the eyes. The scrapings are laid on top of the heads of children troubled with siriasis [sunstroke]; and it is laid as an *anacollema* [against that which is glued together] to the forehead for rheumatic eyes. The juice together with the seed, mixed with meal and dried in the sun, is a scourer to purge away filth and make the skin on the face clear. A teaspoon of the dry root (taken as a drink with honey water) causes vomiting. If anyone wants to vomit gently after supper two times ten grains will be sufficient for this. It also heals *favus* [contagious skin disease] rubbed on with honey.

2-165. THRIDAX EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lactuca sativa crispa et rotunda* [Fuchs], *Lactuca crispa* [Bauhin], *Lactuca sativa* [Linnaeus], *Lactuca scariola* var *sativa* — Common Lettuce

Lactuca (the garden lettuce) is good for the stomach, a little cooling, causes sleep, softens the bowels and draws down milk. Boiled, it is more nourishing. Eaten unwashed it is good for the stomach. The seeds (taken in a drink) help those who dream continuously, and turn away sexual intercourse [anaphrodisiac]. Eaten too often they cause of dullness of sight. They are also preserved in brine. When they shoot up into a stalk they have properties similar to the juice and milk of the wild lettuce. The Romans call it *lactuca*, and the Egyptians, *embrosi*.



Lactuca virosa [seed head]

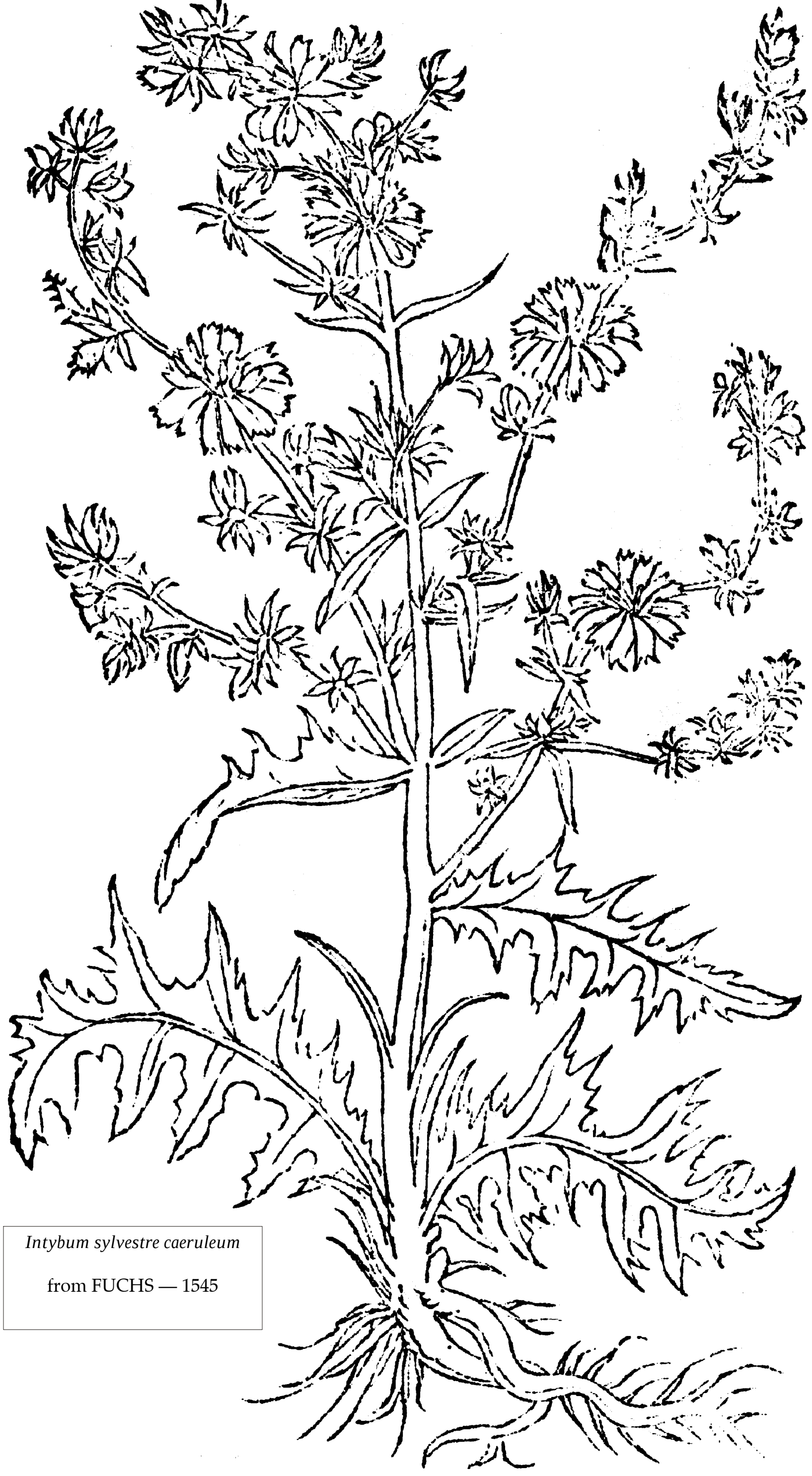
after FAGUET — 1880

2-166. THRIDAX AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Lactuca sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Lactuca scariola* [Linnaeus], *Thridax* [Latin], *Lactuca virosa* — Wild Lettuce

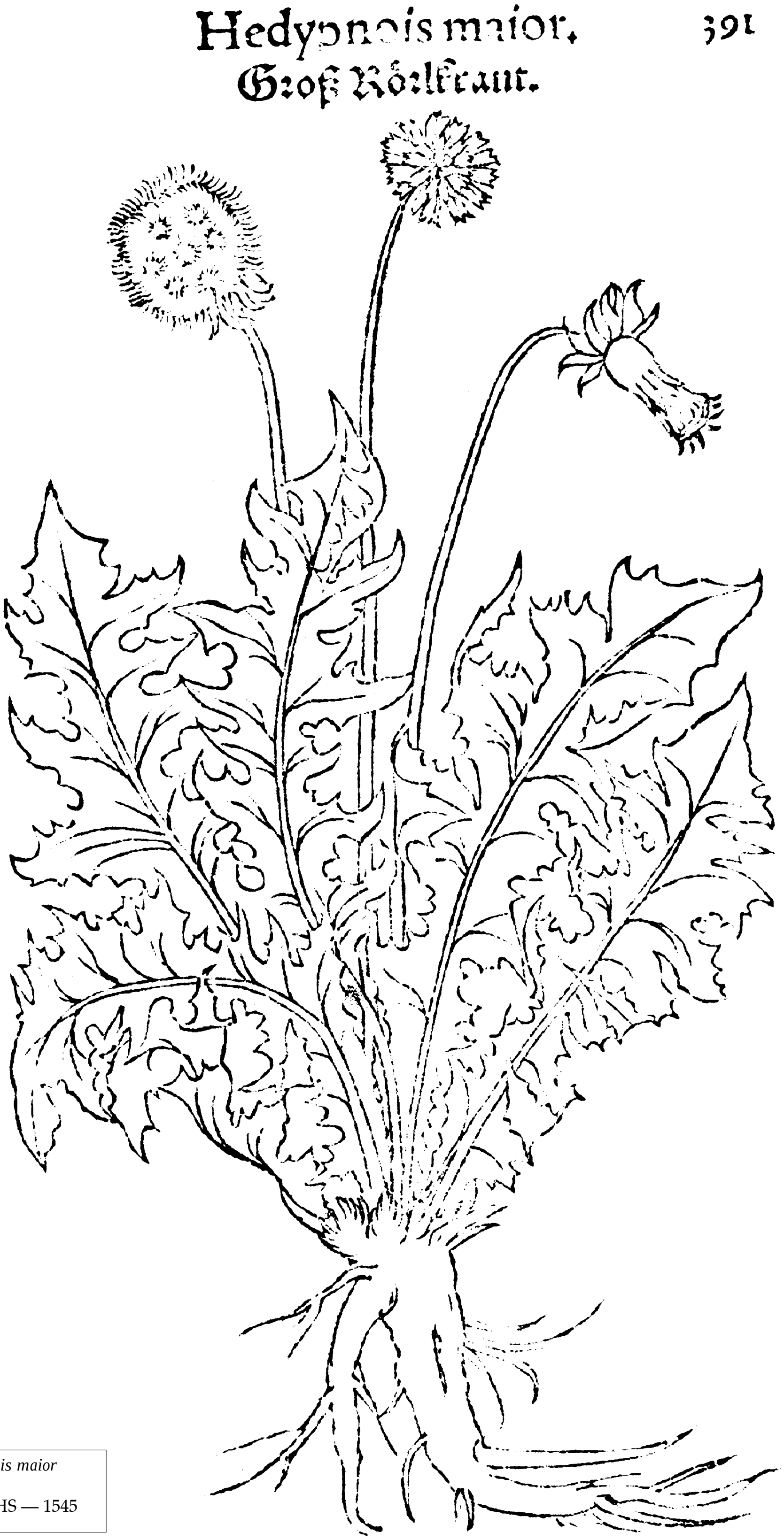
Wild lettuce is similar to the cultivated only larger-stalked, paler in the leaves, thinner and sharper, and bitter to the taste. It is somewhat similar to poppy in properties, as a result some mix the milky juice of it with *meconium* [4-65]. Twenty grains of the juice (taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) purges away watery matter through the bowels. It also wears off *albugo* [eye disease], and mistiness and dimness of the eyes, and it is good against their burning heat rubbed on with woman's milk. In general it is sleep-inducing and eases pain. It draws out the menstrual flow, and is given as a drink for those touched by a scorpion or harvest spider. The seed of this (as well as the cultivated, taken in a drink) turns away lustful dreams and venereal diseases. The juice is also good for the same purposes yet weaker. The milky juice of it is first exposed to the sun (like other extracted juices) and stored in new ceramic jars. The Magi call it *sanguis Titani*, Zoroastrians, *pherumbras*, and the Romans, *lactuca sylvestris*.

390 Intybum ſylueſtre cœruleum,
ſiue Cichorium.
Blaw Wegwart.



Intybum sylvestre caeruleum

from FUCHS — 1545


Hedypnois maior.
391
Groß Rörlkraut.

Hedypnois maior

from FUCHS — 1545

2-167. GINGIDION

SUGGESTED: *Gingidium, Chaerefolium* [Fuchs]
Chaerophyllum sativum [Bauhin], *Scandix cerefolium* [Linnaeus],
Anthriscus cerefolium — Chervil [Mabberley]

Gingidium grows plentifully in Cilicia and Syria — a little herb similar to wild *pastinaca* yet thinner, and with a thicker little root, white and bitter. It is used as a vegetable, eaten both raw and boiled. Pickled, it is good for the stomach and diuretic. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is good for the bladder. The Romans call it *bisacutum*, the Egyptians, *dorysastrum*, the Syrians, *adorion*, the Africans, *tiricta*, and it is also called *lepidium*.

2-168. SKANDUX

SUGGESTED: *Anthriscus sylvestris, Scandix* [Pliny]
— Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

Scandix is a wild vegetable — somewhat sharp and bitter, edible whether eaten raw or boiled, good for the intestines and the stomach. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the bladder, kidneys, and liver. The Romans call it *herba scanaria*, and some, *acicula*.

2-169. KAUKALIS

SUGGESTED: *Caucalis grandiflora, Caucalis pumila,*
Caucalis platycarpus — Caucalis, Hedge Parsley, Bur Parsley

Caucalis (also called wild *daucus*) has a little stalk a foot in length or more, with leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], very divided and rough, and on the top of it a white tuft with a fragrant scent. This is also used as a vegetable (eaten either raw or boiled), and is diuretic.

It is also called *caucum*, or *myitis*, Democritus calls it *bryon*, the Romans, *pes gallinaceum*, some call it *pes pulli*, and the Egyptians call it *seselis*.

2-170. EUZOMON

SUGGESTED: *Eyzumum*, *Eruca* [Pliny], *Eruca sativa* [Fuchs],
Sisymbrium tenuifolium [Linnaeus] — Hedge Mustard
Diplotaxis tenuifolia [in Sprague] — Rocket

Eruca sylvestris, *Sinapi primum* [Fuchs] — Hedge Mustard
— *Sinapi*, *Eruca* [Bauhin], *Nasturtium sylvestre* [Brunfels],
Rorippa sylvestre [in Sprague] — Watercress see 2-156

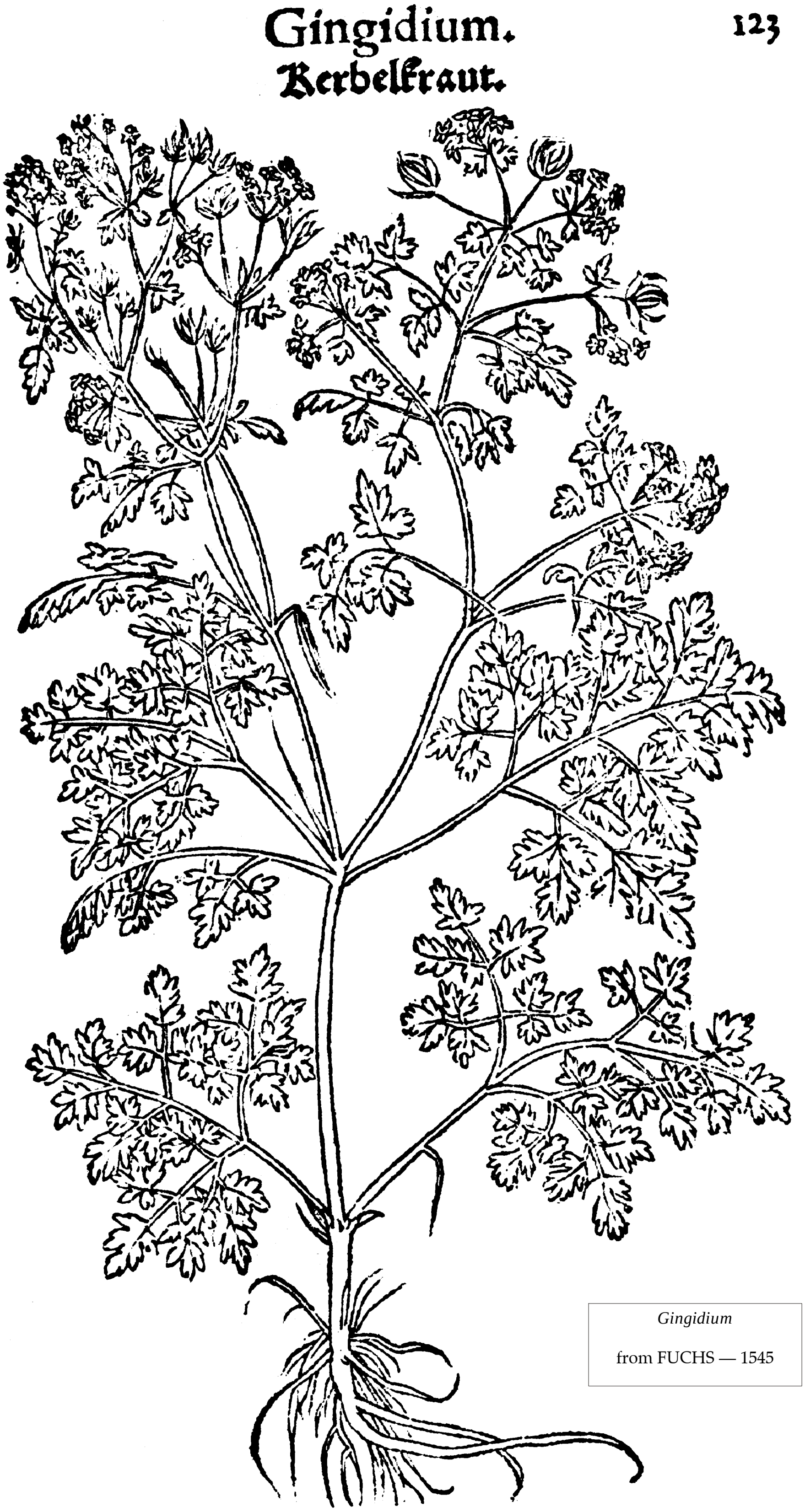
[other usage] *Eruca vesicaria* ssp *sativa* — Rocket Salad
Eruca erucacastrum, *Erucacastrum obtusangulum*,
Brassica erucacastrum — Bastard Rocket, Wild Rocket

Eaten raw in any great amount this encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac], and the seed has a similar effect — also being diuretic, digestive and good for the bowels. They use the seed in making sauces so that it may last longer. They steep it first in vinegar or milk, make it into lozenges, and afterwards place it in storage. Wild *ezymum* grows as well especially in Iberia towards the west, the seed of which the men there use instead of mustard. It is more diuretic and far sharper than the cultivated. The Romans call it *eruca*, the Egyptians, *ethrekicen*, and the Africans, *asuric*.

2-171. OKIMON

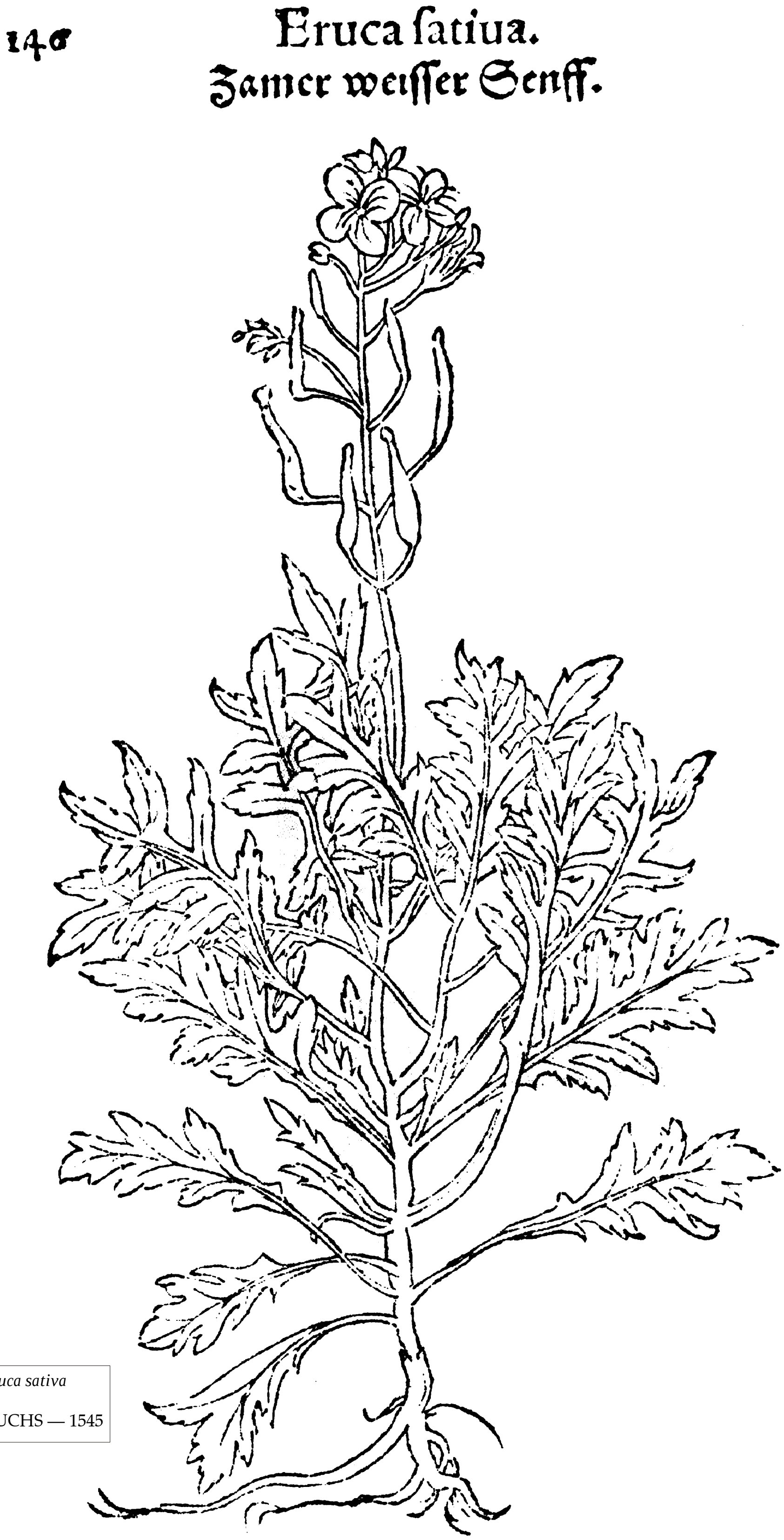
SUGGESTED: *Ocimum exiguum*, *Ocimum minutum*,
Ocimum mediocre, *Ocimum magnum* [Fuchs]
Ocimum basilicum, *Basilicum* — Basil, Sweet Basil

Ocimum is commonly known. Eaten much it dulls the eyesight and softens the bowels, moves flatulence, is uretic, and helps the flow of milk. It is hard to digest. Applied with flour of polenta, *rosaceum* [1-53] and vinegar it helps inflammation, and the strikes of poisonous fishes and scorpions. Used alone with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine (it is good) for sores of the eyes. The juice takes away dimness in the eyes, and dries up excess fluids in them. Taken in a drink the seed is good for those who breed depression, for frequent painful urination, and flatulence. It causes considerable sneezing when smelled, and the herb does the same. The eyes must be shut whilst the sneezing lasts. Some avoid it and do not


Gingidium.
Kerbelkraut.
123

Gingidium

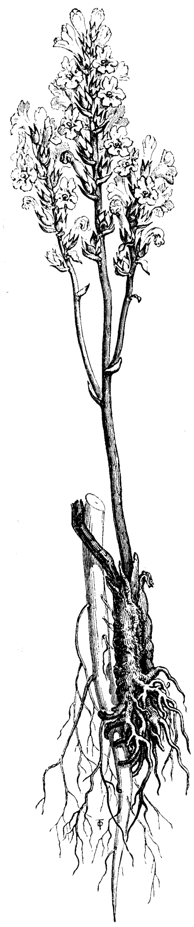
from FUCHS — 1545


140
Eruca ſatiua.
Zamer weiſſer Senff.

Eruca sativa

from FUCHS — 1545

eat it, because when it is chewed and set in the sun it breeds little worms. The Africans have used it because those who eat it and are touched by a scorpion remain without pain.



Orobanche ramosa

after FAGUET — 1888

2-172. OROBANKE

SUGGESTED: *Orobanche major* — Greater Broomrape
Orobanche minor, Orobanche barbata — Lesser Broomrape
Orobanche ramosa — Branched Broomrape

ALL SLIGHTLY POISONOUS

Orobanche (commonly called *lycos* — as we should say, a wolf) has a little stalk, somewhat red (as it were) two feet [high] and sometimes bigger, fattish in the leaves, rough, tender, endowed with whitish flowers, or somewhat inclining to yellow. The root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger, eaten through with holes when the stalk dries. It seems that when it grows among pulse [legumes] it chokes them, from which it has its name. It is used as a vegetable (either raw or boiled) eaten from a platter like asparagus. Boiled together with legumes it is thought to make them boil sooner. It is also called *cynomorion*, or *leonem*, and the Cyprians call it *thyrsine.*

2-173. TRAGOPOGON

SUGGESTED: *Tragopogon crocifolius* — Wild Salsify

Tragopogon porrifolius, Tragopogon pratensis — Salsify, Vegetable Oyster, Oyster Plant, Goat's Beard

Tragopogon or *tetrapogon* (also called *come*) has a short stalk and leaves similar to saffron. The root is long and sweet. It has a big cup on the stalk and black fruit in the top, from which it took its name. It is an edible herb.

2-174. ORNITHOGALON

SUGGESTED: *Ornithogalum umbellatum*, *Scilla campestris*,
Bulbus leucanthemus — Eleven o' Clock Lady,
Star of Bethlehem

O*rnithogalon* has a tender stalk — thin, whitish, about two feet high — with three or four tender slips growing together on the top from which come the flowers, which outwardly seem the colour of herbs but opened they are similar to milk. Between them is a little head (cut-in like *cachrys* [3-88]) that is baked together with bread (like *melanthium* [3-93]). The root is bulbose and is eaten both raw and boiled [vegetable].

2-175. HUDNON

SUGGESTED: *Tuber album*, *Rhizopogon album*,
Choiromyces meandriformis — White Truffle, False Truffle

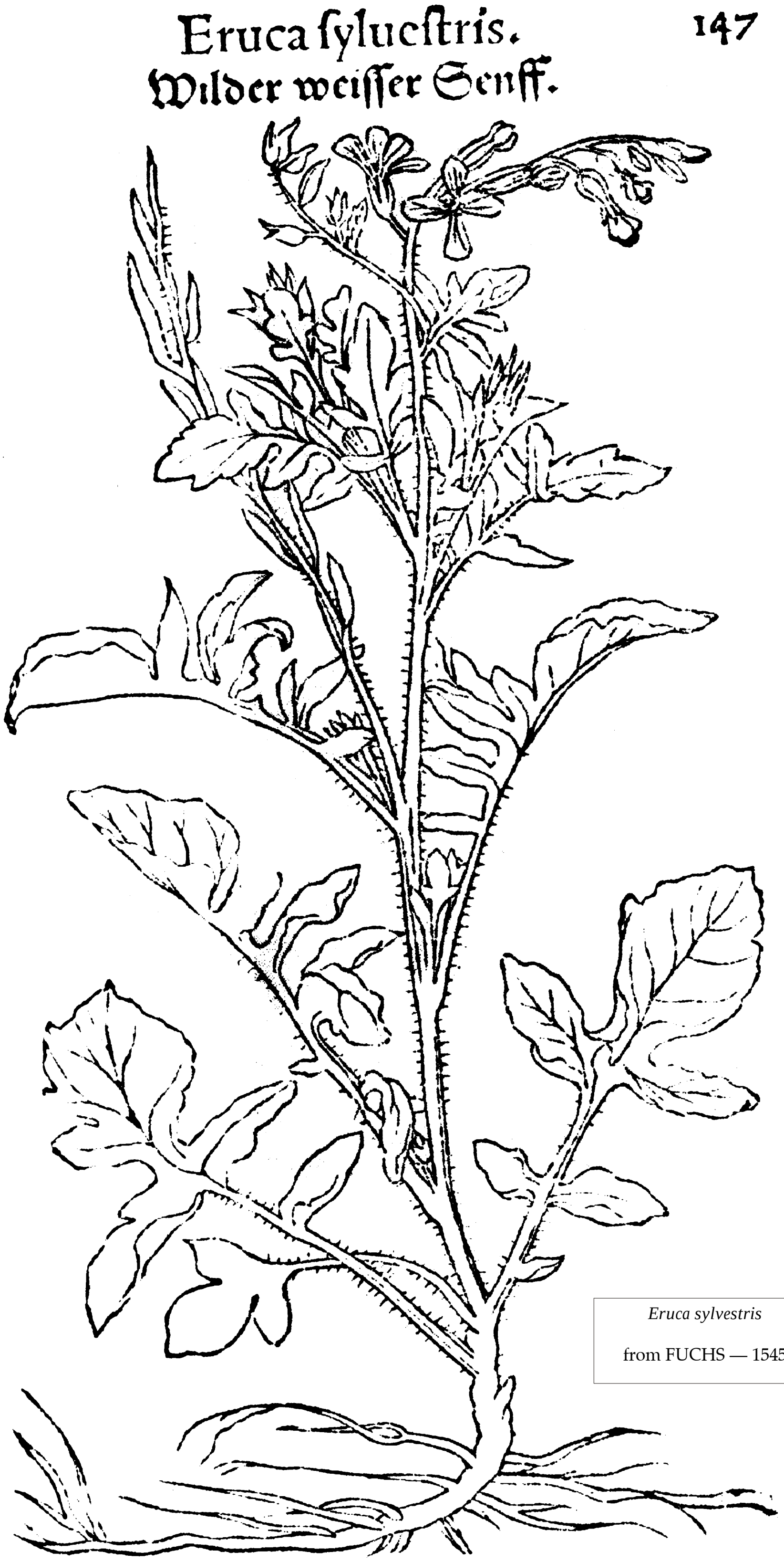
T*uber* is a round, pale, yellow root without leaves or stalk. It is dug up in the spring and is edible eaten either raw or boiled [vegetable].

2-176. SMILAX

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-hortensis*, *Phasiolus* [Fuchs],
Phaseolus vulgaris [Linnaeus], *Phaseolus vulgaris*,
Phaseolus coccineus — French Beans, Kidney Beans,
Scarlet Runner Beans, Haricot Beans
[other usage] *Myrsiphyllum asparagoides* — Smilax,
Climbing Asparagus

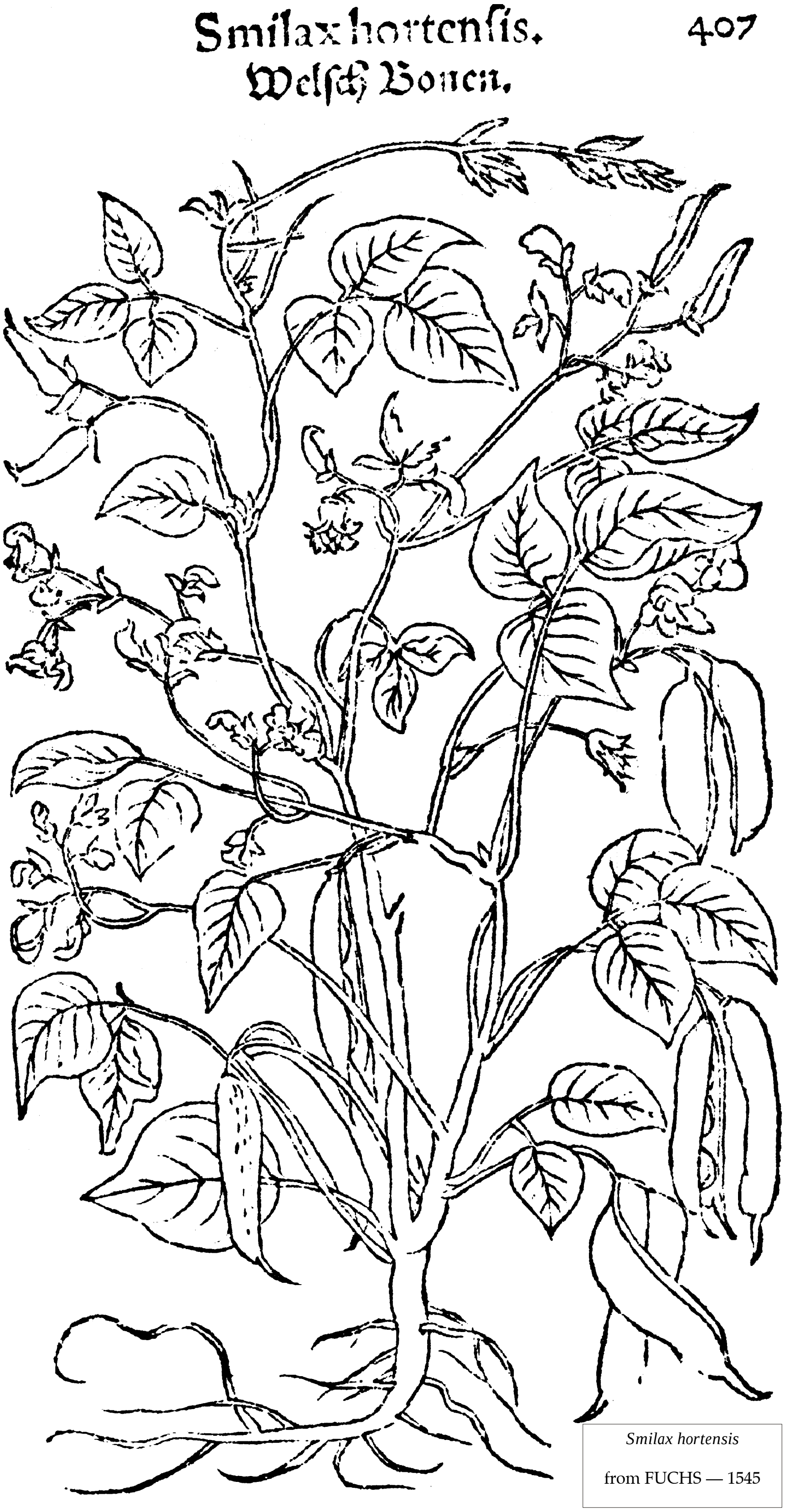
see 2-130

Garden *smilax* whose fruit *lobia* (pods) is called asparagus by some, has leaves like ivy only softer, with thin stalks and tendrils wrapped around the neighbouring shrubs. These grow so much that they are made into bowers. It bears fruit similar to fenugreek but longer and more widely known, with seeds within similar to kidneys, not the same colour but partly somewhat reddish. The fruit (pod) is eaten with the seeds as a vegetable, boiled like asparagus. It encourages urine and causes troublesome dreams.


Eruca ſylueſtris.
147
Wilder weiſſer Senff.

Eruca sylvestris

from FUCHS — 1545


Smilax hortenſis.
407
Welſch Bonen.

Smilax hortensis

from FUCHS — 1545

2-177. MEDICE

SUGGESTED: *Medicago sativa* — Lucerne, Alfalfa,
Common Medick

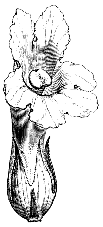
M*edica* recently sprung-up is similar to meadow *trifolium* [clover] but when more grown it becomes narrower-leaved, sending out stalks similar to *trifolium* with seeds the size of a lentil, twisted around like a little horn. This is dried and mixed (because of its sweet savour) in salt sauces. Applied whilst green it is good for whatever has need of cooling. Those who breed beasts use the whole herb instead of grass [fodder].

2-178. APHAKE

SUGGESTED: *Aphace*, *Sylvestris vitia*, *Os mundi* [Fuchs],
Vicia sepium [Bauhin, Linnaeus] — Bush Vetch [Mabberley]

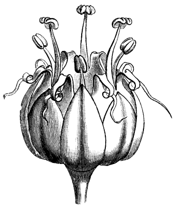
[other usage] *Lathyrus aphaca*, *Aphaca vulgaris*,
Lathyrus segetum — Yellow Vetchling

A*phaca* is a small-leaved little shrub that grows in the fields, higher than *lentils*. The pods that are found thickly on it are bigger than lentil pods. They contain three or four little seeds smaller than lentils. These little seeds are astringent, as a result they stop both excessive discharge of the bowels and the stomach. They are [eaten] as the lentil is, fried or bruised and boiled [vegetable].



Orobanche ramosa

after FAGUET — 1888



Leek — Allium ameloprasum var porrum

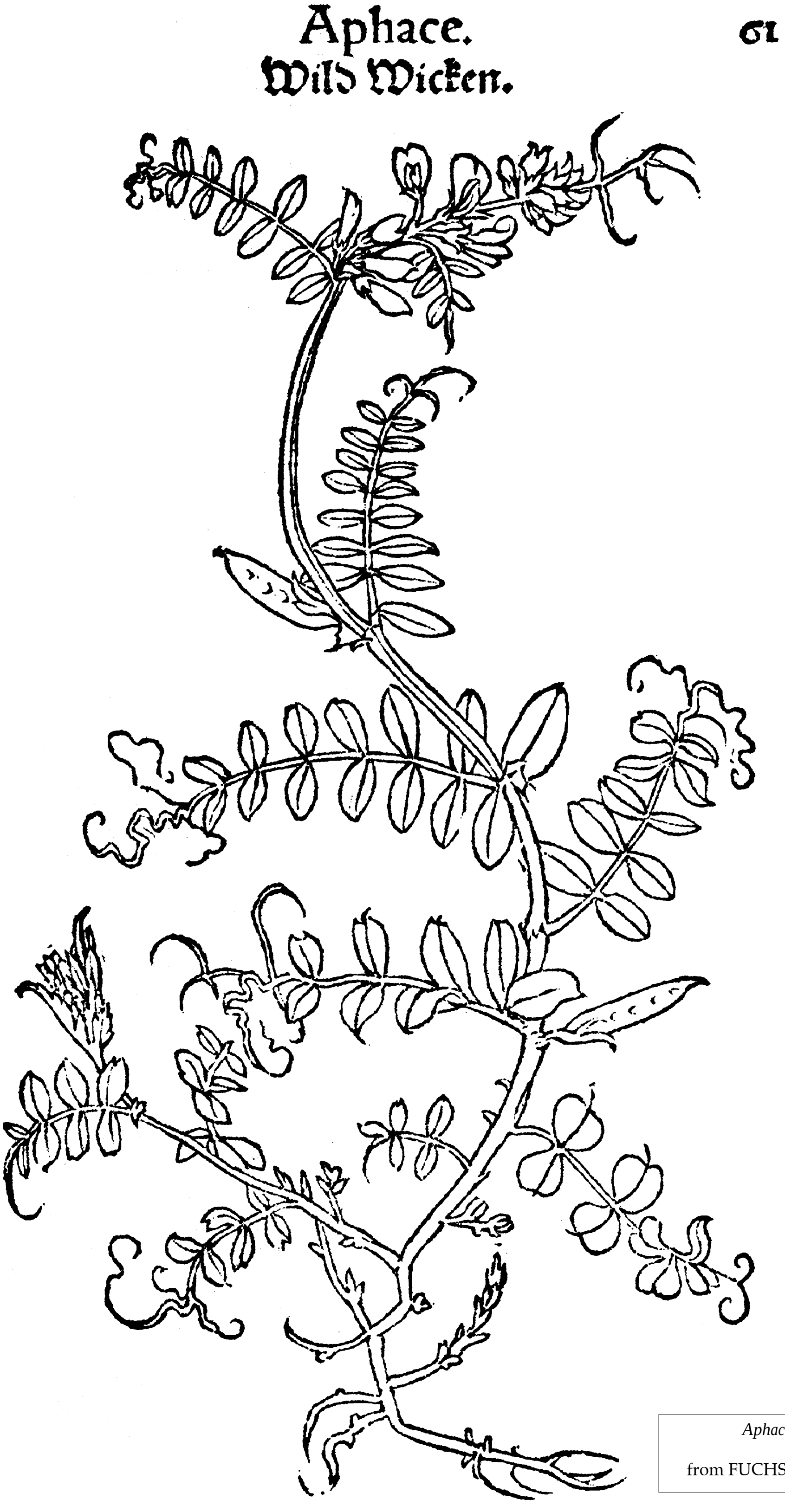
after FAGUET — 1888

HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

2-179. PRASON

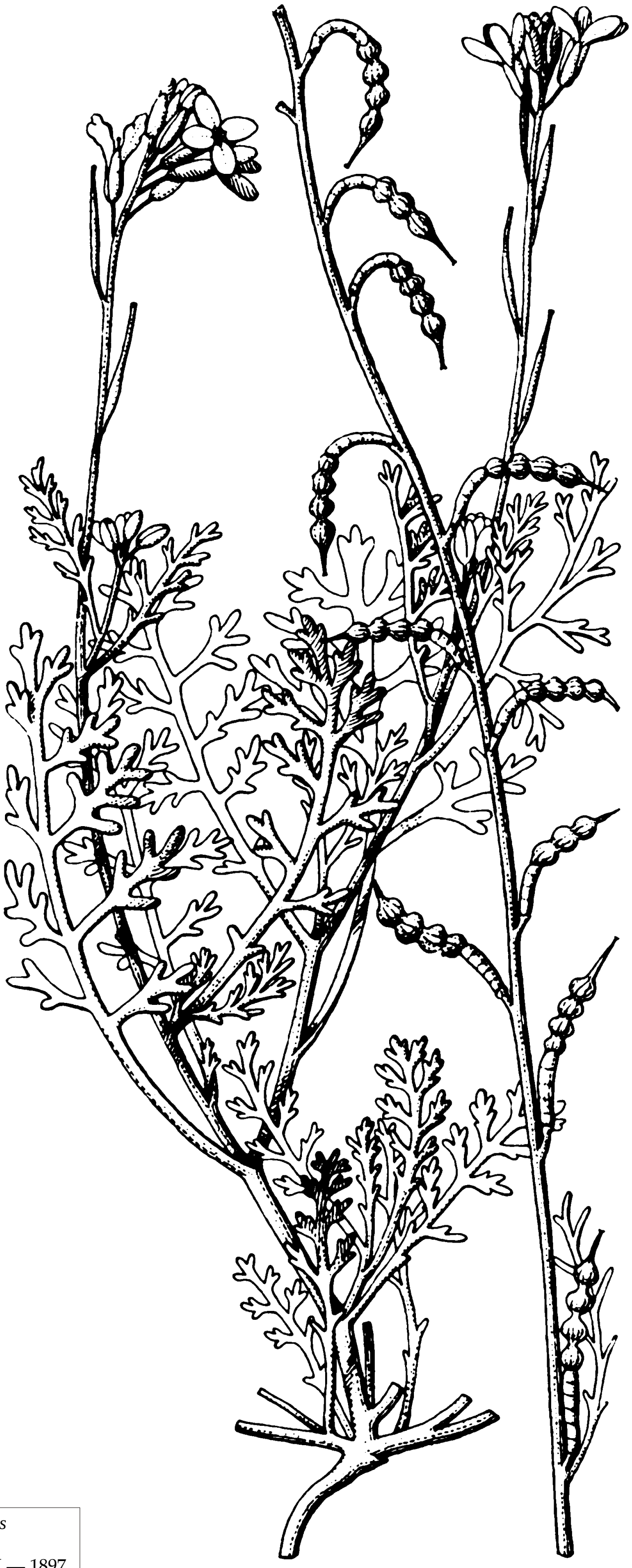
SUGGESTED: *Porrum capitatum* [Fuchs], *Allium porrum*, *Porrum sectivum*, *Allium schoenoprasum* [Linnaeus], *Porrum commune*, *Allium ameloprasum* var *porrum* — Leek

The headed *prasum* (which the Latins call *porrum*) is inflative, has bad juice, causes troublesome dreams, is uretic and good for the stomach, reduces the intensity of symptoms, causes dullness of sight, expels the menstrual flow, and hurts ulcerated bladders and kidneys. Boiled with barley water (or otherwise eaten) it brings out things that close up the chest. The blades boiled in sea water and vinegar are excellent in a bath for suffocation and hardness of the womb. It grows sweet and becomes less flatulent if it is boiled in two [separate] waters and steeped in [fresh] cold water. The seed is sharper and somewhat astringent. As a result, the juice mixed with vinegar and manna [exudation of certain trees] or frankincense, stops the blood (especially that which comes from the nostrils), discourages venereal diseases, and is good used as *linctus* [syrup] with honey for all disorders in the chest. Eaten (it is good) against consumption [wasting disease]. It cleans the breath canals [lungs]. Eaten frequently it dulls the sight and is worthless for the stomach. Taken as a drink with honey and water the juice is a remedy for those bitten by venomous creatures, and the *prasum* itself also does good if applied. The juice dropped in the ears with vinegar, frankincense, and milk or *rosaceum* [1-53] helps earache and noises in the ears. The leaves applied with *rhoe* [4-64] *obsoniorum* [any food which is not bread] take away *varos* [papules of smallpox], and heals pustules which appear at night. Applied with salt it removes the edges on the crusts of ulcers. Two teaspoonfuls of the seeds (taken in a drink with the same amount of myrtle berries) stop the throwing-up of old blood.


Aphace.
Wild Wicken.
61

Aphace

from FUCHS — 1545



Erucaria cakiloides

from ENGLER-PRANTL— 1897

2-180. AMELOPRASON

SUGGESTED: *Allium ameloprasum* var *ameloprasum*
— Wild Leek, Blue Leek, Vine Leek, Great-headed Garlic,
Levant Garlic

A*mpeloprasum* is worse for the stomach than leeks but is warmer and more uretic, expelling the menstrual flow. It is good if those bitten by poisonous beasts eat it.

2-181. KROMUON

SUGGESTED: *Askolonion krommoon* [Theophrastus],
Cepa ascolonia [Pliny], *Cepa* [Fuchs], *Cepa vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Allium cepa [Linnaeus], *Porrum cepa* — Onion

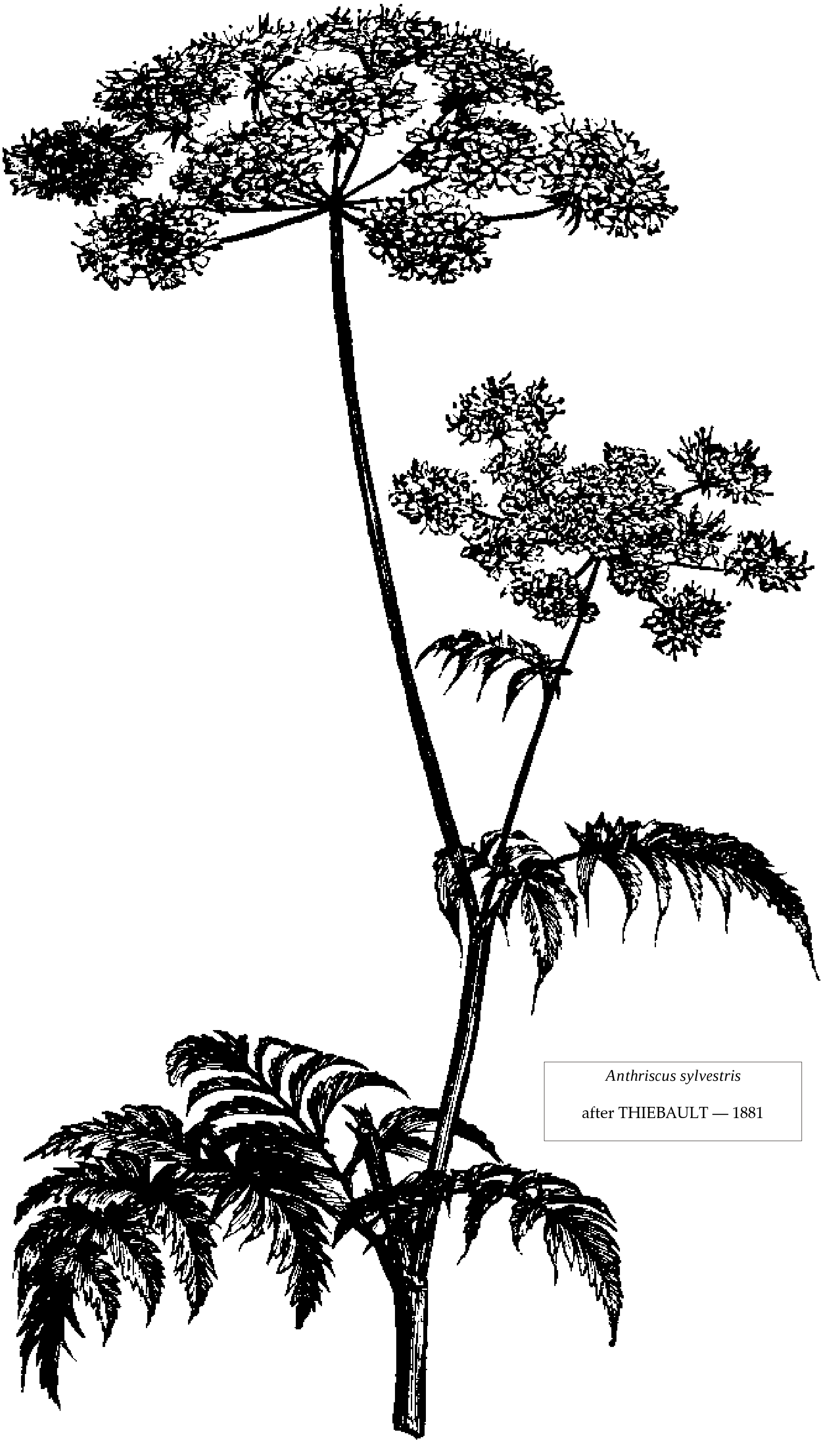
Allium ascalonium, *Porrum ascalonium* — Shallot, Scallion,
Ascalonian Garlic

The long onion is sharper than the round, the red more than the white, the dry more than the green, the raw more than the roasted or that kept in salt. All of them have a biting quality and are inflative, inviting appetite. They reduce the intensity of symptoms, cause thirst, cause nauseousness and purging, are good for the bowels, open the passages for excrement, and are good for haemorrhoids. First peeled and put into oil, they are given as a suppository. The juice rubbed on with honey helps dull sight, *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], small clouds in the eye, and those who are beginning to be troubled with liquids in the eyes, as well as angina [heart pains]. It both induces and expels the menstrual flow, and inhaled it purges the head by the nostrils. It is a poultice with salt, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and honey for those bitten by dogs. Thoroughly rubbed on in the sun with vinegar it cures *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], and with an equal amount of *spodium* [calcined powder] it lessens scabby inflammations of the eyes. With salt it represses *varos* [smallpox pustules]. With poultry grease it is good for shoe-chafing, excessive discharges of the intestines, hardness of hearing, noise in the ears, and purulent ears. It is also good for dripping water in the ears, and the loss of hair (rubbed on) as it brings out the hair sooner than *alcyonium* [5-136]. Onion (much eaten) causes headaches, but boiled it becomes more diuretic. If much is eaten in times of sickness it makes men lethargic. Boiled and applied as a plaster with raisins of the sun or figs it ripens and breaks swelling sores. It is also called *polyides*, the Magi call it *calabotis*, and the Latins, *caepa*.

2-182. SKORODON, LEUKOSKORODON, OPHIOSKORODON, ELAPHOSKORODON

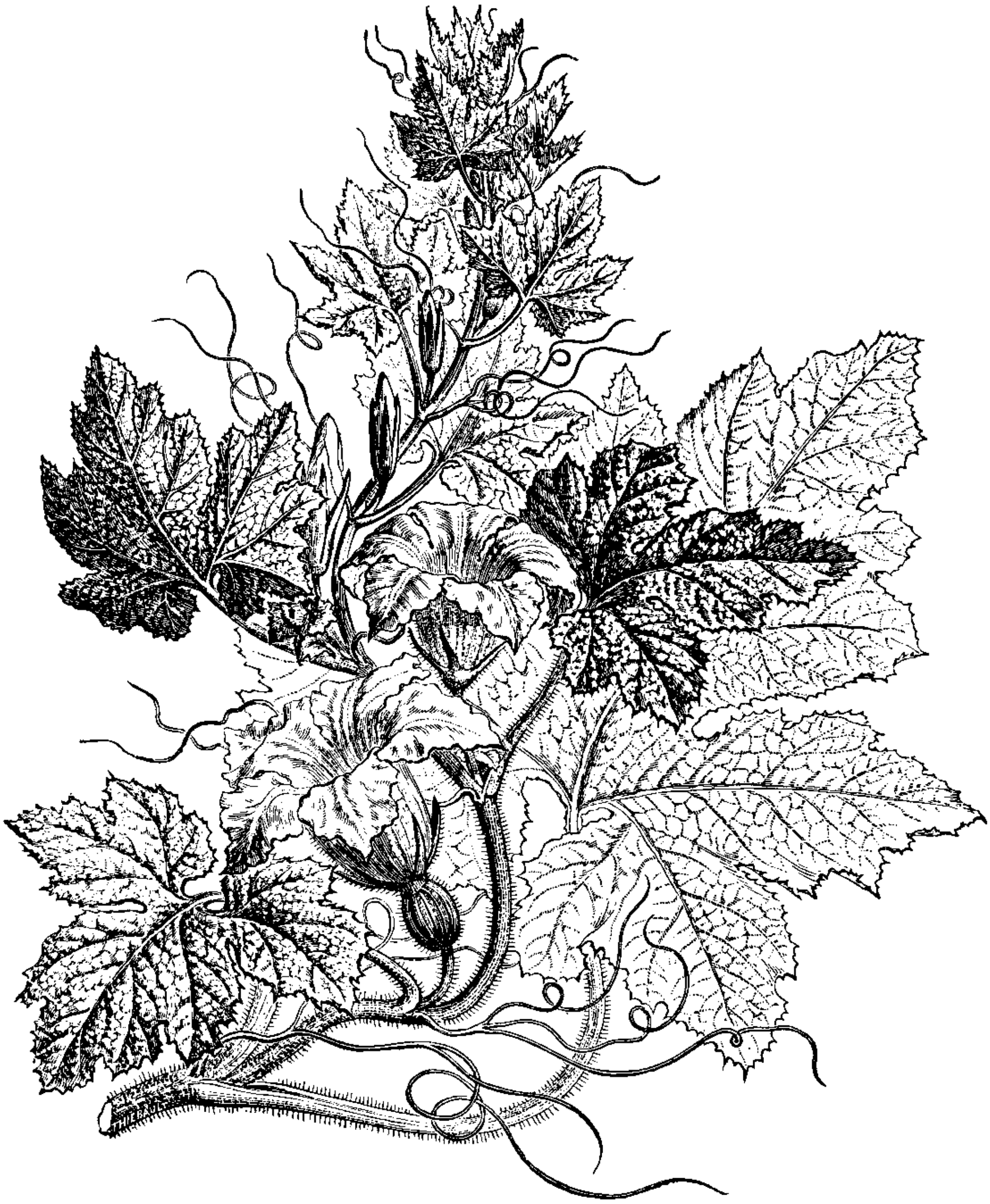
SUGGESTED: *Allium hortense, Allium sylvestre, Allium ursinum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Allium sativum, Allium vineale, Allium oleraceum, Porrum sativum* — Garlic

Some garlic is cultivated and grows in gardens, and that in Egypt has only one head like the leek — sweet, inclining to a purple colour. Elsewhere it is compacted of many white cloves that the Greeks call *aglithai*. There is another wild kind called *ophioscorodon* (that is, serpent's garlic). It has a sharp, warming, biting quality. It expels flatulence, disturbs the belly, dries the stomach, causes thirst and puffing up, breeds boils on the outside of the body, and dulls vision. *Ophioscorodon* does the same things when eaten, as well as *elaphoscorodon* (as we should say, hart's garlic). Eaten, it draws out broadworms and draws away urine. It is good like nothing else for those bitten by vipers or with *haemorrhous* [women's excessive loss of blood] (with wine taken shortly afterwards), or else pounded into small pieces in wine and taken as a drink. It is applied as a poultice that is effective for the same purposes, as well as applied to anyone bitten by a mad dog. Eaten, it is good against change of waters (to clear the throat, and the same way to relieve roughness of the throat). It clears the arteries, and eaten either raw or boiled lessens old coughs. Taken as a drink with a decoction of *origanum* it kills lice and nits. Burnt and mixed with honey it cures bruised eyes. It is rubbed on for loss of hair but for this it must be used with ointment of *nard* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. With salt and oil it heals erupted pimples. With honey it takes away *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], *lichenes* [skin disease], freckles, running ulcers on the head, dandruff, and psoriasis. Boiled with *taeda* [pitch pine] and frankincense and kept in the mouth it lessens toothache. It is a poultice with fig leaves and



Anthriscus sylvestris

after THIEBAULT — 1881



Cucurbita pepo

after THIEBAULT — 1888

cumin for those bitten by the *mygale* [shrew mouse]. A decoction of the leaves is a hip bath to bring down the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It is also inhaled as smoke for the same purpose. The stamping that is made of it with black olives called *myrton* [garlic and olives] induces the movement of urine, opens the mouths of veins, and is good for dropsy. It is also called *geboscum*, some call it *elaphoboscum*, and the Latins, *allium*.

2-183. SKORODOPRASON

SUGGESTED: *Allium scorodoprasum* — Spanish Garlic,
Spanish Shallot

S*cordoprasum* grows to the size of a leek, sharing the qualities of both garlic and leek (from which it has a mixed kind of strength), performing things that the garlic and the leek do, but with fewer efficacies. It is used as a vegetable, eaten boiled like leek and thus made to become sweet.

2-184. SINEPI

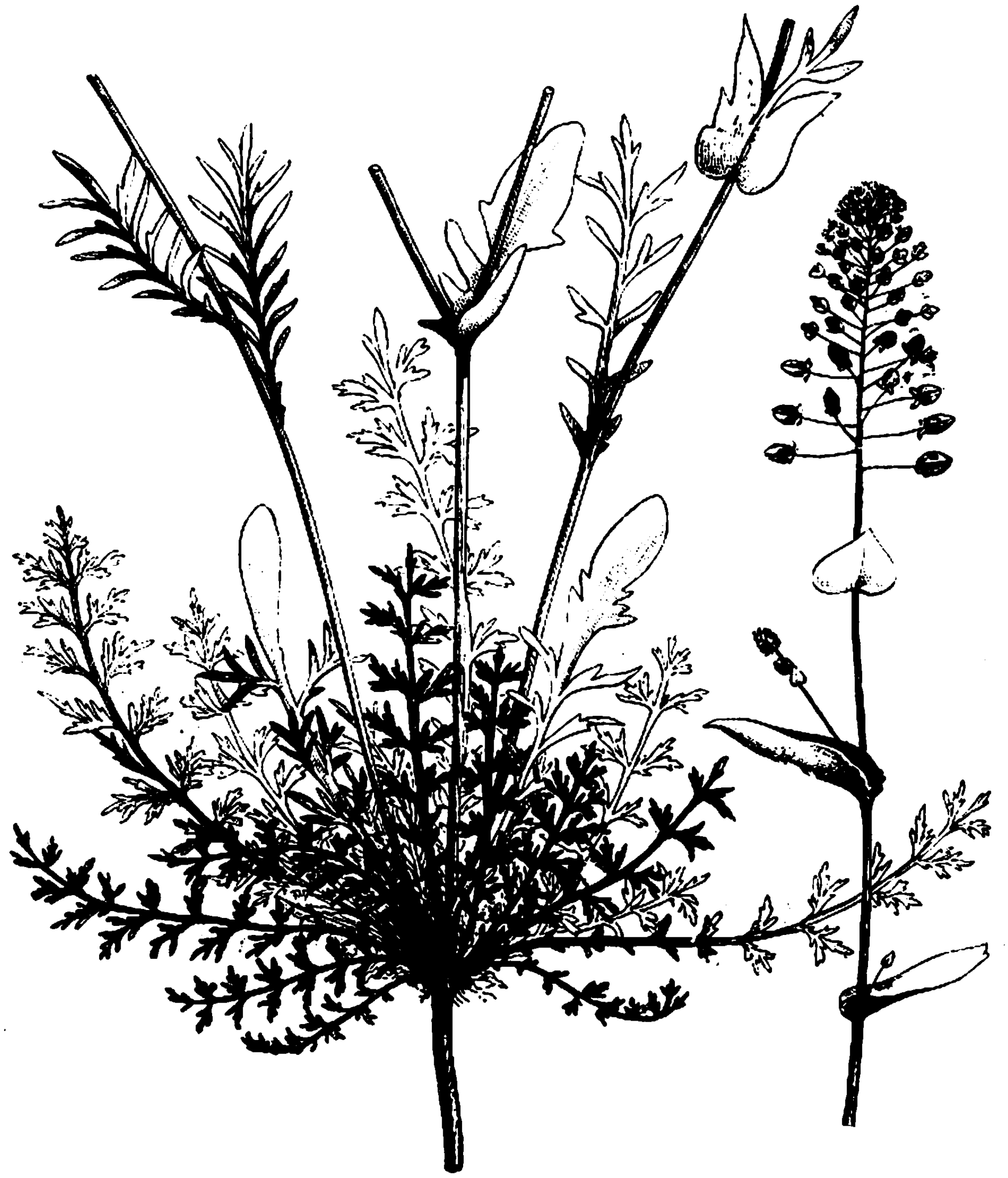
SUGGESTED: *Napy*, *Sinapis primum genus* [Fuchs],
Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], *Sinapis alba* [Linnaeus],
Leucosinapis officinalis, *Brassica alba* — White Mustard,
Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard

Choose *sinepi* that is not very dry, red or full; but which if broken looks green within, and as it were juicy and bluish grey. This sort is new and in its prime. It is able to warm, thin, and to draw, and is chewed to purge phlegm from the head. The juice (mixed with honey water and gargled) is good for hard swollen tonsils, and for old, hard, rough skin of the arteries. Pounded into small pieces and put into the nostrils it causes snivelling, helps the epileptic, and revives those troubled with constriction of the vulva. It is rubbed on the lethargic (their head being first shaved). Mixed with figs and applied to the place until it becomes red it is good for sciatica [pains in the hips]. It is used to draw out anything from deep within to the outside of the body (to cure it) by diverting the suffering some other way. Rubbed on with honey, fat or wax ointment it cures loss of hair, cleans the face, and takes away bruises from the eyes. It is rubbed about with vinegar for leprosy and wild *impetigo* [skin infection]. It is taken in a drink against the circuits of fevers, being sprinkled on the drink dry (the same as polenta). It is effective mixed with drawing plasters such as those made for scabies [itchy parasitical disease]. It is good pounded with figs and applied for hardness of hearing and noise in the ears. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for dullness of sight and rough skin of the jowls. The juice is pressed out of it whilst the seed is green and dried in the sun. It is also called *napy*, and the Romans call it *sinapi*.

2-185. KARDAMON

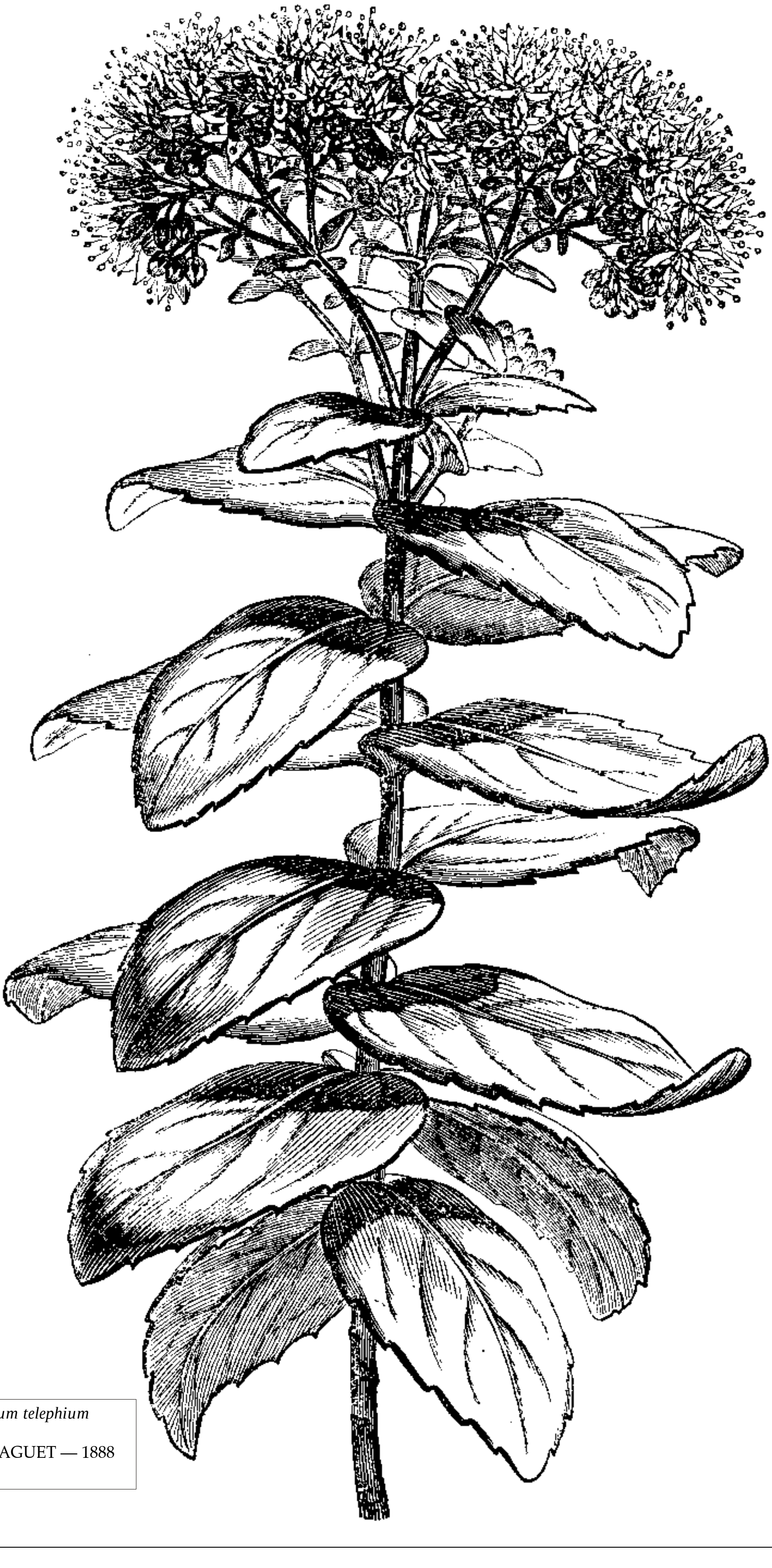
SUGGESTED: *Nasturtium hortense, Nasturtium sativum, Cressio hortensis* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Cardamum, Nasturtium hortense vulgatum* [Bauhin], *Lepidium sativum* [Linnaeus], *Lepidium oleraceum* — Common Garden Cress, Tongue Grass

The best cress seems to be from Babylon. The seed of any sort of cress is warming, sharp, bad for the stomach, troubles the intestines, expels worms, lessens the spleen, is an abortifacient, moves the menstrual flow, and incites to copulation [aphrodisiac]. It has a similar nature to mustard seed and rocket seed. It cleans away *psoriasis* and *impetigo* [skin infection]. It keeps the spleen low, rubbed on with honey. It takes away smallpox pustules, and boiled in sipping drinks brings up things sticking in the chest. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against the poison of snakes, and it drives away snakes with inhalation of the smoke from it. It prevents falling hair. It brings *carbuncles* [infected boils] to suppuration breaking them all around. It is good for sciatica rubbed on with vinegar and polenta. It dissolves oedema and inflammation, and rubbed on with brine brings boils or inflammatory tumours to suppuration. The herb does the same things as the seed yet it is somewhat less effective. It is also called *cynocardamom, iberis, cardamina,* or *cardamantica*; the Egyptians call it *semeth*, and the Latins, *nasturtium*.



Lepidium perfoliatum

after FAGUET — 1888



Sedum telephium

after FAGUET — 1888

2-186. THLASPI

SUGGESTED: *Thlaspi latifolium* [Fuchs],*Thlaspi campestre*
[Linnaeus], *Lepidium campestre* [Brunfels] — Field Cress,
Wild Bastard Cress, Pepperwort

[other usage] *Thlaspi arvense* — Penny Cress,
Mithridate Mustard, Wild Cress
Thlaspi alliaceum — Garlic-scented Shepherd's Purse

T*hlaspi* is a little herb, narrow in the leaves, the height of about a finger, bending to the ground, divided at the top, somewhat fat. It sends out a little stalk two feet in height with a few little branches. Around the whole of it there is fruit from the top, somewhat broad, in which a little seed is enclosed similar to *nasturtium* [2-185], shaped like a dish as it were, broken or bruised, from which it took its name. The flowers are somewhat white, and it grows in paths, on walls, and in hedges. The seed is sharp and warming. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet measure] (taken in a drink) purges bile upward and downward. It is made into a suppository for sciatica. Taken in a drink it brings out blood and breaks internal abscesses. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Crateuas mentions another kind of *thlaspi* called *Persicum sinapi*, broad-leaved and big-rooted, and this is also mixed in suppositories for sciatica. It is also called *thlaspidium*, *sinapim*, *sinapi sylvestre*, *myiten*, *myopteron*, *dasmophon*, or *bitrum*; the Egyptians call it *suitempsum*, the Romans, *scandulaceum*, and it is also called *capsella*, or *pes gallinaceum*.

2-187. DRABA

SUGGESTED: *Draba verna* [Linnaeus], *Europhila vulgaris*
— Common Europhila
Draba olympica, *Draba arabis*, *Draba nemoralis*
— Witlow Grass

D*raba*, a herb of about a foot high, has slender sprigs with leaves on both sides like *lepidium*, yet more tender and paler, and a tuft on the top with white flowers similar to elder. This herb is boiled with barley water (especially in Cappadocia) and the dry seed is mixed with sauces instead of pepper.

2-188. ERUSIMON

SUGGESTED: *Irion*, *Sinapis sylvestris*, *Rapistrum* [Fuchs], *Rapistrum flore luteo* [Bauhin], *Sinapis arvensis* [Linnaeus], *Sisymbrium officinale*, *Erysimum officinale* — Hedge Mustard, Singer's Plant

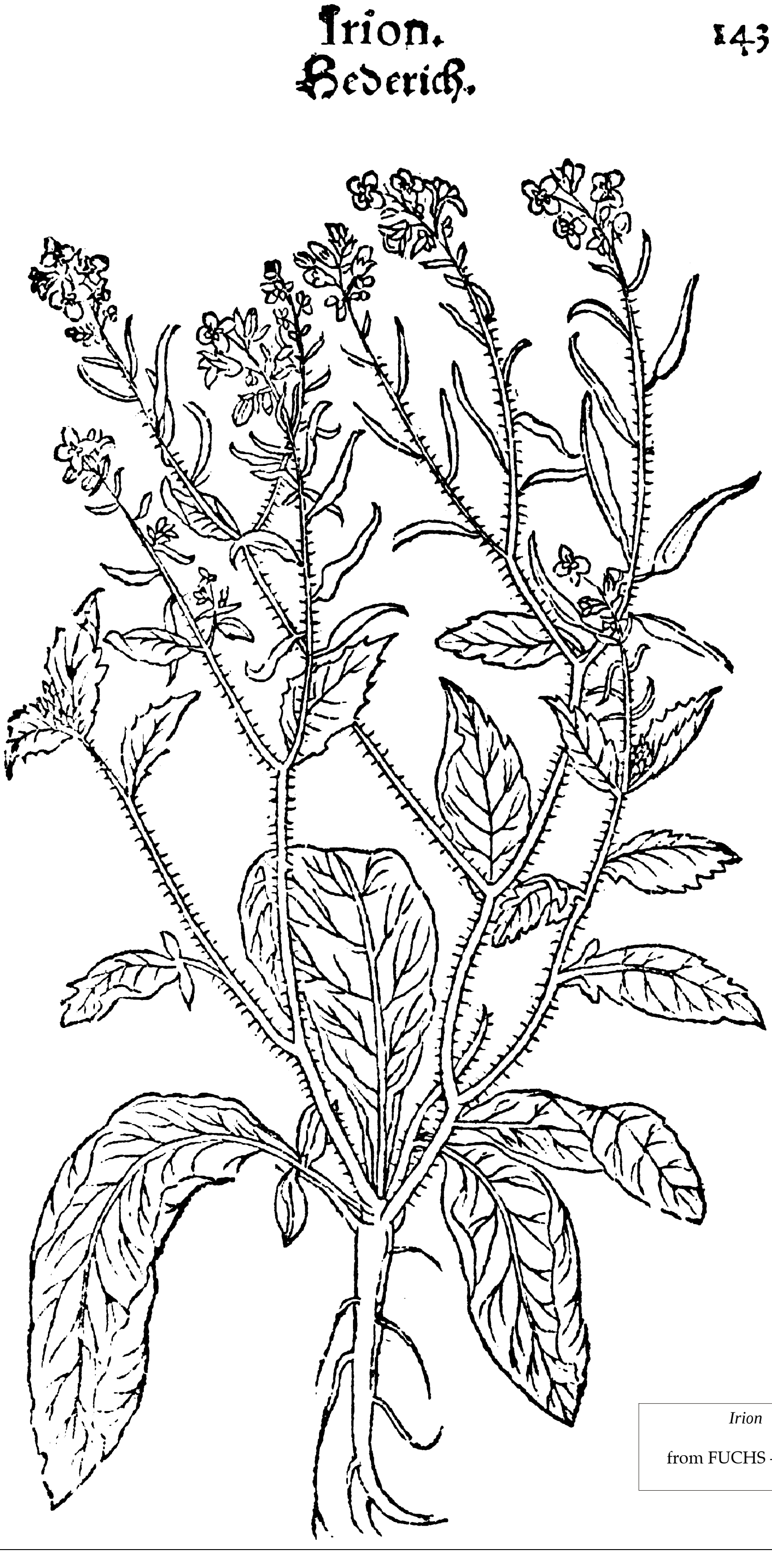
[other usage] *Erysimum alliaria*, *Alliaria officinalis*
— Blistercress, Garlicwort
Erysimum barbarea, *Erysimum cheiranthoides*
— Treacle Mustard, Treacle Wormseed

E*rysimum* grows about towns, the yards of houses and gardens. It has leaves like *eruca sylvestris* [2-170]. It has a little stalk, pliable and flexible like a rein, and flowers of a yellowish colour. On the top are little pods like horns (as slender as those of fenugreek) in which are little seeds like those of *nasturtium* [2-185], burning according to the taste. Licked in with honey they are good for excessive discharges of the chest, spitting-up of rotten stuff, coughs, jaundice and sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves]. It is taken in a drink against deadly medicinal drinks [antidote]. Rubbed on with water or honey it is good for hidden diseases of the cornea, hard lumps, glandular tumours, inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. In general it thins and warms but it is made milder for syrups — first steeped in water and dried or bound into a linen cloth, wrapped around with kneaded flour, and roasted. (*Erysimum*, pounded into small pieces with wine, should be taken as a drink for pains in the intestines; and if you put seven grains into a house, there shall be arguing). It is also called *chamaeplion*, the Magi call it *Herculis psoriasista*, the Egyptians, *erethmu*, and the Romans call it *irio*.

2-189. PIPER

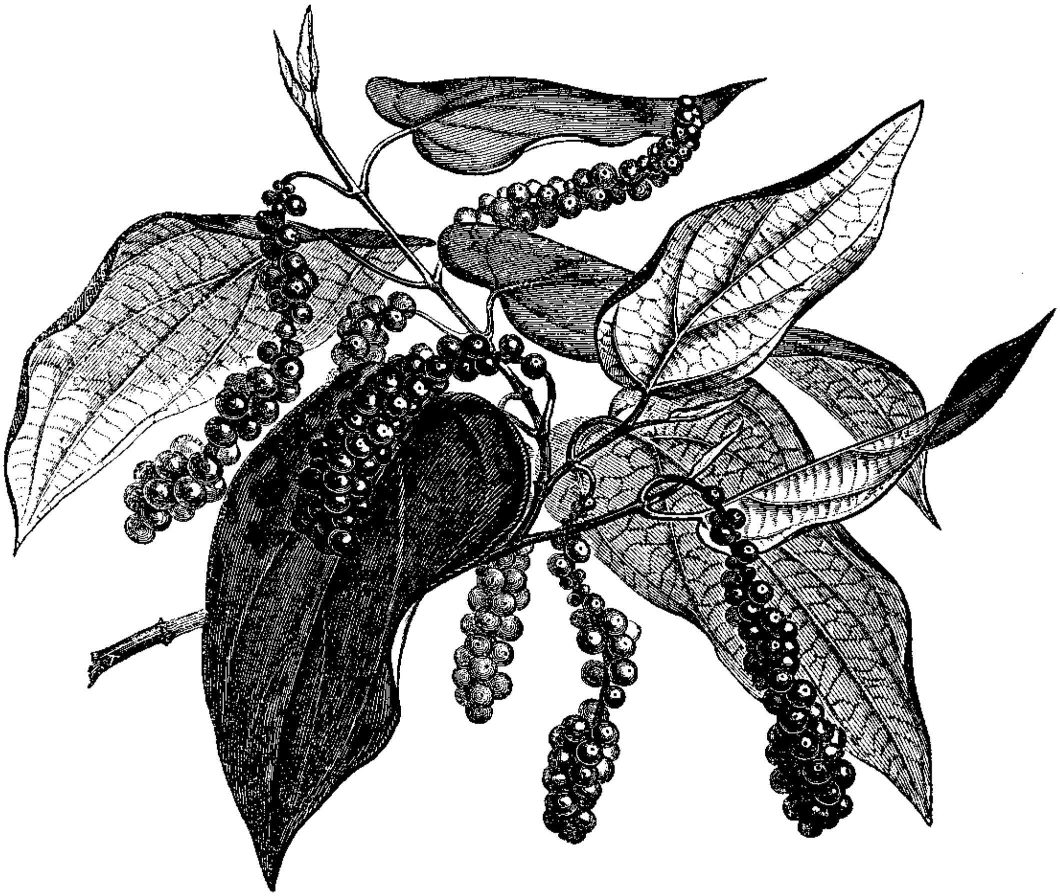
SUGGESTED: *Piper longum*, *Piper aromaticum*, *Piper chaba*, *Chaba officinarum*, *Chaba roxberghii* — Long Pepper
Piper nigrum — Black Pepper

Pepper is said to be a short tree that growing in India which sends out a fruit — at first long, similar to pods — which is the long pepper. It has something within it


Irion.
Hederich.
143

Irion

from FUCHS — 1545



Piper nigrum

after FAGUET — 1874

similar to millet, will be perfect pepper. At its time of opening itself it sends out clusters bearing grains such as we know (some of which are unripe) which are the white pepper — especially suitable for eye medicines, antidotes, and for the bites of poisonous snakes. The long pepper is endowed with an extraordinarily biting quality, is somewhat bitter because of being unripe, and is suitable for antidotes and the bites of poisonous snakes. The black is sweeter and sharper than the white, more pleasant to the mouth, more aromatic because it is ripe, and fitter to be used in sauces; but the white and unripe is weaker. Choose that which is heaviest and full, black, not too wrinkled, new and not branny. Some is found among the black — without nourishment, lank and light — which is called *brasma*. All pepper in general is warming, urinary, digestive, attracting and dissolving, and cleans away things that darken the pupils. It is good (either taken in a drink or rubbed on) for periodical chills (of fevers), it helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, and it is an abortifacient. Applied as a pessary it seems to hinder conception after sexual intercourse [birth control]. It is good (taken either in syrups or liquid medicines) for suffering about the chest and for coughs. It is good rubbed on with honey for tonsillitis, and dissolves griping taken as a drink with tender leaves of laurel. Chewed with adenoid *passae* [lozenges] it draws mucus out of the head. Mixed in sauces it eases pain, is healing, and encourages appetite. Taken with pitch it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and with nitre [saltpetre] it cleans away *vitiligines* [type of leprosy]. It is roasted in a new ceramic jar over coals — being shaken about similar to *lens* [lentils]. The root of it is not ginger (as some have supposed) as we will show a little later. Yet the root of pepper is similar to *costus* [1-15] — warming the taste and causing spittle. Rubbed on with vinegar it humbles the spleen, and chewed with stavesacre [4-156] it extracts mucus.

2-190. ZINGIBERI

SUGGESTED: *Zingiber officinale* — Ginger

Ginger is a private plant growing plentifully in primitive Arabia. The green herb is used for many purposes (as we use rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], boiling and mixing it in oil) for drinking, and with boiled meats. It has small little roots like those of *cyprus* [1-124], whitish, resembling pepper in taste, and with a sweet smell. Choose those that are least rotten. Some (because of rotting soon) are preserved and carried into Italy in ceramic jars and are fit for [use with] meat, but they are used together with their pickle. They are warming and digestive, soften the intestines gently, and are good for the stomach. Ginger root is effective against things that darken the pupils [eyes]. It is also mixed with antidotes, and in a general way it resembles pepper in its strength.

2-191. UDROPEPERI

SUGGESTED: *Hydropiper* [Fuchs], *Persicaria urens*,
Persica hydropiper [Bauhin], *Polygonum hydropiper* [Linnaeus]
— Water Pepper

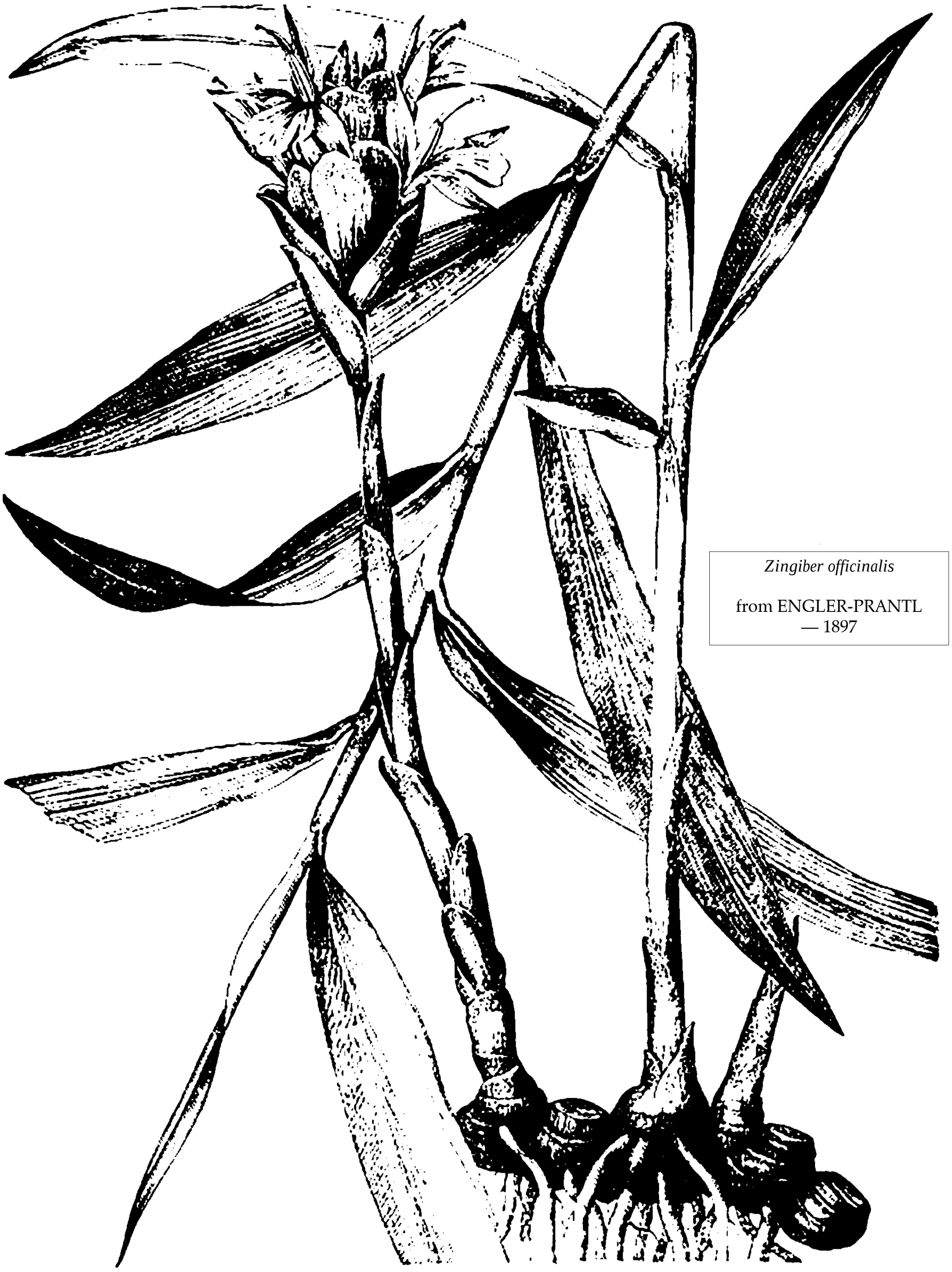
SLIGHTLY POISONOUS

H*ydropiper* grows chiefly near standing waters or those flowing gently. It sends out a stalk that is knotty and strong, around which are hollows with wings; and leaves similar to mint, but bigger, more delicate and whiter, sharp in taste, similar to pepper but without any sweet smell. It has a fruit growing on the little branches near the leaves, hanging close together like clusters of grapes, and it is also sharp. The leaves applied with the seeds are able to dissolve oedema and old hard lumps, and take away bruises. Dried and pounded, they are mixed with salt and sauces instead of pepper. It has a little root that is of no use.

2-192. PTARMIKE

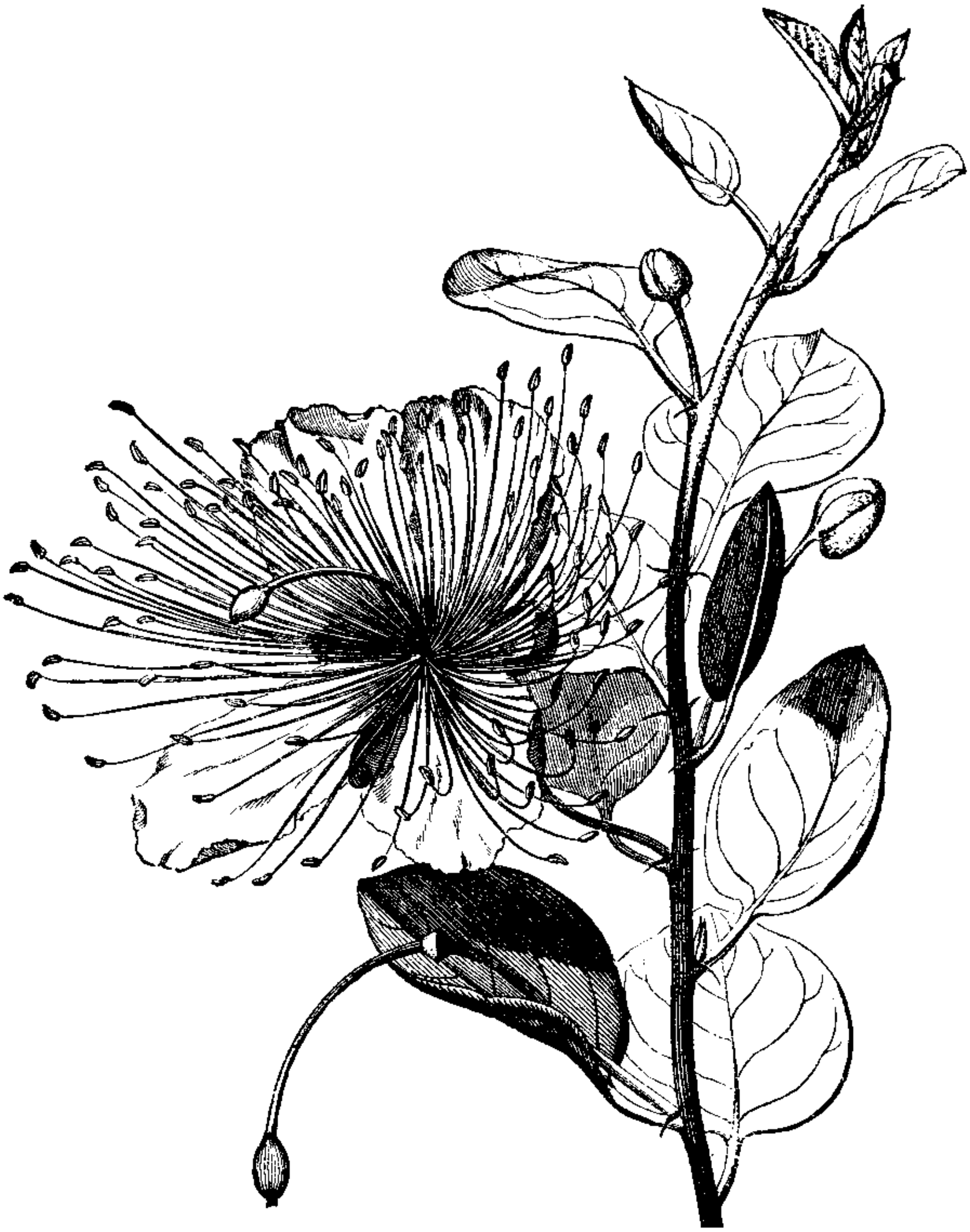
SUGGESTED: *Ptarmice*, *Pyrethrum sylvestre* [Fuchs],
Dracunculis pratensis serrato folio [Bauhin], *Achillea ptarmica*,
Achillea macrocephala, *Ptarmika vulgaris* — Sneezewort,
Bastard Pellitory

P*tarmica* is a little shrub with many small round branches similar to southernwood, around which are many leaves — somewhat long, similar to those of the olive tree. On the top is a little head like *anthemis arvensis*



Zingiber officinalis

from ENGLER-PRANTL
— 1897



Capparis spinosa

after FAGUET — 1874

[3-156], small, round, sharp according to the smell, causing sneezing, from which it is named. The leaves smeared on (with the flowers) are able to take away bruises below the eyes. The flowers induce sneezing most effectively. It grows in mountainous and rocky places.

2-193. STROUTHION

SUGGESTED: *Struthium*, *Saponaria* [Fuchs], *Saponaria major laevis* [Bauhin], *Saponaria officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Soapwort, Bouncing Bet, Fuller's Herb [Mabberley]

S*truthium* (which fullers use for cleaning their wool) is commonly known. The root is sharp and uretic. A spoonful of it (taken with honey) helps those with liver disorders, coughs, and asthma; and it draws off bowels. Taken with *panaces* [3-55, 3-56, 3-57] and root of *capparis* [2-204] it breaks stones [kidney] and voids them by urine, and melts a hardened spleen; and (placed below) it draws down the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with polenta and vinegar it takes away leprosy. Boiled with barley meal and wine it dissolves the inflammation of bones. It is mixed with eye salves made for sharpening the sight, and with soothing medicines. It induces sneezing. Pounded into small pieces and put up into the nostrils with honey it purges through the mouth. It is also called *cerdon*, *catharsis*, *struthiocamelus*, or *chamaerrhytos*; the Magi call it *chalyriton*, the Latins, *radix*, or *herba lanaria*, the Egyptians, *oeno*, and the Africans call it *syris*.

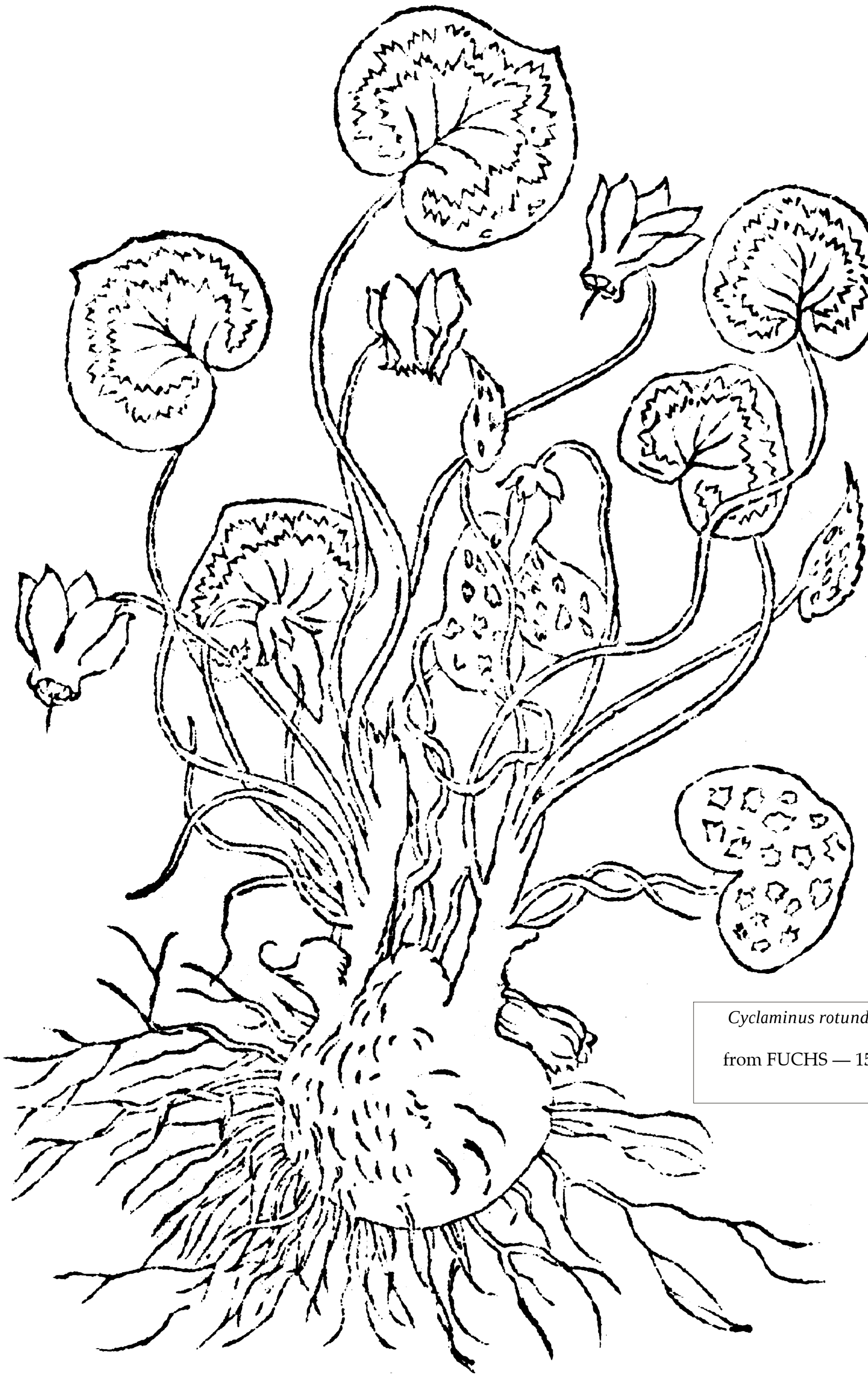
2-194. KUKLAMINOS

SUGGESTED: *Cyclamen cyclaminus*, *Cyclamen europaem* [Linnaeus], *Cyclamen littorale*, *Cyclamen officinale* — Cyclamen, Sow Bread, Bleeding Nun
Cyclamen graecum — Greek Cyclamen

C*yclaminus* has leaves like *cissus*, a purple colour, varied, with whitish spots beneath and above; a stalk of four fingers high, bare and naked, on which are flowers similar to roses, tending to a purple colour; the root black, very similar to *rape* [coleseed] root and somewhat broader. Taken as a drink with honey water it drives phlegm and water [fluids] downwards. It induces the menstrual flow either taken in a drink or placed below. They say that if a woman great with child walks over the root that she aborts, and that tied around her it hastens the birth. It is taken as a drink with wine against deadly poisons, especially against the sea hare. Applied, it is a remedy against the bites of snakes, and mixed with wine it causes drunkenness. Three teaspoonfuls (taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] or honey diluted in water) drives away yellow jaundice, but whoever drinks it must lie down on his bed in a warm house not open to the wind, and be covered with many cloths so that he may sweat (more easily). The sweat that comes out is found to be a bile colour. Juice from *cyclaminus* is put into the nostrils with honey to purge the head. It is inserted on wool into the perineum to bring down excrement from the bowels. Rubbed on the navel and the lower part of the bowels and the hips it softens the bowels, and produces abortions. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for bathing the eyes and moisture of the eyes. It is also mixed with medicines that cause abortion. The juice rubbed on with vinegar restores a fallen perineum. The pounded root is juiced and squeezed out, the juice then boiled to the consistency of honey. The root with vinegar (either alone or with honey) cleans the skin, stops pustules from breaking out and cures wounds. Applied, it softens the spleen (and reduces it). It takes away sunburn, and [repairs] the loss of hair. A decoction applied with hot cloths is suitable for dislocations, gout, little ulcers on the head and chilblains. Boiled in old oil and the oil smeared on, it brings wounds to a scar. The root is made hollow, filled with oil, and set over warm ashes (and sometimes a little Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax is added so that it is gluey). This is an excellent ointment for those troubled with chilblains. The root is kept in storage, cut in pieces like squill. It is said that it is pounded and made into lozenges and taken with *catapotia* [pills]. It grows in shady places, especially under trees. It is also called *cissanthemon*, *cissophylon*, *chelonion*, *ichthyotheron*, *chuline*, *zoroastris*, or *trimphalites*; Osthenes calls it *aspho*, the Magi, *miaspho*, the Egyptians, *theske*, the Romans, *rapum* terrae, *umbilicus* terrae, or *orbicularis*, and it is also called *arcar*.

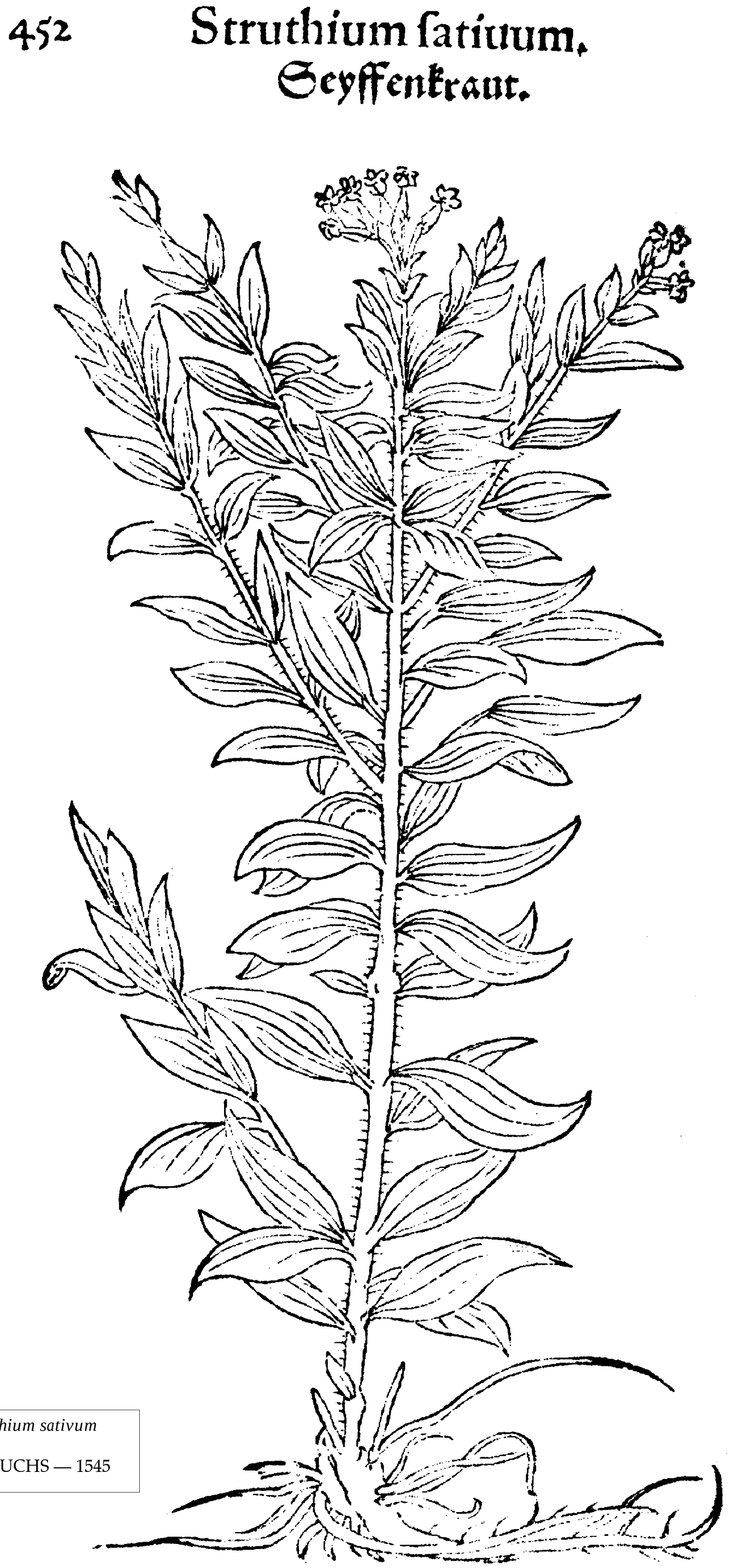
254

Cyclaminus rotunda.
Rund Schweinbrot.



Cyclaminus rotundus

from FUCHS — 1545


452
Struthium ſatiuum.
Seyffenkraut.

Struthium sativum

from FUCHS — 1545

2-195. KUKLAMINOS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Cyclamen psuedo-graecum*

The other cyclamen (also called *cissanthemon* or *cissophylon*) has leaves similar to *cissus* but smaller; thick, knotty stalks rolling around the trees that grow next to them, similar to the tendrils of vines. The flowers are white and fragrant, and the fruit is bunches of berries similar to *cissus*, soft, single, sharp to the taste and viscous. The root is useless. It grows in rough places. One teaspoon of the fruit (taken in a drink with two cups of white wine [daily] for forty days) melts the spleen, and brings down the intestines by urine. It is taken in a drink for asthma. Taken in a drink it purges away the residue [placenta] after childbearing.

2-196a. DRAKONTION MECA

SUGGESTED: *Dracunculus* [Fuchs], *Dracunculus polyphyllus*, *Arum dracunculus* [Linnaeus], *Dracunculis vulgaris* [in Sprague], *Arum dracunculus*, *Dracunculus vulgaris*, *Dracontia radix* — Dragonwort, Common Dragon, Dragon Arum, Snake Plant, Lords and Ladies

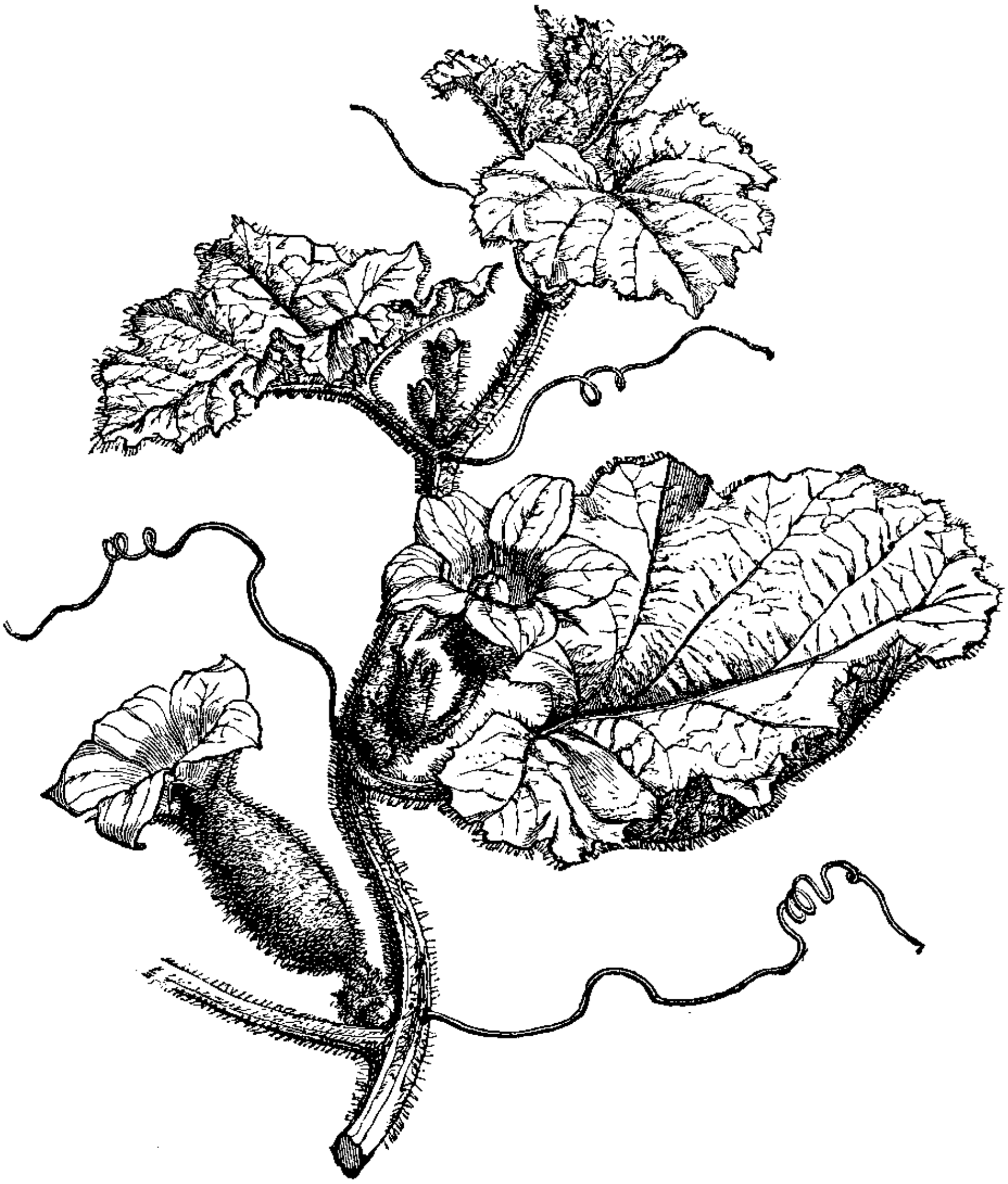
Dracontium maius grows in shady places around hedges. It has a smooth upright stalk about two feet in height and the thickness of a staff around, overcoloured according to the time, so that it resembles a dragon, and it abounds in purple spots. It has leaves like *lapathum* [2-140] folded within one another. It brings forth a fruit on the top of the stalk in clusters — at first an ash colour, but when ripe inclining to a saffron and purple colour. It has a very great root, round, white, with a thin bark. It is gathered and juiced when thoroughly ripe, and dried in the shade. The root is dug up during harvest, washed, cut in small pieces, thrust through with a thong and dried in the shade. It is warming, taken in a drink with diluted wine. Boiled or roasted it is good (taken as a *linctus* [syrup] with honey) for orthopnoea [form of asthma], hernia, convulsions, coughs, and dripping fluids. Taken in a drink with wine it stirs up the vehement desire to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, it takes away the malignancy of ulcers and eating ulcers (especially with the white vine [bryony]). Suppositories are formed from it with honey for fistulas, and for use as an abortifacient. It is good for *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] smeared on with honey. It takes away polyps and diseases of the cornea. The juice is good for eye medicines, small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and mistiness in the eyes. The smell of the root or herb is destructive of recent conceptions [abortifacient], as are thirty grains of the seed (taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]). Some pour the juice of this (with oil) into the ears of those with earache, and apply the leaves as an astringent on new wounds, as well as boiled in wine to those with chilblains. They say that a viper shall not bite those who rub the leaves in their hands or carry the dug up root about them. It is also called *aron*, *isaron*, iaron, *hieracicus*, *biaron*, *aron agreste*, or *cyperis*; the Romans call it *colubrina*, some, *mauriaria*, and others call it *sigingialios*.

2-196b. DRAKONTION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Hydropiper rubeum*, *Dracontion micron*, *Dracunculus minor* [Fuchs], *Dracunculus Plinii*, *Dracunculus palustris* [Bauhin], *Calla palustris* [Linnaeus] — Water Arum

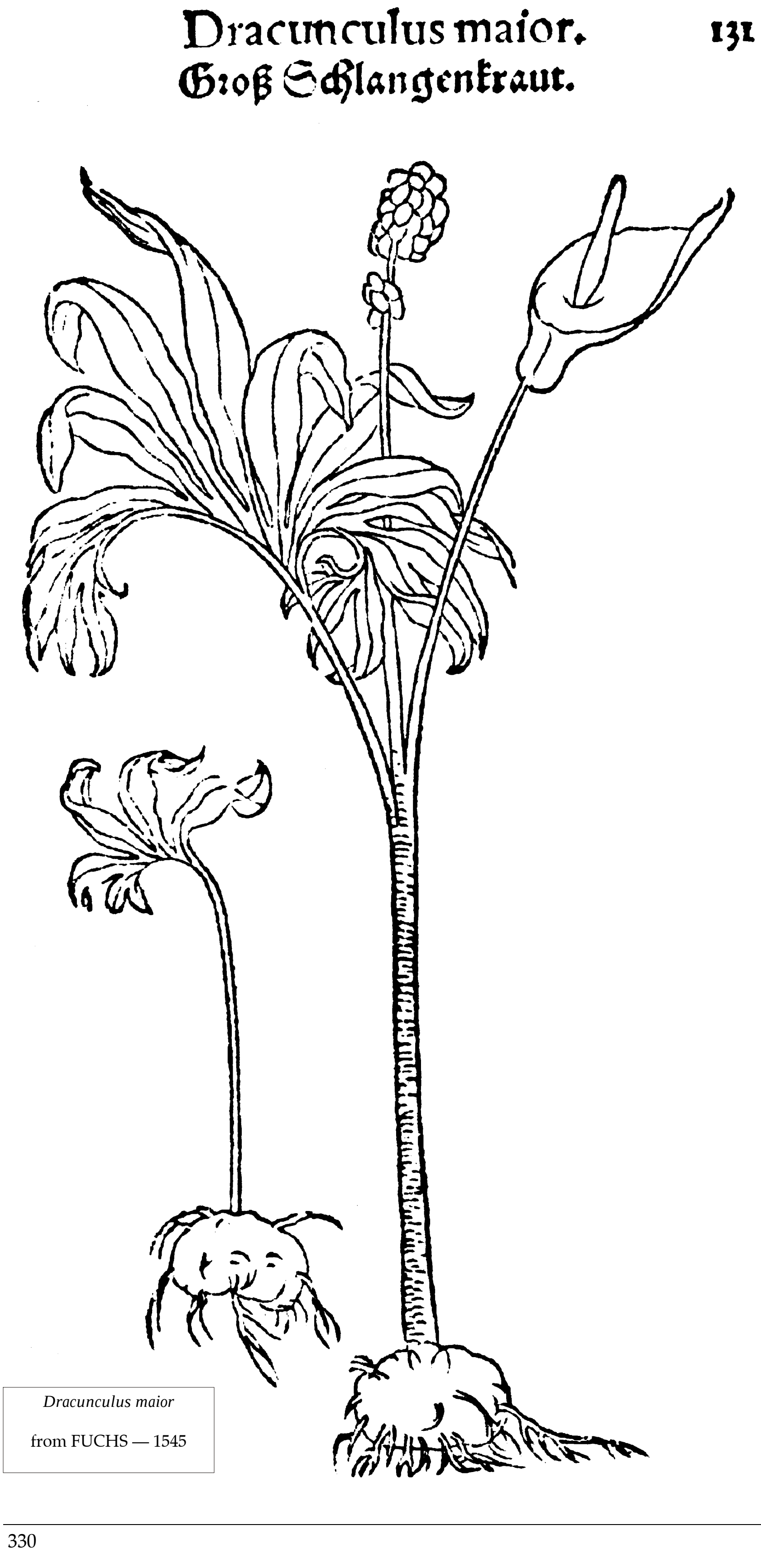
SEEDS POISONOUS

D*racontium* or *dracunculus* has large leaves similar to *cissus* with white spots and an upright stalk forty inches high, over-coloured, like the shape of a snake, spotted with purple spots, and the thickness of a stalk. The fruit on the top is similar to clusters of grapes, the colour at first indeed similar to grass but when ripe similar to saffron, biting to the taste. The root is round and bulbous, similar to *aron* [2-197], with a thin bark. It grows in shady places around hedges and mounds. The juice of the seed (pressed out and put with oil into the ear) stops earaches. Put into the nostrils with wool it destroys polyps. Rubbed on, it stops diseases of the cornea [eyes]. As much as thirty grains (taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) cause abortion. They say that the smell of it after the flowers have withered destroys newly conceived embryos [abortifacient]. The root has a warming quality and helps asthma, hernias, convulsions,



Cucumis melo

after THIEBAULT — 1888


Dracunculus maior. 131
Groß Schlangenkraut.

Dracunculus maior

from FUCHS — 1545

coughs, and dripping fluids. It makes the moisture sticking in the chest easily expectorated given either boiled or roasted with honey, or else eaten alone. Dried and pounded fine it is taken in syrup with honey. It is diuretic and (taken in a drink of wine) stirs up affections to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded fine with white bryony and honey it cleans malignant and spreading ulcers and brings them to a scar. Salves are made from it for fistulas, and for bringing out the embryo [abortifacient]. They say that if any one rubs his hands with the root he remains unbitten by a viper. It cleans away *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] rubbed on with vinegar. The leaves pounded into small pieces are effectively applied to one newly wounded instead of flax seed. For chilblains it is boiled in wine and applied. Wrapped in the leaves, cheese is kept from putrefying. The juice of the root is good for small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and dim vision. The root is used for health (eaten either boiled or raw). Those who live in the Gymnesian Isles called Baleares mix the boiled root with a lot of honey and place it in their banquets instead of *placentae* [cakes]. The roots must be put in jars by those who dug it up during the harvest, having first washed them, cut them in small pieces, made a thread go through them and dried them in the shade.

2-197. ARON

SUGGESTED: *Arum vulgare non maculatum* [Brunfels]
Arum colocasia, Arum esculenta, Colocasia antiquorum, Colocasia esculenta, Caladium nymphaefolium
— Egyptian Arum, Colocasia, Eatable Arum, Taro
Arum maculatum [Linnaeus] — Sago

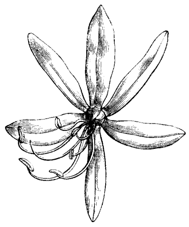
A*ron* sends out leaves similar to those of *dracontium*, yet smaller and less spotted; a faint purple stalk twenty centimetres long in the shape of a pestle, in which is fruit inclining to a saffron colour. The root — white like that of *dracontium* — is also [a vegetable] eaten boiled, and is somewhat less sharp. The leaves are preserved in salt for eating. Dried, they are boiled and eaten by themselves. The roots, seeds and leaves have the same strength as *dracontium*. Particularly the root, applied with bullock's dung to those troubled with gout, does them good. The root is stored in the same way as the root of *dracunculum*. In brief it is edible because it is not oversharp. It is also called *lupha*; among the Syrians it is called *alimon*, some call it *thymon*, some, *dracontium*, and the Cyprians call it *colocassion*.

2-198. ARISARON

SUGGESTED: *Arum arisarum, Arisarum vulgare* — Aris,
Friar's Cowl

A*risarum* is a small little herb with a root the size of an olive tree's, but it is sharper than *aron* [arum]. As a result (rubbed on) it prevents gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Salves are made from it that are effective for fistulas, but either put in or applied it destroys the genitals of any living creature.

2-199. ASPHODELOS

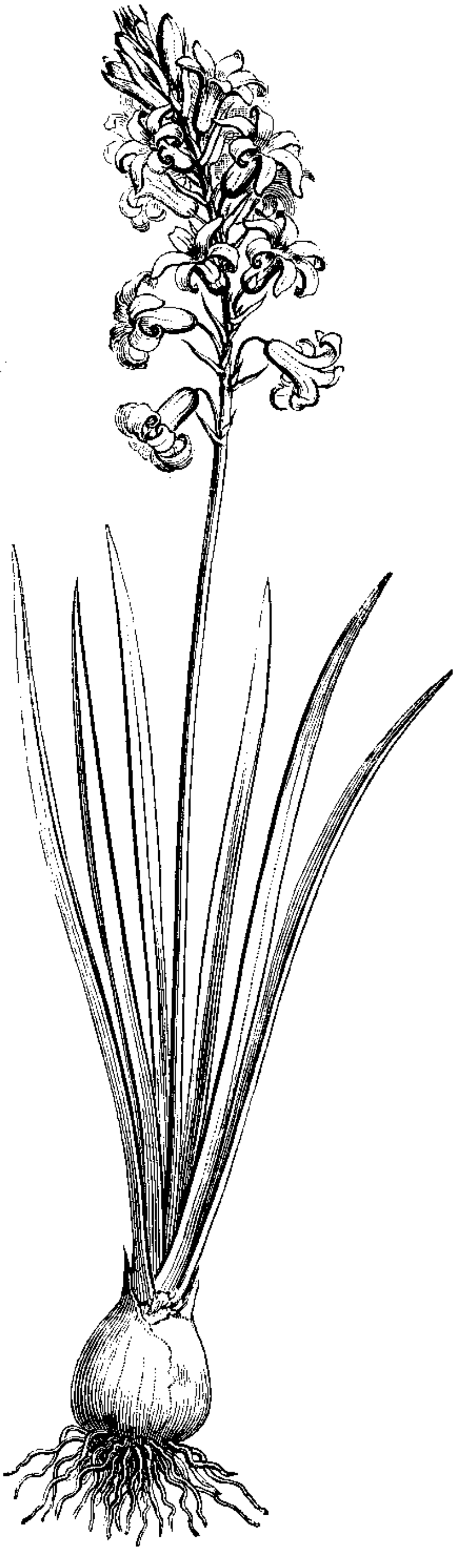


Asphodel
Asphodelus luteus

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Asphodelus foemina* [Fuchs], *Lilium purpureum* [Brunfels], *Lilium martagone* [Linnaeus], *Asphodelus albus, Asphodelus ramosus* — Asphodel, King's Rod

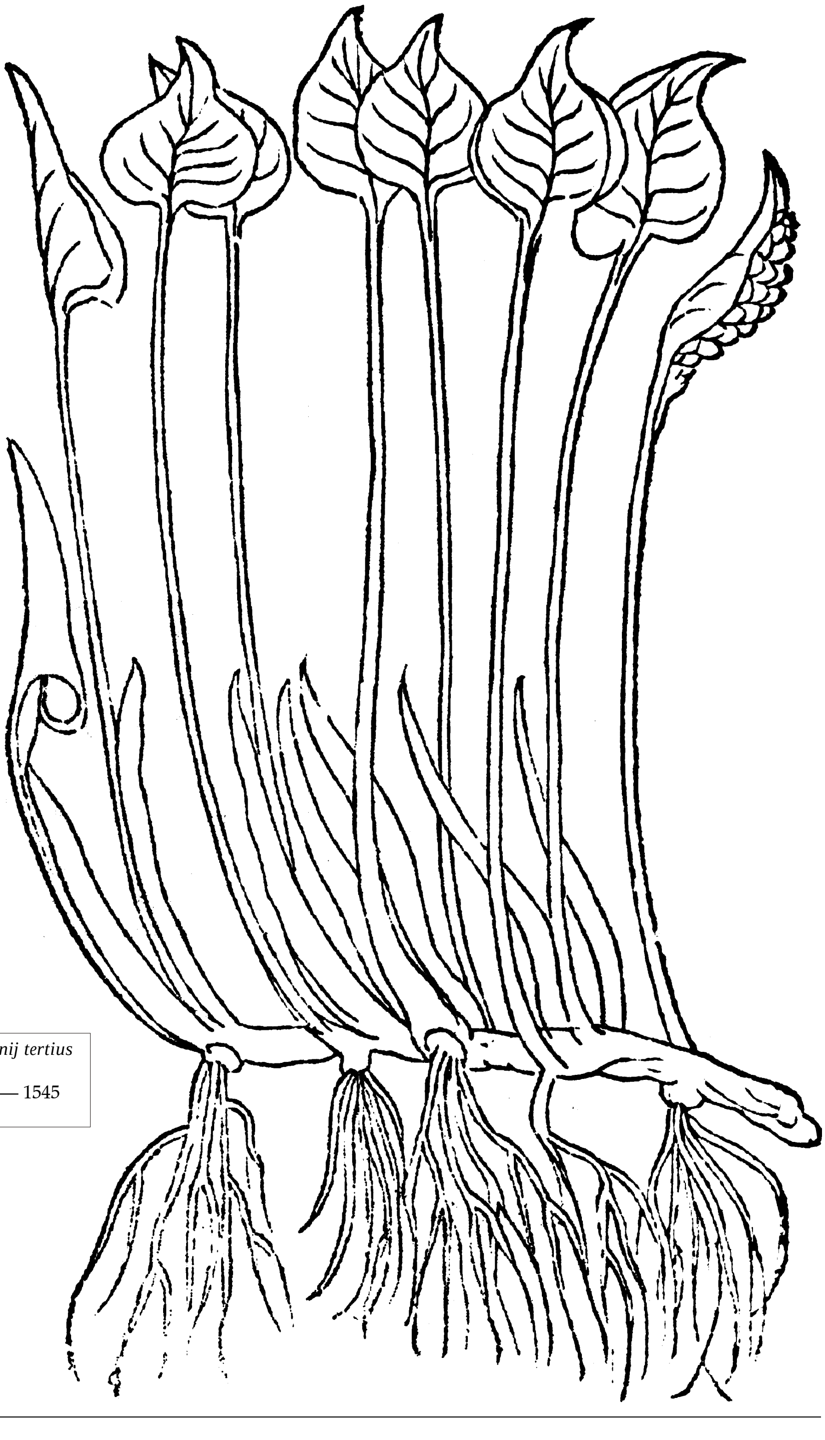
A*sphodelus* is a plant (known to most) with leaves similar to the great leek and a smooth stalk. On the top is a flower called *anthericon*. The roots are underneath — somewhat long, round, similar to suppositories, sharp to the taste, and warming in strength. A teaspoonful of these (taken in a drink of wine) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. They also cure pains of the side, coughs, convulsions and hernia. It causes easy vomiting if as much as a knucklebone is eaten with meat. As much as three teaspoonfuls given to those bitten by snakes is effective; and you must apply a poultice made of the leaves, root and flowers with wine to bites. The sediment of wine boiled together with the root cures filthy feeding ulcers, inflammation of the breasts, stones [kidney, urinary], *tubercula* [nodules], and boils or inflammatory tumours, but for new inflammation [it is to be applied] with polenta. The juice of the root with old sweet wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, (boiled together) is an excellent medicine to rub on the eyes. Either alone or warmed together with frankincense,



Scilla non scripta

after FAGUET — 1888

132 Dracunculus Plinij tertius.
Waſſer Schlangenkraut.



Dracunculus Plinij tertius

from FUCHS — 1545

honey, wine and myrrh it is good to put into purulent ears. The juice (alone) poured into the opposing ear, lessens toothache. The burnt ashes of the root are rubbed on to thicken thinned hair. The oil (boiled in the hollowed roots over a fire) is rubbed on ulcerated chilblains and burns; and poured into the ear it helps earache. The root is smeared on to take away *vitiligo alba* [type of leprosy] that is first rubbed with a napkin in the sun. The seed and flowers (taken in a drink of wine) are an extraordinary remedy against the strikes of millipedes, centipedes and scorpions. However they purge the intestines excessively. It bears flowers at the time of harvest but white *asphodelus* must be cut down around the vernal equinox before the seed increases. They say that the root (taken in a drink) makes men have no appetite for pursuit of sexual pleasure [anaphrodisiac]. And Crateuas the herbalist says the same and that one teaspoonful of the root (taken as a drink with wine) cures the pains of gout. It is also called *anthericum*, and the Romans call it *albucium*.

2-200. BOLBOS EDODIMOS

SUGGESTED: *Bulbus sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Ornithogalum luteum* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Gagea lutea* [in Sprague] — Yellow Star of Bethlehem

The edible red *bulbus* that is brought from Africa is well known to all; good for the stomach and bowels. That which is bitter and similar to the squill is better for the stomach and helps digestion. All are sharp and warming, provoke sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac], and are harsh to the tongue and tonsils. They are very nourishing and replenish flesh but they breed wind. Rubbed on they are good for dislocations, bruises, splinters, sore joints, gangrene, and gout (applied either with honey or by themselves). They are good for *oedema* from dropsy, and the bites of dogs (applied similarly with honey, and pepper pounded into small pieces). They repress sweats and alleviate pains in the stomach. Roasted with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they clean away dandruff and running sores on the head. They clean bruises below the eyes applied either alone or with the yolk of an egg, and with honey or vinegar [they also remove] *varos* [smallpox pustules], as well as freckles. With polenta they are good for broken places of the ears, and for bruise ointments. They take away piles [haemorrhoids] roasted in hot embers and applied with the burnt heads of fish called *maenae*. Burnt and mixed with *alcyonium* [5-136] and rubbed on in the sun they take away sunburn and black scars. Boiled and eaten with vinegar they are good for hernias. Care must be taken of feeding too much on them because they hurt the sinews. Boiled with polenta and applied with swines' grease it quickly brings *oedema* and *tubercles* [growths] to suppuration and breaks them.

2-201. BOLBOS EMETIKOS

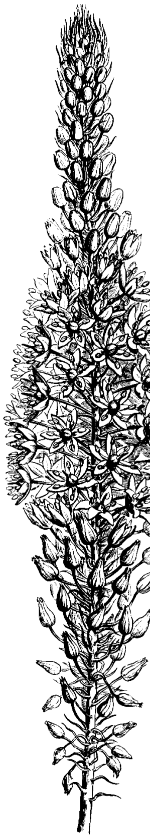
SUGGESTED: *Scilla amoena* — Nodding Squill
Ornithogalum arabicum — Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem

Bulbus vomitorius has more flexible leaves — similar to a bridle and far bigger than the edible; and a root with a black bark similar to the *bulbus* [above]. The root eaten alone (as well as a decoction of it taken as a drink) cures disorders of the bladder and encourages vomiting.

2-202. SKILLA

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima* [Linnaeus]
Ornithogalum maritima, Urginea scilla, Urginea maritima
— Medicinal Squill, Sea Onion, Squill

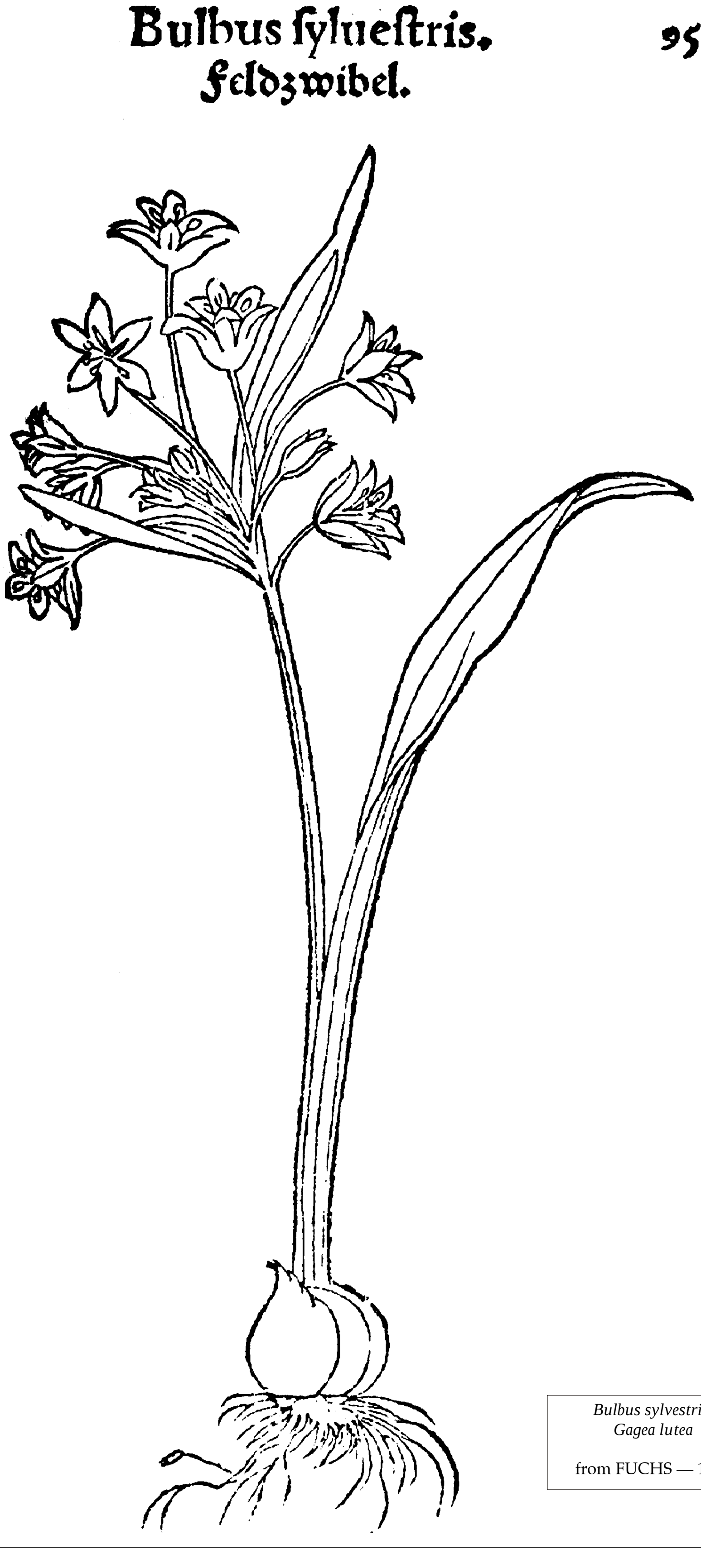
VERY POISONOUS



Urginea maritima

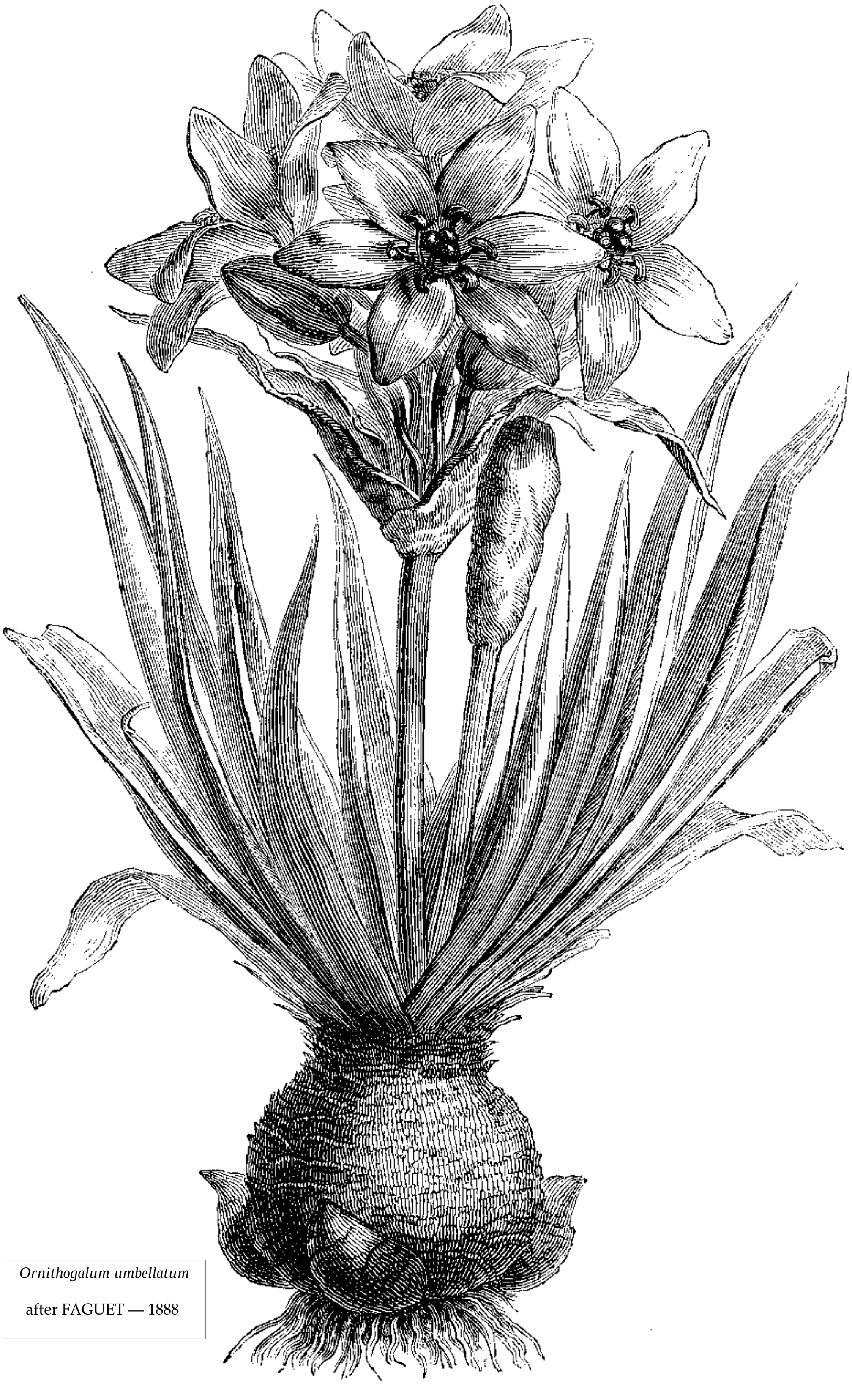
after FAGUET — 1888

Scilla is sharp and burning but it is roasted and made useful for man's purposes. It is wrapped in dough or clay and put into an oven or hidden under hot coals until the dough that enfolds it is sufficiently baked. When taken off (if the squill within it is not tender) we shall bake it again, placing other dough or clay around it — for that which is not thus roasted is hurtful if given, especially if it is (taken inwardly) carried to the bowels. It is likewise baked in a tightly-corked ceramic jar and put into an oven, and of that the very middle part is taken, the part around the outside of it being thrown away. It is then cut into pieces and boiled, the first water thrown away and fresh water poured on it, until the water becomes neither bitter nor sharp. It is also cut into pieces and dried in the


Bulbus ſylueſtris.
Feldzwibel.
95

Bulbus sylvestris,
Gagea lutea

from FUCHS — 1545



Ornithogalum umbellatum

after FAGUET — 1888

shade and the pieces thrust through with a little linen thread, so that the parcels may not touch one another. These pieces we use to manufacture oil, wine, and vinegar of squills.

For cracks in the feet the inner part of the raw squill is applied (either boiled in oil or else dissolved with rosin). Boiled with vinegar it is a plaster for those bitten by vipers. Mixing eight parts of roasted salt (pounded into small pieces) to one part of roasted squill we give one spoonful or two of it to those fasting for softening the bowels. Put into liquid medicines and aromatic medicines it is good for those in whom we wish to induce movement of urine, for dropsy, a stomach in which the meat swims above, jaundice, griping, those troubled with a cough for a long time, the asthmatic, and those who spit up (blood). Thirty grains (taken as a syrup with honey) is sufficient. It is boiled together with honey and eaten for the same purposes, very much facilitating mixtures. It also draws out the slimy stuff that sticks in the bowels. Boiled and taken in the same way it does the same, and must be avoided by those who have an inward ulceration. Roasted squill (rubbed on) is good for hanging warts and chilblains. The seed (pounded into small pieces and eaten with a dried fig or honey) softens the bowels. It is also an antidote against poison hanged up whole before doors.

2-203. PANICRATION

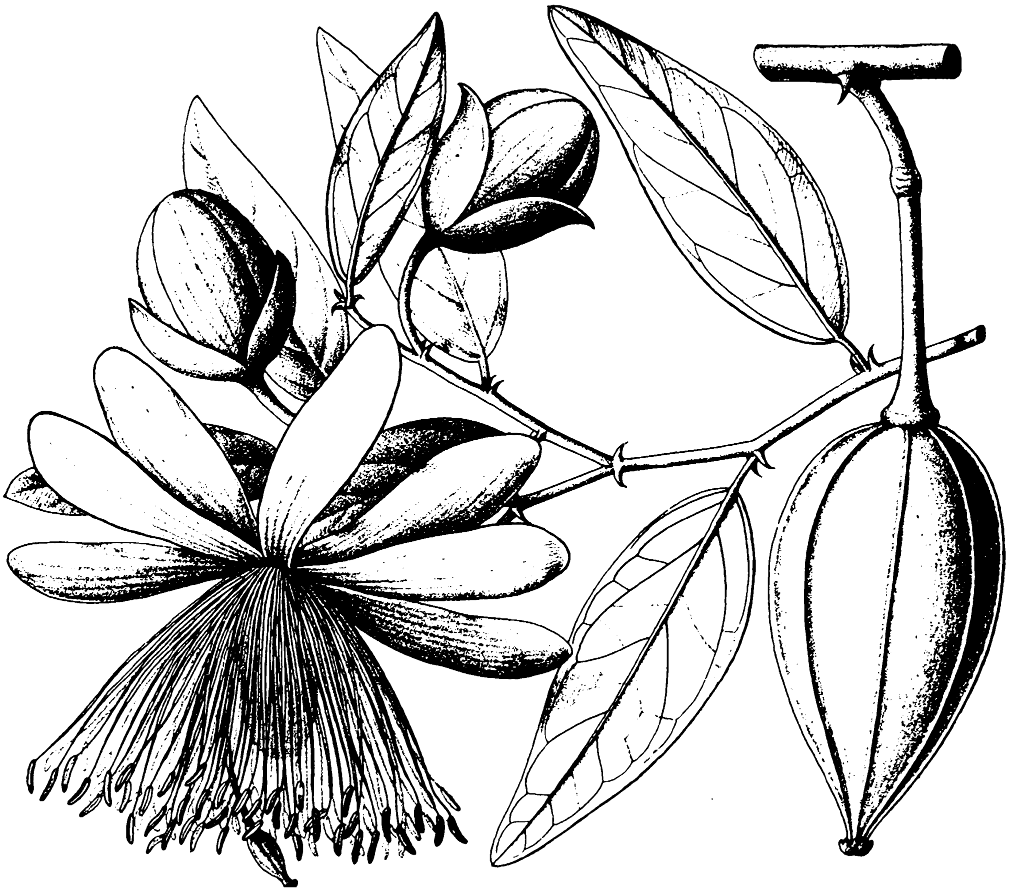
SUGGESTED: *Pancratium maritimum*, *Scilla pancratium*
— Sea Pancratium Lily, Sea Daffodil

P*ancratium* (also called the little squill) has a pale red or pale purple root similar to the great *bulbus*, and a bitter burning taste. The leaves are similar to lilies but longer. It has a similar strength and preparation as the squill and the same dose [is to be taken of it]. It is good for the same disorders but has a milder nature than squill. As a result the root (juiced and mixed with flour of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and formed into tablets) is effective given with honey water for the spleen, and dropsy.

2-204. KAPPARIS

SUGGESTED: *Capparis spinosa* — Common Caper Bush, Caper

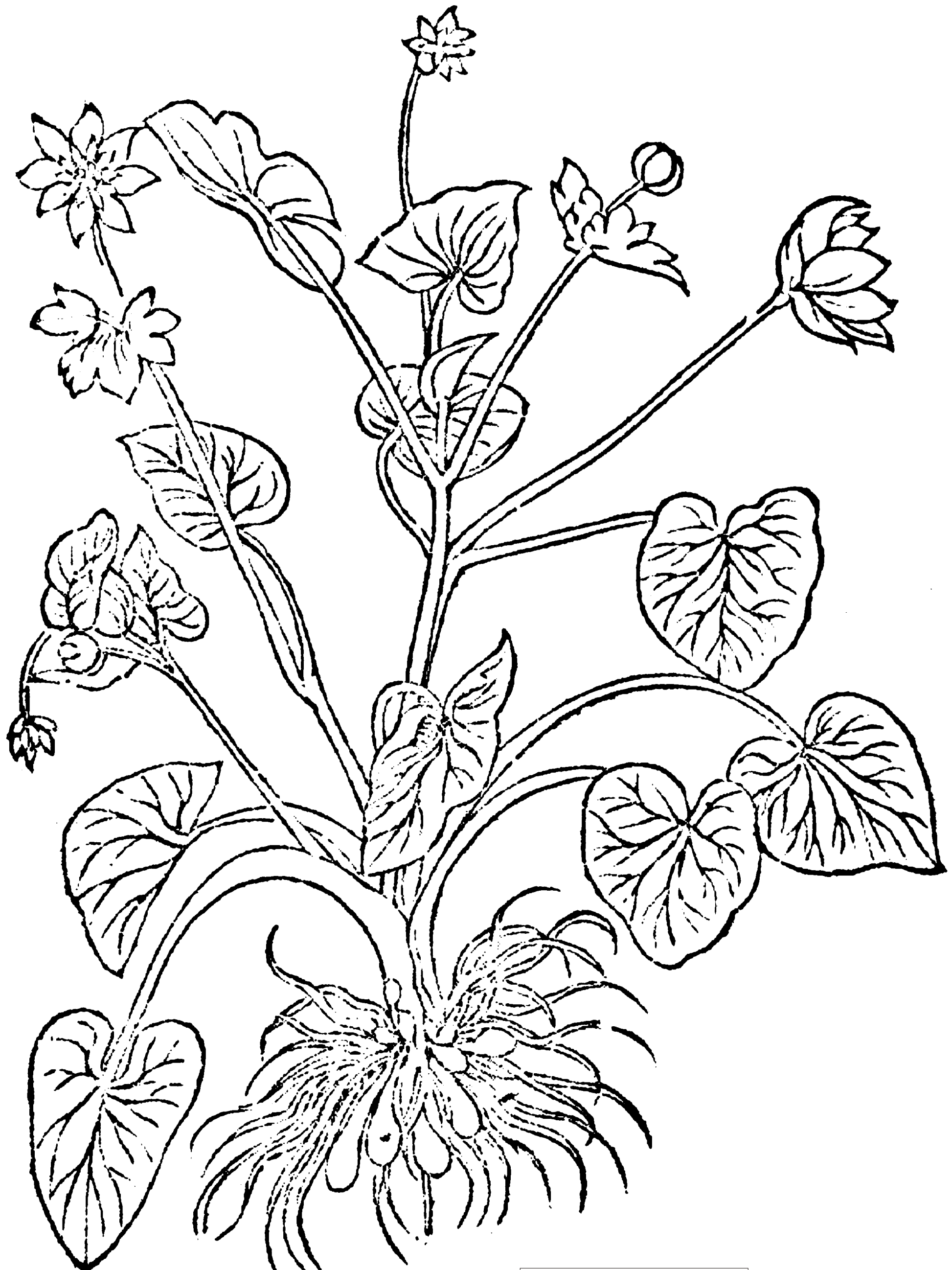
C*apparis* is a prickly shrub spread in a round circumference on the ground. There are prickles on the bush, crooked like a hook. The leaves are round (similar to those of the *malicottoon* [quince] tree), and the fruit similar to olives. On opening it first sends forth a white flower, which, falling off, there is found something in the shape of of a long suppository. When opened this has little red grains similar to those of a pomegranate. The many roots are woody and great. It grows only in rough barren places, islands, and in courtyards belonging to houses. Both the stalk and fruit are preserved in salt to eat. It disturbs the belly, is worthless for the stomach, and causes thirst. Eaten boiled it is better for the stomach than raw. Two teaspoonfuls of the fruit reduces the spleen (taken in a drink with wine daily for forty days); it also expels urine and bloody excrement. The same (taken in a drink) helps sciatica and palsy, and is good for hernia and convulsions. Boiled in vinegar and used as a mouthwash it dries out the menstrual flow, draws away mucus in the head, and it lessens toothache. The dry rind of the root is good for the things spoken of before, and also cleans away every old, filthy, hard ulcer. It is laid (with barley meal) on those troubled with spleen, and the root is bitten to help a pained tooth. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it takes away white *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. The leaves and root pounded together dissolve hard lumps, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and goitres. The juice poured in the ears kills worms in there. The African caper (especially that which grows near the people called *Marmaridae*) causes excessive gaseousness. That in Apulia encourages vomiting, but that from the Red Sea and Arabia is extremely sharp, raising pustules in the mouth and eating up the gums to the bare bone, therefore it is useless for eating. It is also called *cynosbatos* (as we would say, dog's bush), *capria*, the apple of a crow, *ophioscorodon*, or *ophiostapllylen* (i.e. snake's grape), *thallian*, *petraea*, *holophyton*, *ioniten*, or *oligocloron*, *aconitum*, *hippomanes*, or *trichomanes*. The Magi call it *potera*, some,



Capparis erythrocarpa

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

500 Malacociſſus minor.
Feigwartzenkraut.



Malacocissus minor

from FUCHS — 1545

peuteron; it is also called the heart of a wolf, or *haloscorodon*, the lily, or *thlaspi*. The Romans call it *sinapi Persicum*, some, *inturis*, and the Africans, *herbiaeathum*.

2-205. LEPIDION

SUGGESTED: *Lepidium latifolium* [Bauhin, Linnaeus]
— Dittander, Pepperwort, Green Mustard
Lepidium campestre, *Thlaspi campestre* — Pepperwort

L*epidium* (also called *gingidium*) is a well-known little herb that is preserved in brine with milk. The leaves are sharp and ulcerating. Pounded into small pieces with root of elecampane and applied for a quarter of an hour, it is a most effective plaster for sciatica. It is also good in the same way for the spleen and it takes away leprosy. The root is thought to take away toothache, hung around the neck.

2-206. BATRACHION, BATRACHION ETERON, BATRACHION TRITON, BATRACHION TETARTON

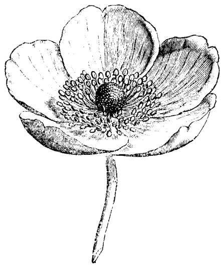
SUGGESTED: *Batrachio* [Italian], *Ranunculis acris* — Buttercup,
Crowfoot, Blister Plant, Asiatic Crowfoot, Persian Buttercup,
Ranunculus asiaticus — Turban
Ranunculus arvensis — Corn Crowfoot, Corn Buttercup

Apium sylvestre, *Agreste apium*, *Sclerata* [Fuchs],
Ranunculus palustris [Bauhin], *Ranunculus aquaticus*,
Ranunculus scleratus, *Ranunculus aquatilius*
— Water Crowfoot, Water Anemone

ALL POISONOUS

There are many kinds of *batrachium* (also called *apium agreste*), but their strength is the same — sharp and very ulcerating. One of them has leaves similar to those of coriander, yet broader and somewhat white and fat. The flower is a yellowish colour and sometimes purple. The stalk is not thick, in height about a foot. It has a bitter little root, with little fibrous strings growing out (like that of hellebore). It grows near rivers or running water. The other kind is more downy and longer-stalked, with more in-cuttings on the leaves, and is extremely sharp. It grows abundantly in Sardinia where they call it *apium* agreste. There is a third very small kind with a hard taste and a flower like gold, and a fourth (similar to this) with a flower the colour of milk. The leaves and the tender stalks (rubbed on) are ulcerating and scab forming, with pain. As a result, applied for only a little time, they take away scabby nails and parasitic skin diseases; and they remove marks, as well as taking away abscesses, hanging warts, and *alopecia* [baldness]. A lukewarm boiled decoction of it is a suitable warm pack for those troubled with chilblains. The dried root pounded into small pieces and applied to the nostrils causes sneezing. Applied to teeth it eases toothache but breaks the teeth.

2-207. ANEMONE



Anemone alba

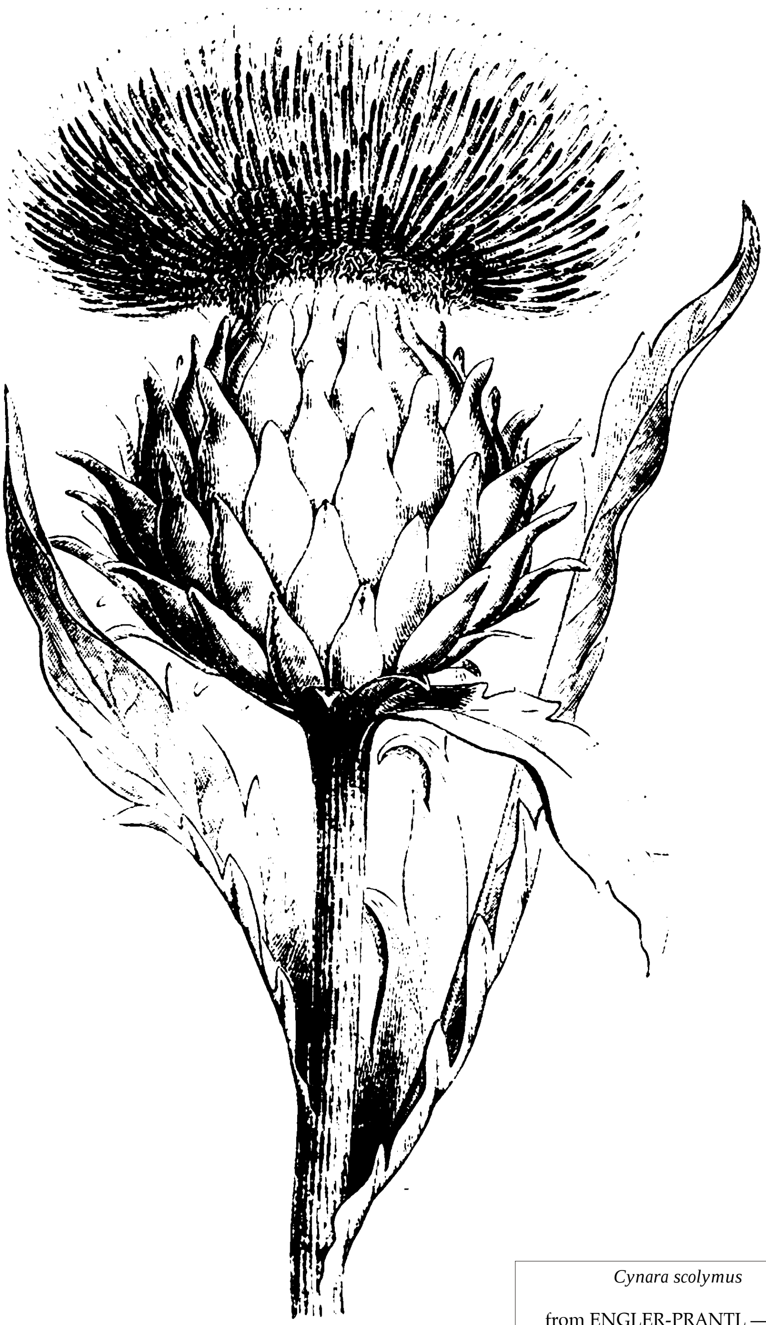
after FAGUET - 1888

SUGGESTED: *Anemone sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Anemone pulsillata* [Linnaeus], *Pulsatilla vulgaris* — Pasque Flower [Mabberley]

Anemone pavonina, Anemone hortensis — Garden Anemone

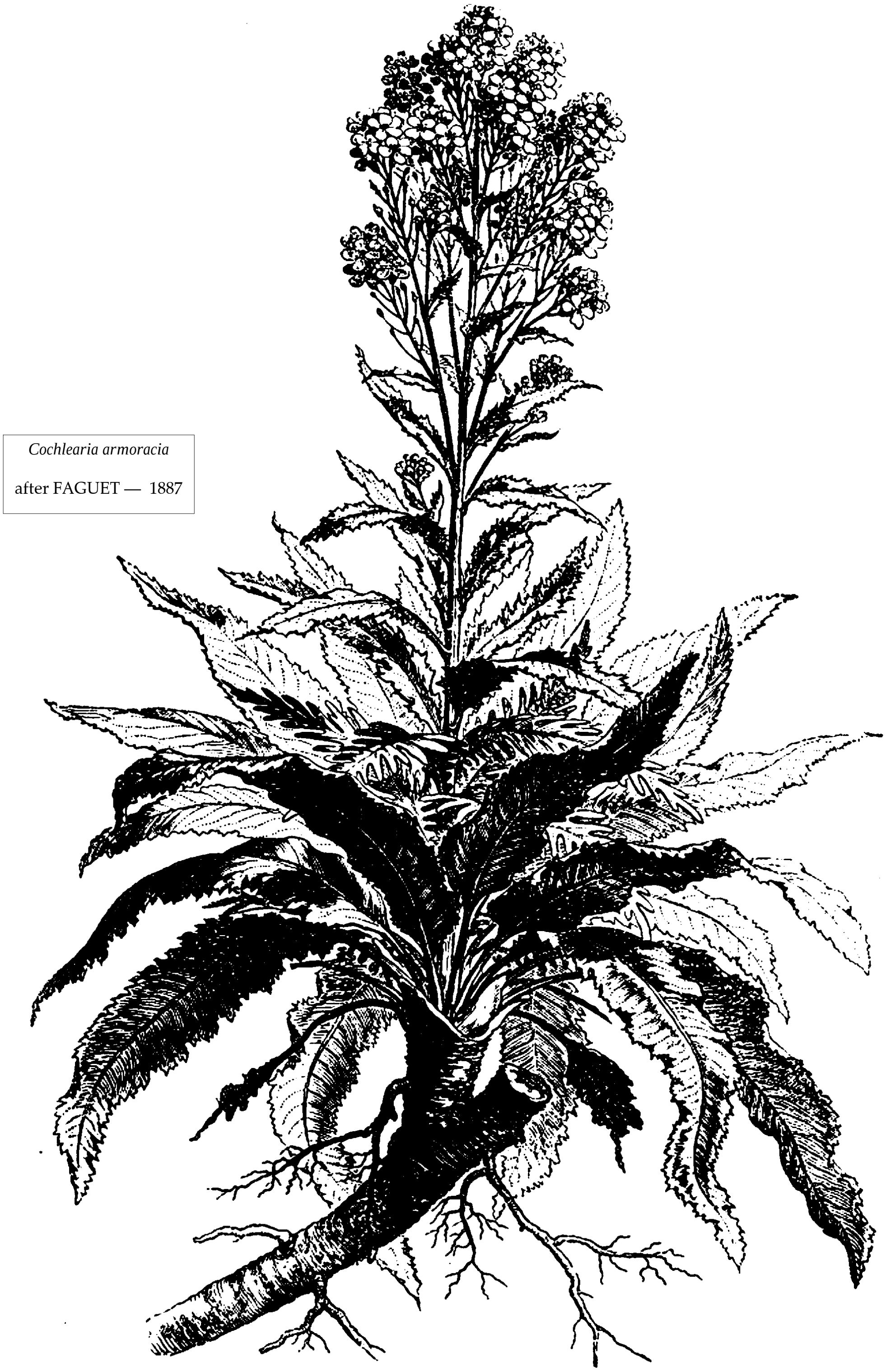
POISONOUS

Anemone has two types — one wild, the other cultivated. Of the cultivated some bear flowers in a Phoenician [red] colour, others of a pale, milky or purple colour. The leaves are similar to coriander but less ragged, next to the ground. The little stalks are downy, thin, on which are flowers like poppies with the heads in the middle black or azure [blue]. The root is the size of that of the olive or bigger. The wild is altogether bigger than the cultivated, broader and harder in the leaves, and it has a longer head. The flower is a Phoenician [red] colour; there are many small little roots; and there is one kind that has black leaves and is sharper. They are both sharp; as a result the juice of the root poured into the nostrils helps in purging the head. The chewed root extracts mucus. Boiled in *passum* [raisin wine] and applied it cures inflammation of the eyes, and mends scars in the eyes and moisture in the eyes; and it cleans the filthiness of ulcers. The leaves and stalks boiled together with barley water (and eaten) draw out milk [breastfeeding]. In a pessary it encourages the menstrual flow. Rubbed on it takes away leprosy.



Cynara scolymus

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897



Cochlearia armoracia

after FAGUET — 1887

Some, not being able to distinguish between that which is called *argemone* and the *papaver rhoeas* [4-64] (of which we will speak when we come to discussion of poppies) from the wild anemone, because of the similarity of the colour of the flowers which are a Phoenician colour [red], are deceived calling *argemone 'eupatorium'* [4-41]. Yet the Phoenician [red] colour of the *argemone* is somewhat less deep, as well as that of the *rhoeas*, and both it and *argemone* flower later. The *argemone* yields juice of a saffron colour that is extremely sharp to the taste, but the *rhoeas* has a whiter, sharp juice. Both of them have little heads between (similar to the wild poppy), but those of *argemone* are somewhat broader at the top, and those of *rhoeas* somewhat narrower. Anemones neither give out juice nor have they a head or cup, but (as it were) a top like asparagus, and they grow them for the most part in fields.

It is also called wild anemone, black anemone, purple anemone, *anemion*, *meconium*, *tragoceros*, *gesparine*, or barbyle. Osthenes calls it berylius, Ornios calls it *ceranios*, Pythagoras calls it *atractylis*, the Magi, *cnicus agrestis*, the Romans, *orci tunica*, and the Africans, *chuffis*.

2-208. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: *Papaver argemone, Papaver hybridum*
— Pale Poppy, Wind Rose, Rough Poppy, Cock's Head,
Sand Poppy

A*rgemone* is very like the wild poppy. It has a divided leaf similar to anemone, a flower on the stalk a Phoenician [red] colour, with a head similar to *papaver rhoeas* [4-64] but somewhat longer and broad towards the upper parts, and a round root. It yields sharp juice of a saffron colour. The leaves applied as a poultice take away *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea] and small clouds in the eye, and lessen inflammation. Crateuas the herbalist says (to the same intent) that this herb argemone pounded together with swines' grease dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is good for white leprosy dried, pounded with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and sulphur that has not felt fire, and sifted. It cures those who use it (rubbed on dry first) in a bath. It is also effective against scab [itchy parasitical skin diseases]. It is also called *oenone, anthemis arvensis,* or *homonoia,* (as we should say) *concord,* or *flos campestris;* the Romans call it *liburnia,* or *concordialis,* and it is also called *pergalia;* the Gauls call it *corna.*

2-208a. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: *Papaver armenaicum, Papaver caucasicum,*
Papaver floribundum, Papaver orientale — Poppy species

The other *argemone* is like wild poppy in the leaves. Pounded into small pieces (while still green) and applied, it is able to cure cuts and lessen inflammation of the eyes. It is good (taken in a drink with water) for dysentery. It seals wounds and is good applied to inflammation. Similarly applied it cures convulsions and twitching. It is good (taken in a drink of wine) for those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is also called *artemone, arselam,* or *sarcocolla;* the Romans call it *artemonia.*

2-209. ANAGALLIS, KORKOROS

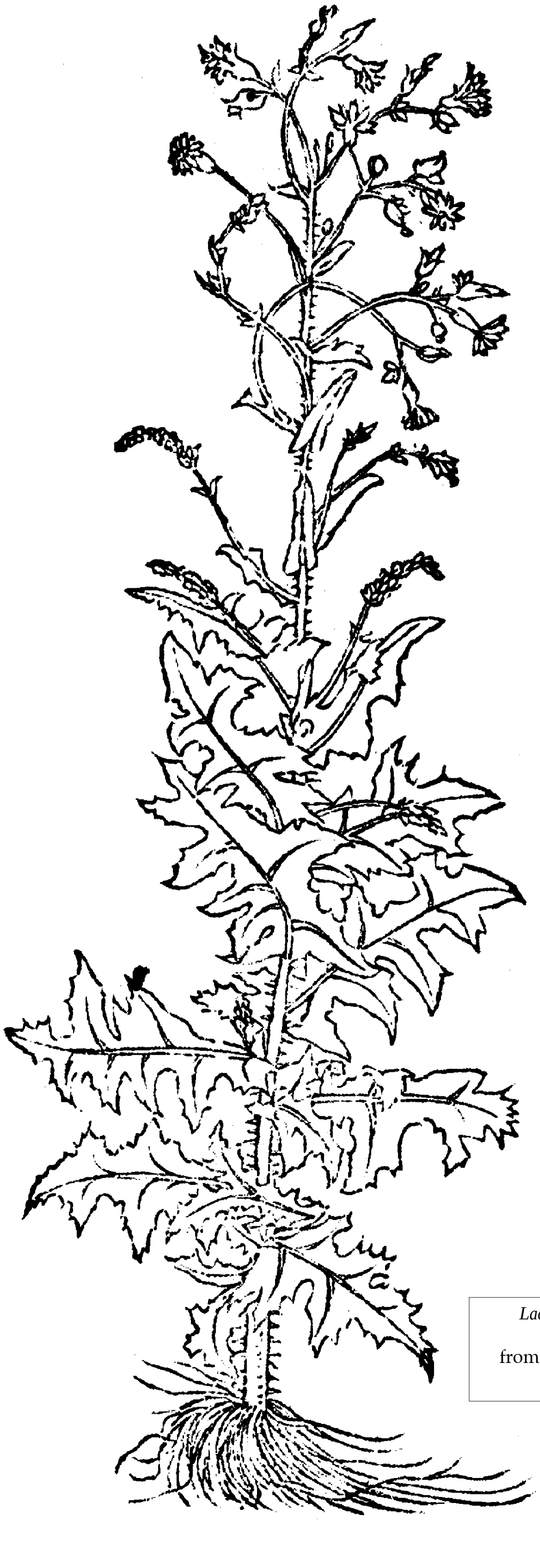
SUGGESTED: *Anagallis mas* [Fuchs], *Anagallis arvensis*
[Linnaeus], *Anagallis phoenecea, Anagallis repens,*
Lysimachia adoensis — Scarlet Pimpernel,
Poor Man's Weather Glass
Anagallis foemina [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Anagallis coerulea*
— Blue Pimpernel

POISONOUS — CAUSES ANAEMIA AND DERMATITIS

[other usage] *Korkoros, Corchoris olitorius* — Corchorus

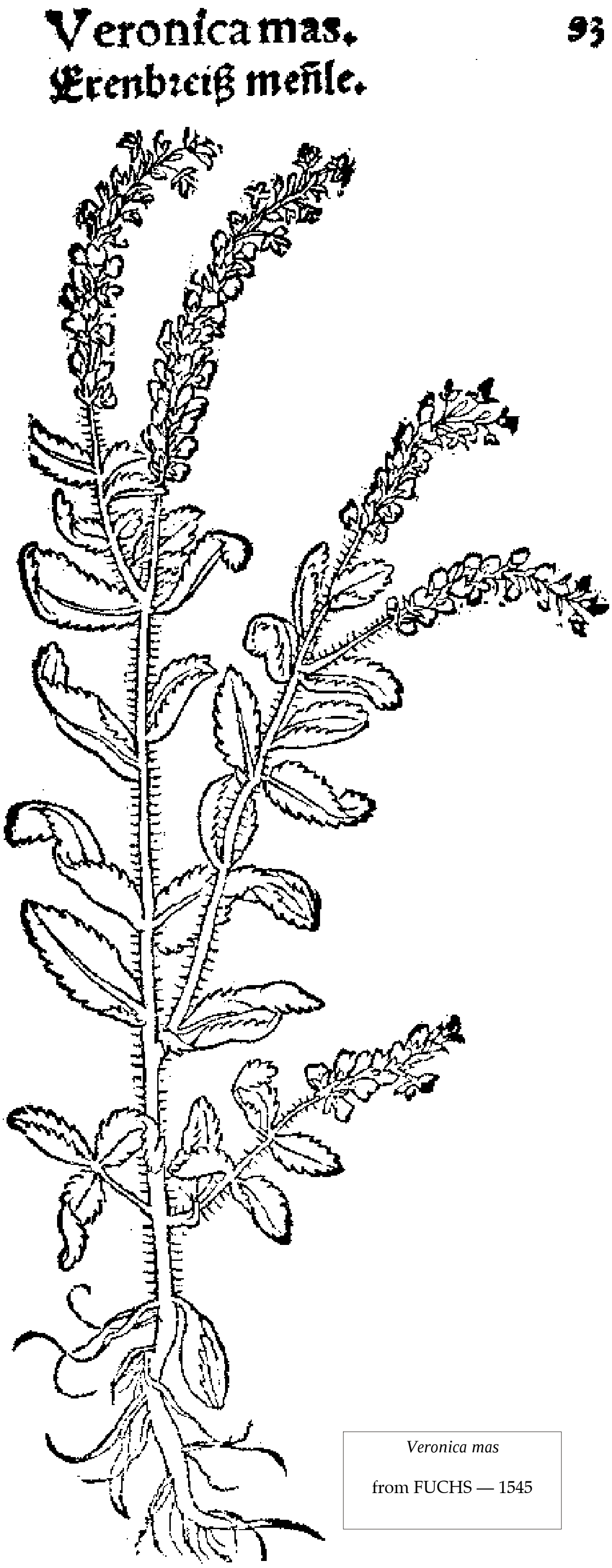
There are two kinds of *anagallis*, differing in the flower, for that which has an azure [blue] flower is called the female, but that of a Phoenician [red] colour is called the male. They are little shrubs spreading on the ground, with small leaves on their four-cornered little stalks, somewhat round, similar to those of *helxine* [4-39, 4-86], with round fruit. They are both lessening in strength, drive away inflammation, extract [draw out] splinters or thorns that were run into the body, and repress gangrenous ulcers. The juice gargled purges the head of mucus, and poured into the nostrils it stops toothache. It is put in the opposing nostril to the sore tooth. With Attic

172 **Lactuca ſylueſtris,**
Wilder Lattich.



Lactuca sylvestris

from FUCHS — 1545


Veronica mas.
Erenbꝛeiß meñle.
93

Veronica mas

from FUCHS — 1545

[Athenian] honey it mends *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea] and helps moisture of the eyes. It is good (taken as a drink with wine) for those bitten by vipers, as well as for kidney and liver ailments, and for dropsy, but some say that if the *anagallis* which has the azure [blue] flower is applied it stops prolapse of the perineum, and that which has the Phoenician [red] flower encourages it.

Some call it *punicea*, others, *aeritis*, *aegitis*, or *sauritis*, the Magi call it *oculi* sanguis, others, *chelidonion*, the Romans, *macia*, the Etruscans, *masitipos*, the Gauls, *sapana*, the Dacians, *cerceraphron*. The common *anagallis* some call *corchoros*, *halicacabus*, or *zeliauros*, the Magi, *nycteritis*, the Egyptians call it *micij*, the Romans, *meciato*, and the Africans, *asirrhizi*.

2-210. KISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Hedera nigra*, *Hedera helix* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Common Ivy
ALSO: *Hedera helix poetica*, *Hedera helix vegeta*
[other usage] *Cissus quadrangularis*, *Vitis quadrangularis*
— Edible Stemmed Vine
Cissus digitata — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine

C*issus* has many differences (according to the type) but there are three most particular kinds, for some is white, some black and another helix [spiralled]. The white therefore bears a white fruit, the black a black one or sometimes a saffron colour (which the vulgar sort also call *dionysium*), but the helix [spiralled] is without fruit and has white branches and thin leaves, is full of corners and red. All *cissus* is sharp and astringent and touches the sinewy parts. The flowers (as much as one can take up of them with three fingers) taken in a drink of wine are good for dysentery, but it must be taken in a drink twice a day. The same amount (pounded into small pieces with waxy ointments) are good for burns. The tender leaves boiled with vinegar (or the raw ones pounded together with bread) heal the spleen. The juice from the leaves and berries with *irinum* [1-66], honey, or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] is poured into the nostrils and is good for old sores on the head. The head is moistened with this juice (with vinegar and *rosaceum*) [1-53], and with oil it cures sore, purulent ears. The juice and clusters [of fruit] (taken as a drink) cause sterility, and taken in too great an amount trouble the mind. Five berries from a cluster of berries (pounded fine, warmed with *rosaceum* in a pomegranate skin) dropped into the opposite ear during toothache lessen the pain. The clusters of berries dye the hair black.

The leaves (boiled as previously mentioned) are laid as a poultice on any sort of ulcer; and applied as poultices cure sunburn and very bad burns. The clusters of berries (pounded fine and given as a pessary) induce the menstrual flow. A teaspoonful taken as a drink after womens' cleansing hinders conception. The stalks of the leaves moistened with honey and put into the vulva expel the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. The juice (dropped in) purges away the stinking smell in the nostrils and their rotten ulcers. The oozing of *cissus* removes hair [depilatory], and rubbed on it kills lice. The juice from the roots (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. It is also called *cittaros*, cissaros, *chrysocarpos*, *poetica*, *corymbias*, or *cussion*, (as we would say, *hederula*), *dionysia*, (a sort of *bacchicei*), *ithutherion*, *persis*, *cemos*, or *asplenos*; the Romans call it *silvae mater*, some, *hedera*, and the Gauls, *subites*.

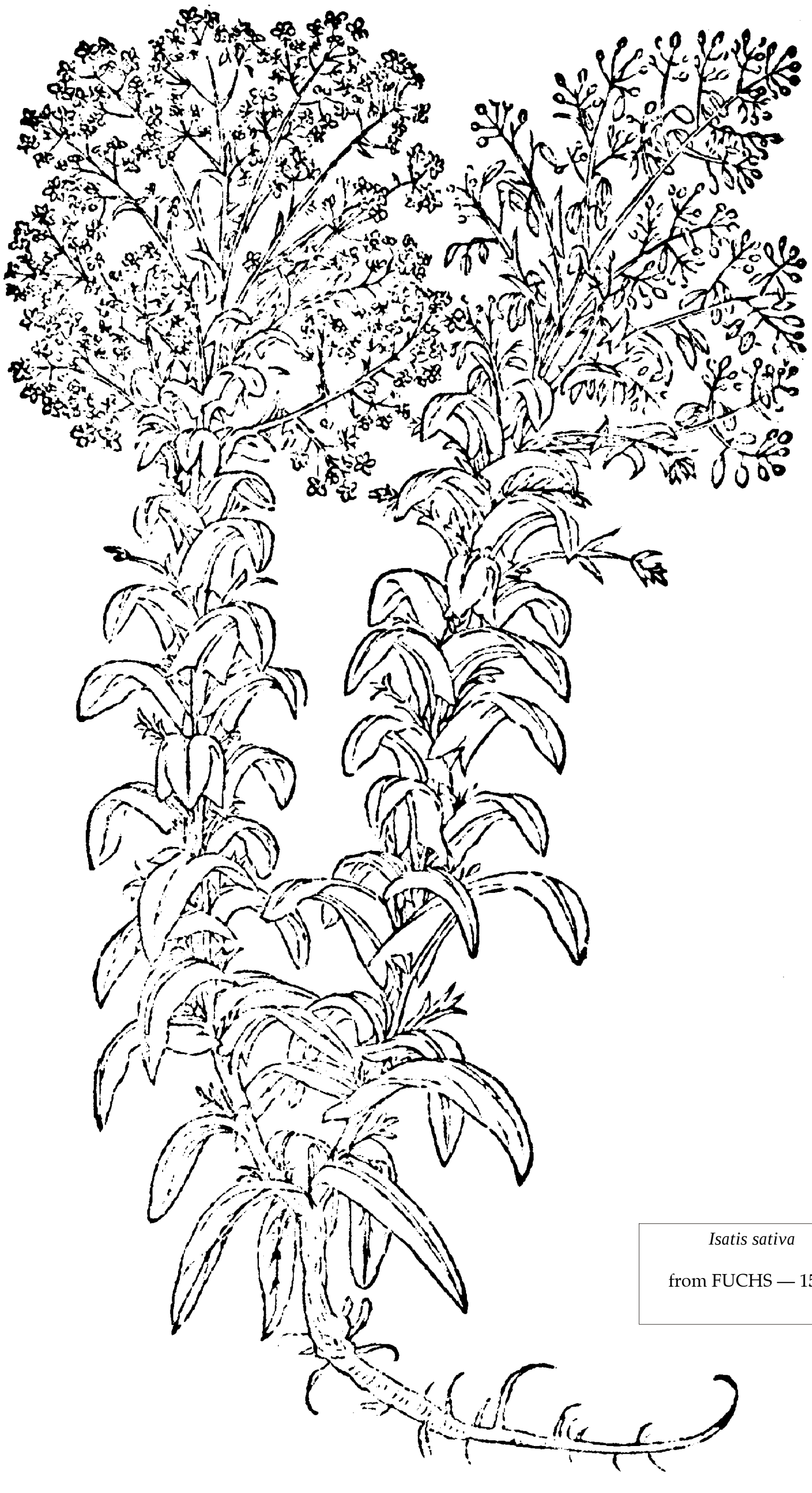
2-211. CHELIDONION

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium majus* [Fuchs, Bauhin, Linnaeus]
— Swallow Wort, Greater Celandine

Chelidonia the greater sends out a slender stalk the height of a foot or more with branches full of leaves. The leaves are similar to those of ranunculus, yet those of *chelidonia* are more tender, somewhat a sky blue colour, and by every leaf there is a flower like *leucoion* [3-138]. The juice is a saffron colour — sharp, biting, a little bitter, and with a strong smell. The root is single at the upper end but divided lower down, and a saffron colour. The fruit is like horned poppy — slender, long like a cone — in which are little seeds, bigger however than those of poppy. The juice of this (mixed with honey and boiled in a brass jar over coals) is good for sharpening the sight [eyes]. The leaves, root and fruit are juiced when they emerge in summer. This juice is dried in the shade and made into little balls. The root cures jaundice, taken in a drink with *anisum* [3-65] and white wine; and also

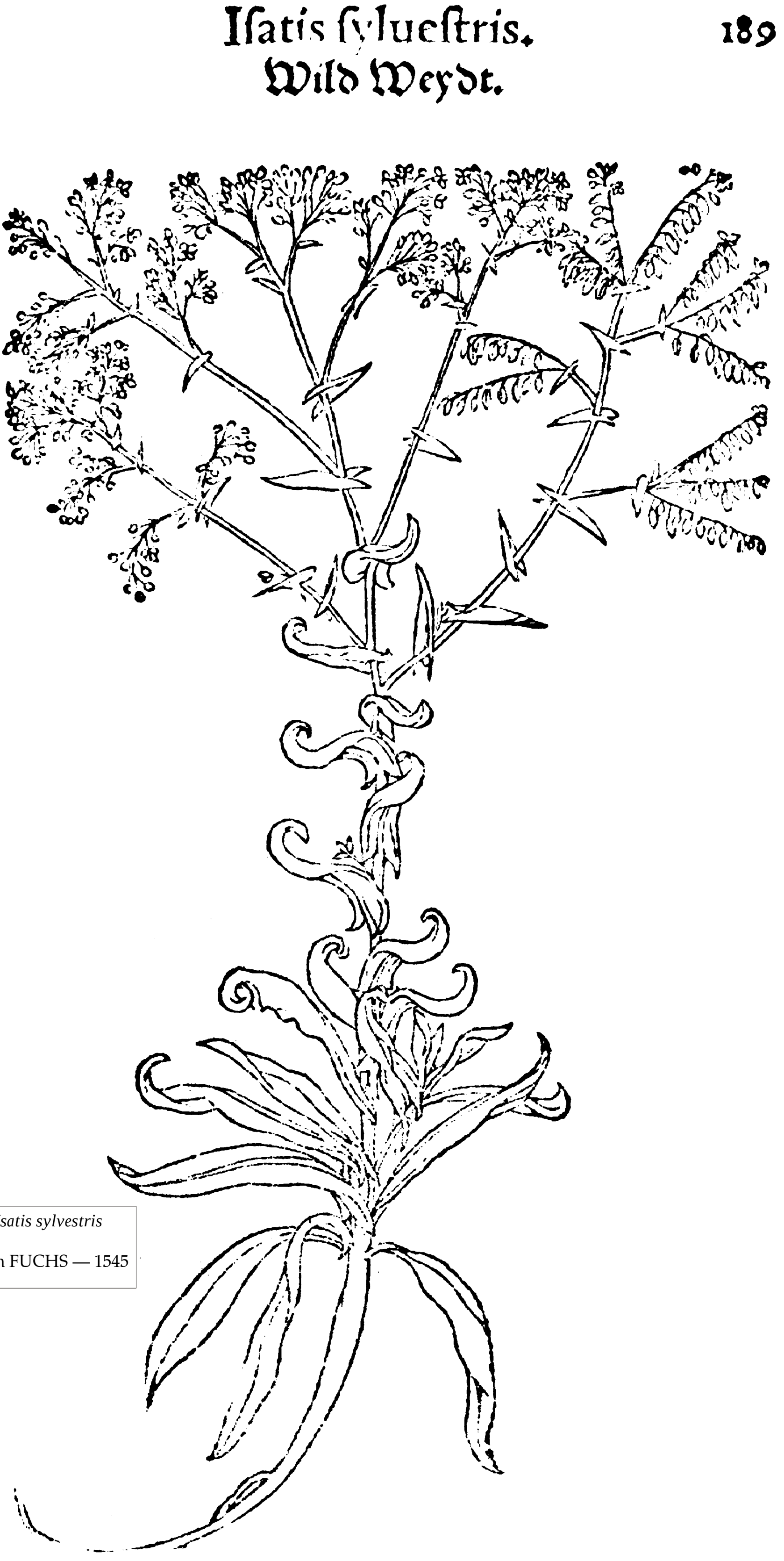
188

Iſatis ſatiua.
Heymiſch Weydt.



Isatis sativa

from FUCHS — 1545


Iſatis ſylueſtris.
Wild Weydt.
189

Isatis sylvestris

from FUCHS — 1545

applied with wine for *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It lessens toothache if chewed. It seems to be called *chelidonia* because it springs out of the ground together with the swallows' appearance and withers with them departing. Some have related that if any of the swallows' young ones is blind, the female parents bring this herb to heal it. It is also called *paeonia*, *crataea*, *aoubios*, *glaucios*, *pandionis radix*, *philomedion*, or *othonion*; the Romans call it *fabium*, the Gauls, *thona*, the Egyptians, *mothoth*, and the Dacians, *crustane*.

2-212. CHELIDONION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium minus*, *Scrofularia* [Fuchs]
Malacocissus minor [Brunfels], *Chelidonia rotundifolia minor*
[Bauhin], *Ranunculus ficaria* [Linnaeus] — Celadine

C*helidonia minor* (which some have called *sylvestre triticum*) is a little herb full of little feet, without a stalk (compact), with leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210], yet much rounder, smaller, tender and somewhat fat. It has many small roots from a single place, growing close together like wheat grains, but there are three or four which grow out long. It grows around waters and marshy places. It is sharp like anemone, ulcerating to the outside of the skin. It takes away parasitic skin diseases and scabbed nails. The juiced roots are put into the nostrils with honey for purging the head. Similarly a decoction of it gargled with honey powerfully purges the head, and purges all things out of the chest.

2-213. OTHONNA

SUGGESTED: *Othonna* — African Ragwort
Othonna cheirifolia — Barbary Ragwort

The plant of the ancients can have had little affinity with that of the moderns [Loudon].

Some say *othonna* is the juice of *chelidonia major*, some of *glaucium*, some say that it is the juice of the flowers of horned poppy, some that it is a mixture of the juices of *anagallis coerulea* [2-209], *hyoscyamus* [4-69] and poppy, and some say that it is the juice of a certain primitive herb called *othonna*, and that it grows in the part of Arabia that lies towards Egypt. It has only a few leaves (like *eruca* [2-170]) full of holes as though they were wormeaten, ill-favoured or mouldy. It bears a broad-petalled saffron-coloured flower, as a result some think it to be a kind of anemone. It is juiced and put into eye medicines for when there is need of cleansing the eyes; it has a biting nature and removes all things that darken the pupils whatsoever. Some say that there is a certain kind of fluid that flows from the herb, which, washing and removing the stones from it, they make into lozenges for the same use. Some say that *othonna* is an Egyptian stone found in Thebais — the colour of brass, small in size, biting to the taste, with a certain kind of burning and astringency.

2-214. MUOS OTON

SUGGESTED: *Alsine maior* [Fuchs], *Alsine media* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Stellara media* [in Sprague] — Stitchwort, Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]

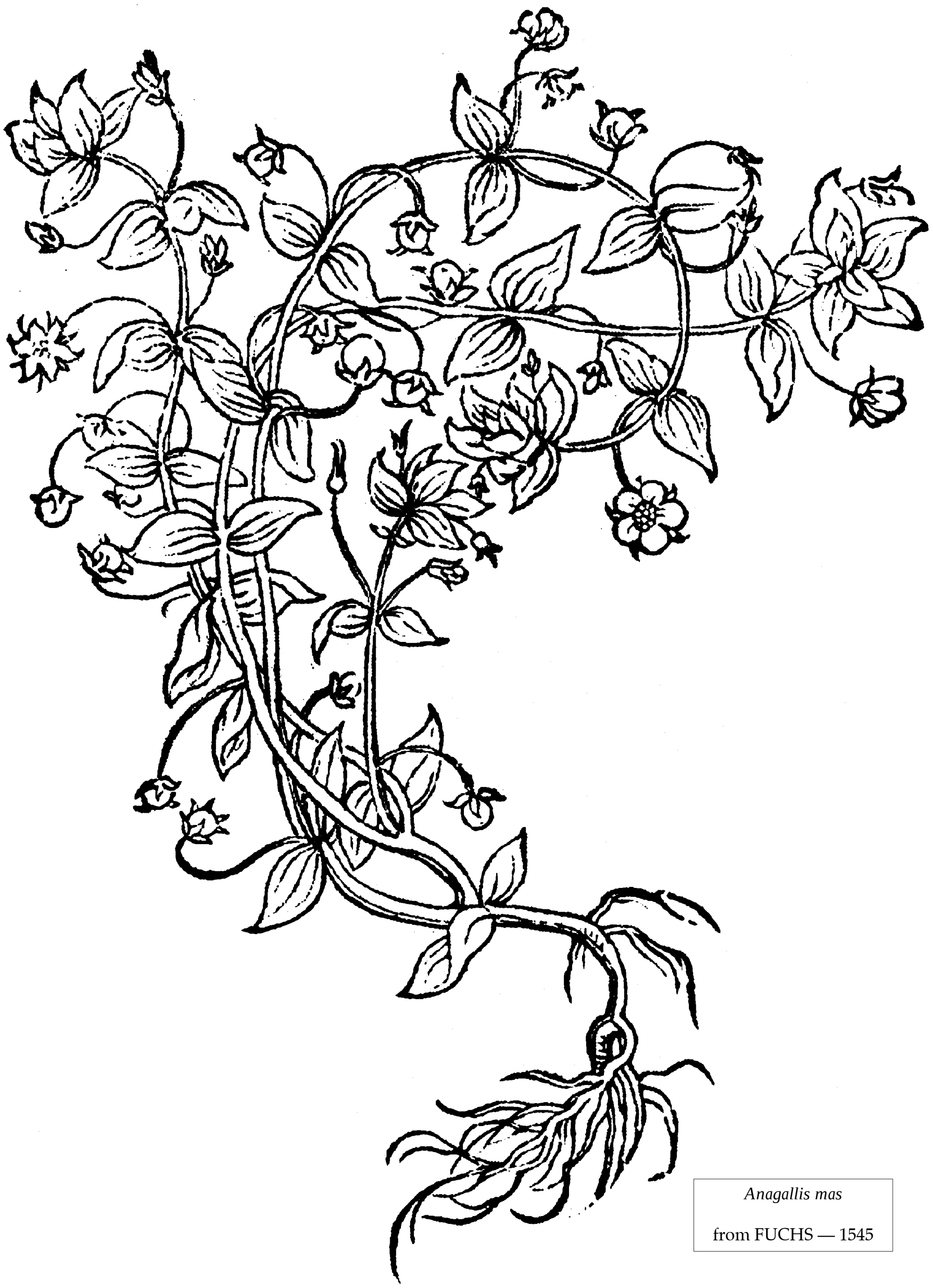
[other usage] *Myosotis arvensis* — Field Forget-me-not, Mouse Ear
Myosotis alpestris — Myosotis, Forget-me-not

see 4-87

M*uris auriculae* (also called *myosotis*) sends out many hollow stalks of a somewhat reddish colour (toward the lower end) from one root. The leaves are somewhat long and narrow with the backbone of them standing out, a blackish colour, growing up by distances, two and two, ending in a sharp point. Thinner little stalks grow out of the wings, on which are little flowers of a sky-blue colour, small like those of *anagallis* [2-209]. The root is the thickness of a finger with many hairy strings. The root of this (applied) heals ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Finally, the herb is similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121] yet smoother and smaller. Some also call it *alsine*, *myoton*, *anthyllion*, *myortochon*, or *myrtosplenon*; the Romans call it *muris auricula*, and the Africans, *labatholabat*.

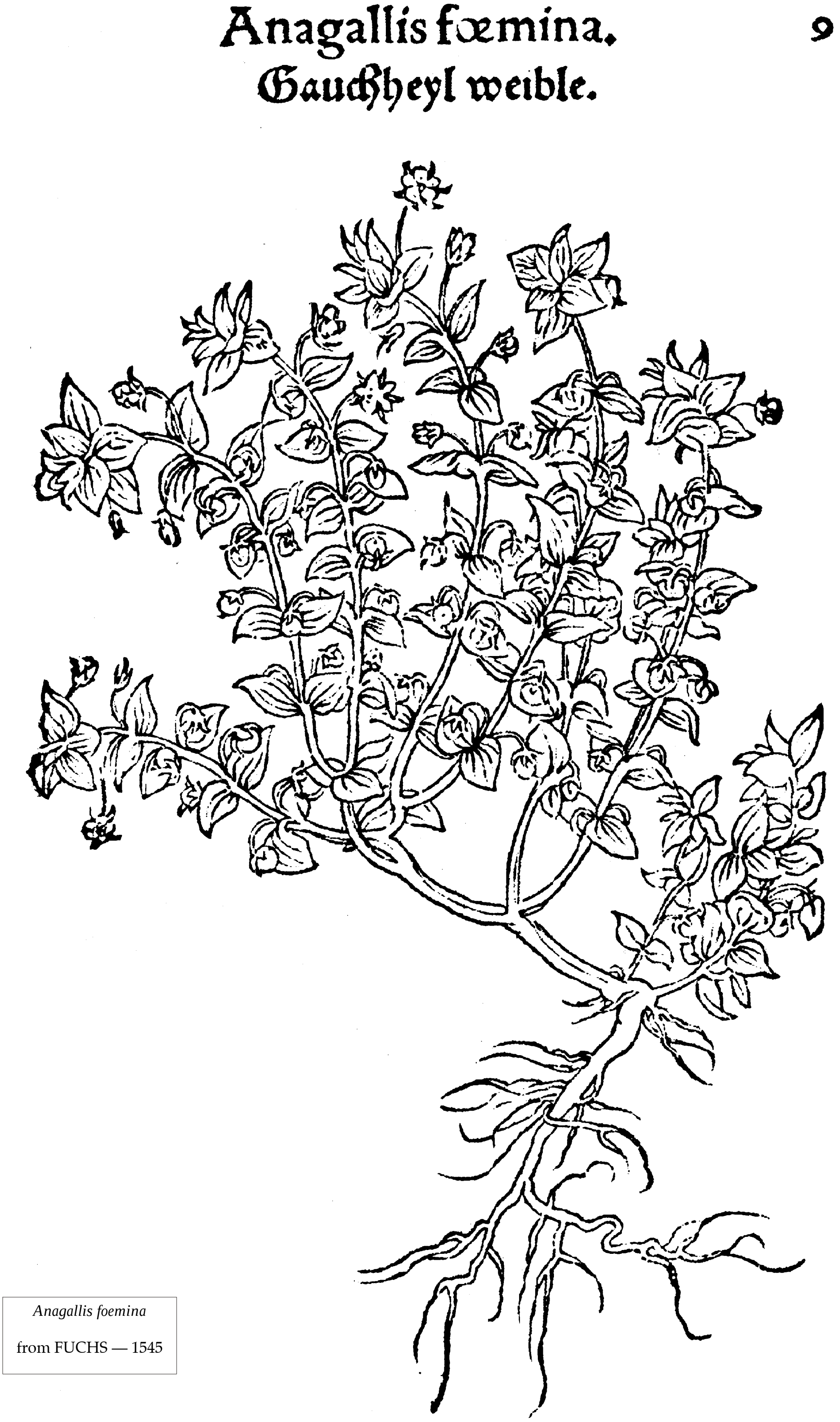
8

Anagallis mas.
Gauchheyl mennle.



Anagallis mas

from FUCHS — 1545


Anagallis fœmina.
9
Gauchheyl weible.

Anagallis foemina

from FUCHS — 1545

2-215. ISATIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sativa* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria* var *sativa* [Linnaeus], *Pastel, Glastum* — Woad, Ash of Jerusalem, Dyer's Weed

cultivated, POISONOUS — fermented leaves produce indigo blue dye

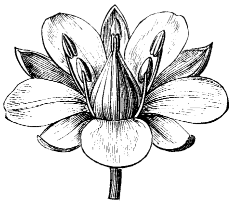
I*satis sativa* (which the dyers use) has a leaf like plantain but fatter and darker, and a stalk over two feet high. The leaves (applied) are able to dissolve any oedema or tumour, heal bloody wounds, stop bleeding, and cure spreading ulcers, *herpes* [viral skin infection] and rotten ulcers. It is also called *augion*, or *egne*, the Magi call it *arusium*, and the Romans, *ruta*.

2-216. ISATIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria* var *vulgaris* [Linnaeus], *Isatis campestris* — Field Woad

I*satis sylvestris* is similar to that mentioned above but it has bigger leaves nearly the size of those of lettuce, and slender somewhat reddish stalks with many slits. On the top hang many little pods similar to tongues in which is the seed, and a thin flower of a yellowish colour. It is similar in effectiveness to that spoken of before, and is also good for the splenetic, taken as a drink and also applied. It is also called *egne parva*; the Romans call it *ruta minor*.

(It is to be understood that these descriptions of *isatis* contain that which is erroneous, for the cultivated bears both a yellowish flower and more slender and much divided branches and little pods on the top, like tongues in which are the seeds, but there is contained in these a black seed similar to *melanthium* [3-93], and it bears a stalk over two feet high and not only over one foot high. But the wild sort bears blacker leaves than this, a lower, thicker stalk, a flower of a purple or azure [blue] colour and the fruit like a cross, sharp, in which are the seed, separated or distinguished in a way by five little leaves apiece and those equal. — *Goodyer*)



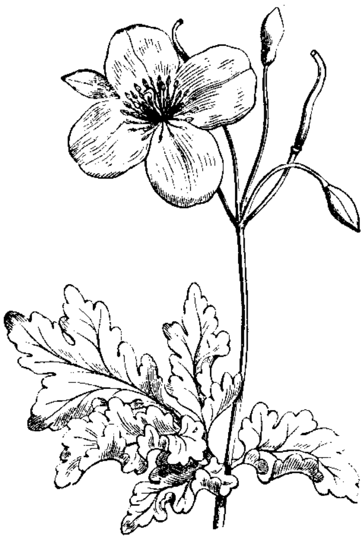
Telephium imperati

after FAGUET — 1888

2-217. TELEPHION

SUGGESTED: *Telephium album, Telephium purpurascens* [Fuchs]
Acetabulum alterum album, Acetabulum alterum purpureum
[Brunfels], *Sedum telephium* [Linnaeus], *Sedum vulgare,*
Sedum purpureum, Telefio [Italian] — Orpine, Livelong,
Midsummer Men

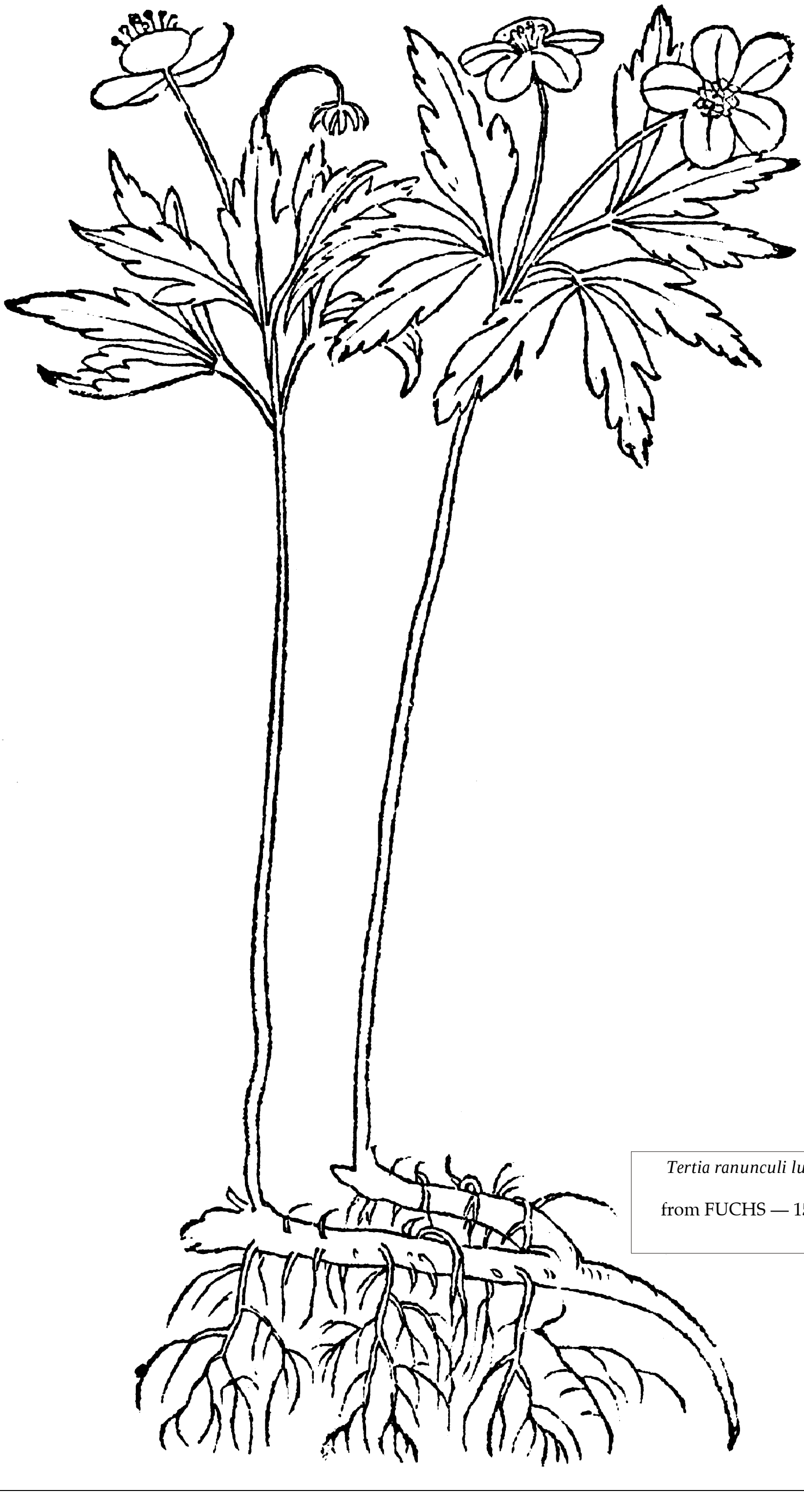
T*elephium* is similar to *andrachne* [2-150] both in the leaves and stalk, with two wings sticking from every knot of the leaves; six or seven small branches from the root, full of azure-coloured [blue] leaves — thick, tough and fleshy; the flowers a yellowish or whitish colour. It grows in the springtime in vineyards and clay or shale places. The leaves applied for six hours cure white leprosy, but after this you must use barley meal. Rubbed on with vinegar in the sun they take away vitiligines [type of leprosy], but after they have dried they must be wiped off. Some call it *sempervivum sylvestre*, and some call it *portulaca sylvestris*, the Romans call it *illecebra*, the Egyptians, *anoth*, and the Africans, *atirtopuris*.



Chelidonium majus

after FAGUET — 1888

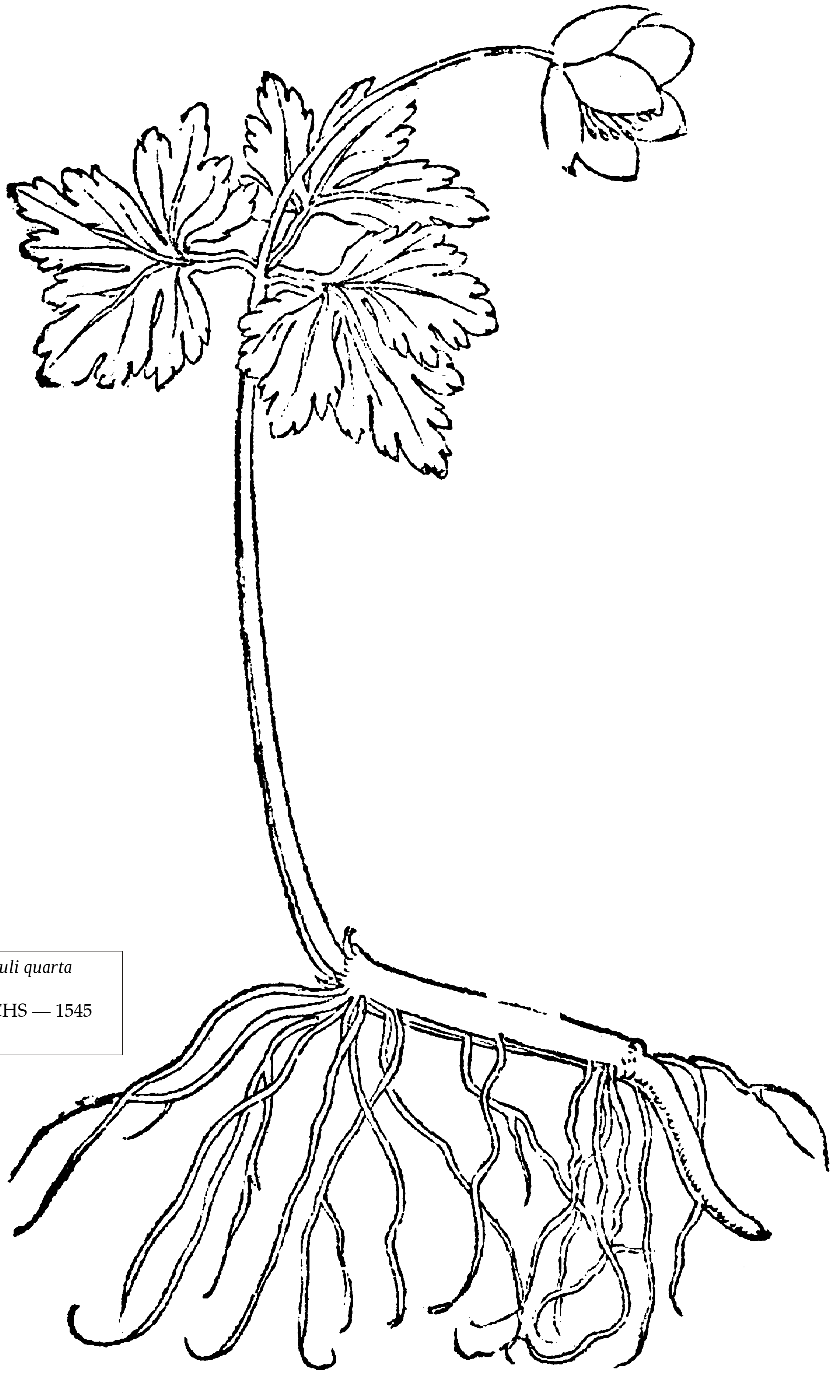
90 **Tertia ranunculi lutei apud Dioſc. ſpecies.**
Geel Waldthenle.



Tertia ranunculi lutei

from FUCHS — 1545

Ranunculi quarta apud Dio-ſcoridem ſpecies lactea. 91
Weiß Waldthenle.



Ranunculi quarta

from FUCHS — 1545

BOOK THREE: ROOTS

In the previous books, most loving Areius, we have talked of spices, ointments, oils, trees and their fruits, of *lacrymae* [resins], as well as living creatures, grains, vegetables, and herbs possessing sharpness; but in this the third book we will set out an account of roots, juices, herbs, and seeds — suitable both for common use and for medications.

3-1. AGARICON

SUGGESTED: *Fomes officinalis*, *Polyphorus officinalis*,
Boletus purgans, *Polyphorus igniarius*, *Boletus laricis*,
Ungulina officinalis — Agaric
[other usage] *Agaricus aurantiacus* — Orange Mushroom
Agaricus campestris — Common Mushroom

Agaricum is said to be a root similar to *silphium* [3-94], not thick on the outside like *silphium*, but all thin. Some of it is male and some female, of which the female excels, having straight veins within, but the male is round and grows the same on all sides. In taste both are the same, tasting sweet indeed at first; after dissolving it grows bitter. It grows in Agaria in the Sarmatian (country). Some say it is the root of a tree, some that it grows in the stocks of trees that are rotten, like mushrooms. It also grows in Galatia in Asia, and in Cilicia on the cedars but this is brittle and weak. As for the properties of it: it is astringent and warming, good for griping, indigestion, hernias, and falls from on high. Twenty grains is given with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but it is given in honey and water to the feverish. For liver ailments, asthma, jaundice, dysentery, nephritis, dysuria, womb constriction, and sickly looks a teaspoonful is given. To those with tuberculosis of the lungs it is given with *passum* [raisin wine]; and to the splenetic with vinegar and honey. For gastritis it is given as it is, chewed and swallowed down without moisture poured on it. In a similar way it is given for acidic vomiting. Thirty grains (taken with water) stops the throwing-up of blood. An equal amount (taken with vinegar and honey) is good for sore hips, sore joints, and epilepsy. It encourages the menstrual flow, and the same weight is effectively given to women with a suffocated womb. It dissolves shivering, given before a fever fit. A teaspoonful or two (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels. It is an antidote for poison taken with one teaspoonful of diluted wine; and thirty grains (taken as a drink with wine) helps the strikes and bites of snakes. Finally, it is good for all internal disorders, given according to strength and age — to some with water, to others with wine, and to others with vinegar and honey, or honey and water.

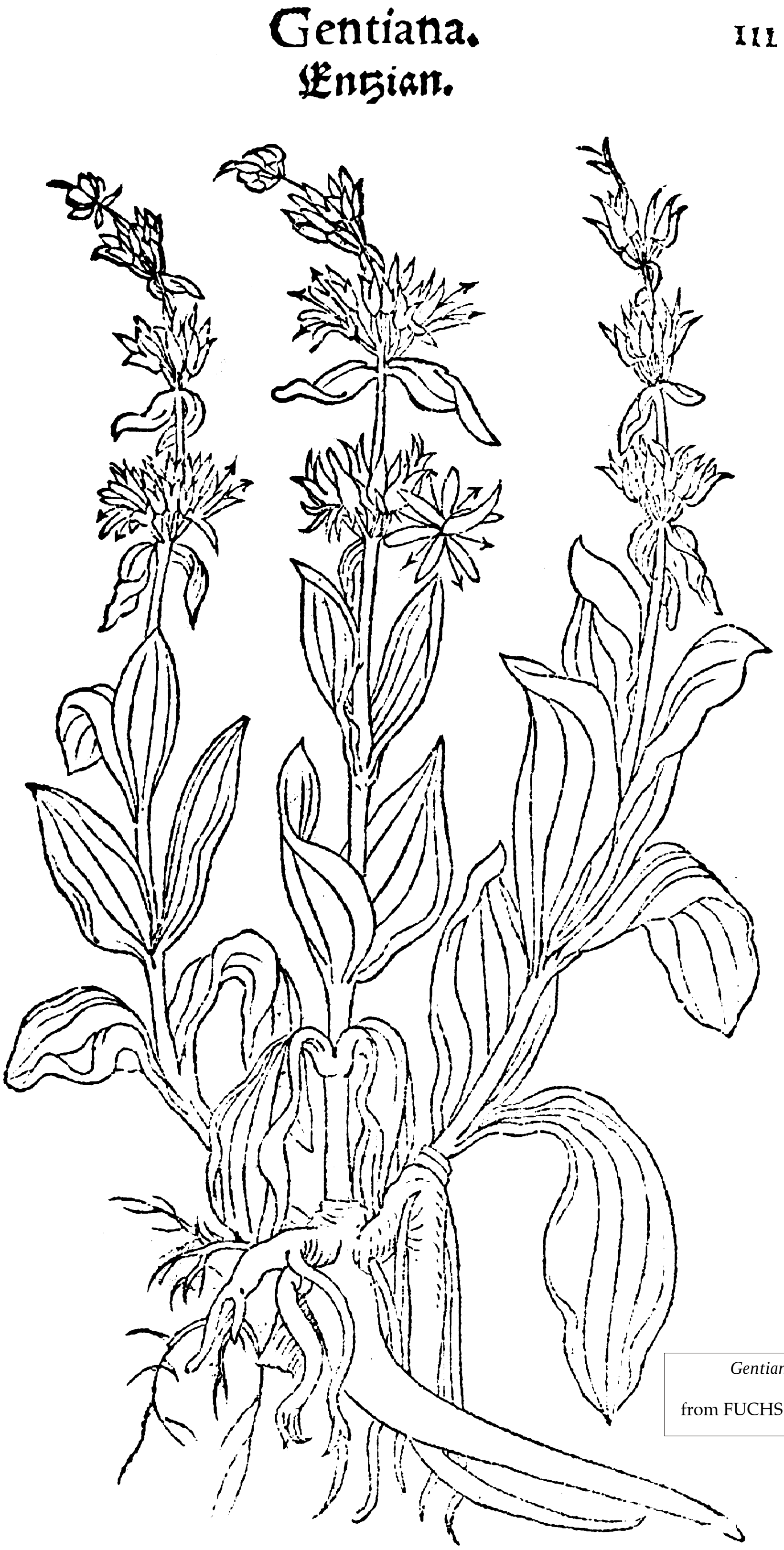
3-2. RA

SUGGESTED: *Rabarabo* [Italian], *Rheum officinale*
— Wild Rhubarb
Rheum rhaponticum — Rhapontic, Pie Rhubarb,
Garden Rhubarb

the leaves are POISONOUS

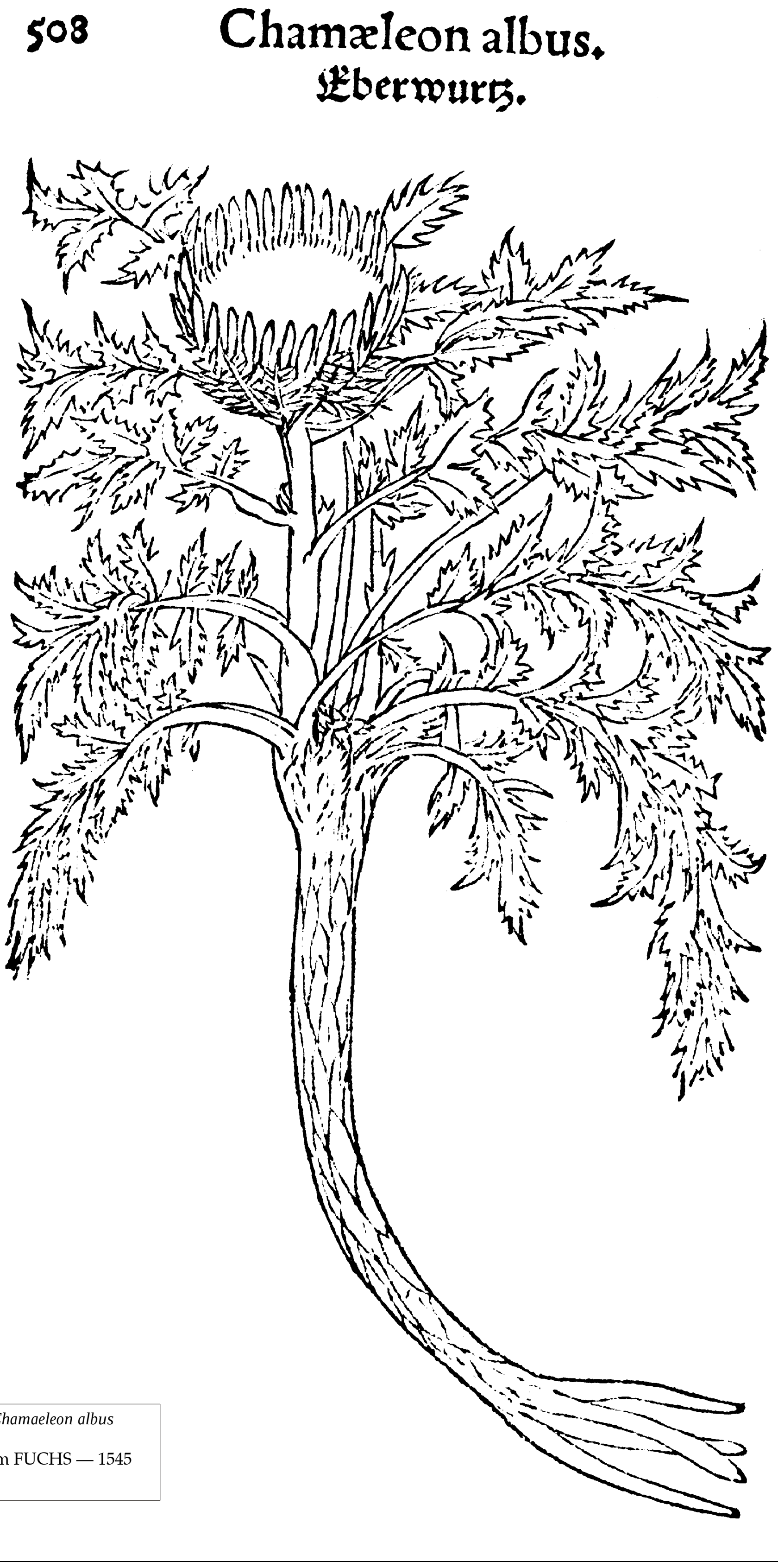
R*ha* grows in places beyond the Bosporus, from where it is brought. The root is outwardly black, similar to centaury the larger, yet smaller and redder within. It is without smell, loose, somewhat light, but the best is not wormeaten, and is slimy to the taste with a weak astringency. Chewed, it is pale and somewhat similar to saffron in colour.

It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, weakness of the stomach, all types of suffering, convulsions, spleen, liver ailments, inflammation in the kidneys, griping and disorders of the bladder and chest, matters related to hypochondria [indigestion with nervous disorder], afflictions around the womb, sciatica, spitting up blood, asthma, rickets, dysentery, abdominal cavity afflictions, flows of fevers, and bites from poisonous beasts. You must give it as you do agaric [above] for every disorder — allowing the same amounts with liquids, using it with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but to the feverish give it with honey and water; for tuberculosis with *passum* [raisin wine]; to the splenetic with vinegar and honey; for gastritis chewed as it is and swallowed down (no moisture taken with it). It takes away bruises and


Gentiana.
Enzian.
111

Gentiana

from FUCHS — 1545


508
Chamæleon albus.
Eberwurtz.

Chamaeleon albus

from FUCHS — 1545

lichen [papular skin disease] rubbed on with vinegar, and it dissipates obstinate inflammations applied with water. The chief strength of it is astringency with some heating. It is also called *ria*, the Romans call it *rha ponticum*, and it is also called *reon*.

3-3. GENTIANE

SUGGESTED: *Gentiana* [Fuchs], *Gentiana lutea* [Linnaeus], *Asterias lutea, Sweertia lutea* — Yellow Gentian

most bitter plant material known

G*entiana* seems indeed first to have been found by Gentius the king of the Illyrians from whom it took its surname. The leaves are similar to *carya* [1-178] or plantain at the root, somewhat reddish, but those on the middle stalk and especially those around the top are a little jagged. The stalk is empty, smooth, the thickness of a finger, two feet high, divided by joints, surrounded with leaves at bigger distances; and with broad fruit in cups, light, chaffed, like *sphondylium* [3-90]. The long root is similar to *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] — longer, thick and bitter. It grows on the highest peaks of mountains and in shady watery places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root are warming and astringent, and (taken as a drink with pepper, rice and wine) it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. A teaspoonful of extracted juice is good for disorders of the sides, falls from heights, hernia, and convulsions. It also helps liver ailments and gastritis taken as a drink with water. The root — especially the juice — applied as a suppository, is an abortifacient. It is a wound herb applied like *lycium* [1-132], a medicine for deep ulcers, and an ointment for inflamed eyes. The juice is mixed into the sharper sort of eye salves or suppositories in place of *meconium* [4-65]. The root cleans vitiligines [form of leprosy]. It is juiced by being bruised and steeped in water for five days, then afterwards boiled in the water until the roots appear on top. When the water is cold it is strained through a linen cloth, boiled until it becomes like honey in consistency, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is also called *centaurea radix*, *aloe gallica*, *narce*, or *chironium*, the Trojans call it *aloitis*, the Romans, *gentiana*, others, *cicendia*, or *cyminalis*.

3-4. ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE

SUGGESTED: *Pistolochia* [Fuchs], *Fumaria bulbosa* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Corydalis cava* [in Sprague] — Fumitory

A*ristolochia* is called this because it is thought to help women in childbirth exceedingly well. The round type is called female; it has leaves similar to *cissus* — sweet smelling, with sharpness, somewhat round, tender, with many shoots on one root. The branches are very long, the white flowers are similar to little hats, and the red (part) in them has a bad scent.

3-5. ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA

SUGGESTED: *Aristolochia pistolochia* — Birthwort

POISONOUS

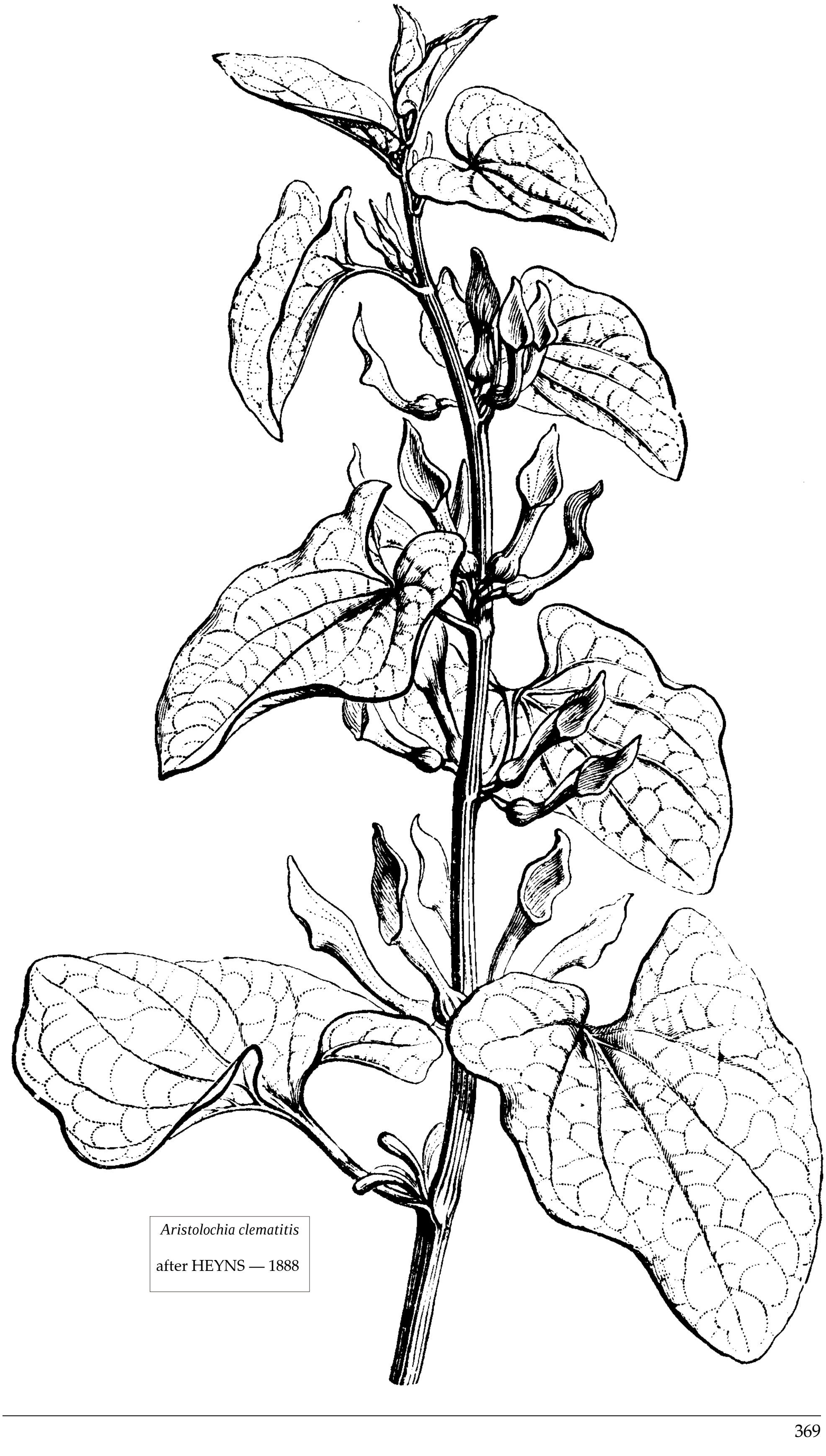
The long *aristolochia* is called male and *dactylitis*, with leaves somewhat longer than the round *aristolochia*, slender branches of about twenty centimetres length, and purple flowers with a bad scent. These, withering, become similar to a pear. The root of the round *aristolochia* is like a turnip, but the root of the long kind is the thickness of a finger, being twenty centimetres long or more. Both of them are mostly of wood colour, bitter to taste, and poisonous. It is also called *melocarpum*, or *teuxinon*, and the Romans call it *herba aristolochia*.

3-6. ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: *Aristolochia rotunda* [Fuchs], *Aristolochia longa* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Aristolochia clematitis* [Linnaeus, Bauhin] — Round Aristoloch, Apple of Earth, Common Birthwort

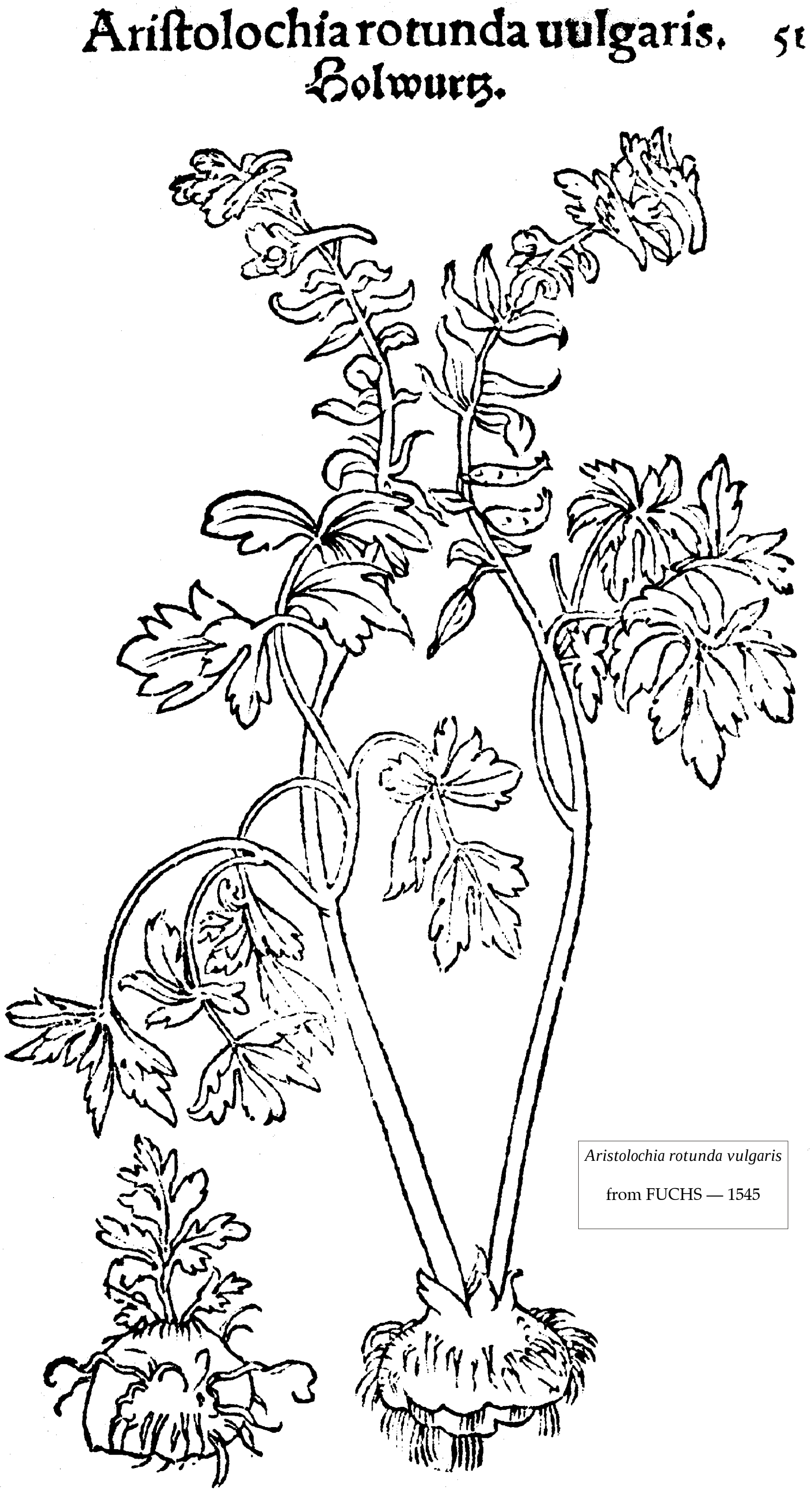
POISONOUS

There is also a third long type which is called *clematitis*, with slender branches full of somewhat long leaves similar to the smaller *sempervivum* [4-89, 4-90, 4-91]. The flowers are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], bright yellow, in a terminal flattened inflorescence. The roots are longer, slender, with a thick bark and an aromatic smell. The ointment makers use them effectively for thickening



Aristolochia clematitis

after HEYNS — 1888


Ariſtolochia rotunda uulgaris. 51
Holwurtz.

Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris

from FUCHS — 1545

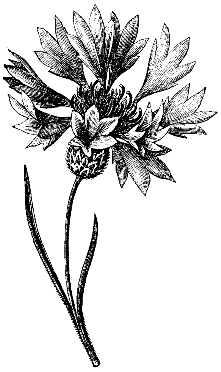
ointments. One teaspoonful of the round one (taken in a drink with wine, and also applied) is indeed good for poisons, but the long one is given for poisons of snakes and deadly poisons. Taken in a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] it puts out all remaining bodily wastes and the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Applied in a pessary it does the same, and the round is effective for the things we have mentioned. Moreover, taken as a drink with water, it helps asthma, rickets, chills, the spleen, hernias, convulsions, and pains of the side. Applied, it extracts splinters and prickles, and takes off scales on bones. With iris and honey it emarginates [removes the edge of] rotten ulcers, and cleans foul ulcers and fills up their hollows. It also cleans gums and teeth. It is thought that all *clematitis* is good for these things. Yet this has less strength than those previously mentioned. It grows in mountainous or warm, level places or else in rough, rocky places. It is good for a serious fever, only let the one with the fever inhale the smoke over coals and the fever will stop. Applied, it heals wounds. With the seed of *dracunculus* [2-196b] and honey it helps malignancies in the nostrils. Boiled with oil or swine grease and rubbed on it cures chills. (Crateuas the Herbalist and Gallus have said the same and that it is good for the gouty). It is called *arariza*, *melecaprum*, *ephesia*, *lestitis*, *pyxionyx*, *dardanus*, or *iontitis* by some. The Gauls call it *theximon*, the Egyptians, *sophoeth*, the Sicilians, *chamaemelum*, the Italians, *terrae malum*, and the Dacians call it *absinthium rusticum*.

3-7. GLUKORIZA

SUGGESTED: *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquortia* [Fuchs],
Glycyrrhiza glabra [Linnaeus], *Glycyrrhiza laevis*,
Liquortia officinalis — Liquorice Plant

Glycyrrhiza grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pontus. It is a little shrub, the branches two feet high, around which the leaves grow thickly like *lentiscum* [1-90], thick and clammy to the touch. The flower is similar to hyacinth; the fruit, the size of the berries of the plane tree but sharper, with pods like lentil, red and small. The roots are long, the colour of wood, similar to those of gentian, somewhat bitter and sweetish. They are juiced like *lycium* [1-132]. This juice is good for sharpness of the arteries but it must be put under the tongue to let it melt. It is good similarly for burning of the stomach, disorders in the chest and liver, parasitic skin diseases, and bladder or kidney disorders. Taken with a drink of *passum* [raisin wine] and melted in the mouth it quenches thirst. Rubbed on, it heals wounds; and chewed, it is good for the stomach. A decoction of the new roots is good for the same things. The dry root pounded into small pieces is fit for sprinkling on *pterygium* [membrane on eye]. It is also called *pontica*, *glyceraton*, *symphyton*, *leontica*, *glycyphyton*, *scythion*, *adipson*, *sylithra*, *libthestaso*, *homoenomoea*, or *peenthaomoeos*, and the Latins call it *dulcis radix*.

3-8. KENTAURION MAKRON



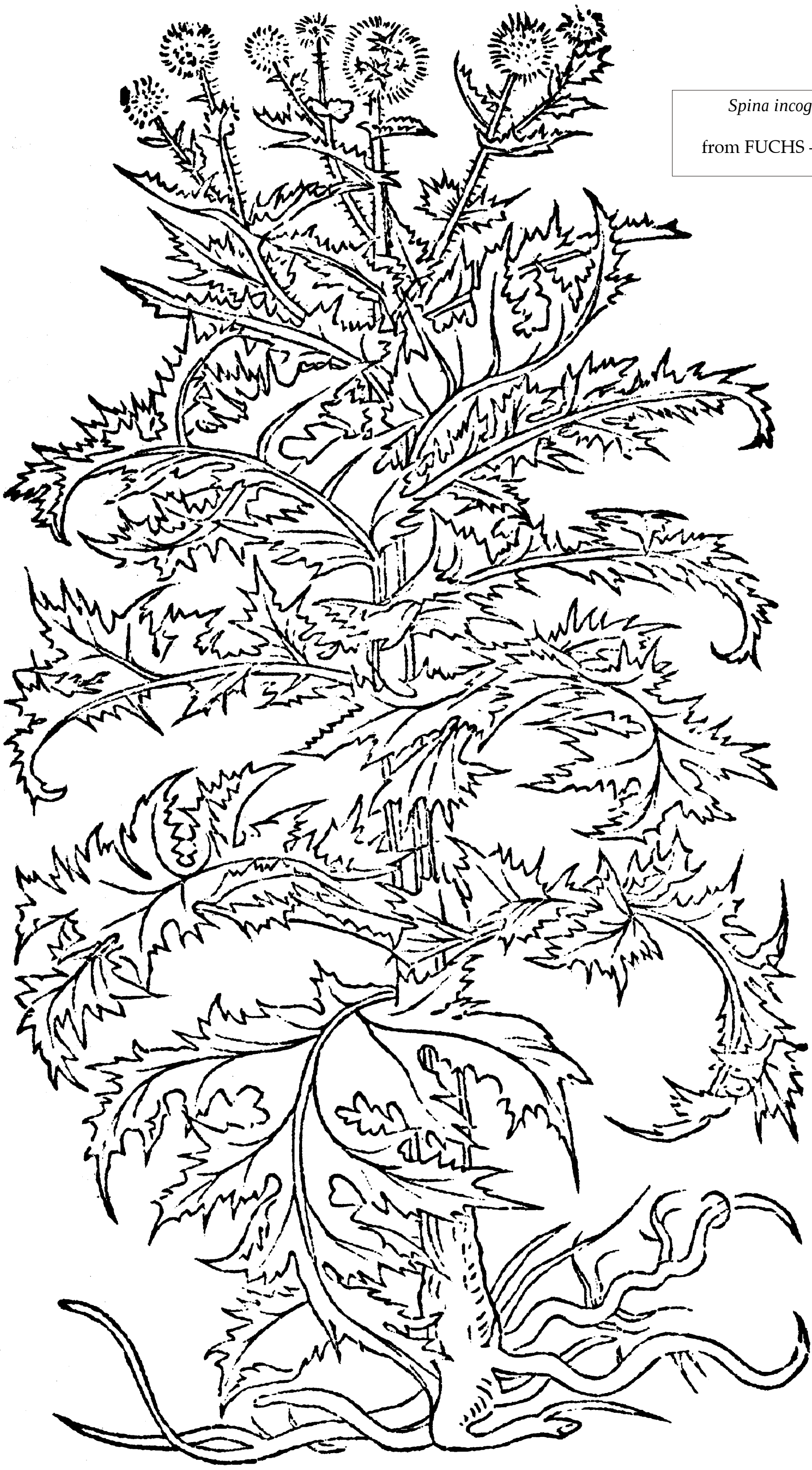
Centaurea cyanus

after WINKLER — 1891

SUGGESTED: *Cyanus*, *Flos frumentorum* [Fuchs], *Cyanus sylvestris* [Brunfels], *Cyanus segetum* [Bauhin], *Centaurea cyanus* [Linnaeus] — Bachelor's Button

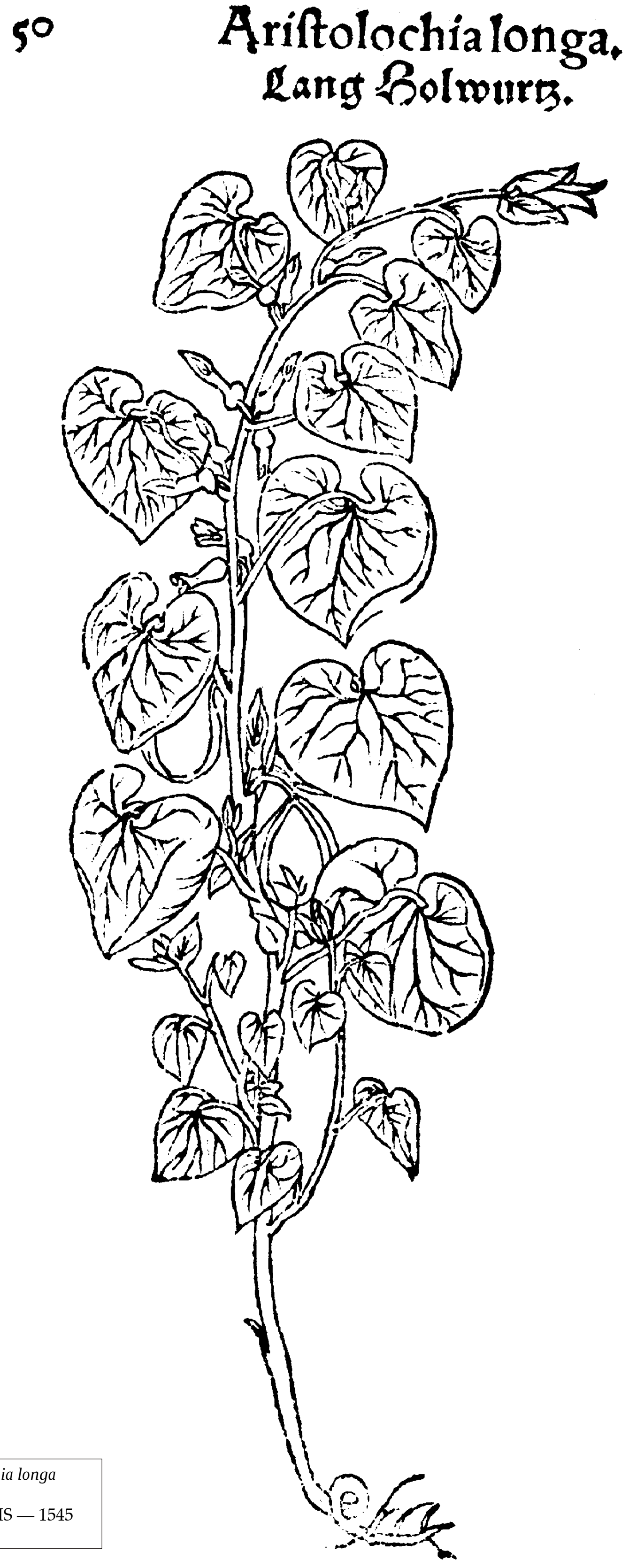
Centaury the great has leaves similar to the *carya* [1-178], somewhat long, green in colour (like those of *brassica*), the circumference of them cut-in like a saw. It has a of stalk two or three feet high like *lapathum* [2-140] with many shoots from the root. On top are heads like poppy somewhat large in circumference. The flowers are azure [blue], and the seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] (laid as it were) in downy flowers. The root is thick, sound, heavy, about two feet long, full of juice, sharp, with a certain astringency and sweetness, inclining to red. It loves a rich soil open to the sun, woods and hillocks. It is abundant in Lycia, Peloponesse, Helis, Arcadia, Messenia, Pholoe, Lycia, and around Smyrna. The root is good with wine for hernia, convulsions, pleurisy, difficulty with breathing, old coughs, bloodspitters and those without fevers. For the feverish, two teaspoonfuls of the root is given, pounded into small pieces with water. Similarly it is given for griping and sores of the vulva. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, shaved into the form of a suppository and applied to the vulva. The juice does the same things. Pounded whilst moist, it is good for wounds. When dry it is first steeped and then pounded. It draws together,

Spina incognita. 509
Schwartz Gartendiſtel.



Spina incognita

from FUCHS — 1545


50
Ariſtolochia longa.
Lang Holwurtz.

Aristolochia longa

from FUCHS — 1545

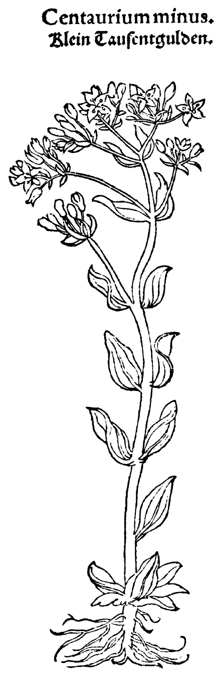
heals, and joins together flesh that is pale and flaccid, if you pound it and boil it. In Lycia they juice it and use it like *lycium* [1-132]. It is called *panacea* [heal-all] because it soothes all sores from inflammation and strong blows. Used in suppositories it soothes slow and painful urination, and helps those with stones [kidney, urinary]. It is gathered when the sun is about to rise, in a clear season, when everything is at its peak.

It is also called *narce, limnesion, marone, pelethronion, chironias* or *limnestis*, the Magi call it blood of Hercules; the Romans call it *ferum, uvifera,* or *fel terrae.*

3-9. KENTAURION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Centaurium minus* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Centaurea verutum Erythraea centaurium,
Chironia centaurium, Gentiana centaurium [Linnaeus],
Centaurium erythraea — Lesser Centaury, Common Centaury,
Feverwort, Centaury, Earthgall, Dwarf Centaury

The little centaury is a herb similar to *hypericum* [3-171] or origanum, with a stalk over twenty centimetres high that has corners. The flowers are similar to those of *lychnis* [3-114, 3-115], a faint Phoenician [reddish] purple. The leaves are small, very long, like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The seed is similar to wheat, the root small, miserable and smooth. Pounded while still green and applied it seals wounds, and purges old ulcers and brings them to a scar. Boiled and swallowed down, it expels bile and thick fluids through the bowels. A decoction of it is a fit suppository for sciatica, drawing out blood and easing pain. The juice is good for eye medicines with honey, cleaning away things that darken the pupils. In a pessary it extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink it is equally good for disorders of the strength. The herb is juiced; first it is gathered when full of seed and steeped in water for five days, afterwards it is boiled until it floats above the water. Afterwards the cooled herb is pressed and strained through a linen cloth, and boiled again to the consistency of honey. Some beat it (green and full of seed) then press out the juice and throw it into an unglazed ceramic jar. They stir it about in the sun, moving it continuously with a stick, and repeatedly scraping away pieces that hang out. They mix it with


Centaurium minus.
Klein Tauſentgulden.

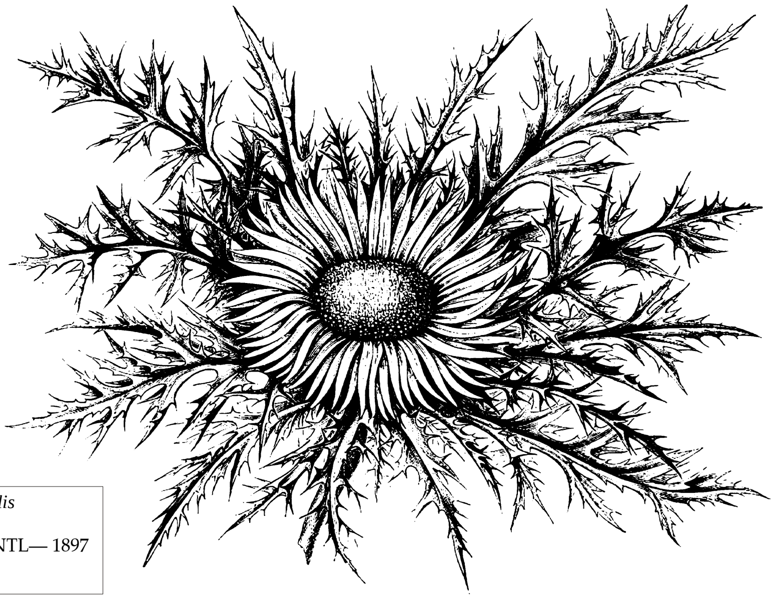
Centaureum minus

from FUCHS — 1545

moist juice and cover it carefully at night, for dew prevents the thickening of moist juices. Centaury is good for inflammation and bruises from strikes, helps women troubled with motherhood [pregnancy], and eases the pain of slow, painful urination and [urinary] stones. Gather the herb in the spring at sunrise.

Many of the dry roots or herbs that are juiced are prepared by boiling (like gentian). Juices pressed out of moist barks, roots, or herbs are stirred around in the sun (as previously mentioned) — including *thapsia* [4-157], *mandragora* [mandrake], unripe grapes, and similar things. *Lycium* [1-132], wormwood [3-26], hypocistis [1-127] and herbs similar to these are boiled and stirred around as previously mentioned.

Centaury is also called *limnesion*, *helleborites*, or *amaranton*, the Magi call it the blood of Hercules, the Romans, *febrifuga*, some, *herba multiradix*, the Dacians, *tulbela;* and it is also called *limnaion* because it loves moist places.



Carlina acaulis

from ENGLER-PRANTL— 1897

ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

3-10. CHAMAILEON LEUKOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaeleon albus* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Carlina caulescens [Bauhin], *Carlina acaulis* [Linnaeus]
— Stemless Carline Thistle
[other usage] *Carlina gummifera, Atractylis gummifera*
— White Chamoeleon

White *chamaeleon* is called *ixia* because in some places viscous matter is found at the roots of it which women use instead of mastic [1-89, 1-90]. It has leaves similar to *silybum* [4-159] or *carduus nutans* [musk thistle] but rougher, sharper, and stronger than the black *chamaeleon* [below]. It does not have a stalk but out of the middle puts out a prickle similar to that of the sea urchin or *cinara*. The flowers are a purple colour, like hairs, flying away in down, with seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190]. The root is thick in fertile hills but in the mountains it is more slender, white at the bottom, somewhat aromatic, with a strong sweet taste. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of this (taken in a drink) expels broadworms. It is taken in hard wine with a decoction of origanum. For dropsy a teaspoonful is given with wine to ease them. A decoction is taken in a drink for frequent painful urination. Taken as a drink with wine it is an antidote to poison. Kneaded with polenta then diluted with water and oil it kills dogs, swine, and mice. It is also called *chrysisceptrum*, or *ixia;* the Romans call it *carduus nutans varius*, the Egyptians, *epher*, and some, *epthosephim*.

3-11. CHAMAILEON MELAS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaeleon niger*, *Spina incognita* [Fuchs],
Carduus sphaerocephalus [Bauhin], *Echinops sphaerocephalus*
[Linnaeus] — Globe Thistle
[other usage] *Cardopatium corymbosum*,
Carthamus corymbosum, *Brotera corymbosa*
— Black Chamoeleon

Black *chamaeleon* has leaves similar to *scolymus hispanicus*, yet they are smaller, thinner and distinguished with red. It sends out a stalk the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres high, somewhat red, with a tuft and prickly flowers — small, similar to hyacinth, variously-coloured. The root is thick, black, compact and sometimes eaten-into. When cut it is a pale yellow, and is biting when chewed. It grows in dry rocky grounds and places bordering the sea. The root (pounded into small pieces) is mixed with a little cobblers' ink, cedar oil and swines' grease, and used to remove parasitic skin diseases. It cleans away *lichen* [papular skin disease], boiled with vinegar and rubbed on (with the addition of sulphur and bitumen). It is used as a mouthwash, and a decoction of it soothes toothache. Wrapped in same amount of pepper and wax it helps pained teeth. Teeth are preserved if it is boiled with vinegar and poured on them. Conveyed warm through a quill [straw] it breaks a sore tooth. It cleans away *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] and sunburn, is mixed with ripening medicines, and applied, heals spreading wild ulcers, destroying them. It is called *chamaeleon* because of the various colours of the leaves. For these vary, differing according to the place, often green, pale, azure-coloured [blue], or red. It is also called *pancarpon*, *ulophonum*, *ixia*, *cynomachon*, *ocimoides*, *cnidium coccum*, or *cynoxylon*; the Latins call it *carduus nutans niger*, some, *vernilago*, and the Egyptians, *sobel*.

3-12. KROKODEILION

SUGGESTED: *Carthamus lanatus*, *Centaurea crocodylium*
— Blush-flowered Centaury

C*rocodilium* is similar to black *chamaeleon* [above] but it grows in woody places. It has a long root — light, somewhat broad, with a sharp smell, like *nasturtium* [2-185]. The root warmed in water and taken as a drink is able to drive out quantities blood through the nostrils. It is given to the splenetic evidently helping them. The seed of it (round and double like a buckler [shield]) is diuretic.

3-13. DIPSAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dipsacus albus*, *Cardo fullonum*,
Carduus fullonius [Fuchs], *Dipsacus sativus* [Bauhin],
Dipsacus fullonum — Fullers' Teazle, Draper's Teazle
Dipsacus sylvestris — Wild Teazle, Shepherd's Rod,
Barber's Brushes

D*ipsacus* is also a prickly plant. It has a high stalk full of prickles, with leaves enclosing the stalk similar to lettuce, two at every knot, tall and prickly, having (as it were) some prickly bladders on the middle of the back both within and without, and hollow places around the two (joining) parts of the leaves so that it gathers water from the dew and showers (which is how it got its name). On the top of the stalk at every shoot there is one head similar to a hedgehog, somewhat long and prickly. Dried it turns white, but the head (divided) has small worms around the middle of the pith. The root of this (boiled with wine and pounded until the thickness of a wax ointment) is put in to heal cracks and fistulas in the perineum. The medicine must be stored in a brass box. They say that it is a cure for protruding and hanging warts. The worms from the heads (bound up in a purse and hanged around the neck or the arm) are said to cure those who have fevers with recurrent paroxysms. It is also called *crocodilium*, *chamaeleon*, or *onocardium*, some call it the bath of Venus, the Romans call it the lip of Venus, some, the thistle of Venus, the Egyptians, *seseneor*, some, *chir*, or *meleta*, and the Dacians, *sciare*.

3-14. AKANTHA LEUKE

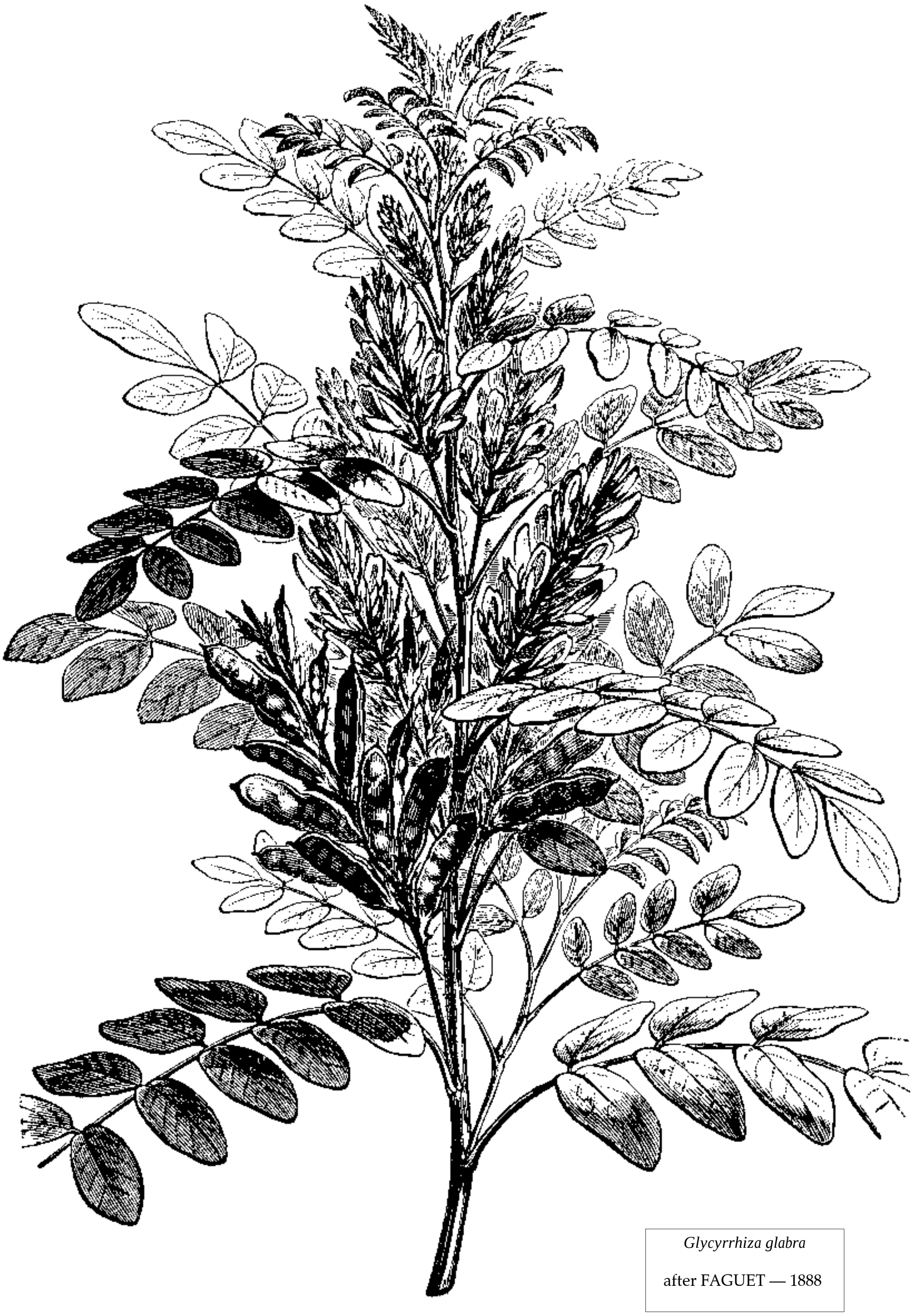
SUGGESTED: *Spina alba sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Onopordium acanthum [Linnaeus] — Cotton Thistle,
Scotch Thistle

A*cantha leuke* grows on mountains and in woody places. It has leaves similar to white *chamaeleon* [3-10] but narrower, whiter, somewhat rough and prickly. The stalk is over two feet (high), the thickness of the great finger or rather more, a pale white, empty within. On the top of it there is a prickly head similar to a sea urchin, but smaller and somewhat long. The flowers are purple, in which is the seed like that of *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] but rounder. The root (taken in a drink) is good for bloodspitters, gastritis, and the abdominal cavity, and it encourages urine. It is laid on oedema, and a decoction of this as a mouth rinse is good for toothache. The seed (taken in a drink) helps convulsed children, and those bitten by snakes. They say that worn as an amulet (by itself) it drives away poisonous creatures. It is also called wild *cinara*, *donacitis*, or *erysisceptron*, and the Romans call it *spina regia*, or *carduus*.

3-15. AKANTHA ARABIKE

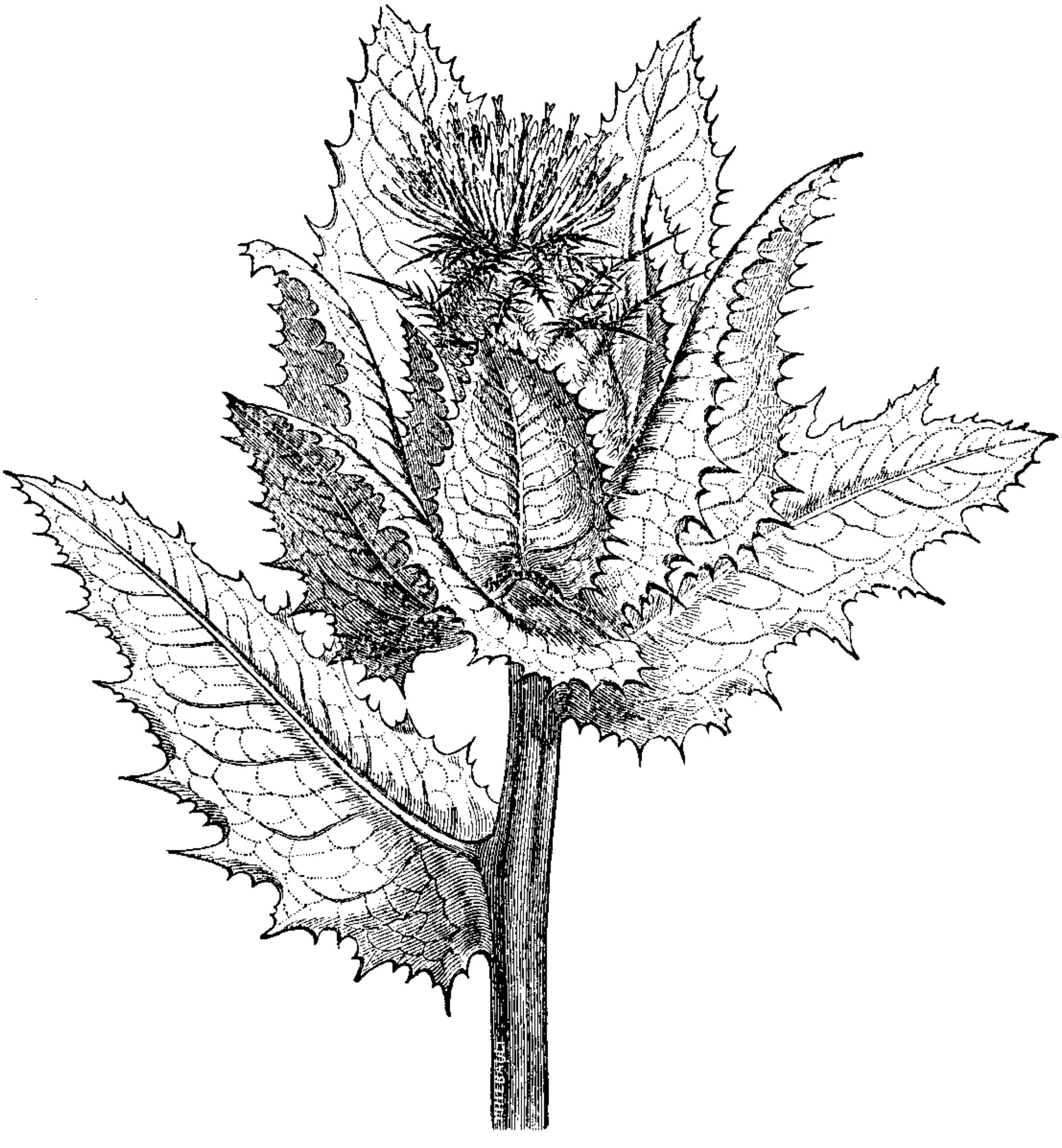
SUGGESTED: *Acanthus spinosus* — Oyster Plant

A*cantha arabica* seems similar in nature to the white thistle — astringent, good for excessive [menstrual] discharges of women, the throwing-up of blood and other discharges — the root being similarly effective. It grows in rough places. It is also called *acanthisa*, while the Romans call it *spina.*



Glycyrrhiza glabra

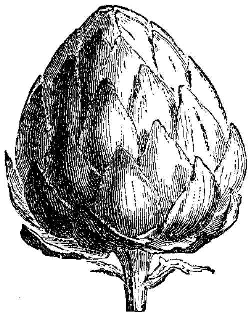
after FAGUET — 1888



Centaurea benedicta

after THIEBAULT — 1880

3-16. SKOLUMOS



Carduus scolymus

after FAGUET — 1880

SUGGESTED: *Scolymus, Cinara, Articocalus* [Fuchs],
Cinara hortensis [Bauhin], *Cynara scolymus* [Linnaeus]
— Artichoke
[other usage] Spotted Golden Thistle — *Scolymus maculatus*
Golden Thistle, Spanish Oyster Plant — *Scolymus hispanicus*

Scolymus hispanicus has leaves like *chamaeleon* [3-10, 3-11], and the thorn is called white but is darker and thicker. It puts out a long stalk full of leaves on which is a prickly head. The root lies underneath — black, thick, its strength good for those with a bad smell in the armpits and the rest of the body [body odour] applied or boiled in wine; and taken as a drink as it draws out much stinking urine. The new growth of the herb boiled like asparagus is eaten instead of a vegetable. It is also called *ferula*, or *pyracantha*, the Romans call it *strobylus*, and the Egyptians, *chnus*.

3-17. POTERION

SUGGESTED: *Poterium officinale* — Great Burnet
Poterium sanguisorba, Sanguisorba minor — Salad Burnet
Astragalus poterium, Astragalus arnacantha
— Small Goat's Thorn

Poterium is a large shrub with long branches — soft, flexible like a bridle, thin, similar to tragacanth — the leaves little, round. The whole shrub is surrounded with a thin woolly down and is prickly; the flowers are small and white. The seed (to one who tastes it) has a sweet scent and is sharp with no use. It grows in sandy and hilly countries. The roots are underneath, two or three feet long, strong and sinewy. When cut close to the ground they send out a fluid similar to gum. The roots (cut and smeared on) heal cut-apart sinews and wounds, and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for disorders of the strength. It is also called *phrynion*, or *andidotum*, and the Ionians call it *neurada*.

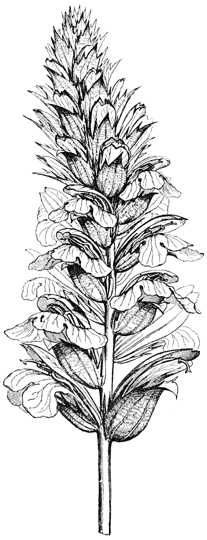
3-18. AKANTHION

UNKNOWN

A*canthium* has leaves similar to the white thorn [above] with prickly abnormal growths, and on top there is down similar to a spiders web. This is gathered and made into one (or spun), and is similar to silk. The roots and leaves of this (taken as a drink) help one troubled with a painfully stiff neck.

3-19. AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Acantha vera*, [Fuchs], *Acanthus sativus*, *Acanthus mollis* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Acanthus spinosus*, — Bears Breeches



Bears Breeches — *Acanthus spinosus*, *Acanthus mollis*

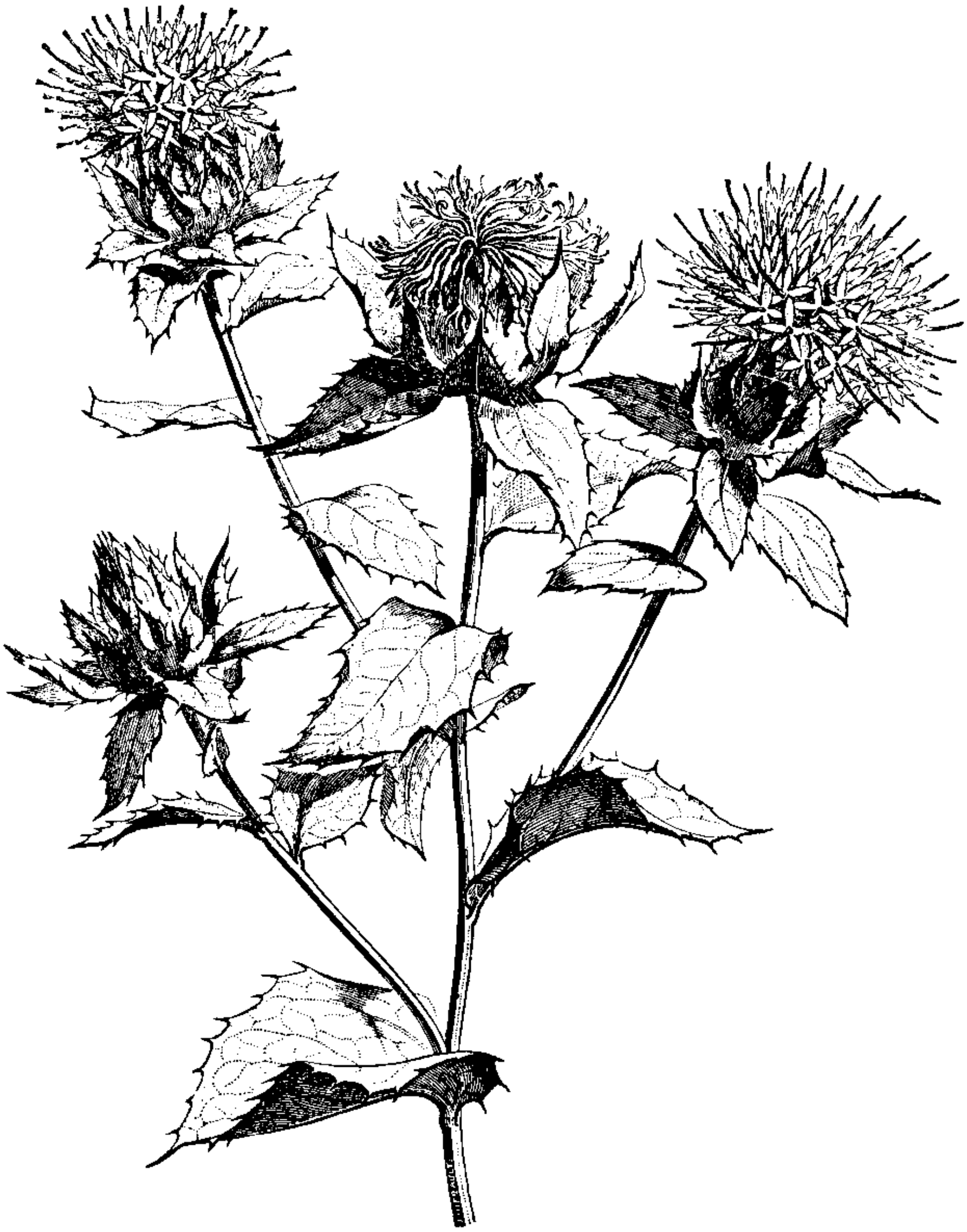
after FAGUET — 1888

A*cantha* or *herpacantha* grows in gardens and moist rocky places. It has far broader, longer leaves than lettuce, divided like those of eruca [2-170], somewhat dark, thick and smooth. It has a smooth stalk two feet high, the thickness of a finger towards the top, surrounded all around by distances with certain longish little leaves (similar to little hives) of a hyacinth colour. From these the white seed grows out, somewhat long, yellowish, with a head similar to a *thyrsus* [wand]. The roots underneath are viscous, mouldy, reddish and long. Applied, they are good for burns and dislocations. Taken in a drink they encourage urine and stop discharges of the bowels. They are good for tuberculosis of the lungs, hernia, and convulsions. It is also called *melamphyllon*, *pasderota*, *acanthus topiaria*, *mamolaria*, or *craepula*.

3-20. AKANTHA AGRIA

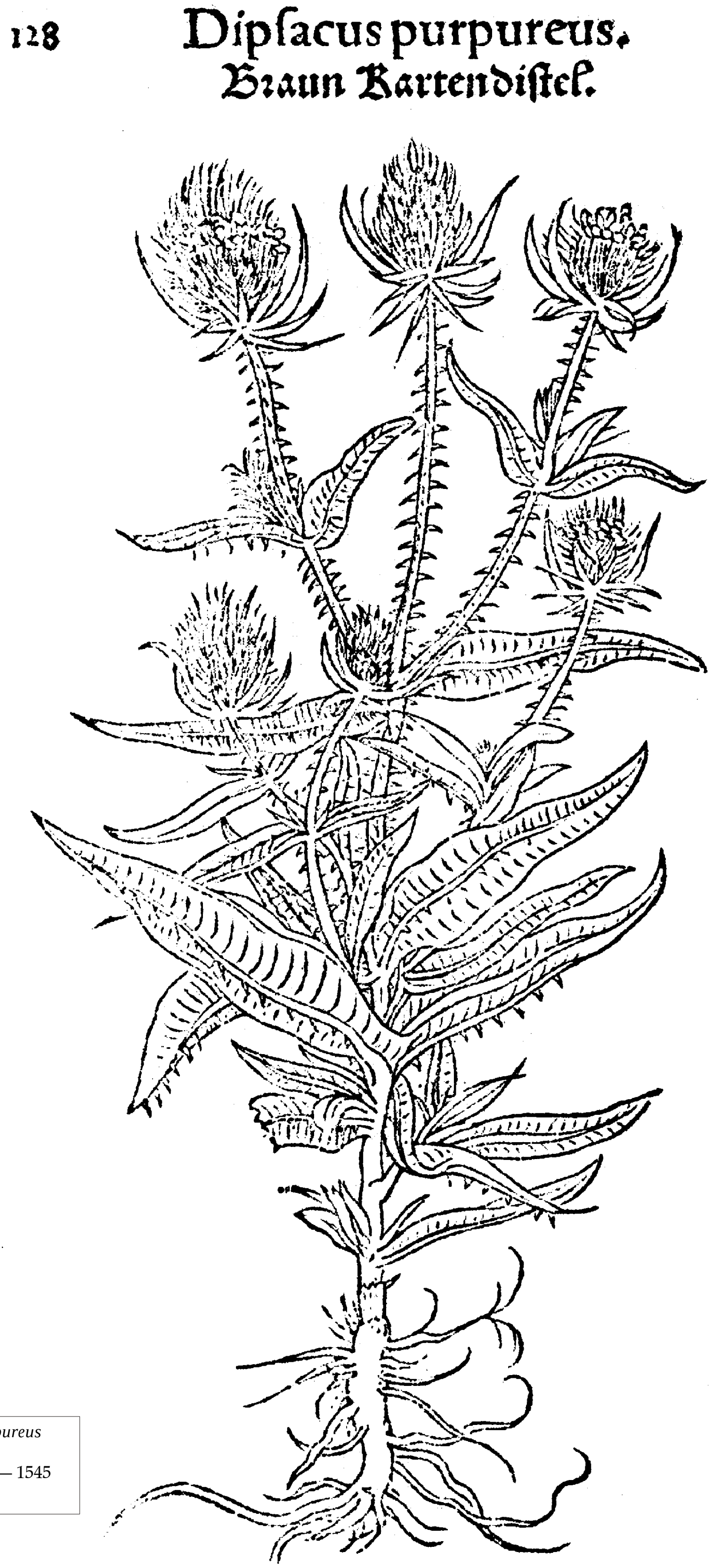
SUGGESTED: *Acanthus spinosissimus* — White-spined Akantha

The Romans call *acantha sylvestris* by the name of *spina agrestis*. There is also a wild *acantha*, similar to *carduus nutans* [musk thistle] — prickly, shorter than the garden variety that is cultivated. The root of this affects as many things as the previous one.



Carthamus tinctorius

after THIEBAULT — 1880


128 Dipſacus purpureus.
Braun Kartendiſtel.

Dipsacus purpureus

from FUCHS — 1545

3-21. ANONIS

SUGGESTED: *Anonis, Resta bovis, Remora aratri* [Fuchs],
Anonis spinosa [Bauhin], *Ononis spinosa* [Linnaeus]
— Spiny Restharrow

A*nonis* (also called *ononis*) has branches twenty centimetres long or more. It is shrubby, full of joints with hollow wings, many round little heads, and small little leaves, thin like the lentil, similar to those of rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or lotus. It grows in meadows and is somewhat rough and sweet smelling, not smelling unseemly. It is preserved in brine before the prickles emerge, and it is very pleasant. The branches have sharp strong prickles that are similar to arrowheads. There is a white root that is warming and reduces the intensity of symptoms. The bark of this (taken in a drink with wine) removes skin, breaks up urinary stones, and emarginates [removes the edge of] the scurf of ulcers. Boiled in *posca* [hot drinks] and used as a mouth rinse it soothes toothache, and a decoction of this (taken as a drink) is thought to cure haemorrhoids.

3-22. LEUKAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Chrysanthemum leucacanthemum*, *Leucanthemum*,
[Bedevian] — Ox-eye Daisy, White Weed, Dog Daisy

L*eucacantha* has a root that is similar to *cyprus* [1-124] — bitter and strong — which is chewed to lessen toothache. Three cups of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps lung congestion that has lasted long, sciatica, hernia, and convulsions. The juice from the root (taken as a drink) does the same. It is also called *polygonatum*, or *phyllon*, others call it *ischias*, the Romans call it *gniacardus*, and the Thuscans, *alba spina*.

3-23. TRAGAKANTHE

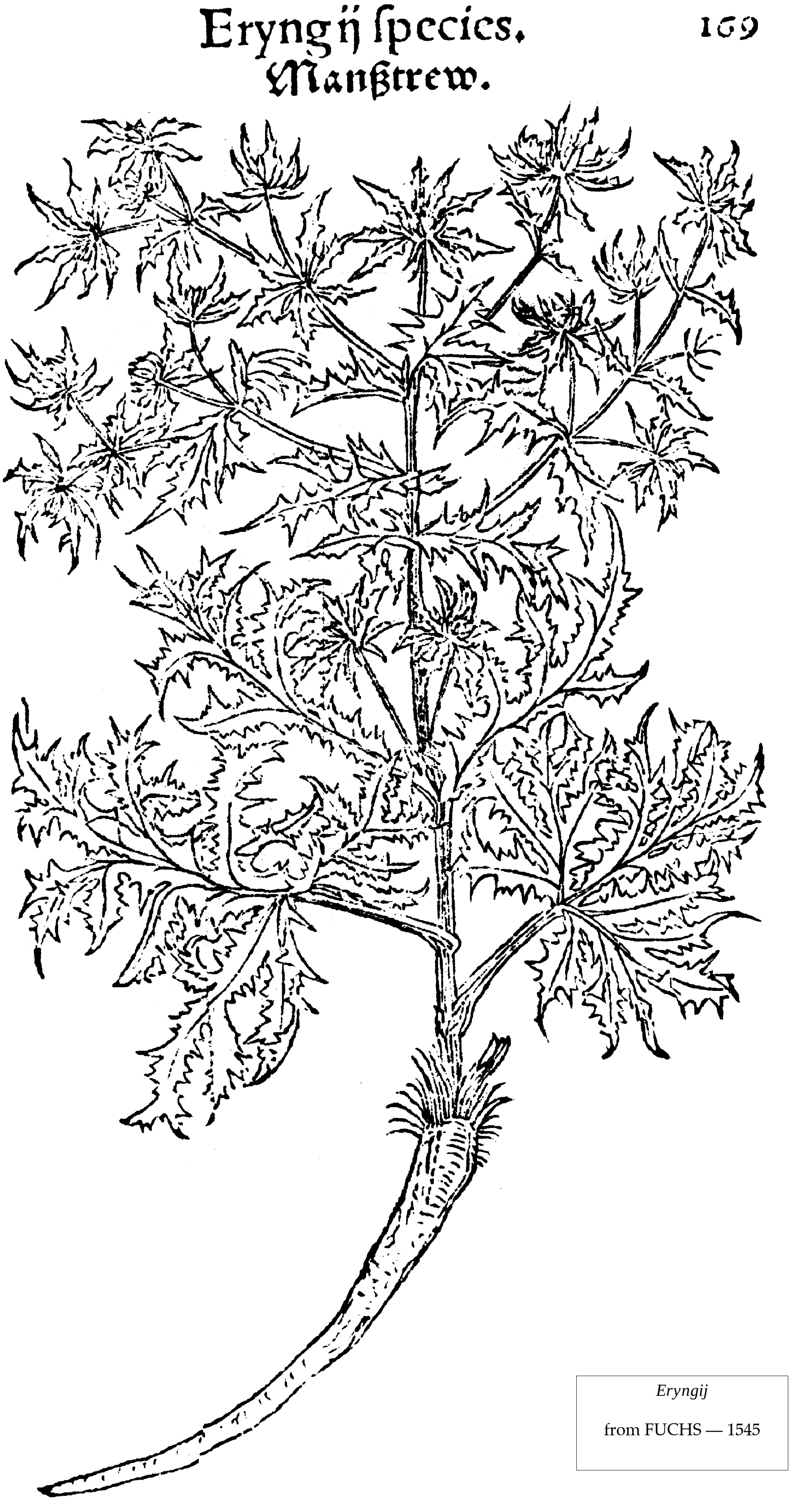
SUGGESTED: *Astragalus tragacantha* — Gum Tragacanth Plant,
Goat's Thorn

T*ragacantha* has a root that is broad and woody appearing above the earth. From this low strong branches emerge, spreading out. On them are many small thin leaves with prickles between hidden in the leaves — white, strong, upright. There is also a tragacanth gum adhering to the root when it is cut. The best is transparent, smooth, slender, clean, and somewhat sweet. It is able like [other] gums to close the pores. It is used for eye medicines, coughs, roughness of the arteries; and for dripping fluids in a linctus [syrup] with honey. It melts when put under the tongue. A teaspoonful steeped in *passum* [raisin wine] is taken as a drink for pain of the kidneys and erosion of the bladder. Hart's horn that has been burned and washed (or a little *allom scissile* [5-123]) is also mixed with it.

3-24. ERUNGION

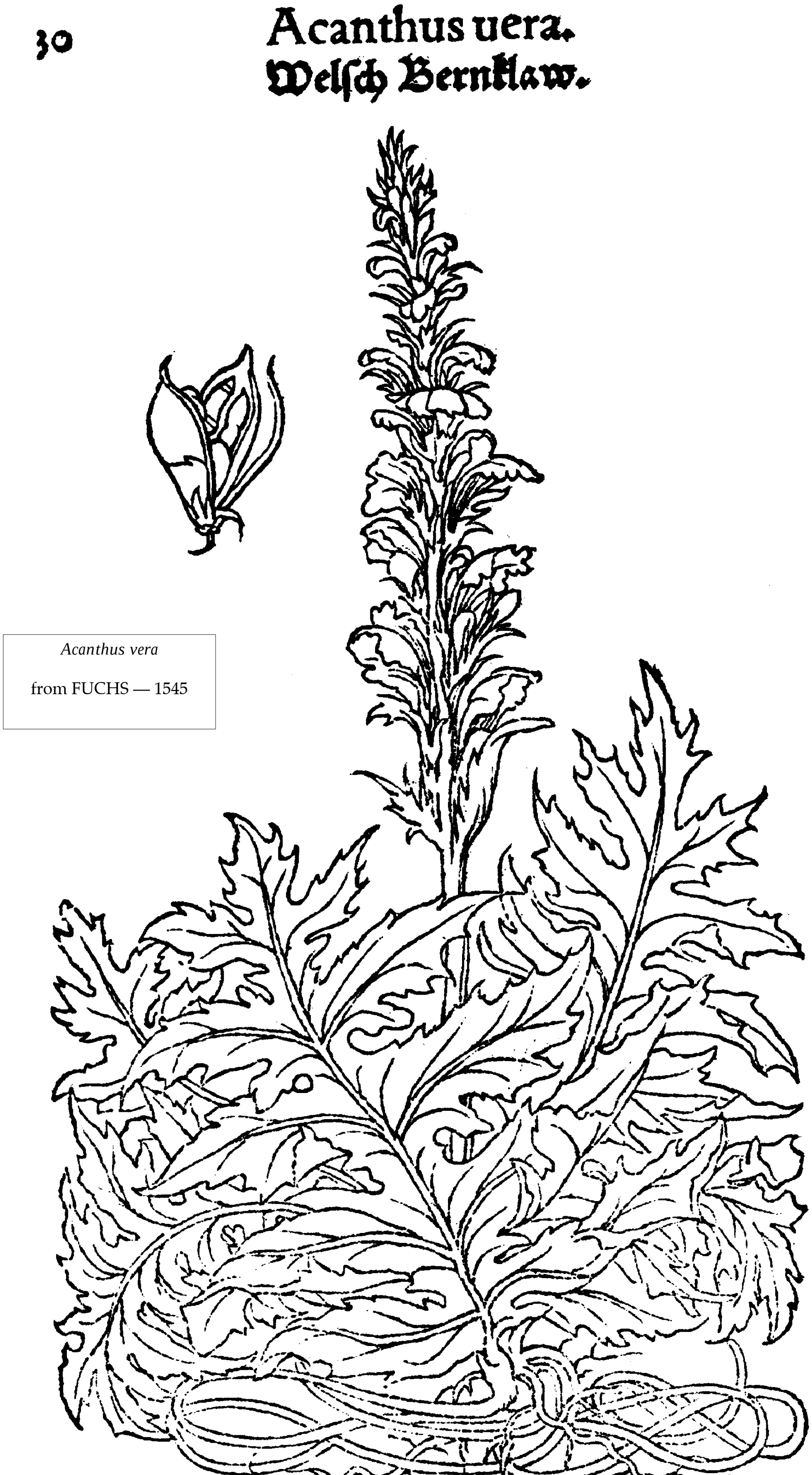
SUGGESTED: *Eryngium*, *Iringus* [Fuchs], *Eryngium vulgare* [Bauhin], *Eryngium campestre* [Linnaeus] — Common Eryngo, Field Eryngo, Eryngium

E*ryngium* is one of the prickly plants. The new leaves are stored in brine and eaten as vegetables. They are broad and rough in the circumference, and aromatic to the taste. Growing bigger they become prickly at the furthest points of the stalks, on the tops of which are little round heads surrounded with very sharp prickles like a star, hard all around. The colour can be green, pale, white, or sometimes azure [blue]. The root is long, broad, black on the outside and white within, the thickness of a big finger or thumb. It is sweet smelling and aromatic, and grows in fields and rough places. It is able to warm, and expels urine and the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it dissolves griping and gaseousness. It is good with wine for liver complaints, those bitten by venomous creatures, and as an antidote for those who have taken a deadly drink. It is taken in a drink for the most part with one teaspoonful of *pastinaca* [3-59] seed. It is said that used as a personal ornament or rubbed on someone it dissolves tubercles [growths]. The root (taken as a drink with honey water) cures tetanus and epilepsy. It is also called *erynge*, *eryneris*, *caryon*, *gorginium*, *hermium*, *origanum chlunium*, *myracanthum*, or *moly*. The Egyptians call it *crobysus*, the Magi, *siserti*, the Romans, *capitulum*


Eryngij ſpecies.
169
Manßtrew.

Eryngij

from FUCHS — 1545



30 Acanthus uera.
Welſch Bernklaw.

Acanthus vera

from FUCHS — 1545

cardui, some, *carterae*, the Dacians, *sicupnoex*, the Spaniards, *ciotocapeta*, the Africans, *cherdan*, or *herba montana*, and some, *chida*.

3-25. ALOE

SUGGESTED: *Aloe* [Fuchs], *Aloe vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Aloe vera [Linnaeus] — Aloe

Aloe has a leaf almost like squill — thick, fat, somewhat broad near the stem, broken or bow-backed behind, with short, thin prickles along the sides. It sends out a stalk similar to *anthericum* [3-122], has a white flower, and seed similar to *asphodelus* [2-199]. All of it has a strong scent and is very bitter to the taste. It has only one root like a stake. It grows abundantly and thickly in India, and the extracted juice is brought from there. It also grows in Arabia, Asia and certain sea-bordering places and islands as in Andros. This type is not good for extracting juice, but suitable for closing open cuts, sores and wounds, pounded into small pieces and applied. There is a thick kind of juice that is grainy, one of which seems to have the purest substance, the other similar to liver. Choose the pure that is undeceitful, unstony, glittering, yellowish, brittle, like liver, easily melted, and excels in bitterness. That which is black and hard to break, refuse. They counterfeit it with gum — which is noticed by the taste, the bitterness, the strength of the smell, and because it does not fall into pieces (as much as the smallest crumb) squeezed in the fingers. Some mix acacia with it.

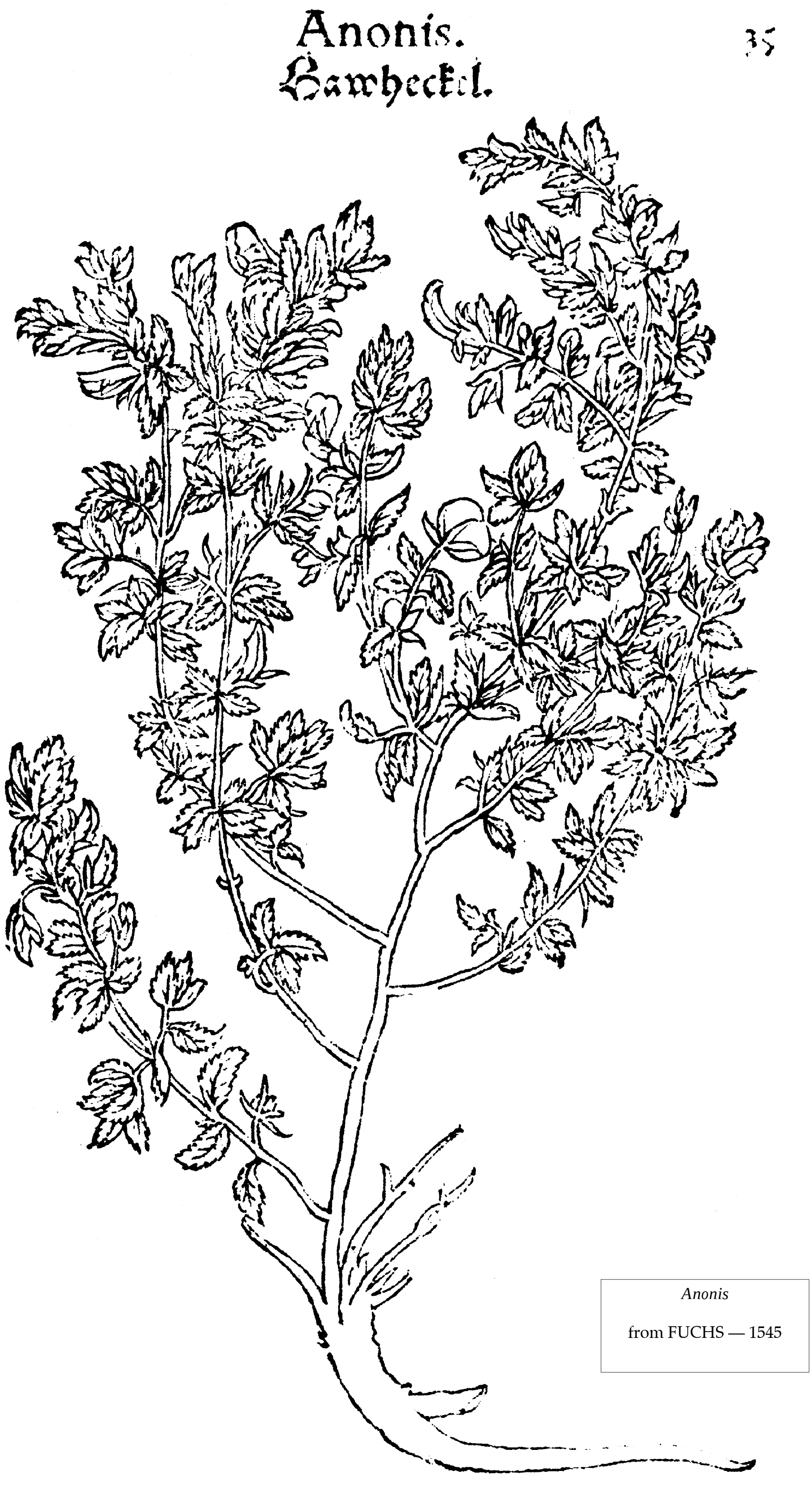
It is astringent, procures sleep, dries, thickens bodies, loosens the intestines, and cleans the stomach, two spoonfuls taken in a drink with cold water or warm milk. This amount with thirty grains weight of water (or one teaspoonful of a drink) stops the spitting of blood and cleans jaundice. Swallowed with rosin (or taken either with water or boiled honey) it loosens the bowels, but three teaspoonfuls fully purges. Mixed with other purging medicines it makes them less hurtful to the stomach. Sprinkled on dry it heals wounds, and brings boils to a scar and represses them. It effectively heals ulcerated genitals, and heals the broken foreskin of boys. Mixed with sweet wine it cures the joints and cracks in the perineum. It stops discharges of blood from haemorrhoids, brings *pterygium* [membrane on eye] to a scar, and takes away bruises and low blood pressure with honey. It soothes rough skin, itchiness of the eye corners, and headaches, rubbed with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] on the forehead and the temples. With wine it stops the hair falling off [*alopecia*]; and with honey and wine it is good for the tonsils, as well as the gums and all sores in the mouth. It is roasted for eye medicines in a clean, red-hot ceramic jar, turned continuously until it is roasted evenly. It is then washed, the sandy part separated as useless, and the most fat and smooth taken. It is also called *amphibion*, *eryngium*, *herminum*, or *tragoceros*; the Romans call it *aloa*, and the Barbarians, *aloe*.

3-26. APSINTHION

SUGGESTED: *Absinthium vulgare* [Fuchs], *Seriphium absinthium* [in Sprague], *Artemisia absinthium* [Linnaeus] — Wormwood

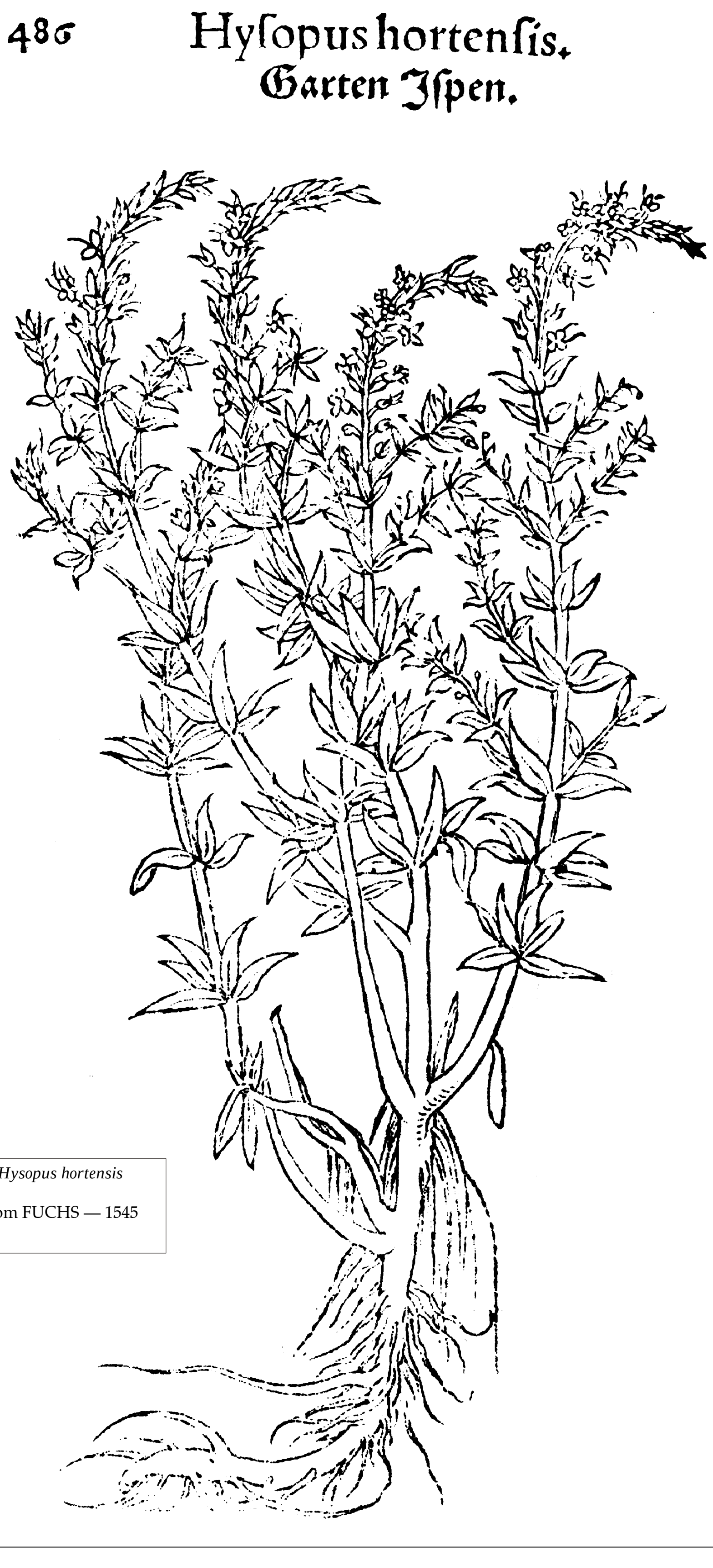
NARCOTIC

A*bsinthium* (also called *bathypicron)* is a well-known herb, and the best grows in Pontus and Cappadocia on the mountain called Taurus. It is warming, astringent and digestive, and takes away bilious matter sticking in the stomach and bowels. It is urinary, and keeps one from overindulging taken as a drink beforehand. It is good (taken as a drink with *seseli* [3-60 to 3-62] or *celtic nardus* [1-7]) for gaseousness and pains in the intestines and stomach. Three cups of a dilution or decoction of it (taken every day) heals lack of appetite and jaundice. Taken as a drink and applied with honey it expels the menstrual flow. It is good with vinegar for constrictions from [eating] mushrooms. It is an antidote given with wine for (the poison) of *ixia* [3-103] and hemlock, the bites of the shrewmouse, and bites of the sea dragon [2-15]. With honey and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it is an ointment for a synanchic [abscessed] throat; and with water for pustules that appear at night. It is used for bruises with honey, also for dullness of sight [eyes] and pus-filled ears. The vapour of a decoction is used for earache and toothache. Boiled with *passum* [raisin wine] it is a plaster for very painful eyes. It is also applied to hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], the liver, a painful stomach,


Anonis.
Hawhechel.
35

Anonis

from FUCHS — 1545


486
Hyſopus hortenſis.
Garten Iſpen.

Hysopus hortensis

from FUCHS — 1545

and [those] who have suffered long pounded together with Cyprian [possibly rose] wax ointment, but for the stomach mix it with *rosaceum* [1-53]. It is good for dropsy and the spleen mixed with figs, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140].

Especially around Propontis and Thrace a wine is made from it which is called absinthe, which they use in the absence of fever for the purposes previously mentioned. They drink to each other with it in the summer thinking it to cause health. It seems that placed in chests it keeps the garments uneaten [by moths]. Rubbed on with oil it forbids the mosquitos to touch the body [insect repellant]. Ink for writing that is made by steeping it keeps writings from being eaten by mice. It seems that the juice does the same work. We do not allow it in liquid medicines as it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches. Some counterfeit the juice with boiled *amurca* [sediment of buckthorn oil]. The Egyptians call it *somi*, and the Romans, *absinthium rusticum*.

3-27. APSINTHION THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia maritima*, *Artemisia pauciflora* — Sea Wormwood, Garden Cypress, Sea Artemisia

A*bsinthium marinum* (also called *seriphion*) grows abundantly in the Taurus Mountains around Cappadocia and in Taphosiris, Egypt. The Isiaci use it instead of an olive branch. The herb has thin branches similar to the small *abrotanum* [3-29] with abundant little seeds, somewhat bitter, bad for the stomach, and with a strong smell. It is astringent with some heating, and boiled by itself (or with rice) and taken with honey it kills *ascaridae* [threadworms] and roundworms, loosening the bowels gently. It does the same things with *sapa* [new wine syrup] or boiled together with lentils. Cattle grow very fat feeding on it [fodder]. It is also called *sandonion*, or *seriphum*; the Romans call it *santonicum*.

3-28. APSINTHION TRITON SANTONION

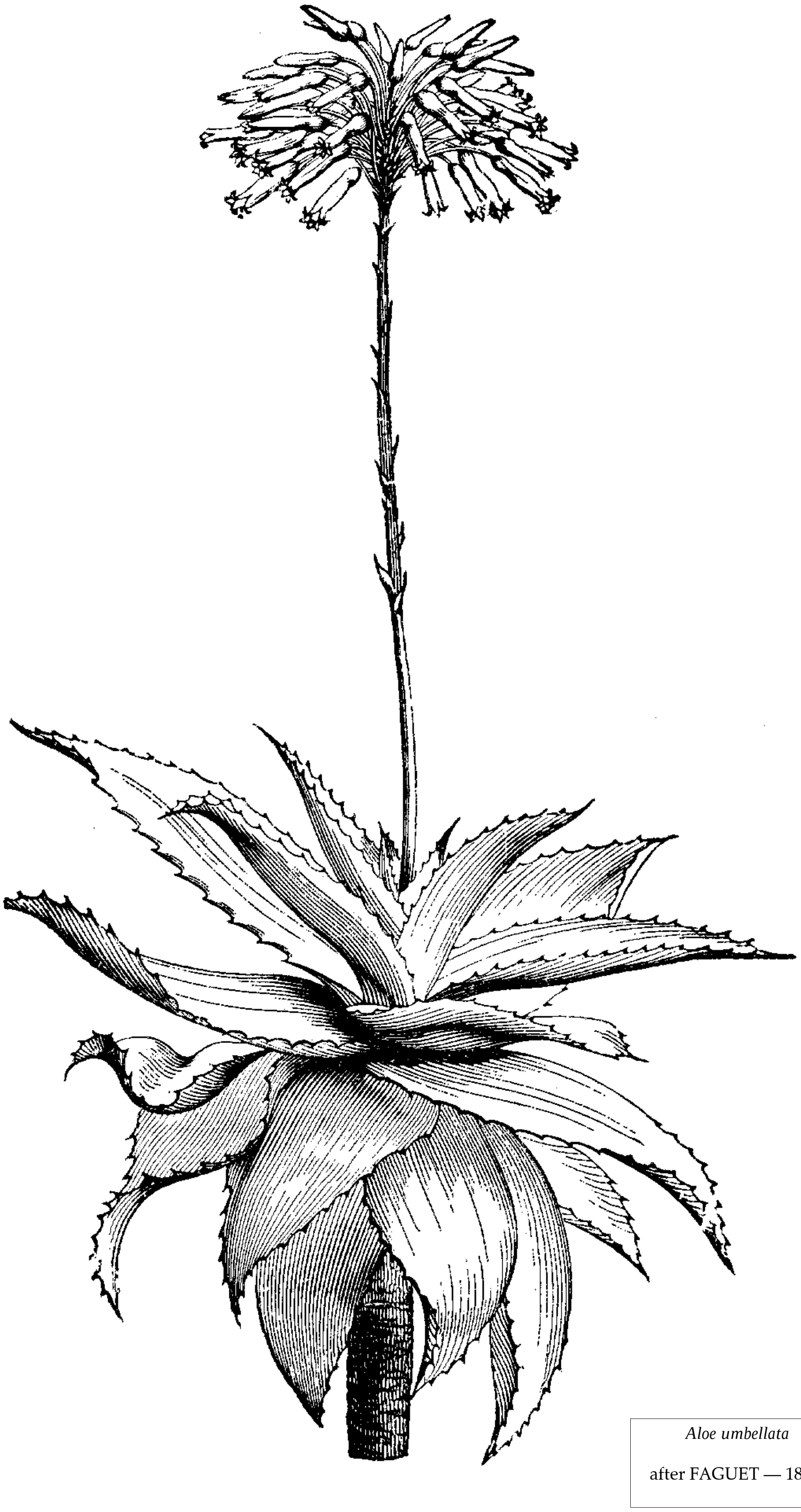
SUGGESTED: *Artemisia santonicum* — Holy Wormwood
Artemisia glacialis — Silky Wormwood, Glacier Wormwood

There is a third kind of wormwood that grows abundantly in Galatia (or rather Gallia) near the Alps, which they call by the place's name — *santonicum*, giving it this surname from its growing in the country of Sardonis. It is similar to wormwood, not as seedy, somewhat bitter, and able to do the same things as the Seriphian [3-27].

3-29. ABROTONON

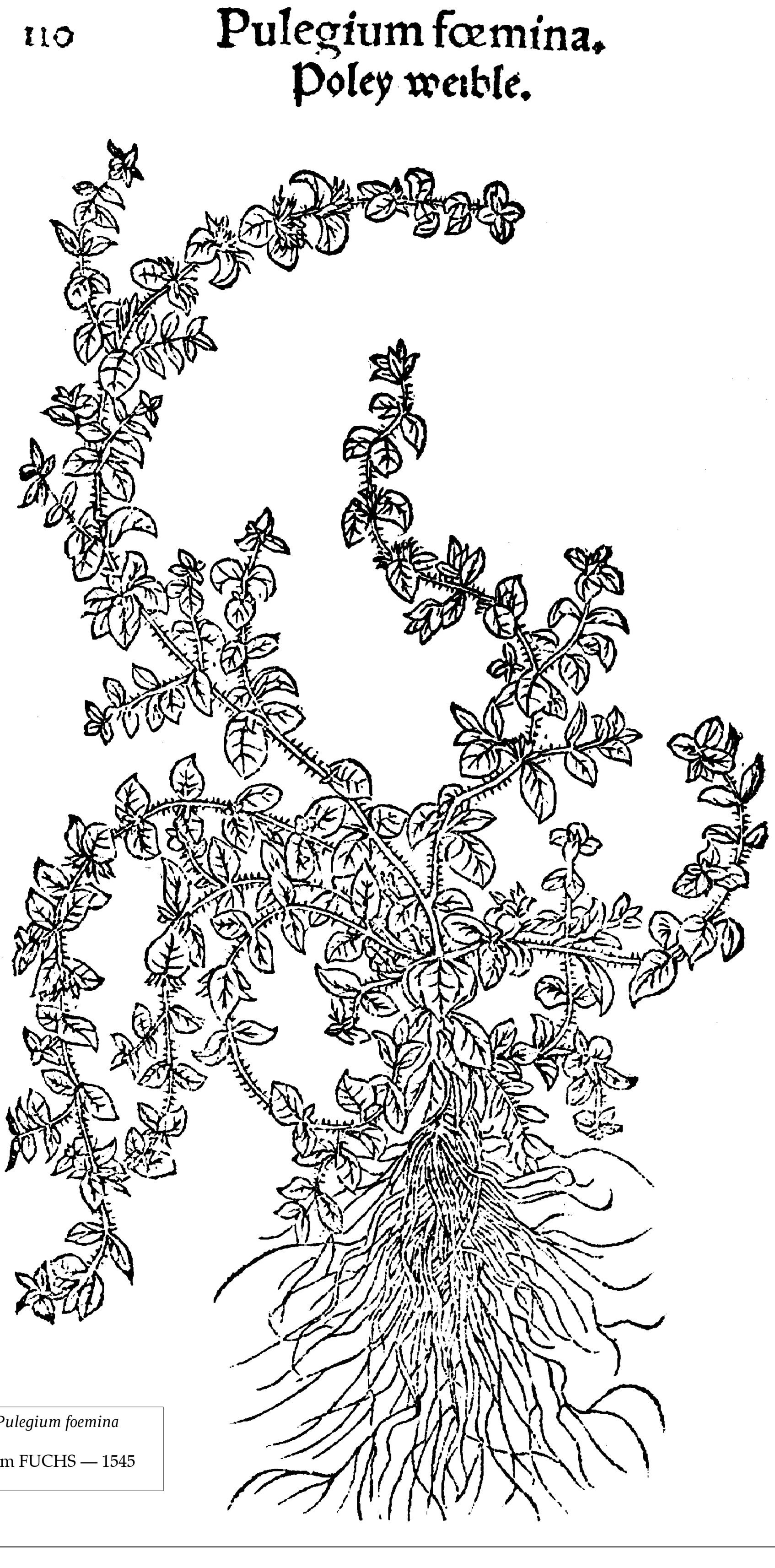
SUGGESTED: *Abrotonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum* [Bauhin], *Artemisia pontica*, *Abrotanum mas* [Linnaeus], *Artemisia abrotanum* — Southernwood

The female *abrotanum* is a tree-like shrub, somewhat white, the leaves with little in-cuts (like those of *seriphium*) around the branches, with a golden *corymbus* [flat or slightly convex inflorescence] on the top, full of flowers that display in the summer, with a sweet smell, and some strength, bitter in taste. This seems to be the Sicilian. The other (called male) is full of sprigs, with slender seeds like wormwood. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, and Galatia in Asia, and Hierapolis in Syria. The seed of these (pounded raw, boiled, and taken in a drink of water) helps difficult breathing, hernia, convulsions, sciatica, difficult painful urination, and the stoppage of the menstrual flow. Taken in a drink of wine it is an antidote for deadly poisons. With oil it is an ointment for those who have chills. It drives away snakes scattered under [foot] or inhaled as smoke. Taken in a drink of wine it helps those who are bitten. It is particularly good for the strikes of the harvest spider and scorpions. It helps inflammation of the eyes applied with boiled quince or with bread. It dissolves *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins; eyes] pounded into small pieces and boiled with barley meal. It is also mixed in the composition of oil *irinum* [1-66]. It is also called *abutonon*, *absinthium*, *heraclion*, *cholopoeon*, *thelyphthorion*,



Aloe umbellata

after FAGUET — 1888



110 Pulegium fœmina.
Poley weible.

Pulegium foemina

from FUCHS — 1545

absinthiomenon, or *procampylon*. The Magi call it *nervi palmae,* some, *cynanchites* and the Romans, *absinthium ponticum*, and it is also called *femineus frutex*, and *dulcis cubitus*.

3-30. USSOPOS

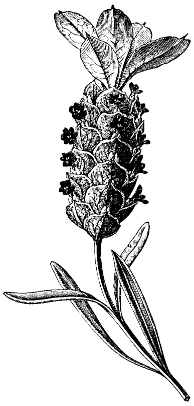
SUGGESTED: *Hyssopus hortensis* [Fuchs]
Hyssopus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Hyssop
Origanum syriacum —Hyssop of the Bible [Mabberley]

H*yssopus* (a well-known herb) is of two sorts — one mountainous, the other grown in gardens. The best grows in Cilicia. It is able to reduce the intensity of symptoms and warms. Boiled with figs, water, honey and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], and taken as a drink it helps pneumonia, asthma, internal coughs, mucus, and orthopnoea [type of asthma], and kills worms. Licked with honey it does the same. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) expels thick fluids through the bowels. It is eaten with green figs (pounded into small pieces) for emptying the intestines, but it purges more forcibly mixed with cardamom, iris, or *irio* [*irinum*? 1-66]. It causes a good colour. It is daubed on with figs and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for the spleen and dropsy, but with wine for inflammation. Applied with warm water it dissolves bruises. With a decoction of figs it is an excellent gargle for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. Boiled with vinegar and used as a lotion it soothes toothache. The smoke being inhaled, it dissolves windiness around the ears. The Latins call it *hyssopum*, it is also called *later* or *cassiala*, and the Egyptians call it *pesalem*.

3-31. STOICHAS

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs],
Stoechas purpurea [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas*
— French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

S*toechas* grows in the Islands of Galatia near Messalia called the Stoechades, which is how it got its name. It is a herb with slender twigs and filaments similar to thyme, but longer-leaved, sharp to the taste, and



Lavandula stoechas

after WINKLER — 1891

somewhat bitter. A decoction of it (like hyssop [3-30]) is good for disorders in the chest. It is useful mixed with antidotes. It is also called *syncliopa, alcibiades, pancration* or *styphonia*; the Egyptians call it *suphlo*, the Magi, *oculus pythonis*, the Romans, *schiolebina*.

3-32. ORIGANOS ERAKLEOTIKE

SUGGESTED: *Origanum heracleoticum* [Loudon]
— Winter-sweet Marjoram

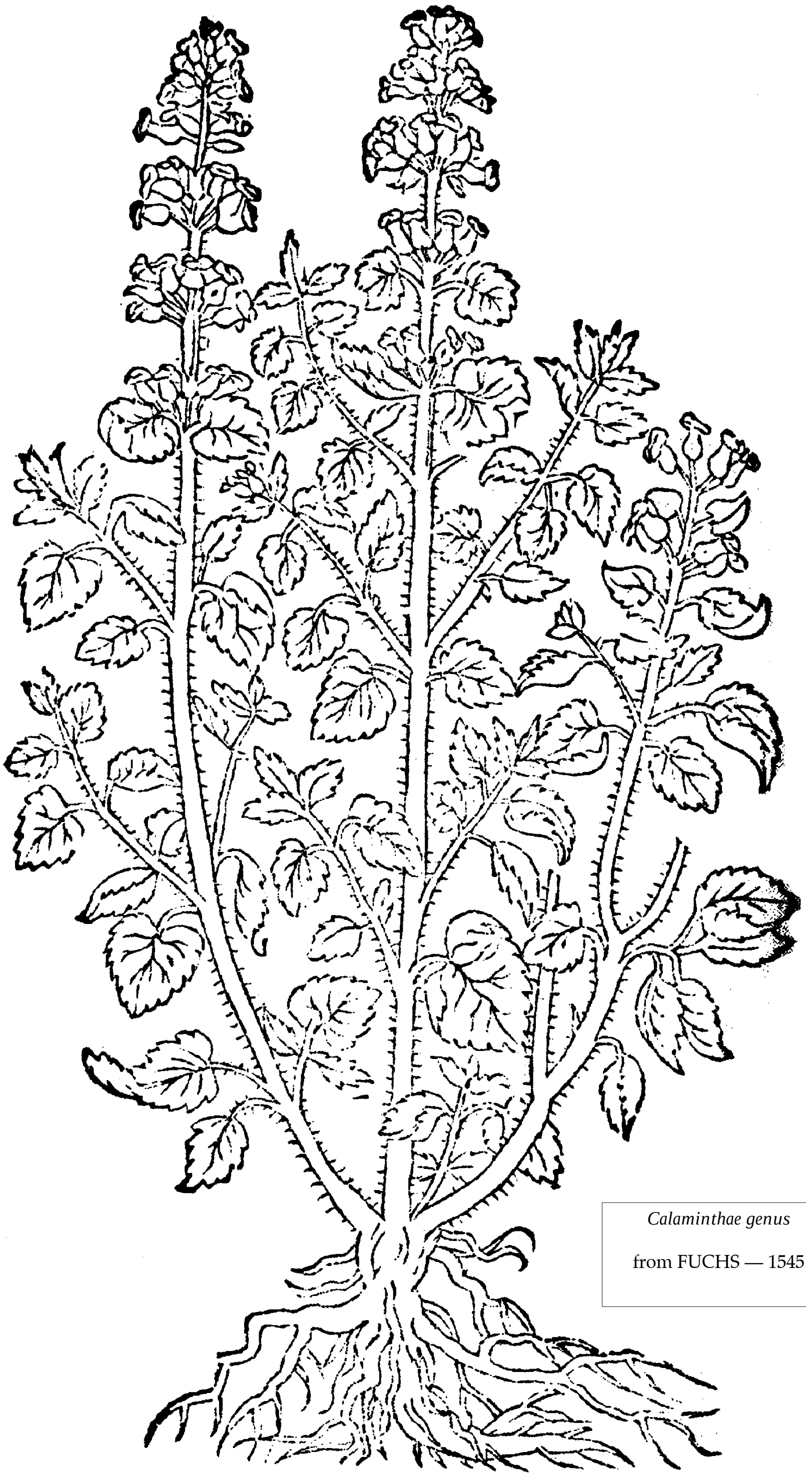
Origanum heracleoticum (also called *conila*) has a leaf similar to *hyssop* [3-30], and a tuft not of a round shape but (as it were) divided, and on the tops of the sprigs, the seed, not thick. It is warming; as a result a decoction of it (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is given as an antidote with *passum* [raisin wine] for those who have taken a drink of hemlock or *meconium* [4-65], and with vinegar and honey for those who have taken a drink of gypsum or *ephemerum* [4-85]. For convulsions, hernia, and dropsy it is eaten with a fig. It is dried and the amount of an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] taken in a drink with honey and water to expel black (fluids) through the bowels. Licked in with honey it induces the menstrual flow and cures coughs. A decoction of it in a bath is good for *prurigo* [chronic itching], psoriasis and jaundice. The juice of the green herb cures tonsils, [inflammation of the] uvula, and *apthae* [*aptha* — infant thrush or candidiasis]. Dropped in with oil *irinum* [1-66] it purges through the nostrils. With milk it also soothes earache. A vomitory medicine is made from it with onions and *rhus* [1-147], all of them being sunned in the burning heat under the dog [in summer] in a brass copper jar for forty days. The herb scattered under[foot] expels snakes.

3-33. ORIGANOS ONITIS

SUGGESTED: *Origanum onitis* — Pot Marjoram

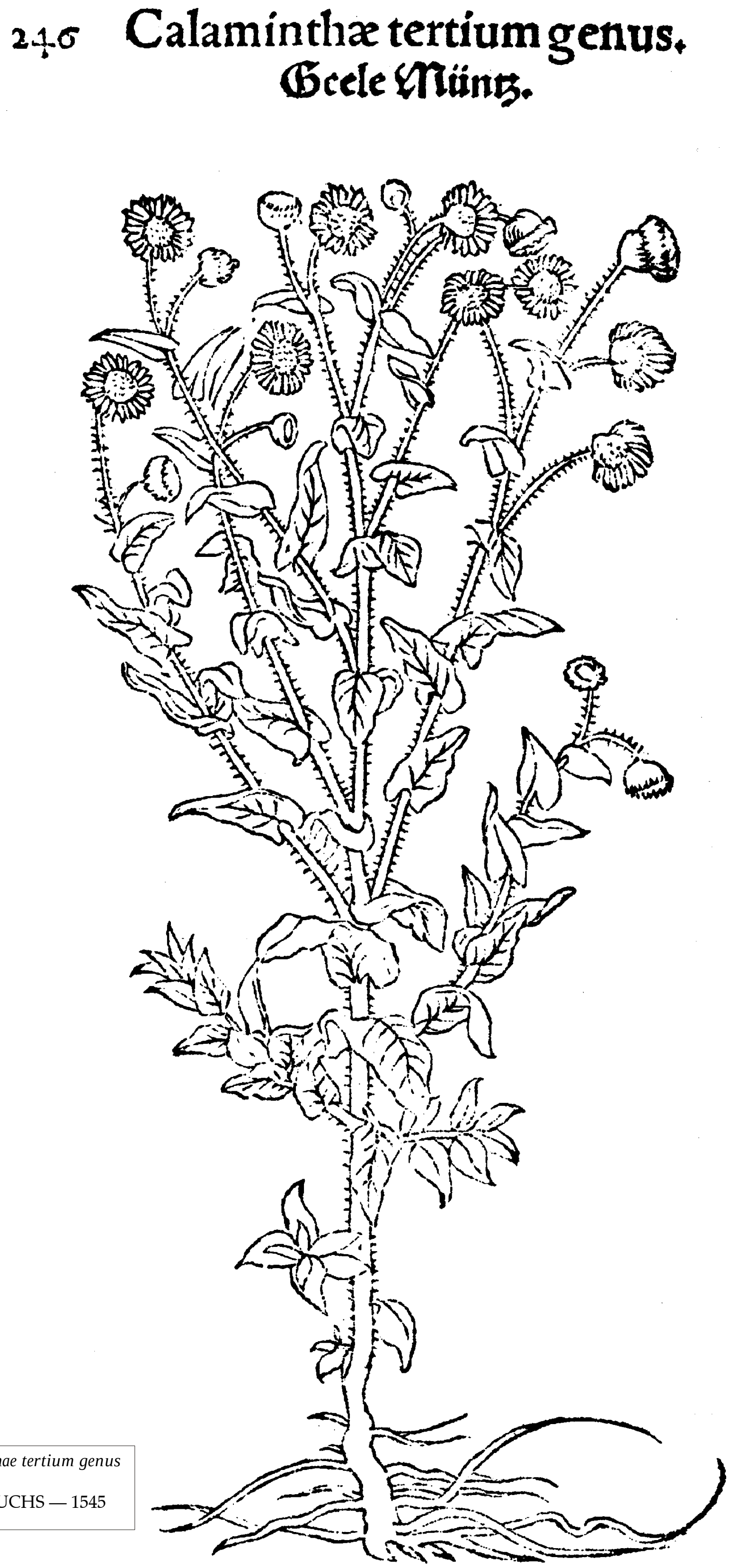
That which is called *onitis* is paler in the leaves, resembles hyssop [3-30] more, and has seed like berries hanging together. It can do the same things as the Heracleotic [3-32]. Yet it is not altogether as effective.

244 Calaminthæ genus.
Katzen Müntz.



Calaminthae genus

from FUCHS — 1545


246 Calaminthæ tertium genus.
Geele Müntz.

Calaminthae tertium genus

from FUCHS — 1545

3-34. AGRIORIGANOS

SUGGESTED: *Origanum sylvestre*, *Origanum vulgare* [Fuchs], *Origanum vulgare* [Linnaeus] — Wild Marjoram, Organy

Origanum sylvestre has leaves similar to origanum, but the thin stems are twenty centimetres high, on which are tufts similar to dill. The flowers are white; the root thin, ineffective. The leaves and flowers (taken in a drink with wine) effectively help those bitten by snakes. It is also called *panaces heraclion*, others call it *cunila*, as well as *nicander colophonius*.

3-35. TRAGORIGANOS, TRAGORIGANOS ALLOS

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra*, *Thymus tragoriganum*, *Thymus graveolens*, *Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete, Candian Savory

Tragoriganum is a little shrub similar to origanum or wild *serpyllum* [3-46] in its leaves and small branches. Some is found that is more prosperous and broader-leaved, gluey enough, depending on the location. Another (which is also called *prasium*) has small shoots and thin leaves. The best is the Cilician and those in Co, Chios, Smyrna, and Crete. All are warming, urinary, and good for the intestines (in a decoction taken as a drink) for they drive down depression. Taken in a drink with vinegar they are effective for the spleen, and are given as an antidote with wine for those who have taken a drink of *ixia* [3-103]. They expel the menstrual flow, and are given as linctuses [syrups] with honey for coughs and pneumonia. A liquid medicine of it is mild; as a result it is given to the squeamish, for gastric [disorders], unsavoury belchers, and those who have seasickness, nausea and heartburn. It dissolves oedema applied with polenta.

3-36. GLECHON

SUGGESTED: *Pulegium* [Fuchs], *Pulegium foemina* [Brunfels],
Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], *Mentha pulegium* [Linnaeus],
Pulegium vulgare, *Glechon* [Latin] — Pennyroyal,
Pudding Grass

G*lechium* (a well-known herb) reduces the intensity of symptoms and is warming and digestive. Taken as a drink it expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink with salt and honey it brings up stuff out of the lungs and helps the convulsed. Taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks] it soothes nausea and gnawing of the stomach. It draws out depressive matter through the intestines, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by snakes. Applied with vinegar to the nostrils it restores those who faint. Pounded dry and burnt, it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on with polenta it soothes all inflammation. By itself it is good for gout (applied) until redness appears. With waxy ointments it extinguishes *varos* [smallpox pustules]. It is also good for the spleen applied with salt. A decoction soothes itching washed on, and it is good as a bath for gaseousness, hardness, and inversions of the womb. It is also called *blechon* because when cattle taste it at its flowering time they are filled with bleating.

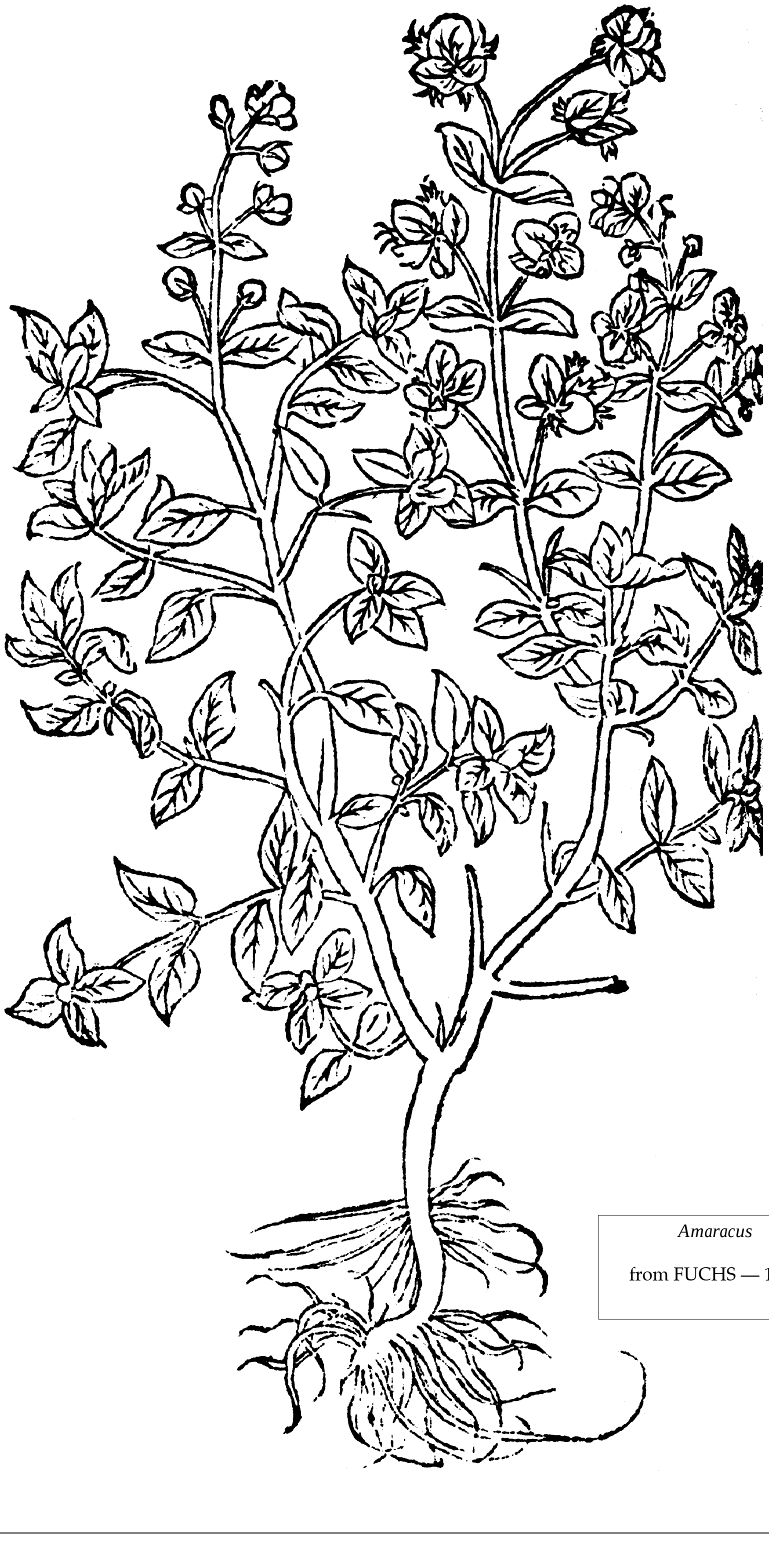
It is also called *blechron*, or *arsenicanthon*; the Romans call it *polium*, the Africans, *apoleium*, the Gauls, *albolon*, and some, *gallisopsis*.

3-37. DIKTAMNON

SUGGESTED: *Dictamnus albus*, *Dictamnus fraxinella*
— White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
— Dittany of Crete

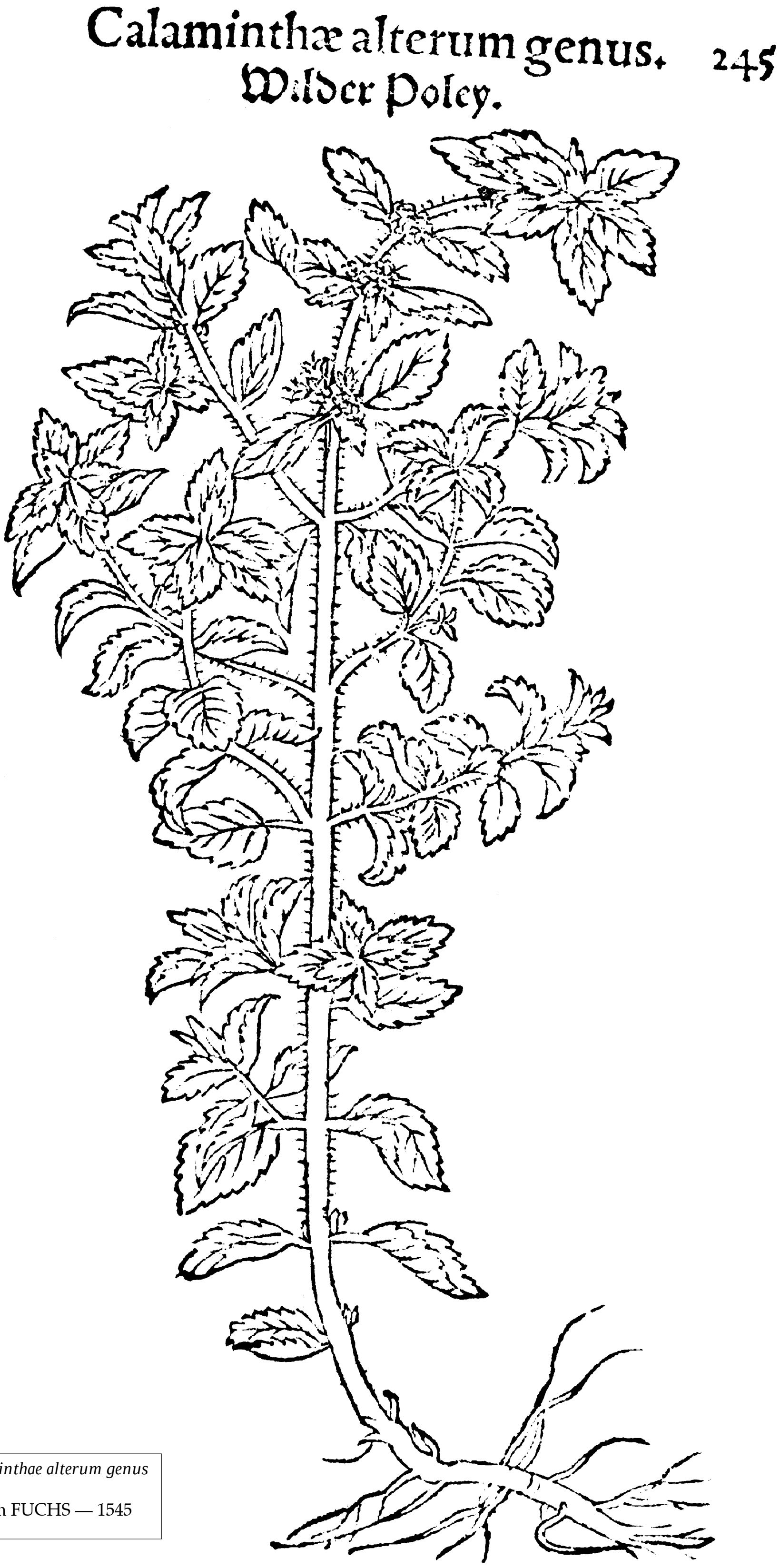
D*ictamnus* is a Cretian herb — sharp, smooth, similar to *pulegium* [3-36]. It has bigger leaves, downy, with a kind of woolly adherence, but it bears neither flower nor seed. It does all the things that the cultivated *pulegium* does but much more forcibly, for not only taken as a drink but also applied and inhaled as smoke, it expels dead embryos. They say that goats in Crete having fed on

382 Amaracus.
Maioran.



Amaracus

from FUCHS — 1545


Calaminthæ alterum genus.
Wilder Poley.
245

Calaminthae alterum genus

from FUCHS — 1545

the herb reject arrows if shot [wounds]. The juice rubbed on (alone or with polenta) is cleansing. The herb is applied to cure prickles under the feet, or [on] the rest of the body. It is also effective for a painful spleen, for it lessens it. They gather it in the summer and the fall. The root warms those who taste it. It is also a birth-hastener, and the juice (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes. Such is the strength of this herb that even the smell drives away poisonous beasts, and the touch kills them. The juice dropped into a wound caused by iron, or the bite of a poisonous beast (and as well as dropping it on, if it is taken in drink), immediately cures.

(Rub dried *dictamnus* in your hands until it is similar to meal, throw in a drop of wine and apply it to your body. It is good against all snakes. It first cleans ulcers and rotten, gangrenous ulcerations, and then it fills them up. If one is pricked apply this to him and immediately you shall help him. Having made meal of it, apply it for the spleen and disorders from inflammation in hidden places. Dig up the herb in the spring, the hot seasons, and in the autumn.) It is also called *pulegium sylvestre*, *embactron*, *beluacos*, *artemedion*, *creticus*, *ephemeron*, *eldian*, *belotocos*, *dorcidium*, or *elbunium*; the Romans call it *ustilago rustica*.

3-38. PSEUDODIKTAMNOS

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium pseudodictamnus*,
Berringeria pseudodictamnus, *Ballota pseudodictamnus*
— White Horehound, Bastard Dittany

That which is called *pseudodictamnus* grows in many places and is similar to the one above but less sharp. It does the same things as *dictamnus*, but is not similarly effective.

3-39. DIKTAMNOS ALLO

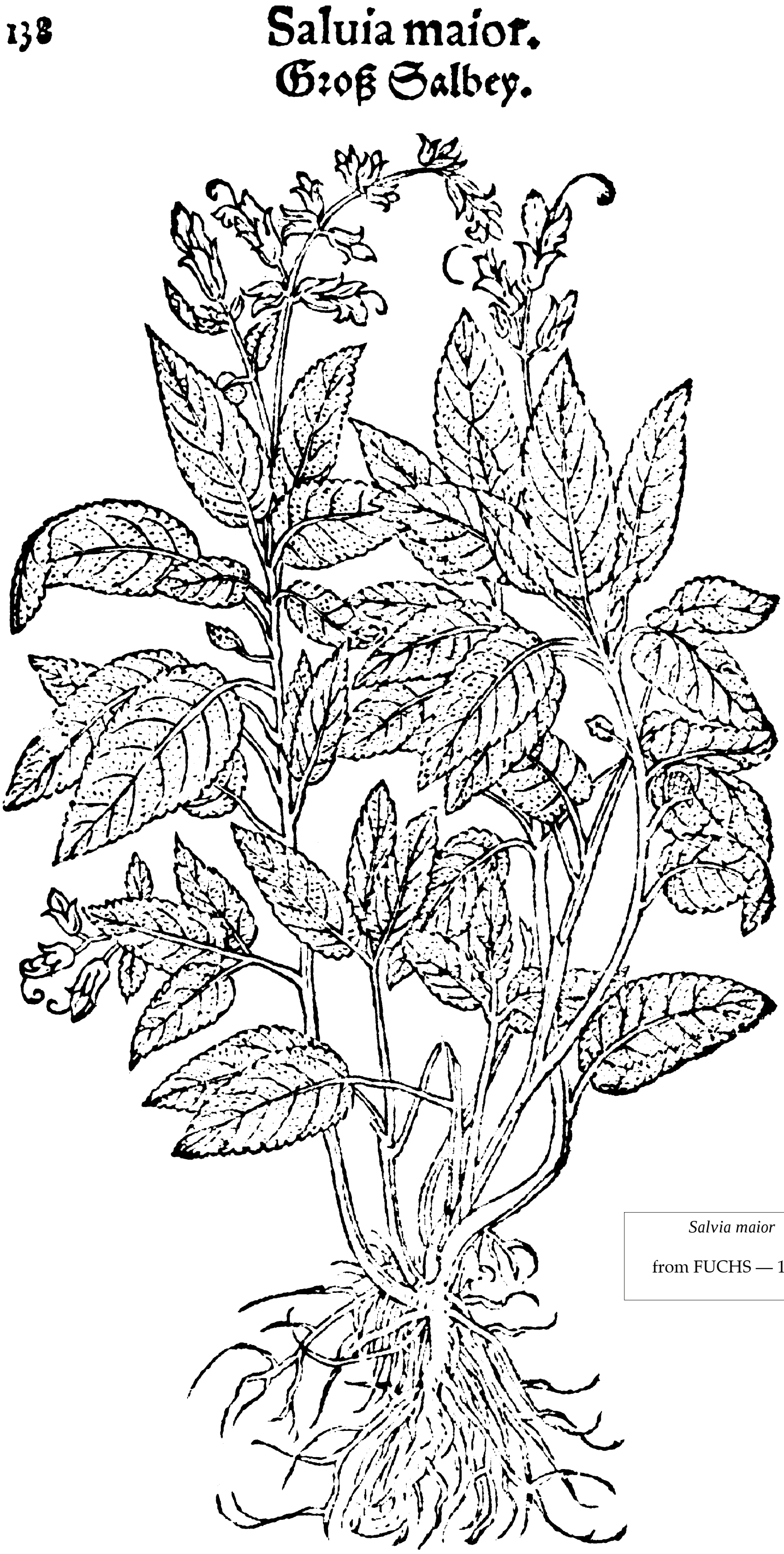
SUGGESTED: *Origanum dictamnus*, *Dictamnus creticus*,
Dictamnus albus, *Dictamnus fraxinella*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
— White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum hirtum, *Origanum creticum* — Hairy Marjoram

Another kind of *dictamnus* is brought from Crete that has leaves similar to *sisymbrium* [2-155], but with bigger branches, and a flower similar to wild origanum — black and soft. The smell of the leaves is most pleasant, between *sisymbrium* and sage. It is effective for all things (as that above) but somewhat less biting. It is mixed with plasters and antidotal medicines.

3-40. ELELISPHAKON

SUGGESTED: *Salvia maior*, *Salvia minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Salvia officinalis [Linnaeus] — Sage

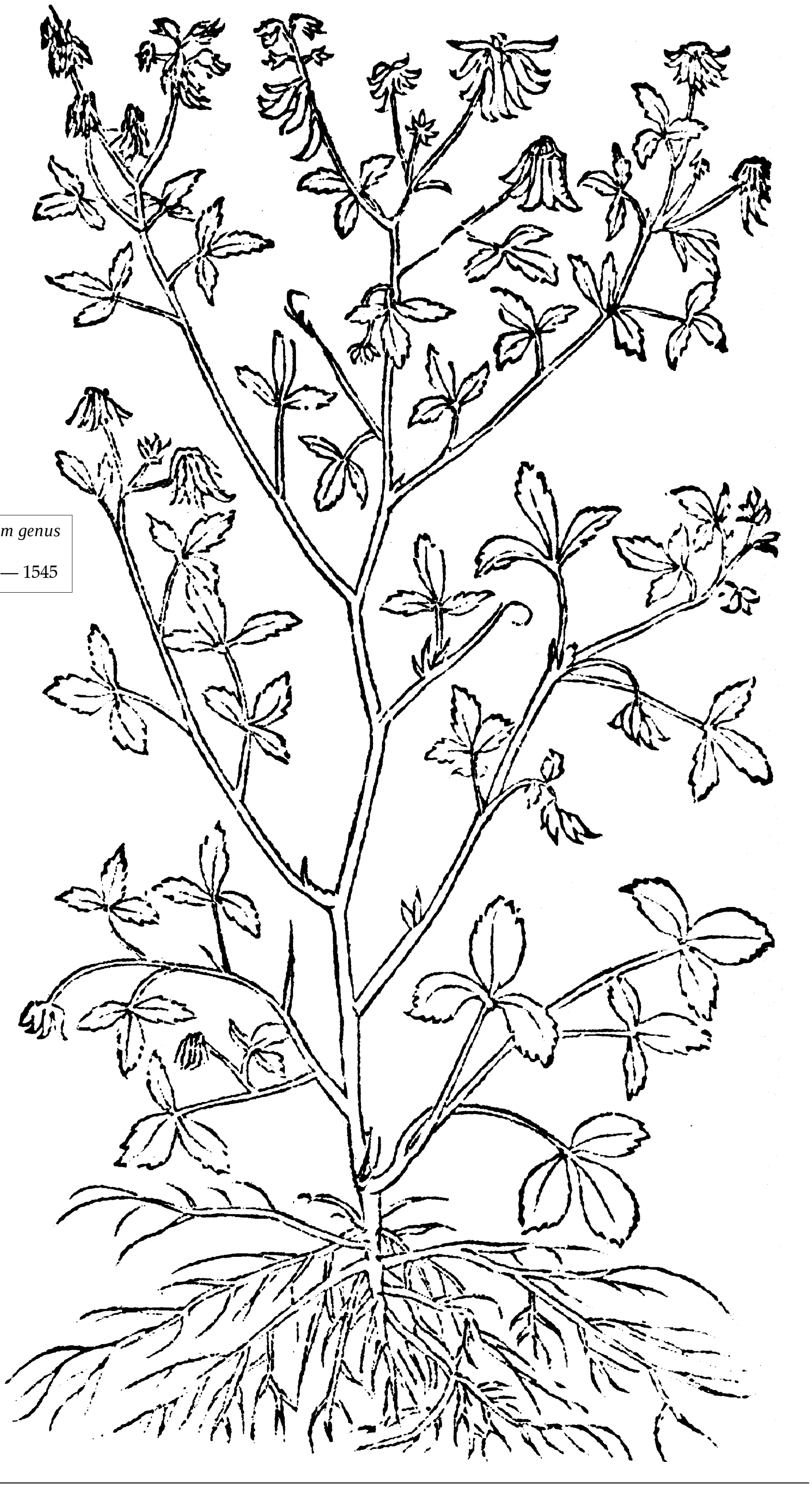
H*elelisphacum* is a much-branched somewhat long shrub, with four-square and somewhat white stalks. The leaves are similar to *malicottoon* [1-160], yet longer, sharper and thicker, hidden by filaments — whitish, especially odiferous and poisonous-smelling — like on outworn garments. The seed is on top of the stalks like wild *horminum* [3-145]. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves and branches (taken as a drink) is able to induce movement of the urine and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and helps the strikes of the *pastinaca marina* [2-22]. It dyes the hair black, is a wound herb and a blood-stauncher, and cleanses wild ulcers. A decoction of the leaves and branches (with wine) applied with hot cloths soothes itchiness around the genitals. *Elelisphacon* dissolves chilliness and coughs and is good used with *rosaceum* [1-53] and wax ointment for all bad ulcers. Taken as a drink with white wine it cures a painful spleen and dysentery. Similarly, given to drink it cures bloodspitters, and is available for all cleansing for a woman, but the most wicked women (making a pessary of it) apply it and use it as an abortifacient. It is also called *elaphoboscon*, *sphagnon*, *ciosmin*, *phagnon*, or *becion*; the Egyptians call it *apusi*, the Romans, *cosalon*, and others, *salvia*.


138
Saluia maior.
Groß Salbey.

Salvia maior

from FUCHS — 1545

300 Meliloti quartum genus.
Welſcher Steinklee.



Meliloti quartum genus

from FUCHS — 1545

3-41. EDUOSMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Mentha sativa* [Linnaeus], *Mentha viridis* — Common Mint, Spearmint, Whorled Mint

Mentha piperita — White Mint, Peppermint

H*edyosmus* is a well-known little herb that is warming, astringent, and drying. As a result the juice of it (taken as a drink with vinegar) stops blood, kills roundworms, and encourages lust [aphrodisiac]. Two or three little sprigs (taken in a drink with the juice of a sour pomegranate) soothe hiccups, vomiting, and bile. Applied with polenta it dissolves suppurations. Applied to the forehead it eases headaches. It soothes the swelling and extension of the breasts, and with salt it is a poultice for dog bites. The juice with honey and water helps earache. Applied to women before sexual intercourse, it causes inconception. Rubbed on, it makes a rough tongue smooth. It keeps milk from curdling if the leaves are steeped in it. Finally, it is good for the stomach and fit for sauce. It is also called *mentha*; the Romans call it *menta*, some, *nepeta*, the Egyptians, *tis*, others call it *pherthumerthrumonthu*, *perxo*, or *macetho*.

3-42. EDUOSMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Mentastrum* [Fuchs], *Mentastro* [Italian], *Mentha sylvestris*, *Mentha viridis*, *Mentha arvensis* [Linnaeus], *Mentha gentilis*, *Calamintha arvensis* [Bauhin] — Wild Mint, Horse Mint

[other usage] *Mentastro* [Italian], *Marrubium vulgare* — Common White Horehound

see 3-119

The wild *hedyosmus* (which the Romans call *mentastrum*) has rougher leaves, is altogether bigger than *sisymbrium* [2-155], more poisonous to smell, and less suitable for use in health.

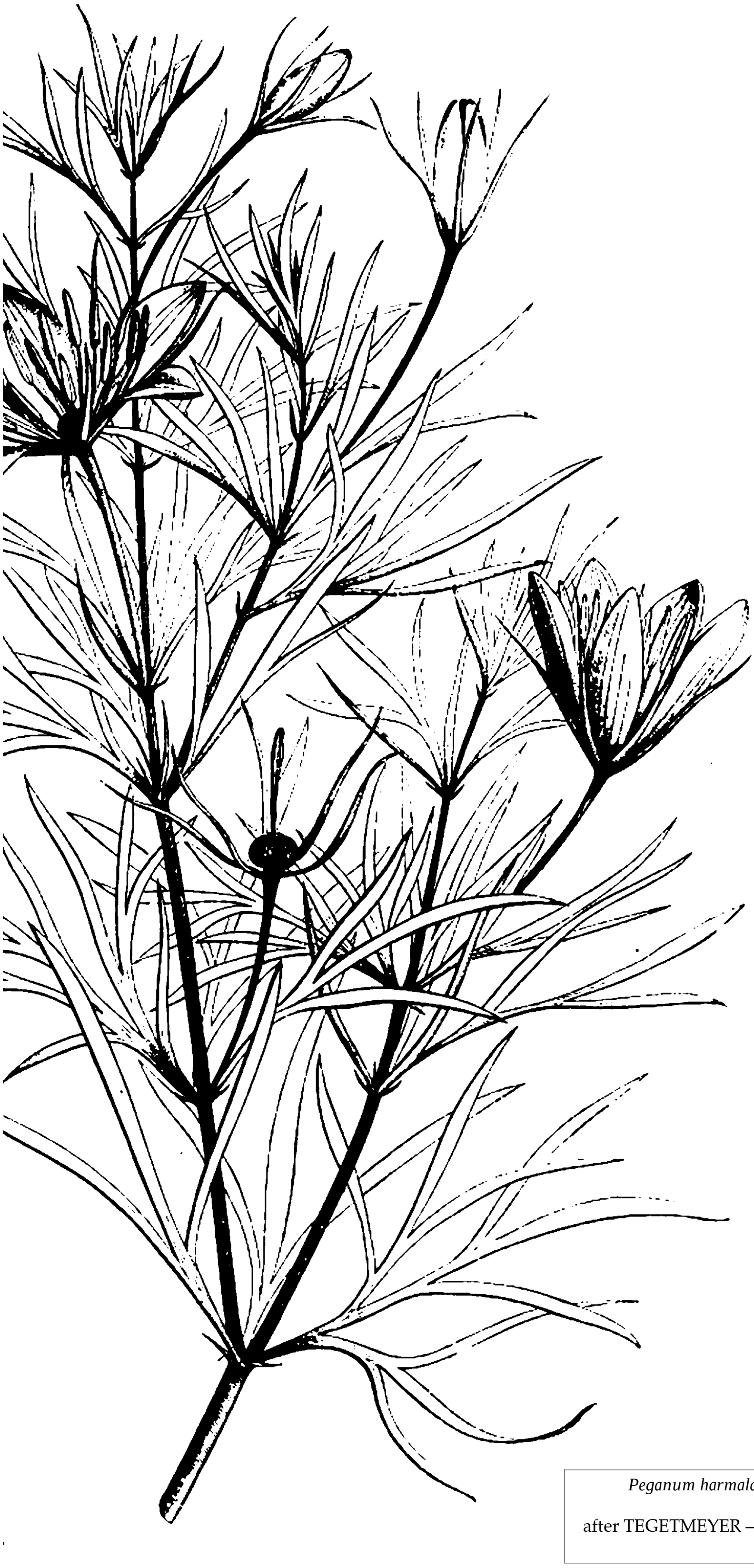
3-43. KALAMINTHE

SUGGESTED: *Calamintha tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], *Inula dysenterica* [Linnaeus],
Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane

Calamintha nepeta, Nepeta cataria [Linnaeus]— Catmint,
Catnip, Nep

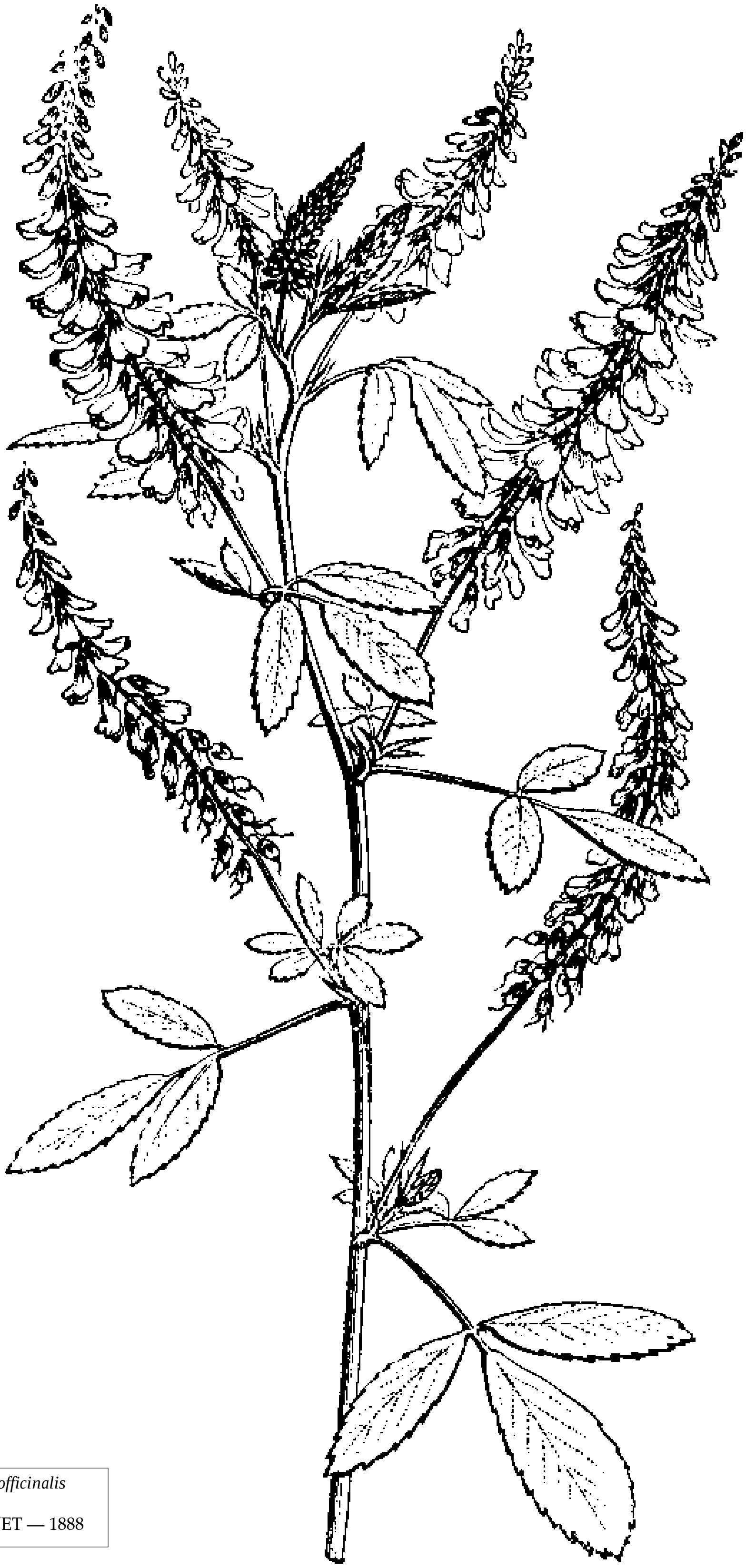
Calamintha officinalis, Melissa calamintha
— Common Calamint, Cat Mint

Some *calamintha* is more mountainous, and has whitish leaves similar to basil, with the sprigs and stalks angular, and a purple flower. The other sort is similar to *pulegium* [3-36] yet bigger, as a result some have called it *pulegium agreste*, because it also has a similar smell. The Romans call this *nepeta*. The third sort is similar to wild mint, longer in the leaves, bigger than that previously mentioned in the stalk and branch, and it is less effective. The leaves of all of them are strongly warming and sharp to the taste: the roots are not effective. It grows in plain fields and rough watery places. Taken as a drink (or applied) it helps those bitten by snakes. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the passing of urine, and helps hernia, convulsions, orthopnoea [form of asthma], griping, bile, and chills. Taken as a drink (beforehand) with wine it is an antidote against poisons and cleans away jaundice. Pounded into small pieces (either boiled or raw) and taken as a drink with salt and honey it kills both roundworms and threadworms. Eaten with the whey of milk and taken as a drink (afterwards) it helps those with *elephantiasis*. The leaves pounded into small pieces and given in a pessary are an abortifacient and expel the menstrual flow. Inhaled as smoke or scattered underfoot it drives away snakes. Boiled in wine and applied, it makes black scars white and takes away bruises. It is applied to sciatica for a medicine to eliminate waste or morbid matter, burning the outward skin. The juice is dropped in the ears to kill worms.



Peganum harmala

after TEGETMEYER — 1897



Melilotus officinalis

after FAGUET — 1888

3-44. THUMOS

SUGGESTED:*Thymus angustifolius*, *Thymus glaber*
— Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme

Everyone knows thyme. It is a little shrub full of branches surrounded with many narrow little leaves, and little heads with flowers resembling purple on the top. It grows chiefly in rocky and barren places. Taken as a drink with salt and vinegar it is able to drive out phlegmy matter through the bowels. A decoction with honey helps orthopnoea [form of asthma] and the asthmatic, expels worms and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, expels the afterbirth, and is urinary. Mixed with honey and taken as a *linctus* [syrup] it makes matter come up [vomitory]. Applied with vinegar it dissolves new swellings and clots of blood, and takes away *thymos* [hormonal glandular enlargement] and hanging warts. Applied with wine and polenta it is good for hip pains. Eaten with meat it is good for poor vision. It is good instead of sauce for use in health. It is also called white thyme, *cephalotus*, *epithumis*, or *thyrsium*; the Romans call it *thymus*, the Egyptians, *stephane*, and the Dacians, *mozula*.

3-45. THUMBRA

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium* [Pliny] see 2-155, *Serpyllum sylvestre*
[Fuchs], *Serpyllum vulgare minus* [Bauhin], *Thymus serpyllum*
[Linnaeus] — Creeping Thyme, Wild Thyme,
Mother of Thyme

T*hymbra* is also well known. It grows in barren and rough places — similar to thyme, only smaller and more tender, and bearing a stalk full of flowers of a greenish colour. It can do the same things as thyme (taken the same way) and it is suitable for use in health. There is also a cultivated *satureia*, of less value in everything than the wild, yet more effective for meat [sauce] because it does not have as much sharpness.

3-46. ERPULLOS, ERPULLOS ZOGIS

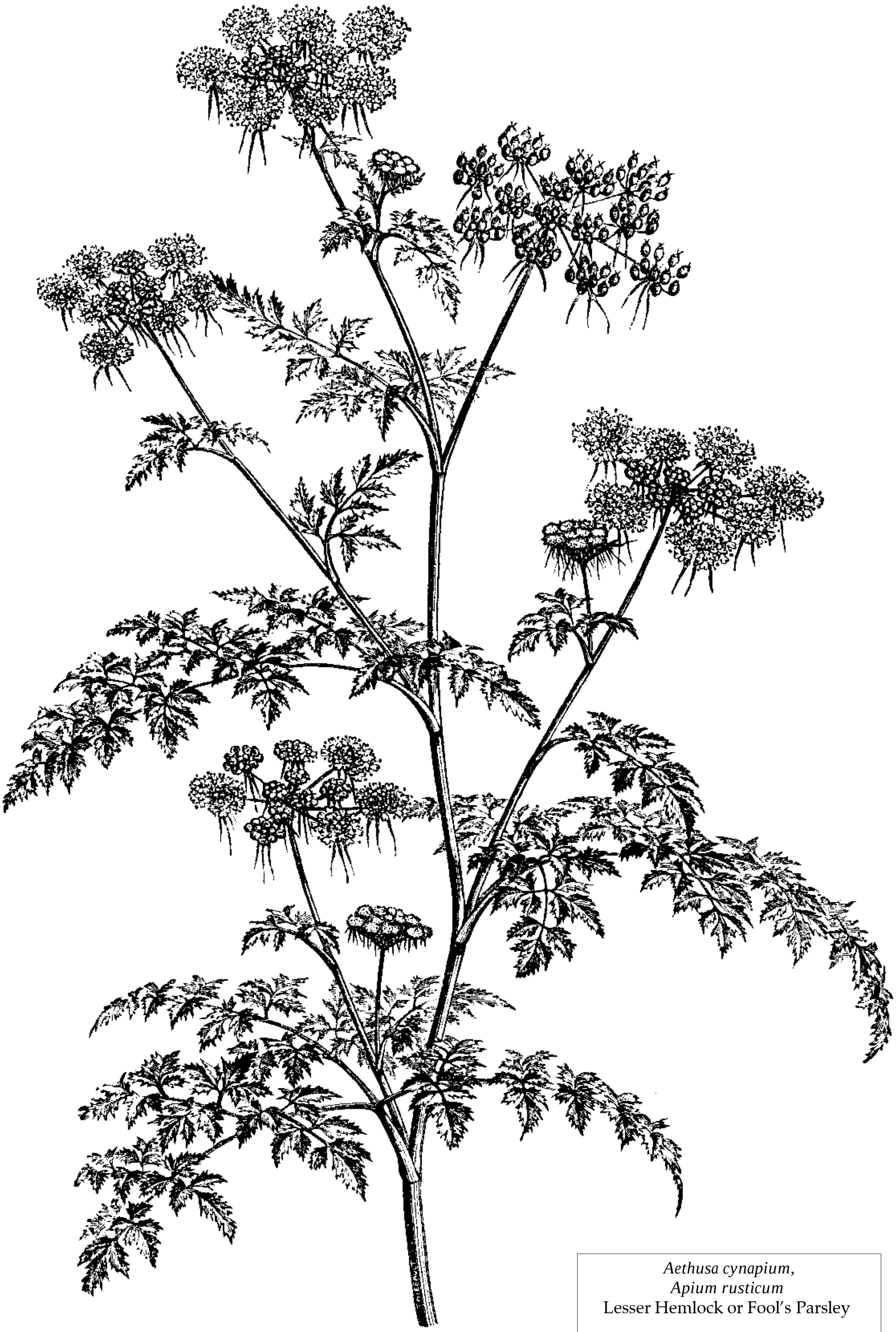
SUGGESTED: *Thymus*, *Serpyllum romanum* [Fuchs],
Thymus vulgaris [Linnaeus] — Garden Thyme,
Potherb Thyme

H*erpyllum* is the garden kind, similar to *sampsuchum* [3-47] in smell, and used for making wreaths for the head. It is so-called from its creeping, and because if any part of it touches the earth, there it roots. It has leaves and small branches similar to *origanum*, yet whiter. Trailed down from unmortared walls it becomes more abundant. The other is wild and is called *zygis* — not creeping but upright, sending out thin branches full of sprigs, surrounded with leaves similar to rue, yet they are narrow, longer, and harder. The flower is sharp to the taste, sweet to the smell, the root useless. It grows on rocks, being stronger and hotter than the garden kind and more suitable for medicinal use. Taken in a drink it expels the menstrual flow and causes an urge to urinate. It helps griping, hernia, convulsions, inflammation of the liver and snakebites taken as a drink and applied. Boiled with vinegar (with *rosaceum* [1-53] mixed in there) and the head moistened with it, soothes headaches. It is especially good for lethargy and frenzy. Four teaspoonfuls of the juice (taken as a drink with vinegar) stop the vomiting of blood. It is also called *zygis sylvestris*, or *polion*, the Egyptians call it *meruopyos*, the Romans, *serpyllum*, others, *cicer erraticum*.

3-47. SAMPSUCHON

SUGGESTED: *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *Origanum majorum*
[Pliny], *Amaracus*, *Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris*
[Bauhin], *Origanum majorana* [Linneaus],
Origanum majoranoides, *Majorana hortensis*
— Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

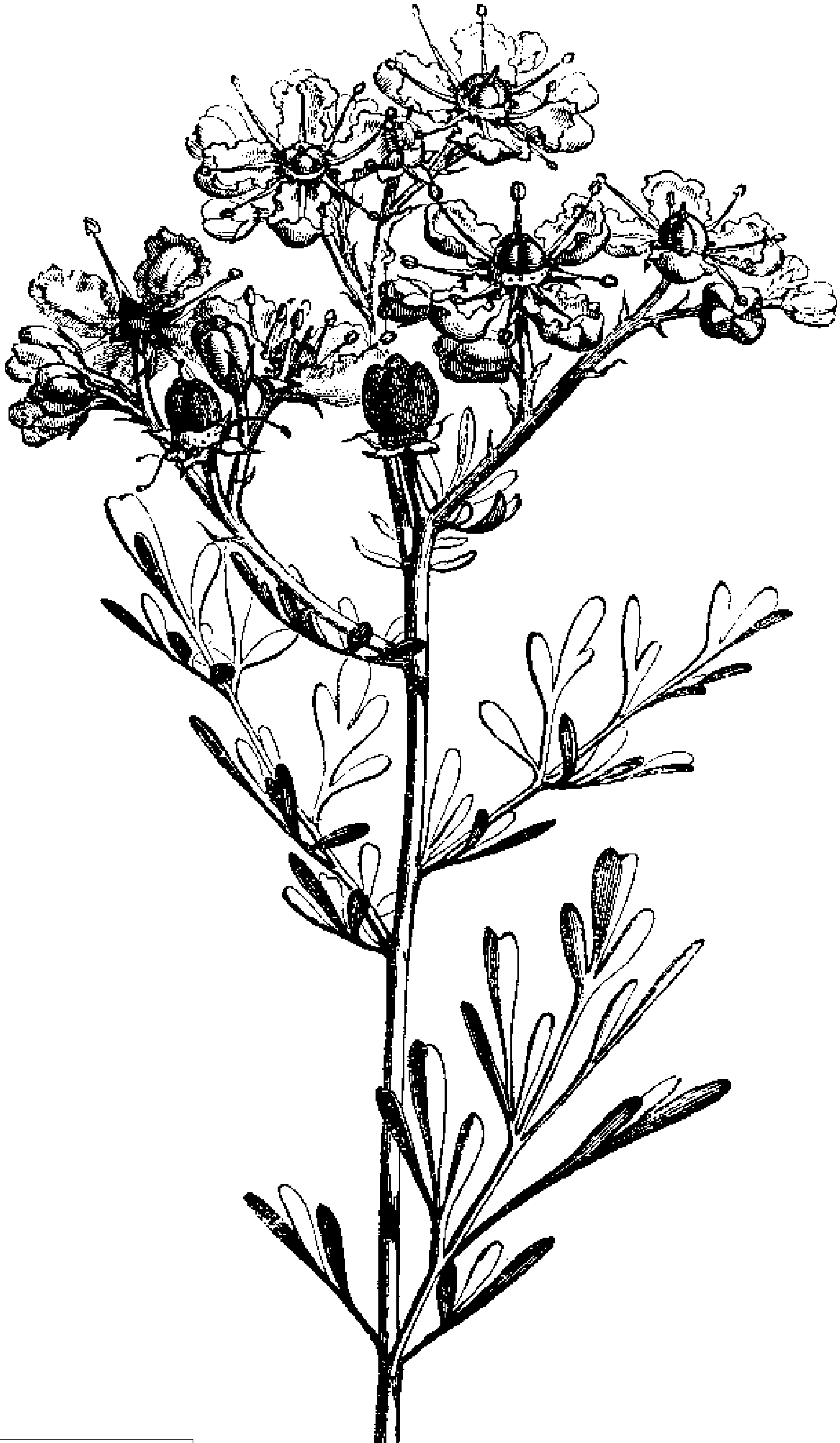
The best *sampsuchum* is the Cyzicenian and the Cyprian, but the Egyptian is second to this. It is a herb with many branches that creeps along the earth, with round rough leaves similar to thin-leaved calamint, very fragrant and heating. It is plaited into wreaths for the head. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for those



Aethusa cynapium,
Apium rusticum
Lesser Hemlock or Fool's Parsley

POISONOUS

after THIEBAULT — 1881



Ruta graveolens

after FAGUET — 1874

who are beginning to have dropsy, and for frequent painful urination, and griping. The dry leaves are smeared on with honey to take away bruises. In a pessary they drive out the menstrual flow; and they are rubbed on with salt and vinegar for the strike of a scorpion. For dislocations and oedema they are applied with a wax ointment. They are rubbed on with flour of polenta for inflammation, and mixed with medications to remove fatigue, and with softening medicines for warmth's sake. The Cyzicenians and those in Sicily call it *amaracum*. It is also called *trifolium*, *amaracum*, *agathides*, *cnecion*, or *acapnon*; Pythagoras calls it *thrambes*, the Egyptians, *sopho*, the Armenians, *myurum*, the Magi call it the ass of the priest, others, *genitura Isidis*, and the Romans, *maiorana*.

3-48. MELILOTOS

SUGGESTED: *Melilotus italica*, *Meliloti quartum genus* [Fuchs],
Trifolium melilotus corniculata [Linnaeus],
Trigonella corniculata, *Trigonella elatior* — Wild Trefoil

[other usage] *Melilotus officinalis*, *Melilotus arvensis*,
Corona regia, *Trifolium melilotus officinalis* — Honey Lotus,
King's Clover, Melilot

The best *melilotus* is the Attic [Athenian] and that which grows in Chalcedon — similar to saffron, with a sweet scent. It also grows in Campania around Nola, inclining to yellow, and weak regarding the sweet smell.

It is a powerful astringent, and boiled with *passum* [raisin wine] and applied, softens all inflammation — especially that around the eyes, womb, buttocks and anus, and the stones [testicles]. Sometimes the roasted yolk of an egg is mixed with it, or the meal of fenugreek, hemp seed, wheat flour, the heads of poppies, or *intybus* [2-160]. Used alone in water it also cures new *melicerides* [encysted tumour with honey-like exudation], as well as scaly eruptions on the scalp, rubbed on with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] earth and wine or galls [oak galls]. For pain in the stomach boil it with wine or use it raw with some of the things previously mentioned. Juiced raw and dropped in the ears with *passum* [raisin wine] it eases earache, and when let fall on [the head] gently with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it soothes headaches. It is also called *zoodotion*, and *ortamon*, or, by the Magi, *thermuthin*; the Egyptians call it *haemith*, and the Romans, *sertula*, or *trypatium*.

3-49. MARON

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium marum* — Marum Germander, Cat Thyme

M*arum* or *hysobrium* is a well-known herb full of sprigs, similar in the flower to *origanum*, but the leaves of this are much paler, and the flower sweeter. It has abilities similar to *sisymbrium* [2-155] — somewhat astringent and gently heating. Applied, it stops gangrenous ulceration, and it is mixed with the hot ingredients of compound ointments. It grows in abundance both near Magnesia and near Tralles. It is also called *origanis*.

3-50. AKINOS

SUGGESTED: *Thymus acinos, Ocimum pilosum, Acinos vulgaris* — Acinos

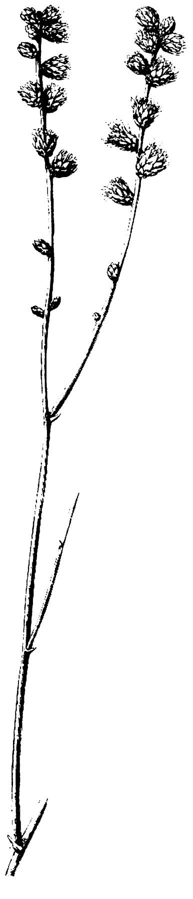
see 3-109, 4-28, 4-176

A*cinus* or *aconus* is a herb with a small stalk used in making wreaths for the head, similar to basil but rougher. It has a sweet scent, and is also sown in gardens by some. Taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines, and the menstrual flow. Applied, it heals both *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is also called *basilicum sylvestre*, and the Romans call it *ocimastrum*.

3-51. BAKCHARIS

SUGGESTED: *Baccharis, Conyza dioscoroidis, Baccharis dioscorides* — Bacchar [Bedevian], Ploughman's Spikenard

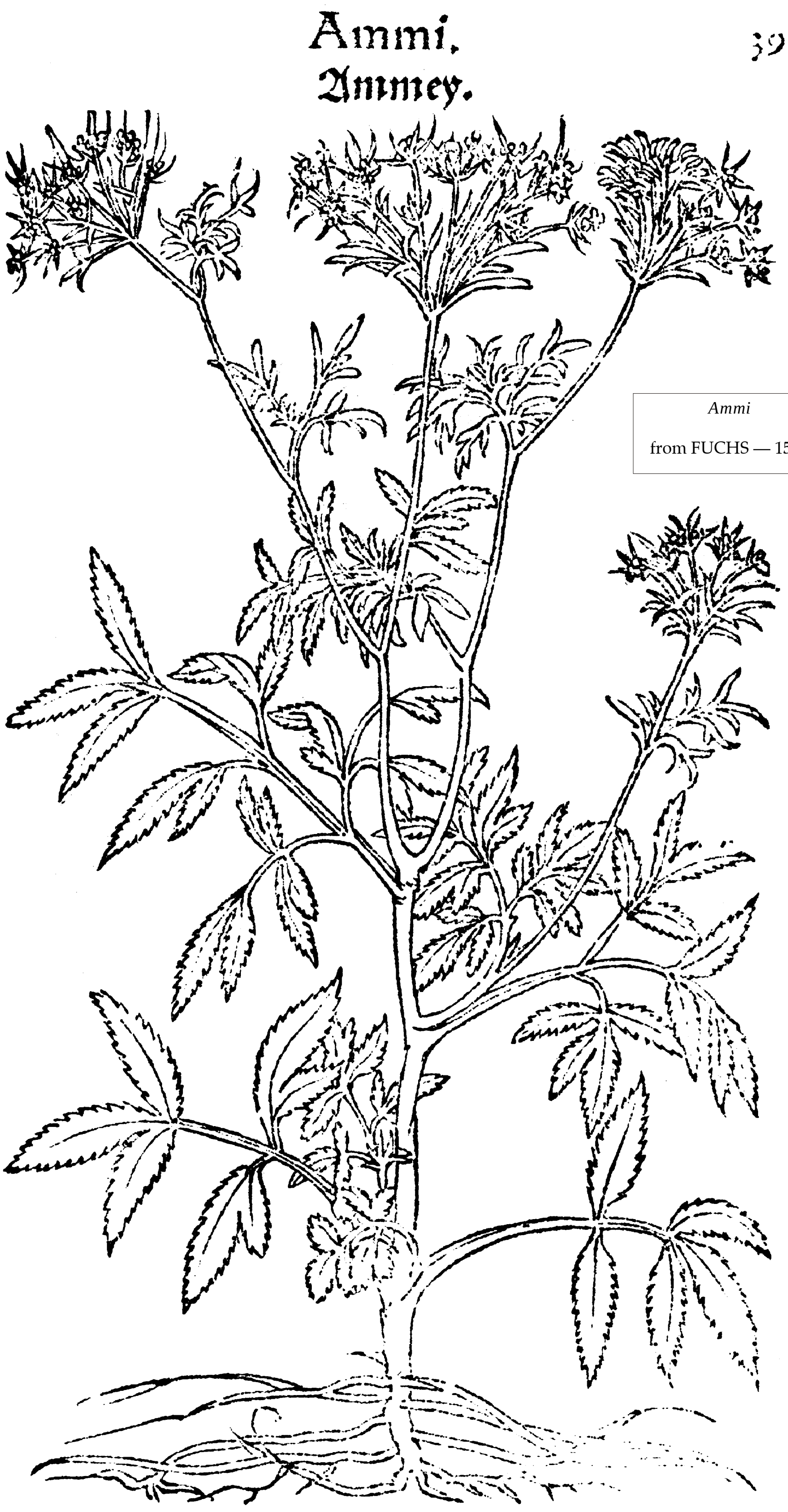
Baccharis now applied to an American genus of Compositae.



Baccharis aphylla

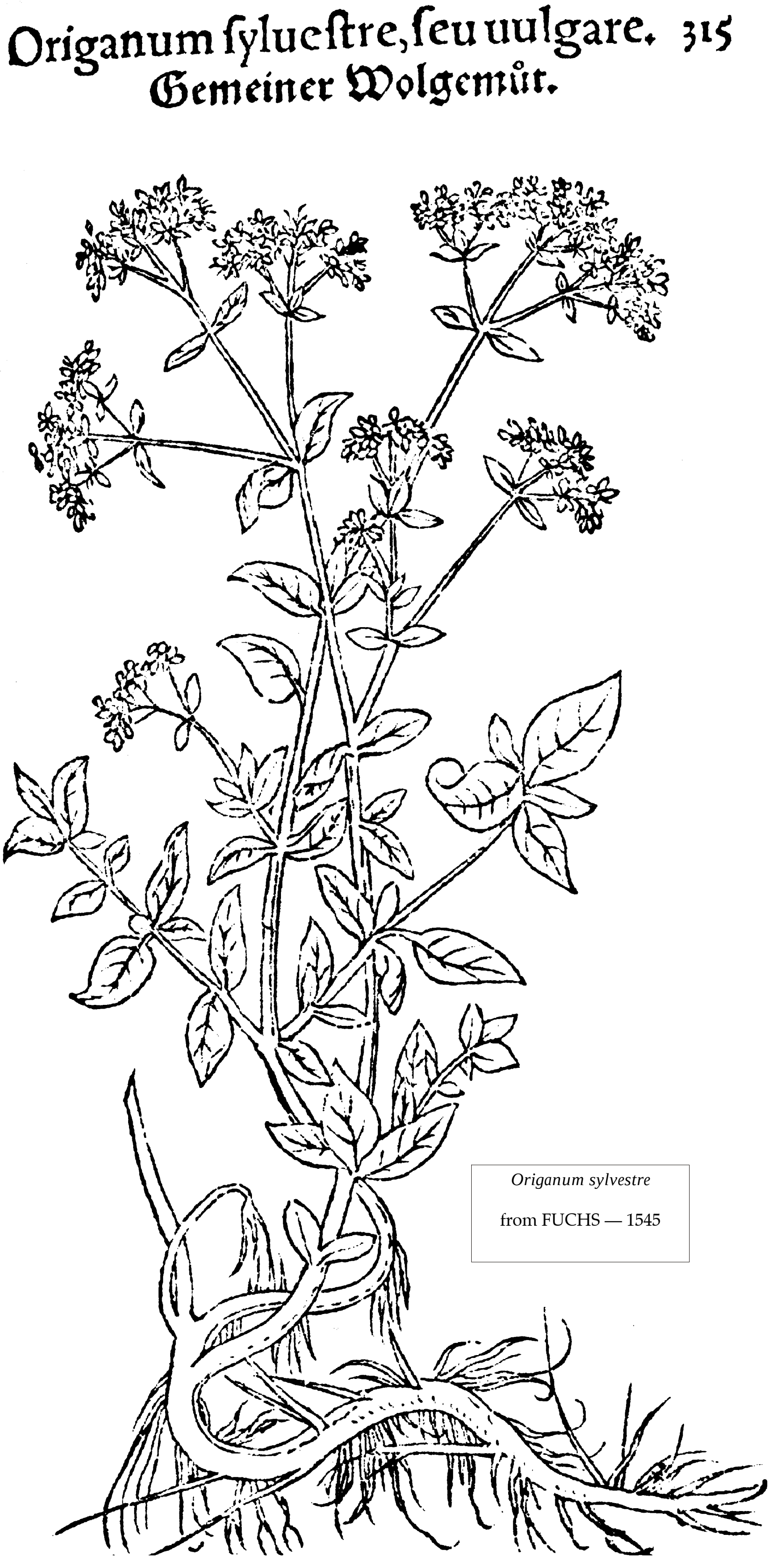
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

B*accharis* is a herb with many stalks and a sweet scent. It is used to make wreaths for the head. The leaves


Ammi.
Ammey.
39

Ammi

from FUCHS — 1545


Origanum ſylueſtre, ſeu uulgare. 315
Gemeiner Wolgemůt.

Origanum sylvestre

from FUCHS — 1545

are sharp, in size between the violet and *verbascum* [4-104]; the stalk angular, a foot in height, somewhat sharp, with suckers. The flowers are a purple colour, whitish and sweet smelling, and the roots are similar to those of black *veratrum* [4-151], and similar in smell to cinnamon. It loves rough, dry places. Boiled in water the root helps convulsions, hernia, falls from on high, hard breathing, obstinate coughs, and painful urination. It expels the menstrual flow, and is usefully given with wine to those bitten by snakes. One of the tender roots (applied as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and a decoction of it is good for bathing women in childbirth. It is good in scented powders, having a very fragrant smell. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help headaches, inflammation of the eyes, ulcers of the eyes as they begin, breasts inflamed from childbearing, and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The smell is sleep-inducing.

3-52. PEGANON TO KEPAION, PEGANON TO OREINON

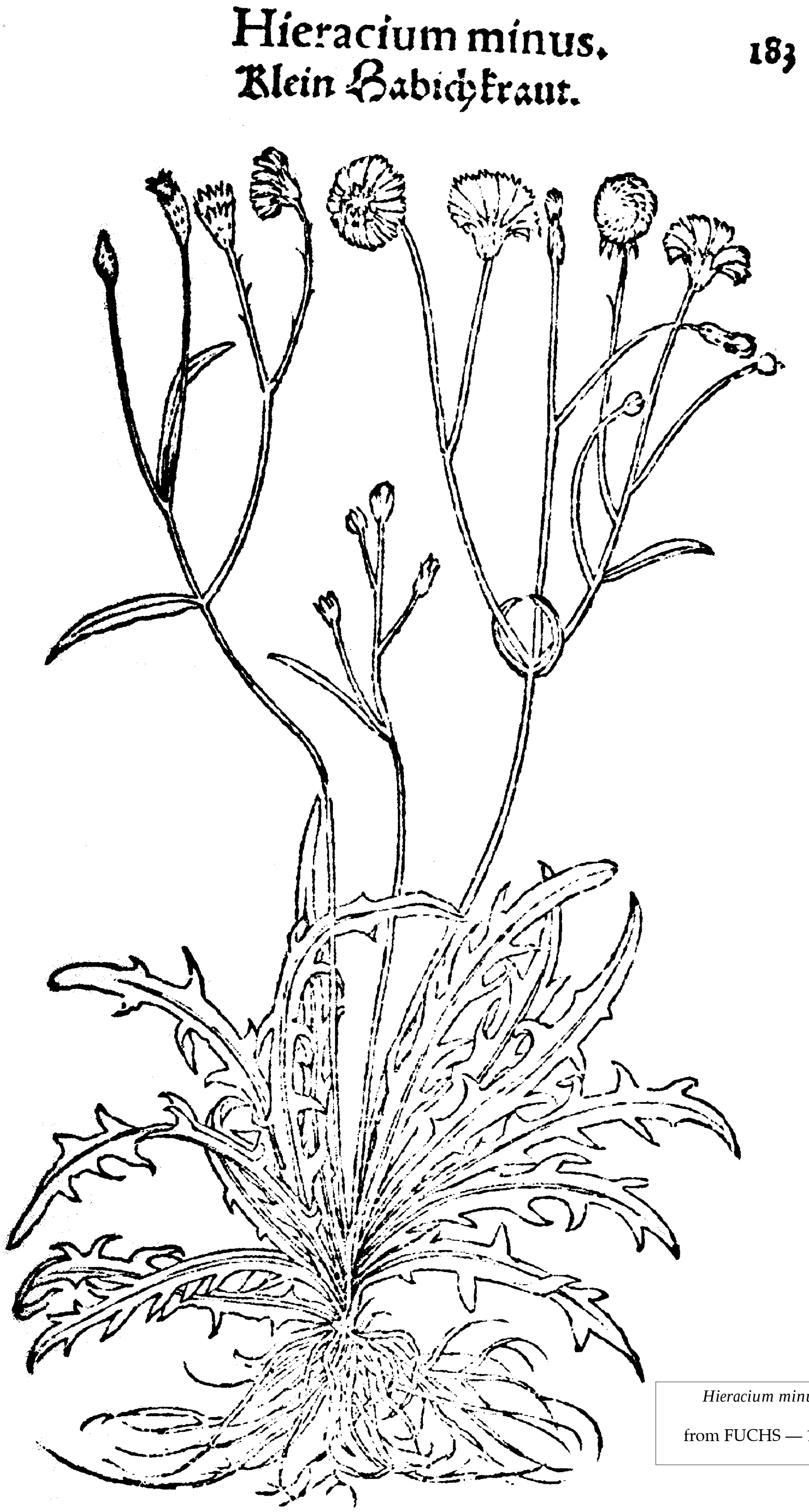
SUGGESTED: *Peganum harmala* — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue, Harmel
Ruta angustifolia, Ruta chalepensis — Aleppo Rue, Syrian Rue
Ruta hortensis [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Ruta graveolens* [Linnaeus] — Common Rue, Herb of Grace

CAUTION — ALLERGIC REACTIONS— OVERDOSE TOXIC OR FATAL

see 3-53, 4-98

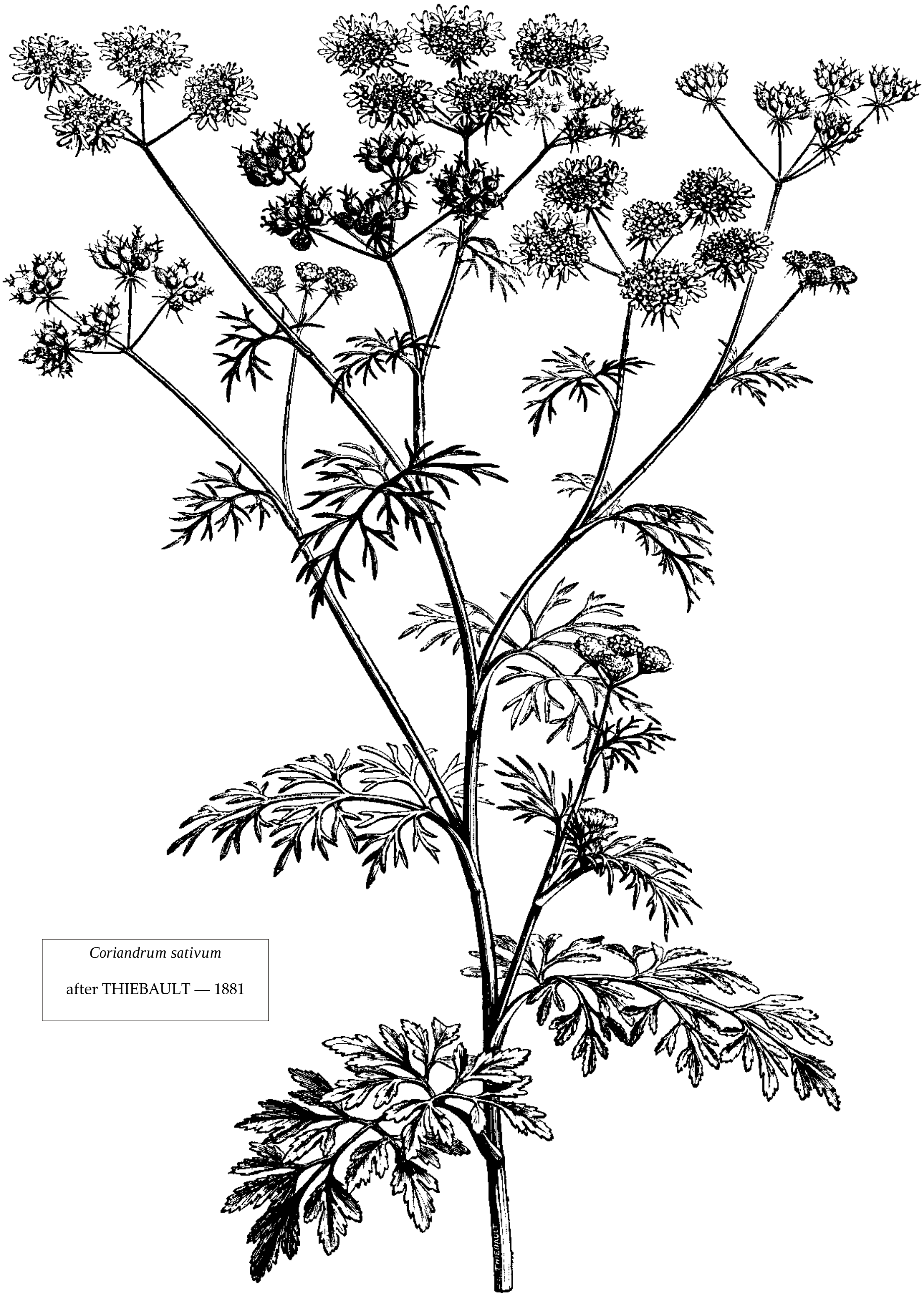
Mountainous wild rue is sharper than the tame or garden rue and unfit for eating. Of the garden kind the fittest for eating grows near fig trees. Both are sharp, warming, ulcerating, diuretic, and bring out the menstrual flow. Eaten (or taken as a drink) they are astringent to the bowels. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is an antidote for deadly medicines. The leaves eaten (beforehand) by themselves or with *carya* [1-178] or dry figs make poisons ineffective. The same is taken against snakebites, and either eaten or taken as a drink it extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. Boiled with dried dill and taken as a drink it stops griping. It is good taken as a drink for pain in the sides of the chest, hard breathing, coughs, lung inflammation, pains in the hips and joints, and periodical chills (as previously mentioned). For gaseousness of the *colus* [colic], vulva, rectum, and intestines it is boiled with oil and given as a suppository. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied from the genitals to the perineum, it also cures constriction of the womb. Boiled in oil and taken as a drink it expels worms. It is applied with honey for painful joints, and with figs for dropsy under the skin. Boiled in wine until half the amount remains then taken as a drink (and also rubbed on) it helps these [problems] also. Eaten raw or pickled it is a sight-restorer, and applied with polenta it soothes pains in the eyes. Pounded fine and applied with *rosaceum* [1-53] and vinegar it helps headaches and stops bloody discharges from the nostrils. Applied with bay leaves it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. With myrtle wax ointment it helps rashes such as measles. Rubbed on all over with wine, pepper and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it heals white *vitiligo* [type of leprosy], and applied with the same things it takes away warty abnormal growths and *myrmecias* [warts resembling an anthill]. Applied with honey and *allom* [5-123] it is good for *lichenae* [skin disease]. The juice warmed in a pomegranate rind and dropped in the ears is good for ear sores. Rubbed on with juice of *marathrum* [3-81] and honey it helps dullness of sight. Rubbed on with vinegar, *cerussa* [white lead ore] and *rosaceum* [1-53] it cures *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], and scaly eruptions on the scalp. Chewed, it stops the bad smells that come [from eating] garlic and onions. It is also called *rhyten montana*; the Romans call it *ruta montana* or *ruta hortense*, the Egyptians, *epnubu*, the Syrians, *harmala*, some, *besasa* and the Africans, *churma*.

The hilly rue kills, eaten too much. Gathered around flowering time for pickling it makes the skin red, and puffs it up with itching and extreme inflammation.They ought, having first rubbed [protection on] the face and the hands, so to gather it. They say that the juice sprinkled on chicken keeps off the cats. They say that eaten, the rue that grows in Macedonia by the river Haliacmon kills; but that place is mountainous and full of vipers. Taken in a drink the seed is good for disorders within, and it is usefully mixed with antidotes. Having dried the seed, give it to drink for seven days to one who sheds his water [dehydration] and it shall cease. The root


Hieracium minus.
Klein Habichkraut.
183

Hieracium minus

from FUCHS — 1545



Coriandrum sativum

after THIEBAULT — 1881

of it is called mountain *moly*. The wild rue therefore is similar to the cultivated, and it is good (taken in a drink) for epilepsy and pains in the hips. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. It is sharper than the cultivated and more effective in use. But you must not eat the wild because it is hurtful.

Ruta sylvestris is also called *hypericon*, *androsaemon*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*; the Romans call it *hederalis*, others, *sentinalis*, and the Africans, *churma semmaked*.

3-53. PEGANON AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Ruta montana, Ruta legitima, Ruta sylvestris*
— Wild Rue, Mountain Rue
Thalictrum aquilegifolium — Meadow Rue
Galega officinalis — Common Goat's Rue
Asplenium ruta-muriara — Wall Rue
Peganum harmala — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue, Harmel

see 3-52, 4-98

Some call *ruta sylvestris* (both that in Cappadocia and that in Galatia near Asia) *moly*. It is a shrub that brings out many shoots from one root, with much longer more tender leaves than the other rue. It has a strong scent and white flowers, and on the top, little heads a little bigger than the cultivated rue, consisting especially of three parts, in which is a three-cornered seed of a faint yellow, extremely bitter to the taste. Use is made of this. The seed ripens in the autumn. Pounded into small pieces with honey, wine, the gall of hens, saffron, and *marathrum* [3-81] juice it is good for dullness of the sight.

It is also called *harmala*; the Syrians call it *besasa*, the Egyptians, *epnubu*, Africans, *churwa* and the Cappadocians, *moly*, because in some ways it is similar to *moly* (having a black root and white flowers) and it grows in hilly fertile places.

3-54. MOLU

SUGGESTED: *Allium moly* — Wild Garlic
Allium magicum [Loudon] — Homer's Moly

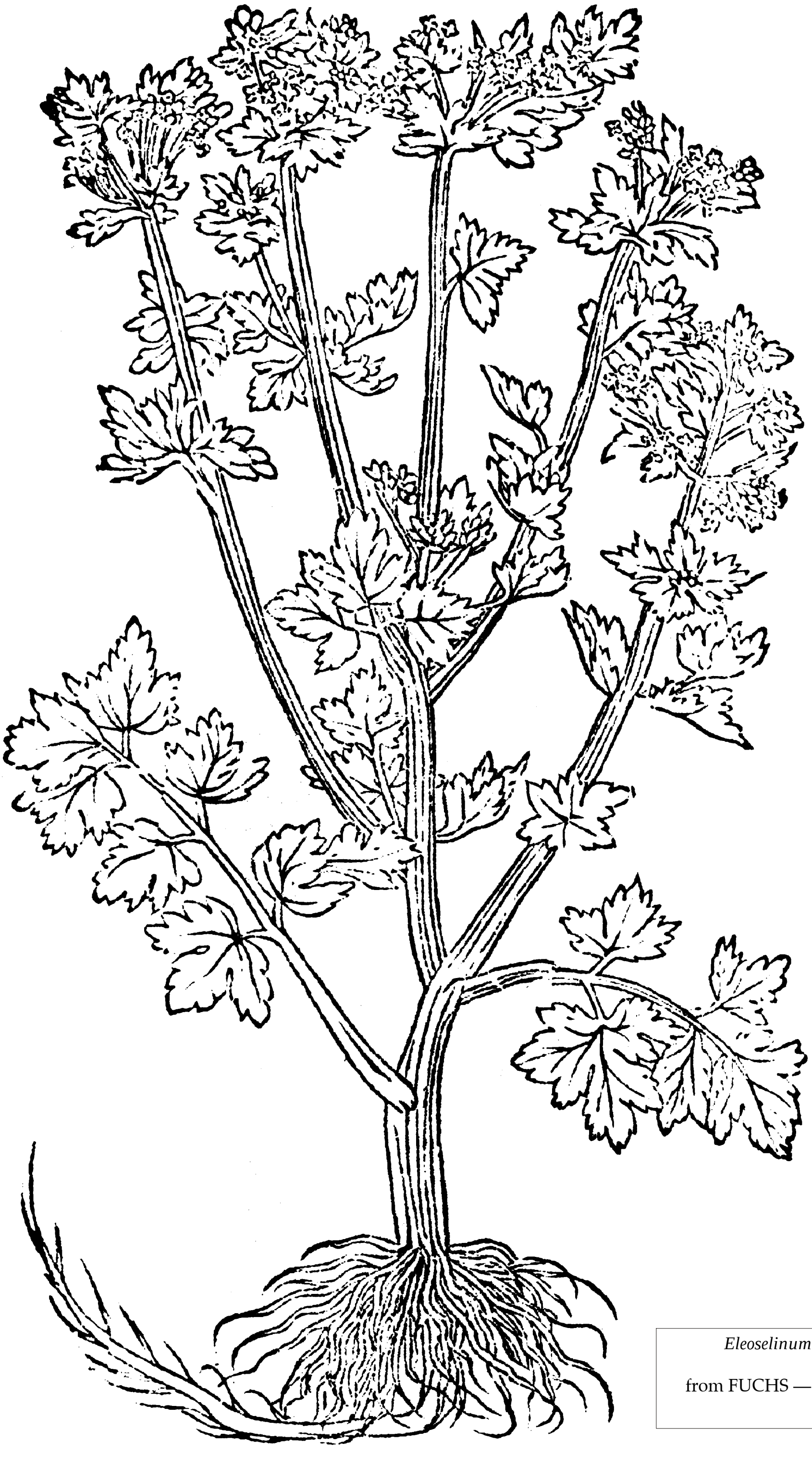
Moly has leaves similar to grass (but broader) on the ground; flowers similar to white violets, a milky colour, less in quantity than those of the violet. It has a white stalk of four feet, on the top of which stands something similar to garlic. The root is small, in the shape of a scallion [2-179]. This is very good, pounded with flour of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] and inserted as a pessary for openings of the womb. The herb *moly* (cut up by the root and carried around the body) is good against poisoning and bewitching. It is also called *leucoion sylvestre*.

3-55. PANAKES HERAKLEION

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum panaces* — Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip
Heracleum sphondylium — Common Cow Parsnip
Heracleum gummiferum, *Heracleum pubescens*,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

P*anances heracleum* (from which *opopanax* is gathered) grows in abundance in Boeotia, and Psophis in Arcadia. It is carefully cultivated in gardens for the benefit that comes from the juice. It has rough green leaves lying on the ground, coming very near to those of the fig, jagged five-fold in the circumference. It has a very high stalk (like a *ferula*) with white down and smaller leaves around it, and a long tuft on the top like dill. It has yellowish flowers. The seed smells sweet and acrid. The many white strong-smelling roots emerge from one beginning, with thick bark and a somewhat bitter taste. It also grows in Cyrene, Libya, and in Macedonia. The root is juiced after being cut when the stalks are newly-emerged. It sends out a white juice that, dried, has a saffron colour on the outside. To remove the liquid from the leaves they lay them beforehand on a hollow dug in the ground and pick them up them when dry. They also juice the stalk, cutting it at harvest time and taking out the liquid the same way. The best roots are stretched out, white, dry, not worm-eaten, hot to the taste, and aromatic. The seed that comes from the middle of the stalk is good, for that which comes from the sprigs is less nourished. The [dried] juice that excels is the most bitter to the taste, inside indeed white and somewhat red, but outside a saffron colour, smooth, fat, brittle, fit for use, melting quickly, and with a strong scent; but the black and soft is worthless as it is adulterated with *ammoniacum* [3-98] or wax. Being rubbed in water with the fingers tests

Eleoſelinū, ſiue Apium paluſtre. 153
Waſſer Eppich.

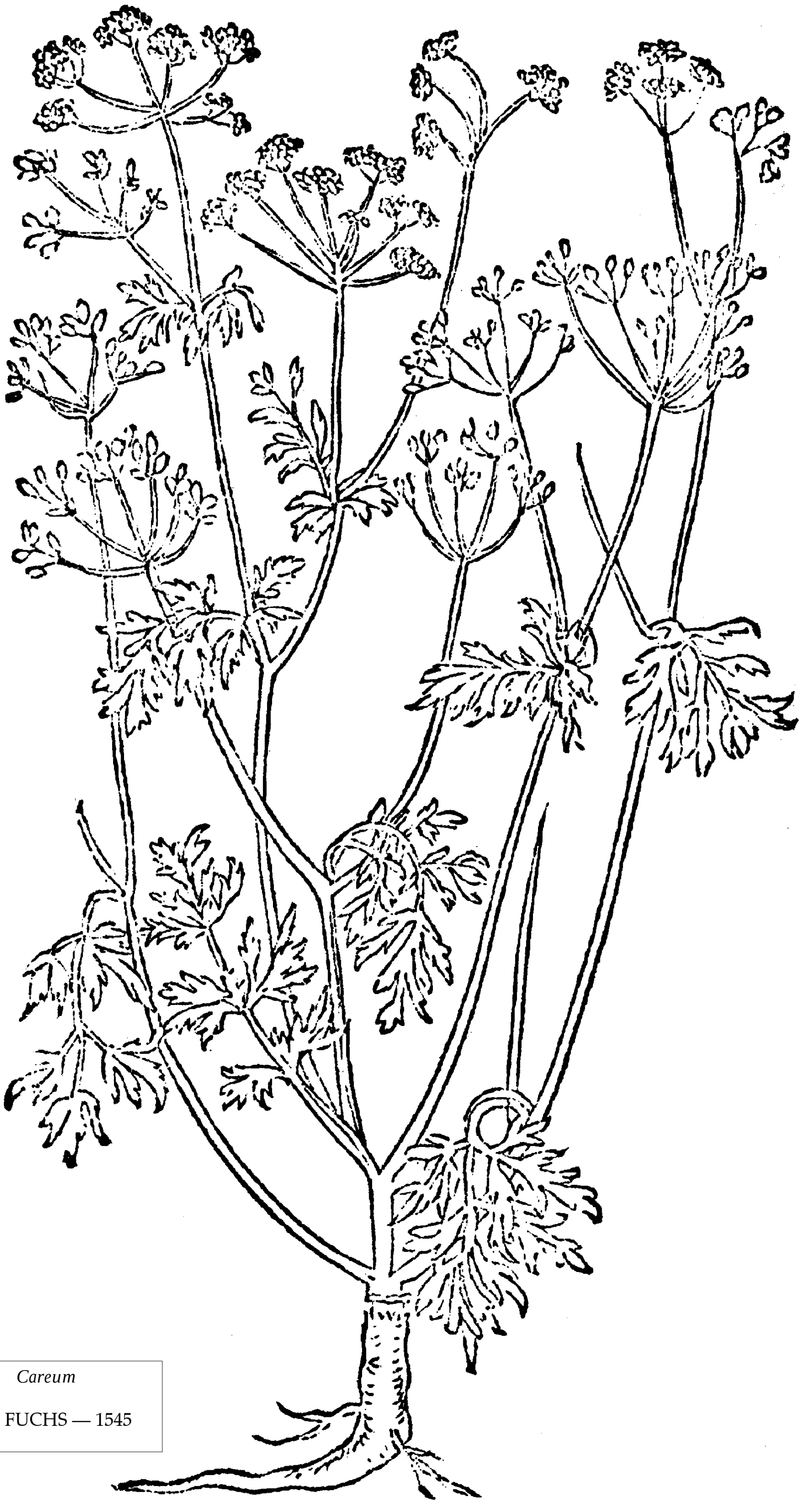


Eleoselinum

from FUCHS — 1545

224

Careum.
Feldtkümel.



Careum

from FUCHS — 1545

it, for the counterfeited dissolves and becomes similar to milk. It is warming and softening, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. As a result, taken as a drink with honey and water (or wine) it is good for periods of acute fevers and chills, convulsions, hernia, pains in the side, coughs, griping, parasitic diseases in the bladder, and slow painful urination. Dissolved with honey it induces the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and scatters gaseousness and hardness in the womb. It is an ointment for hip pains. It is mixed with [medicines for] removal of fatigue, and with head medicines. It breaks carbuncles all around, and rubbed on with raisin clusters it is good for gout. It soothes toothache put into tooth cavities, and is rubbed on as a sight-restorer for the eyes. Mixed with pitch it is an excellent plaster for those bitten by mad dogs, and the root shaved and applied to the vulva is an abortifacient. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with honey it is effective for old ulcers, and applied it covers exposed bones with flesh. The seed (taken with wormwood [3-26]) induces the menstrual flow, and with *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] it is good for the bites of poisonous beasts. It is taken as a drink with wine for constriction of the womb.

3-56. PANAKES ASKLEPION

SUGGESTED: *Asclepias syriaca* — Milkweed, Silkweed
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS — *Aesculapius* is the god of medicine — see 3-106

P*anaces Aesculapij* sends a thin stalk of a foot's length (distinguished by knots) out of the earth, around which are leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], yet bigger, rougher, and fragrant; and on the top is a tuft on which are sharp, fragrant flowers of a golden colour. The root is small. The flowers and seeds applied pounded into small pieces with honey, have a medicinal quality suitable for ulcers, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and spreading ulcers. For snakebites it is taken as a drink with wine and rubbed on with oil. Some call [this] *panaces* wild origanum, some again call it *cunila* (where it is referred to in the section on *origanum*).

3-57. PANAKES CHEIRONION

SUGGESTED: *Opopanax chironium*, *Ferula opopanax*, *Laserpitium chironium* — Opopanax, Heal-all

Chiron was a centaur, teacher of *Aesculapius* [see above].

Panaces Chironion grows chiefly on the mountain Pelius. It has leaves similar to *amaracus* [white dittany], gold flowers, and a slender shallow root that is sharp to the taste. Taken in a drink the root is able to act against snakes' poison; and the filaments are also applied effectively for the same purposes.

3-58. LIGUSTIKON

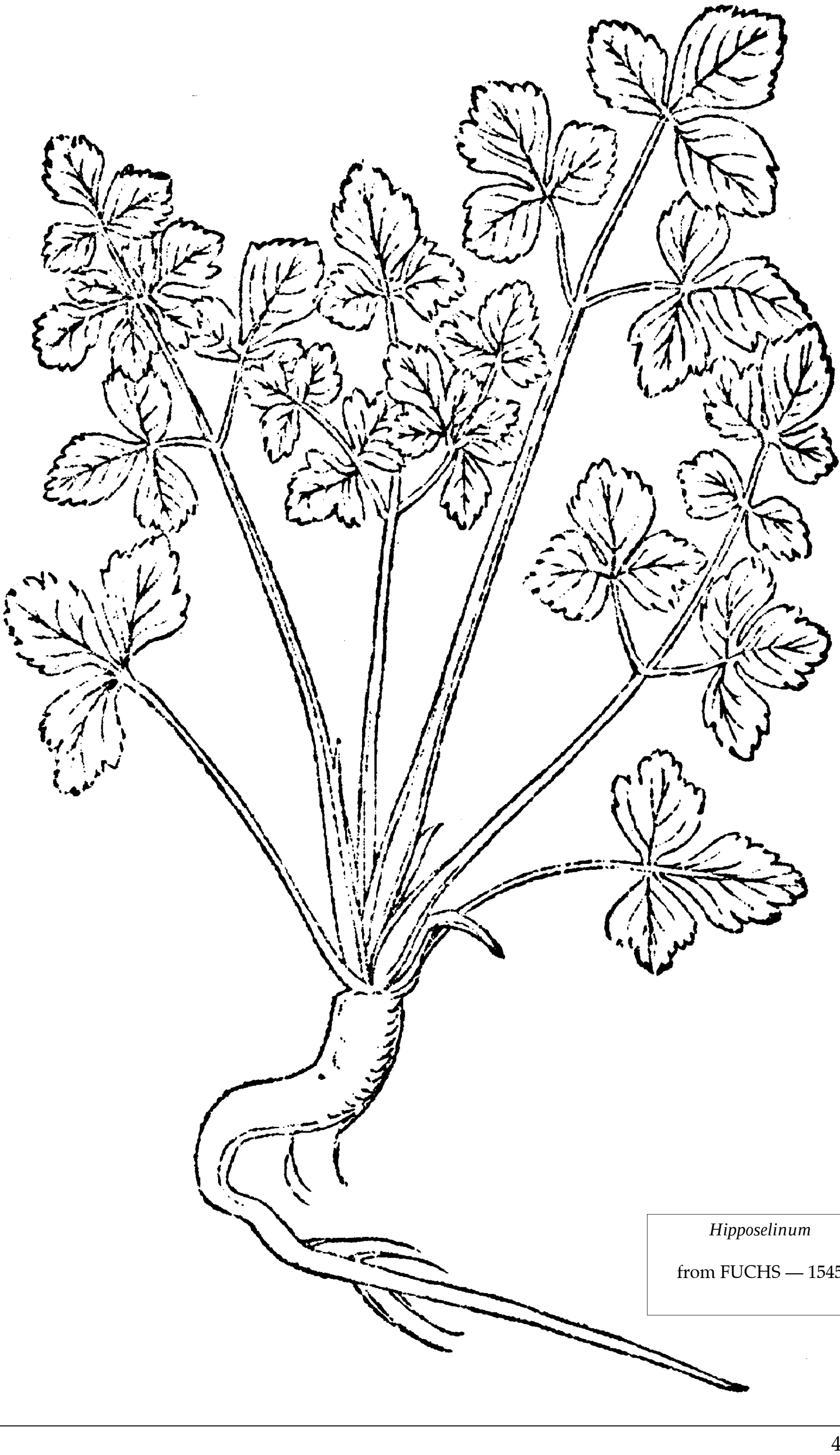
SUGGESTED: *Ligusticum ajwain*, *Ammi copticum*, *Carum copticum*, *Ptychotis coptica*, *Sison ammi*, *Ptychotis ajawain*, *Bunium copticum* — Ammi, Bishop's Weed, Lovage, Ajava Seeds

see 3-70

Ligusticum grows most plentifully in Liguria on the Apennine, a hill bordering on the Alps (from which it has its name). The inhabitants call it *panaces* not without reason since the root and the stalk are similar to the Heracleotic [3-55] *panaces*, and their strength is the same. It grows on the highest, roughest, shadowy mountains, but especially in places dug in the earth. It bears a thin knotty stalk similar to dill, around which are leaves similar to those of *melilot* [3-48], yet more tender and fragrant. Those near the top stalk are more slender and cut-in. On the top is a tuft on which is the seed — black, sound, somewhat long, like that of *marathrum* [3-81], but sharp and aromatic to the taste. The root is white, similar to the Heracleotic *panaces*, fragrant.

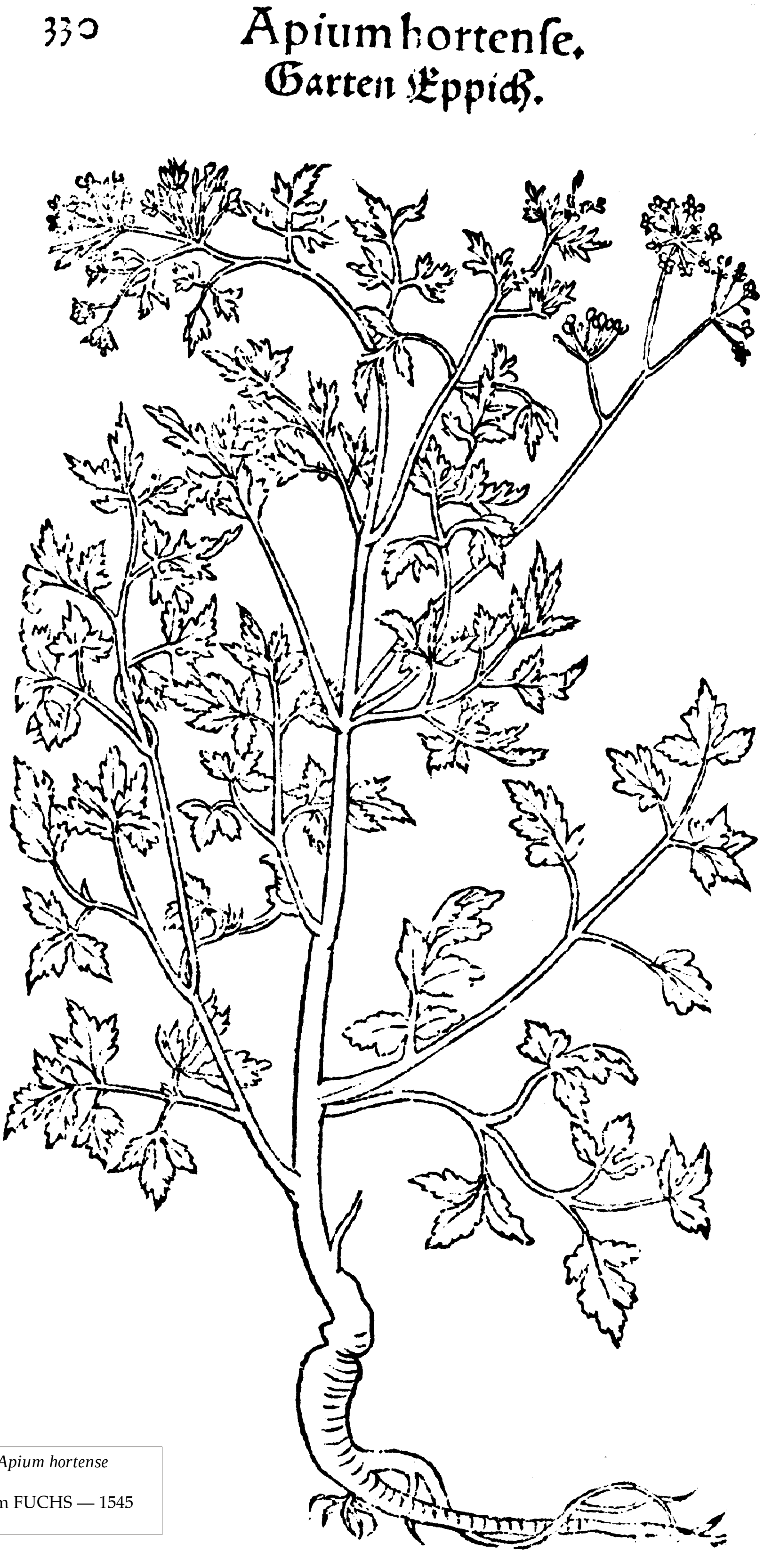
The seed and roots are heating and digestive. They are good for internal pains, digestion, oedema, gaseousness, disorders of the stomach (especially), and strikes from poisonous beasts. Taken in a drink it makes urine pass, as well as the menstrual flow. The root applied does the same. The roots and the seed are effective mixed with *oxypota* [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink] and digestive medicines. It is excellent for

186 **Hippoſelinum.**
Groß Eppich.



Hipposelinum

from FUCHS — 1545


330
Apium hortenſe.
Garten Eppich.

Apium hortense

from FUCHS — 1545

the stomach; as a result the inhabitants use it instead of pepper, mixing it with their sauces. A certain seed similar to it, which you shall discern by the taste, for it is bitter, counterfeits it. Some counterfeit it mixing together with it the seed of fennel or *seseli*. It is also called *panacea* or *panaces*.

3-59. STAPHULINOS AGRIOS, STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: *Staphylinum* [Pliny], *Pastinaca sativa prima*, *Pastinaca erratica*, *Carota* [Fuchs], *Daucus officinarum* [Bauhin], *Daucus carota* var *sativa* [Linnaeus] — Carrot

Daucus carota var *sylvestris* — Wild Carrot

S*taphylinum* has leaves like *gingidium*, only broader and somewhat bitter. It has a rough upright stalk with a tuft similar to dill on which are white flowers, and in the midst something small of a purple colour and of almost a saffron colour. The root is the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres long, sweet smelling and edible (boiled as a vegetable). The seed induces the menstrual flow, taken as a drink (or inserted as a pessary), and is good in liquid medicines for frequent painful urination, dropsy, and pleurisy, as well as for the bites and strikes of venomous creatures. They also say that those who take it beforehand shall experience no assault from wild beasts. It encourages conception. The root (also being urinary) is applied to stir up sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, clean ulcers that spread. The garden *pastinaca* is fitter to be eaten, and is good for the same purposes, working more weakly. It is also called *cerascomen*; the Romans call it *carota*, some *pastinaca rustica*, the Egyptians, *babiburu*, and the Africans *sicham*.

3-60. SESELI MASSALEOTIKON

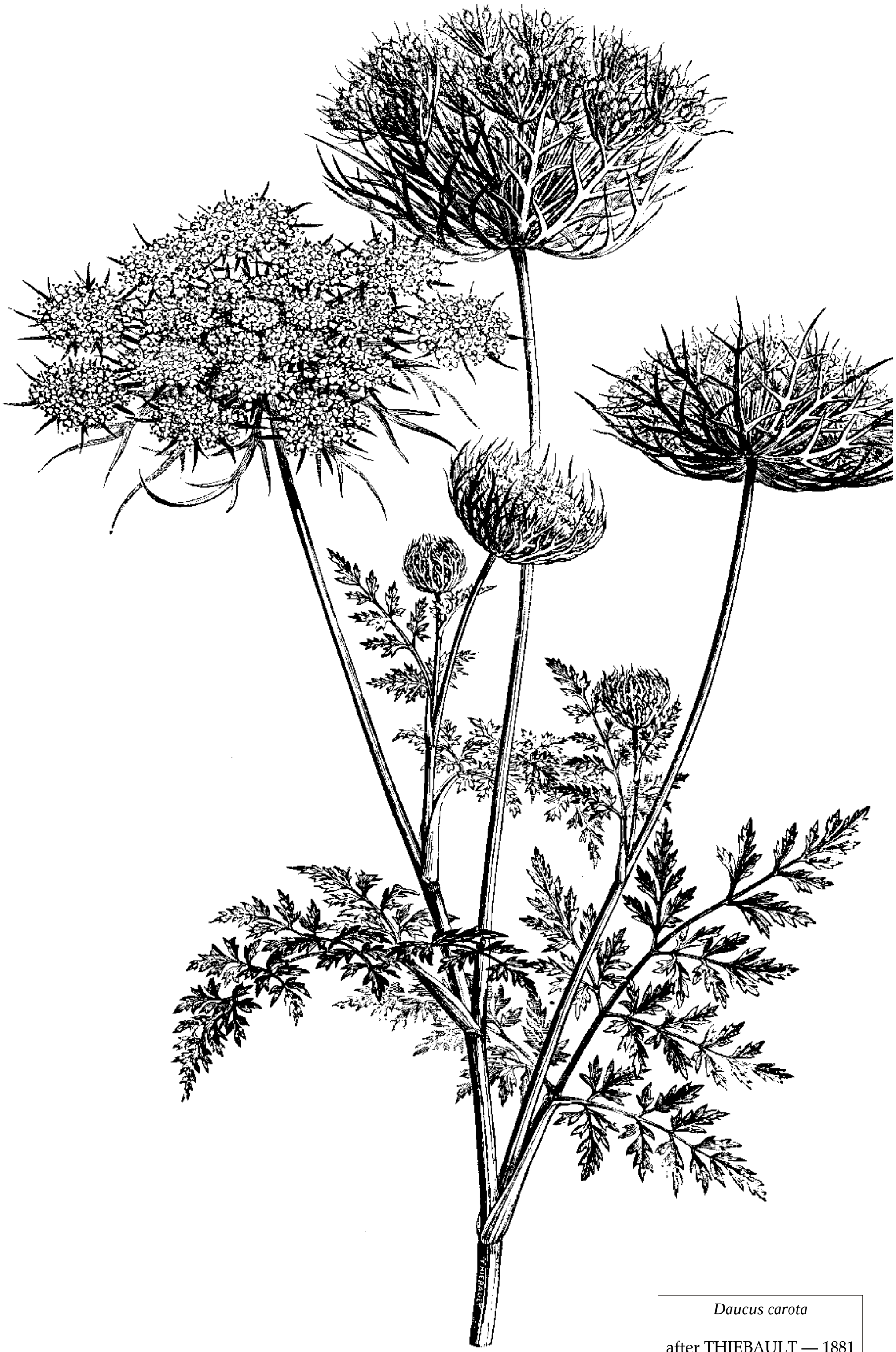
SUGGESTED: *Seseli massiliense* [Fuchs],
Gingidium umbella oblonga [Bauhin], *Daucus visagna*
[Linnaeus], *Ammi visagna* [in Sprague], *Daucus visagna*
— Pick-tooth, Tooth Pick

S*eseli Massiliense* has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet thicker, and it has a stalk more full of branches. It has a tuft similar to dill, in which is a seed — somewhat long, angular, and quickly sharp if eaten. The root is long with a sweet scent. The seed and root are warming: taken as a drink they cure slow painful urination and orthopnoea [form of asthma]. They are good for urinary constriction and epilepsy, induce the menstrual flow, are abortifacient, and are effective for all disorders within. They cure old coughs, and taken as a drink with wine the seed helps digestion and dissolves griping. It is also good for cooling [sudden] fevers, and is taken as a drink with pepper and wine for chills in childbirth. It is given to goats and other cattle as a drink for hastening delivery. It is also called *sphagnon*.

3-61. SESELI AITHIOPIKON

SUGGESTED: *Dauci alterum genus*, *Seseli aethiopicum* [Fuchs],
Libanotis latifolia altera [Bauhin], *Laserpitium latifolium*
[Linnaeus] — Broad-leaved Laserwort [Loudon]

Ethiopian *seselis* has leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210] yet smaller and somewhat long, similar to those of *periclymenom*. It is a large shrub with branches of about two feet, on which are stems eighteen inches long. The little heads are like dill; the seeds black, thick like wheat, yet sharper and more fragrant than the Massaleotican [3-60], and very sweet. It produces similar effects. The Egyptians call it *cyonophricen*.

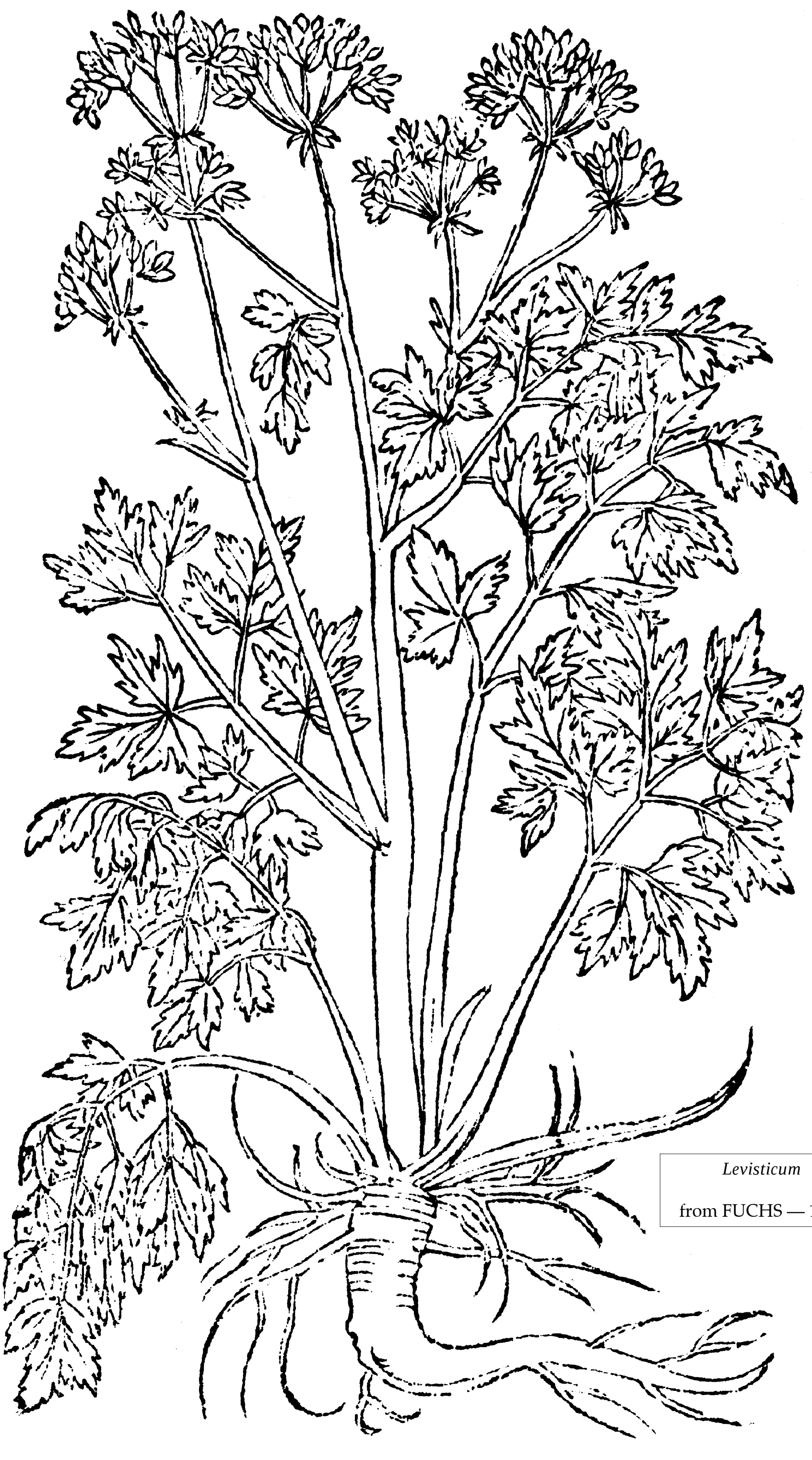


Daucus carota

after THIEBAULT — 1881

412

Libyſticum uulgare.
Liebſtöckel.



Levisticum

from FUCHS — 1545

3-62. SESELI PELOPONNESIAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dauci tertium genus*, *Seseli Peloponnesiacum*
[Fuchs], *Peucedanum cervaria* [in Sprague],
Daucus montanus apii [Bauhin], *Athamanta cervaria* [Linnaeus]
— Hog Fennel, Wild Celery

That which grows in Peloponnesus has leaves similar to hemlock but broader and thicker, and a stalk bigger than the Massiliense [3-60], similar to a *ferula*. On the top of this is a broad tuft, in which is a broader seed with a sweet scent and more fleshy. It has the same strength [as those above]. It grows in rough, moist and hilly places. It also grows in Ida.

3-63. TORDULION

SUGGESTED: *Daucus creticus*, *Tordylon*, *Seseli creticum* [Fuchs],
Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], *Aethusa meum*,
Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], *Athemanticum meum*,
Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

see 1-3

[other usage] *Tordyilum suaveolens*, *Pastinaca dissecta*,
Pastinaca schekakul — Rough Parsnip
Tordylium officinale — Small Hartwort
Tordylium maximum— Hartwort

formerly included in genus *Seseli*

Tordylium grows on the hill Amanus in Cilicia. It is a little herb full of shoots, with a little round double seed similar to little shields, somewhat sharp and aromatic. It is taken in a drink for painful urination, and to expel the menstrual flow. The juice from the stalk and seed (while yet green) taken as a drink for ten days with as much as thirty grains of *passum* [raisin wine], makes any kidney disease sound. The root is licked in with honey to draw up matter that stops the chest. It is also called *tordylum*, while others call it *creticum*.

3-64. SISON

SUGGESTED: *Sison amomum*, *Sium amomum*, *Sium aromaticum* — Hedge Sison, Bastard Stone Parsley

S*ison* is a little seed similar to *apium* [3-77] that grows in Syria — somewhat long, black, with an acrid taste. It is taken in a drink for the spleen, painful urination, and retention of the menstrual flow. The inhabitants use it for a sauce, eating it with *cucurbita* [2-164] boiled with vinegar. It has (as it were) many little grains on the tops.

3-65. ANISON

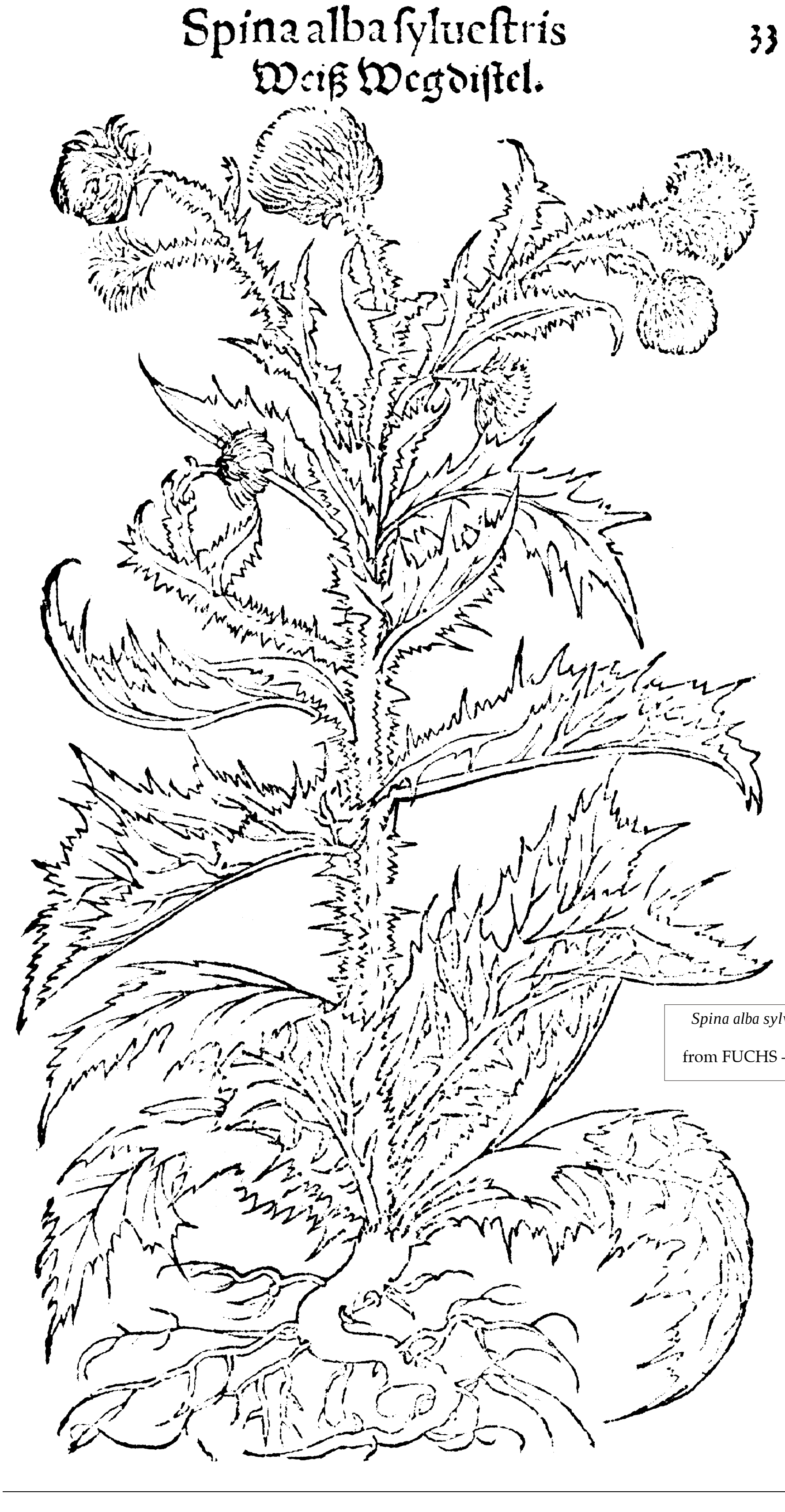
SUGGESTED: *Anisum herbariis* [Bauhin], *Pimpinella anisum* [Linnaeus], *Anisum vulgare*, *Tragium anisum* — Anise, Sweet Cumin, Aniseed Plant

A*nisum* is generally warming, drying, pain-easing, dissolving, urinary, dispersing, and it makes the breath sweet. Taken in a drink it takes away thirst caused by dropsy. It is also good for removing the poison of venomous creatures, and gaseousness. It stops discharges of the intestines and white excessive discharges, draws down milk, and incites sexual union [aphrodisiac]. Inhaled by the nostrils it quietens headaches, and pounded into small pieces and dropped in the ears with *rosaceum* [1-53], it heals cracks in them. The best is new, full, not branny and strongly scented. The Cretian claims the first place, and the second is the Egyptian. It is also called *sion*, and the Romans call it *anisum*.

3-66. KAROS

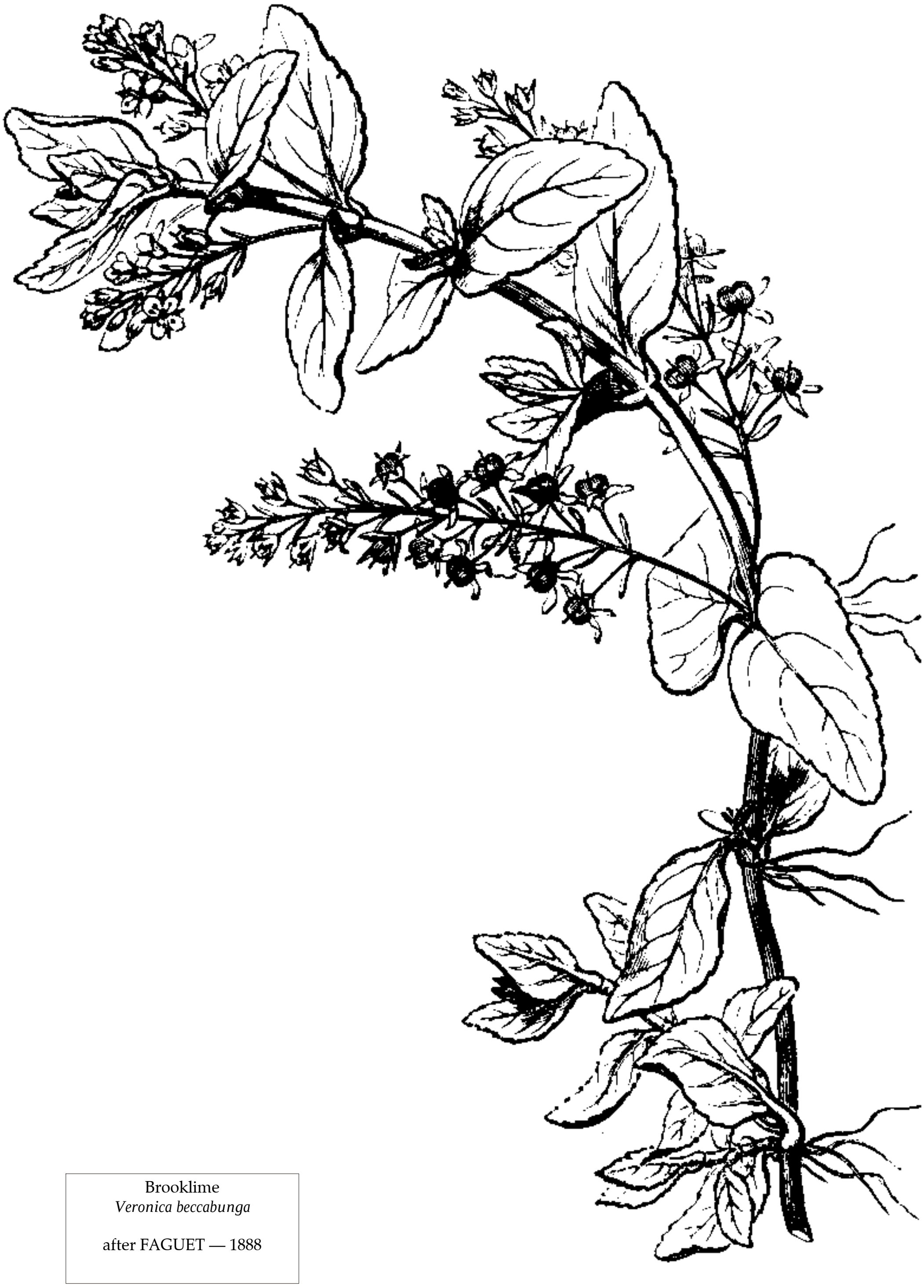
SUGGESTED: *Caros*, *Careum* [Fuchs], *Carum carvi* [Linnaeus], *Apium carvi*, *Bunium carum* — Caraway

C*arum* is a well-known little seed. It is urinary, warming, good for the stomach, pleasant to the mouth and digestive. It is mixed usefully in antidotes and *oxypota* [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink]. It has much the same nature as *anisum* [3-65]. The boiled root is edible as a vegetable (like parsnip).


Spina alba ſyluestris
Weiß Wegdiſtel.
33

Spina alba sylvestris

from FUCHS — 1545



Brooklime
Veronica beccabunga

after FAGUET — 1888

3-67. ANETHON

SUGGESTED: *Anethum hortense* [Bauhin]
Anethum graveolens [Linnaeus], *Peucedanum graveolens, Selinum athenum, Pastinaca athenum* — Dill

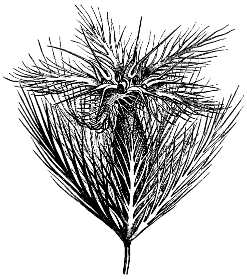
A*nethum* is eaten as a vegetable. A decoction of the dried filaments and the seed (taken as a drink) draws down milk, soothes griping and gaseousness, and stops both the intestines and the vomit that floats on top of the stomach; it makes urine pass, it stops hiccups, and taken too often as a drink it both dulls the sight and extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. A decoction is good as a bath for women troubled with womb disorders. The seed (burnt and sprinkled on) takes away venereal warts. It is also called *polgidos* or *anicetum*; the Magi call it *genitura cynocephali*; similarly, *crines cynocephali*, or *genitura Mercurij*. The Egyptians call it *arachu*, the Romans, *anethum*, the Africans, *sicciria*, and the Dacians, *poltum*.

3-68. KUMINON AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Cuminum cyminum, Cuminum odoratum* — Cumin

Cumin is cultivated. It has a good taste, especially the Ethiopian which Hippocrates called the kingly, next the Egyptian, and then the rest. It grows in Galatia, Asia, Cilicia, the region of Tarentum and many other places. It is hot, astringent, and drying. It is good boiled with oil and given as a suppository (or applied with barley meal) for griping and gaseousness. It is also given with *posca* [hot drinks] for orthopnoea [difficult breathing], and with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. Applied with raisins and bean flour (or waxy ointments) it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it is applied to stop women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and bleeding from the nostrils. It also changes the skin to a paler colour either taken in a drink or smeared on.

3-69. KUMINON EMERON



Lagoecia cuminoides

after THIEBAULT - 1881

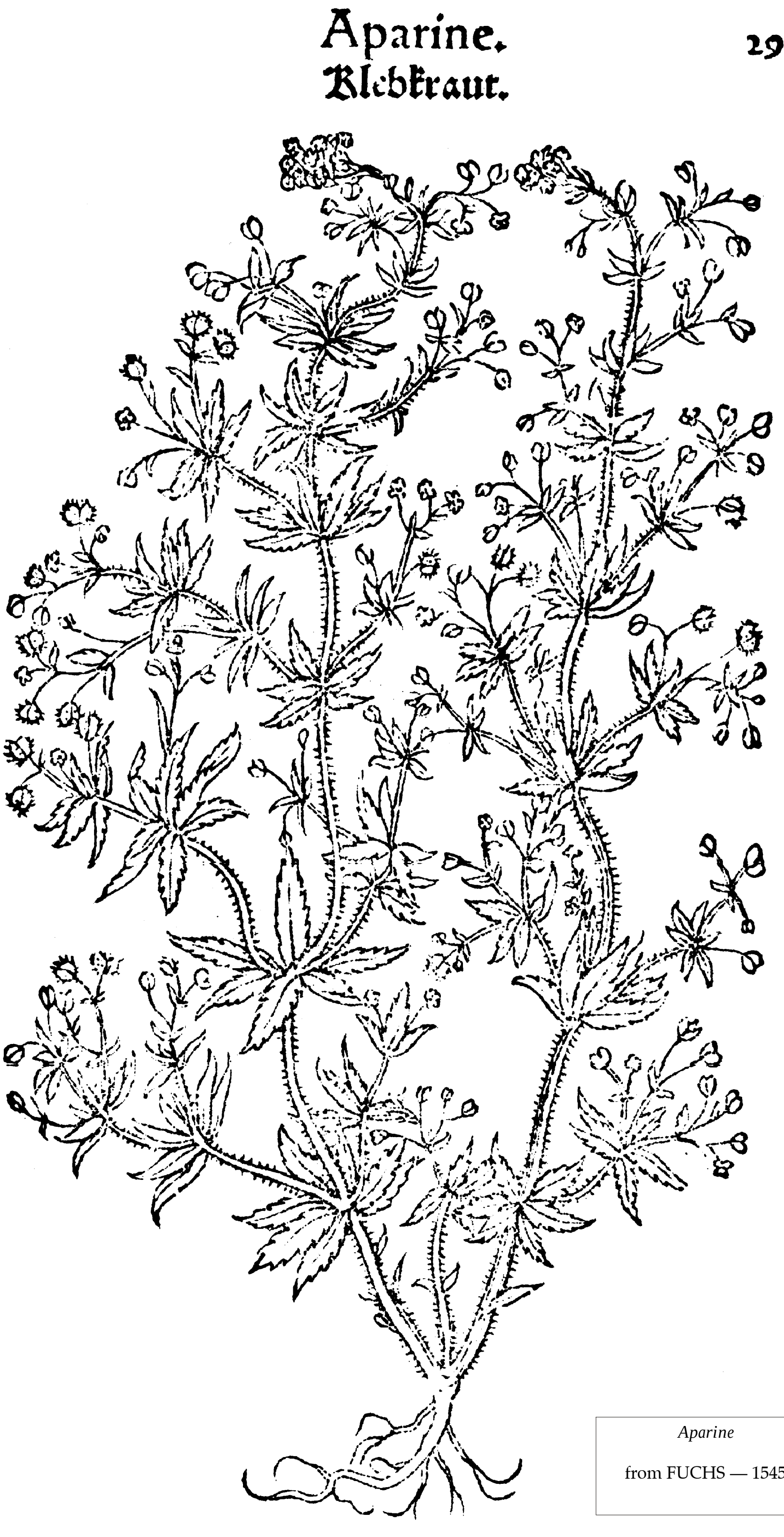
SUGGESTED: *Lagoëcia cuminoides* — Common Wild Cumin

Cuminum sylvestre grows in Lycia, Galatia in Asia, and Carthage in Spain. These are the most effective. It is a little shrub with a thin stalk twenty centimetres long, on which are four or five little leaves (as it were) sawn-around with incisions (like *gingidium* [2-167]). It has five or six little round, soft heads on the top, in which is the husky seed, sharper to the taste than the cultivated. It grows in hilly places. The seed is taken in a drink with water for griping and gaseousness. With vinegar it soothes hiccups. It is taken with wine for the poison of venomous creatures and moisture of the stomach. Chewed and applied with honey and grapes it takes away bruises. Applied with the same [things] it cures inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. There is also another kind of wild cumin similar to the cultivated. Out of every flower it sends out little horns lifted up in which is the seed (similar to *melanthium* [3-93]). Taken in a drink this is an excellent remedy for those bitten by snakes. It helps those troubled with slow painful urination and stones [urinary, kidney], and those who urinate drops of blood. Afterwards let them drink boiled *apium* [3-77] seeds. The Romans call it *cuminum agreste*, and some call it *cuminum silvaticum*.

3-70. AMMI

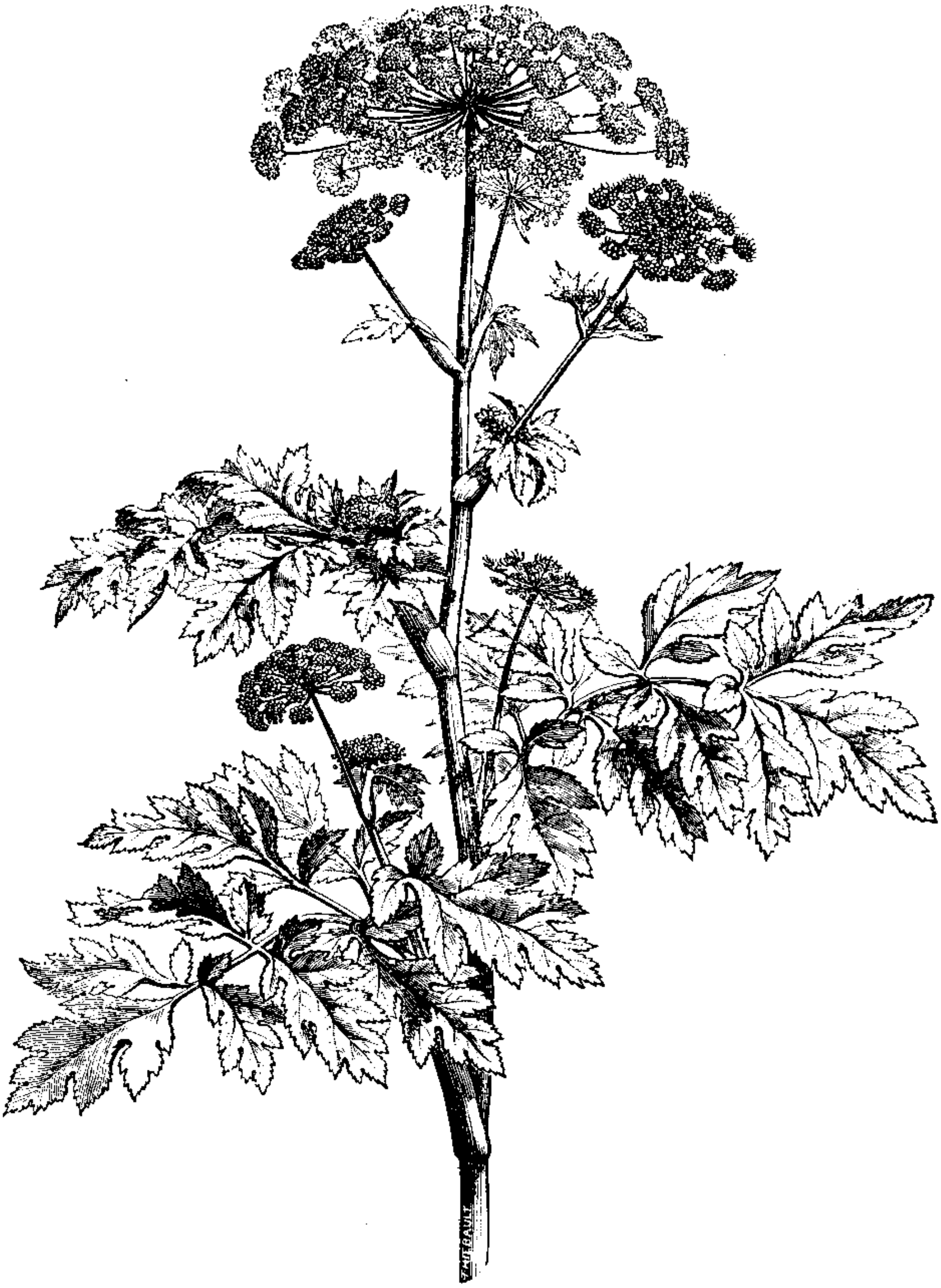
SUGGESTED: *Ammi majus* [Bauhin, Linnaeus]
— Bishop's Weed, Amee see 3-58
[other usage] *Aegopodium podagraria* — Ammi [1551],
Herb Gerard, Bishop's Weed, Goutweed, Ground Elder

Ammi is a well-known little seed, smaller than cumin, and similar to origanum in the taste. Choose seed that is pure and not branny. This is warming, acrid and drying. It is good (taken in a drink with wine) for griping, difficult painful urination, and those bitten by venomous creatures. It induces the menstrual flow. It is mixed with corrosive medicines made of dried beetles [2-65] to resist the difficult painful urination that follows. Applied with honey it takes away bruises around the eyes. Taken


Aparine.
Klebkraut.
29

Aparine

from FUCHS — 1545



Heracleum sphondylium

after THIEBAULT — 1881

either as a drink or smeared on it changes the [skin] to a paler colour; and soaked with raisins or rosin it cleans the vulva. The Romans call it *ammium Alexandrinum*. It is also called *Aethiopicum*, or *regium cuminum*, but some have said that the Ethiopian *cumin* has one nature and the *ammi* another.

3-71. KORIANNON

SUGGESTED: *Coriandrum* [Fuchs], *Coriandrum majus* [Bauhin]
Coriandrum sativum — Coriander

POSSIBLE ALLERGIC REACTIONS

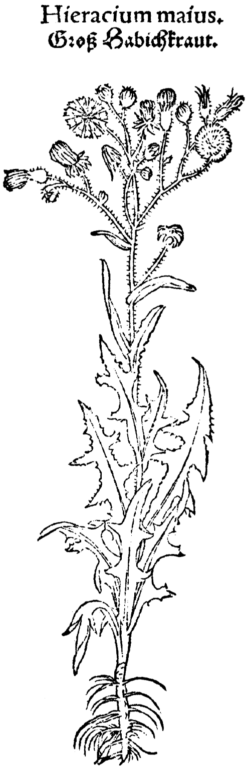
C*orion* or *coriannum* is well known. It is able to cool. As a result (applied with bread or polenta) it heals *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. With honey and raisins it cures *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours]. With bruised beans it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and the inflammation of bones. A little of the seed (taken as a drink with passum [raisin wine]) expels worms and promotes the creation of seed [sperm]. If too much is taken it disturbs the understanding dangerously, as a result men ought to avoid the excessive and frequent use of it. The juice rubbed on with cerussa [white lead ore] or litharge [monoxide of lead], vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] mends burning inflammation on the outside of the skin. The Egyptians call it *ochion*, and the Africans, *goid*.

3-72. IERAKION MEGA

SUGGESTED: *Hieracium maius*, *Sonchites* [Fuchs],
Sonchus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Corn Sowthistle

[other usage] *Hieracium sylvaticum*, *Hieracium murorum*
— Wood Hawkweed, Wall Hawkweed

The great *hieracium* produces a rough stalk — somewhat red, prickly, hollow. It has thinly-jagged leaves at distances, similar in circumference to *sonchus* [2-159]; and yellowish flowers in somewhat long little heads. It is cooling, indifferent, and gently astringent. As


Hieracium maius.
Groß Habichkraut.

Hieracium majus

from FUCHS — 1545

a result it is good applied on a burning stomach, and for inflammation. The juice is sipped to soothe pangs of hunger in the stomach. The herb (with the root) is applied to help one bitten by a scorpion. It is also called *sonchiten*; the Romans call *itlampuca*, and the Africans, *sithileas*.

3-73. IERAKION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Hieraceum minus* [Fuchs], *Crepis tectorum* [Linnaeus] — Hawksbeard [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Hieracium pilosella* — Mouse-ear Hawkweed

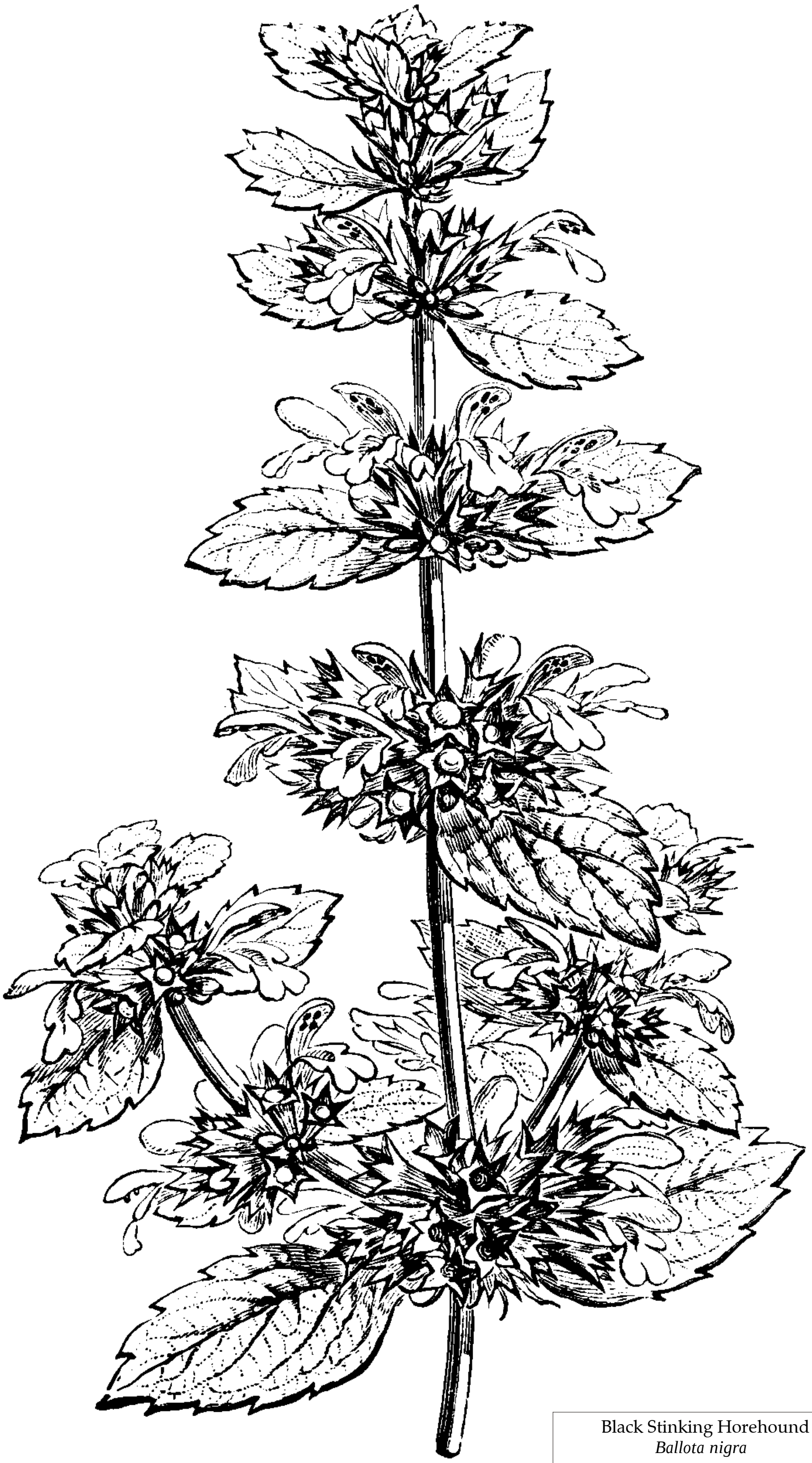
The little *hieracium* also has jagged leaves at distances. It sends out tender little green stalks on which are yellow flowers in a circle. It has the same uses as that previously spoken of [3-72]. Some call this *sonchiten*, others, *entimon agrion*, the Romans, *intubus agrestis*, and the Africans, *sithilesade*.

3-74. SELINON AGRION, SELINON KEPAION

SUGGESTED: *Apium*, *Apium hortense* [Fuchs], *Eleoselinum*, *Apium palustre* [Brunfels], *Apium graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Apium celleri*, *Celeri graveolens* — Marsh Celery, Wild Celery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage

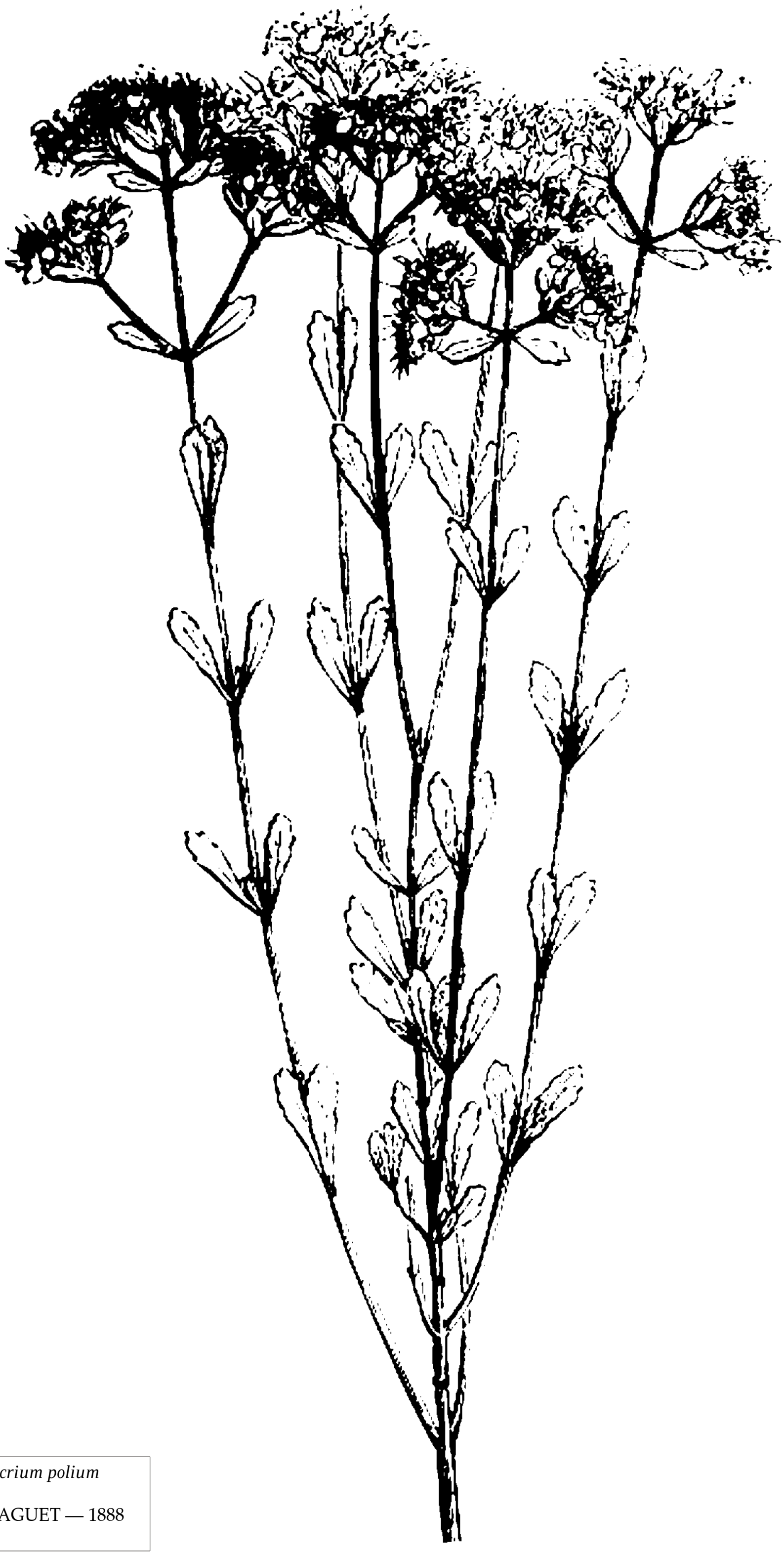
[other usage] *Selinum carvifola* — Milk Parsley

The herb garden *selinum* applied with bread or floured polenta is good for the same things as coriander (as well as for inflammation of the eyes). It soothes burning in the stomach, slacks breasts swollen with clotted milk, and eaten boiled or raw it causes an urge to urinate. A decoction of it with the roots (taken as a drink) resists poisonous medicines [antidote] by causing vomiting. It stops discharges of the bowels. The seed is more urinary, also helping those bitten by poisonous beasts and those who have taken a drink of white lead. It also breaks winds. It is mixed effectively with pain-easing medicines, antidotes and cough medicines.



Black Stinking Horehound
Ballota nigra

after FAGUET — 1892



Teucrium polium

after FAGUET — 1888

3-75. ELEIOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Heleio selinon* [Pliny], *Apium palustre, Sii primum genus, Laver vulgo dicitur* [Fuchs], *Apium palustre, Sion*, [Bauhin], *Sium angustifolium* [Linnaeus] —Water Parsnip

H*elioselinum* grows in watery places. It is bigger than the cultivated and it has similar effects to the garden kind. Some call it *campestre*, others, water smallage, and the Romans, *apium rusticum*.

3-76. OREOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Oreoselinum, Petroselinum sylvestre* [Fuchs], *Apium hortense, Petroselinum vulgo* [Bauhin], *Apium petroselinum* [Linnaeus], *Petroselinum hortense* [in Sprague], *Petroselinum sativum, Petroselinum crispum, Carum petroselinum, Apium vulgare* — Rock Celery, Common Garden Parsley

O*reoselinon* has a single stalk twenty centimetres high from a slender root. Around it are little branches with little heads (similar to hemlock yet a great deal more slender) on which is the seed — somewhat long, sharp, thin, with a sweet smell, similar to cumin. It grows in rocky mountainous places. Taken as a drink in wine both the seed and root are urinary, and they also expel the menstrual flow. It is mixed with antidotes, diuretics, and heating medicines. We must not be deceived thinking *oreoselinon* is that which grows on rocks, for *petroselinum* is different. It is also called *petroselinum sylvestre*; the Romans call it *apium montanum*, and the Egyptians, *anonim*.

3-77. PETROSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Petroselinum, Amomum officinarum, Petroselinum macedonicum* [Fuchs], *Sison amomum* [Linnaeus] [other usage] *Petroselinum oreoselinum, Athamanta oreoselinum* — Mountain Parsley

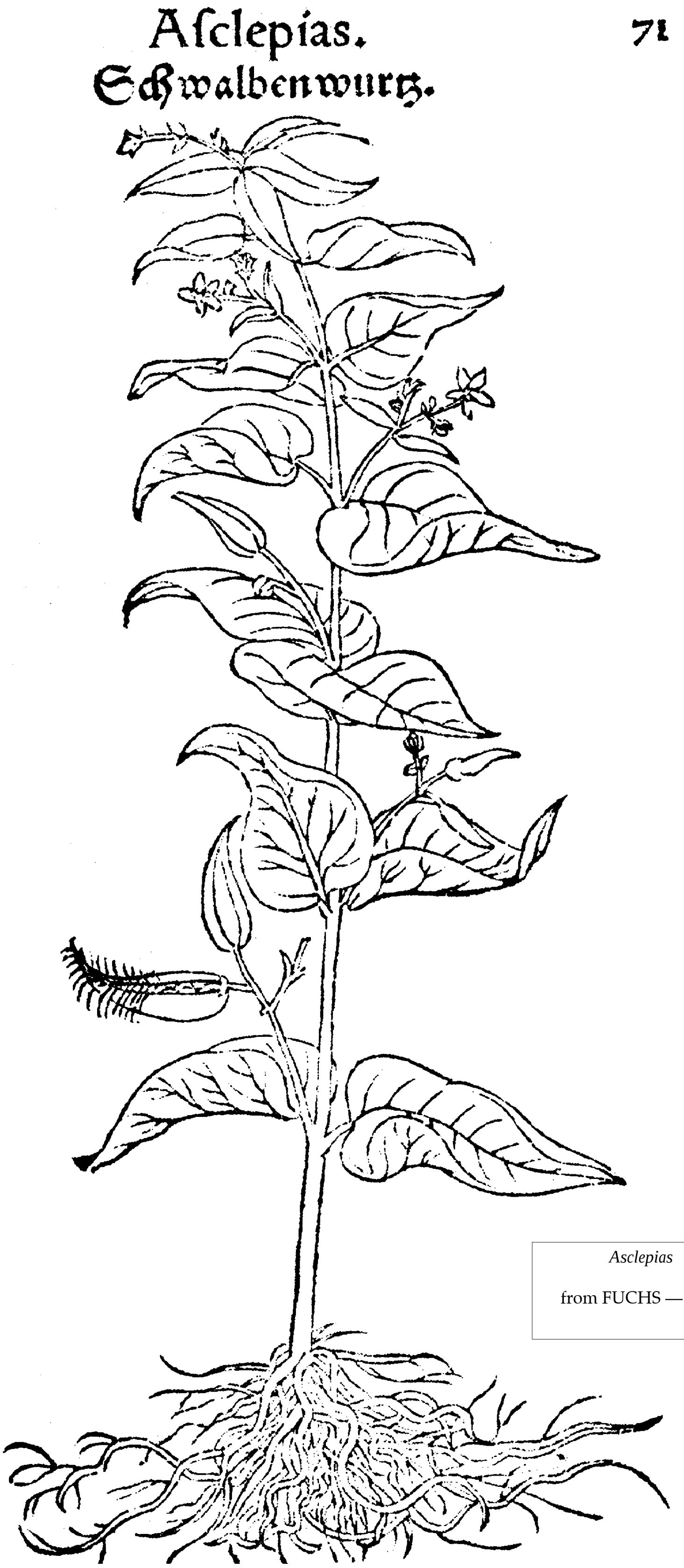
A*pium* (also called *petroselinum*) grows in steep places in Macedonia. It has seed similar to *ammi visagna* but with a sweeter, sharp, aromatic scent. It is diuretic and expels the menstrual flow. It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, griping of the stomach, and *colus* [colic], as well as pain in the sides, kidneys, and bladder. It is also mixed with urinary antidotes.

3-78. IPPOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Hipposelinum*, *Olus atrum* [Fuchs]
Hipposelinum Theophrasti, *Smyrnium Dioscorides* [Bauhin],
Smyrnium olusatrum [Linnaeus], *Petroselinum alexandrinum*
— Alexanders, Black Lovage, Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

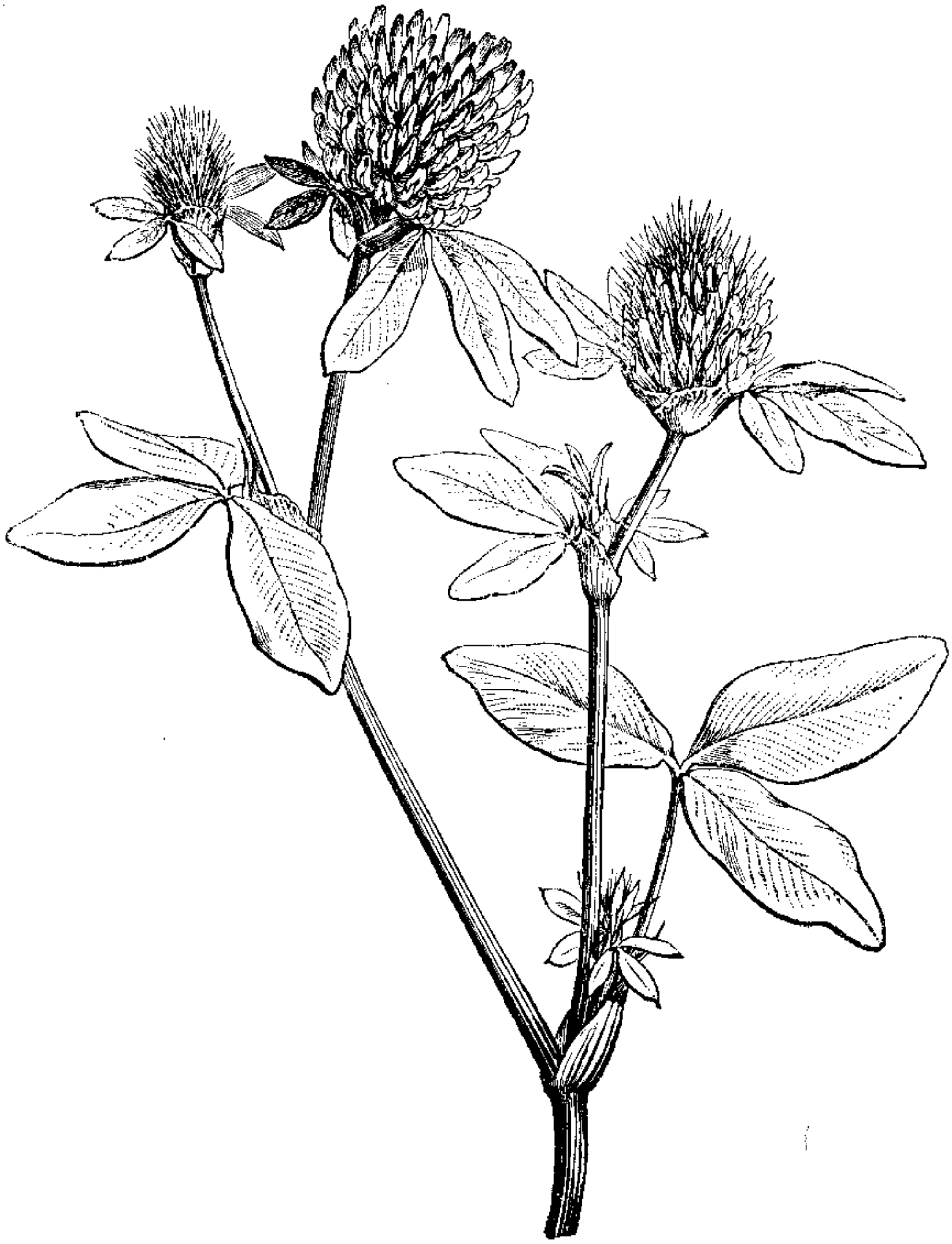
see 1-78

H*ipposelinon* is different to that which is properly called *smyrnium* (as we will immediately declare). It is bigger and paler than the garden *selinum*; the stalk hollow, high, tender (as it were) with lines; the leaves broader, inclining to purple; over which are filaments like *libanotis* [3-87, 3-89]. It is full of flowers standing together in clusters before it has fully opened. The seed is black, somewhat long, solid, sharp, aromatic. The root is sweet in scent, white, pleasing to the taste, and not thick. It grows in shady places and near marshes. It is used as a vegetable like *selinum* [3-74, 3-75]. The root is eaten boiled or raw, and the leaves and stalks are eaten boiled. They are prepared either by themselves or with fish, and preserved raw in brine. Taken as a drink in honeyed wine the seed is able to expel the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink or rubbed on it heats those who are chilled. It helps slow painful urination, and the root does the same. It is also called *grielon*, others call it *agrioselinon*, or *smyrnium*, and the Romans call it *olusatrum*.


Aſclepias.
Schwalbenwurtz.
71

Asclepias

from FUCHS — 1545



Trifolium pratense

after FAGUET — 1888

3-79. SMURNION

SUGGESTED: *Smyrnium*, *Levisticum* [Fuchs],
Levisticum vulgare [Brunfels], *Ligusticum vulgare* [Bauhin],
Levisticum officinale [in Sprague], *Ligusticum levisticum*
[Linnaeus], *Levisticum officinale*, *Levisticum vulgare*,
Angelica levisticum — Lovage, Mountain Hemlock

POISONOUS

[other usage] *Smyrnium dioscorides*, *Smyrnium perfoliatum*
— Cretan Alexanders

S*myrnium* (which they call *petroselinum* in Cilicia) grows plentifully on the hill called Amanus. This has a stalk similar to *selinum* [3-74, 3-75] with many sprigs, but the leaves are broader towards the ground. They wind around beneath, somewhat thick, strong and sweet smelling, with sharpness, and a medicinal scent, and inclining to a faint yellow in colour. There is a tuft on the stalk similar to that of dill [3-67]. The round seed is similar to that of colewort [2-146] — black; sharp, like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] to the taste, making one for one. The root is sharp, fragrant, tender, full of juice, biting the top of the throat, with the bark black on the outside, but pale within or a faint white. It grows in dry rocky or hilly places and untilled corners. The root, herb and seed are warming. The leaves are eaten preserved in brine like vegetables, and they stop discharges of the bowels. The root (taken in a drink) helps those bitten by snakes; it also soothes coughs and *orthopnoea* [difficult breathing, asthma], and heals difficult painful urination. Applied, it dissolves recent oedema, inflammations and hard lumps, and it brings wounds to a scar. Boiled and applied as a pessary it causes abortion. The seed is good for the kidneys, spleen, and bladder. Taken as a drink with wine it expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth, and is good for sciatica. It soothes gaseousness in the stomach, and causes sweat and belching. It is especially taken in a drink for dropsy, and recurrent fevers.

3-80. ELAPHOBOSKON

SUGGESTED: *Elafobosco Vero* [Italian], *Peucedanum ostrithium,*
Imperatoria ostrithium — Masterwort,
Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel

produces *peucedanin* — see 3-92

E*laphoboscum* has a knotty stalk similar to *libanotis* or to *marathrum* [3-81]. The leaves are two fingers-breadth, very long like *terminthos* [1-91], broken around in a sharp way. The stalk has very many little sprigs, with pale yellow tufts similar to dill flowers [3-67], and the seed is also similar to dill. The root is about the length of three fingers, the thickness of a finger, white, sweet and edible. The new stalks are eaten [as vegetables] like other herbs. They say that deer having fed on this very herb thereby resist the bites of snakes, as a result the seed is given with wine to those bitten by snakes.

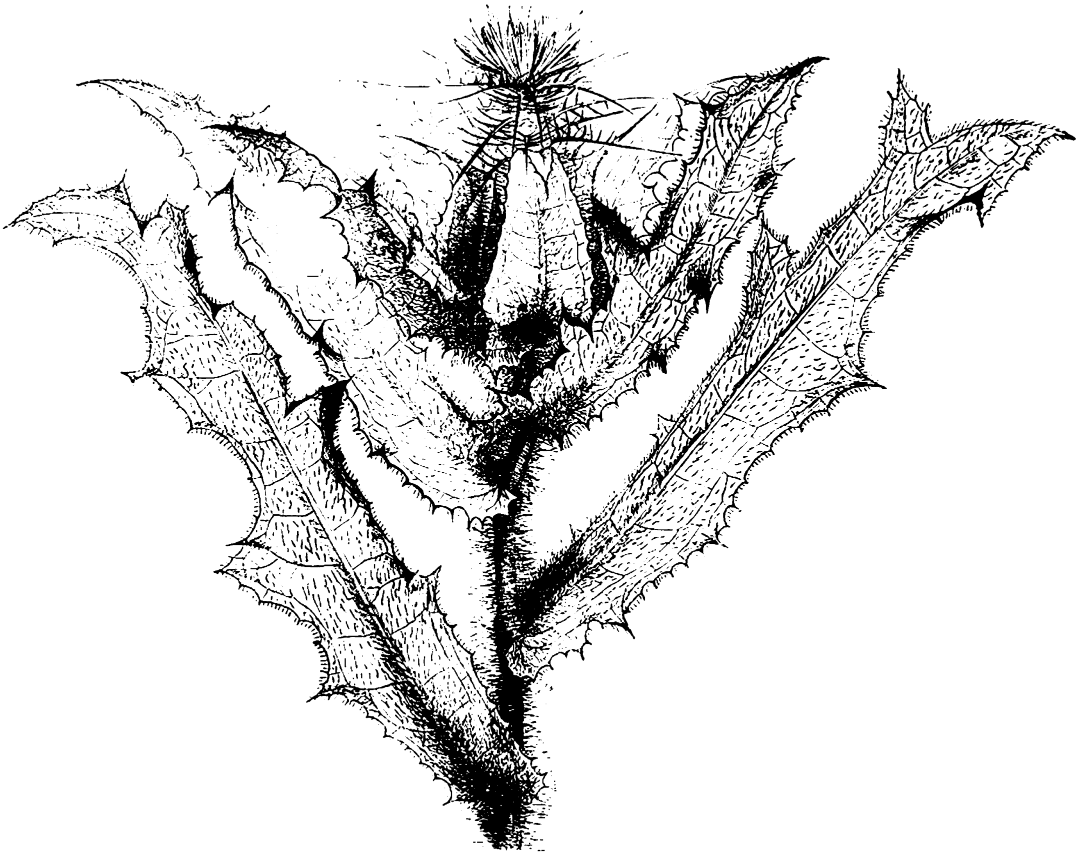
Some call it *elaphicum*, others *nephrium*, *ophigenium*, *ophioctonon*, *herpyxe* or *lyme*; the Romans call it *cervi ocellum*, the Egyptians *chemis*, and the Africans, *ascacau*.

3-81. MARATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Foeniculum* [Fuchs], *Foeniculum officinale,*
Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum [Bauhin],
Foeniculum capillaceum, Foeniculum foeniculum,
Anethum foeniculum [Linnaeus] — Common Fennel

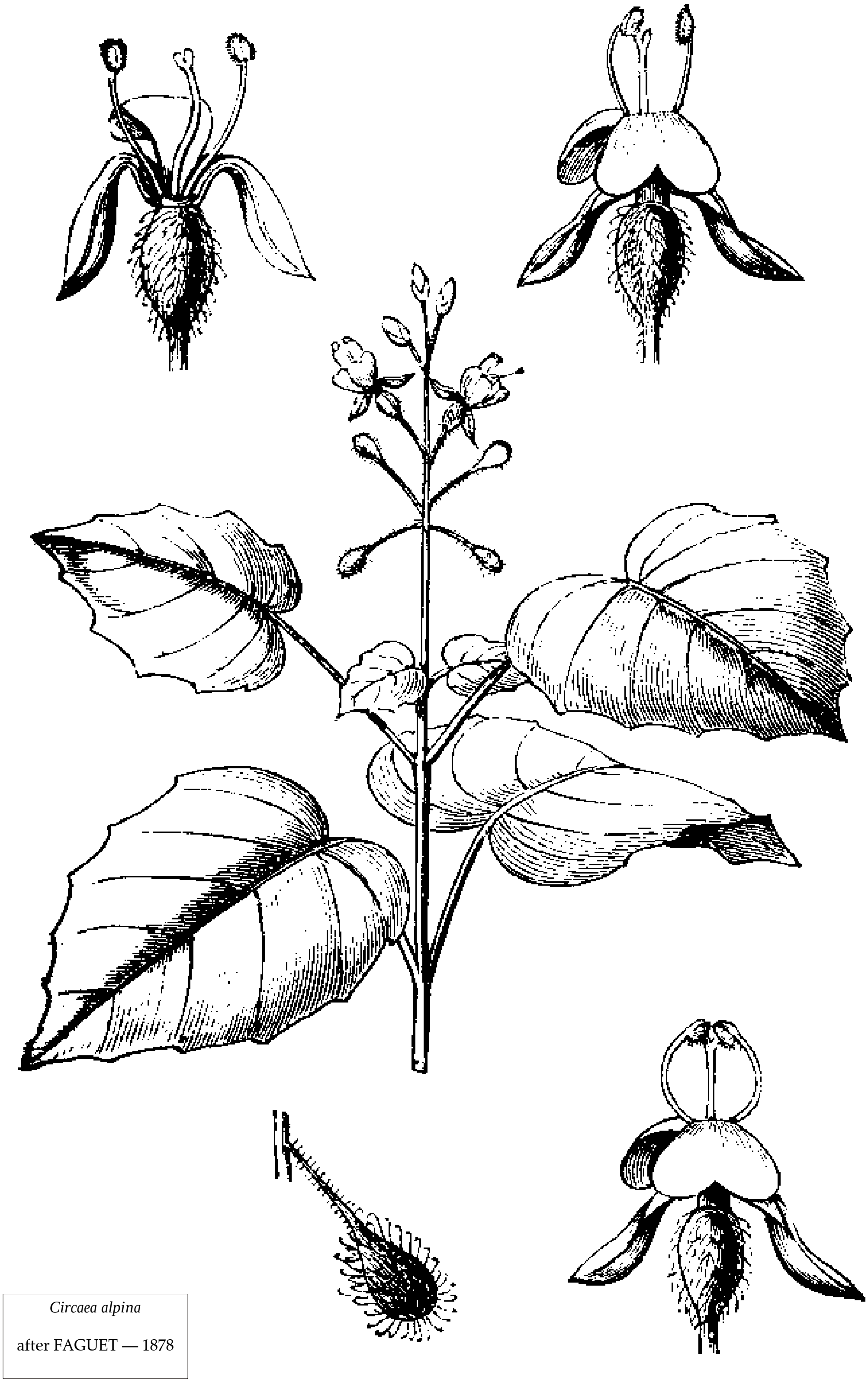
[other usage] *Marathrum* [Bedevian] — Waterweed

M*arathrum* (the herb itself), eaten, is able to draw down milk [in breastfeeding], as does the seed taken in a drink or boiled together with barley water. A decoction of the fronds (taken as a drink) is good for inflamed kidneys and disorders of the bladder as it is diuretic. Taken as a drink with wine it is suitable for those bitten by snakes. Taken as a drink with cold water it expels the menstrual flow, and lessens the burning heat of fevers and nausea of the stomach. The roots (pounded into small pieces and applied with honey) heal dog bites. Juice from the bruised stalks and leaves (dried in the sun) is a useful preparation for eye medicines, such as for restoration of the sight. The green seed together with the



Cnicus benedictus

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897



Circaea alpina

after FAGUET — 1878

leaves and branches is juiced for the same purposes, as well as the root when the new stems emerge. In Iberia towards the west it sends out a liquid similar to gum. The inhabitants cut it down around the middle of the stalk during its flowering and lay it by the fire so that (as it were) in a sweat near the warmth it may exude the gum, and this is more effective than the juice for eye medicines.

It is also called *elaphicum*, *nephrium*, *ophigenium*, *ophioctonon*, *herpyxe*, or *lyme*, the Romans call it *cervi ocellum*, the Egyptians, *chemis*, and the Africans, *ascacau*.

3-82. IPPOMARATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Foeniculum vulgare* — Wild Fennel

[other usage] *Hippomaratrum libanotis*, *Cachrys libanotis*,
Cachola — Rosemary Frankincense see 3-87
Hippomaratrum siculus — Hairy Hippomarathrum

H*ippomarathrum* is the tall wild *marathrum*. It bears seed similar to cachryi [3-88]. The root underneath has a sweet scent, and taken in a drink cures slow painful urination. Applied, it expels the menstrual flow. A decoction of the seed and root (taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels, helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, breaks stones [urinary, kidney], and cleans jaundice. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) brings out milk [breastfeeding], and cleans women after childbirth. There is another herb called *hippomarathrum* that has small, slender, somewhat long leaves and the round seed is similar to that of coriander, sharp, with a sweet scent, heating. The properties of it are similar to those above, working more weakly. It is also called *marathrum sylvestre*; the Egyptians call it *sampsos*, the Magi, *thymarnolion*, Romans, *faeniculum erraticum*, some, *faeniculos*, others, *cuinos*, or *meum*, and the Gauls, *sistrameor*.

3-83. DAUKOS

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa*, *Pastinaca lucida*,
Pastinaca dissecta [Loudon] — Parsnip
Daucus carota var *boissieri* — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

pastinaca is from the Latin for *daucus*

see 3-59

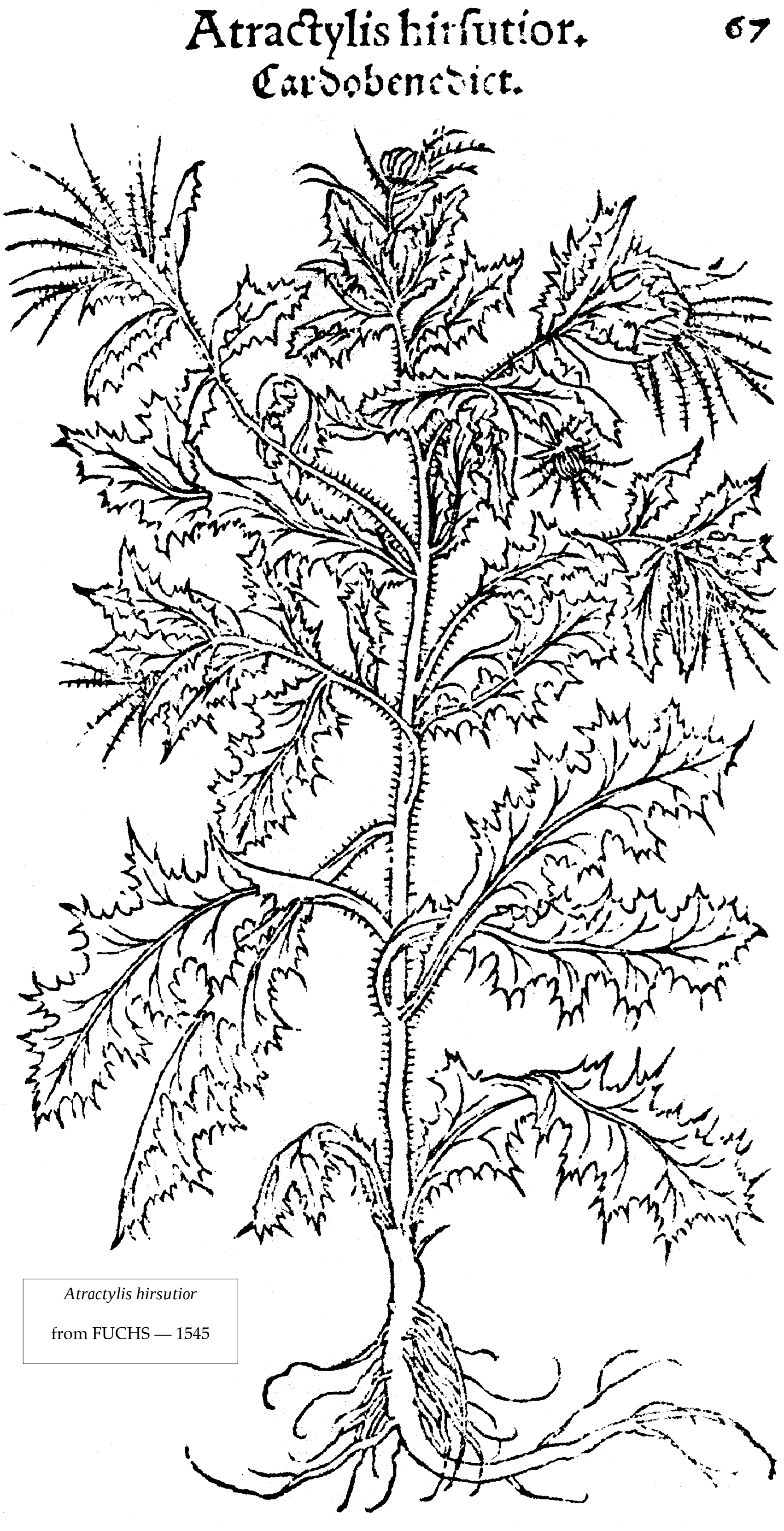
D*aucus* (which is also called *dircaeum*) from Crete has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet smaller and more slender, a stalk twenty centimetres long, and a tuft similar to coriander. The flowers are white, and in these is the seed which is sharp, white, rough and sweet smelling when chewed. The root is about the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres in length. It grows in rocky sunny places. There is another kind similar to wild *selinum* — sharp, sweet smelling and hot to one who tastes it, but that from Crete is the best. The third kind has leaves similar to coriander, with white flowers, but a head and seed similar to dill [3-67]. On the head is a tuft similar to *pastinaca* [3-59], full of long seed, sharp like cumin. A decoction of the seed of any of them (taken as a drink) is warming. It expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, induces the flow of urine, and frees one from griping, relieving old coughs. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Applied, it dissolves oedema. Only the seed of all the others is useful, but of the Cretan kind the root is also useful. This is taken as a drink with wine (especially) against harm from poisonous beasts.

3-84. DELPHINION

SUGGESTED: *Delphinium oxysepalum* — Tatra Larkspur

250 species in genus — POISONOUS

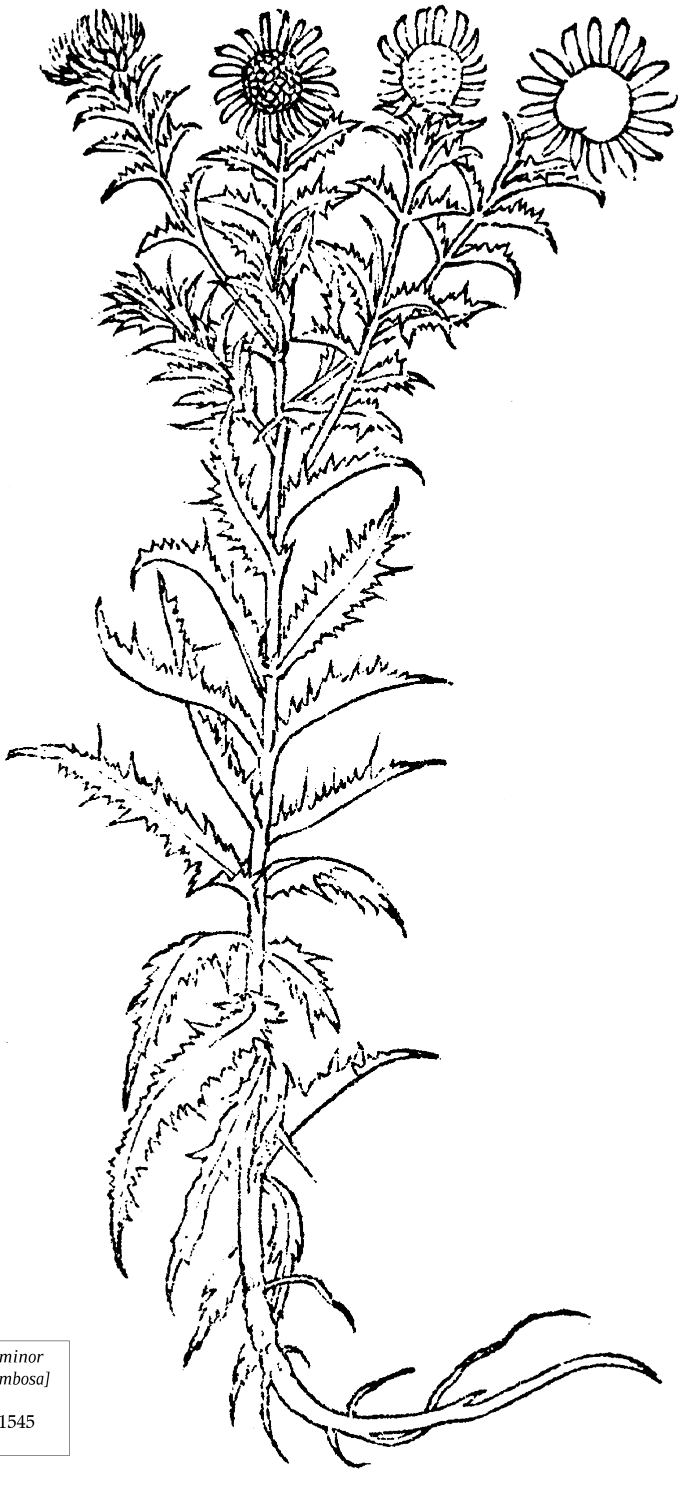
D*elphinium* sends out shoots two feet long (or more) from one root, around which are little cut-in leaves — thin, somewhat long, similar to dolphins (from which they are named). The flower is similar to the white violet, with a purple colour. The seed in the pods resembles *milium* [3-158], and (taken as a drink in wine) helps those bitten by scorpions like nothing else can. They also say


Atractylis hirſutior.
67
Cardobenedict.

Atractylis hirsutior

from FUCHS — 1545

66 **Atractylis uulgaris minor.**
Gemeiner wilder Feldſaffran.



Atractylis vulgaris minor
[errore, Carlina corymbosa]

from FUCHS — 1545

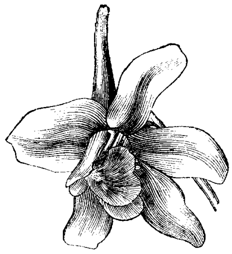
that scorpions grow faint and become inactive and numb when the herb is applied to them, and when it is taken away they are restored to their former state. It grows in rough sunny places. It is also called *diachysis*, *diachytos*, *paralysis*, *camaros*, *hyacinthus*, *delphinias*, *nerion*, *nereadium*, *sosacros*, or *cronios*; the Romans call it *buccinus minor*.

3-85. DELPHINION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Delphinium elatum*

250 species in genus — poisonous

The other *delphinium* is similar to that above, yet is much more slender in the leaves and branches. It has the same properties as that previously mentioned, but it is not altogether as effective. It is also called *hyacinthum*; the Romans call it *bucinus*.



Delphinium peregrinum

after FAGUET — 1894

3-86. PURETHRON

SUGGESTED: *Pyrethrum* [Fuchs], *Anthemis pyrethrum*
[Linnaeus], *Anacyclus pyrethrum* [in Sprague]
— Pellitory of Spain, Alexander's Foot
[other usage] *Pyrethrum tanacetum* — Tansy, Cost, Costmary
Pyrethrum balsamita — Pyrethrum, Feverfew

Pyrethrum is a herb which sends out a stalk and leaves like wild *daucus* [3-83] and *marathrum* [3-81], and a tuft like dill [3-67]. The root is long, about the thickness of the big finger, similar to hair curled round, extremely burning and hot to one who tastes it. It draws out phlegm; as a result boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash it helps toothache. Chewed, it expels phlegm; and rubbed on with oil it produces sweats, is helpful for long-lasting chills, and is excellent for chilled or paralytic parts of the body. It is also called *dorycnion*, *pyrinon*, *pyroton*, *pyrothron*, or *arnopurites*; the Magi call it *purites*, and the Romans, *salivaris*.

3-87. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: *Libanotis, Athamanta* — Mountain Spignel

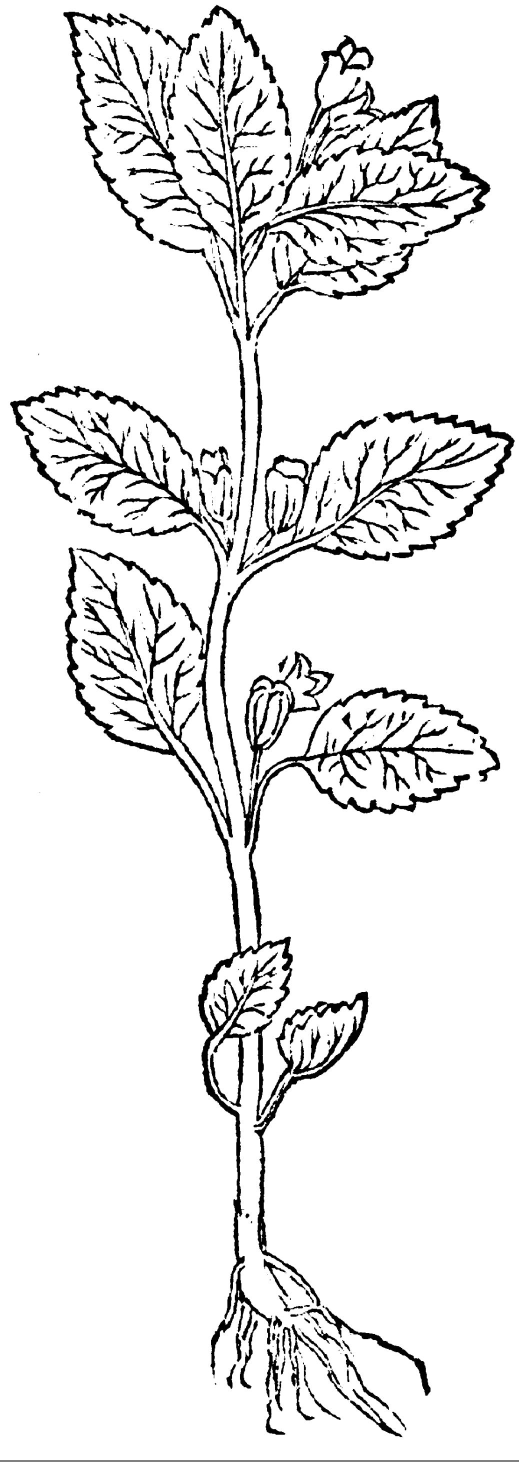
see 1-3, 3-60 to 3-62

Libanotis cretensis, Athamanta cretensis, Athamanta annua
— Cretan Carrot, Candy Carrot
Hippomaratrum libanotis, Cachrys libanotis, Cachola
— Rosemary Frankincense

see 3-88, 3-89

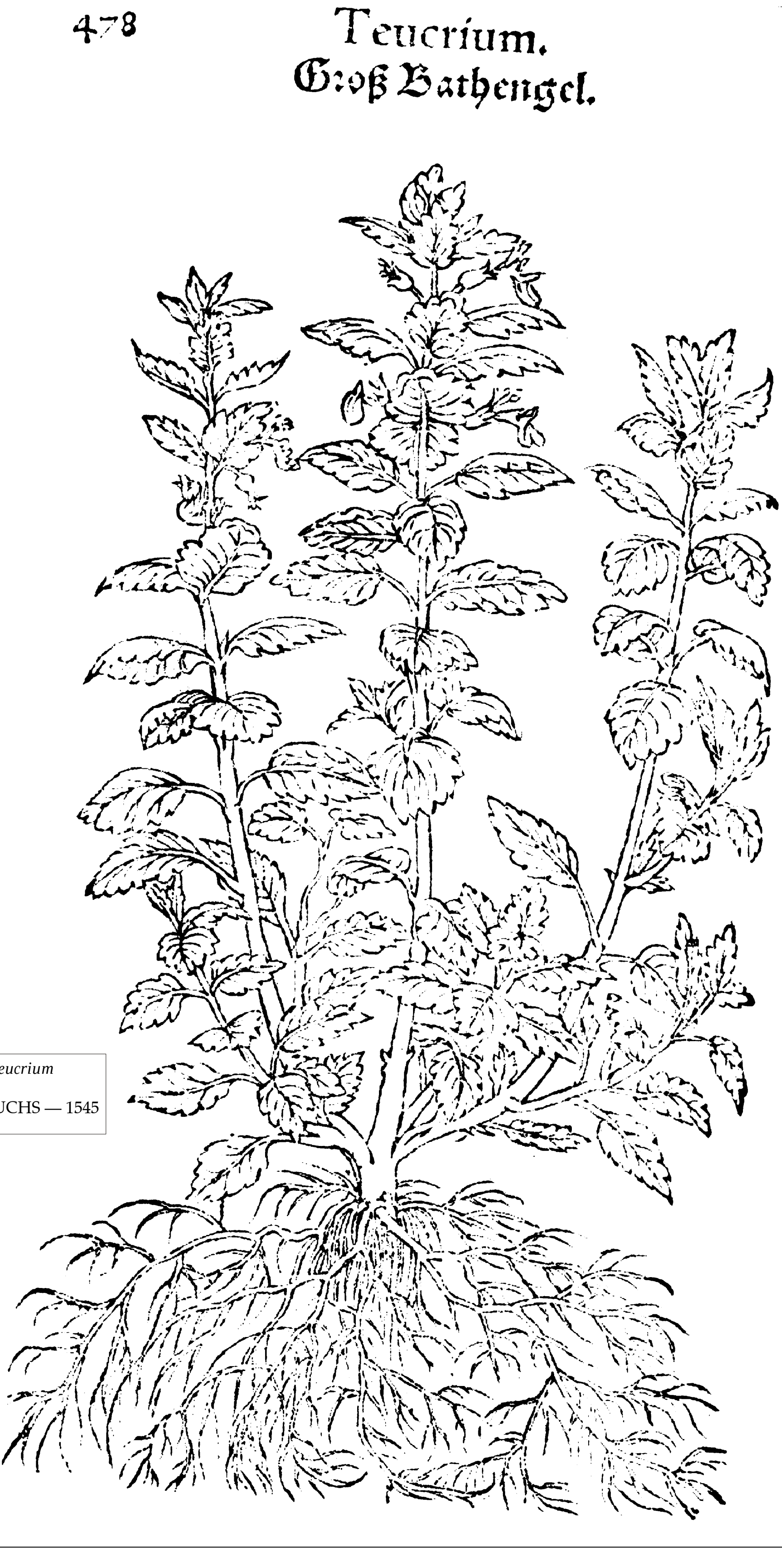
L*ibanotis* has two types — one of which bears fruit called *zea* by some (or *campsanema*), the seed of which is called *cachris* [see *cachry* below]. It has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] but thicker and broader, lying like a wheel on the ground, smelling sweet. The stalk is a foot and more [in length] with many wings, and on the top is a tuft in which is a lot of white seed shaped like a vertebra, round, with corners, sharp smelling, similar to rosin, and chewed is burning to the taste. The root is white, very large, and smells of frankincense.

The second kind is similar in everything to the first, but it bears a broad black seed like *sphondylium* [3-90], sweet-smelling, not burning. The root is black on the outer part, but when broken white. That which is called infertile (being similar to that mentioned before) sends out neither stalk nor flower nor seed. It grows in rough, rocky places. The herb of all of them in general (pounded and applied) stops haemorrhoids, lessens inflammations (such as in the perineum) and venereal warts, and dissolves suppurations that are dissolved with difficulty. With honey the dry roots clean ulcers, cure griping, and are good for those bitten by venomous creatures. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels the *menstrua* [menstrual flow] and urine, and applied it dissolves old oedemas. Juice from the root and herb (mixed with honey and rubbed on) restores the sight. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. Given with pepper and wine it helps epilepsy, old disorders in the chest, and jaundice. Rubbed on with oil it causes sweat. Pounded into small pieces and applied with *lolium* meal [2-116, 4-140] and vinegar, it is good for hernia, convulsions, and gout in the feet. Mixed with the sharpest vinegar it cleans *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]; and


Meliſſophyllum uerum. 283
Meliſſen.

Melissophyllum verum

from FUCHS — 1545


478
Teucrium.
Groß Bathengel.

Teucrium

from FUCHS — 1545

for abscesses we ought to use the kind that bears no *cachrys* [seed], for that is sharp and harsh to the throat. Theophrastus speaks of a *libanotis* growing with erica, with leaves similar to wild lettuce, which is bitter, and has a short root, but the leaves are paler and sharper than those of lettuce. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and downward.

3-88. KAGCHRU

SUGGESTED: *Cachrys libanotis* — Rosemary Frankincense
Cachrys panacifolia — Parsnip-leaved Cachrys
Crithmum maritimum, *Cachrys maritimum* — Samphire,
Sea Fennel, Peter's Cress

see 3-87

C*achry* is warming and extraordinarily drying, as a result it is good mixed with sebaceous treatments, and it is sprinkled on the head and wiped off after three days for rheumatic eyes.

3-89. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: *Libanotis coronaria, Rosmarinus* [Fuchs],
Rosmarinus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Common Rosemary,
Old Man

L*ibanotis* the Romans call *rosmarinus* and those who plait wreaths for the head use it. The shoots are slender, around which are small leaves — thick, somewhat long, thin, white on the inside, but green on the outside, with a strong scent. It is warming and cures jaundice. It is boiled in water and given to drink before exercises, and then he who exercises bathes and is drenched with wine. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and in *gleucinum* [1-67] ointments.

3-90. SPHONDULION

SUGGESTED: *Acanthus germanica* [Fuchs],
Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum [Bauhin],
Heracleum sphondylium [Linnaeus], *Sphondylium branca ursina*
— Meadow Parsnip, Cow Parsnip, Hogweed

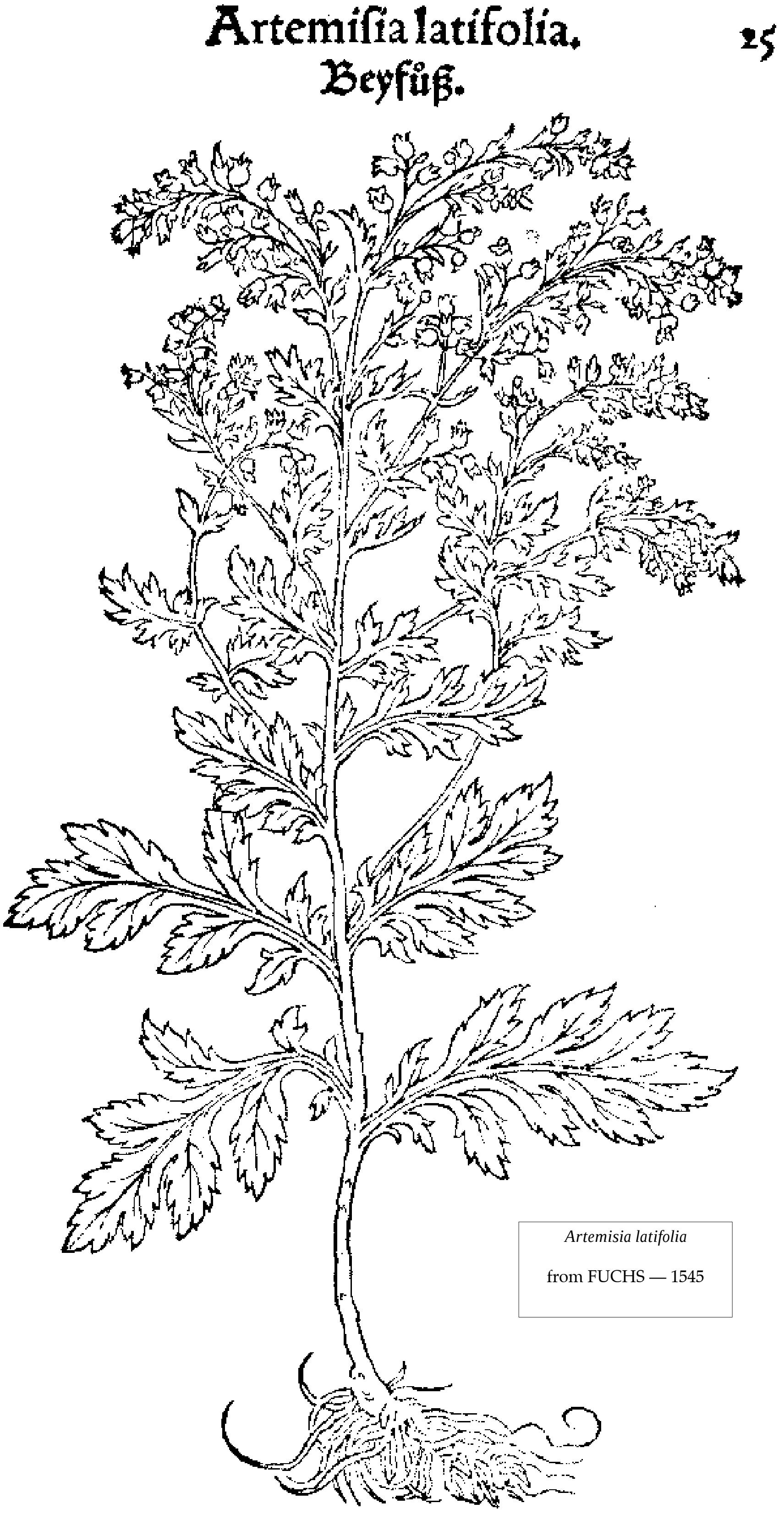
JUICE CAUSES BLISTERS AND PERMANENT PURPLE PIGMENTATION

S*phondylium* has leaves somewhat similar to *platanus* [1-107] as well as to those of *panax* [3-55]. The stalks are a foot high (or rather more) similar to *marathrum* [3-81]. The seed on the top is double, similar to *seselis*, but broader, paler, and huskier, with a strong scent. The flowers are white, and the root is white like *raphanus* [2-137]. It grows in moist, marshy countries. The seed of this (taken in a drink) purges phlegmy stuff through the bowels. Taken in a drink it cures the liver, jaundice, asthma, epilepsy and constriction of the womb. Inhaled, it revives those who fall in a faint. If the head is moistened with it (with oil), it is good for fever of the brain, lethargy, and headaches. Applied with rue [3-52] it restrains *herpes* [viral skin infection]. The root is given to the jaundiced and liverish. Shaved and inserted it eliminates the hardness of fistulas [ulcers]. The fresh juice from the flower is good for ulcerated and purulent ears. It is also preserved, placed in the sun like other juices. It is also called *arangem*, *phalangium*, *asterium*, *nisyris*, *sphondulis*, *choradanon*, or *oenanthe*; the Romans call it *herba rotularis*, the Egyptians, *apsapher*, and the Magi, *osiris*.

3-91. NARTHEX

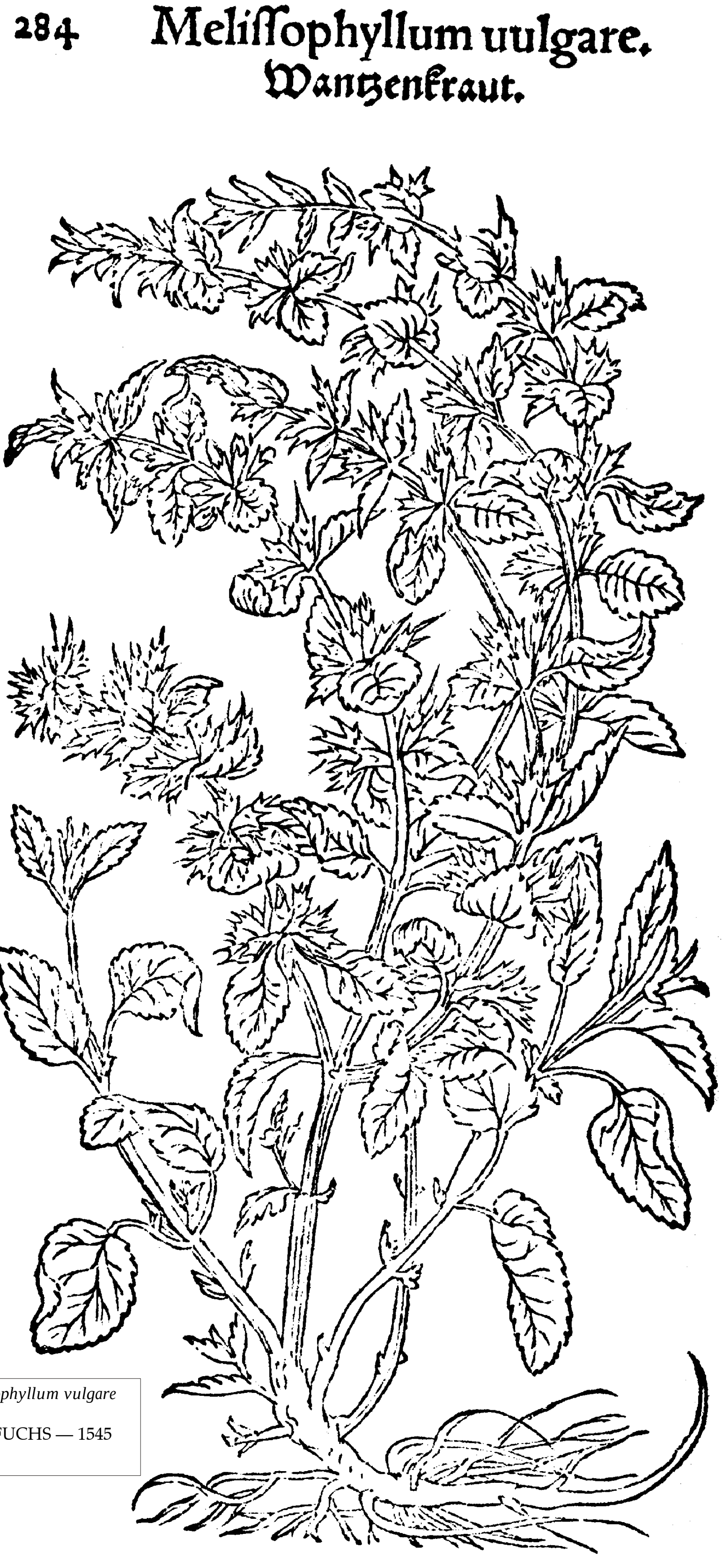
SUGGESTED: *Ferula foetida*, *Ferula puberula*,
Narthex asafoeteda — Asafoetida, Assafoetida

The pith of *narthex* (which the Romans call *ferula)* taken in a drink whilst it is green helps bloodspitting and stomach complaints. It is given with wine to those bitten by snakes, and put in as a tent [a curved slice inserted] it stops flows of blood from the nostrils. Taken in a drink the seed helps those troubled with griping. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. The stalks cause headaches if eaten. They are also preserved in brine. The *ferula* frequently brings forth a stalk fifty


Artemiſia latifolia.
Beyfůß.
25

Artemisia latifolia

from FUCHS — 1545


284 Meliſſophyllum uulgare.
Wantzenkraut.

Melissophyllum vulgare

from FUCHS — 1545

centimetres long. It has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet much thicker and bigger, from which (cut in near to the root) comes the *sagapenum* [see 3-95] (gum).

3-92. PEUKEDANON

SUGGESTED: *Peucedanum germanicum* [Bauhin]
Peucedanum officinale [Linnaeus], *Selinum officinale, Selinum peucedanum* — Hog's Fennel, Sulphur Weed

see 3-80

P*eucedanum* sends out a thin, slender stalk similar to *marathrum* [3-81]. It has thick hairs in abundance around the root. The flower is yellow; the root black, with a strong scent, very full of liquid. It grows on shady hills. The liquid is taken as follows: the root whilst still tender is cut with a knife, and that which flows from it is presently placed in the shade (for under direct sunlight it is coloured immediately). Gathering it causes headaches and brings on vertigo if you do not rub your nostrils beforehand with *rosaceum* [1-53], and also wet your head beforehand with it. The root becomes useless having lost its liquid. The stalks and the root have their liquid removed like mandrake and are juiced, but this liquid does not work as well and quickly becomes useless. Sometimes a fluid similar to frankincense is found, already congealed, sticking to the stalks and to the roots. The juice made in Sardinia and Samothracia is the best, with a strong scent, yellowish, warming to the taste. It is good rubbed on with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] for lethargy, mental illness, vertigo, and epilepsy, for those who have suffered for a long time with headaches, for the paralytic, sciatica, and rubbed on with oil and vinegar for the convulsed. The scent is good in general for disorders of the strength. It should be inhaled for womb constriction, revives those who fall in a faint, and drives away snakes. It is good for earache dropped in with of oil of roses, and put into cavities for toothache. It is good (taken with an egg) for coughs. It is effective for hard breathing, griping and windy afflictions. It gently soothes the intestines, lessens the spleen, and wonderfully helps hard labour in childbirth. A decoction (taken as a drink) is effective for disorders and matters related to the bladder and kidneys. It removes blockages of the womb. The root is effective for the same purposes, working less effectively. A decoction of this (pounded into small pieces) is taken as a drink. Dried, it cleans foul ulcers, removes scales from bones, and heals old ulcers. It is mixed with stiff ointments and warm compresses. Choose roots that are new, uneaten [by worms], sound, full of scent. The liquid is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue, and warm bread or dill [3-67]. It is also called *agrion*, or *agriophyllon*; the Magi call it *bonus daemon*, some, *pinasgelum*, and the Romans, *stataria*.

3-93. MELANTHION

SUGGESTED: *Melanthium hortense primum*,
Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], *Nigella sativa* [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum,
Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], *Nigella angustifolia* [Bauhin],
Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist,
Devil in a Bush

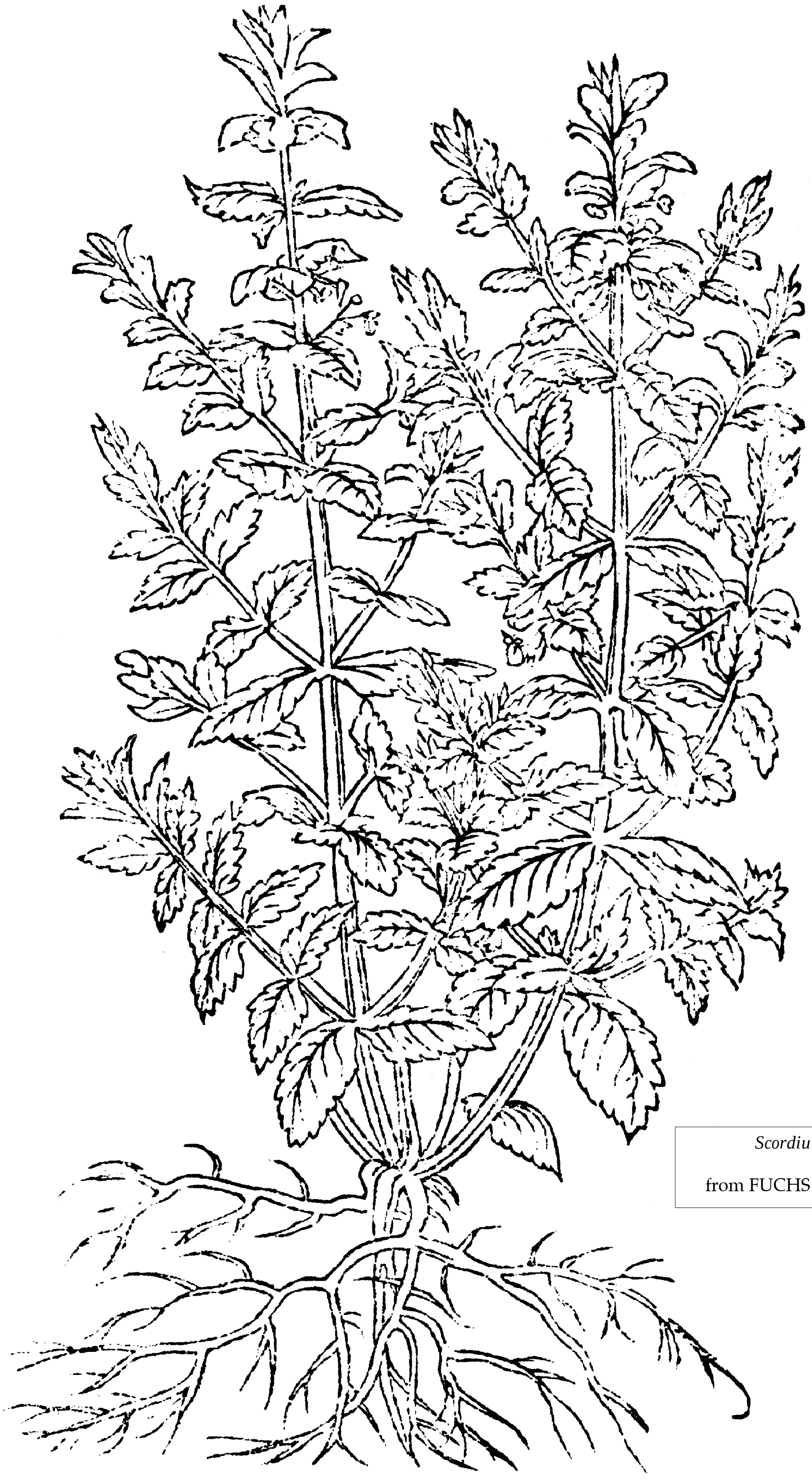
Melanthium sylvestre, *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* [Fuchs],
Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]

POISONOUS

M*elanthium* is a little shrub with slender shoots two feet in length or more. It has small leaves similar to *senecio* [ragwort] but much more slender, and a small little head on the top like poppy, somewhat long, with side partitions in which are seed — black, sharp, sweet smelling, used sprinkled on loaves. It is good applied to the forehead for those troubled with headaches. It is poured into the nostrils (after it is pounded into small pieces with *irinum* [1-66]) for those who begin to have liquids dripping from their eyes. Applied with vinegar it takes away freckles, leprosy, old oedema, and hard lumps. Applied with old wine it takes away corns that are first incised or cut around. It is good for toothache, the mouth washed with it (boiled with vinegar and *taeda* [pitch pine]). The nail [fingernail for application] smeared with it with water, it expels roundworms. Pounded into small pieces, bound up in a loincloth and inhaled, it helps those troubled with mucus. Drunk for several days it draws out the menstrual flow, urine and

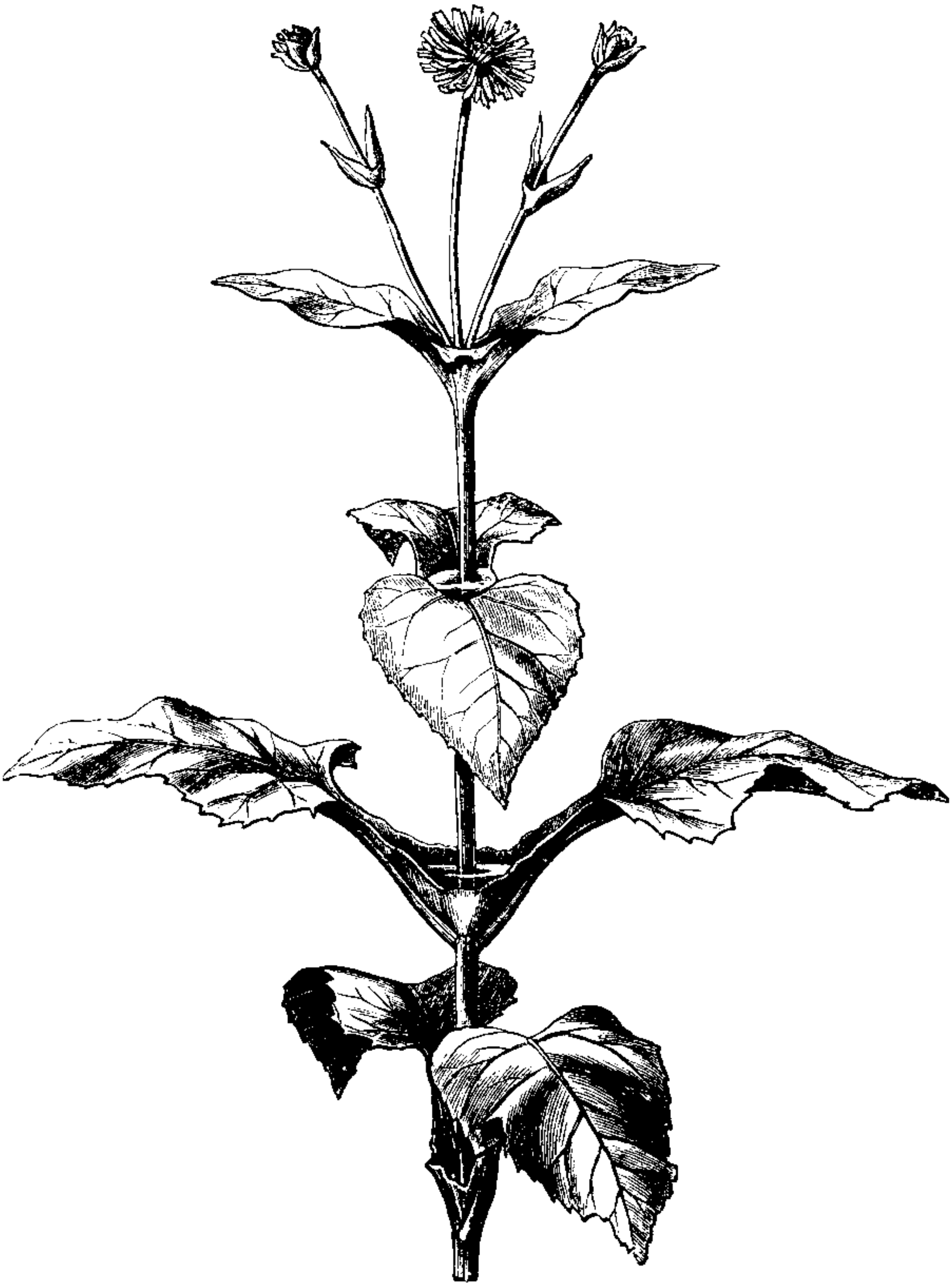
450

Scordium.
Waſſerbatenig.



Scordium

from FUCHS — 1545



Silphium perfoliatum

after THIEBAULT — 1888

milk [breastfeeding]. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) eases difficult breathing. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with water) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Inhaled, it drives away snakes. They say that it kills if a lot is taken (in a drink). Some also call this *mecon agria melana*; the Romans call it *papaver niger*.

3-94. SILPHION

SUGGESTED: *Laserpitium germanicum*, *Osteritium* [Fuchs],
Imperatoria major [Bauhin], *Imperatoria ostruthium* [Linnaeus],
Peucedanum ostruthium [in Sprague] — Masterwort,
Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel

There is evidence that the *silphium* of the ancients was harvested to extinction.

[other usage] *Silphium laciniatum* — Compass Plant

S*ilphium* grows in places around Syria, Armenia, Media and Libya. The stalk, called *maspetum*, is very like *ferula* [3-95], but with leaves similar to *apium* [3-77] and a broad seed.

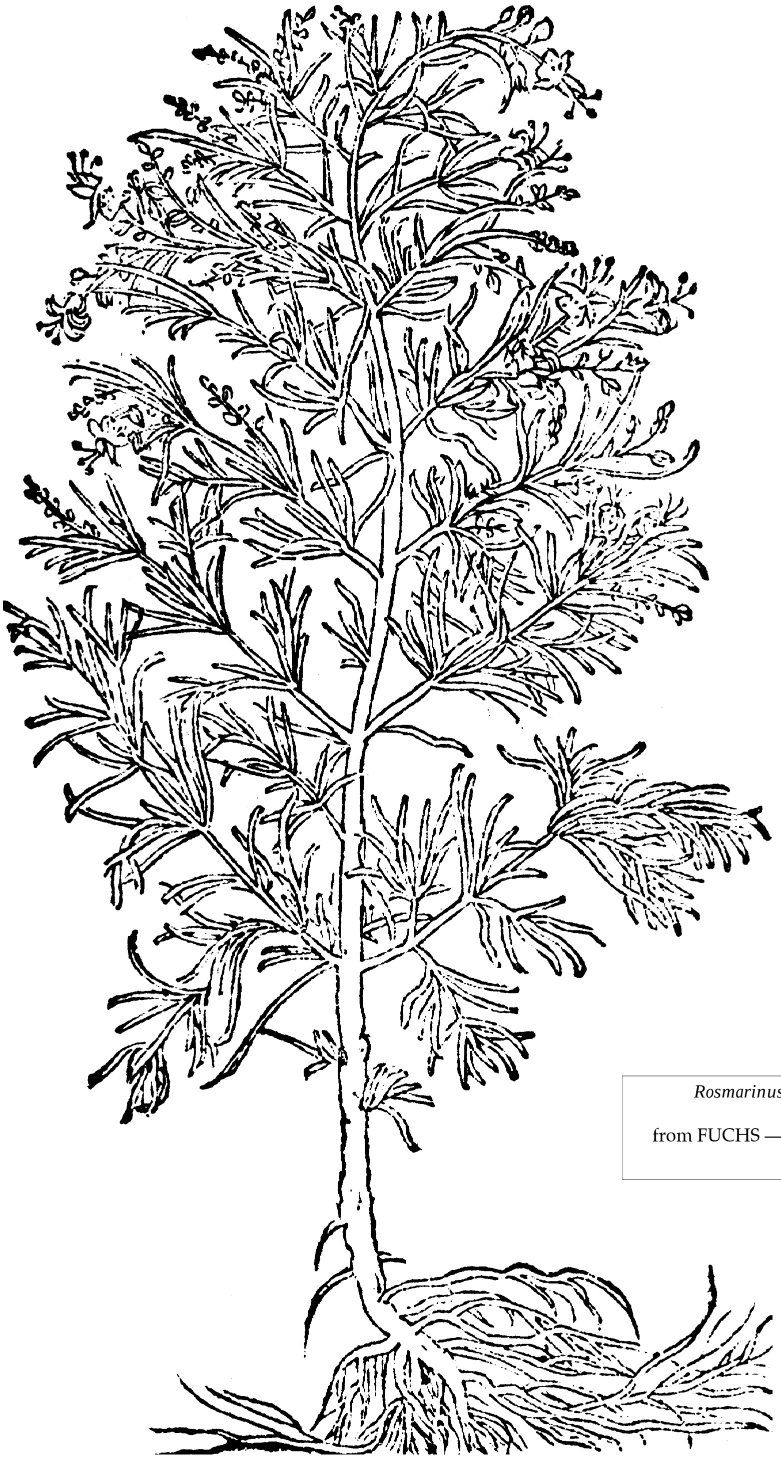
The root is warming, hard to digest, inflative, and hurts the bladder. It cures scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] and *tuberculae* [nodules] used in a wax ointment, or smeared on bruises with oil. With a wax ointment of *irinum* [1-66] and *cyprinum* [1-65] it is suitable for use in sciatica. Boiled in a pomegranate skin with vinegar and applied, it takes away abnormal growths around the perineum. A decoction (taken as a drink) is an antitoxin for deadly medicines. It tastes good mixed with sauces and salt. The liquid is gathered from the roots and stalks that are cut. Of this the best is somewhat red and transparent (emulating myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]), and predominant in its smell, neither scented like leek nor unpleasant to taste, and easily changing into a white colour. Although you taste ever so little of the Cyrenian, it causes dullness over your body, and it is very gentle to smell, so that if you taste it your mouth breathes but a little of it. The Median and Syrian are weaker in strength and they have a more poisonous smell. All the juice is adulterated before it is dry, *sagapenum* [3-95] or bean meal being mixed with it, which you shall discern by the taste, smell, sight and feel. Some have called the stalk *sylphium*, the root *magudarim*, and the leaves *maspeta*. The juice is the most effective, then the leaves, and then the stalk. It is inflative and sharp, curing *alopecia* [baldness] by rubbing it with wine, pepper and vinegar.

It causes quickness of sight, and smeared on with honey disperses the dripping of fluids [in the eyes] as they begin. For toothache it is put into cavities, or put into a linen cloth with frankincense it is wrapped around the tooth, or the mouth is washed with it (with hyssop [3-30] and figs boiled with *posca* [hot drinks]). It is good applied to the wounds of those bitten by dogs; and rubbed on or taken as a drink for injuries from all poisonous beasts and poisoned arrows. It is rubbed on diluted in oil for those touched by scorpions. It is poured into gangrene that is first incised or cut. For carbuncles [infected boils, malignant skin tumours] it is used with rue, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and honey, or by itself. It takes away corns and fleshy hardnesses that are first cut in all around. It is first kneaded together with wax ointment (or the inside of dry figs and vinegar) to cure recent *lichen* [skin disease]. For *carcomata* [*carcinomata* — now cancer — old use: disease of the cornea] and polyps [growths from mucus membrane] it is rubbed on for several days with cobblers ink or *aerugo* [verdigris — brass oxide], but you must pull off protuberances with a pair of pliers. It helps long-lasting difficulties of the lungs. Diluted in water and sipped, it immediately clears a voice that is suddenly hoarse.

Smeared on with honey it represses inflammation of the uvula. With honey and water it is an effective gargle for synanchic [abscessed] throats. Taken with meat it makes skin better coloured, and it is good for coughs given with a raw egg, and to be sipped for pleurisy. With dry figs it is effective for jaundice and dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) with pepper, frankincense and wine dissolves chills. Having made ten grains of it into a pill give it to swallow to those with tetanus, and to the opisthotonic [form of tetanus]. Gargled with vinegar it casts off horseleeches that stick to the throat. It is good for those whose milk curdles within [breastfeeding], and taken with vinegar and honey helps epilepsy. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) induces the menstrual flow. Taken with raisins it helps the coeliac [intestinal complaints]. A decoction (taken as a drink with lye [alkaline salts in water]) helps sudden convulsions and hernia. It is

Roſmarinus. 271

Roßmarin.

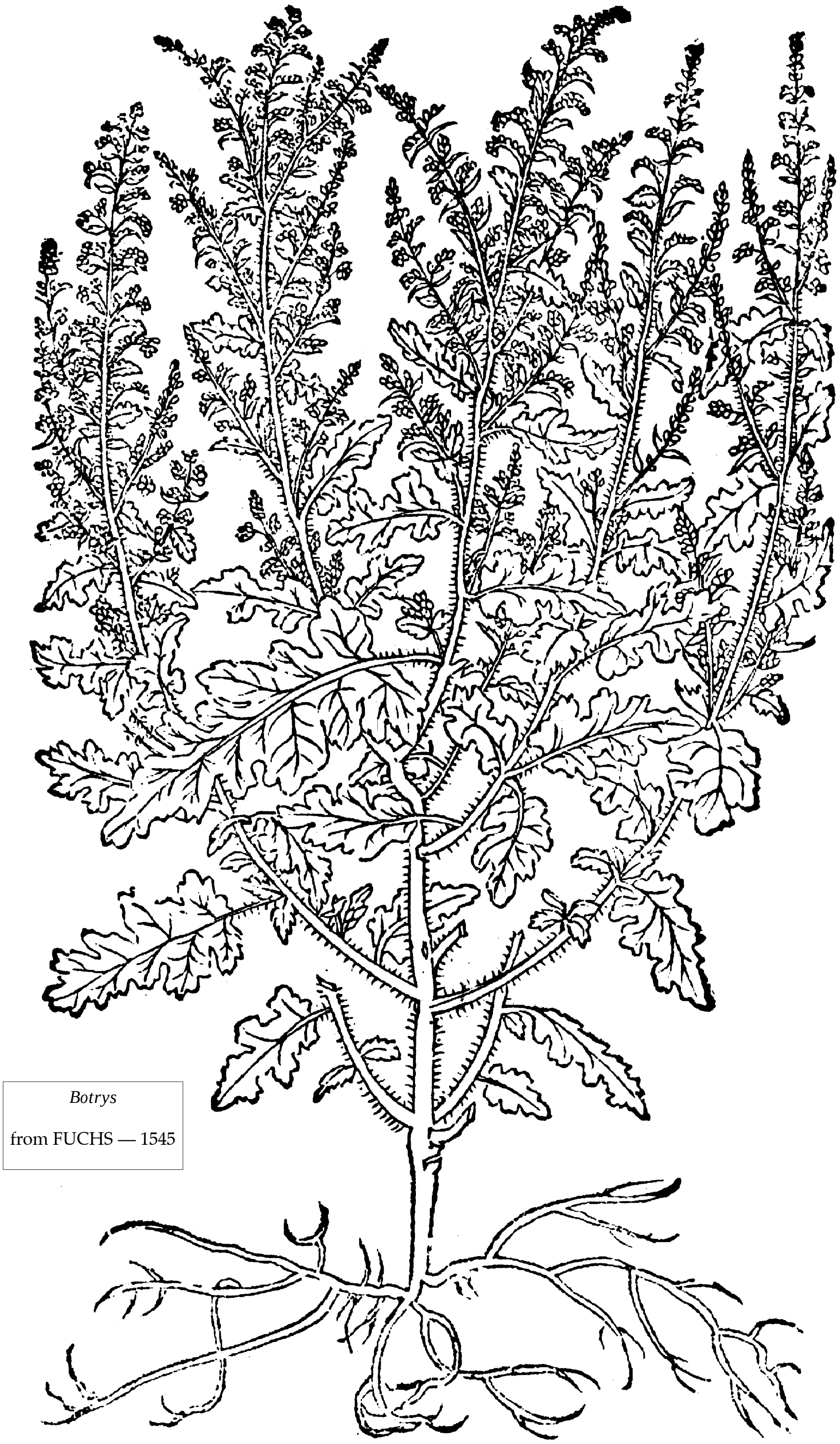


Rosmarinus

from FUCHS — 1545

100

Botrys.
Traubenkraut.



Botrys

from FUCHS — 1545

dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or warm bread, and the juice of the leaves [is used] in the same way, but is considerably less effective. It is eaten with vinegar and honey and is good for the arteries, and (especially) for cut-off voices [laryngitis]. They eat it [as a salad] with lettuce instead of *eruca*. There is said to be another *magudaris* [gift of the wise man] that grows in Libya, the root of which is similar to *silphium* but somewhat less thick — sharp, with a loose substance and without juice. It does the same things as *silphium*.

3-95. SAGAPENON

SUGGESTED: *Ferula persica* — Ferula, Giant Fennel

produces *sagapenum* gum resin

Sagapenum is the liquid of the ferulacean herb growing in Media. The best is transparent, a yellow colour outside but white inside, smelling in-between the juice of *silphium* [3-94] and *galbanum*, and sharp to the taste. It is good for pains, and is an abortifacient. Taken with wine it also heals those bitten by venomous creatures. Inhaled with vinegar it raises up those with a strangled [congested, blocked] womb. It cleans scars in the eyes, dullness of sight, things that darken the pupils, and dripping fluids. It is dissolved as a liquid with rue, water, bitter almonds and honey, or warm bread.

3-96. EUPHORBION

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia amygdaloides* — Wood Spurge
Euphorbia officinarum — Poisonous Gum Thistle

see *tithymal* 4-165 a-f, also 4-170

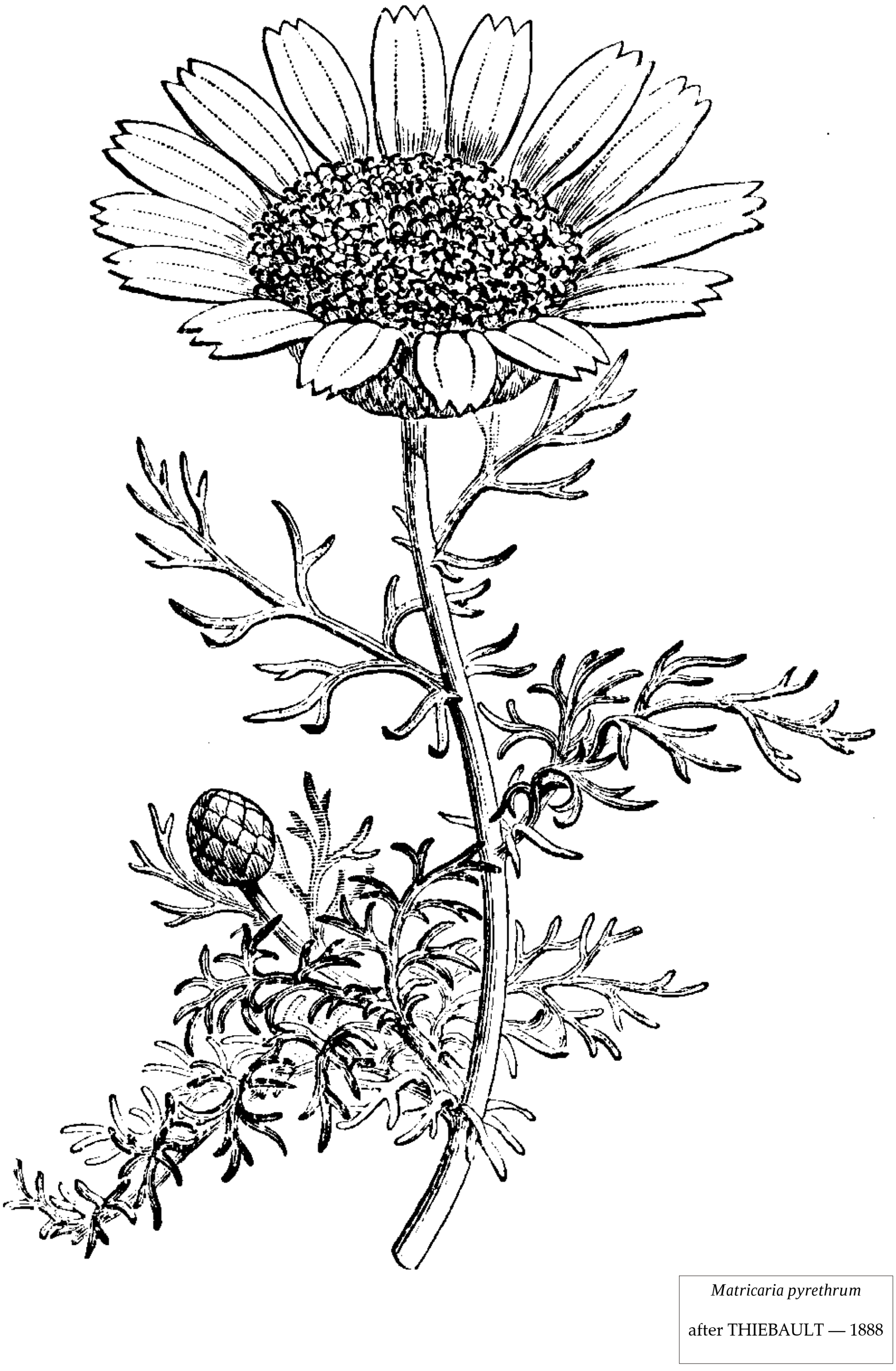
Euphorbium is a tree-like ferula in Libya that grows on Tmolus, a hill near Mauretania. It is full of very sharp liquid. The men there are afraid of it because of its extraordinary heat, and gather it as follows. Binding around the tree washed sheep stomachs and standing a distance away, they pierce the stalk with long tools; and presently a quantity of liquid flows out (like out of some jar) into the bellies. When pierced like this it also spills on the ground. There are two kinds of this liquid: one transparent like *sarcocolla* [3-99] (similar to *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]), but the other that is gathered in the bellies has a glassy look and is compact. It is adulterated with *sarcocolla* and glue mixed together. Choose that which is transparent and sharp, but that which is tasted is very hard to test because the tongue having been once bitten the burning remains for a long time, so that whatever is brought seems to be *euphorbium*. The first discovery of it was when Juba was king of Libya. The juice rubbed on has the ability to dissolve liquids. A decoction (taken as a drink) burns for a whole day; as a result it is mixed with honey and *collyriums* [1642CE — eye salve; 1748CE — suppository] depending on the sharpness. It is mixed with aromatic liquid medicines and is good (taken as a drink) for sore hips. It removes scales from bones the same day, but it is necessary for those who use it to secure the flesh lying around the bones with linen cloths or stiff ointments. Some claim that no hurt will fall on those bitten by snakes if (having cut the skin of the head even to the bone) you pour in this resin (pounded into small pieces) and sew up the wound.

3-97. CHALBANE

SUGGESTED: *Ferula galbaniflua* — Galbanum Plant

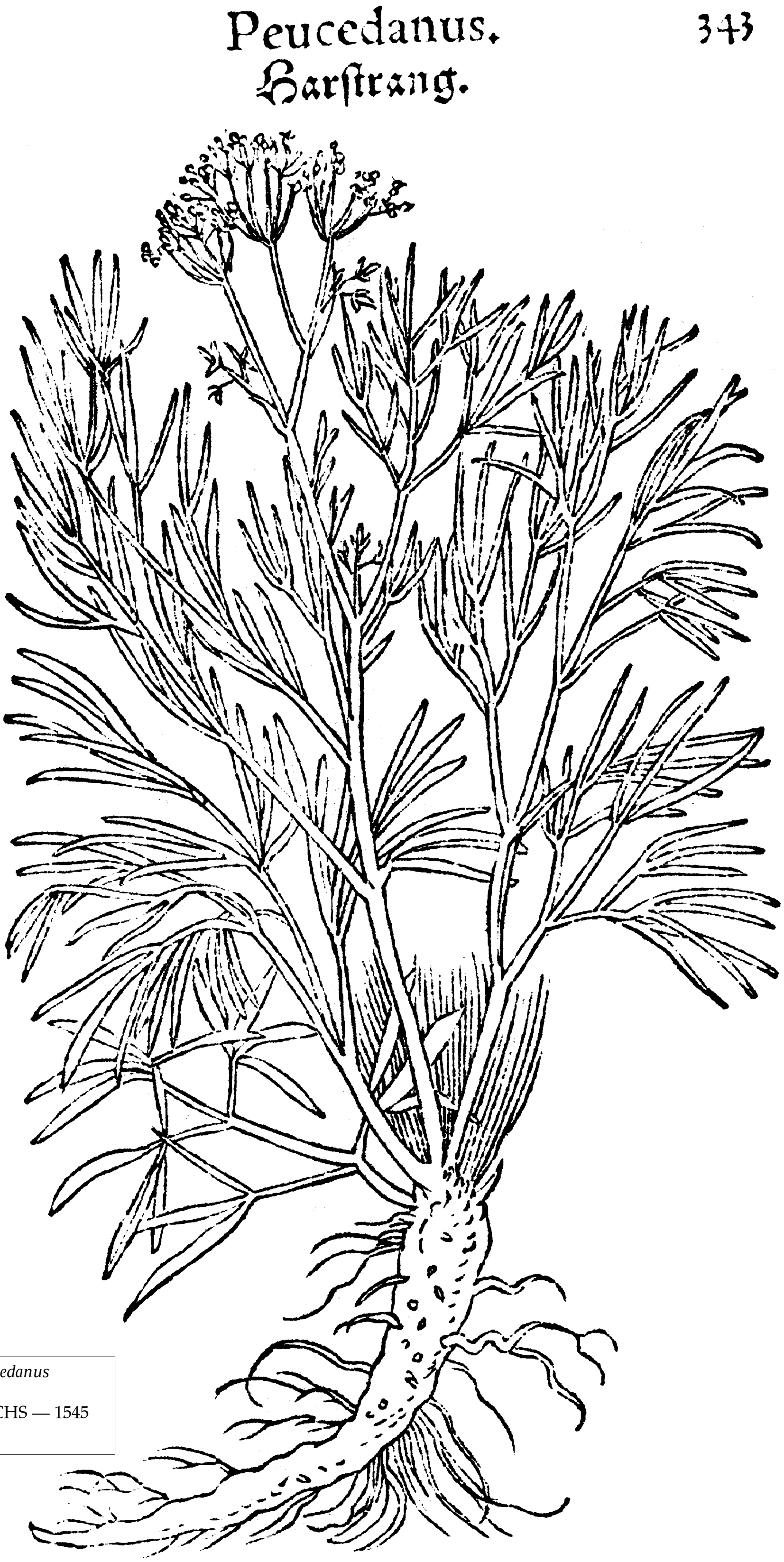
used in incense

G*albanum* is the resin of the *ferula* growing in Syria. It is also called *metopium* [1-71]. The best is similar to frankincense, clotted, pure, fat, not woody, with something like seeds of *ferula* mixed, with a strong scent, neither too moist nor too dry. They adulterate it by mixing it with rosin, bruised beans and *ammoniacum* [3-98]. It is warming, burning, attractive and dispersing. Either applied or inhaled it expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it takes away freckles. It is also swallowed down for old coughs, hard breathing, asthma, hernia, and convulsions. A decoction (taken as a drink) with vinegar and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] resists poison. Taken like this it casts out a dead embryo. It is applied for pains in the side, and boils or inflammatory tumours. Inhaled, it raises up the epileptic, and helps womb congestion and those with vertigo. Inhaled, it



Matricaria pyrethrum

after THIEBAULT — 1888


Peucedanus.
Harſtrang.
343

Peucedanus

from FUCHS — 1545

drives away poisonous beasts, and keeps those rubbed with it unbitten. Applied all over [the body] with *sphondylium* [3-90] and oil it kills snakes. Smeared on the tooth or put into a cavity it soothes toothaches, and it seems to be good for frequent painful urination. It is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds and water (or rue, or honey and water, or warm bread, or else with *meconium* [4-65], or burned brass, or liquid *myrica gale).* If you want to purify it put it into warm water. When melted the filth from it will swim on top and you can separate it as follows. Tie the *galbanum* in a clean thin linen cloth, hang it in a brass pot or ceramic jar so that the bundle does not touch the bottom of the jar. Plug it closed and pour boiling water over it, for this way the best will be melted (as through a strainer) but the woody stuff will remain in the linen cloth.

3-98. AMMONIAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dorema ammoniacum*, *Dorema aurium*,
Diserneston gummiferum, *Peucedanum ammoniacum*
— Gum Ammoniacum Plant, Gum of Ammon, Dorema

A*mmoniacum* is the herb from which ammoniacan incense is gathered. It is the liquid of a ferula that grows in Libya near Cyrene. The whole shrub (together with the root) is called *agasyllis*. The best has a good colour, is not woody, without stones, similar to frankincense in little clots, clear and thick, without filth, similar to *castor* [2-26] in smell, but bitter to the taste. It is called *thrausma*. The earthy or stony is called *phurama*. It grows in Libya near Ammon's temple and is the juice of a tree similar to *ferula*. It is softening, attracting and warming, and dissolves hardness and inflammation of bones. A decoction (taken as a drink) brings down the intestines and is an abortifacient. One teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) lessens the spleen, and takes away pains of the joints and hips. Licked with honey (or sipped with juice of barley water) it also helps the asthmatic, orthopnoeic [those with difficulty breathing], epileptics, and those who have moisture in the chest. It expels bloody urine, cleans white spots on the cornea [eye], and removes the roughness of the *gene* [cheeks, chin, eye sockets]. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar and applied, it softens hard lumps around the spleen and liver. Applied with honey or mixed with pitch, it dissolves knobs around the joints [arthritis]. Rubbed on mixed with vinegar, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and oil *cyprinum* [1-65], it is good for weariness and sciatica (instead of medications to remove fatigue). It is also called *agasyllon*, *criotheos*, or *heliastrus*, and the Romans call it *gutta*.

3-99. SARKOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Sarcocolla* [Bedevian] — Sarcocol

Sarcocolla is the fluid of a tree growing in Persia (similar to thin frankincense) dark yellow, and somewhat bitter to the taste. It is able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and to stop fluids in the eyes. It is mixed with plasters. It is counterfeited by gum being mixed with it.

3-100. GLAUKION

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium corniculatum*, *Glaucium corniculatum*,
Glaucium leiocarpum, *Glaucium phoeniceum*
— Red Horned Poppy

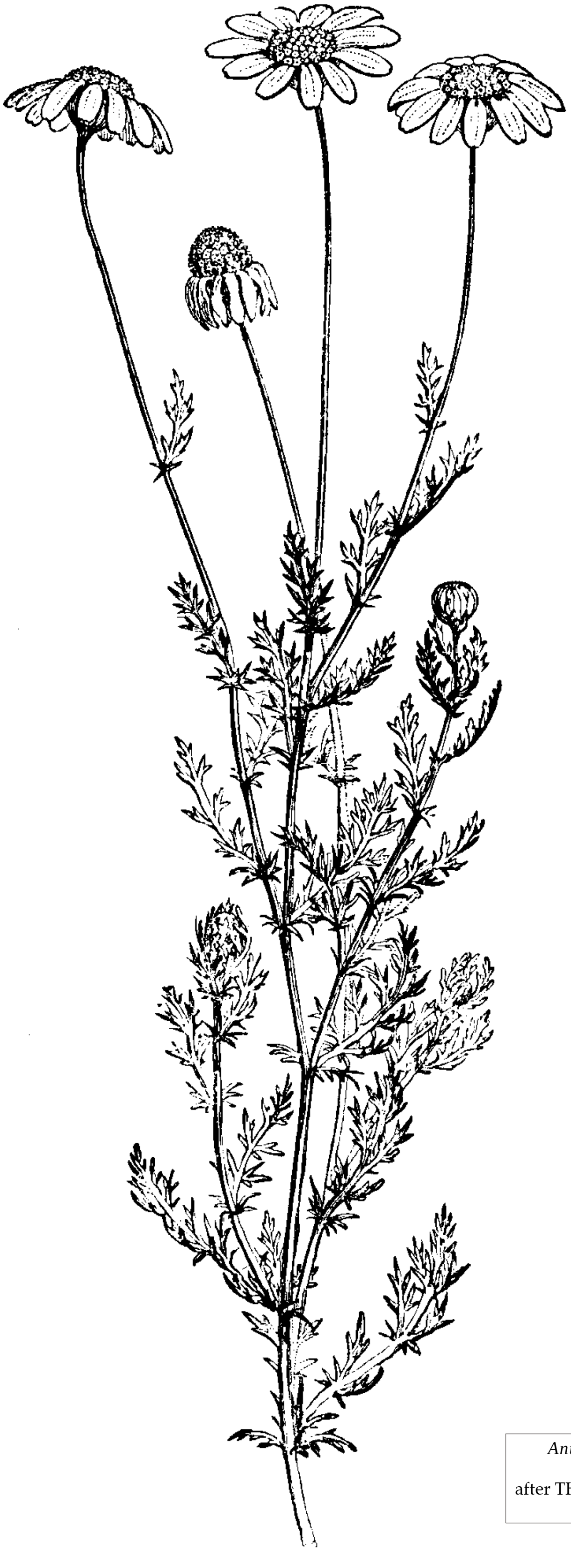
see 4-64

Glaucium is the juice of a herb that grows at Hierapolis in Syria. The leaves are similar to the horned poppy but fatter, scattered on the ground, with a strong scent, and more bitter to the taste. It has considerable quantities of saffron-coloured juice. The inhabitants throw the leaves into a pot, warm it in half-cold ovens until withered, and afterwards beat them to press out the juice. It is used for new eye sores because it is cooling.

3-101. KOLLA

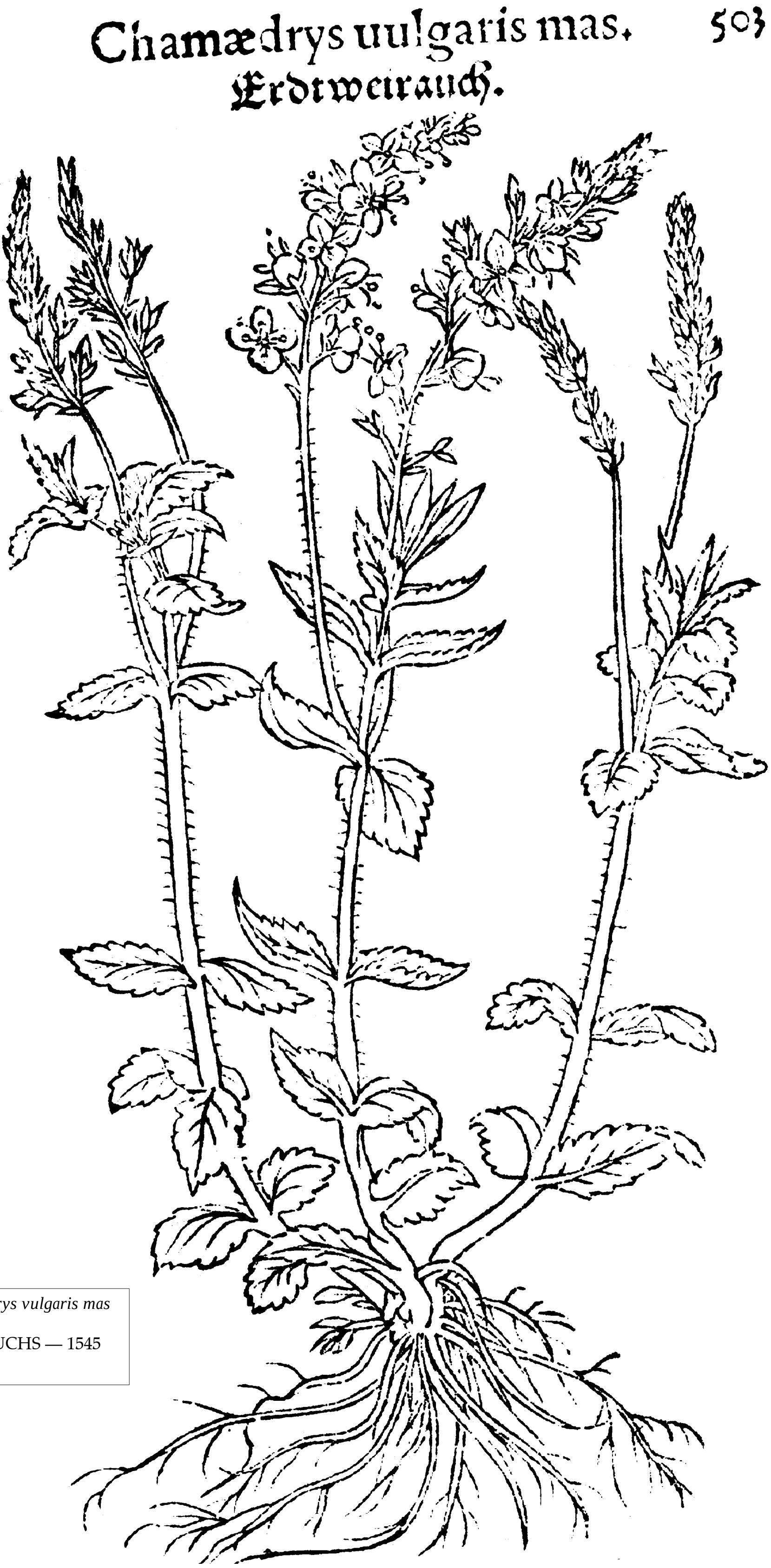
SUGGESTED: Glue from the hides of Bulls

The best *glutinum* (also called *xylocolla* or *taurocolla*) is that from Rhodes made from bull hides. It is white and transparent, but the black glue is bad. Dissolved in vinegar it is able to take away *impetigo* [skin infection] and



Anthemis arvensis

after THIEBAULT — 1888


Chamædrys uulgaris mas.
503
Erdtweirauch.

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas

from FUCHS — 1545

leprosy on the outside of the skin. Diluted with warm water and smeared on, it prevents burns from blistering. Diluted with honey and vinegar it is good for wounds.

3-102. ICHTHUOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Fish Glue

That called fish glue is from the intestines of a whale fish. The best is made in Pontus — white, somewhat rough, not scabby, very quickly melted. It is good to include in head plasters, medicines for leprosy, and medicines for making facial skin smooth.

3-103. IXOS

SUGGESTED: *Viscum album* [Linnaeus], *Loranthus europaeus*
— Continental Mistletoe

PARTS ARE POISONOUS

The best *ixia* is new, the colour of a leek on the inside, and pale yellow on the outside, with no part rough or branny. It is made of a certain round fruit (with leaves similar to box) that grows on the oak. This fruit is pounded, then washed, and afterwards boiled in water, but some process it by chewing it. It also grows on the apple tree, pear tree and other trees. It is able to disperse, soften, attract, and digest swellings and inflammation of the parotid gland and other suppurations, mixed equally with wax and rosin. It heals *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night] in an adhesive plaster. With frankincense it softens old ulcers and malignant suppurations. Boiled (with quicklime, agate stone, or asiatic [*Centella asiatica* — asiaticoside]) and applied, it reduces the spleen. Smeared with arsenic or sacarach [saccharate — salt of saccharic acid] it also draws off nails. Mixed with unslaked lime and wine sediment, its strength is extended.

3-104. APARINE

SUGGESTED: *Aparine vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Galium aparine*
— Catch Grass, Cleavers, Goosegrass, Sticky Willy

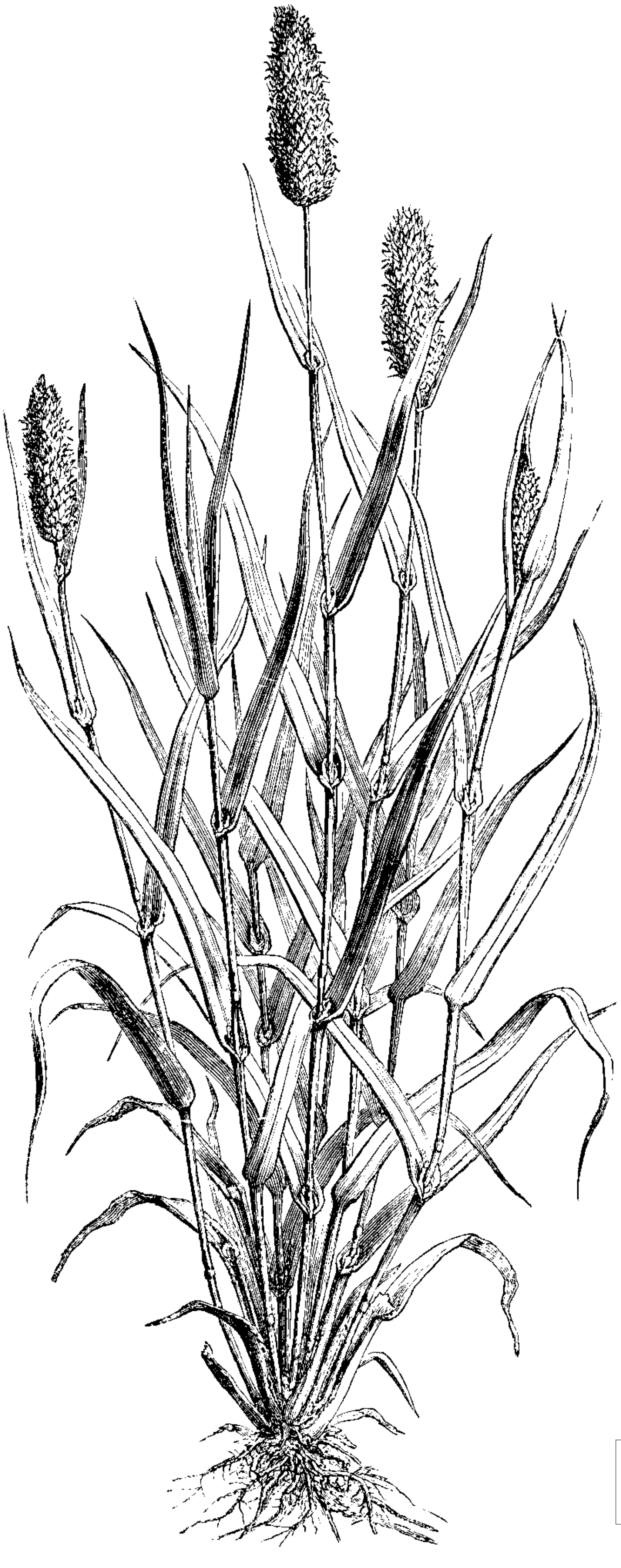
A*parine* has many little square rough branches. The leaves are at distances lying about in a circle (like those of *rubia* [dyer's madder]). The flowers are white; the seed hard, white, round, somewhat hollow in the middle (like a navel). The herb sticks to cloths, and the shepherds use it instead of a strainer for milk, for taking out hairs with it. The seed, stalks and leaves are juiced (taken as a drink with wine) to help those bitten by harvest spiders and snakes. The juice dropped in ears cures earache. The herb (taken in pounded swines' grease) dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. It is also called *ampelocarpum*, *omphelocarpum*, *philanthropum*, and *ixos*.

3-105. ALUSSON

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium alysson*, *Marrubium alyssum*
— Plaited-leaved Horehound, Moonwort

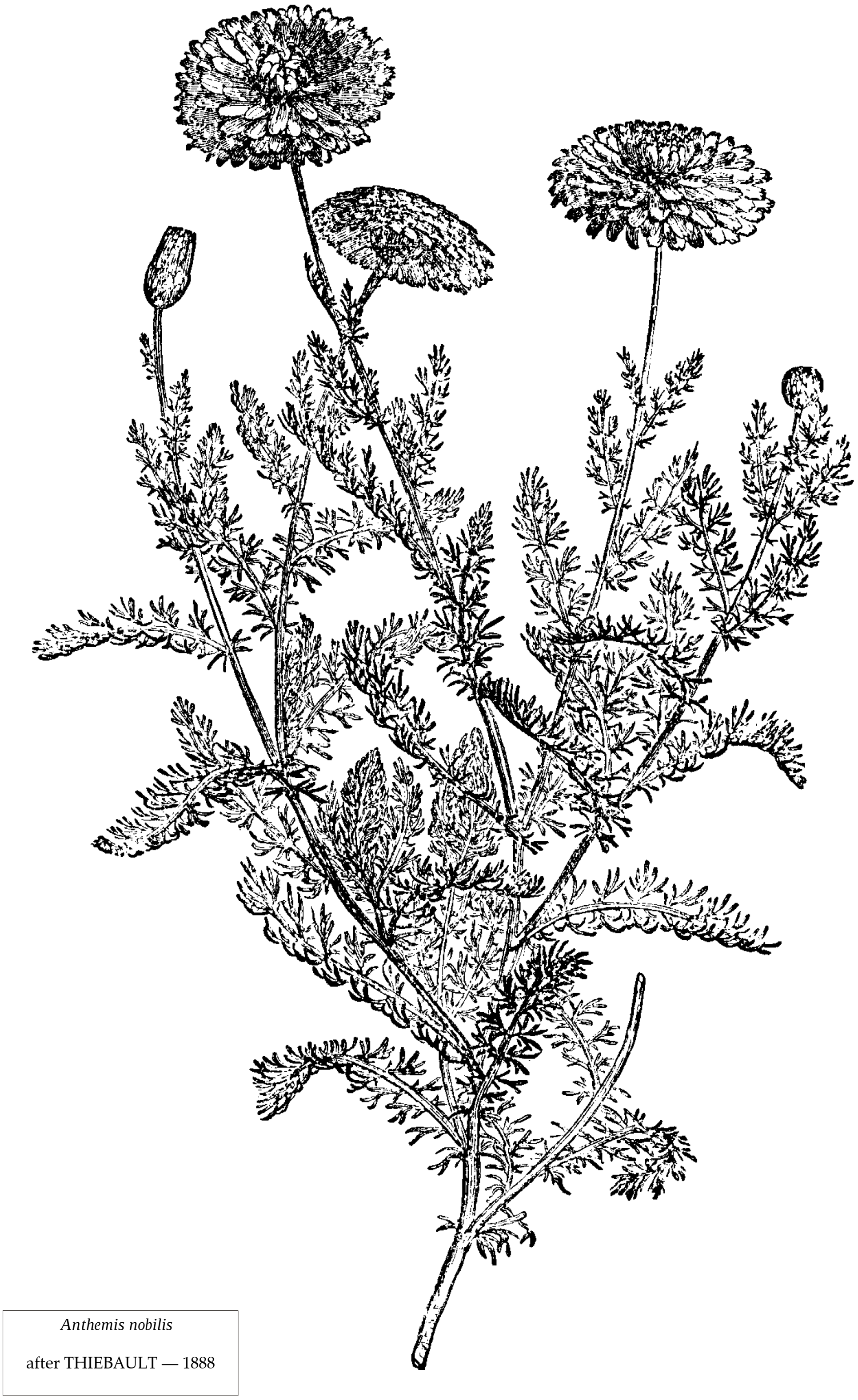
Sprengel says this is *Alyssum alpestre* [Loudon].

A*lysson* is a somewhat rough little shrub with round leaves. The fruit is similar to little double shields, in which is the somewhat broad seed. It grows in hilly and rough places. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) dissolves afflictions in those without fever. When held or smelled it has a similar effect. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cleans freckles. Pounded together in meat and given, it is thought to cure madness in a dog. Hanged in a house it is said to be wholesome and an amulet for men and beasts. Hanged on them with a purple cloth, it drives away sores on cattle. It is also called *aspidium*, *haplophyllon*, *accuseton*, or *adeseton*.



Phalaris canariensis

after FAGUET — 1888



Anthemis nobilis

after THIEBAULT — 1888

3-106. ASKLEPIAS

SUGGESTED: *Asclepias, Hirundinaria, Vincetoxicum* [Fuchs],
Asclepias albo flore [Bauhin], *Asclepias vincetoxicum* [Linnaeus],
Vincetoxicum officinale [in Sprague] — Milkweed

[other usage] *Asclepias syriaca* — Milkweed, Silkweed
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS

A*sclepias* sends out many long little branches (similar to *cissus*), and slender roots with a sweet scent. The flower smells strongly, and the seed is rather like that of *securidaca* (that which gives peace). It grows on hills. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink in wine) helps those with griping and those bitten by poisonous beasts. The leaves are applied for malignant sores in the breasts and womb. It is also called *cission*, or *cissophullon*.

3-107. ATRAKTULIS

SUGGESTED: *Atractylis mitior, Cartamus sylvestris,*
Wilder Feldsaffran [Fuchs], *Atractylis vulgaris minor* [Brunfels],
Carlina vulgaris [Linnaeus], *Atractylis hirsutior,*
Carduus benedictus [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior*
[Bauhin], *Cnicus benedictus* [Linnaeus], *Carduus benedictus*
— Blessed Thistle
[other usage] *Atractylis gummifera, Carlina gummifera*
— White Chameleon, Spindle Wort

A*tractylis* is a thorn similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] with much longer leaves on the top of the shoots, and most of it is naked and rough. Women use it instead of a spindle. It has prickly little heads on the top and a pale flower, but the root is thin and useless. The leaves, filaments, and fruit of this plant (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with pepper and wine) help those touched by scorpions. Some relate that those touched this way are without pain as long as they hold the herb, and taking it away are in pain again. It is also called *amyron, cnicus sylvestris*, or *aspidium*; the Magi call it *aphedros*, the Egyptians, *cheno*, the Romans, *presepium*, some, *fusus agrestis*, and others, *colus*.

3-108. POLUKNEMON

SUGGESTED: *Polycnemum arvense, Polycnemum recurvum*

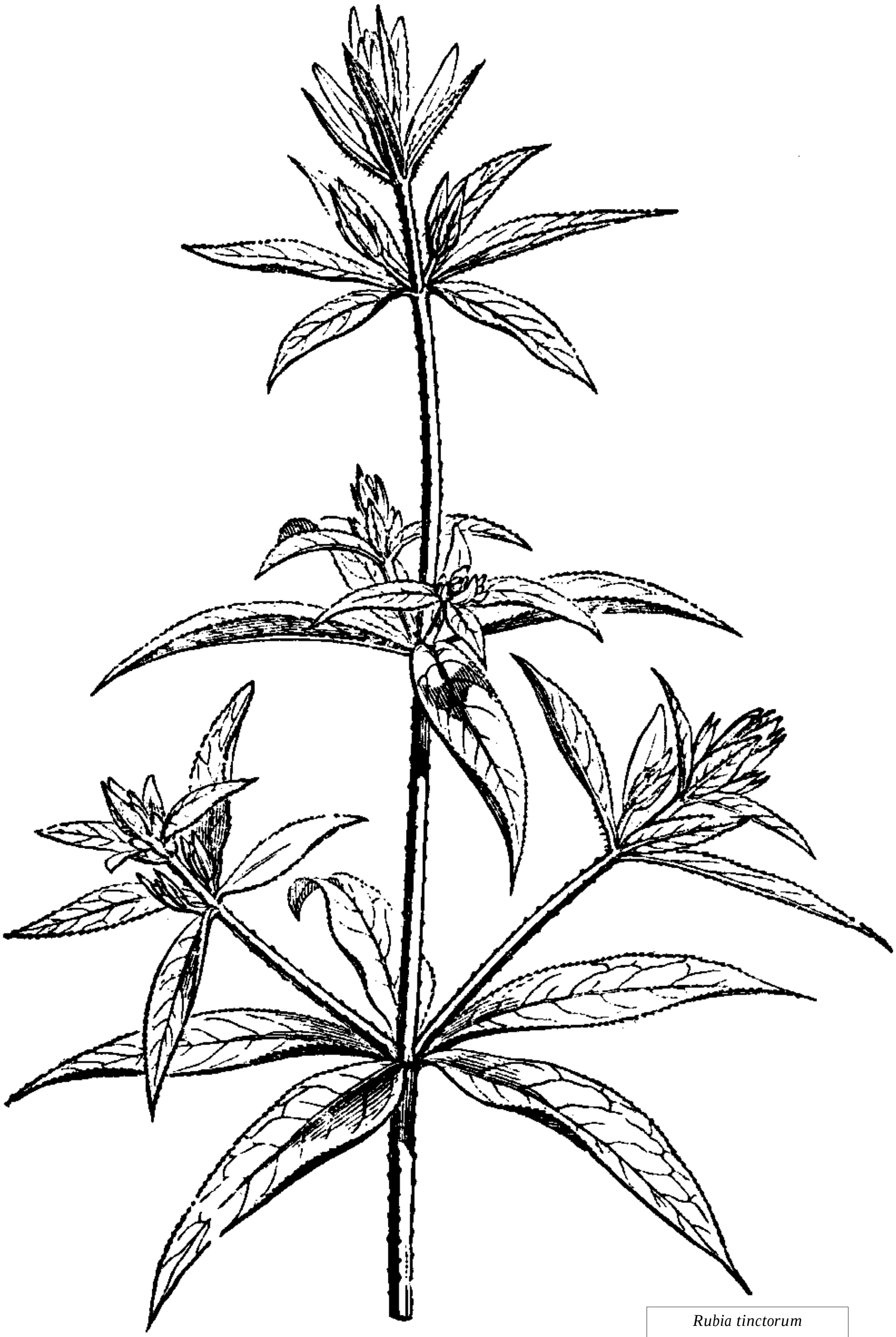
P*olycnemon* is a shrub full of sprigs, with leaves similar to origanum, and a stalk with many joints like *pulegium* [3-36]. It does not have a tuft but little clusters on the top with a certain sharp, pleasant smell. It is effective (applied green, or dried, with water) for closing open cuts and sore wounds. You must loosen it after it has been applied for five days. It is taken in a drink with wine for slow painful urination and hernia. (Experience has taught how the little branches bruised in white wine are a great help for those possessed with the so-called water delirium.) It is also called *clinopodium*, *polygonatum*, *colus iovis*, or *echeonymon*, and the Romans call it *puteologonthria*.

3-109. KLINOPODION

SUGGESTED: *Clinopodium vulgare, Melissa clinopodium,*
Calamintha clinopodium — Wild Basil, Horse Thyme,
Field Wild Basil

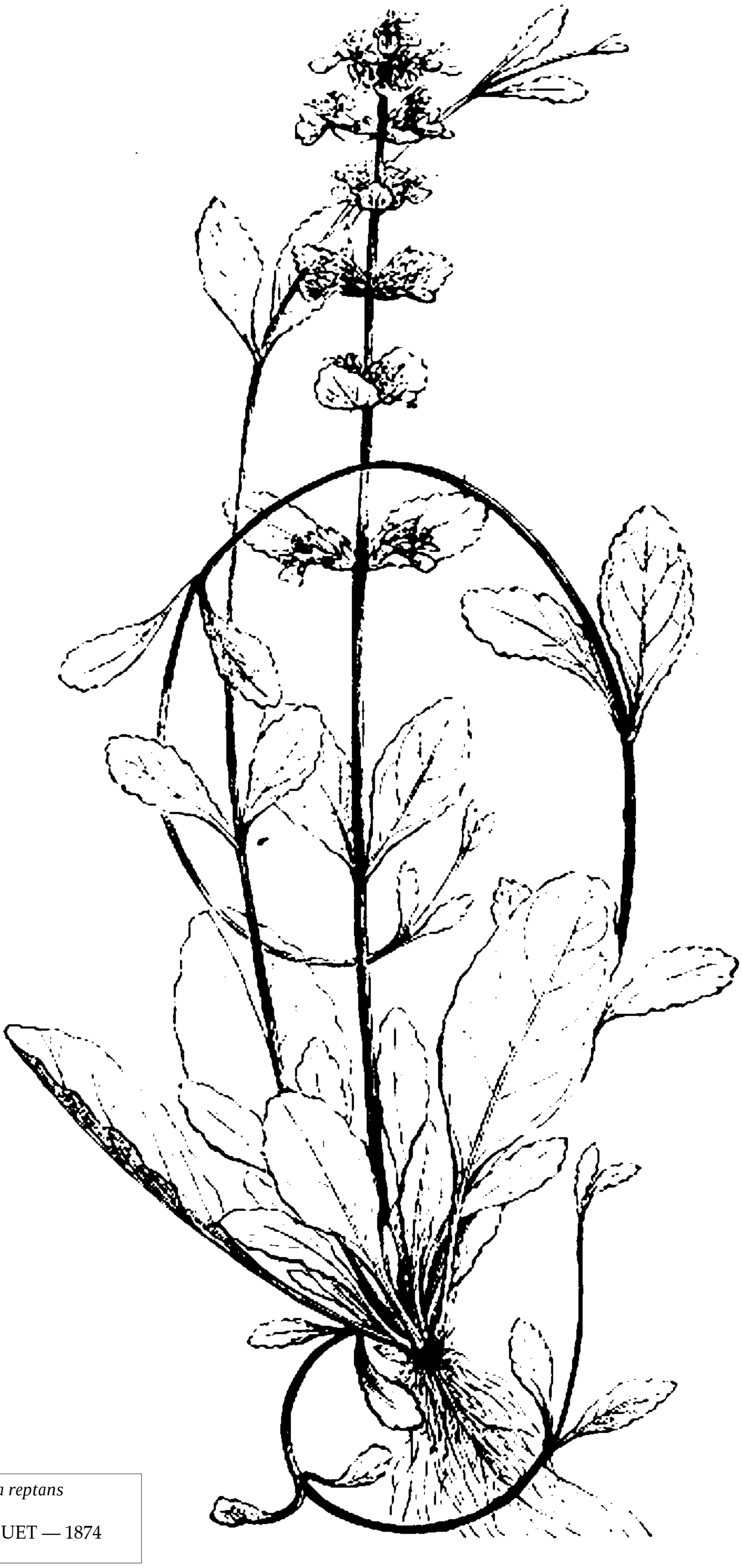
see 3-50, 4-176

C*linopodium* is a little shrub full of shoots two feet high that grows on rocks, with leaves similar to *serpyllum* [3-46], and flowers like the feet of a bed, set around at distances, similar to *marrubium* [3-38]. The herb (and a decoction of it) is taken as a drink for the bites of venomous creatures, convulsions, hernia, and slow painful urination. A decoction (taken as a drink for many days) draws out the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and casts off hanging warts. It stops discharges of the bowels boiled down two thirds and taken as a drink (in wine for the non-feverish, but for the feverish with water). It is also called *cleollicum*, *ocimoides*, or *zopyrum*.



Rubia tinctorum

after FAGUET — 1881



Ajuga reptans

after FAGUET — 1874

3-110. LEONTOPETALON

SUGGESTED: *Leontice leontopetalum* — Leontice, Lion's Leaf, Lion's Turnip

Leontopetalum sends out a stalk twenty centimetres long (or rather more) with many wings on whose tops are pods similar to *cicer* [2-126]. In these are two or three little seeds. The flowers are a Phoenician colour [red] (similar to anemone), but the leaves are similar to colewort [kale], cut-in like those of poppy. The root is black like *rapum* [turnip] with abnormal growths (as it were), some knotty. It grows in fields and among wheat. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes, quickly relieving their pain. It is also mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica. It is also called *leontopodium*, *leontium*, *doricteris*, *lychnis sylvestris*, *doris*, *pardale*, *thorybethron*, *rapeium*, *papaver corniculatum*, or *anemone;* the Romans call it *papaverculum*, and *semen leoninum*.

3-111. TEUKRION

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Teucrium flavum [Linnaeus] — Germander

[other usage] *Teucrium creticum*, *Teucrium hyssopifolium*
— Cretan Germander
Teucrium scordioides, *Teucrium scorodinia*
— Wood Germander, Wood Sage, Garlic Sage

Teucrium is a herb like a rod (resembling germander), with a thin leaf similar to that of *cicer* [2-126]. It grows abundantly in Cilicia (in that part near Gentias), and Kissas. A decoction (taken green, as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]; or dried, boiled, and taken excessively as a drink) is able to diminish the spleen. With figs and vinegar it is applied to the splenical. For those bitten by poisonous beasts it is applied with vinegar alone (without figs). Some call this *chamedrys*, others, *teucris*.

3-112. CHAMAIDRUS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaedrys vera mas* [Fuchs],
Chamaedrys minor repens,Teucrium chamaedrys [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander

Chamaedrys vera foemina [Fuchs], *Botrys Chamaedryoides*
[Bauhin], *Teucrium botrys* — Cut-leaved Germander see 3-130

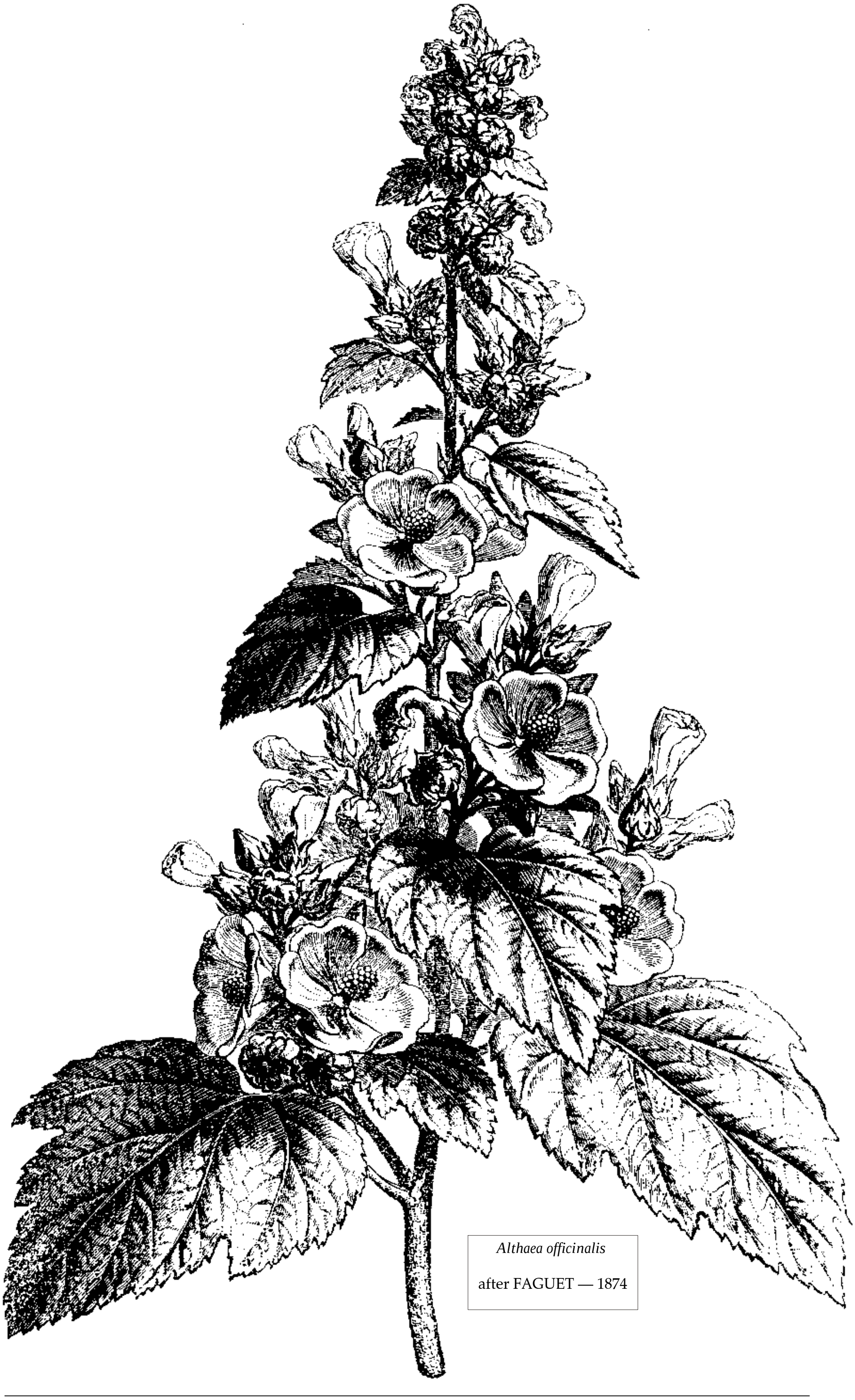
Chamaedrys vulgaris mas, Veronica teucrium,
Veronica chamaedrys [Linnaeus], *Chamaedrys vulgaris foemina*
[Fuchs] — Wild Germander, Germander Speedwell

Chamaedrys grows in rough rocky places. It is a small shrub twenty centimetres long, with bitter little leaves similar in shape and in the jagging to an oak. The little flower is pale purple. It must be gathered when full of seed. Freshly picked (boiled with water and given as a drink) it is able to help convulsions and coughs, as well as spleens with hardened swellings, frequent painful urination, and dropsy at first presentation. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) reduces the spleen. A decoction is good against venomous creatures, taken as a drink with wine and smeared on. Pounded into small pieces, it may also be formed into pills for the purposes previously mentioned. It is pounded into small pieces with honey to clean old ulcers. Rubbed on with oil it takes away dimness in the eyes. Rubbed on, it is warming. The Romans call it *trissago minor*, some *chamedrops*, or *linodrys*, but because it has a certain similarity to *teucrium*, some also have called it *teucrium*.

3-113. LEUKAS

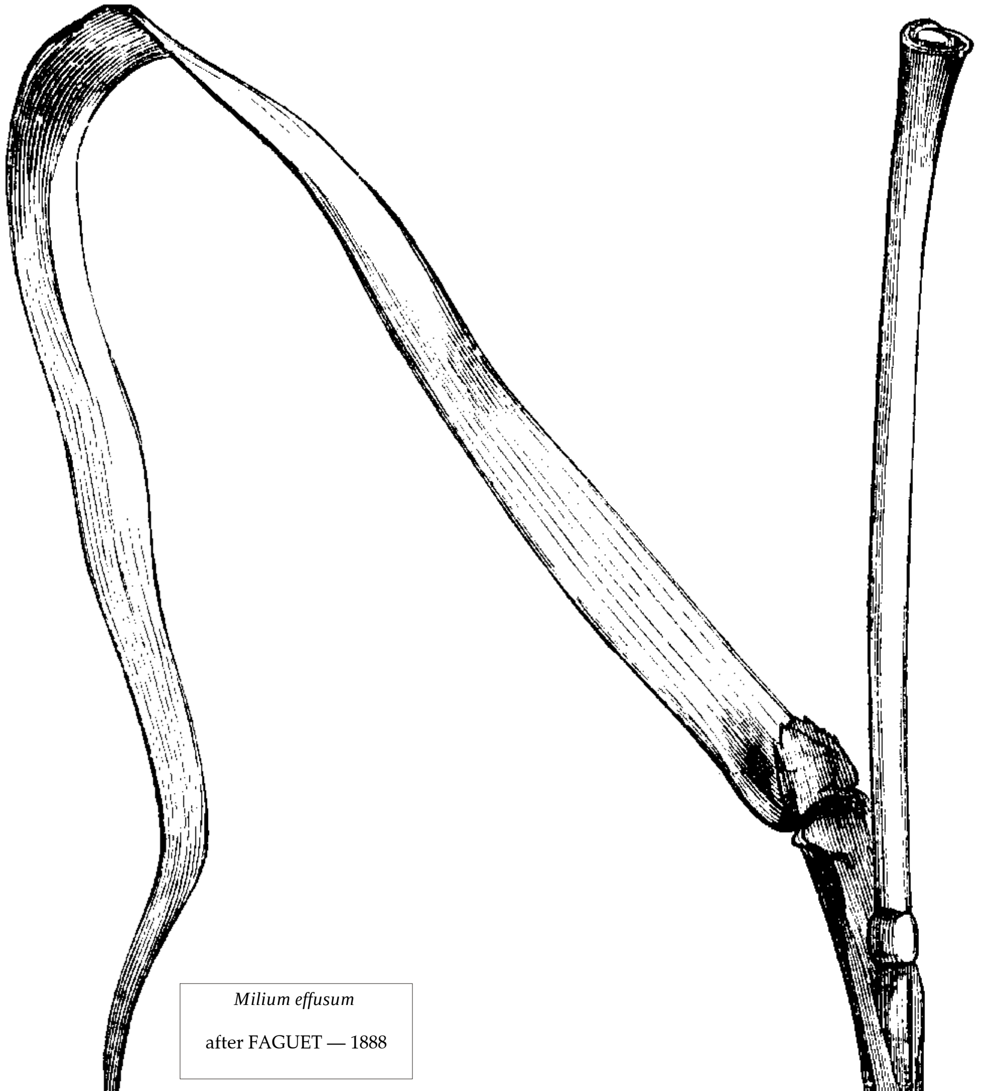
SUGGESTED: *Leucas foliis rotundus, Phlomis biflora* [Roxburgh];
Leucas indica — Leucas

Leucas of the hill [wild] is broader-leaved than the cultivated. The seed is sharper, more bitter, and worse-tasting in the mouth, yet it is more effective than the cultivated. Both of them (smeared on and taken as a drink) are good with wine against the venom of poisonous creatures, especially those of the sea.



Althaea officinalis

after FAGUET — 1874



Milium effusum

after FAGUET — 1888

3-114. LUCHNIS STEPHANOMATIKE

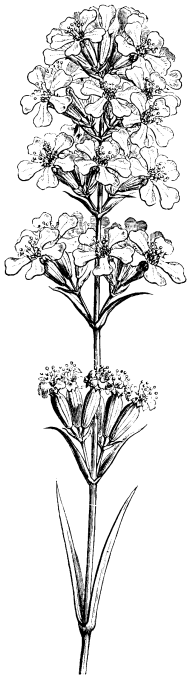
SUGGESTED: *Lychnis* — Campion, Lamp Flower,
Maltese Cross
Lychnis coeli-rosa, Agrostemma coeli-rosa — Rose of Heaven
Lychnis coronaria, Agrostemma coronaria — Rose Campion,
Mullein Pink

Lychnis has a flower similar to a white violet but almost purple, interwoven into little crowns, the seed of which (taken in a drink with wine) helps those bitten by scorpions. It is also called *athanates*, *aquilonium*, *vallarium*, *geranopodium*, *corymbion*, *taurion*, *sceptrum*, or *maloion*; the Egyptians call it *seneom*, the Magi call it the blood of a menstrual woman, and the Romans call it *genicularis*, or *vallaria*.

3-115. LUCHNIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Lychnis viscaria* — Viscid Campion

Lychnis sylvestris is similar to the culivated in all things. Two teaspoons of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) expels bilious matter through the intestines and helps those touched by scorpions. They say that when this herb is laid near scorpions they become numb and unable to hurt. It is also called *tragonoton*, *atocion*, *hieracopodion*, or *lampas*, the Egyptians call it *semura*, the Magi call it genitals of a menstrual woman, the Romans, *intybus agrestis*, some, *lapathum*, or *caphaguina*, and others, *seris*.



Lychnis viscaria

after FAGUET — 1888

3-116. KRINON BASILIKON

SUGGESTED: *Lilium, Lilium album* [Fuchs],
Lilium candidum [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily
[other usage] *Crinum toxicarium, Crinum asiaticum*
— White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

POISONOUS

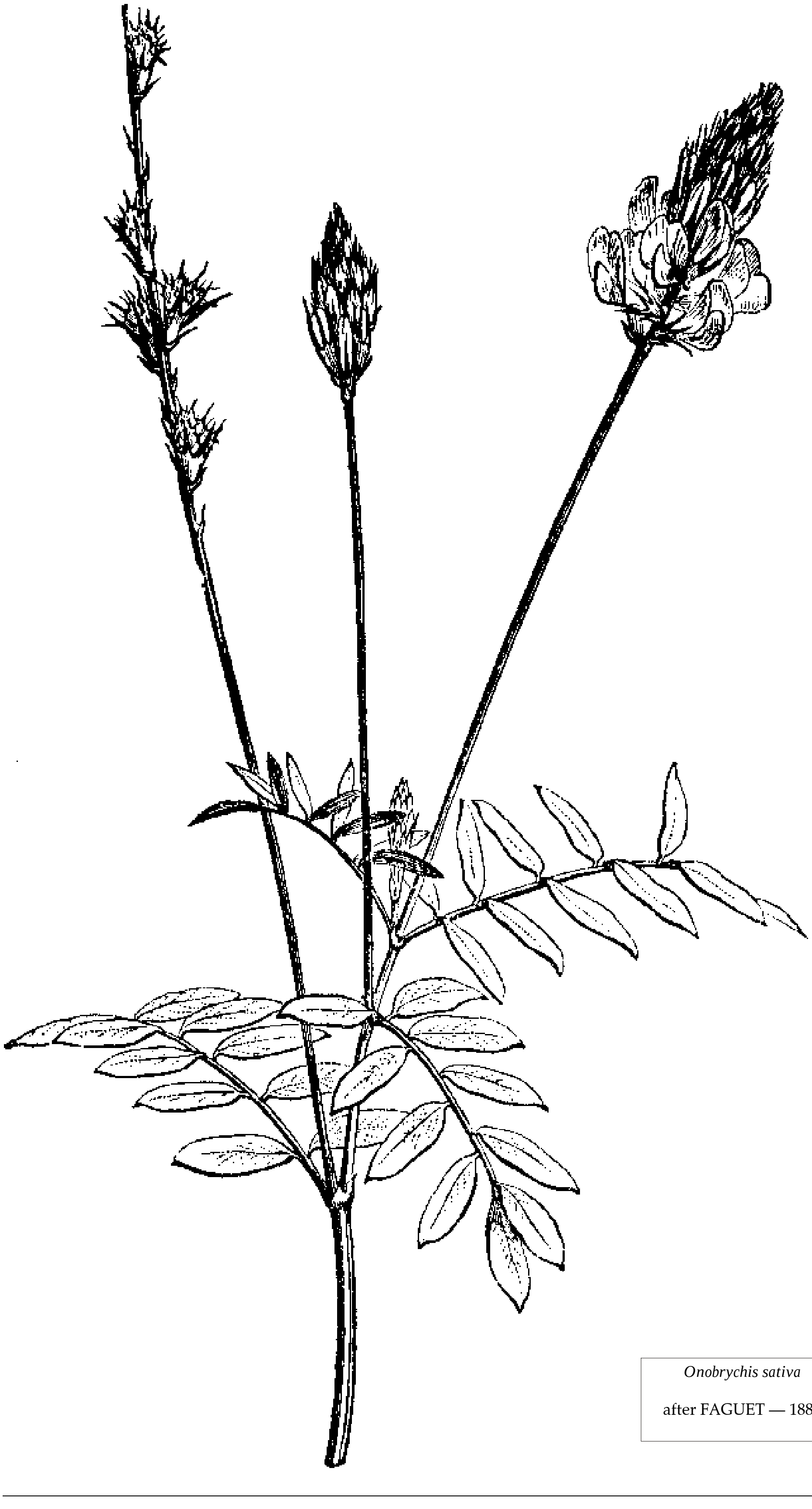
The flowers of *crinum* are used to make wreaths for the head (called *lirium* by some), and also to make ointment called *lirinum* or *susinum* [1-62] that soothes the sinews, and is effective for hard lumps around the womb.

The leaves are applied to help those bitten by snakes. Boiled, they are good for burns, and preserved in vinegar they are good for wounds. The juice from the leaves (mixed with vinegar or honey and boiled in a brass jar) is a liquid medicine for old ulcers and new wounds. The root (roasted and pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53]) cures and soothes the womb, expels the menstrual flow, and heals ulcers, making a new skin. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cures distresses of the nerves, cleans leprosy and *alphos* [noncontagious leprosy], takes off dandruff, clears the face, and removes wrinkles. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar (or with the leaves of *hyoscyamus* [4-69] and wheat flour) it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is an antidote for snakebite. Both the seed and the leaves (pounded into small pieces) are a poultice with wine for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Some say that there are lily flowers of a purple colour. Those most effective for the manufacture of ointment grow in Syria, and in Pisidia near Pamphylia. It is also called *crinanthemom*, or *callirium*, the Magi call it *sanguis martis*, Osthenes calls it *aura crocodili*, the Egyptians, *symphaephu*, some, *tialos*, the Romans, *lilium*, some, *rosa Iunonis*, the Syrians, *sasa*, and the Africans, *abiblabon*.

3-117. BALLOTE

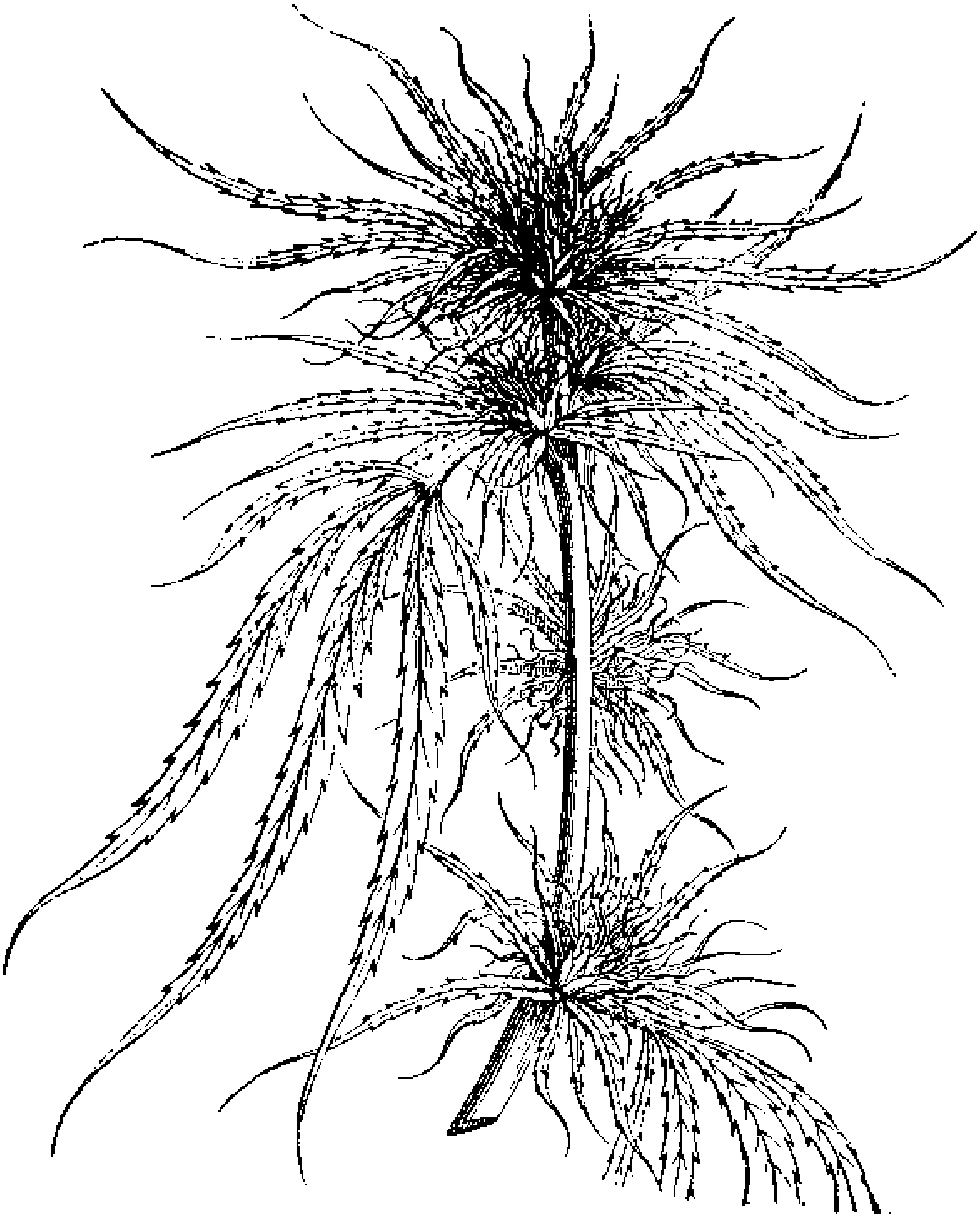
SUGGESTED: *Ballote, Marrubium nigrum* [Fuchs],
Marrubium nigrum foetidum [Bauhin], *Ballota nigra* [Linnaeus],
Balotta foetida — Black Stinking Horehound,
Foetid Horehound

B*allota* (or *marrubium nigrum*) sends out many black stalks that are four-cornered and somewhat rough from one root. The leaves are similar to *marrubium* [3-38, 3-42] yet bigger, rounder, black and rough, spaced at distances along the stalk (like *apiastrum*), with a strong scent (which is why they have called it *apiastrum)*; and the flowers lie around the white stalks in a circle. The leaves (applied with salt) are good for those bitten by dogs. Warmed in warm ashes until withered, they repress skin lesions, and with honey they clean foul ulcers. It is also called *nophtham*, *notianoscemin*, *cynosprasion*, *notheras*,



Onobrychis sativa

after FAGUET — 1888



Cannabis sativa

after FAGUET — 1880

nochelis, nostelis, nophrys, gnothuris, or *gnotera.* The Romans call it *apnium,* some, *melita,* others, *ulceraria, marrubium,* or *cantherinum,* the Egyptians, *asphos,* some, *esce,* and the Magi call it the blood of Isis.

3-118. MELISSOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Melissophyllum verum, Melissen* [Fuchs],
Lamium montanum melissae folio [Bauhin],
Melittis melissophyllum [Linnaeus] — Bastard Balm,
Balm Melittis, Honey Balm

Melissophyllum adulterinum [Fuchs], *Melissophyllum vulgare*
[Brunfels], *Melissa hortensis* [Bauhin], *Melissa officinalis*
[Linnaeus], *Apiastrum, Citrago* — Lemon Balm, Bee Balm,
Balm Leaf

Melissophyllum some call *melittena* because bees delight in the herb. The leaves and little stalk are similar to *ballota* [3-117], but these are bigger, thinner, not so rough, and smell of lemon. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine, and also applied) is good for those touched by scorpions, or bitten by harvest spiders or dogs. A decoction of them is a warm pack for the same purposes. It is suitable for women's hip baths for moving the menstrual flow, as a mouth rinse for toothache, and as an enema or suppository for dysentery. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) helps those who are ill from mushrooms or griping. Taken as a *linctus* [syrup] it helps difficult breathing, and applied with salt it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and cleans ulcers. Smeared on, it lessens the pains of gout. It is also called *melitteon, meliphyllon, erythra,* or *temele;* the Romans call it *apiastrum,* some, *citrago,* and the Gauls, *merisimorion.*

3-119. PRASION

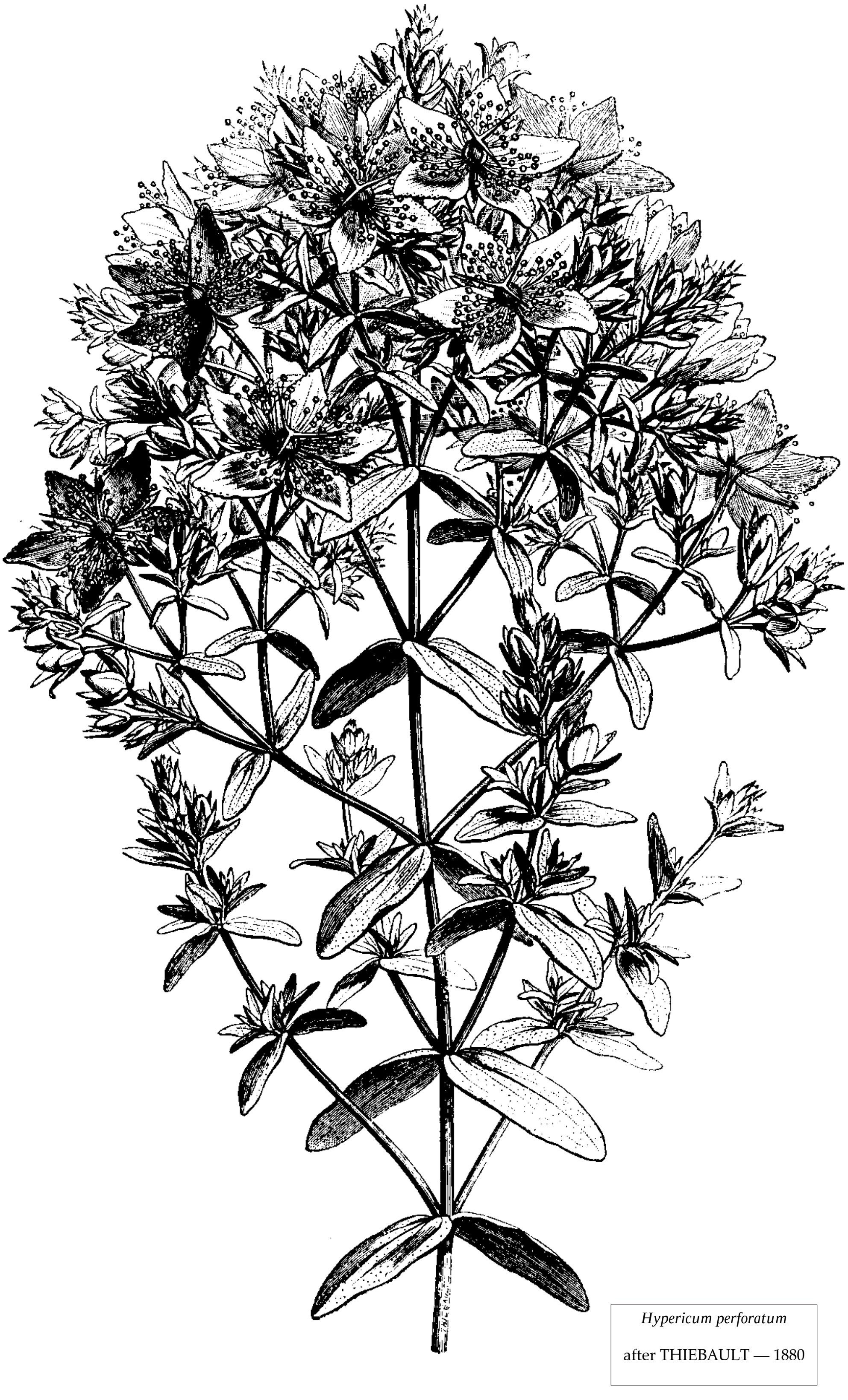
SUGGESTED: *Marrubium* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], *Mentastro* [Italian],
Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus]
— Common White Horehound

[other usage] *Prasium majus* — Great Hedge Nettle
Prasium minus —Small Sicilian Prasium

see 3-42

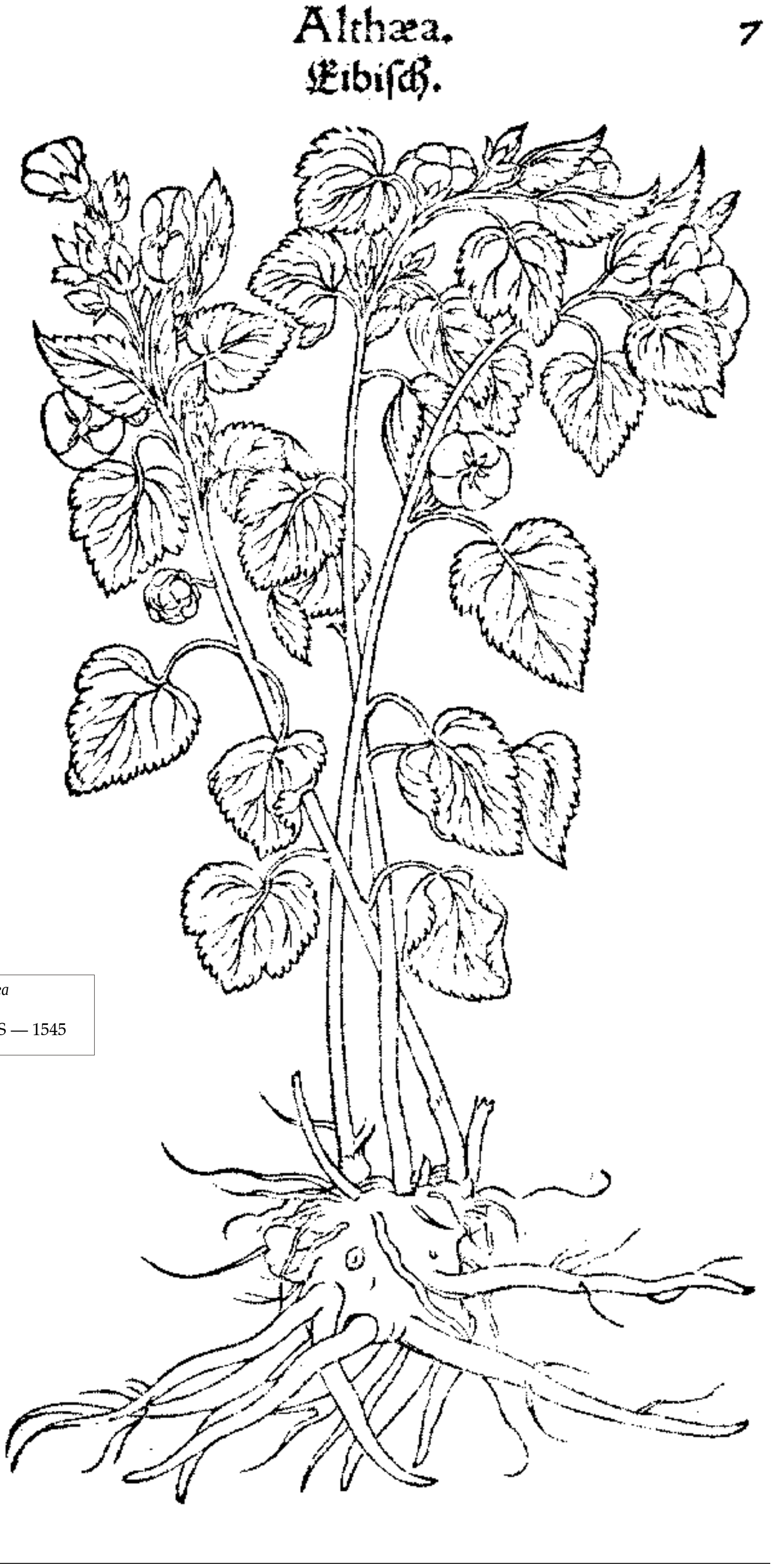
P*rasium* is a shrub with many branches from one root, somewhat rough, white and four-cornered in the stems. The leaf is equal to a big finger, somewhat round, thick, wrinkled, bitter to the taste. The seed lies on the stalks at distances and the flowers are sharp like the vertebrae of backbones. It grows in places near houses and rubbish of buildings.

The dried leaves (with the seed) boiled with water (or juiced while green) are given with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, asthma, and coughs. If dry iris is mixed with it, it brings up thick stuff out of the chest. It is given to women not yet cleansed for driving out the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, to women in hard labour, to those bitten by venomous creatures, and to those who have taken some deadly thing as a drink. Yet it is offensive to the bladder and veins. The leaves (smeared on with honey) clean foul ulcers, drive away *pterygium* [membrane on eye] and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and lessen pains of the sides. The juice made from the pressed leaves (thickened in the sun) provides for the same purposes. Rubbed on with wine and honey it is a sight restorer, and it purges away jaundice through the nostrils. Dropped in by itself or with *rosaceum* [1-53] it is good for earaches. It is also called *eupatorium*, *phyllophares*, *tripedilon*, camel's foot, or *philophares;* the Egyptians call it *asterope*, the Magi, *sanguis tauri*, some, *aphedros*, *genitura hori*, the Romans, *marrubium*, some, *labeonia*, and the Africans, *atierberzia*.



Hypericum perforatum

after THIEBAULT — 1880


Althæa.
7
Eibiſch.

Althea

from FUCHS — 1545

3-120. STACHUS

SUGGESTED: *Stachys* [Fuchs], *Stachys major germanica* [Bauhin], *Stachys germanica* [Linnaeus] — Hedge Nettle, Woundwort, Betony

Stachys is a shrub similar to *marrubium* [3-38] yet somewhat longer; with many thin leaves, somewhat rough, hard, with sweet scent, white; with many small shoots out of the same root, but paler than those of *marrubium*. It grows in rough hilly places, and it is warming and sharp. As a result a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

3-121. PHULLITIS

SUGGESTED: *Asplenium scolopendrium, Scolopendrium vulgare, Scolopendrium officinarum, Phyllitis scolopendrium, Adiantum scolopendrium* — Hart's Tongue Fern, Horse Tongue

Phyllitis sends out six or seven upright leaves similar to *rumex* [2-141] yet somewhat longer and more flourishing, smooth on the front parts, but on the back parts having (as it were) thin little worms hanging. It grows in shady places and pleasure gardens. It is bitter to the taste and has no stalk, seed, or flower. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those bitten by snakes. It is helpful for four-footed beasts [veterinary] poured in through the mouth. It is taken as a drink for dysentery and diarrhoea. It is also called *phyllis, acaulon*, or *lapathum sylvestre*.

3-122. PHALAGGION

SUGGESTED: *Anthericum liliago*
— Unbranched Lily Spiderwort
Anthericum ramosum, Phalangium ramosam
— Branched Lily Spiderwort

Phalangium species are now *Anthericum*.

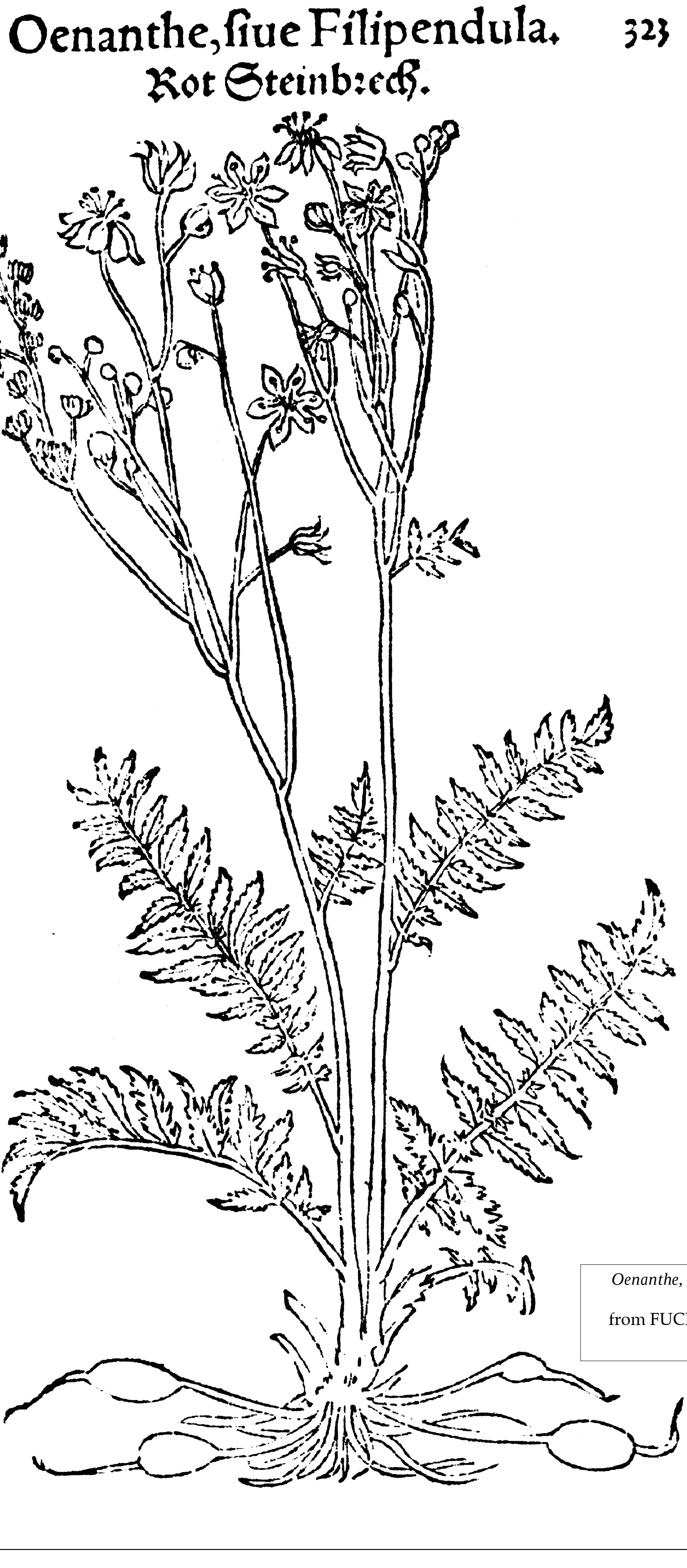
Phalangium some call *phalangite* while others call it *leucacantha*. There are two or three (or more) stems distant from one another. The flowers are white like lilies with many in-cuts. The seed is thick and black similar to half of a *lens* [lentil] but much more slender. The small little root is thin and green while being pulled out of the earth; afterwards it contracts. It grows in hilly places. A decoction of the leaves, seeds, and flowers (taken as a drink with wine) helps those touched by scorpions or bitten by harvest spiders. It also dissolves griping.

3-123. TRIPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Trifolium odoratum*, *Lotus sativa* [Fuchs], *Lotus hortensis odora* [Bauhin], *Trifolium melilotus-coerulea* [Linnaeus], *Trigonella coerulea* [in Sprague] — Trefoil

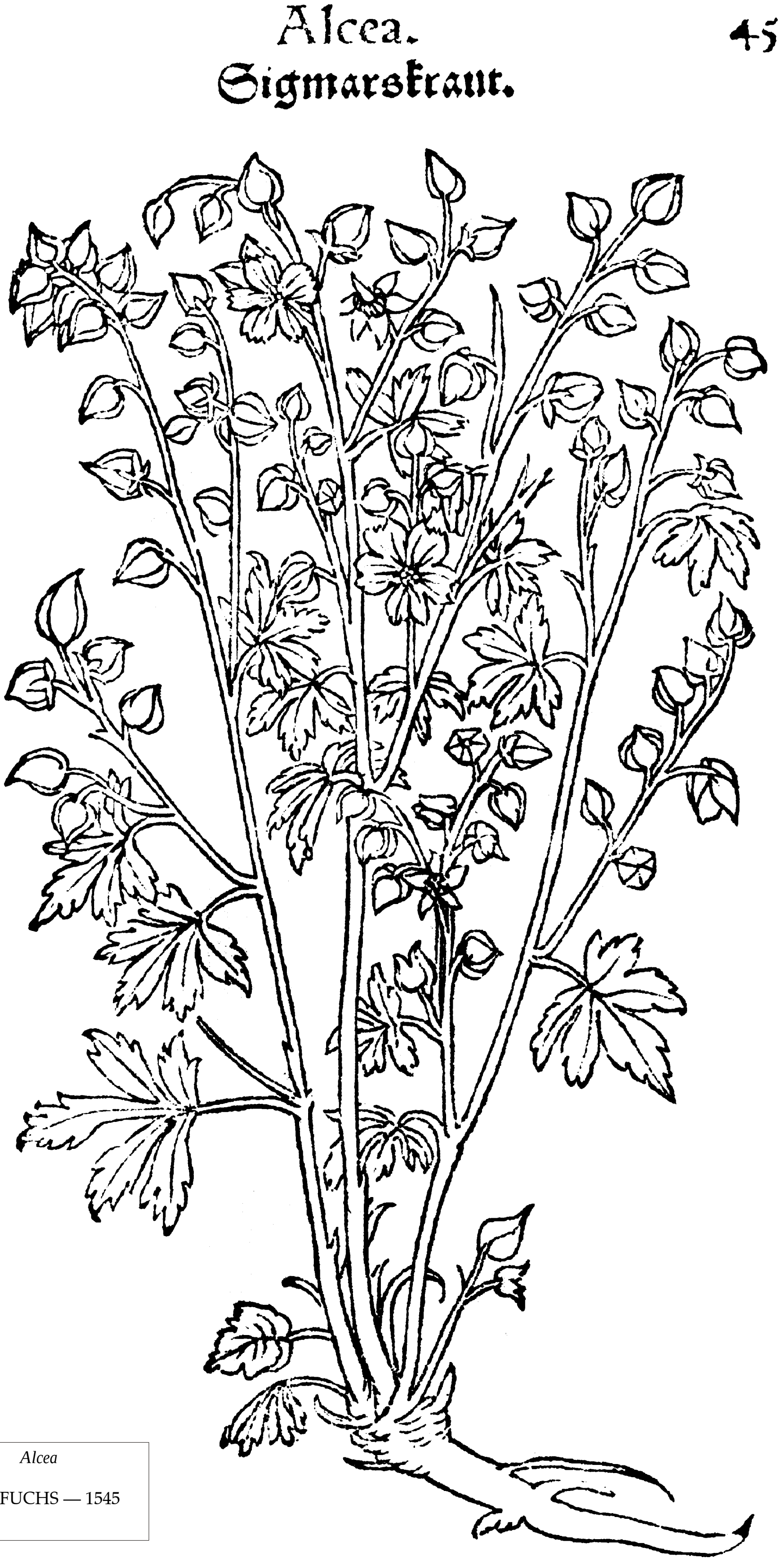
[other usage] *Trigonella corniculata*, *Trigonella eliator* — Wild Trefoil

T*rifolium* is a shrub higher than a foot, with slender black stems like onion stalks with branches attached. These have are three leaves on every sprig (like the *lotus* tree). The smell of them when they emerge is like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but when grown it is like bitumen. It sends out a purple flower; the seed is somewhat broad and rough with at the one end (as it were), a horn. The root is thin, long and strong. The seeds and leaves (taken as a drink in water) help pleurisy, frequent painful urination, epilepsy, those beginning to have dropsy, and womb congestion. It expels the menstrual flow, but three teaspoonfuls of the seed or four teaspoonfuls of the leaves must be given. A decoction of the leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Some say that a decoction of the entire shrub with roots and leaves applied with hot cloths to those bitten by snakes soothes the pains, but if someone with an ulcer is applied with hot cloths from the water in which another was healed he feels the same pains as those bitten did. Some give three leaves in drink for fevers with recurrent paroxysms, or three seeds with wine for dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers. The root is also mixed with antidotes. It is also called *oxyphyllon*, *menyanthes*, *asphaltium*, *orcnicinum*, the Romans call it *trifolium*, and some, *trifolium acutum odoratum*.


Oenanthe, ſiue Filipendula. 323
Rot Steinbrech.

Oenanthe, Filipendula

from FUCHS — 1545


Alcea.
Sigmarskraut.
45

Alcea

from FUCHS — 1545

3-124. POLION

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium polium* — Cat Thyme, Hulwort, Mountain Germander

P*olion* the mountainous is also called *teuthris*, and it is useful. It is a thin little white shrub twenty centimetres long, full of seed; with a small head on the top similar to a little *corymbus* [flat or slightly convex inflorescence], like gray hair, strongly scented with a pleasant smell. Some is shrubbier, not altogether as strong to smell, and not as effective in working. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to help those bitten by venomous creatures, or with dropsy, or jaundice, and the splenetic; but it causes headaches and is bad for the stomach. It also induces movement of the intestines and the menstrual flow. Scattered underneath (or inhaled) it drives away venomous creatures. Applied, it heals wounds. It is also called *teuthrion*, *pheuxaspidion*, *achaemenis*, *ebenitis*, *melosmon*, *belion*, or *leontocharon*.

3-125. SKORDION

SUGGESTED: *Scordium* [Fuchs], *Teucrium scordium* [Linnaeus] — Garlic Germander, Water Germander

S*cordium* grows in marshy, mountainous places. It has leaves similar to *chamedrys* but bigger and not as cut-in around the circumference. It resembles garlic in its smell somewhat, and is astringent and bitter to the taste. Pale red flowers grow from the little four-cornered stalks. The pounded herb (green or dry) is warming and diuretic given in drink. Boiled with wine it is good for snakebite and poisons. For pangs of hunger in the stomach, dysentery, and frequent painful urination give two teaspoonfuls with honey water. It expels purulent thicknesses out of the chest. It helps old coughs, hernias, and convulsions mixed dry in a *linctus* [syrup] with *nasturtium* [2-185], honey and rosin. Used in a stiff ointment it relaxes *hypochondrium* [nervous gastric disorder] with long-lasting inflammation. Smeared on with sharp vinegar (or applied with water) it is good for gout. Applied, it induces the menstrual flow, and heals wounds. With honey it cleans old ulcers and brings them to a scar. Used dry, it restrains abnormal growths of the flesh. The juice is taken as a drink for the same sores. The most effective is the Pontic and Cretan. It is also called *scorbium*, *pleuritis*, *dysosmon*, *calamintha sylvestris*, *chamedrys*, or *mithridanios;* the Magi call it *sanguis podotis*, the Egyptians, *apho*, and the Romans, *trisago palustris*.

3-126. BECHION

SUGGESTED: *Tussilago, Farfaria, Ungula caballina*
[Fuchs, Brunfels], *Tussilago vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Tussilago farfara [Linnaeus] — Coltsfoot

[other usage] *Becium bicolor, Ocymum grandiflorum,*
Ocymum abyssinicum, Ocymum filamentosum — Becium

Loudon remarks that *Bekion* is a name for sage in Dioscorides; see 3-145, *Orminon*.

B*echium* has six or seven leaves (similar to *cissus* but bigger) growing from the root — white on the lower side but green on the upper side — with many corners. The stalk is twenty centimetres long. It has a pale yellow flower in the springtime but it quickly throws off both the flower and the stalk; as a result some have thought the herb to be without stalk or flower. The root is thin and of no use. It grows near flowing or gushing watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) cure *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and all inflammations. It is dried and burned, and the smoke from it is inhaled through a funnel to cure those troubled with a dry cough or difficult breathing: opening the mouth wide they take the smoke in at the mouth and swallow it down. It breaks up abscesses in the chest, and the burning root (inhaled) does the same. Boiled in honey water and taken as a drink it expels dead embryos. It is also called *richion*, *petrina*, *peganon*, *pithion*, *pagonaton*, *chameleuce*, *procheton*, *arcophyton*, or *chamegiron*. The Egyptians call it *saartha*, the Romans, *tussilago*, some, *pharpharia*, others, *pustulago*, and the Bessians call it *asa*.

3-127. ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia latifolia* [Fuchs],
Artemisia vulgaris major [Bauhin], *Artemisia vulgaris*
[Linnaeus] — Mugwort

Artemisia tenuifolia, Matricaria [Fuchs], *Matricaria vulgaris*
[Bauhin], *Matricaria parthenium* [Linnaeus],
Pyrethrum parthenium, Parthenium matricaria,
Chrysanthemum parthenium [in Sprague]
— Feverfew Chrysanthemum

Artemisia monoclonos, Tanacetum, Tagetes [Fuchs],
Artemisia tenuifolia [Brunfels],
Chrysanthemum vulgare, Tanacetum vulgare [Linnaeus]
— Common Tansy, Buttons

Some *artemisia* is *polyclonos*, some *monoclonos*. It grows for the most part in places near the sea. It is a shrub-like herb similar to wormwood [3-26] but bigger, and with the leaves coarser. There is one sort that is prosperous with broader leaves and stems, another smaller, the flowers little, thin and white, with a strong smell; it flowers in the summer. Some (in the Mediterranean parts) call a slender-branched little herb with a single stalk, extremely small, abundant with flowers of a tawny yellow colour, *Artemisia monoclonos*. The scent of this is sweeter than of the other. They both warm and relieve. Boiled, they are good put into womens' baths for driving out the menstrual flow and afterbirth, as an abortifacient, for the closure and inflammation of the womb, the breaking of stones [urinary, kidney], and stoppage of urine. Much of the herb applied to the lower part of the bowels induces the menstrual flow, and the juice (kneaded together with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and applied) draws from the womb as many things as does bathing; three teaspoonfuls of the filaments is given in drink to bring out the same things. If anyone has the herb *artemisia* with him while travelling it dissolves weariness, and if you wear it on your feet it drives away venomous beasts and devils. After blood has hardened around the joints, take the bigger branches with *rosaceum* [1-53] and (having boiled them in a pot) rub the sick man all over with this as he goes to sleep. It helps womens' womb congestion considerably, and soothes slow painful urination and rupture of the *opisthotonum* [form of tetanus]. It is also called *toxetesia*, *ephesia*, *anactorios*, *sozusa*, *lea*, or *lycophrys*; the Magi call it *sanguis hominis*, it is also called *chrysanthemon*, the Romans call it *salentia*, some, *serpyllum*, others, *herba regia*, *rapium*, *tertanageta*, or *artenisia*, the Gauls call it *ponem*, and the Dacians, *zuoste*.

3-128. ARTEMISIA LEPTOPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia herba alba* — Artemisia

A*rtemisia* grows around rivulets and hedges and in sown fields. The flowers and bruised leaves of this give off the smell of *sampsuchum* [3-47]. Therefore if anyone is suffering in his stomach he should pound this herb well with oil of almonds, and make (as it were) a warm compress and lay it on the stomach, and he shall be healed. If anyone is pained in his strength, having mixed the juice of this with oil of roses let him rub with it, and he shall be whole.

3-129. AMBROSIA

SUGGESTED: *Ambrosia maritima* — Sea Ambrosia,
Oak of Cappodocia, Oak of Jerusalem

Ambrosia artemisifolia — Common Ragweed

A*mbrosia* is a little shrub three feet in height, full of branches, with small leaves like *rue* around the emergent stalk. It has small stems full of little seeds like little bunches of grapes, which never flower — smelling pleasant like wine. The root is slender, two feet long. In Cappadocia it is plaited into wreaths for the head. It is able to repress and repel, and is smeared on as an astringent for fluids that have come down. It is also called *botrys*, or *botrys artemisia*, the Romans call it *caper sylvaticus*, or *apium rusticum*, and the Egyptians, *merseo*.

3-130. BOTRUS

SUGGESTED: *Botrys* [Fuchs], *Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Chenopodium botrys* [Linnaeus] — Purple Goosefoot

Chamaedrys vera foemina [Fuchs], *Botrys Chamaedryoides* [Bauhin], *Teucrium botrys* — Cut-leaved Germander

see 3-112

B*otrus* is a yellowish herb like a shrub, broad-spread, having many wings, and the seed grows around all the branches. The many leaves are similar to chicory, and all of it has a wonderful sweet scent, and so it is also laid among cloths. It grows especially near running waters and brooks. A decoction (with wine) is used as a drink to ease difficult breathing. The Cappadocians call this *ambrosia*, and it is also called *artemisa*.

3-131. GERANION, GERANION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Geranium tertium*, *Herba Roberti*, *Robertiana* [Fuchs], *Geranium robertianum* [Linnaeus] — Herb Robert, Adder's Tongue, Fox Geranium

Geranium sextum [Fuchs], *Geranium sanguinem* [Linnaeus], *Geranium praetense*, *Geranium fuscum* — Crane's Bill

G*eranium* has a jagged leaf similar to *anemone* but longer; a root somewhat round, sweet when eaten. A teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) dissolves swellings of the vulva. It has slender little downy stalks two feet long; leaves like mallow; and on the tops of the wings certain abnormal growths looking upward (like the heads of cranes with the beaks, or the teeth of dogs), but there is no use for it in medicine. It is also called *pelonitis*, *trica*, or *geranogeron*, the Romans call it *echinaster*, the Africans *iesce*; it is also called *alterum geranium* by some, but others call it *oxyphyllon*, *mertryx*, *myrrhis cardamomum*, or *origanum*. The Magi call it *hierobryncas*, the Romans, *pulmonia*, some, *cicotria*, some, *herba gruina*, and the Africans, *ienk*.

3-132. GNAPHALION

SUGGESTED: *Gnaphalium* [Fuchs],
Gnaphalium vulgare majus [Bauhin], *Gnaphalium germanicum*,
Filago germanica [Linnaeus] — Cudweed
[other usage] *Gnaphalium citrinum*, *Gnaphalium stoechas*,
Helichrysum stoechas — Cassidony, Gold Flower,
Golden Tufts

Some use *gnaphalium* leaves instead of flocks [scraps of wool] because they are white and soft. The leaves (given to drink with hard wine) are good for dysentery. It is also called *hires*, *mertryx*, *anaxeton* or *anaphalis*, the Egyptians call it *semeon*, the Gauls, *gelasonen*, the Romans, *centunculus*, some *tucularis*, and some, *albinus*.

3-133. TUPHE

SUGGESTED: *Typha* [Fuchs], *Typha palustris major* [Bauhin],
Typha latifolia [Linnaeus], *Typha major* — Bulrush,
Larger Reedmace, Geat Reed Mace, Cat's Tail, Marsh Pestle

Typha angustifolia [Linnaeus] — Lesser Reedmace
Typha angustata — Reed Mace, Small Bulrush

T*yphe* sends out a leaf similar to *cyprus* [1-124], and a stalk smooth and equal, surrounded around on the top with thick flowers which turn into down. It is also called *panicula*. The flowers (used in old washed swines' grease) cure burns. It grows in marshes and places with standing water.

3-134. KIRKAIA

SUGGESTED: *Circaea lutetiana*
— Common Enchanter's Nightshade

Circaea alpina — Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade

C*ircea* (also called *diraea*) has leaves similar to garden *solanum nigrum* [4-74], many shoots, many small black flowers, and seed similar to *milium* [3-158] in certain (as it were) little horns. The three or four roots are twenty centimetres long, white, sweet smelling, warming. It grows chiefly in some rocky, windy and open sunny places. As much as three pounds of the root (bruised and steeped a day and a night in three pints of sweet wine and taken as a drink for three days) cleans the womb. The seed (taken in liquids and sipped) draws down milk.

3-135. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: *Oenanthe, Filipendula* [Fuchs],
Filipendula vulgaris [Bauhin], *Spiraea filipendula* [Linnaeus],
Filipendula hexapetala [in Sprague] — Dropwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Oenanthe phellandrium, Phellandrium aquaticum*
— Water Hemlock, Horsebane, Fine-leaved Water Dropwort

POISONOUS

O*enanthe* has leaves like *staphulinus*, with white flowers and a thick stalk twenty centimetres long. The seed is like *atriplex* [1-120, 2-145], and it has a great root with many round heads. It grows on rocks. The seed, stalks and leaves are given to drink (with honeyed wine) to discharge the afterbirth. The root is good (with wine) for slow painful urination and jaundice. It is also called *leucanthon*, or *kerascomion*.

3-136. KONUZA

SUGGESTED: *Conyza odorata, Pluchea odorata* — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane
Conyza canadensis, Erigeron canadensis — Fleabane, Erigeron

C*onyza magna*. The *conyza* called little has a better smell, but the bigger sort has a higher stalk, broader leaves and a strong scent; both have leaves similar to the olive but these are rough and thick. The height of the stalk of the bigger sort is two feet, but the lesser is a foot. The flower is foul, a tawny yellow, somewhat bitter, falling into down. The roots are useless. The shrub is scattered underneath with the leaves, and the smoke of these is inhaled to drive away poisonous beasts, keep off gnats, and kill fleas. The leaves are usefully laid on those bitten by snakes, and on swellings and wounds; and the flowers and leaves are taken in a drink with wine for expulsion of the menstrual flow, as an abortifacient, and for slow painful urination, griping and jaundice. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps epilepsy, and a decoction as a hip bath cures disorders in the womb and cleans away the menstrual flow. The juice (applied) causes abortions. The herb rubbed on with oil is good for chills. Thinly applied, it cures headaches. It is also called *cynozematitis*, *danais*, *tanachium*, *phycos*, *ischys*, or *dinosmos*, the Magi call it *brephoctonos*, some, *anubias*, or *hedemias*, the Egyptians, *ceti*, the Romans, *intubus*, some, *militaris mina*, *delliarion*, *febrifuga*, *phragmosa*, *alusteri*, or *pissan*.

Conyza parva. There is also a third kind of *conyza* but the stalk is thicker and softer and the leaves bigger than the smaller sort. It is weaker than the bigger, not fat but with a much stronger smell, more unpleasant and less effective; it grows in watery places. It is also called *panios* or *libanotis*; the Magi call it *cronos*.

3-137. EMEROKALLIS

SUGGESTED: *Hemerocallis fulva* — Lemon Lily,
Yellow Day Lily

H*emerocallis* has leaves and a stalk similar to a lily, green like leeks, the flowers in threes or fours at every flowering, similar in their shape to a lily when they begin to open, with a colour very similar to ochre. The root is pounded finely like the great *bulbus* [2-200, 2-201] and taken as a drink or applied with honey in wool as a pessary for drawing out water and blood. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) lessen inflammation of the breasts that comes with childbirth, and inflammation of the eyes. The root and leaves are effective applied on burns. It is also called *hemerocatallacton*, *lilium sylvestre*, *crinanthemon*, *porphyranthes*, *bulbus sanguineus*, or *anticantharon*; the Egyptians call it *iocroi*, the Romans, *bulbus*, some, *lilium agreste*, some, *lilium marinum*, and the Africans, *abiblabon*.

3-138. LEUKOION, LEUKOION THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Leucoion*, *Viola alba*, *Leucoion-Dioscorides album* [Fuchs], *Hesperis hortensis* [Bauhin],
Hesperis matronalis var *hortensis* subvar *albiflora* [Linnaeus]
— Dame's Violet, Dame's Rocket, Damask Violet

Viola-lutea [Fuchs], *Leucoion-Dioscorides luteum* [Brunfels],
Leucoium luteum vulgare [Bauhin], *Cheiranthus cheiri*
[Linnaeus] — Wallflower

[other usage] *Leucoion* [Theophrastus], *Viola alba* [Fuchs],
Leucoium bulbosum vulgare [Bauhin], *Leucojum vernum*
[Linnaeus] — Spring Snowflake

L*eukoion* is commonly known but there are different coloured flowers, for it is found white, yellowish and azure [blue], or else it is purple. The fittest of these for medicinal use is the yellowish, the dried flowers of which (boiled) are good for bathing inflammation around the womb and expelling the menstrual flow. Used in wax ointments they cure cracks in the perineum, and with honey they cure *apthas* [small ulcers]. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine or applied as a pessary with honey) draw out the menstrual flow and afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. The roots (smeared on with vinegar) repress the spleen and help gout. It is also called *basilion*; the Romans call it *opula alba*, some call it *viola alba*, *augustia*, *viola matronalis*, *passarina*, or *polyphura*.

3-139. KRATAIOGONON

SUGGESTED: *Crataegus monogyna* — Common Hawthorn
Crataegus orientalis — Eastern Thorn
Crataegus laevigata, *Crataegus oxyacantha*
— Midland Hawthorn

C*rataeogonon* (also called *crateonon*) has leaves similar to *melampyrum*, many knotty shoots growing out of one root, and a seed similar to millet. It grows for the most part in shady and shrubby places, and it is extremely sharp. It is said by some that drinking the seed causes a woman to bring forth a male child, if after the cleansing of the menstrual flow and before the time of sexual intercourse, she drinks three times a day (while fasting) thirty grains with two cups of water for forty days, and lets the man drink it similarly for as many days and then lie with her.

3-140. PHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Bryophyllum calycinum*, *Bryophyllum pinnatum*
— Air Plant, Floppers, Life Plant

see 4-192

P*hyllum* grows on rocks. That which is called *thelygonon* has (as it were) moss, the leaf greener than the olive, a thin short stalk, a slender root, a white flower, and a bigger seed, rather like poppy. *Arrhenogonon* is similar in other things to that previously mentioned but differs in having the seed (similar to olives) coming in a cluster out of the flower. It is said that a decoction of *arrhenogonon* (taken as a drink) produces male offspring, but *thelygonum* causes females. Crateus relates this concerning these, but he seems to me to relate these things according to the report of them [not experience]. Some call this *elaeophyllon*, some, *bryonia*.

3-141. ORCHIS

SUGGESTED: *Orchis mas latifolia* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Cynosorchis latifolia [Bauhin], *Orchis militaris* [Linnaeus]
— Military Orchid, Soldier Orchid

[other usage] *Orchis undulata* — Wavy-leaved Orchis
Orchis longibracteta — Sicilian Orchis
Herminum monorchis, *Ophrys monorchis* — Musk Orchis

O*rchis* (also called *cynosorchis*) has leaves scattered on the earth around the stalk, and the bottom of it is similar to an olive — tender but narrower, smooth and longer; a stalk the height of twenty centimetres on which are flowers of a purple hue. The root is bulbous, somewhat long, narrow like the olive, double, one part above, the other beneath, one full but the other soft and full of wrinkles. The root is eaten (boiled) like *bulbus* [2-200, 2-201]. It is said that if the bigger root is eaten by men, it makes their offspring males, and the lesser eaten by women makes them conceive females. It is further related that women in Thessalia give it to drink with goat's milk. The tenderer root is given to encourage venereal diseases, and the dry root to suppress and dissolve venereal diseases. In a decoction (taken as a drink) the one dissolves the other. It grows in stony, sandy places.

3-142. ORCHIS ETEROS

SUGGESTED: *Triochis-serapias mas* [Fuchs], *Triorchis mas minor* [Brunfels], *Orchis morio* [Linnaeus] — Green Winged Orchid
Triorchis foemina [Fuchs], *Orchis fucum* [Bauhin],
Ophrys insectifera [Linnaeus], *Ophrys apifera* [in Sprague]
— Bee Orchid

[other usage] *Serapias lingua, Serapias cordigera* — Serapias

T*esticulus alter* (also called *serapias* — as Acreas does for the many uses of the root) has leaves similar to leek, somewhat long but broader and fat, winding around in the wings; little stalks twenty centimetres long, the flowers almost purple. The root (similar to testicles) lies under, and applied is able to dissipate oedema, clean ulcers, and repress *herpes* [viral infection]. Smeared on it destroys fistulas, and soothes inflamed parts. Sprinkled on dry it stops *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], and a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cures the intestines. There is a similar story told of this as there is of the dog's stone [*cyanosorchis* 3-141].

3-143. SATURION

SUGGESTED: *Satyrion-trifolium* [Fuchs],
Orchis trifolia major [Bauhin], *Orchis bifolia* [Linnaeus],
Habenaria bifolia [Brunfels]

[other usage] *Satyrium hircinum*, *Orchis hircina*
— Lizard Orchis

S*atyrium* some call *trifolium* because it bears leaves in threes (as it were) bending down to the earth, similar to *rumex* [2-141] or lily, yet smaller and reddish. It has a naked stalk a foot long, a white flower similar to a lily, a bulbous root as big as an apple — red, but white within, similar to an egg, sweet to the taste and pleasant in the mouth. One ought to drink it in black hard wine for severe spasms, and use it if he wishes to lay with a woman. For they say that this also is an aphrodisiac.

3-144. SATURION ERUTHRONION

SUGGESTED: *Satyrium-basilicum mas* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Orchis palmata angustifolia minor [Bauhin],
Gymnadenia conopsea [Brunfels], *Orchis conopsea* [Linnaeus]
— Gnat-like Orchid

Satyrium-basilicum foemina, Satyrium-basilicum mas alterum
[Fuchs], *Orchis maculata* [Linnaeus], *Orchis Fuchsii* [in
Sprague] — Early Purple Orchid, Dead Man's Finger

[other usage] *Erythronium dens-canis* — Dog's-tooth Violet

Modern *satyrium* species are only found at the Cape of Good Hope.

S*atyrium erythronium* has a seed similar to flax seed but big, firm, glittering and smooth. It is said that it is an aphrodisiac, like *scincus*. The bark of the root is somewhat thin and red, but the inside is white, pleasant in the mouth to one who tastes it, and sweet. It grows in sunny, hilly places. It is related that the root (taken into the hand) encourages venereal diseases, but even more so when a decoction is taken as a drink with wine. It is also called *satyrium erythraicum*, *melium aquaticum*, *entaticon*, *priapiscus*, *morion*, *satyriscus*, or *testiculum satyri*; the Romans call it *molorticulum veneris.*

3-145. ORMINON EMERON

SUGGESTED: *Orminum sativum* [Fuchs],
Horminum sclarea dictum [Bauhin], *Salvia sclarea* [Linnaeus]
— Clary
Orminum sylvestre, Salvia sylvestris [Fuchs],
Horminum pratense foliis serratis [Bauhin],
Salvia pratensis [Linnaeus] — Meadow Sage, Clary
Horminum domesticum, Salvia horminum — Common Sage,
Annual Clary

Cultivated *horminum* is an herb similar to *marrubium* in the leaves, but the stalk is four-cornered and half a foot high. There are abnormal growths similar to husks around this (as it were) looking towards the root, in which are two different types of seed. In the wild it is found round and dark, but in the other it is somewhat long and black. Use is made of this and it is also thought that a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is an aphrodisiac. With honey it cleans away *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], and also white spots on the corneas of the eyes; and smeared on with water it dissolves oedema and extracts splinters. The herb (applied) does the same things. The wild one is stronger; as a result it is mixed with compound ointments (especially with *gleucinum* [1-67]). The Romans call it *geminalis*, and the Dacians, *hormia*.

3-146. EDUSARON

SUGGESTED: *Hedysarum crinitum*
— Crook-podded Hedysarum
Hedysarum coronarium — French Honeysuckle, Soola Clover
Hedysarum alhagi, *Alhagi maurorum*, *Alhagi mannifera*
— Camel Thorn, Egyptian Manna Plant
Biserrula pelecinus — Hatchet Vetch

H*edysarum* (called *pelecinus* by the ointment makers) is a shrub with little leaves similar to *cicer* [2-126], but pods like little horns in which is the red seed similar to an axe that has two edges (from which it is named). It is bitter to one who tastes it; a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach, and it is also mixed with antidotes. Taken as a pessary with honey before sexual intercourse it is thought to hinder conception. It grows among barley and wheat.

3-147. ONOSMA

SUGGESTED: *Onosma echioides* — Hairy Onosma
ALSO: *Onosma tauricum*, *Onosma orientale*, *Onosma sericeum*

O*nosma* has soft leaves similar to those of *anchusa*, somewhat long, the length of four fingers but the breadth of one finger, scattered on the earth very like those of *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26]; but it is without stalk, seed, or flowers. The little root lies underneath, somewhat long, weak, thin, and reddish. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink in wine) is an abortifacient. They say also that if one with child walks over this herb, she aborts. It is also called *osmas*, *phlonitis*, or *ononis*.

3-148. NUMPHAIA

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea candida* [Fuchs],
Nymphaea alba major [Bauhin], *Nymphaea alba* [Linnaeus]
— Water Nymph, White Water Lily, Flatter Dock

N*ymphaea* grows in marshes and standing waters; it has many leaves similar to those of the Egyptian bean, yet smaller and somewhat longer, all from the same root, some (in a way) standing above the water, and others also in the water. The flowers are white, similar to a lily, with the middle a saffron colour, but when it has done blooming it becomes round in a circumference like an apple, or the head of poppy — black; in which is a black seed, broad, thick, clammy to the taste. The stalk is smooth, not thick, black, similar to that of the Egyptian bean. The root is black, coarse, like a sceptre, and it is harvested in the autumn. This (dried and taken as a drink with wine) helps coeliac [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, and reduces the spleen. The root is applied for disorders of the stomach and bladder; with water it takes away psoriasis, and applied with pitch it cures baldness. The root is taken as a drink for lecherous dreams because it relieves these. It causes a faintness of the genitals for a few days if one drinks it continuously, and a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It seems to be called *nymphaea* because it loves watery places. It is found in abundance at Helis on the river Anigrus, and in Aliartus, Boeotia.

3-149. NUMPHAIA ALLE

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea lutea* [Fuchs],
Nymphaea lutea major [Bauhin], *Nymphaea lutea* [Linnaeus],
Nymphaea luteum, *Nuphar luteum* [in Sprague]
— Yellow Water Lily, Brandy Bottle

There is also another *nymphaea* (the flower of which is called *nuphar*) which has leaves similar to that previously mentioned, but it has a coarse white root, and a glittering yellowish flower (like a rose). A decoction of the root and seed (taken as a drink in black wine) is good for the excessive menstrual discharges of women. It grows in places around Thessalia near the river Peneus. It is also called *nymphona*.

3-150. ANDROSACES

SUGGESTED: *Androsace lactea* — Androsace, Sea Navelwort
ALSO: *Androsace obtusifolia*

Androsaces grows in sea-bordering places in Syria. The herb is thin, with slender, bitter, leafless branches, having on its head a pod containing the seed. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is able to encourage much urine in dropsy; and a decoction of the herb and the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It is smeared usefully upon gout. It is also called *picras*, *leuce*, or *thalassia*.

3-151. ASPLENON

SUGGESTED: *Asplenium adiantium-nigrum*, *Adiantium-nigrum*
— Black Maidenhair Fern, Black Spleenwort, Black Oak Fern
Adiantum capillus veneris, *Herba capillorum-veneris*
— Maidenhair, Venus's Hair, Capillaire

see 3-121

Asplenon has many leaves (similar to the creatures called centipedes and millipedes) growing round about out of one root. It grows on walls and shady rocks or pebble stones — stalkless, flowerless, seedless, [its leaves] cut-in like those of fern, yellowish and rough underneath, but green above. The leaves (boiled with vinegar and taken as a drink for forty days) are able to reduce the spleen, but you must also rub the spleen with the leaves pounded into small pieces with wine. It helps slow painful urination, hiccups and jaundice, and breaks stones in the bladder. It is thought to be a cause of barrenness (used alone or hung about one with the spleen of a mule) but they say that to cause barrenness it must be dug up when the night is moonless. It is also called *scolopendrium*, *splenium*, *hemionion*, *pteryx*, *lonchitis*, *aturius*, *phrygia*, *phrygitis*, or *philtrodotes*, while the Magi call it the blood of a weasel.

3-152. EMIONITIS

SUGGESTED: *Hemionitis, Scolopendria, Lingua cervina* [Fuchs], *Lingua cervina officinarum* [Bauhin], *Asplenium scolopendrium*, *Phyllitis scolopendrium* [Linnaeus] — Hart's-tongue Fern

[other usage] *Hemionitis* [Bedevian] — Mulewort, Hemionitis

Hemionitis puts out a horned leaf similar to *dracunculus* [2-196b] (like the third-day moon). The many slender roots are underneath, but it bears no stalk, seed, or flower. It grows in rocky places. The herb is astringent to the taste and is taken as a drink with vinegar to reduce the spleen. It is also called *splenium*.

3-153. ANTHULLIS

SUGGESTED: *Anthyllis vulneraria*, *Anthyllis prior*
— Kidney Vetch, Lady's Fingers, Wound Wort
Anthyllis barba jovis — Jove's Beard, Jupiter's Beard
Anthyllis cretica — Cretan Kidney Vetch

There are two types of *anthyllis*. One has leaves similar to *lens* [lentils], and upright little branches the height of twenty centimetres, with the leaves soft, the root slender and little. It grows in sandy sunny places, somewhat salty to the taste. The other kind is similar in its leaves and small branches to *chamepitys* [3-175], but they are rougher, shorter, and sharper. The flower is a purple colour, smelling extremely strong, the root like chicory. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) has considerable strength to help frequent painful urination and inflamed kidneys. Pounded into small pieces and given as a pessary (with *rosaceum* [1-53] and milk) they soften inflammations of the womb. They also heal wounds, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) of that which is similar to *chamepitys* heals epilepsy (among other things). It is also called *anthyllon*, *anthemis*, *eranthemis*, *leucanthemon*, *soranthis*, or *flos campestris*; the Romans call it *solaster*.

3-154. ANTHEMIS, ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES, ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES

SUGGESTED: *Chamaemelon leucanthemum* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Chamaemelum vulgare, *Leucanthemum Dioscoridis* [Bauhin],
Matricaria recucita, *Matricaria chamomilla* [Linnaeus]
— Wild Chamomile

Chamaemelum chrysanthemum [Fuchs], *Anthemis tinctoria*
[Linnaeus] — Dyers Chamomile, Yellow Chamomile
Chamaemelum eranthemon [Fuchs], *Consolida regia* [Brunfels],
Consolida regalis arvensis [Bauhin],
Delphinium consolida [Linnaeus] — Forking Larkspur

There are three kinds of *anthemis* (differing only in their flowers) the branches twenty centimetres long, shrubby, with many wings. The smaller branches are little, thin, many, with little round heads, within them flowers of gold colour; but outside there are round about white, yellowish, or purple leaves, the quantities like those of *rue*. It grows in rough places and byways. It is gathered in the spring. The roots, flowers, and herb have a warming, relieving strength. Taken as a drink of a decoction (or by bathing) they expel the menstrual flow, are abortifacient, expel stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. They are taken as a drink for gaseousness, and for suffering from intestinal obstruction; they clean away jaundice, and cure liver ailments; and a decoction of them is used in warm packs for the bladder. The most effective for those troubled with stones is that of a purple colour, which in all respects is the bigger, properly called *eranthemon*. That called *leucanthemon* is more urinary, as well as *chrysanthemon*. Smeared on they cure ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Chewed, they cure *apta* [aptha — thrush in children or candidiasis]. Some also use it as a suppository (beating it finely with oil) for recurrent fevers. The leaves and flowers must be stored when they have been pounded apart and made into little balls. The root is dried and stored. When there is need of it sometimes give two parts of the herb, sometimes one part of the flower or root. Sometimes the opposite — give two parts of the flower and one of the herb, doubling it by turn every other day — and you must drink it in diluted honey. (Chamomile pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53] cures fevers. It is an effective plant for those who are reasonably well. The shortest is best and grows in sandy places, and physicians remove them at the beginning of spring). It is also called *leucanthemon*, or *eranthemon* because it flowers in the spring; some call it *chamemelum* because of the similarity of its smell to apples; some call it *melanthemon*, *chrysocome*, or *callias*; the Romans call it *malium*, and the Africans, *astertiphe*.

3-155. PARTHENION (AMARAKON)

SUGGESTED: *Amaracinum*, *Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus] — Stinking Chamomile, Mayweed [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Origanum amaracus* — Amaracus
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus* — Dittany of Crete, Burning Bush

Parthenium has thin leaves (similar to coriander); the white flowers are in a circle, their middle is yellow, and they are somewhat poisonous to smell and bitter to taste. Dried and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey (or with salt) it is able to drive phlegm and cholera downward and out, and to help the asthmatic and depressive. The herb (without its flower) is effective (given in drink) for urinary stones and the asthmatic. A decoction of it is fit for bathing a hardened and inflamed womb. It is applied (with its flowers) for skin inflammation and other inflammation. It is also called *amaracum*, *leucanthemon*, *anthemis*, *chamemelum*, *chrysocalis*, *melabathrum*, or *flos campestris*; the Romans call it *solis oculus*, or *millefolium*, the Etruscans, *cautan*, and the Africans, *thamacth*.

3-156. BUPHTHALMON

SUGGESTED: *Buphthalmum*, *Oculis bovis* [Fuchs],
Chamaemelum inodorum [Bauhin], *Matricaria inodora*
[Linnaeus] — False Chamomile, Scentless Mayweed
[other usage] *Buphthalmum graveolens* — Ox-eye
Buphthalmum salicifolium —Yellow Ox-eye Daisy
Anthemis arvensis, Chamaemelum arvensis, Buphthalmum
— Corn Chamomile

It is believed that the *buhphthalmum* of Pliny is a species of *anthemis* [Loudon].

B*uphthalmum* sends out somewhat slender tender little stalks, leaves like *marathrum* [3-81], yellowish flowers — bigger than *anthemis*, similar to eyes (from which it is named). It grows in fields and around towns. The flowers of this (pounded into small pieces with wax ointment) dissolve oedema and hard lumps. They say that a decoction (taken as a drink after coming out from a bath) causes the jaundiced to have a good colour for some time.

You must gather *buphthalmum* while the moon is increasing. It is used against fears, devils, enchantments, and poisons (turning aside these things); and if anyone chews the root (and afterwards spits it out) it immediately stops mucus, eases toothache, and loosens the bowels. It is also called *cachlan*, or *balsamina*, the Magi call it *haemorrha*, some, *genitura Mercurii*, *semen incorruptibile*, or *mnesitheos;* the Romans call it *kappacorania*, and the Africans, *narat*.

3-157. PAIONIA ARREN, PAIONIA THELEIA

SUGGESTED: *Paeonia foemina* [Fuchs], *Paeonia communis*
[Bauhin], *Paeonia officinalis var foemina* [Linnaeus]
— Female Peony, Garden Peony

POISONOUS

P*eonia* (or *glycyside*) some call *pentoboron*, and they call the root *paeonia*. The stalk grows as high as two feet with many branches. The male has leaves similar to the *carya* [1-178], but the female is jagged in the leaves (similar to *smyrnium* [3-78, 3-79]). It sends out certain pods on the top of the stalk similar to almonds, which opened are found to contain five or six little red grains similar to those of the pomegranate — black in the middle, inclining to purple. The root of the male is about the thickness of a finger and twenty centimetres in height, astringent to taste, white. On the root of the female there are seven or eight tubers similar to acorns, like *asphodelus* [2-199]. The root is given to women who are not cleansed after childbirth. The amount of an almond (of a decoction taken as a drink) induces the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps pains in the intestines, jaundice, inflamed kidneys, and pain in the bladder. A decoction (boiled in wine and taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels. A decoction of ten or twelve red grains of the seed (taken as a drink in black hard wine) stops bloody excessive discharges (in women). Eaten, they help those who feel gnawing at the stomach, and taken as a drink and eaten by children they take away the beginnings of stones [kidney, urinary]. A decoction of as much as fifteen grains of the black [part] (taken as a drink in honey water or wine) is good both for suffocation that comes from nightmares, and for suffocation of the womb and disorders of the mother [pregnancy]. Peony grows on the tops of the highest mountains.

The herb peony is plucked up in the heat of the dog days [summer] before sunrise; it is hanged about one and is good against poisons, bewitching, fears, and devils and their assaults, and against fevers that come with shivering whether by night, or day, or paroxysm. And it is said that (sometimes) growing on a hill where there were devils, it drove them away.

The male *peonie* some call *orobelium*, *orobax*, *haemagogum*, *paeseden*, *menogenion*, *menion*, *paeonium*, *panthiceratos*, *idaei dactyli*, *aglaophotis*, *theodonium*, or *selenion*, the Magi call it *selenogonon*, some, *phthisi* and the Romans, *casta*.

3-158. LITHOSPERMON

SUGGESTED: *Lithospermum*, *Lithospermum sativum* [Fuchs],
Lithospermum majus erectum [Bauhin],
Lithospermum officinale [Linnaeus], *Milium solis*,
— Common Gromwell, Pearl Plant

Some call *lithospermon* '*Heraclean*' because of the strength of the seed, which is also called *lithospermon*. It has leaves similar to those of the olive, but longer, broader and softer, and those around the bottom lie on the ground. The small branches are straight, slender, the thickness of the sharp bulrush, strong, woody. On the cloven top of them is a springing-out (similar to little budded stems) with long leaves, among which is a round white stone seed similar to the little *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. It grows in rough eminent places. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with white wine) is able to break stones [kidney, urinary], and expel urine. Some call it *aegonychon*, *exonychon*, *leontion*, *lapis leoninus*, *gorgonium*, *tantalitis*, or *diosporon*, the Romans call it *columba*, and the Dacians, *gonoleta*.

3-159. PHALARIS

SUGGESTED: *Phalaris arundinacea*, *Phalaris canariensis*
— Canary Grass, Phalaris

Phalaris sends out many little stalks from slender useless roots — the breadth of two hands, knotty, similar to reeds, resembling those of *zea* [*Triticum zea*], yet more slender and sweet in taste. The leaves are similar to those of *zea*. The white seed is abundant like millet, and somewhat long. The herb (cut and juiced with water or wine and so taken as a drink) is able to be effective for disorders of the bladder and sperm; a spoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with water) is good for the same purposes.

3-160. ERUTHRODANON

SUGGESTED: *Rubia sativa* [Fuchs], *Rubia tinctorum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Rubia tinctorum sativa* [Bauhin] — Dyer's Madder
Rubia sylvestris [Fuchs], *Rubia sylvestris laevis* [Bauhin],
Gallium molugo — Hedge Bedstraw [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Rubia peregrina* — Wild Madder

Some call *eruthrodanum 'erythodanon'*. The red root is suitable for dying. Some of it is wild, some sown — as in Thabana, Galilee and Ravenna, Italy and in Caria — sown among the olives, like in the fields. It is sown usefully because much gain is made of it. The stalks of it are four-cornered, long, rough, similar to those of *aparine*, but in every respect bigger and stronger, having the leaves at distances at every joint lying about like stars in a circle. The seed is round, at first green, afterwards red, after that it is ripe, black. The root is thin, long, red, and diuretic; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) helps jaundice, sciatica, and paralysis. It draws out quantities of thick urine, and sometimes also blood. Those who drink it must be washed every day and the difference of their voided excrement viewed. A decoction of the stalk with the leaves (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) reduces the spleen. The root (inserted as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. Smeared on with vinegar it cures white *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. The root some call *dracons*, some, *cinnabar*, the Romans, *rubia passiva*, the Etruscians, *lappa minor*, the Egyptians, *sophobi*, some *ereuthodanum*, and it is also called *teuthrion*.

3-161. LONCHITIS

SUGGESTED: *Lonchitis*, *Polypodium lonchitis*, *Serapias*, *Aspidium lonchitis* — Shield Fern, Holly Fern

see 3-162

Lonchitis has many leaves very similar to leek, yet broader and somewhat red, broken about towards the root (and as it were) lying on the ground. It also has a few around the stalk, on which are flowers — similar to little hats in shape (similar to comical persons opening their mouths wide) — and they are black, but some white thing arises from them, from opening the mouth wide towards the lower lip (as it were) a little tongue. The seed is shut in three-cornered cases shaped like a spearhead, from which it was thought worthy of its surname. The root is similar to *daucus*. It grows in rough, dry places. A decoction of the root of this (taken as a drink) with wine is diuretic. It is also called *cestron*, or *medusa;* the Romans call it *venerea*, or *lanceola*.

3-162. LONCHITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Shield Fern, Holly Fern — *Lonchitis, Polypodium lonchitis, Serapias, Aspidium lonchitis*

see 3-161

L*onchitis altera* (also called the rough *lonchitis*) sends out leaves similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121], but sharper, bigger, and more jagged. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to cure wounds and remove inflammation, and it reduces the spleen. The Romans call it *longina*, or *calabrina*.

3-163. ALTHAIA

SUGGESTED: *Althaea* [Fuchs], *Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii* [Bauhin], *Althaea officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Bismalva, Hibiscus* — Marsh Mallow, White Mallow

A*lthaea* is a kind of wild mallow, the downy leaves round like cyclamen. It has a rose-like flower, the stalk two feet high, and a clammy root, white within. It is called *althaea* for its many properties and various uses. Boiled in honey and water or wine (or pounded by itself) it is good for wounds, parotitis [inflamed glands e.g. mumps], swellings, suppurations, inflamed breasts, disorders of the perineum, bruises, flatulent tumours, and distension of the nerves. It dissolves and ripens, or breaks and brings to a scar. Boiled (as above) and kneaded together with swines' grease, goose grease or turpentine it is good in a pessary for inflammation and closures of the womb. A decoction of it does the same, also expelling the so-called bodily wastes. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery, pains in the hips, trembling, and those troubled with hernia; and it soothes toothache, boiled with vinegar and the mouth washed with it. The seed (either green or dry) pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with vinegar in the sun cleans *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. Rubbed on with *oxelaeum* [from *oxalis* or wood sorrel] it prevents hurt from poisonous beasts. It is effective against dysentery, vomiting blood, and excessive discharges from the bowels. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is good against bee stings, and those of all small creatures (taken as a drink in wine or *posca* [hot drinks]); and the leaves (with a little oil) are laid on bites and on those who are burned. The root thickens water (pounded into small pieces, mixed, and placed out in the open air). It is also called *ibiscus*, or *althiocon*.

3-164. ALKEA

SUGGESTED: *Alcea* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Alcea vulgaris major* [Bauhin], *Malva alcea* [Linnaeus] — Hollyhock [Mabberley] [other usage] *Alcea cannabina, Althea cannabina* — Egyptian Hemp

A*lcea* is a kind of wild mallow having cut-in leaves similar to those of the holy herb. It has three or four stalks, a bark similar to *cannabis* [3-165], a little flower similar to a rose, and five or six broad white roots almost a foot long. A decoction of these (taken as a drink with wine or water) cures dysentery and hernias.

3-165. KANNABIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Cannabis sativa* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus], *Cannabis gigantea* — Hemp

C*annabis* is a plant of considerable use in this life for twisting very strong ropes. It bears leaves with a bad scent, similar to the ash; long hollow stalks, and a round seed. Eaten in quantities these quench conception. The herb (juiced while green) is good for earaches. It is also called *cannabium*, *schoenostrophon*, or *asterion*; the Romans call it *cannabis*.

3-166. KANNABIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Hibiscus cannabinus* — Hemp Mallow,
Deccan Hemp
Cannabis sativa var *indica* — Indian Hemp
Datisca cannabina — Cretan Hemp Plant, Bastard Hemp

C*annabis sylvestris* bears little stems similar to those of *althea* [3-163] but darker, sharper and smaller. The leaves are similar to the cultivated but sharper and darker. The reddish flowers are similar to *lychnis* [3-114, 3-115], with the seed and root similar to *althea*. The root (boiled and applied) is able to lessen inflammation, dissolve oedema, and disperse hardened matter around the joints. The bark of this is suitable for twining ropes. It is also called *hydrastina*, the Romans call it *terminalis*, and some, *cannabis*.

3-167. ANAGURIS [ONAGURIS]

SUGGESTED: *Anagyris foetida* — Bean Clover, Stinking Wood

A*nagyris* is a shrub similar to a tree, its leaves and stems very similar to *agnus castus* [1-135], with an extremely strong scent. The flowers are similar to *brassica*, the seed in long little horns shaped like kidneys, variously coloured, solid. They harden when the grapes ripen. The tender leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and applied) repress oedema. A teaspoonful is given to drink in *passum* [raisin wine] for asthma, as well as for expulsion of the afterbirth and menstrual flow, and as an abortifacient. It is given with wine for headaches. It is hung as an amulet on those who have hard labour [in giving birth], yet one must at once (after the woman's delivery) take off the amulet and put it away. The juice of the root dissolves and ripens. The seed (eaten) encourages vomiting excessively. It is also called *anagyros*, *acopon*, or *agnacopum*.

3-168. KEPAIA

UNKNOWN

C*epea* is a succulent similar to *portulaca* [4-168], yet it has darker leaves, and a thin root. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) helps slow painful urination and those who have a scabbed bladder, and helps most taken as a drink with a decoction of the roots of that asparagus called *myacanthus*.

3-169. ALISMA

SUGGESTED: *Plantago-aquatica*, *Alisma*, *Damasonium* [Fuchs],
Plantago-aquatica latifolia, *Alisma plantago-aquatica* [Linnaeus]
— Water Plantain, Mad-dog Weed

see 1-11

A*lisma* has leaves similar to plantain but narrower and bending down toward the earth. The stalk is slender, single, more than a foot high, with little heads similar to a *thyrsus* [staff]. The flowers are thin, white, and somewhat pale. The roots are like black hellebore — thin, sweet-smelling, sharp, somewhat thick; it loves watery places. One or two teaspoonfuls of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those who have eaten sea hare [2-20], or been bitten by a toad, and those who have drunk opium [antidote]. It helps griping and dysentery by itself (or taken as a drink with an equal amount of *daucus* seed). It is also good for convulsions, and disorders of the womb. The herb itself (applied) stops discharges of the intestines, expels the menstrual flow, and soothes oedema. It is also called *alcea*, *damassonium*, *acyron*, or *lyron*.

3-170. ONOBRUCHIS

SUGGESTED: *Hedysarum onobrychis*, *Onobrychis sativa*,
Onobrychis viciaefolia — Sanfoin, Holy Clover, French Grass
Onobrychis christagalli — Medick Vetch

see 3-41

O*nobrychis* has leaves similar to lens [lentils] but a little longer, a stalk twenty centimetres long, a purple flower, and a small root. It grows in moist undisturbed places. The herb (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) is able to dissolve tubercles [growths], and a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cures slow painful urination. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. It is also called *onobrochilos*, *eschasmene*, *hypericum*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, the Romans call it *opaca*, some, *brichilata*, *lopta*, or *iuncinalis*, and the Dacians, *aniassexe*.

3-171. UPERIKON

SUGGESTED: *Hypericum*, *Perforata* [Fuchs], *Hypericum vulgare*
[Bauhin], *Hypericum perforatum* [Linnaeus]
— Klamath Weed [Mabberley]

H*ypericum* is a shrub twenty centimetres high, full of reddish branches, with a yellowish flower that (crushed with the fingers) yields a bloody juice — which is why it is called *androsemon*. It has leaves similar to rue. The small pods are somewhat rough, long in the circumference, the size of barley, in which is a black seed smelling of rosin. It grows in tilled and rough places. It has a diuretic strength, and inserted as a pessary moves the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) drives away fevers with paroxysms ocurring every third or fourth day. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink for forty days) cures sciatica. The leaves (applied together with the seed) heal burns. It is also called *androsemon*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, because the seed is similar in smell to the rosin of pine.

3-172. ASKURON

SUGGESTED: *Ascyrum* [Fuchs], *Androsaemum hirsutum*
[Bauhin], *Hypericum hirsutum* [Linnaeus]
Siberian St John's Wort — *Hypericum ascyron*

Ascyrum is also a kind of *hypericum*, differing in size, bigger in the branches, more full of sprigs, and with the small leaves appearing a purple colour; it bears yellow flowers, and fruit (similar to *hypericum*) smelling of rosin, and bruised (as it were), staining the fingers with blood, so that it is called *acrosemon* for this. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with a pint of honey water) is available for sciatica. It expels much bilious excrement. It must be given continuously until they are cured. Smeared on, it is good for burns. It is also called *ascyroides*, or *acrosemon*.

3-173. ANDROSAIMON

SUGGESTED: *Androsaeumum* [Fuchs],
Hypericum montanum [Linnaeus] — Mountain St John's Wort

[other usage] *Androsaemum hircinum*, *Hypericum hircinum*
— Stinking St John's Wort, Goat-scented St John's Wort

Androsaemum officinale, *Hypericum androsaemum* — Tutsan,
Park Leaves, All Saint's Wort

Androsemum differs from *hypericum* and from *ascyrum* being a shrub of thin branches, full of sprigs. The little stems are a purple colour, the leaves three times or four times bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], which send out a juice similar to wine when bruised. It has many wings on the top open on each side and feathered, around which are small little flowers of a yellowish colour. The seed is in a little cup similar to that of black poppy (as it were) marked with lines and points. The filaments yield a rosin-like smell when bruised. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink) expel bilious excrement, and it especially cures sciatica. One must sip water after the purge. The herb (smeared on) heals burns and stops blood. It is also called *dionysias*, or *ascyron*.

3-174. KORIS

SUGGESTED: *Hypericum coris* — Heath-leaved St John's Wort, Coris
Coris monspeliensis, Symphytum petraeum [Bedevian] — Montpellier Coris

see 3-88, 4-9

C*oris* has a leaf similar to erica but smaller, fatter and red. It is a shrub twenty centimetres high, pleasant-tasting, sharp, and with a good smell. A decoction of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) induces the passage of urine and the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper) helps those bitten by harvest spiders, or with sciatica, tetanus, or chills. Used with oil it is also an effective ointment for severe spasms. The root of this (boiled with wine and taken as a drink) is thought to help those who faint often. It is necessary for the patient when drinking it to be well covered all over for it causes the whole body to sweat, and from this one recovers agility. Some also call this *hypericum*.

3-175. CHAMAIPITUS

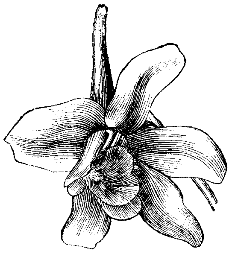
SUGGESTED: *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Teucrium chamaepitys* [Linnaeus], *Ajuga chamaepitys* [in Sprague] — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

C*hamaepitys* is a bow-backed herb creeping on the ground, with leaves similar to the smaller *sempervivum* [4-89, 4-90, 4-91], but much thinner, fatter and rough, thick around the branches, with a smell of pine. The flowers are thin and yellow, (or white) and the root is like that of chicory. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink with wine for seven days) cures jaundice. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey water for forty days) cures hip pains. It is given (effectively) for liver complaints, frequent painful urination and inflamed kidneys, and it is good for griping. In Heraclea, Pontus they use it as an antidote, giving a decoction to drink against *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78]. Polenta (moistened with a decoction of the herb) is applied for the purposes mentioned above. Pounded into small pieces with figs (and given as a pill) it soothes the bowels. Taken with honey, *scales aeris* [flakes of fish of the air], and rosin it purges. Applied as a pessary (with honey) it expels things from the womb. Smeared on with honey it dissolves hard lumps in the breasts, heals wounds, and represses *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It is also called *pitusorusis*, or *orizelon*, in Pontus they call it *holocyron*, or wild bryony, the Athenians call it *ionia*, in Euboea it is called *sideritis;* the Magi call it *sanguis Minervae*, the Romans, *cupripum*, and the Dacians *dochela.*

3-176. CHAMAIPITUS ETERA, CHAMAIPITUS TRITE

SUGGESTED: *Ajuga chia* — Chia Bugle
Ajuga iva, Teucrium iva — Herb Ivy, Musky Bugle
Ajuga reptans — Bugle Weed, Common Bugle

There is also another *chamaepitys* with branches a foot long, curved in the shape of an anchor, with thin sprigs, filaments similar to that above, and a white flower, but a black seed. This also smells of pine. There is a third kind called the male. It is a smooth little herb, with thin small leaves, white and rough, with a coarse white stalk, small yellowish flowers, and a little seed with wings. This also smells of pine. These have a similar strength to that previously mentioned, yet are not as effective.

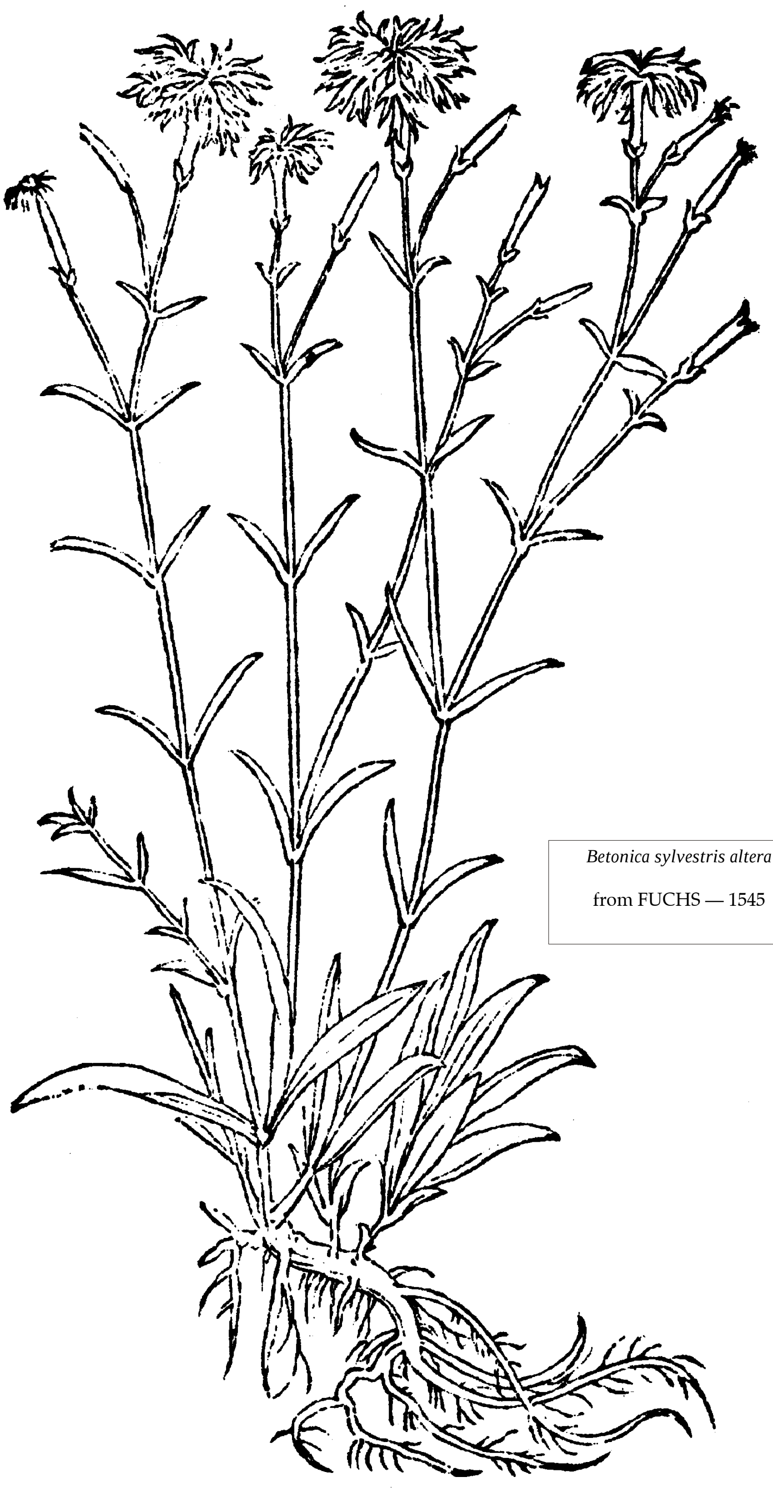


Delphinium peregrinum

after FAGUET — 1894

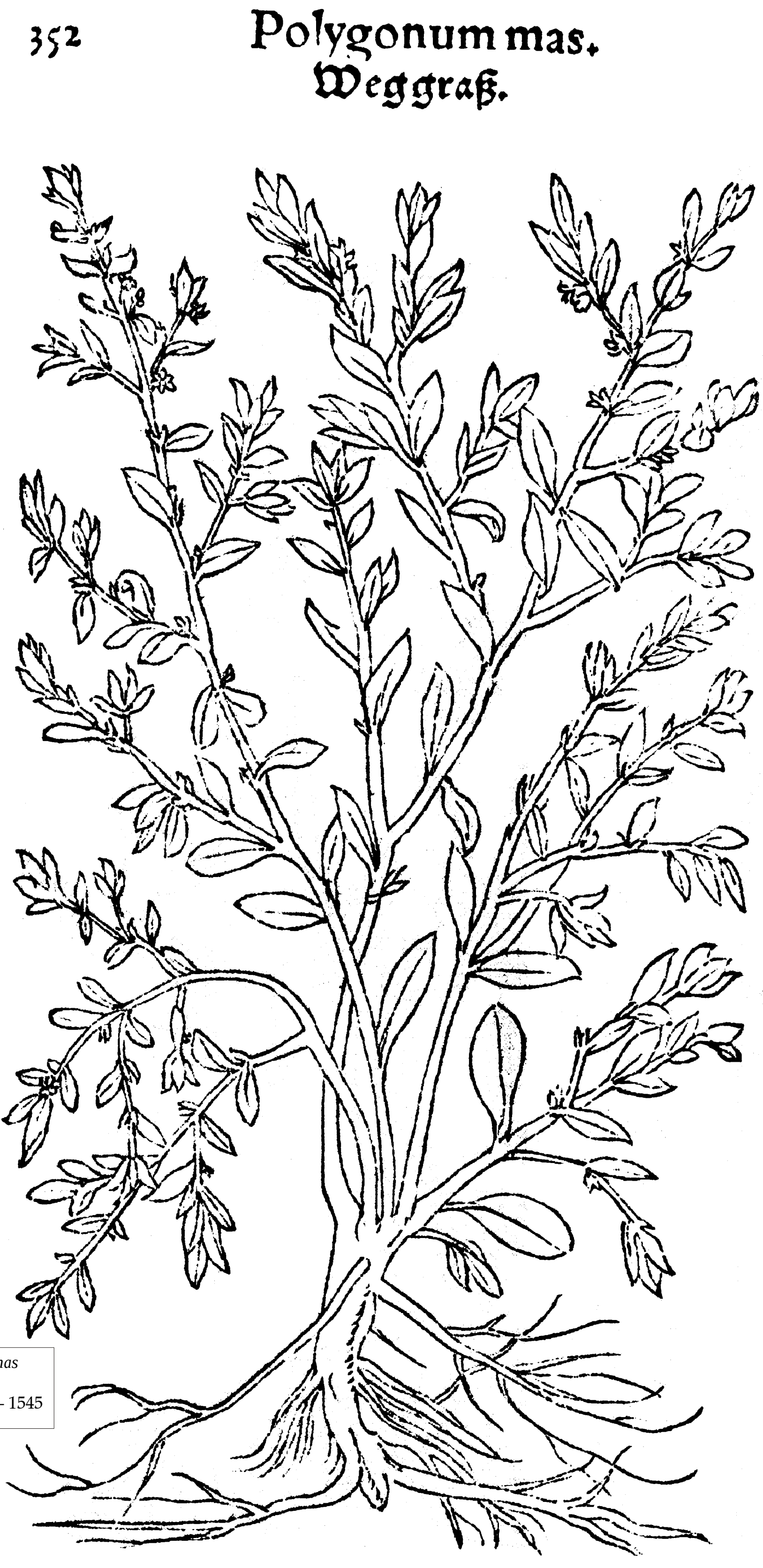
200 Betonica ſylueſtris altera.

Wild Negelin.



Betonica sylvestris altera

from FUCHS — 1545



352

Polygonum mas.
Weggraß.

Polygonum mas

from FUCHS — 1545

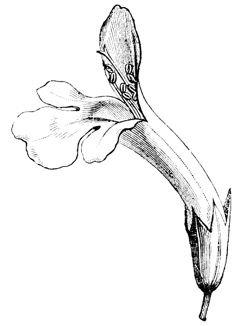
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS

In the three books before this, best beloved Areius, I have spoken of aromatic matters, oils, ointments, trees, living creatures, cereals, vegetables, roots, juices, herbs and seeds. In this the fourth book we will discuss herbs and roots not previously mentioned.

4-1. KESTRON

SUGGESTED: *Betonica* [Fuchs], *Betonica purpurea* [Bauhin], *Betonica officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Stachys officinalis* [in Sprague], *Stachys betonica* — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop's Wort, Hedge Nettle, Windflower
[other usage] *Cestrum nocturnum* — Night Jasmine

Cestron is a herb with a thin four-cornered stalk the height of a foot or more, the leaves long, soft, similar to the oak, jagged all around, smelling well. They are bigger towards the root, and on the top of the stalks lies the seed encased in an ear like *thymbra* [3-45]. They ought to dry the leaves after gathering, as there is the most use of these. The roots underneath are thin like hellebore. A drink of a decoction of these (with honey water) encourages vomit, throwing up phlegmy stuff. A decoction of a teaspoonful of the leaves is taken as a drink with honey water for convulsions, hernia, disorders of the womb, and womb constriction. Three teaspoonfuls are given with a pint of wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. The herb (applied) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps against deadly poisons [antidote]. If anyone drinks it (beforehand) he shall not be hurt, although he takes a deadly medicine. It is also urinary, and draws out the menstrual flow. Four teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with ten cups of honey water) purge. It is good with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, and for spitting up pus, but the leaves must be dried, pounded into small pieces, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is called *psychotrophon* because it is found in the coldest places. The Romans call it *vetonica*, or *rosmarinus*.



Betony - *Betonica officinalis, Stachys officinalis*

after FAGUET — 1888

4-2. BETTONIKE

SUGGESTED: *Betonica sylvestris una* [Fuchs],
Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris latifolius [Bauhin],
Dianthus carthusianorum [Linnaeus] — Carthusian Pink
Betonica coronaria, Dianthus caryophyllus,
Caryophyllus domesticus — Carnation, Picotee, Clove Pink

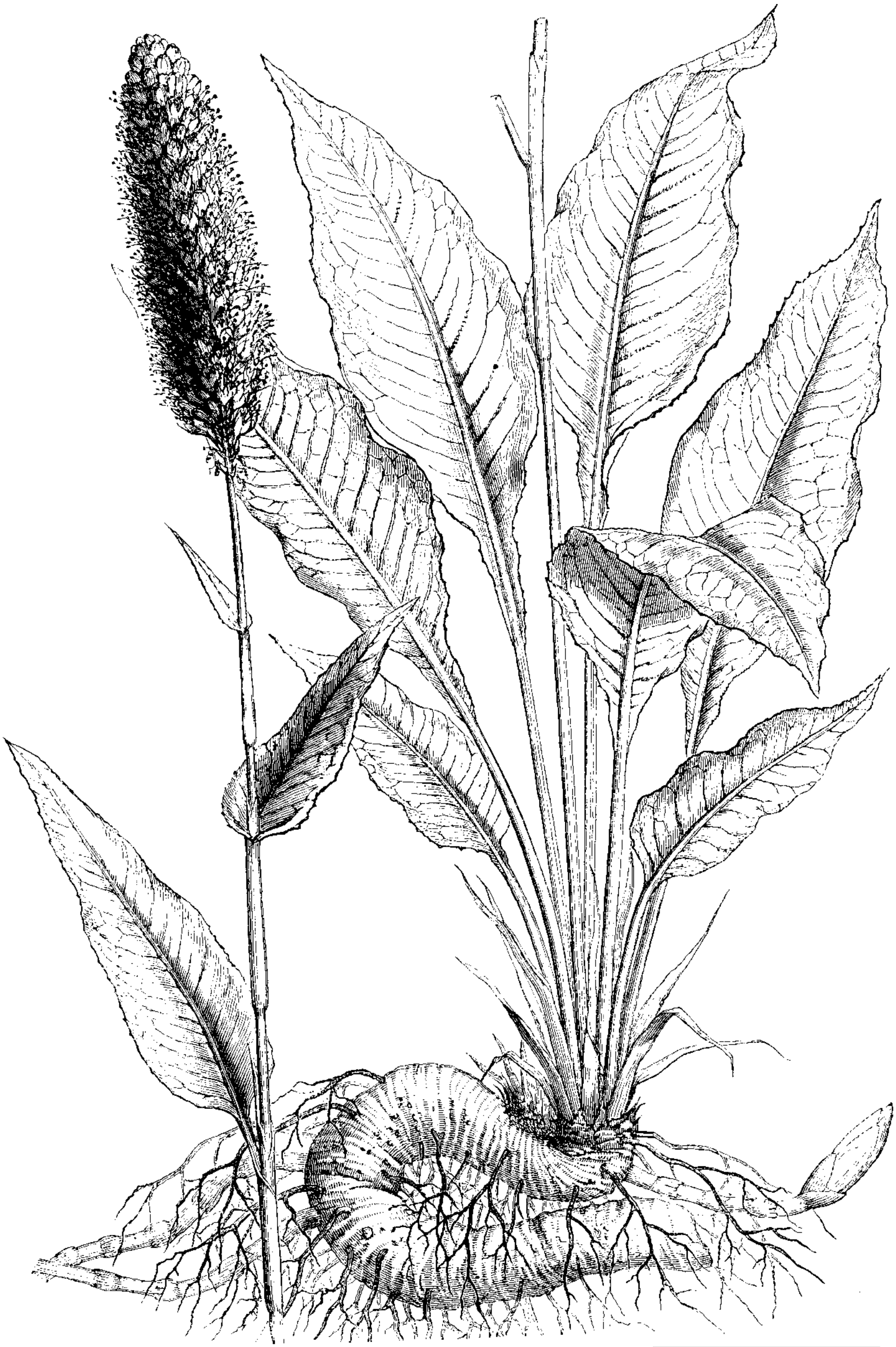
B*etonica*, *britannica*, or *vettonica* is an herb with leaves similar to *lapathum sylvestre* [2-140] but darker, with more filaments, and astringent to the taste. It sends out a stalk that is not great, and a short thin root. The leaves are juiced and thickened by stirring in the sun or over a fire. It is astringent — suitable for gangrenous ulceration in the mouth and tonsils. It is available for everything else that needs an astringent. Betony grows in meadows and hilly, clean, mild places around shrubs. It preserves both the souls and bodies of men. It is effective against night-walking, harmful places, and difficult sleep; and it is recommended for all types of cures. It has a root all red, and with a good scent. The leaves are like leek, the middle of the leaves is a reddish colour, and they are three-cornered into an upright stalk. On them are purple flowers. The strength of it is as follows. Bruised when it is new and applied to the wound of a broken head it makes it painless. It heals wounds and extracts broken bones. It does this if changed every day until it is healed. Boiled with water and applied with hot cloths, or rubbed around the temples with bitumen it heals headaches. The smoke of the root is also inhaled for them.

4-3. LUSIMACHION

SUGGESTED: *Lysimachia purpurea* [Fuchs], *Epilobium hirsutum*
[Linnaeus] — Apple Pie, Codlins and Cream
Lysimachia lutea [Fuchs], *Lysimachia vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Common Yellow Loosestrife

see 4-118

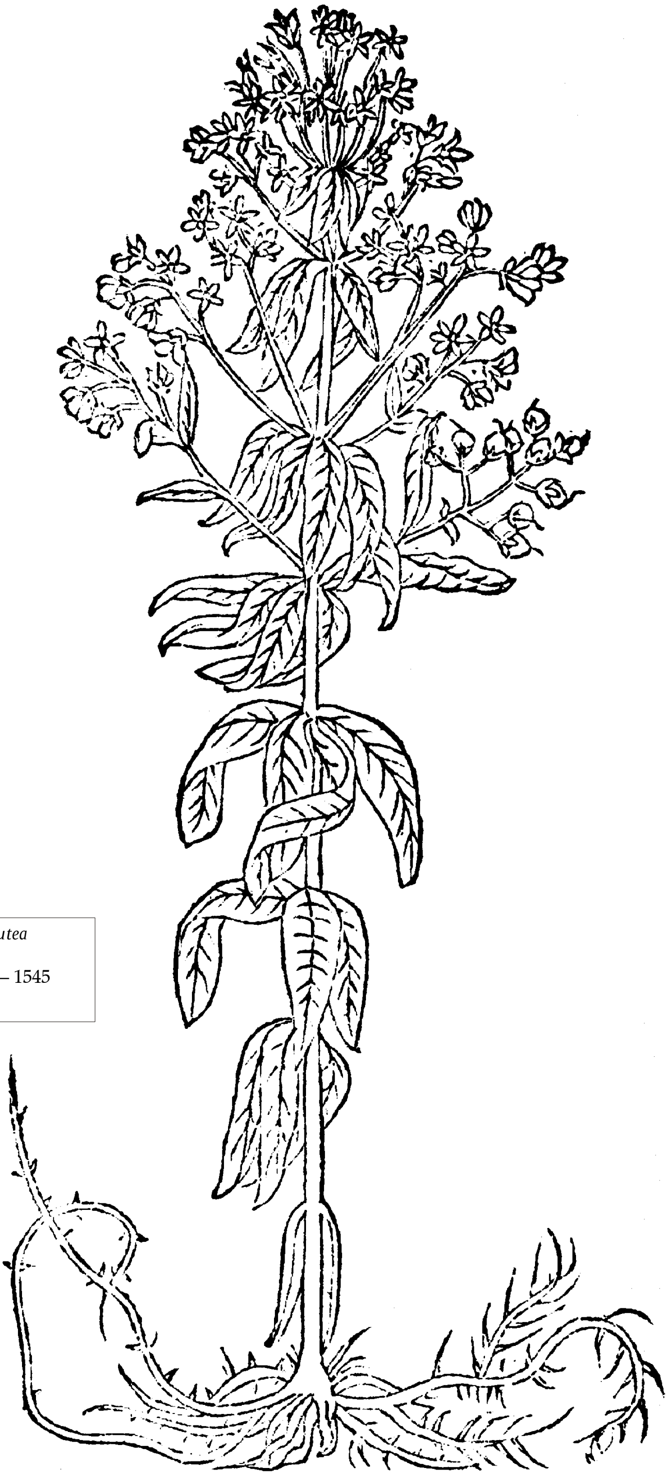
L*ysimachia* sends out thin stalks a foot high (or even higher) at the joints of which thin leaves emerge, similar to those of the willow, astringent to the taste. The flowers are red or a golden colour. It grows in marshy places and near water. The juice of the leaves is



Polygonum bistorta

after FAGUET — 1892

280 Lyſimachia lutea,
Geel Weiderich.



Lysimachia lutea

from FUCHS — 1545

astringent, and a liquid medicine of it, enema, or suppository, is good for throwing-up blood and dysentery. In a pessary it stops women's excessive menstrual discharges. The herb is effective stuffed in the nostrils for flows of blood. It is also a wound herb and staunches blood. The smoke (inhaled) has very sharp fumes so that it both drives away snakes, and kills flies. It is also called *lytron*.

4-4. POLUGONON ARREN

SUGGESTED: *Polygonum-mas* [Fuchs], *Polygonum latifolium* [Bauhin], *Polygonum aviculare* [Linnaeus] — Knotgrass, Centinode, Knotweed, Armstrong

medicinal, food

The male *polygonon* is a tender herb with many slender branches surrounded with joints, creeping along the earth like grass, the leaves similar to those of rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but somewhat longer and softer. It has seed by every leaf, which is why it is called the male. The flower is white or purple.

The juice (taken as a drink) is astringent and cooling. It is effective for bloodspitters, discharges from the intestines, biliousness, and slow painful urination. It also evidently causes an urge to urinate, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Taken one hour before the fit it helps the circuits of acute fevers. It stops women's excessive menstrual discharges used as a pessary, and dropped in the ears it is good for ear sores and their pus. Boiled with wine (and also adding honey) it is excellent for ulcers on the genitals. The leaves are applied for burning of the stomach, throwing-up blood, for *herpes* [viral skin infection], *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], inflammation, and fresh wounds. It is also called *polygonaton*, *cynochalem*, *herculea*, *asphalton*, *chiliophullon*, *clema*, *polycarpon*, *carcinethron*, *peuthalida*, *myrtopetalon*, *cnopodion*, *zarithea*, or *pedalion*. The Egyptians call it *thephin*, some, *stemphin*, the Magi, *genitura herois*, some, *unguis muris*, the Romans, *seminalis*, some, *stopinaca*, and the Africans, *chulum*.

4-5. POLUGONON THELU

SUGGESTED: *Polygonum amphibium* — Amphibious Persicaria
Polygonum hydropiper — Persicaria, Water Pepper

The female *polygonon* is a little shrub with one stalk, tender, similar to a reed, with continuous joints lying on one another like a trumpet, and all around the joints there are small leaves similar to those of the pine. The root is of no use. It grows in watery places. It is astringent and cooling, doing the same things as that above because it is not weaker. The Romans call it *seminalis*.

4-6. POLUGONATON

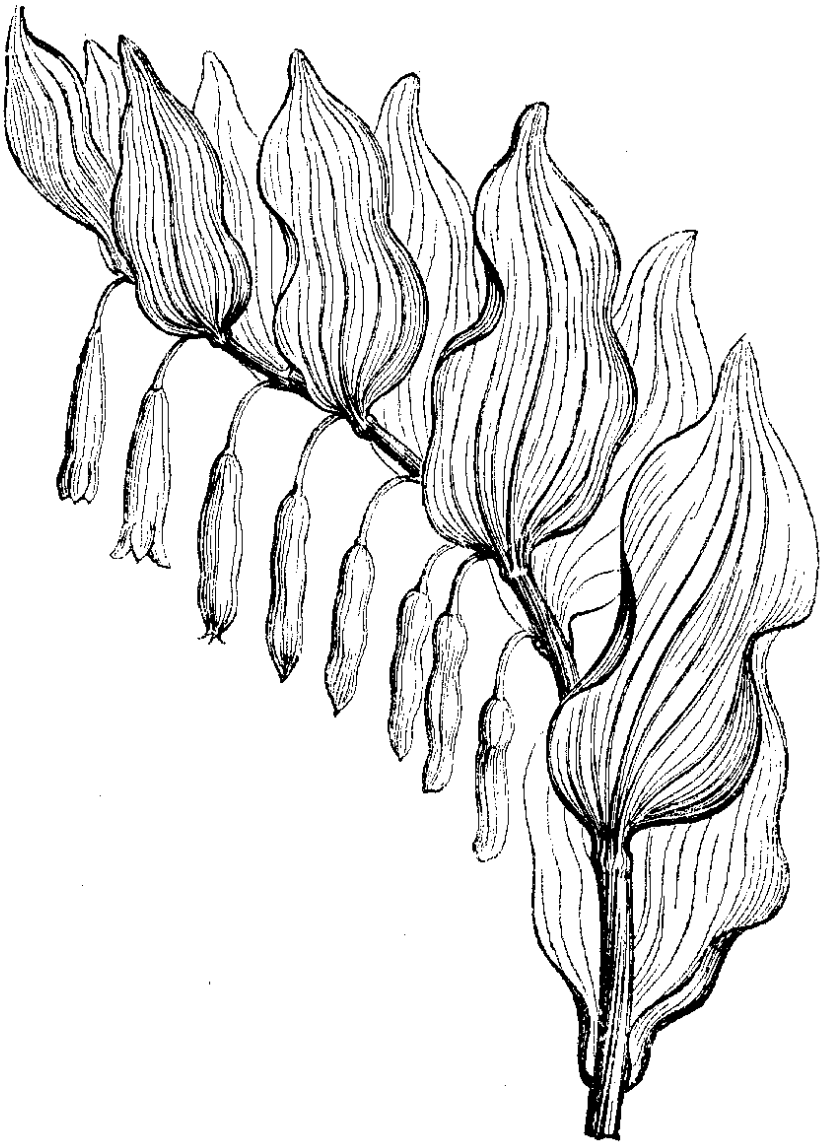
SUGGESTED: *Polygonatum latifolium* [Fuchs],
Polygonatum multiflorum [in Sprague] — Solomon's Seal
Polygonatum angustifolium [Fuchs], *Convallaria verticillata*
[Linnaeus], *Polygonatum verticillatum* [in Sprague],
Polygonatum officinale, *Polygonatum vulgare*, *Polygonatum*,
Convallaria polygonatum, *Sigillium salomonis*
— Solomon's Seal, Sealwort

Polygonatum grows on hills, a shrub higher than a foot, with leaves similar to laurel but broader and smoother, somewhat similar in taste to a quince or pomegranate, for it tastes astringent. At every emerging of the leaves are white flowers in a larger quantity than the leaves, the number to be reckoned from the root. It has a white root — soft, long, with many thick joints, strongly scented, the thickness of a finger — good applied on wounds, and to take away spots on the face.

4-7a. KLEMATIS

SUGGESTED: *Clematis daphnoides* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Vinca minor [Linnaeus] — Running Myrtle, Periwinkle

Clematis grows in good soil. It has small vinelike branches, as much as the thickness of *juncus* [4-52, 1-16], and a little leaf similar to laurel both in shape and colour, but much smaller. A decoction of the leaves and the stalks of this (taken as a drink with wine) lessen excessive discharges of the bowels and dysentery.



Polygonatum vulgare

after HEYNS — 1888

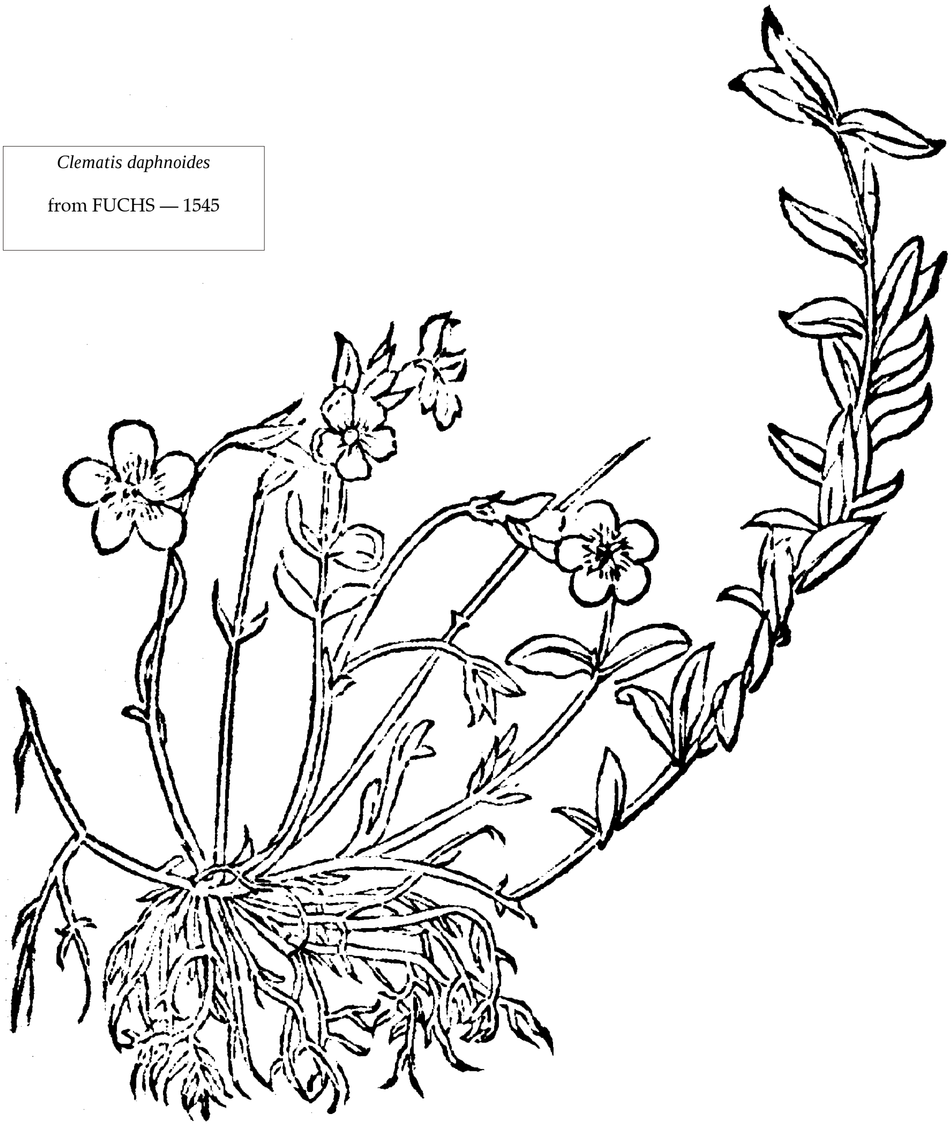
Clematis daphnoides.

203

Singrün.

Clematis daphnoides

from FUCHS — 1545



Applied in a pessary with milk and *rosaceum* [1-53] (or *cyprinum* [1-65]) it cures pains of the womb. Chewed, it eases toothache; applied, it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. It is said that a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps those bitten by snakes. It grows in untilled ground. It is also called *daphnoides, myrsinoides, polygonoides,* or *philetaerium*.

4-7b. KLEMATIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Clematis cirrhosa* — Evergreen Clematis
Clematis angustifolia —Virgin's Bower
Clematis alpina — Alpine Clematis

POISONOUS

There is another *clematis* which sends out a vinelike branch, reddish, flexible; the leaf extremely sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like *smilax* [4-144, 4-145]. The seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives phlegm and bile downward. The leaves (applied as a poultice) drive away leprosy. They are preserved with *lepidium* [2-205] to eat with meat [vegetable]. It is also called *epigetis*, the Egyptians call it *phylacuum*, and the Romans, *ambuxus*.

4-8. POLEMONION

SUGGESTED: *Polemonium caeruleum* — Charity,
Jacob's Ladder, Greek Valerian

Polemonia has thin little winged branches, with leaves a little bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but longer like those of *polygonum* [4-4, 4-5] or calamint. On the top of them is what looks like clusters of berries, in which are black seeds. The root is a foot long, whitish, similar to *struthium* [2-193]. It grows in hilly, rough places.The root of this is taken as a drink in wine against venomous creatures, and with water for dysentery, painful urination, and sciatica. A teaspoonful with vinegar is given for the spleen. The root of this is carried around one to prevent scorpions striking. They say that those who have this shall not be bitten, and though they are touched yet nothing will happen. Chewed, it eases toothaches. It is also called *philetaeria*, while the Cappadocians call it *chiliodynamis*.

4-9. SUMPHUTON PETRAION

SUGGESTED: *Coris monspeliensis*, *Symphytum petraeum*
— Montpellier Coris

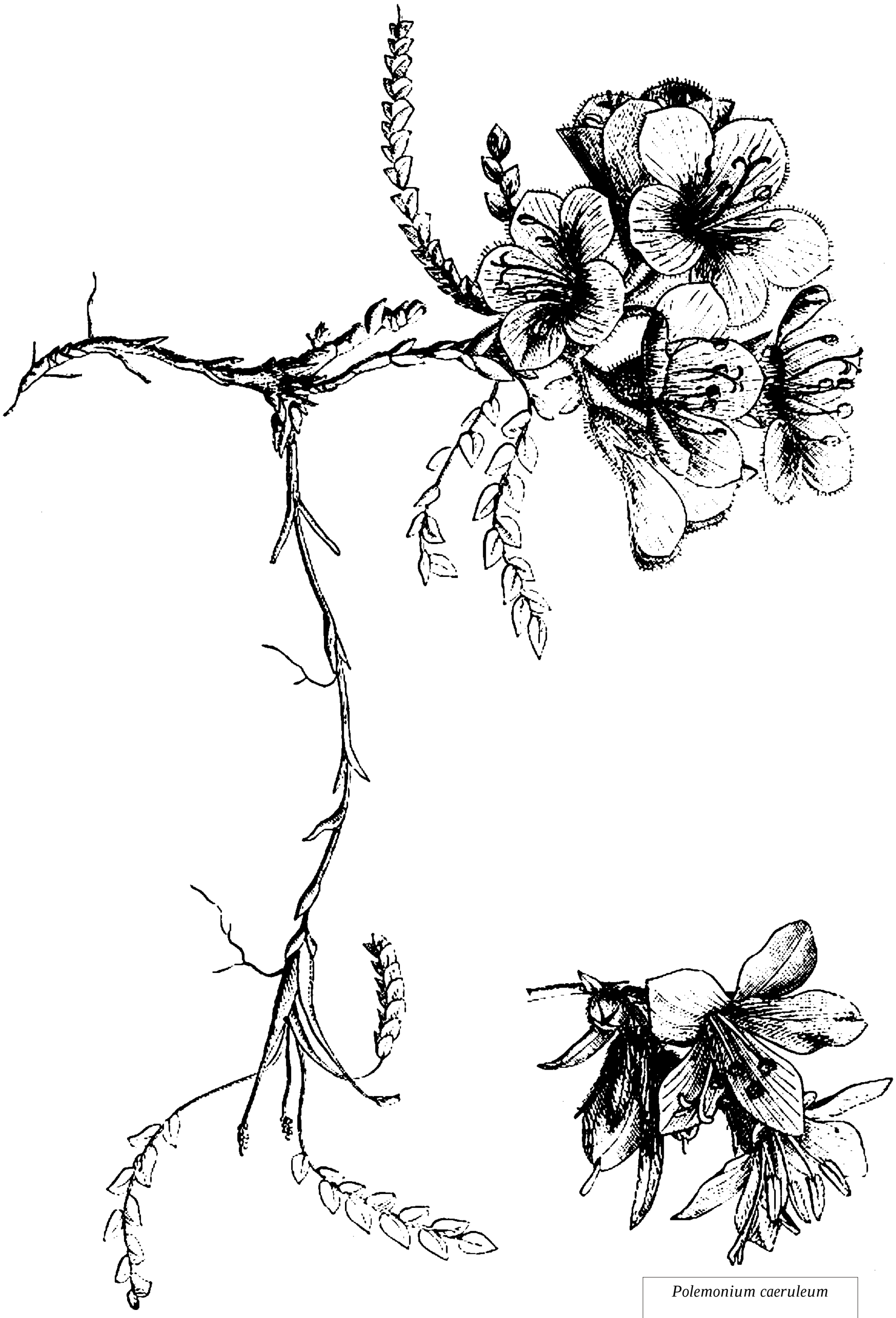
see 3-174

S*ymphitum Petraeum* grows on rocks. It has little branches similar to origanum, thin leaves, and little heads like thyme. The whole plant is woody and has a sweet smell, is sweet to the taste, and causes spittle. It has a long, faint purple root almost the thickness of a finger. This (boiled with honey and water and taken as a drink) gets up vile stuff from the lungs. It is given with water to those who spit up blood, and for inflammation in the kidneys. Boiled with wine it is taken (as a drink) for dysentery, and women's excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It is boiled with vinegar and honey for convulsions and hernias; and chewed it quenches thirst. Used as a poultice it is good for the roughness of a sore throat, heals new wounds, and represses vaginal hernias. It also joins together broken flesh.

4-10. SUMPHUTON ALLO

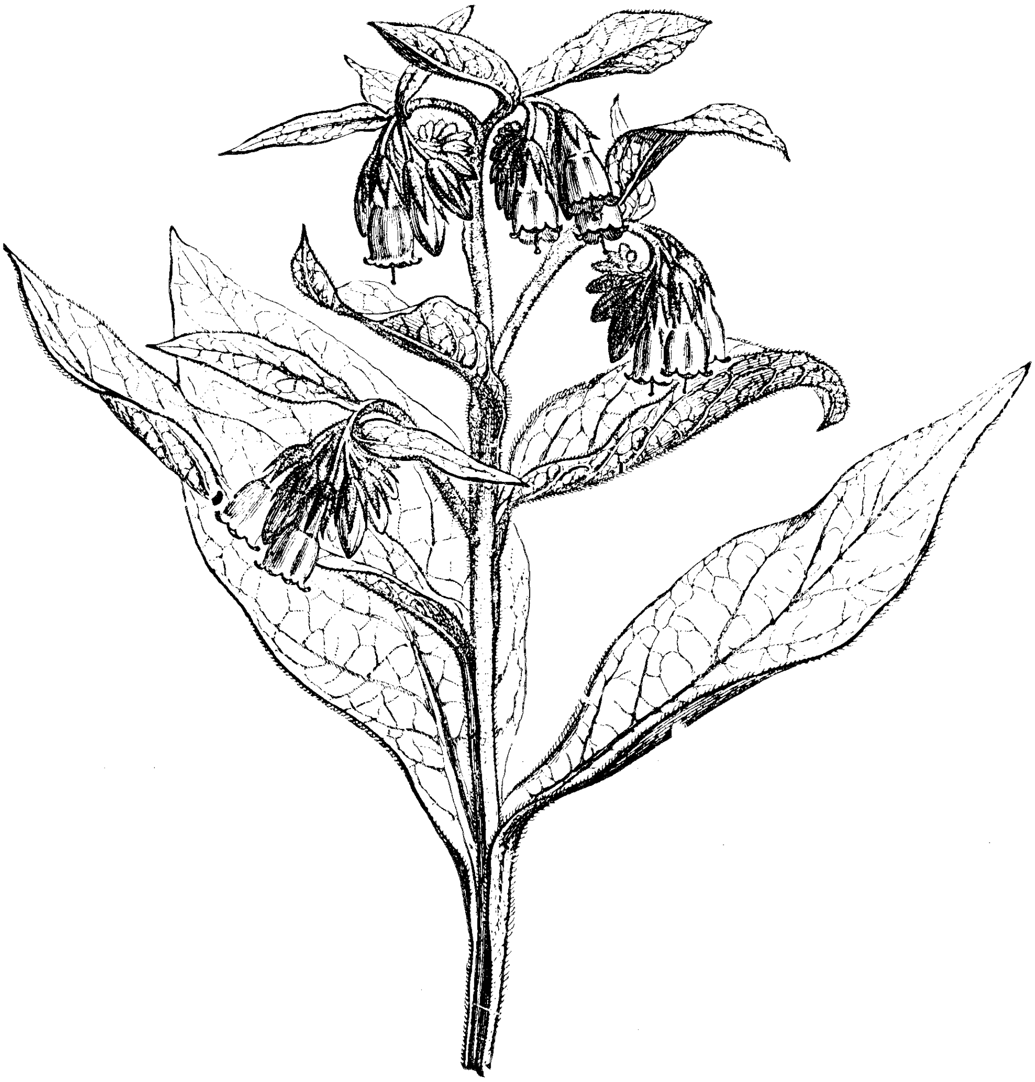
SUGGESTED: *Symphytum-magnum*, *Consolida maior* [Fuchs],
Symphytum consolida major [Bauhin],
Symphytum officinale [Linnaeus] — Comfrey, Knitbone

S*ymphyton alterum* sends out a stalk two feet high or more — light, thick, angular, empty, similar to that of *sonchus* [2-159] — around which comes (from not great distances) rough narrow leaves, somewhat long, similar to those of bugloss [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27]. The stalk has some extensions of slender leaves adhering to it, stretching along at the corners. From every wing are yellowish flowers standing up, and the seed is around the stalk like *verbascum* [4-104]. The whole stalk and leaves have a somewhat prickly down that causes itching if touched. The roots are underneath — to the outward appearance black, but within white and slimy — of which



Polemonium caeruleum

after FAGUET — 1888



Comfrey or Knitbone -
Symphytum officinale

after HEYNS — 1888

use is made. Pounded into small pieces (and taken in a drink) they are good for bloodspitters and hernias. Applied, they close up new wounds. Boiled, they join pieces of flesh together. They are smeared on for inflammations — most usefully for those in the perineum — with the leaves of *senecio* [4-123]. It is also called *pecton*, while the Romans call it *solidago*.

4-11. OLESTION

SUGGESTED: *Holosteum umbellatum* — Holosteum, Chickweed, Jagged Chickweed, Umbellate Stitchwort

H*olostium* is a little herb about three or four fingers above the ground. It has astringent leaves, and tendrils like those of *coronopus* [2-158] or grass; a very thin root, similar to filaments, white to see, the thickness of four fingers. It grows on hills. Boiled, this can also join pieces of flesh together, and it is given (as a drink with wine) for hernias.

4-12. STOIBE

SUGGESTED: *Stobaea pinnata* [Loudon]
— Carthmus-like Stobaea
Stipa pennata, Stipa barbata — Feather Grass, Stipa
Stipa tenacissima, Macrochloa tenacissima — Alfa, Esparto

S*toebe* is well known. The seed and the leaves are astringent, so a decoction of them is given as a suppository for dysentery, and it is dropped into purulent ears. The leaves are applied to help bloodshot eyes caused by a stroke, and they stop excessive bloody discharges. It is also called *tobion*, while the Romans call it *stupa*.

4-13. KLUMENON

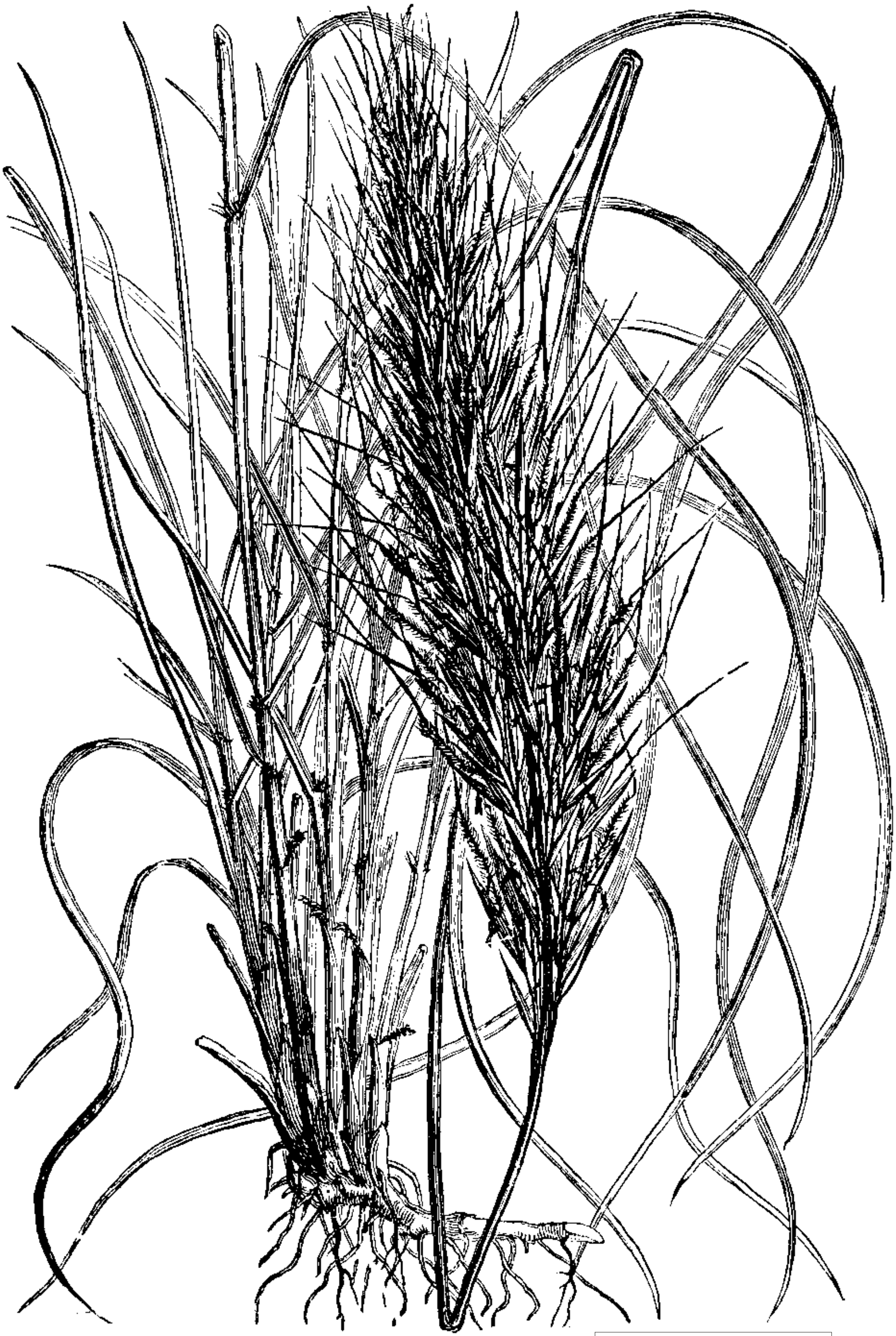
UNKNOWN

C*lymenon* sends out a foursquare stalk similar to that of the bean, and leaves similar to those of plantain. It has little pods on the stalk (nodding together) similar to iris and the curled tufts of the *polypus*. That on the hills is the best. It is all juiced together with the root. The juice (taken as a drink) is good for throwing-up blood, for abdominal cavities, and for excessive bloody discharges. It is astringent and cooling, and it stops flows of blood that come out of the nostrils. The leaves or the pods, pounded into small pieces and applied to new wounds, bring them effectively to a scar. It is also called *calycanthemom*, *periclymenon*, *helyophthes*, *hepatitis*, *smilax*, *anatolicon*, *dyticon*, or *merginem*; the Romans call it *volucrum*, or *volucrum maius*; the Egyptians call it *oxiui*, *clymenon*, or *clumenion*, and they also call it *agonon*.

4-14. PERIKLUMENON

SUGGESTED: *Periclymenus*, *Caprifolium* [Fuchs], *Periclymenum*,
Lonicera periclymenum [Linnaeus], *Mater silvana*,
Lonicera caprifolium — Common Honeysuckle, Woodbine,
Perfoliate Honeysuckle, Caprifoly

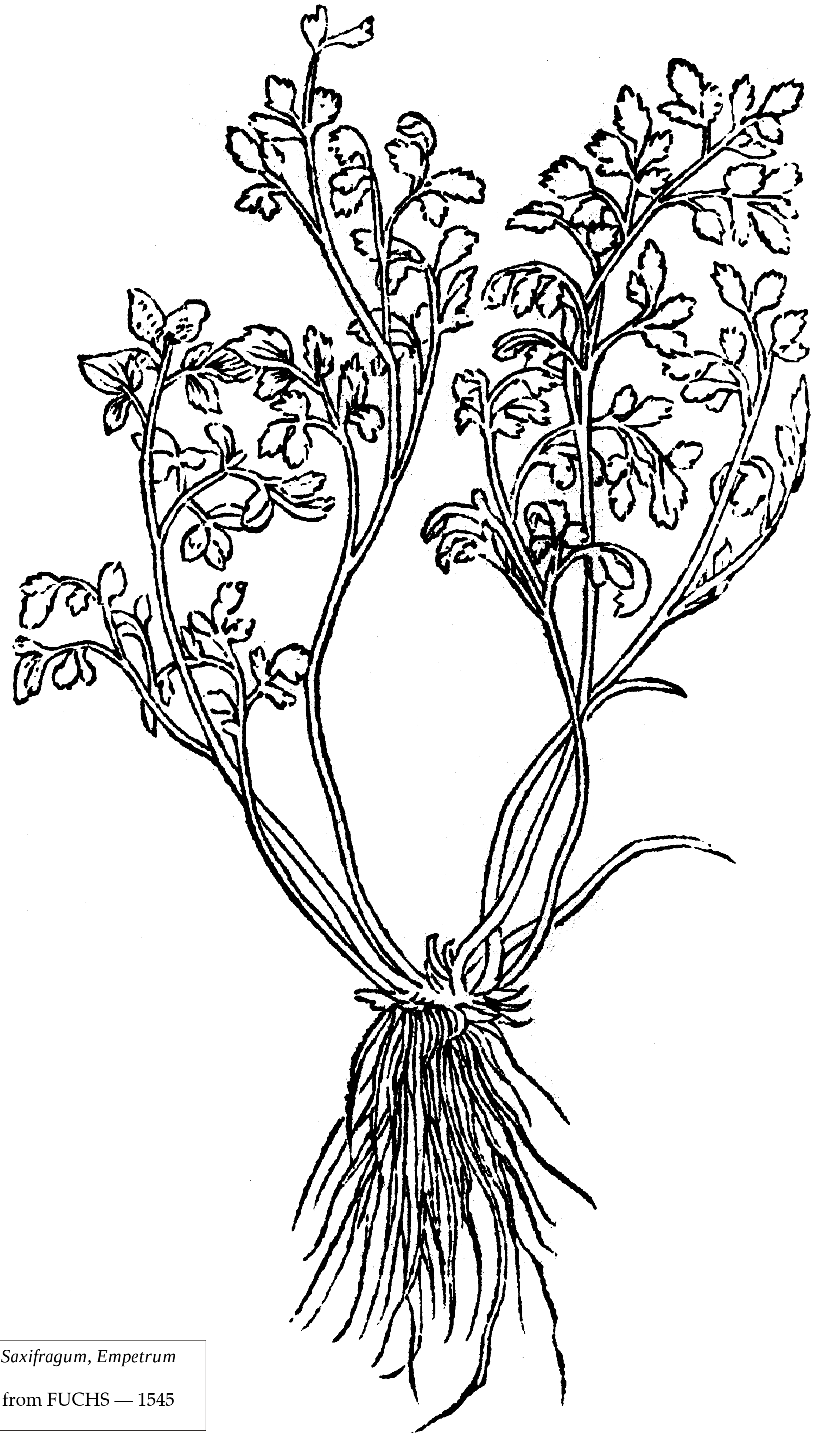
P*ericlymenon* is a single little shrub with small whitish leaves circling it at distances similar to *cissus* [2-210], and by the leaves' emergence are seeds similar to *cissus*. On top is a white flower similar to the bean, a somewhat round hard seed (in a way) lying on the leaf and hard to pluck out; the root is thick and round. It grows in fields and hedges and winds itself around the neighbouring shrubs. The seed of this is gathered when it is ripe and dried in the shade. A teaspoonful (taken in a drink for forty days) reduces the spleen, dissolves weariness, and is good for difficult breathing and the hiccups. After the sixth day it makes one urinate blood. It is also birth hastening, and the leaves have the same strength. A decoction (taken as a drink for thirty seven days) is said to make men unfit for generation [birth control]. Rubbed (with oil) on those who have fever fits that recur, it drives away the shivering. It is also called *aegine*, *clymenon*, *carpathum*, *splenium*, *hepatitis*, *helxine major*, *clematitis*, *myrsine*, or *calycanthemon;* the Magi call it *poliom veneris*, the Egyptians, *turcum*, the Romans, *volucrum majus*, and the Africans, *lanath*.



Stipa tenacissima

after FAGUET — 1894

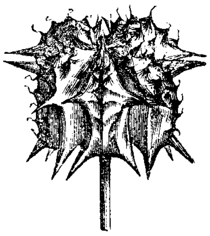
424 Saxifragum, ſeu Empetrum.
Mawr rauten.



Saxifragum, Empetrum

from FUCHS — 1545

4-15a. TRIBOLOS ENUDROS



Tribulus terrestris

after FAGUET — 1874

SUGGESTED: *Tribulus terrestris* — Caltrops, Land Caltrops
Trapa natans — Water Caltrops

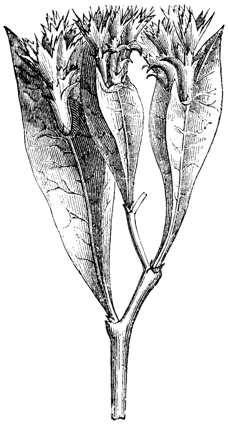
T*ribulus* has two types: the land kind has similar leaves to *portulaca* [4-168] yet they are thin. The vinelike branches are long, with stiff hard prickles on them, and scattered on the ground. It grows near rivers and in courtyards of houses. There is another kind found in the water — which is also called *bucephalus*, or *tauroceros*, or by the Romans, *tribulus aquaticus* — growing in rivers, with the hair standing above but hiding the prickle. The leaves are broad with a long stem, but the stalk is thick at the top rather than in the bottom. On it there are also certain hairy abnormal growths similar to ears; the fruit is hard like that of the other. They are both astringent and cooling, and are poultices for all inflammation. With honey they heal thrush [candidiasis], the tonsils, and rotten ulcers of the mouth and gums. They are juiced for eye medicines. The seed (taken in a drink when it is new) helps stones [urinary, kidney]. A teaspoonful of the land kind (taken in a drink and applied as well) recovers those bitten by vipers. It is good against poisons (taken in a drink with wine) and a decoction of it (sprinkled) kills fleas. The Thracians living by the river Strymon fatten horses with the green herb, but the seed, sweet and nourishing, they take for food, using it instead of bread.

4-15b. SAXIPHRAGON

SUGGESTED: *Saxifraga, Ruta-muraria* [Fuchs], *Saxifragum, Empetrum* [Brunfels], *Ruta muraria* [Bauhin],
Asplenium Ruta-muraria [Linnaeus] — Wall Rue

[other usage] *Saxifraga cymbalaria* — Saxifrage, Rockfoil

S*axifragum* is a shrub (similar to *epithymon*)growing on rocks and in rough places. The herb (boiled with wine) is helpful in cases of slow painful urination when there is no fever, but it is given with warm water while the fever lasts. It also cures stones in the bladder and



Statice thouini

after FAGUET — 1892

encourages the urine. It is also called *saxifrangum*, *empetrum*, *scolopendrium*, or *bruchum*, while the Romans call it *saxifraga*, or *sanaria*.

4-16. LEIMONION

SUGGESTED: *Limonium, Pyrola* [Fuchs],
Pyrola rotundifolia major [Bauhin],
Pyrola rotundifolia [Linnaeus] — Wintergreen

[other usage] *Statice limonium*, *Limonium vulgare*,
Statice maritima — Sea Lavender, Wild Marsh Beet

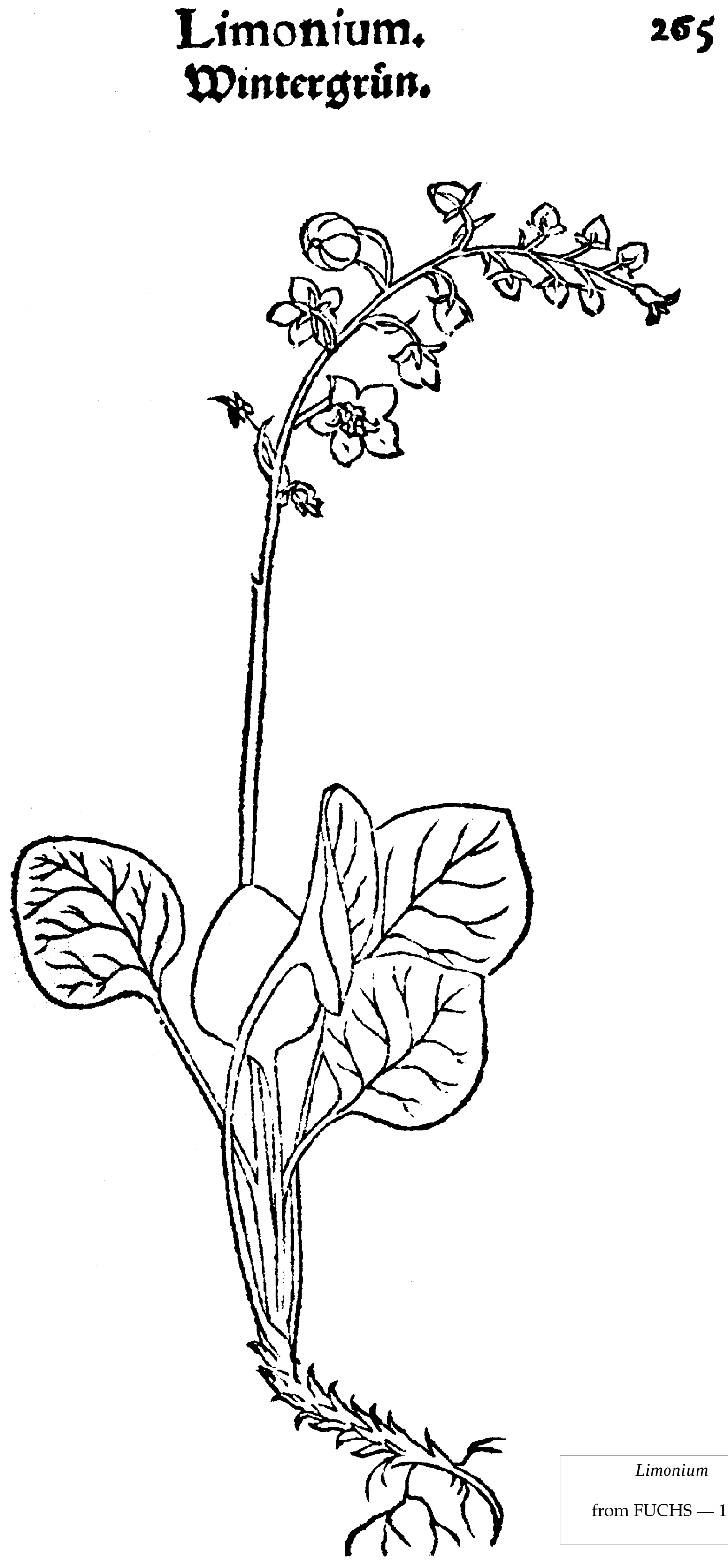
L*imonium* has ten or more leaves similar to beet yet thinner and smaller, and a thin upright stalk equal (as it were) to the lily, full of red seed, astringent to the taste. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) is able to help dysentery and abdominal cavities, and stop women's excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It grows in fields. It is also called *neuroides, potamogeton, lonchitis*, or *rapronium;* the Mysians call it *mendruta*, the Syrians, *meuda*, also, *lycosemphyllon*, *helleborosemata*, or *scyllion;* the Magi call it *cor lupi*, the Romans, *veratrum nigrum*, some, *tintinabulum terrae*, the Gauls, *iumbarum*, and the Dacians, *dacina*.

4-17. LAGOPOUS

SUGGESTED: *Lagopus*, *Leporinus pes*, *Trifolium humile* [Fuchs],
Trifolium arvense [Linnaeus] — Field Clover, Hare's Foot

[other usage] *Filago lagopus* — Cotton Rose, Hare's Foot

L*agopus* is restrictive to the intestines if a decoction is taken as a drink with wine (but for those with a fever with water). It is also hanged about one for inflammation of the groin. It grows in the ranks of corn. It is also called *cuminum leporis*.

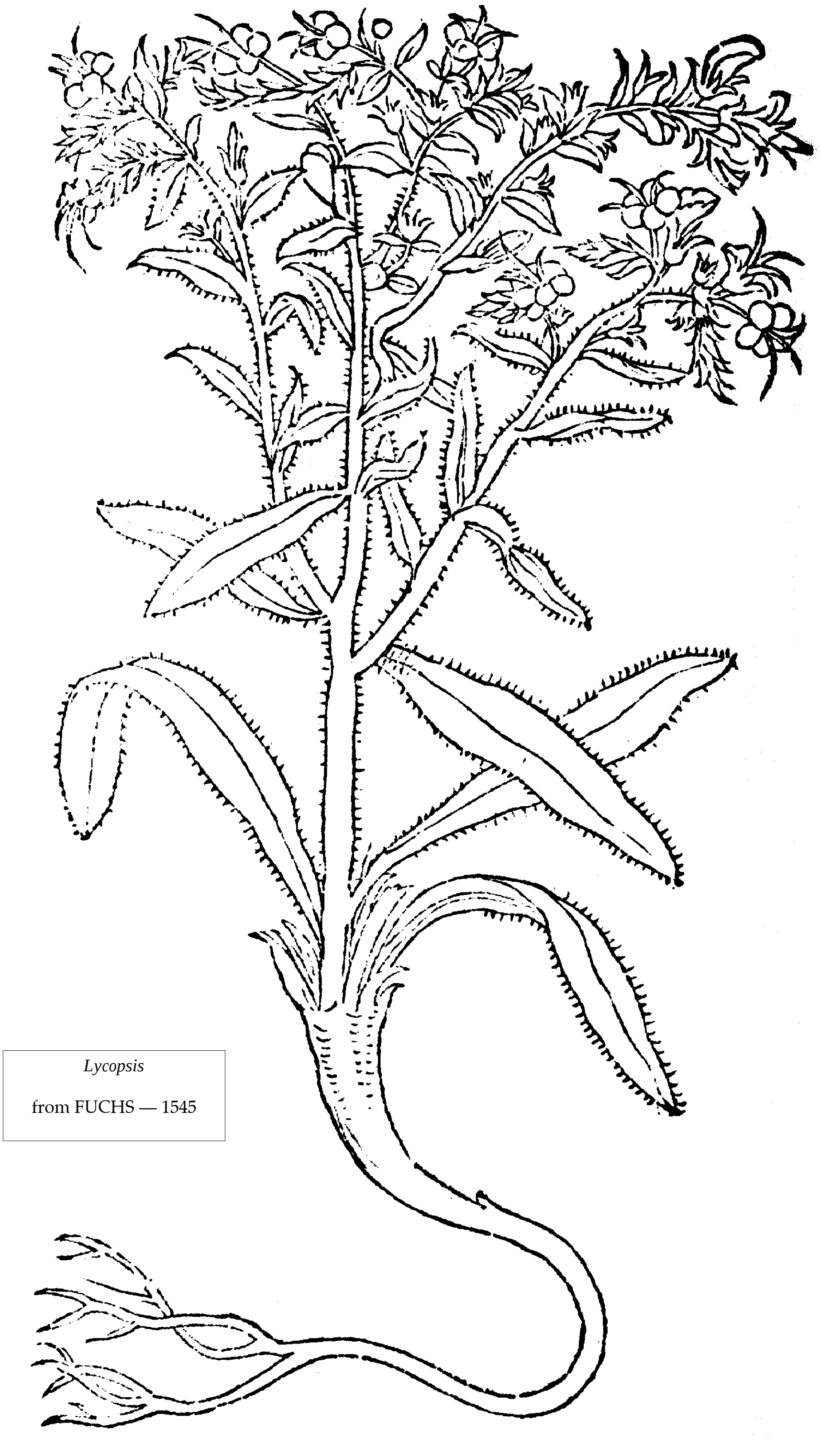

Limonium.
Wintergrün.
265

Limonium

from FUCHS — 1545

264

Lycopſis.
Falſche Hundßzung.



Lycopsis

from FUCHS — 1545

4-18. MEDION

SUGGESTED: *Campanula medium* — Canterbury Bells,
Mercury's Violet
Campanula cichoracea — Headed Bell Flower
Medium alpinum, *Campanula laciniata* — Bell Flower, Harebell

Medium grows in shady rocky places. It has leaves similar to *seris* [2-160], a great stalk of three feet, round purple-coloured flowers, and small seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190]. The root is twenty centimetres long, the thickness of a staff, bitter to the taste. Pounded into small pieces when it is dry and licked in with honey that has been boiled for several days, it stops excessive bloody discharges. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine) draws out the menstrual flow. It is also called *medica*, *trifolium*, *clemation*, *osmos*, *trigonos*, *cybellium*, or *polyphyllon;* the Romans call it *trifolium odoratum*, and the Egyptians, *epaphou*.

4-19. EPIMEDION

SUGGESTED: *Epimedium alpinum* — Barrenwort, Bishop's Hat

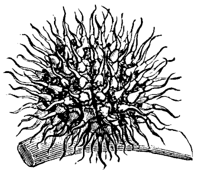
Epimedium has a stalk that is not great, with about ten or twelve leaves similar to *cissus*, (but it bears neither seed nor flowers); the roots are thin, black, strongly-scented and unsavoury to the taste. It grows in watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with oil) make a poultice for the breasts so that they do not swell. The root causes barrenness. Three teaspoonfuls of the leaves pounded into small pieces, and taken as a drink in wine for three days after the menstrual flow purgation, keeps women from conception [birth control]. It is also called *erineos*, *thrias*, or *polyrrhizon*, while the Romans call it *vindicta*.

4-20. XIPHION

SUGGESTED: *Gladiolus illyricus* — Gladiole, Sword Lily
Gladiolus communis, *Gladiolus byzantinus* — Sword Lily

Xiphion is called *phasganon* because the shape of the leaf is similar to that of iris, yet smaller, narrower, pointed like a little sword, and fibrous. It sends forth a stalk a foot long, on which are purple flowers distant from one another by steps, round seed, and two roots — one of them resting on the other — similar to little scallions. That which lies underneath is slender but that above, fuller. It grows (especially) in fields. The root that is on top (applied with wine and frankincense) is able to draw out prickles and splinters, and (with meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] and honey water) to dissolve the *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. It is mixed with similar plasters, and used for a pessary it draws out the menstrual flow. They say that a decoction of the upper root (taken as a drink with wine) encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]; but that the lowest make them without lust [anaphrodisiac], and that the upper root is effective given to children that are broken [? foreskin or hymen] in a liquid medicine with water. It is also called *machaeronion*, *anactorion*, or *arion*; the Romans call it *gladiolus*, and some, *genitalis*.

4-21. SPARGANION



Sparganium ramosum
(female inflorescence)

after FAGUET — 1894

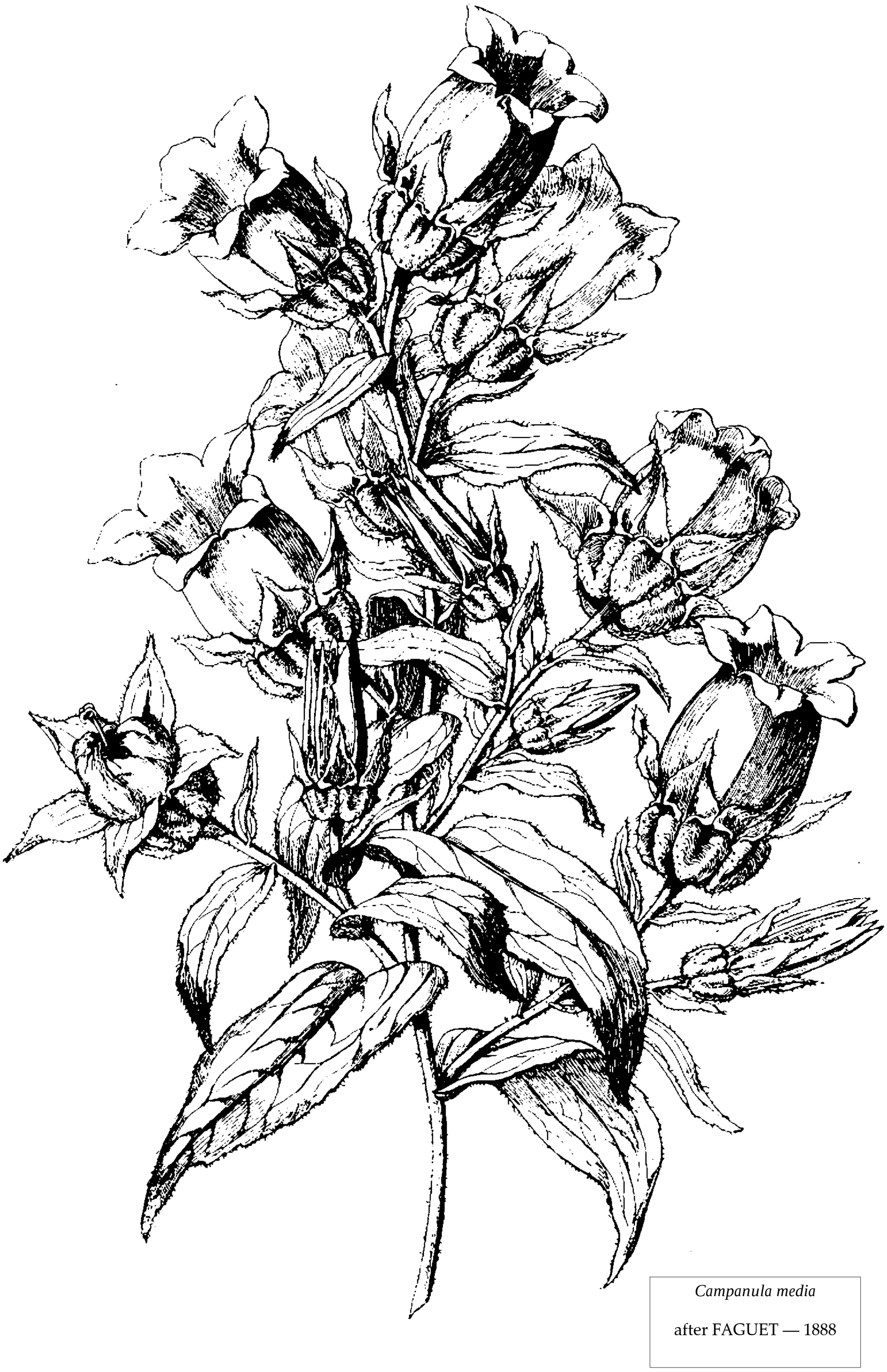
SUGGESTED: *Sparganium simplex* — Reed Grass, Bur Reed
Sparganium erectum, *Sparganium ramosum*
— Branched Bur Reed

S*parganium* has leaves similar to a little sword but narrower and bending downward more, and on the top of the stalk are little balls in which is the seed. The root and seed are given with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. It is also called *xiphidion*, or *bolon*.

4-22. XURIS

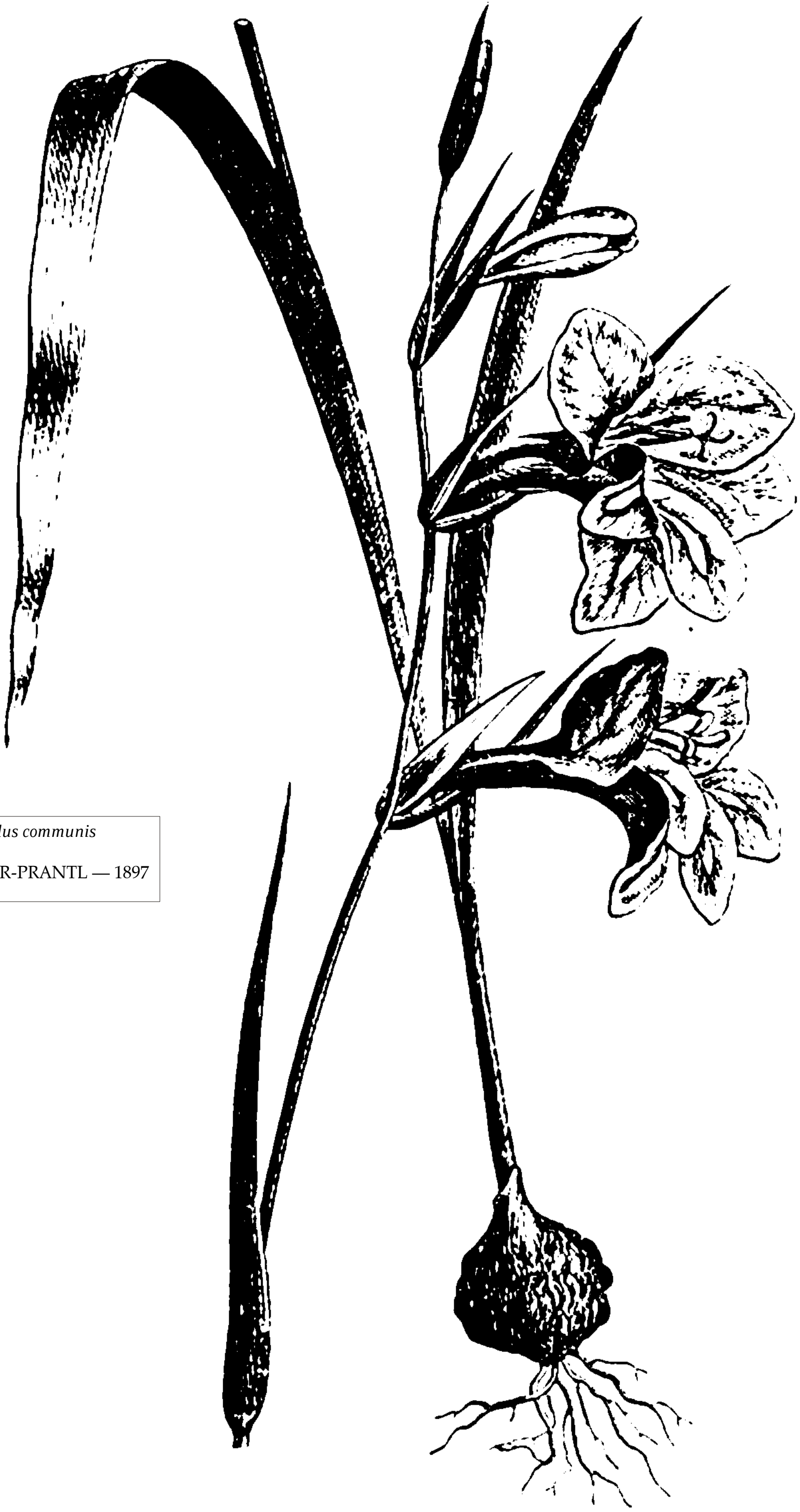
SUGGESTED: *Xyris indica*, *Xyris congensis*, *Xyris capensis*
— Xyris

X*yris* has leaves similar to iris but broader and sharp at the top, with a stalk breaking out of the middle of the leaves — thick enough, one-foot long — on which are triangular pods. On them is a purple flower, and in the middle it is a Phoenician colour [red]. The seed (in little cases) is similar to beans — round, red and sharp. The long red root has many joints, and is good for wounds in



Campanula media

after FAGUET — 1888

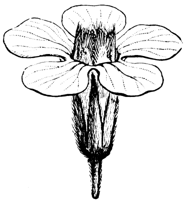


Gladiolus communis

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

the head and fractures; and mixed with one third part flour of brass [zinc oxide], a fifth part of the root of centaury and sufficient honey, it extracts prickles and all sorts of weapons without pain. Applied with vinegar it cures oedema and inflammation. The root (bruised with *passum* [raisin wine]) is taken as a drink for convulsion, hernia, sciatica, slow painful urination, and intestinal discharges. Thirty grains of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is most uretical. If a decoction is taken as a drink with vinegar, it also reduces the spleen. It is also called *iris agria*, or *cactos*, the Romans call it *gladiolus*, some call it *iris agrestis*, while the Dacians call it *aprus*.

4-23. ANCHOUSA



Alkanet [Bugloss] -
Anchusa italica

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Anchusa aggregata* — Cluster-flowered Bugloss
Anchusa azurea, Anchusa italica, Anchusa paniculata, Buglossum officinale — Italian Alkanet, Sea Bugloss
Alkanna tinctoria, Anchusa tinctoria, Lithospermum tinctorium — Alkanet, Dyer's Bugloss or Spanish Bugloss

see 4-24, 4-119, 4-128

A*nchusa* has many prickly leaves (similar to the sharp-leaved lettuce) — rough, sharp and black — on every side of the root joining to the earth. The root is the thickness of a finger, and the colour almost of blood. In the summer it becomes astringent, dyeing the hands. It grows in good grounds. The root has an astringent nature: good (boiled in wax and oil) for burns and old ulcers. Applied with polenta it cures *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]; and smeared on with vinegar it cures leprosy. Given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction of it is given for jaundice and inflamed kidneys, and it is given to the splenetic (if they have a fever) with honey and water. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) stops discharges of the bowels. The ointment makers use the root for thickening ointments. It is also called *calyx*, *onoclea*, *catanchusa*, *lybica*, *archibellion*, *onophyllon*, *porphyris*, *mydusa*, *salyx*, or *nonea*, while the Africans call it *buinesath*.

4-24. ANCHOUSA ETERA

SUGGESTED: see 4-23, 4-128

Anchusa altera differs from the above in having smaller leaves yet equally sharp. There are thin little branches, with flowers of a purple colour drawing towards a Phoenician [red]. The roots are red and very long. Around harvest time they have something similar to blood in them. It grows in sandy places. The root and leaves are able to help those bitten by venomous creatures — especially the viper-bitten — eaten, taken as a drink, or hanged about one. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a venomous beast, it will kill him. It is also called *alcibiadian*, or *onocheiles*.

4-25. ANCHOUSA ETERA

SUGGESTED: see 4-128

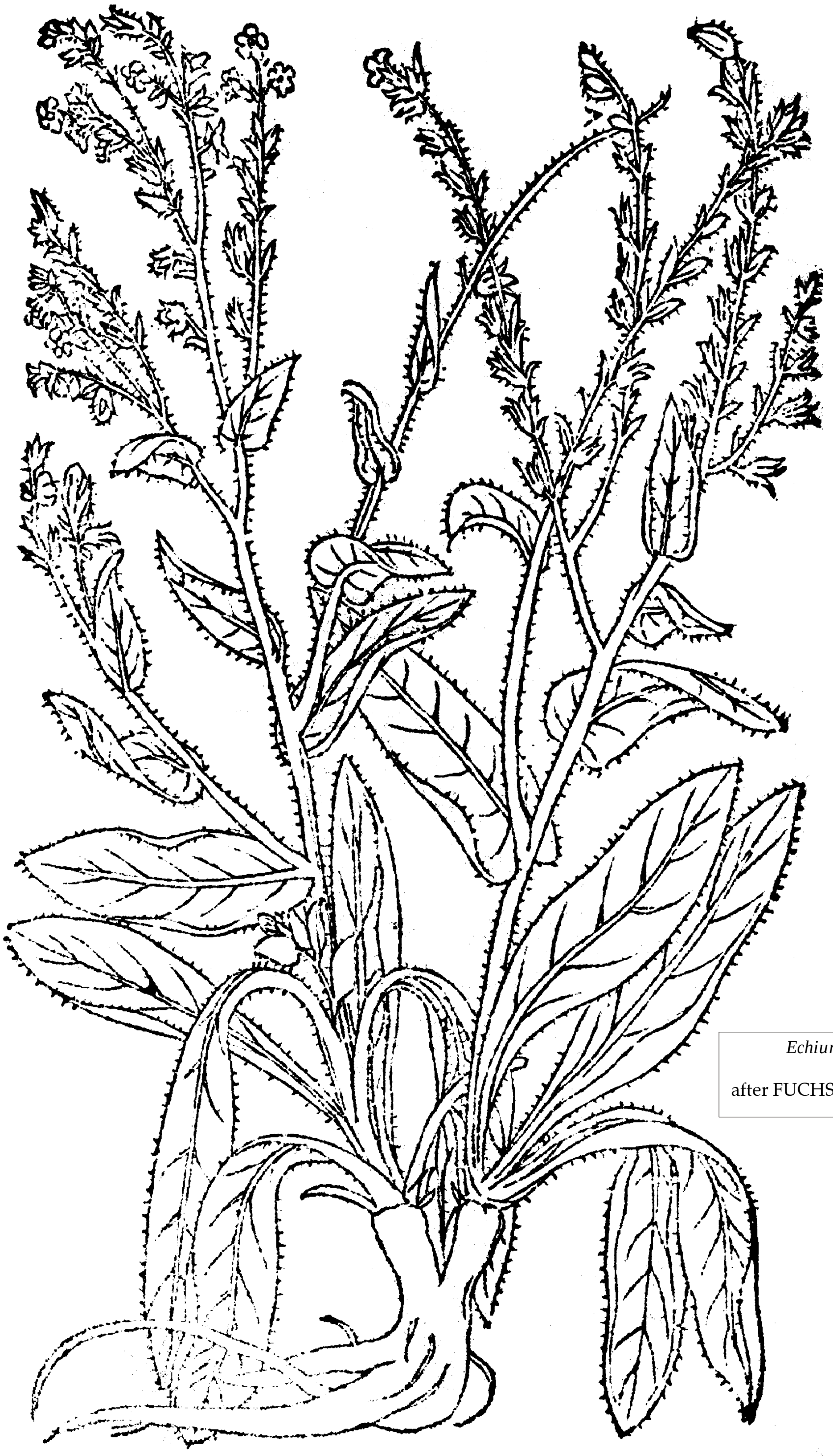
There is also another similar to the above, but with a smaller seed of a Phoenician [red] colour. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a snake, it will kill him. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction the root (taken as a drink with hyssop [3-30] and *nasturtium* [2-185]) draws out broadworms.

4-26. LUKOPSIS

SUGGESTED: *Lycopsis arvensis*, *Anchusa arvensis*
— Field Bugloss see 4-27

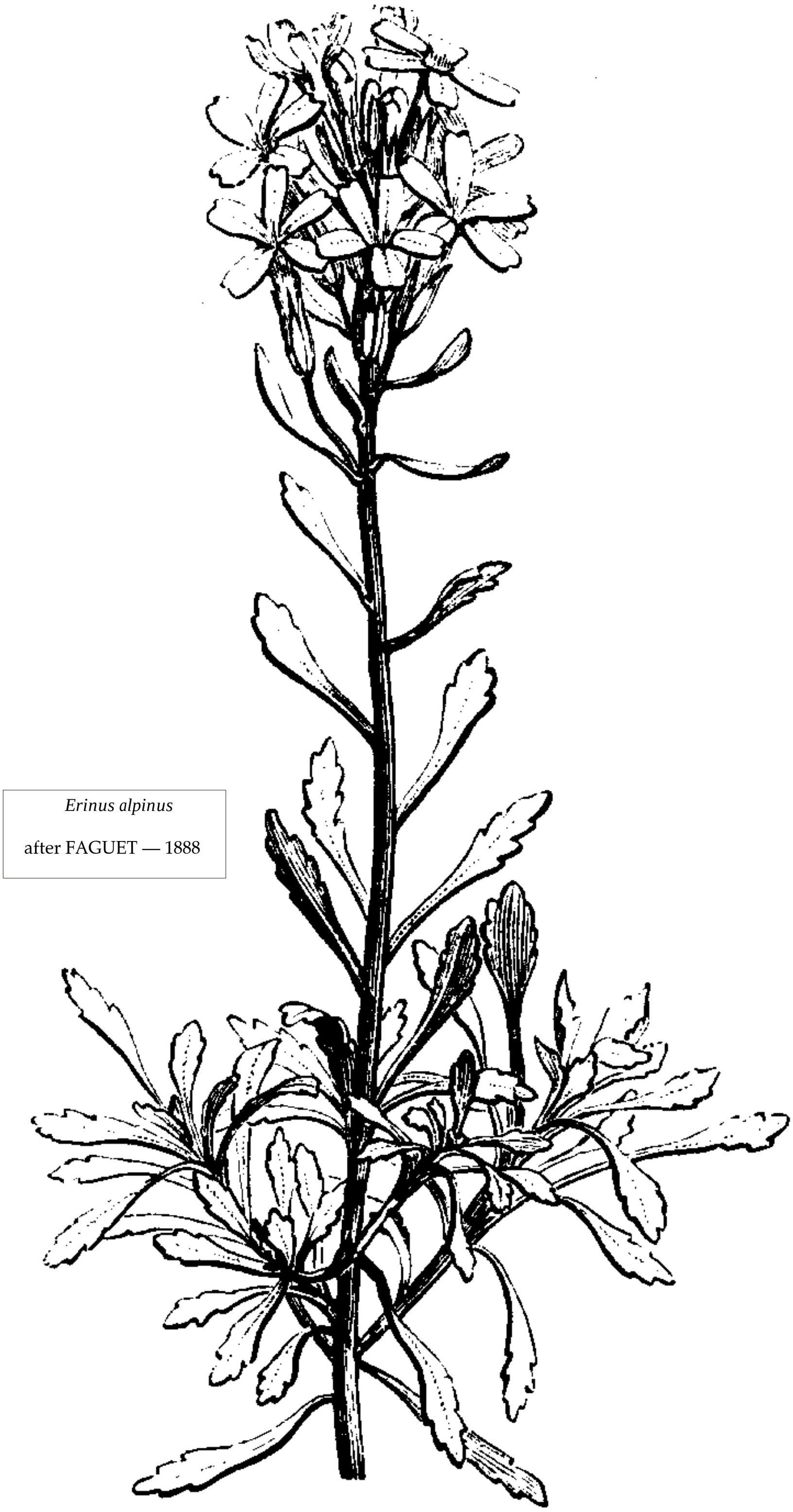
Lycopsis has leaves similar to lettuce — but longer, thicker, sharp and broader — lying down around the head of the root. It sends out a long, straight, rough stalk with many prickly shoots a foot long, and on them little flowers, almost a purple. The root is red and astringent. It grows in level fields. The root (applied with oil) heals wounds, and with polenta it heals *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with oil it reduces sweating. This is also called *anchusa*.

150 **Echium Italicū ſpinoſum.**
Welſch Ochſenzung.



Echium

after FUCHS — 1545



Erinus alpinus

after FAGUET — 1888

4-27. ECHION

SUGGESTED: *Echion*, *Buglossum sylvestre*,
Echium germanicum spinosum [Fuchs],
Buglossum sylvestre minus [Bauhin], *Lycopsis arvensis*
[Linnaeus] — Anchusa, Bugloss

[other usage] *Echium plantagineum* — Purple Viper's Bugloss

E*chion* has long, sharp, somewhat thin leaves similar to those of *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26], but smaller and fat, with thin little prickles lying on them, similar to those which make leaves rough. There are many thin little stalks, and on either side thin little black leaves spread abroad (similar to wings), smaller as they grow nearer to the top of the stalk. The flowers by the leaves are a purple colour, in which is the seed, similar to the head of a viper. The root is thinner than a finger, somewhat black, a decoction of which (taken as a drink with wine) not only helps those already bitten by snakes, but also makes those who drink it beforehand unbitten. Both the leaves and the seed are of similar use. Taken with wine or some other sipping it lessens the pain of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is also called *aridan*, or *alcibiadion*, while the Romans call it *alcibiacum* [*halicacabum* — a bad poison].

4-28. OKIMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: *Ocimastrum*, *Acinos*, *Ocimum sylvestre* [Fuchs],
Clinopodium arvense Ocimi facie [Bauhin], *Thymos acinos*
[Linnaeus], *Satureja acinos* [in Sprague], *Ocimum pilosum*,
Acinos vulgaris — Acinos

see 3-50, 3-109, 4-28, 4-176

O*cimoides* has leaves similar to basil, and rough branches twenty centimetres long, with pods similar to *hyoscyamus* [4-69] full of black seed similar to *melanthium* [3-93]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is able to cure the viper-bitten and the bites of other snakes. It is also given with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and pepper for sciatica. The root that lies underneath is thin and useless. It is also called *philetaerium*, *echion*, *scorpiuron*, *sparganon*, *althaea*, *amaranthis, probataea, elaphion, antimimon, porphyris, augion, nemesion, hyaenopsolon, thersites, thermutis,* or *misopathos*, while the Romans call it *ocimastrum*.

4-29. ERINOS

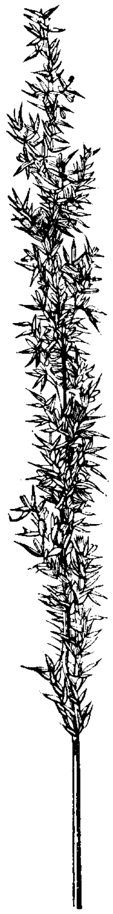
SUGGESTED: *Erinus hispanicus, Erinus alpinus* [Bedevian]
— Erinus, Liver Balsam

Erinus grows by rivers and fountains and has leaves similar to those of basil yet smaller and jagged at the upper parts; with five or six little branches twenty centimeters long, white flowers, and a little black seed with an unpleasant taste. The stalk is full of liquid and so are the leaves. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed (mixed with four of honey and smeared on) stop discharges of the eyes; and the juice soothes earache (dropped in the ears with sulphur that never felt the fire and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]). It is also called *ocimoides*, or *hydrero,* while the Romans call it *basil.*

4-30. AGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Gramen* [Fuchs], *Stellaria holostea* [Linnaeus],
Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore majore [Bauhin],
— Greater Stitchwort [Mabberley]

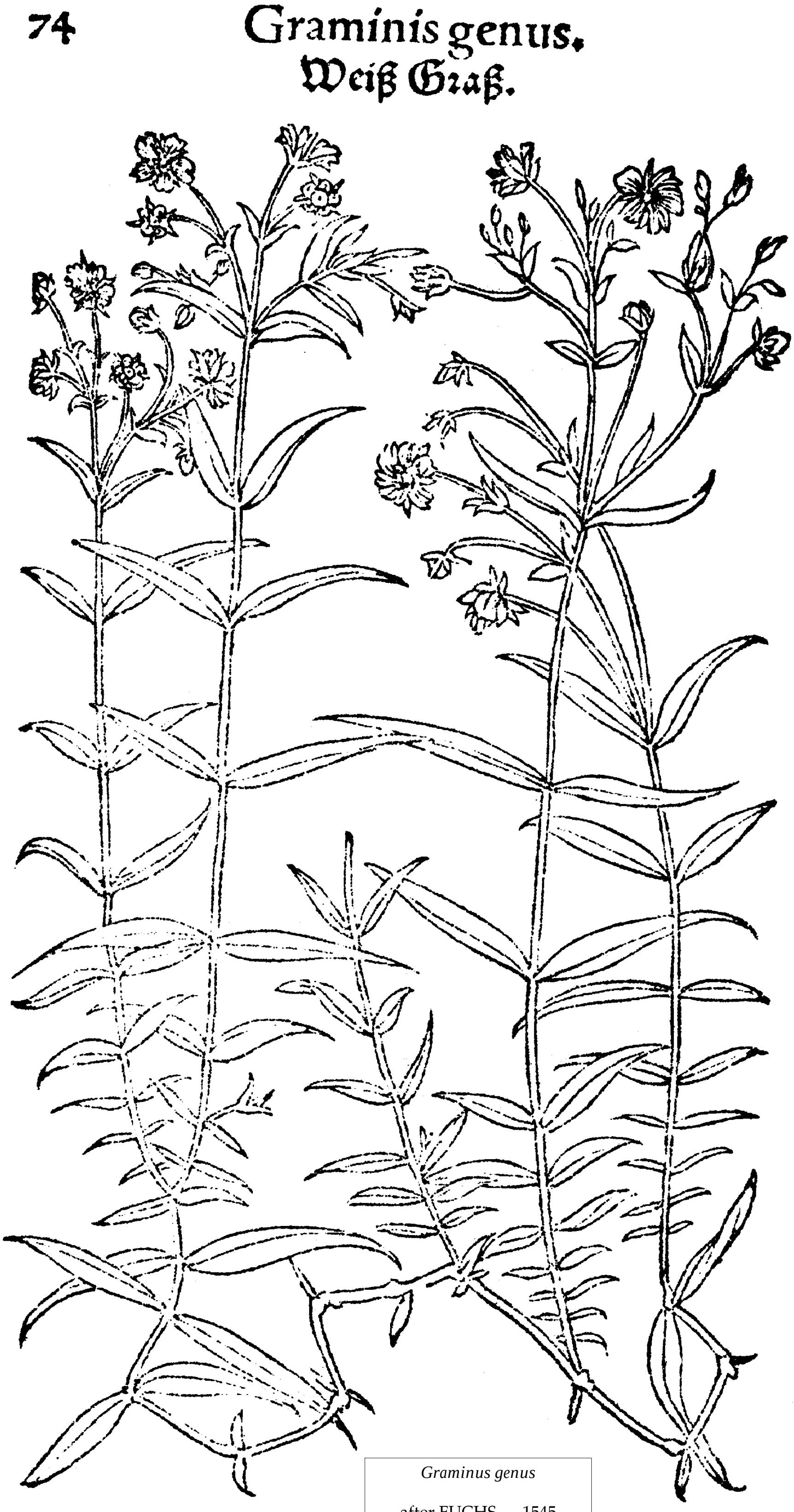
[other usage] *Agrostis alba, Agrostis palustris*
— White Bent Grass, Fiorin Grass



Agrostis interrupta

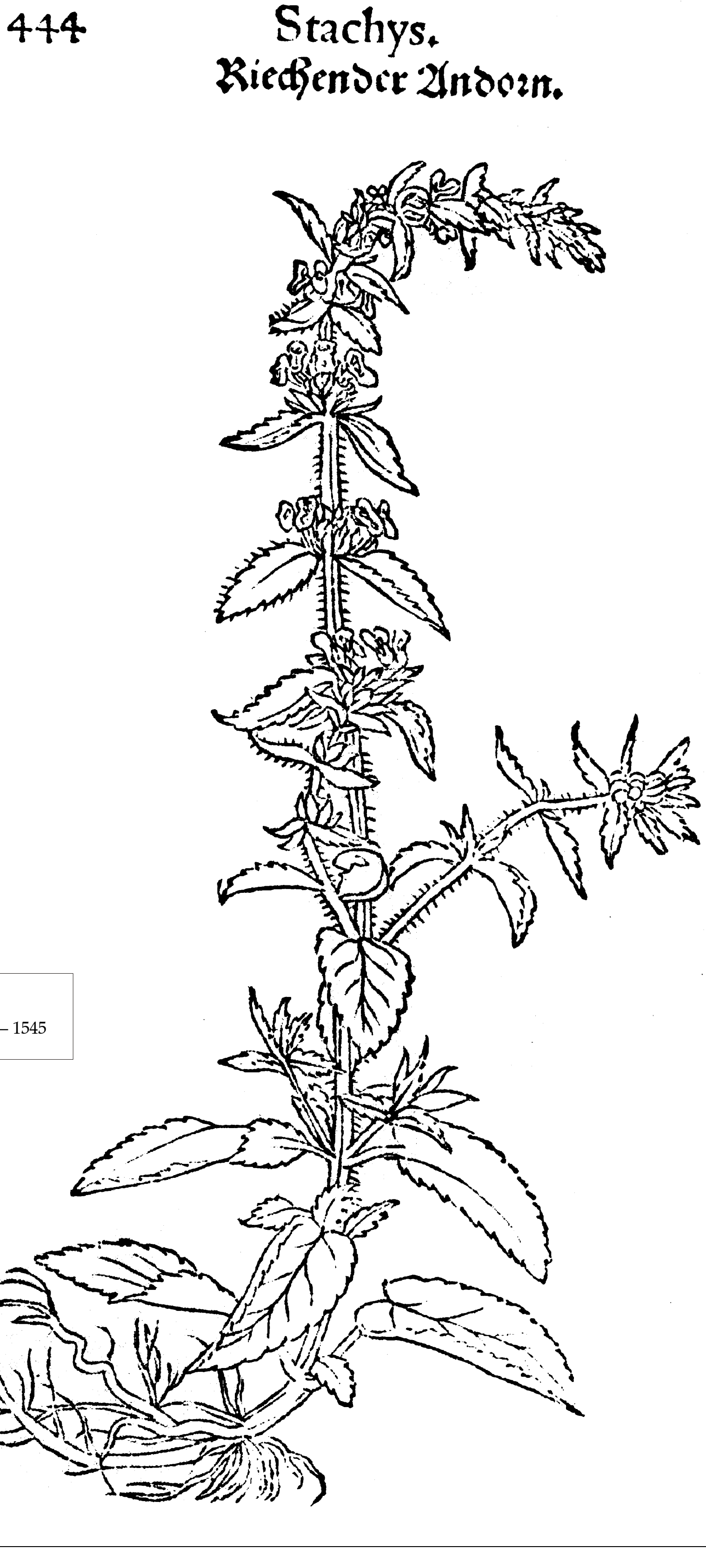
after FAGUET — 1894

Agrostis has little branches full of joints creeping on the earth and growing out from the stalks; sweet, knotty roots, the sharp leaves hard and broad like a little reed, nourishing for cows and labouring cattle. The root of this (pounded into small pieces) is applied to heal wounds. A decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for griping, painful urination, and ulcers around the bladder, and it breaks urinary stones. It is also called *aegicon*, or *amaxitist*; the Egyptians say *anuphi,* the Romans, *gramen*, some say *assefolium*, *sanguinalis*, or *uniola*, the Spaniards, *aparia*, the Dacians, *cotiata*, and the Africans, *jebal*.


74
Graminis genus.
Weiß Graß.

Graminus genus

after FUCHS — 1545


444
Stachys.
Riechender Andorn.

Stachys

after FUCHS — 1545

4-31. KALAMAGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Calamagrostis arenaria* — Sea Sand Reed
Phragmites australis, Phragmites communis — Common Reed

Reed grass is bigger in every respect than gramen, but eaten, it is a killer of labouring beasts (especially that which grows in Babylon by the wayside).

4-32. AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO

SUGGESTED: *Parnassia palustris* — Grass of Parnassus

The grass that grows on Parnassus is more full of stems. It bears leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210], a white flower, and has a sweet scent, a small seed, and five or six effective roots of a finger's thickness — white, soft, strong. The juice of this (boiled with wine, as much honey, an half part of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], pepper, and a third part of frankincense) is an excellent medicine for the eyes. It is stored in a brass box. A decoction of the roots is good for the same disorders. The seed is strongly diuretic, and stops vomits and flowing bowels. That which grows in Cilicia (which the inhabitants call *cinna*) inflames rude beasts if often fed on when it is moist.

4-33. SIDERITIS

SUGGESTED: *Sideritis-prima* [Fuchs],
Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta erecta [Bauhin],
Betonica annua var *hirsuta*, *Stachys recta* [Linnaeus],
Stachys procumbens, *Stachys sideritis* — Mountain Woundwort

Sideritis is a herb with leaves similar to *marrubium* [3-38] but longer, similar to those of sage or oak, yet smaller and sharp. It sends out foursquare stalks twenty centimetres long or rather more — not unpleasant to the taste, and somewhat gently astringent — on which are round whorls at distances apart (similar to *marrubium*), and in them is black seed. It grows in places under rocks. The leaves (applied) are able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and reduce inflammation. It is also called *Heraclea*, the Magi call it *genitura*, some say the blood of Titan, or the tail of a scorpion; Pythagoras says *parmiron*, Acreas, *xanthophanes*; Osthenes says *buphthalmum*, the Egyptians, *sendionor*, the Romans, *vertumnus*, some, *solaster*, and the Africans, *asterchillos*.

4-34. SIDERITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Stachys arvensis* [Mabberley] — Stagger-weed

The other *sideritis* has slender branches of two feet, and leaves on long stems (similar to those of fern) with many in-cuts towards the top on either side, and from the upper wings long thin shoots with a rough head on the top, round like a sphere, in which is the seed — similar to beet but rounder and harder. This (with the leaves) is good for wounds.

4-35. SIDERITIS TRITE

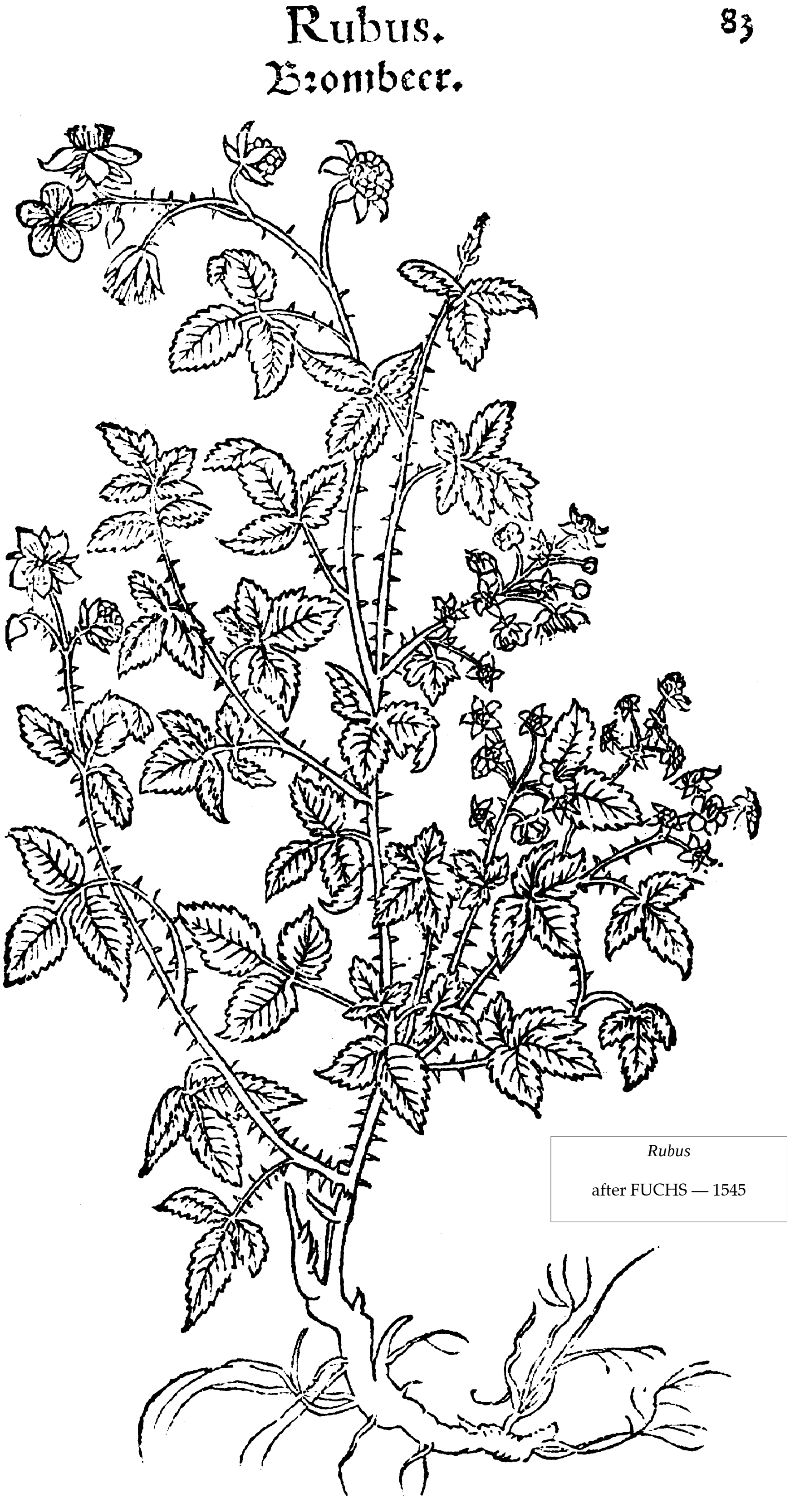
SUGGESTED: *Stachys sylvatica* — Hedge Woundwort

There is said to be yet another *sideritis* (which Crateuas calls *heraclea*) growing in walls and vineyards, with many leaves from one root, similar to coriander, smooth tender little stalks about twenty centimetres long, somewhat white and ruddy; the little flowers of a Phoenician [red] colour, bitter to the taste, clammy — and the strength of this (applied) is that it congeals bleeding and new wounds.

4-36. ACHILLEIOS

SUGGESTED: *Achillea ageratum* — Milfoil, Sweet Maudlin
Achillea atrata — Black Milfoil
Achillea fragrantissima, Santolina fragrantissima
— Lavender Cotton

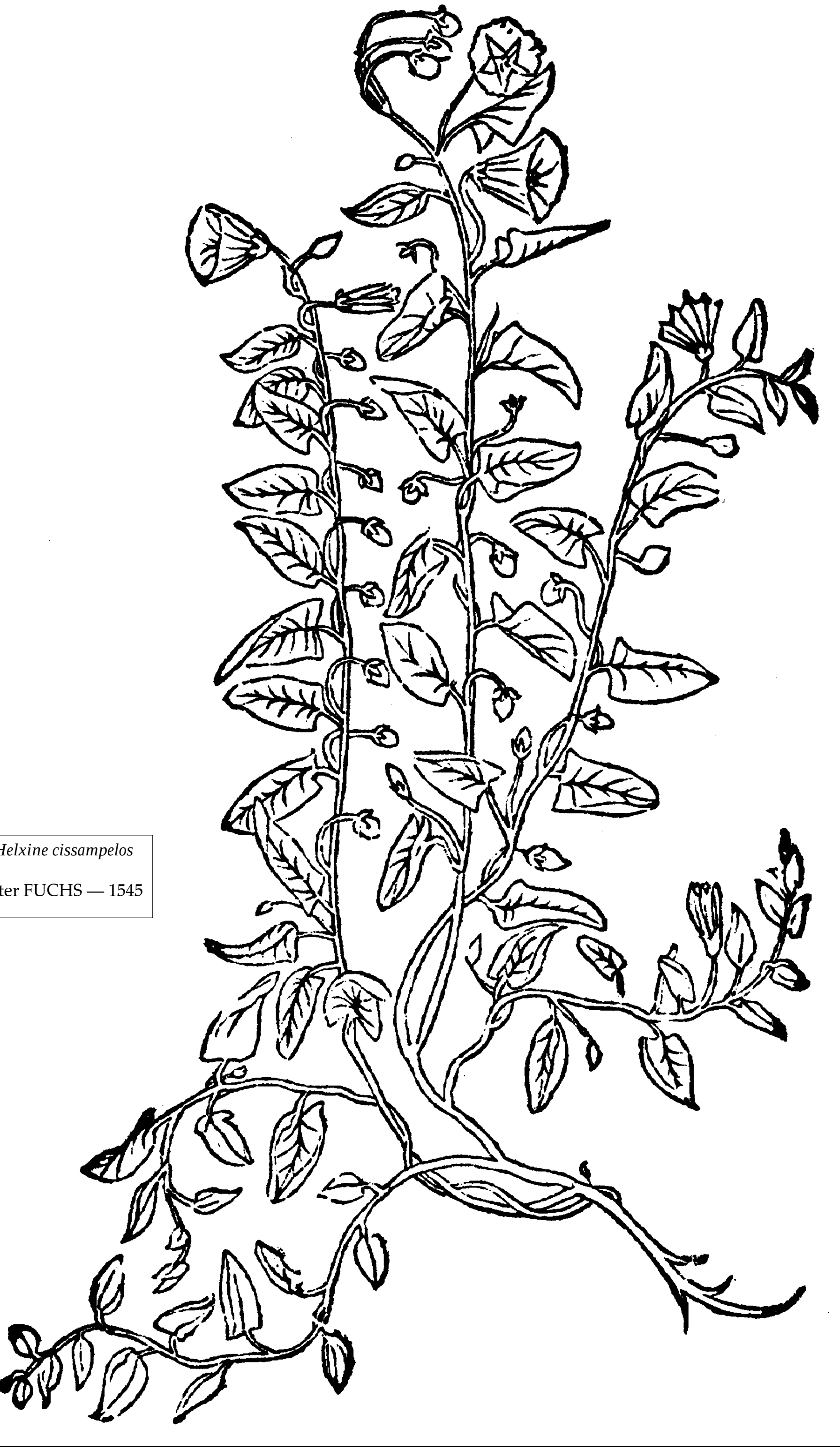
Achillea is also called *achillea sideritis*. It bears small rods a hand's width long (or rather more) in the shape of spindles, and about them thin little leaves having frequent in-cuts across like coriander — somewhat red, clammy, smelling considerably, not unpleasant but having a medicinal smell. There is a round tuft on the top; the flowers white, resembling gold. It grows in fertile places. The fibres of this (pounded)


Rubus.
Bꝛombeer.
83

Rubus

after FUCHS — 1545

144 Helxine Ciſſampelos.
Mittelwind.



Helxine cissampelos

after FUCHS — 1545

congeals bloody wounds, reduces inflammation, and stops bleeding, as also of that of the womb (in a pessary); and a decoction of this is a douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women. It is also drunk for dysentery. Some call it *myriomorphon*, *chiliophyllon*, *stratioticon*, or *Heracleon*, the Romans, *supercilium veneris;* some call it *acorus sylvaticus*, *militaris*, or *millefolium*, and the Africans call it *asterchillos*.

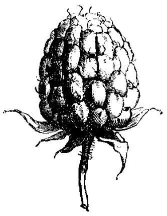
4-37. BATOS

SUGGESTED: *Rubus* [Fuchs], *Rubus vulgaris*,
Rubus fructu nigro [Bauhin], *Rubus fructiosus* [Linnaeus],
Rubus plicatus — Blackberry, Common Bramble

B*atus* (with which we are familiar) binds and dries, and it dyes the hair. A decoction of the tops of it (as a drink) stops the flows of the intestines, restrains the excessive menstrual flows of women, and is convenient for the bites of the *prester* [mythological snake]. The leaves are chewed to strengthen the gums and heal *apthae* [aptylia — absence of saliva]. The leaves (applied) restrain *herpes* [viral skin infection], heal running ulcers on the head, drooping eyes, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they are available for gastritis and heart conditions. The juice from the bruised stalks and leaves stirred in the sun does better for all the purposes previously mentioned. The juice of the thoroughly ripe fruit is good put into oral medicines. Eaten when it is half-ripe, it also stops discharges of the intestines. The flowers of it (as a drink with wine) also stop the bowels. It is also called *cynosbatos*, *selinorition*, or *asyntrophon*. The Magi say *sanguis Titani*, some, *sanguis ibis*, the Romans, *sentis*, some, *rubus*, or *mora vaticana*, the Dacians, *mantia*, the Egyptians, *haemceos*, and some, *ametros*.

4-38. BATOS IDAIA

SUGGESTED: *Rubus idaeus* — Red Raspberry



Rubus idaeus

after FAGUET — 1888

It is called *rubus idaeus* because it grows abundantly in Ida — but it is much more tender than that above, with little prickles, and it is also found without prickles. It does the same things as that mentioned above, and furthermore the flower (pounded into small pieces with honey and rubbed on) helps eye inflammation, and extinguishes *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is given in a drink with water for gastritis.

4-39. ELXINE KUSSAMPELOS

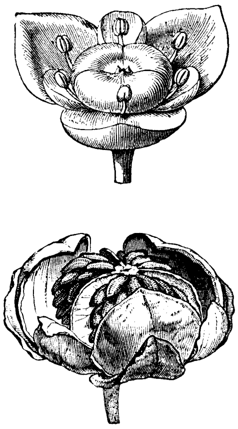
SUGGESTED: *Helxine-cissampelos, Convolvulus,*
Volubilis media [Fuchs], *Convolvulus minor arvensis* [Bauhin],
Convolvulus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Common Bindweed

H*elxine* has leaves similar to *cissus* but smaller, with long little branches clasping around wherever it occurs. It grows in hedges, vineyards and corn. The juice of the leaves (taken as a drink) has a laxative effect on the bowels. It is also called *elitis, canochersaea, amelxine, eusine, amorgine, sucotachos, psychuacos, melampelon, cissampelon, cissamethon*, or *analetamenon*, the Romans call it *volutum laparou*, and the Egyptians, *hapap*.

4-40. ELATINE

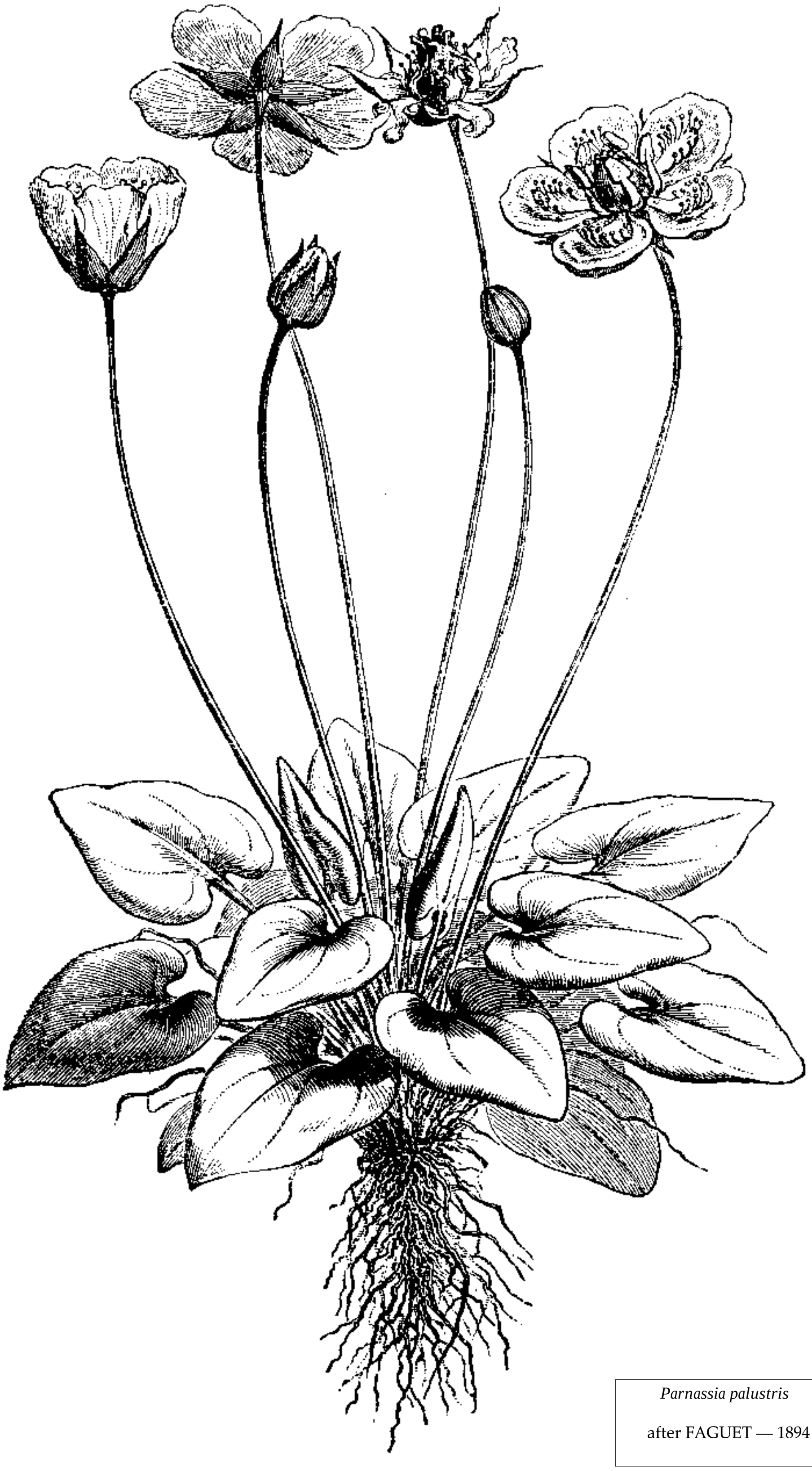
SUGGESTED: *Antirrhinum elatine, Linaria elatine,*
Cymbalaria elatine — Elatine, Cancerwort,
Pointed-leaved Toadflax
Elatine hydropiper — Water Pepper, Waterwort, Pipewort

E*latine* has leaves similar to *helxine* [above] but smaller, rounder, and hairy. The five or six branches are thin, twenty centimetres long from the root, full of leaves that are sharp to the taste. It grows among corn and in tilled places. The leaves (applied with polenta) are able to help inflamed rheumatic eyes. Boiled and sipped it stops dysentery.



Elatine paludosa

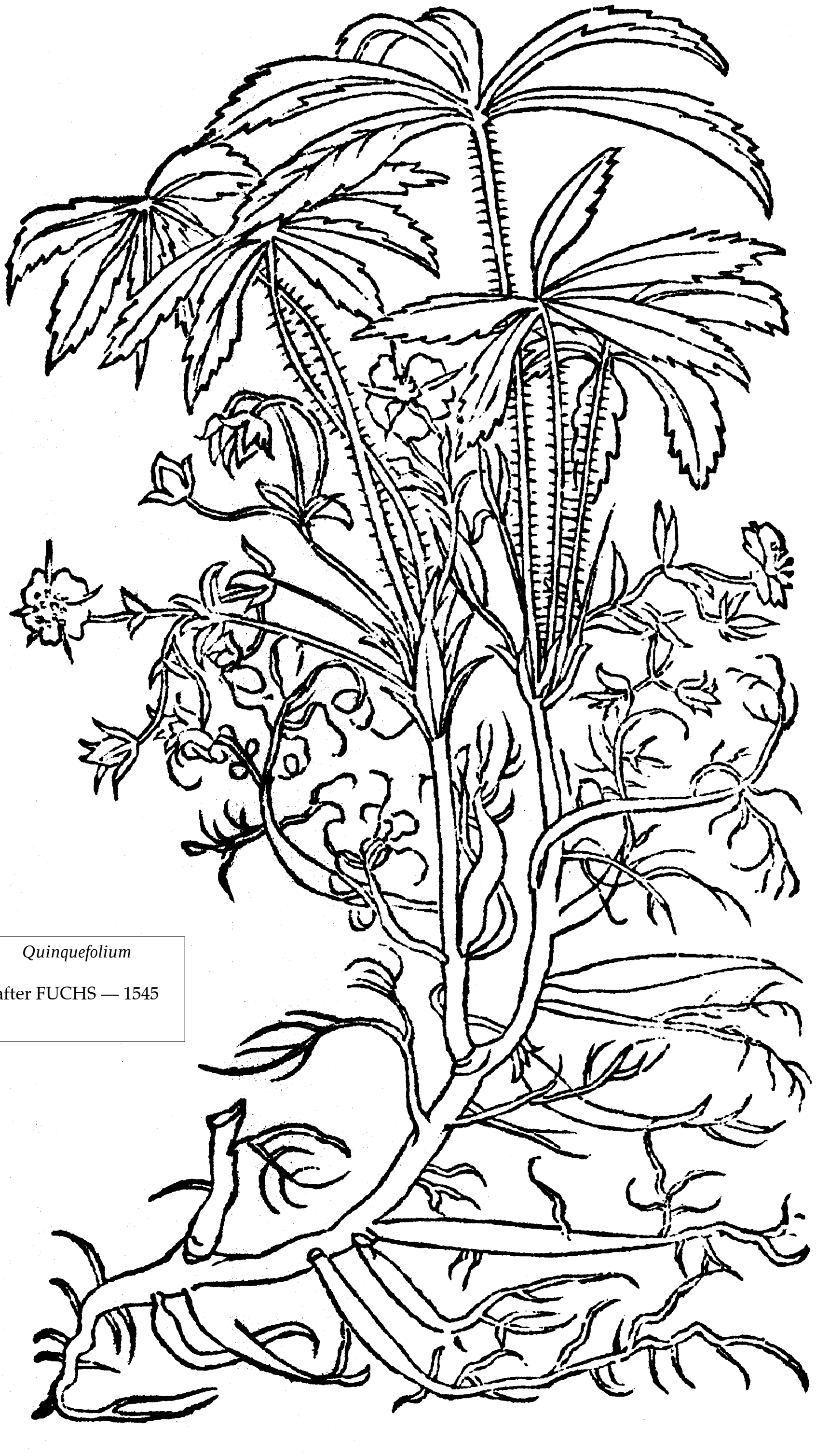
after FAGUET — 1888



Parnassia palustris

after FAGUET — 1894

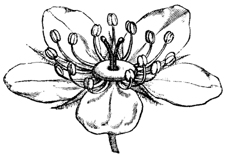
Quinquefoliũ maius candidũ. 357
Groß weiß Fünf fingerkraut.



Quinquefolium

after FUCHS — 1545

4-41. EUPATORION



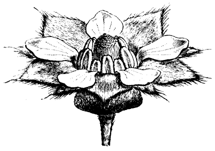
Agrimonia eupatoria

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia* [Fuchs],
Eupatorium veterum [Bauhin], *Agrimonia eupatoria* [Linnaeus]
— Agrimony, Cocklebur, Liverwort, Sticklewort
[other usage] *Eupatorium syriacum* — Syrian Eupatorium
Eupatorium cannabinum — Hemp Agrimony

Eupatorium is an herb like a shrub placing out one stem — thin, woody, straight, black and rough — half a metre long or rather more, and the leaves jagged (at distances) most commonly into five parts (or rather more, similar to those of *quinquefolium* or even *cannabis*), and those inclining to black, cut-in on the edges like a saw. The seed grows all around from the middle of the stalk, somewhat rough, bending downward so that dried it sticks to clothes. The leaves of this (pounded fine and applied with old swines′ grease) heal difficult scars on ulcers. The seed and herb (taken as a drink with wine) help dysentery and serpent bites. Some were deceived and called this *artemisia*, for it is diverse (as we have shown). It is also called *hepatorium*, or *hepatitis*, while the Romans call it *volucrum maius*.

4-42. PENTAPHULLON



Potentilla congesta

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Quinquefolium maius candidum* [Fuchs],
Quinquefolium album majus alterum [Bauhin], *Potentilla alba*
[Linnaeus] — Tormentil [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Pentafillo* [Italian], *Potentilla pimpinelloides*,
Potentilla opaca, *Potentilla hirta* — Five Fingers Grass,
Five Leaf, Cinquefoil

Pentaphyllum has thin branches like *festuca* [fescue grass] twenty centimetres long, on which is the seed. It has leaves similar to mint, five on every stem but rarely anywhere more, cut-in all around like a saw. The flower is pale, white, or yellowish like gold. It grows in moist places and by rivers; and it has a somewhat long reddish root (thicker than black hellebore) that is of considerable use. A decoction of the root reduced one third by simmering (held in the mouth) is able to relieve toothache. Used as a mouthwash it stops rotten ulcers in the mouth; gargled, it relieves roughness of the throat;

and taken as a drink it helps flowing bowels, dysentery, arthritis, and sciatica. Pounded finely, boiled in vinegar and applied, it restrains *herpes* [viral skin disease], and dissolves swellings, goitres, hardened places, oedema, aneurisms, suppurations, *erysipela* [skin inflammation], and conjunctivitis, and it heals skin lesions and psoriasis. The juice from the tender root is good for disorders in the liver and the lungs, and for deadly poisons. The leaves are taken in a drink with honey water or diluted wine and a little pepper for recurrent fevers; the leaves of four little branches for a paroxysm every fourth day, three for a paroxysm every third day, and one for a paroxysm every day. They help epilepsy (taken as a drink for thirty days), and three glasses of the juice of the leaves (taken as a drink for some days) soon cures jaundice. Applied with salt and honey they heal wounds and fistulas. Taken as a drink (or else applied) it helps those who are broken [foreskin or hymen], and stops flows of blood. It is cut for washing, discharges of blood, and purification.

(If anyone carries *pentadactylon* [*cinquefoil*] around his body he remains without suffering. It helps the eyes, tumours [possibly goitre], hardened tonsils, the uvula, sores under the tongue, the joints, disorders of the nerves, the teeth, and scabies [itchy parasitical disease] caused by a pernicious famine, as well as drawing down the afterbirth. A decoction (poured on the hands) is excellent against fears and enchantments, therefore gather the herb when the moon increases at the time of the sun arising.) It is also called *pentapetes*, *pentatomon*, *pentadactylon*, *pseudoselinon*, *callipetalon*, *xyloloton*, *xylopetalon*, *asphalton*, *pentacoenon*, or *thymiatitis*; the Egyptians call it *orphitebeoce*, some, *enotron*, the Magi, *unguis ibis*, some, *ala ibis*, or *hermodactylon*, the Romans, *quinquefolium*, the Gauls *pempedula*, and the Dacians, *propedula*.

4-43. PHOINIX

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum murinum* — Wall Barley

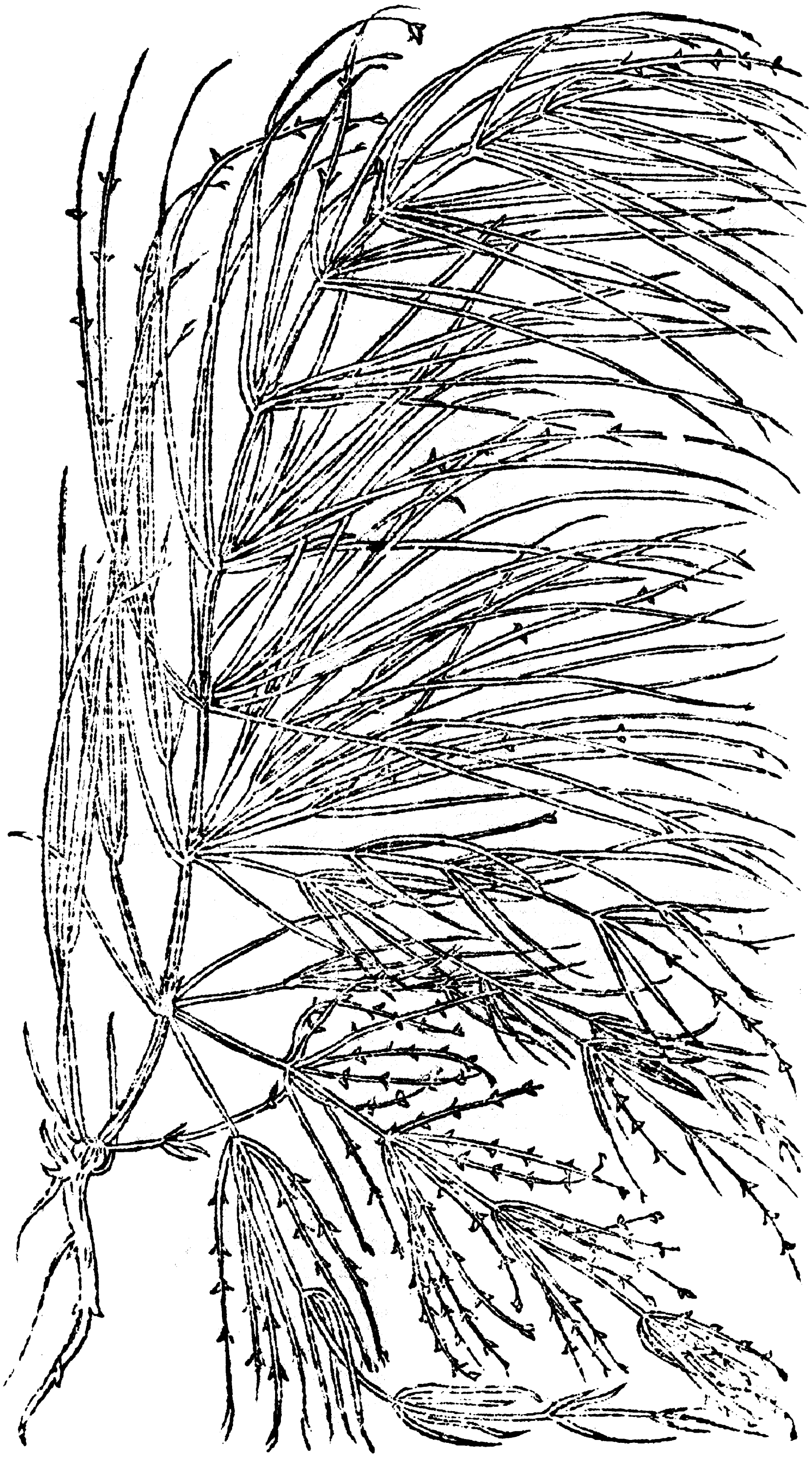
Phoenix has leaves similar to barley only shorter and narrower, with an ear [of seed] similar to *lolium* [2-116, 4-140]; branches around the root six fingers in length, and the ears seven or eight. It grows in fields and

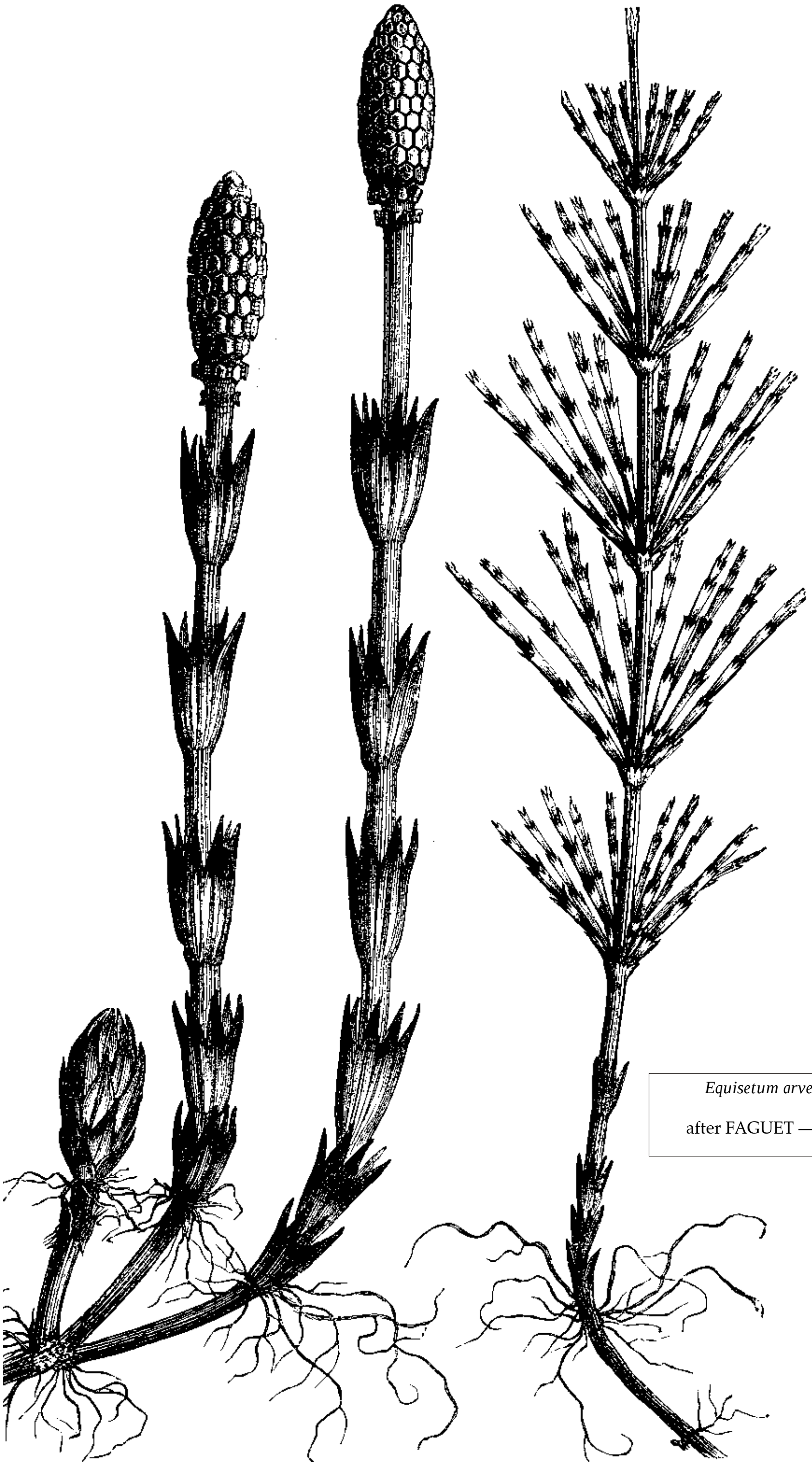
184

Equiſetum.
Roſſzſchwantz.

Equisetum

after FUCHS — 1545





Equisetum arvense

after FAGUET — 1891

on newly-mortared roofs. A decoction (taken as a drink in hard wine) it is able to stop discharges of the intestines, the excessive discharges of blood from the womb, and excessive urine. Some say that it is a blood-stauncher, bound in red wool and hanged about one. It is also called *rhus, anchinops, phoenicopteron, rhus stachyos,* or *ostheles.* The Romans say *palolucupinum,* the Egyptians, *athnon.*

4-44. IDAIA RHIZA

UNKNOWN — this means root from Ida

I*daea radix* has similar leaves to *oxymyrsine* near which there grows out (as it were) little tendrils and flowers. The root of this is especially astringent serving as such for those for whom there is need. It is taken in a drink for discharges of the intestines and women's excessive menstrual discharges. It stops all discharges of blood.

4-45. RHODIA RADIX

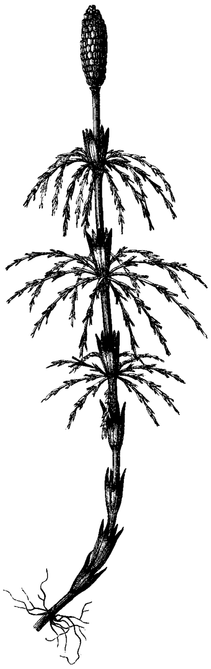
SUGGESTED: *Rhodia-radix* [Fuchs], *Radix rhodia* [Bauhin],
Rhodiola rosea [Linnaeus], *Sedum rhodiola* [in Sprague],
Sedum roseum — Roseroot, Rosy-flowered Stonecrop

R*hodia radix* grows in Macedonia, similar to *costus* [1-15] but lighter and uneven, making a scent when bruised similar to that of roses. It is useful for those aggrieved with headaches, bruised and applied with a little *rosaceum* [1-53] and applied moist to the forehead and temples. It is also called *rhodida.*

4-46. IPPOURIS

SUGGESTED: *Equisetum minus, Equisetum brevius* [Fuchs],
Hippuris, Equisetum arvense [Linnaeus], *Cauda equina*
— False Horsetail, Horsepipe, Bottlebrush,
Meadow Horsetail
[other usage] *Hippuris vulgaris* — Mare’s Tail, Bottlebrush,
Witches’ Milk

H*ippuris* grows in moist places and ditches. It has empty little reddish stalks distinguished by joints growing one into another, and around them many thin rushy leaves. It grows to a height climbing on the trunks of trees standing nearby, and hangs on them. It is surrounded with many black filaments similar to the tail of a horse. The root is woody and hard, and the herb is astringent. The juice of it stops discharges of blood from the nostrils. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery and induces urine. Pounded into small pieces (and sprinkled on) it closes bleeding wounds. Both the root and herb help coughs and asthma. It is said also that a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink in water) joins openings of the intestines, and any cutting-apart of the bladder, and hernia. It is also called *trimachion*, *anabasis*, *cheredranon*, *phaedra*, *itiandendron*, *gis*, or *schoniostrophon*, while the Egyptians say *pherphram*, the Magi, *cibus Saturni*, the Romans, *equinalis*, and some, *salix equinalis*, *anabasion*, or *ephudron*.



Equisetum sylvaticum

after FAGUET — 1891

4-47. IPPOURIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Equisetum longius, Hippuris, Polygonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Equisetum palustre* [Linnaeus] — Meadow Horsetail
[other usage] *Equisetum hyemale, Equisetum scirpoides* — Common Scouring Bush

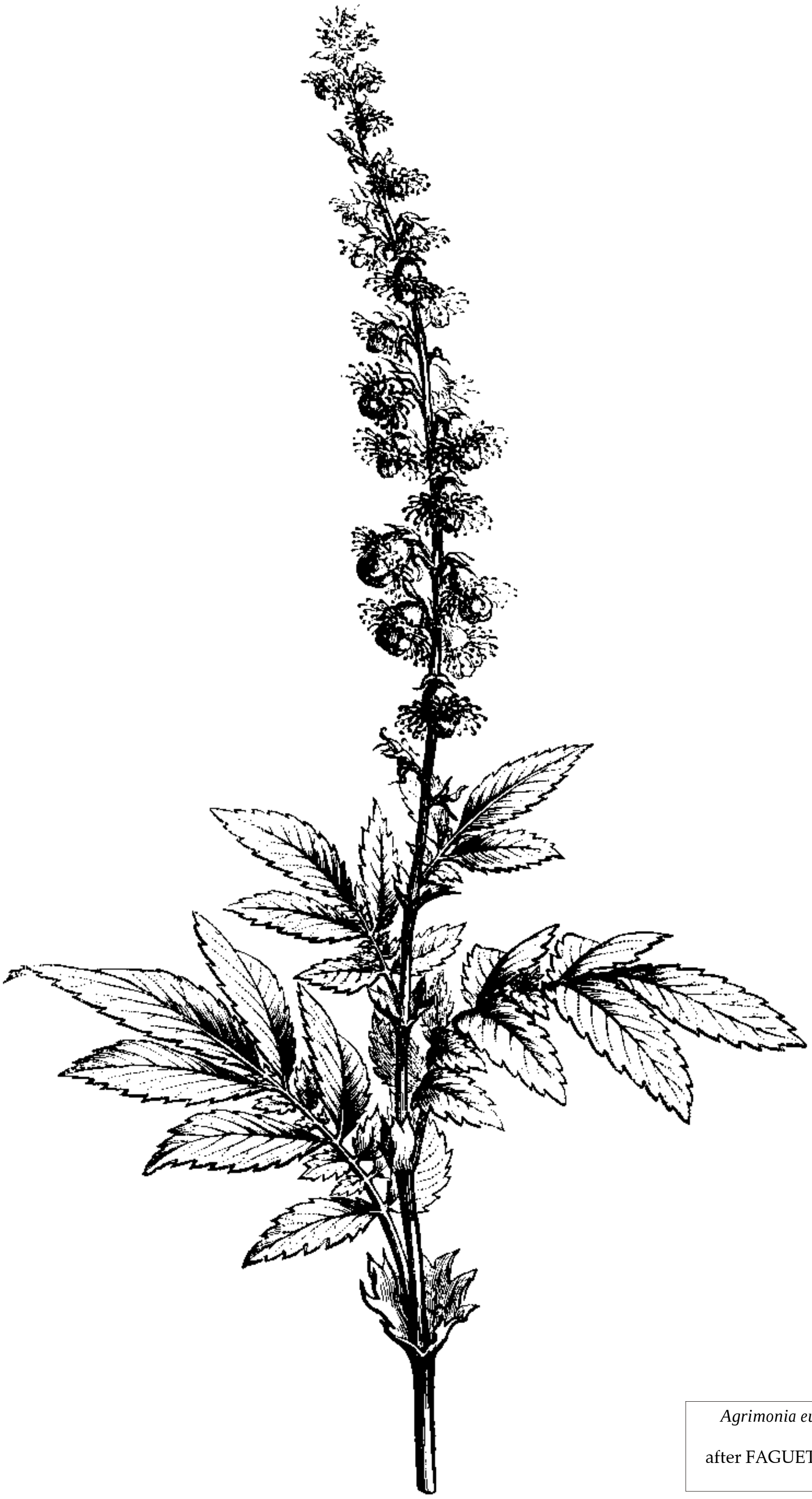
Hippuris alterum has a stalk that is straight, even higher than a foot (as it were) empty, with shorter, whiter, softer filaments at distances. Mixed with vinegar it heals wounds, having the same strength as that above. It is also called *equitium*, *chedra*, or *gyon*, while the Romans say *salix equinalis*.

4-48. KOKKOS BAPHIKE

SUGGESTED: *Cocculus officinale, Cocculus plukenetii* [Loudon]
— Cocculus — twining shrub
Anamirta cocculus, Anamirta paniculata
— Cocculus Indicus Plant
Quercus coccifera — Kermes Oak — little coccus insect is found on it

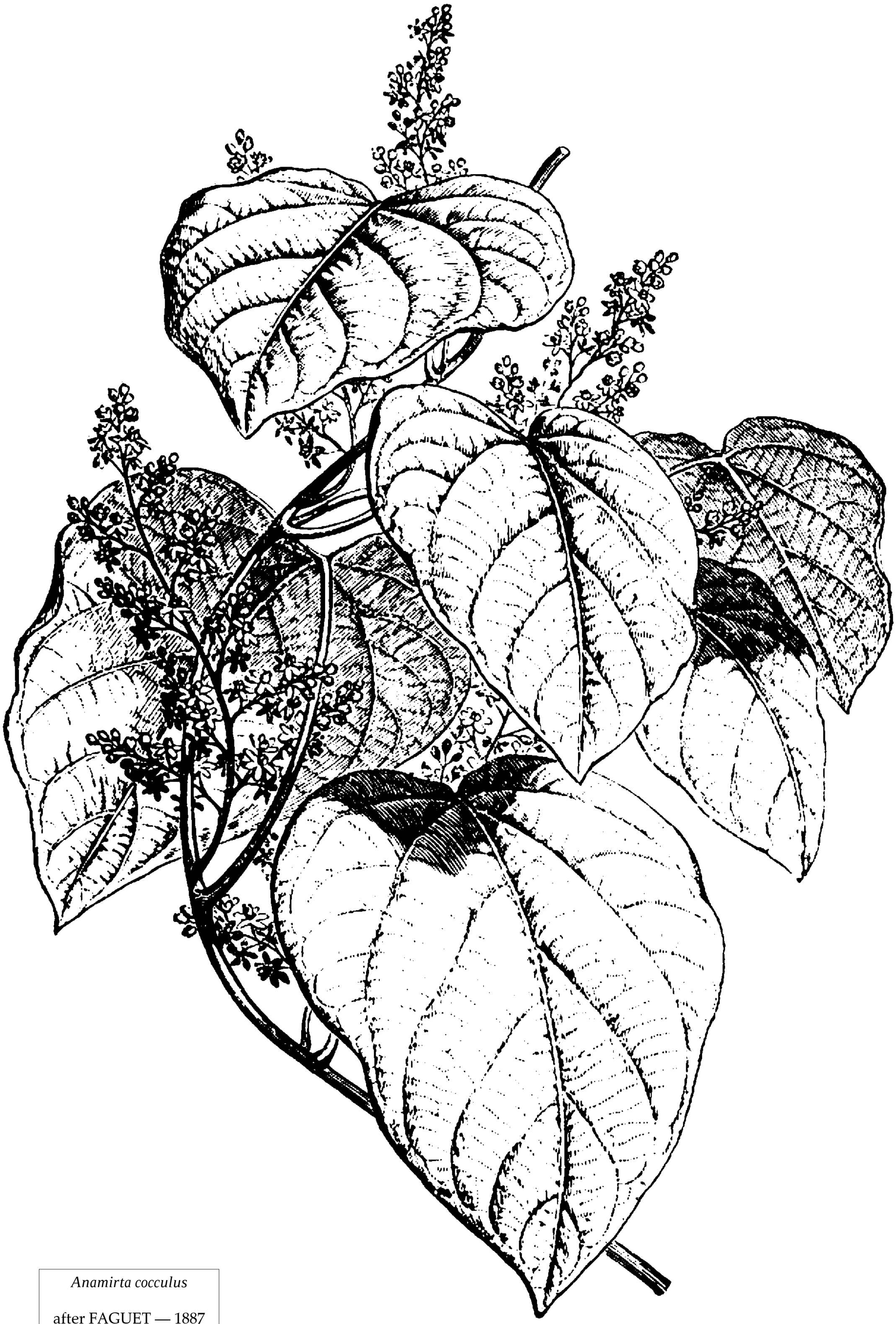
Coccus means berries as well as being the name of the dyer's insect.

Coccum tinctile is a little shrub full of sprigs, to which cling grains like lentils which are taken out and stored. The best is from Galatia and Armenia, then that from Asia and that from Cilicia, and last of all that from



Agrimonia eupatoria

after FAGUET — 1888



Anamirta cocculus

after FAGUET — 1887

Spain. Pounded into small pieces and applied with vinegar it is astringent, and good for wounds and lost strength. That in Cilicia grows on oaks [with grains] similar in shape to a little snail, which the women there gather by mouth, and call them *coccum*.

4-49. TRAGION

SUGGESTED: *Chenopodium vulvaria, Tragium germanicum* — Stinking Motherwort

T*ragium* grows only in Crete. It has leaves, stems and seed similar to *lentiscus* [1-90] but all smaller. It has a liquid similar to gum. The leaves, seed and fluid (applied with wine) draw out arrowheads, splinters, and all things fastened within. A decoction (taken as a drink) cures slow painful urination, breaks stones in the bladder, and induces the menstrual flow. A teaspoonful is taken. They say that wild goats that have been shot feed on this herb and put out the arrows.

4-50. TRAGION ALLO

SUGGESTED: *Herba à cent goûts* [French], *Artemisia vulgaris* — Motherwort, Mugwort

T*ragium alterum* has leaves similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121], and a thin white root similar to wild *raphanus*, which is eaten (raw or boiled) to help dysentery. In the autumn the leaves put out the scent of a goat. As a result it is called *tragium*. It grows in steep hilly places. It is also called *tragos*, *tragoceros*, scorpion, or *garganon*, while the Romans say *cornulaca*, some, *bituensa*, the Dacians, *salia*, the Egyptians, *sober*, and the Africans, *achiosm*.

4-51. TRAGOS

SUGGESTED: *Tragus berteronianus* — Carrot Seed Grass

see 2-115

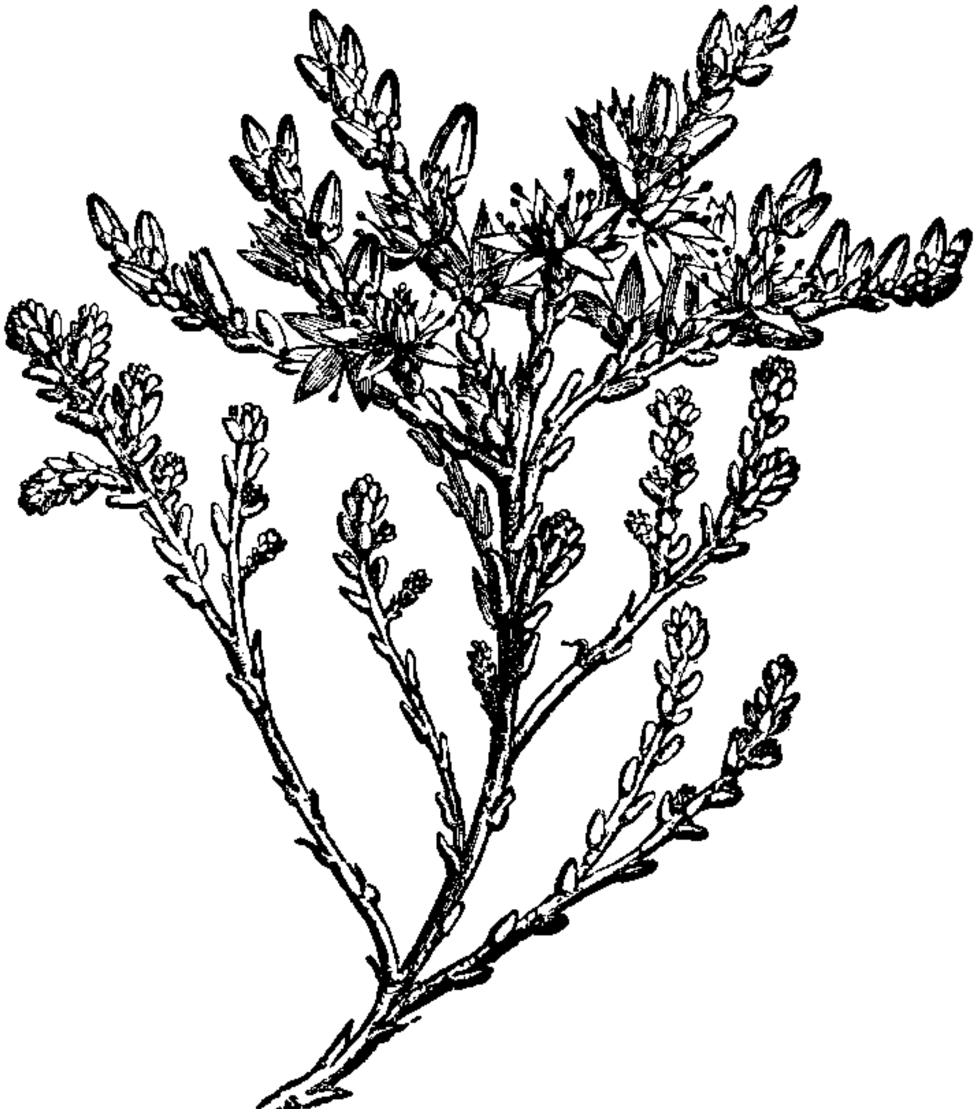
T*ragus* grows particularly near the sea. It is a little shrub, on the ground, somewhat long, not large, about twenty centimetres tall or more. It has no leaves, but on the branches there hang (as it were) many little red kernels about the size of wheat, sharp on the top, especially astringent to the taste. Ten kernels of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) help the abdomen and women having their discharges [menstrual flow]. Some also beat it and make it into tablets for storage to use later. It is also called scorpion, or *traganos*.

4-52. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schoenus incanus* — Bog Rush
Schoenus ferrugineous — Rusty Bog Rush
Shoenus mucronatus — Clustered Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, *Juncus effusus* — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush
Juncus acutus — Sharp Rush, Dutch Rush

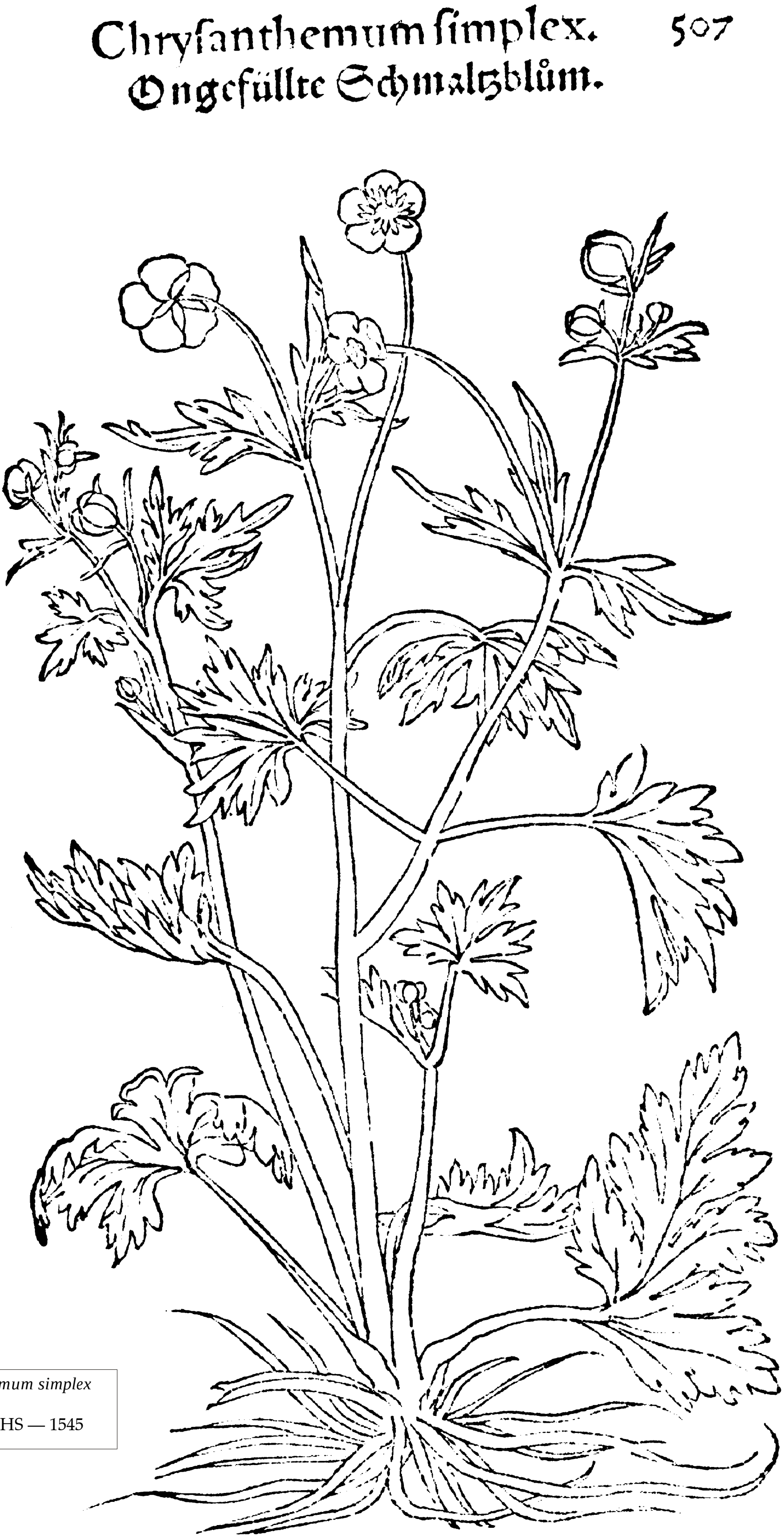
see 1-16

Two types of *shoenus* are found, the one of which is called the smooth *juncus*, the other the sharp *juncus*, pointed on the top, and of this again there are two types for one is barren, and the other has a round, black seed — but the reeds of this are thicker and more fleshy. There is a third type — much more fleshy and rougher than the first two — which is called *holoschoenos*, and this also has seed on the top similar to that before it. The seed of any of them (dried and taken in a drink with diluted wine) stops discharges of the intestines, and excessive bloody discharges, and induces urine. It is also good for headaches, and the tender leaves near the root (applied) are good for harvest spider bites. The Ethiopian *juncus* has seed that will cause sleep. We must beware of too much of it in liquid medicines for it encourages sleep excessively. It is also called *juncus laevis*, *oxypternos*, or *supercilium solis*, while the Romans say *juncus marinus*, some, *juncus manualis*, and the Africans, *chudua*.



Sedum acre

after FAGUET — 1874


Chryſanthemum ſimplex. 507
Ongefüllte Schmaltzblům.

Chrysanthemum simplex

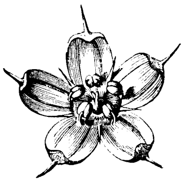
after FUCHS — 1545

4-53. LEICHEN

SUGGESTED: *Lichen*, *Hepatica* [Fuchs], *Lichen petraeus latifolius*, *Hepatica fontana* [Bauhin], *Marchantia polymorpha* [Linnaeus]
[other usage] *Lecanora esculenta* — Manna Lichen
Alectoria jubata — Rock Hair Moss, Horse-hair Lichen
Parmelia saxatilis — Lichen

Lichen grows on rocks and is also called *bryon*. It is a moss sticking to moist rocks. This is applied to stop discharges of blood, lessen inflammation, and heal *lichen* [papular skin disease], and applied with honey it helps jaundice. It also helps the fluids of the mouth and tongue [saliva].

4-54. PARONUCHIA



Paronychia serpyllifola

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Paronychia serpyllifolia*
— Thyme-leaved Nailwort

Paronychia grows among rocks. It is a small shrub similar to *peplus* — less in length but larger in the leaves. It is applied (bruised) to all, to heal whitlows and *favus* [contagious honeycombed skin disease]. It is also called *adocetos*, *neuras*, or *phrynion*, while the Romans call it *unguinalis*.

4-55. CHRUSOKOME

SUGGESTED: *Chrysocoma* [Bedevian] — Goldylocks
ALSO: *Chrysocoma linosyris*, *Chrysocoma villosa*

Chrysocome is a small shrub twenty centimetres long with filaments like *corymbi* [flattened inflorescences] resembling hyssop [3-30]; a slender thick root like black hellebore — not unpleasant to the taste, equal to *cyprus* [1-124], somewhat sour in its sweetness. It grows in shady, rocky places. The root is warming and binding — of suitable use for the liver and pneumonia. It is taken (boiled with honey water) for cleansing the womb. It is also called *chysitis*, *chrysanthemon*, *amarantum*, or the beard of Jupiter, while the Romans say *Iovis barba*, the Africans, *dubath*, and some, *burchumath*.

4-56. CHRUSOGONON

SUGGESTED: *Bongardia chrysogonum* — Golden Rod

Chrysogonum has leaves similar to the oak, but the shrub is thick, and has flowers similar to *verbascum coronarium* [4-104]; a root similar to rape [coleseed], strongly red within but with the exterior black. Pounded finely with vinegar and applied, it helps the bites of the shrewmouse.

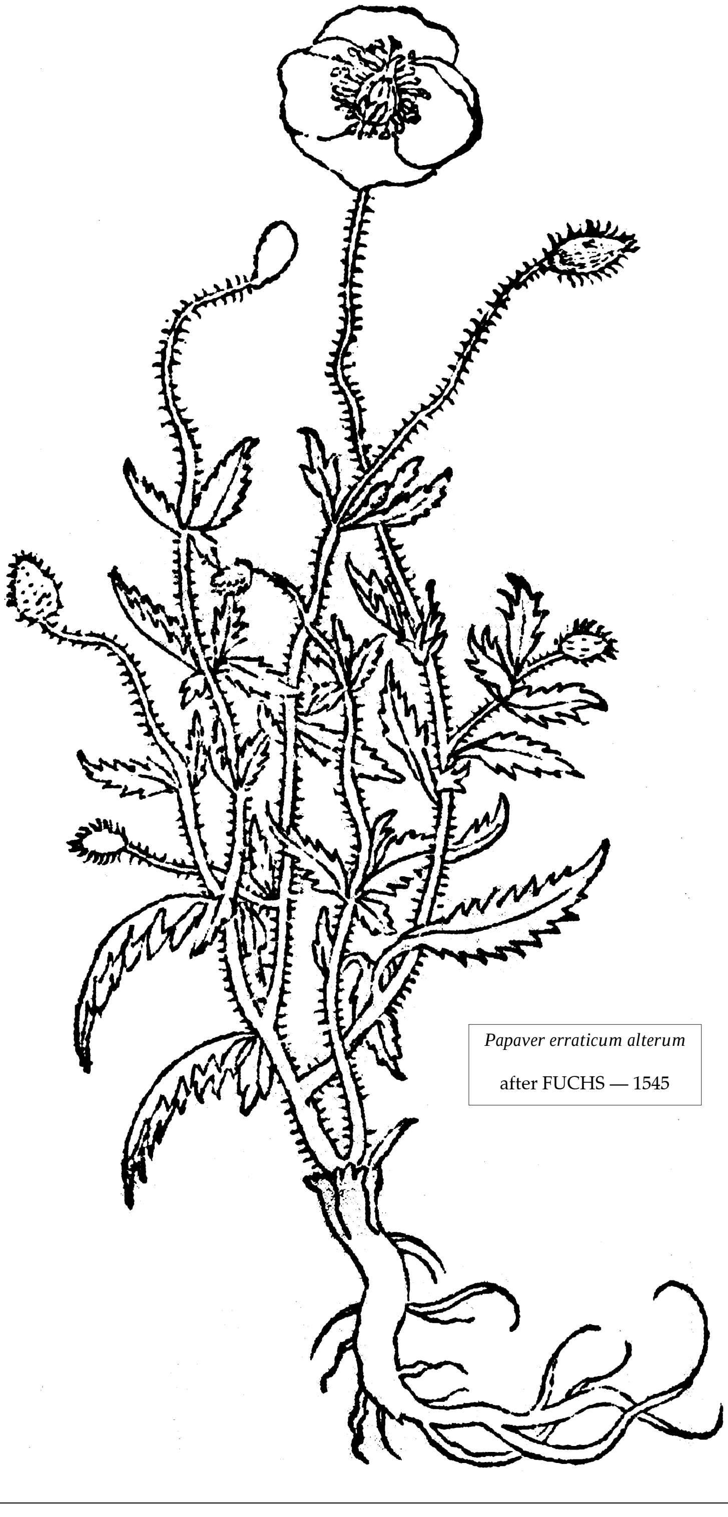
4-57. ELICHRUSON

SUGGESTED: *Amarantus luteus*, *Stichas citrina*,
Helichryson [Fuchs], *Gnaphalium arenarium* [Linnaeus],
Helichrysum arenarium [in Sprague], *Helichrysum chinophylum*,
Helichrysum arenarium — Helichrysum, Cudweed,
Eternal Flower, Golden Sunflower

Helichrysum (with which they crown their statues) has a little stem — white, green, straight and strong — and narrow leaves (similar to those of *abrotanum*) set apart at distances, the filaments circular, shining like gold; a round tuft, (as it were) dry bunches of berries, and a thin root. It grows in rough places near running water. A decoction of the filaments (taken as a drink with wine) helps painful urination, the bites of snakes, sciatica, and hernia. A decoction (taken as a drink with must [pulp from grapes]) induces the menstrual flow, and dissolves clots of blood in the bladder or bowels. Thirty grains in a dilution of white wine (given to one fasting) stops dripping fluids. It is stored together with clothes, protecting them from moths. It is also called *chrysanthemon*, while some call it *amarantum*.

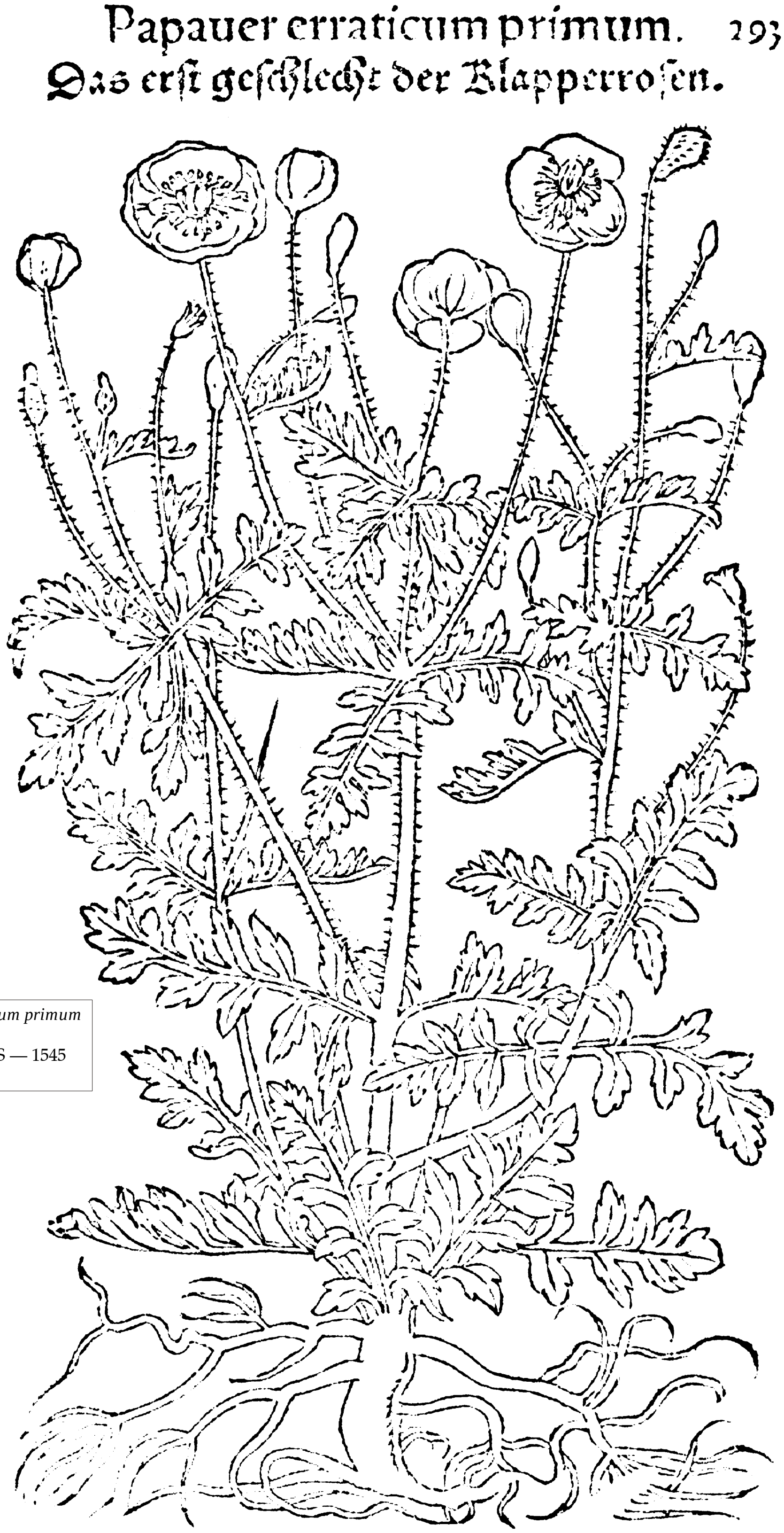
294 Papauer erraticum alterum.

Das ander geſchlecht der Klapperroſen.



Papaver erraticum alterum

after FUCHS — 1545


Papauer erraticum primum. 293
Das erſt geſchlecht der Klapperroſen.

Papaver erraticum primum

after FUCHS — 1545

4-58. CHRUSANTHEMON

SUGGESTED: *Chrysanthemum*, *Chrysanthemum simplex* [Fuchs],
Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis [Bauhin], *Ranunculus repens*
[Linnaeus] — Creeping Buttercup [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Chrysanthemum segetum* — Corn Marigold,
Corn Chrysanthemum
Chrysanthemum coronarium — Garden Chrysanthemum,
Crown Marigold, Crown Daisy

C*hrysanthemon* is a tender shrubby herb, bringing out smooth stalks, very jagged leaves all around, and yellowish flowers strongly shining with an eye (which is why it is called this). It grows in towns, and the stalks are eaten as vegetables. The flowers (pounded into small pieces with wax ointment) are said to dissolve *steatomata* [encysted fatty tumour]. It gives the jaundiced a good colour in good time given to drink after they have spent a long time in the baths. (*Chrysanthemon* you take out of the earth before the rising of the sun. They are astringent to the body, and are hung around the neck, being good for averting women witches and all enchantments.) It is also called *bupthalmum*, *calchas*, *chalcitis*, *chalcanthum*, or *chalcanthemon*, the Romans say *acantha*, the Thuscans, *garuleum*, and the Africans, *churzeta*.

4-59. AGERATON

SUGGESTED: *Achillea ageratum* — Sweet Maudlin, Milfoil
Ageratum conyzoides — Floss Flowers, Goat Weed,
Bastard Agrimony, Celestine

A*geratum* is a low shrub twenty centimetres long, full of single sprigs, similar (especially) to origanum; with a tuft on which is a flower (like a protuberance) of a golden colour, smaller than *helichrysum*. It is called *ageratum* because the flower remains for a long time, keeping its colour. A decoction of it is burning [to take or use]. Smoke from the herb itself is inhaled to induce the movement of urine, and to soften hardness around the womb.

4-60. PERISTEREON ORTHOS

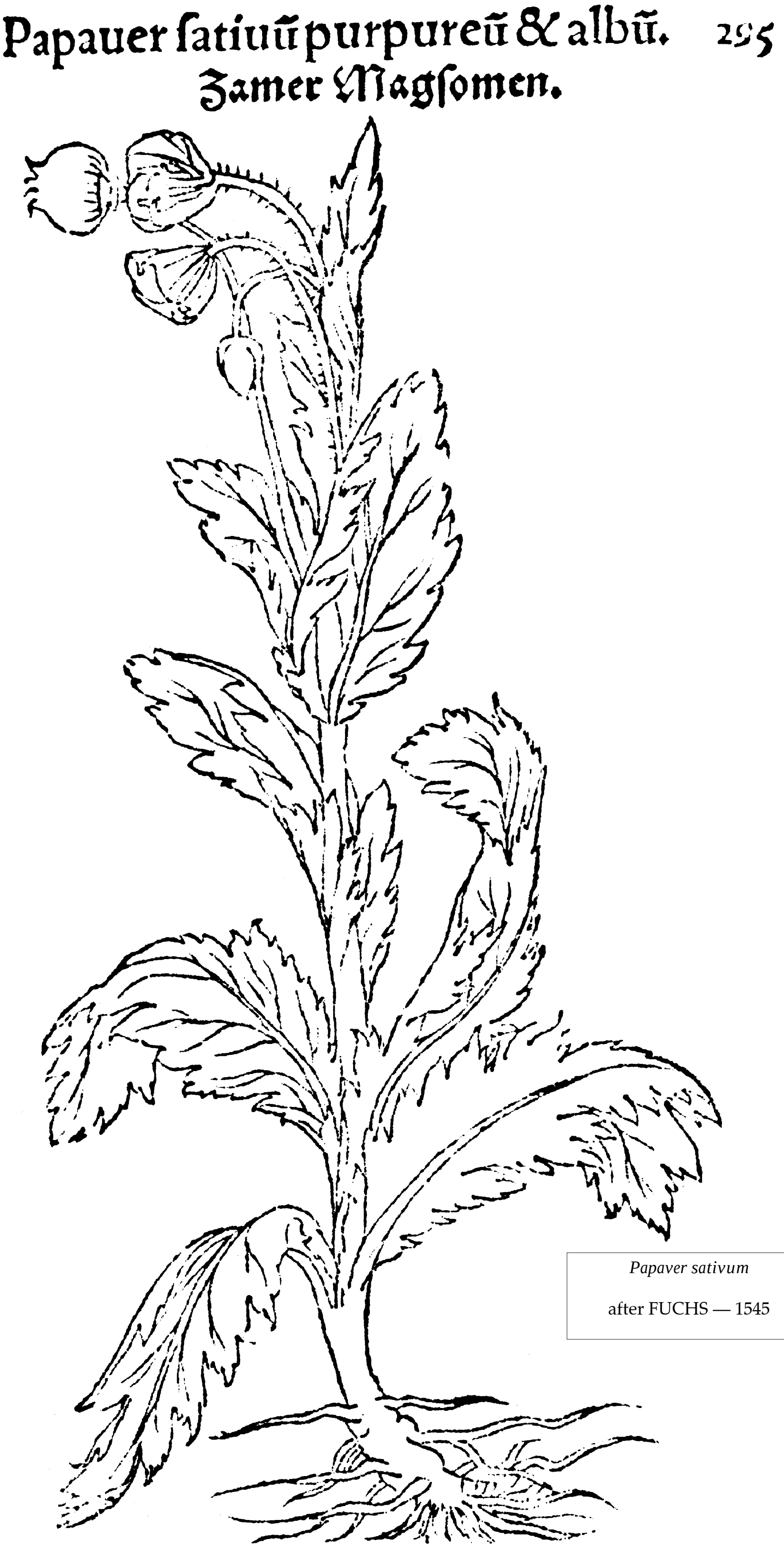
SUGGESTED: *Peristereon*, *Vervain* [Pliny], *Verbenaca recta*,
Verbena recta [Fuchs], *Sinapis alterum genus sylvestre*,
Erysimum vulgare [Bauhin], *Erysimum officinale* [Linnaeus],
Sisymbrium officinale [in Sprague]
— Hedge Mustard [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Verbena triphylla, Aloysia citriodora, Lippia citrata,*
Lippia citriodora — Lemon Verbena, Herb Louisa

Peristereon orthos grows in watery places. It seems to be named this because doves gladly stop around it. It is a n herb with a height of twenty centimetres (or rather more) the whitish leaves cut-in, growing out of the stalk. It is found for the most part with only one shoot and one root. It seems that the leaves (applied as a pessary with *rosaceum* [1-53] or new swines′ grease) cause womb pains to stop. Applied with vinegar it represses *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and rotten ulcers, and joins new wounds, and with honey it heals old ones with a new skin. The upright *peristereon* extends the *pudendum* [genitals], but that which bends is drying. The upright (tied to one) is good for pains of the eyes, dimness of sight, and headache, and it eases weariness. Bruised with vinegar it immediately dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and hardened tonsils. When anyone shivers with a fever let someone with branches from this stand before him and immediately he is cured. It is also called *trygonium*, *bunion*, *sacra herba*, or *philtrodotes*; the Egyptians say *pempsempte*, the Magi, *Iunonis lachryma*, some say the blood of the weasel, the Romans, *crista gallinacea*, and some, *ferrea*, *trixalis*, *exupera*, or *herba sanguinalis*.

4-61. PERISTEREON UPTIOS, IEROBOTANE

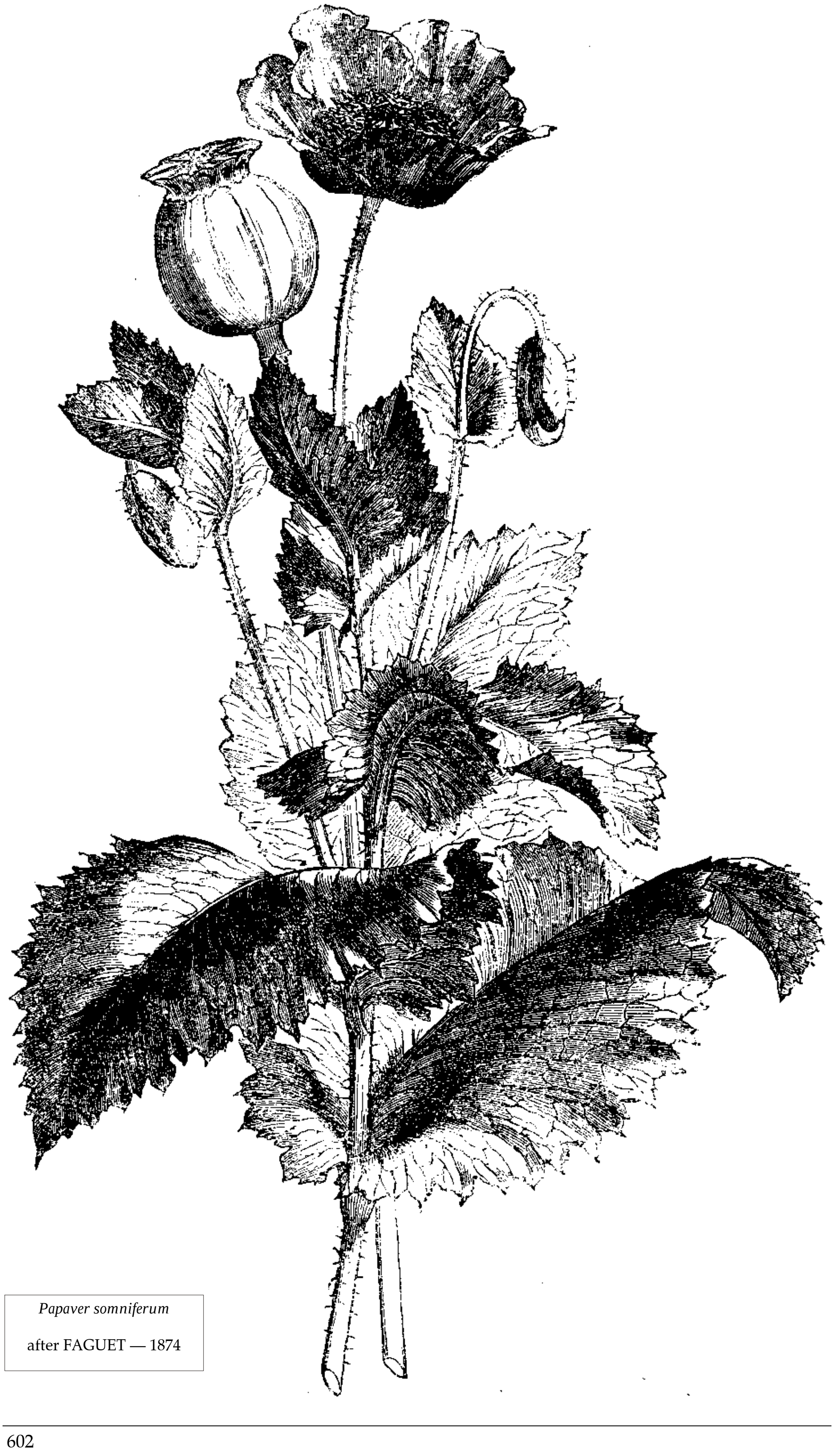
SUGGESTED: *Peristereon*, *Verbenaca*, *Vervain* [Pliny],
Verbena supina, *Verbenaca supina* [Fuchs],
Verbena communis caerulo flore [Bauhin], *Verbena officinalis*
[Linnaeus] — Vervain, Pigeon’s Grass, Holy Herb

Hierabotane sends out angular stems of a foot (or rather more) around which are the leaves at distances — similar to the oak, yet narrower, smaller and


Papauer ſatiuũ purpureũ & albũ. 295
Zamer Magſomen.

Papaver sativum

after FUCHS — 1545



Papaver somniferum

after FAGUET — 1874

cut-in all around, drawing to an azure [blue]. The root is somewhat long and thin; the flowers purple and thin. The leaves and root (given to drink with wine or smeared on) are useful against snakes. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the leaves with thirty grains of frankincense in one half-pint of old wine is taken as a drink for jaundice by one fasting for forty days. The leaves (applied) lessen inflammation and long-lasting oedema, and clean foul ulcers. The whole herb (boiled with wine) breaks crusts all around in the tonsils. Gargled, it stops erosive ulcers in the mouth. An infusion of it sprinkled in feasts is said to make the guests merrier [relaxant]. The third joint from the earth (with all the leaves) is given to drink to those who have a paroxysm every third day. The fourth joint is given to those who have a paroxysm every fourth day. They call it *sacra herba* because it suitable for use as amulets in purification. It is also called *peristereon* [*huption*], *erigenion*, *chamaelycon*, *sideritis*, *curitis*, *phersephonion*, *Iovis colum*, *dichromon*, *callesis*, *hipparison*, or *demetrias*; the Egyptians say *pemphthephtha*; Pythagoras calls it *erysisceptron*, and the Romans, *cincinnalis*.

4-62. ASTRAGALOS

SUGGESTED: *Astragalus gummifera* — Astragal, Milk Vetch
Astragalus glycyphyllos — Milk Vetch, Liquorice Vetch

see 1-113

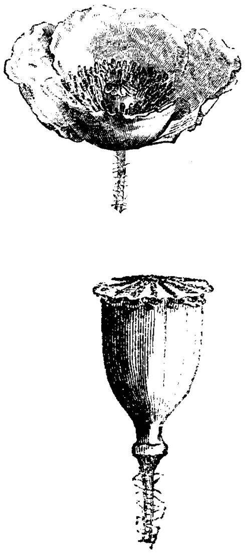
A*stragalus* is a small little shrub on the ground, similar to chickpea in the leaves and sprigs. The little leaves are purple, and the root lies underneath — round, of a good amount, similar to the radish, with strong, black, hard growths folded one within another like horns — pleasantly astringent to the taste. It grows in windy, shady and snowy places, and in great abundance in Memphis, Arcadia. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink in wine) stops flowing bowels and induces urine. It is good (similarly) dried into powder and sprinkled on old ulcers, and it staunches blood. It is pounded with difficulty because of the solidity of it. It is also called *chamaesyce*, *onyx*, or *gatales*, the Romans say *pinus trivius*, as well as *ficus terrae*, and some call it *glacula*, *scene talum*, or *nonaria*.

4-63. UAKINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Hyacinthus caeruleus maximus* [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus comosus major purpureus [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus comosus [Linnaeus], *Muscari comosum* [in Sprague]
— Tassel Hyacinth

Hyacinthus caeruleus maior [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus racemosus caeruleus monor latifolius [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus botyroides [Linnaeus], *Muscari botyroides*
— Grape Hyacinth
ALSO: *Scilla bifolia* [Linnaeus] — Squill

Hyacinthus has leaves similar to a *bulbus* [2-200]; a smooth green stalk twenty centimetres long, thinner than a little finger; a curled calyx lying on it full of flowers of a purple colour, and the root similar to *bulbus*. Smeared with white wine on boys this is thought to keep them hairless; it also is therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and helps those bitten by harvest spiders. The seed is more astringent and is put in treacles. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cleanses jaundice. It is also called *helonias*, or *porphyranthes;* the Romans call it *vaccinium*, and some, *ulcinum*.



Papaver rhoeas

after FAGUET — 1874

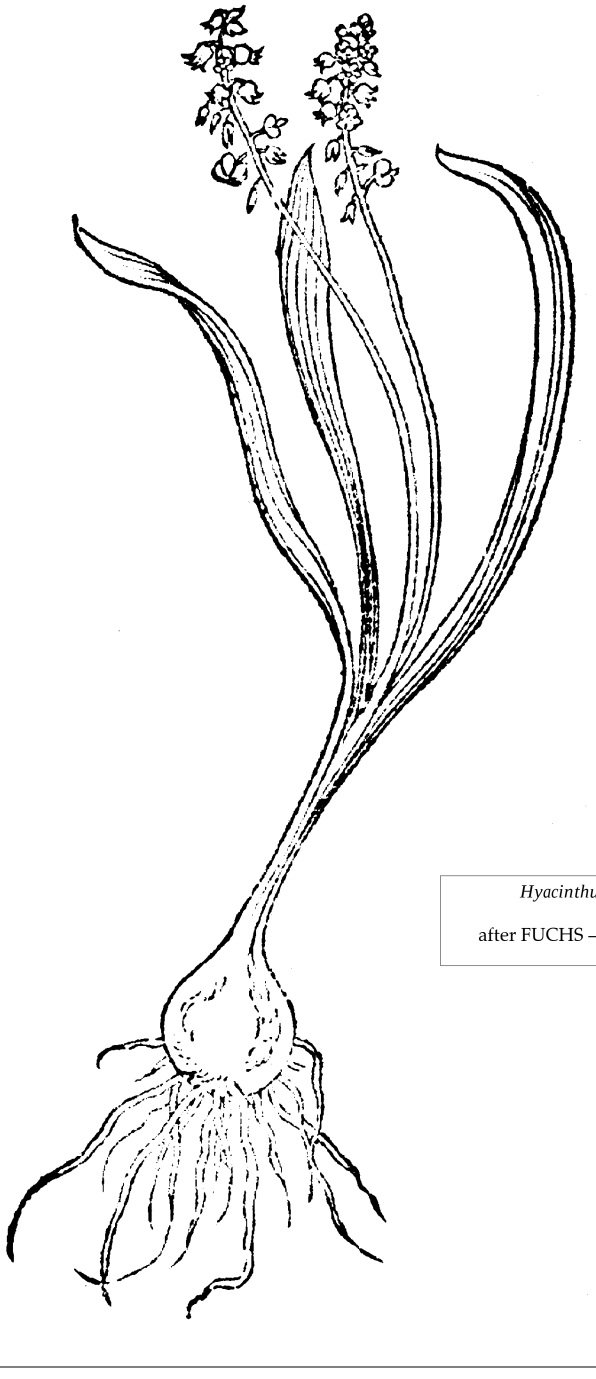
4-64. MEKON ROIAS

SUGGESTED: *Papaver-erraticum primum* [Fuchs], *Papaver rhoeas* [Linnaeus] — Field Poppy, Corn Rose, Corn Poppy

Papaver erraticum is called this because it quickly casts away its flower; it grows in fields in the spring, at which time it is also gathered. The leaves are similar to *origanum*, *eruca* [2-170], chicory, or thyme — jagged but longer and rough. It has a downy stalk — straight, rough, a foot in height. The flower is purple and sometimes white, similar to that of the wild *anemone*; the head is somewhat long, yet somewhat smaller than that of *anemone*; the seed is red. The root is somewhat long, whitish, the thickness of a little finger, and bitter. Having boiled five or six little heads of this (with three cups of wine to reduce it to two), give it to drink to those whom you would make sleep. A decoction of much as an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink

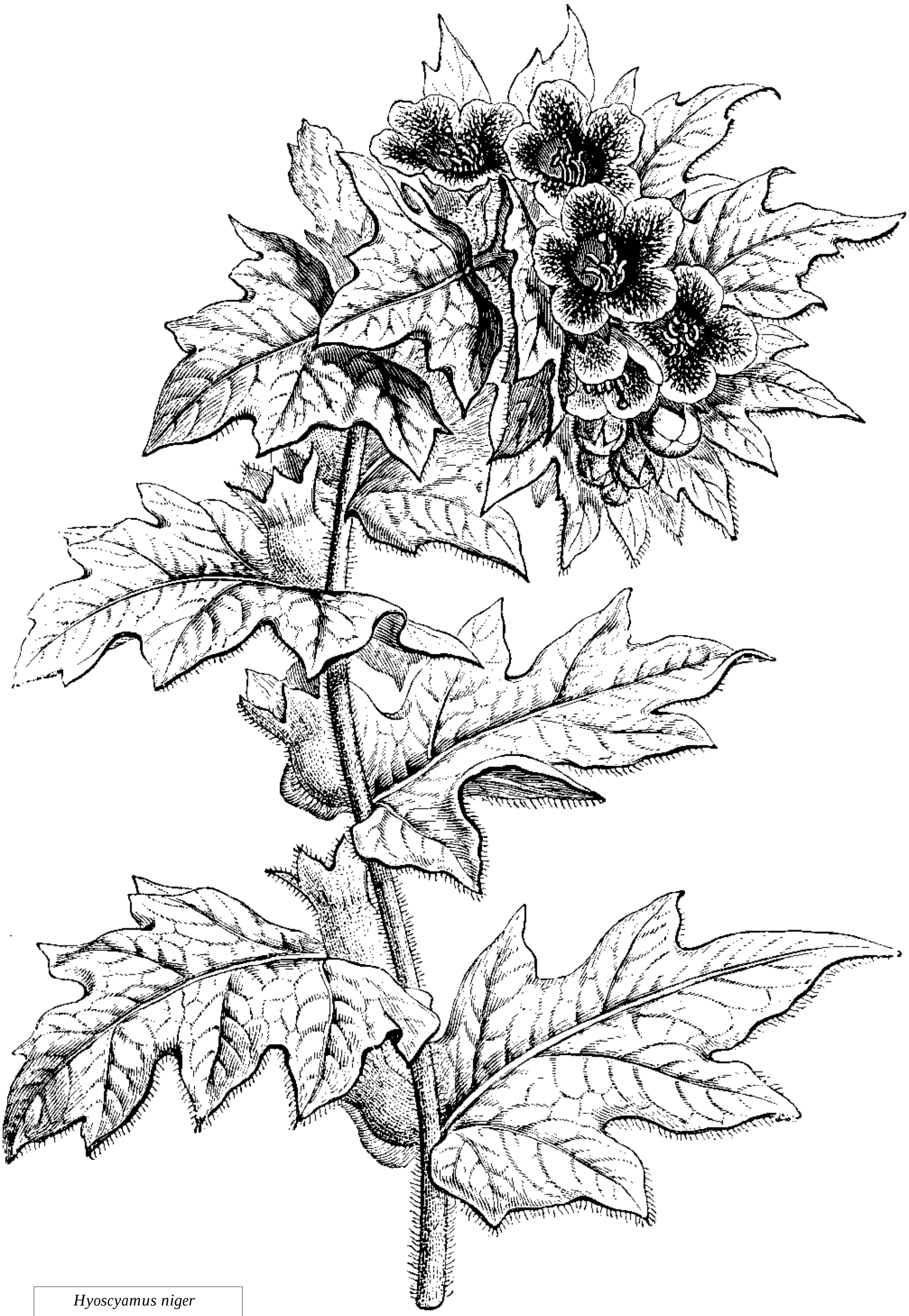
482 Hyacinthus cœruleus maior fœmina.

Groß blaw Mertzenblům weible.



Hyacinthus

after FUCHS — 1545



Hyoscyamus niger

after FAGUET — 1892

with honey and water) softens the bowels gently. It is also mixed with honeyed confections and cakes for the same purpose. The leaves (applied together with the heads) heal inflammation. A decoction of them applied with hot cloths (or sprinkled on) is sleep inducing. It is also called *oxytonum*; the Romans call it *papaveralis*, and the Egyptians, *nanti*.

4-65. MEKON AGRIOS, MEKON EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Papaver sativum* [Fuchs],
Papaver hortensis semine albo [Bauhin],
Papaver somniferum var *album* [Linnaeus]
— White Opium Poppy
Papaver somniferum var *niger* [Loudon] — Black Poppy

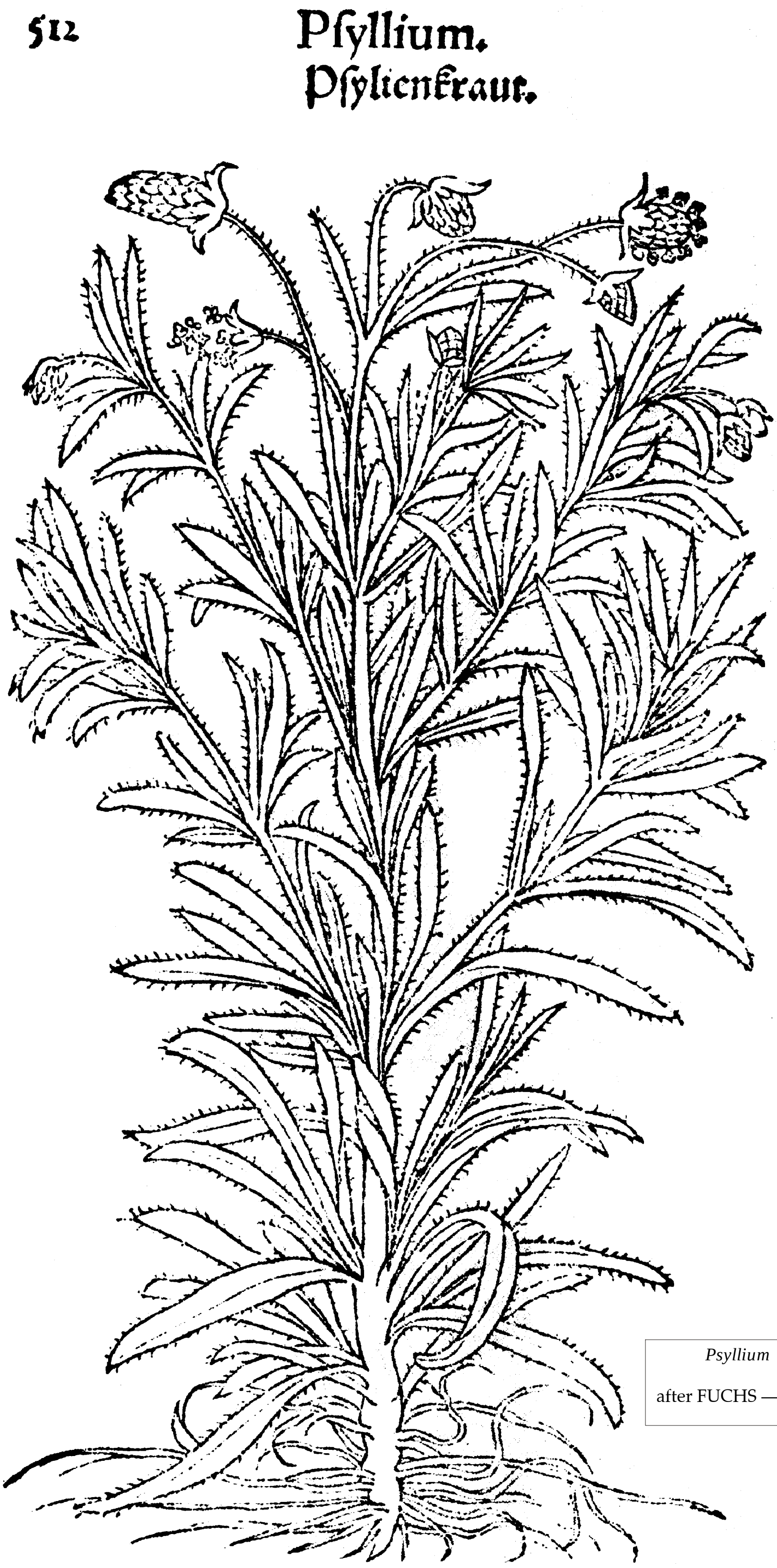
NARCOTIC. Cultivation of poppies with the intention of producing opium is illegal.

There is a poppy that is cultivated and set in gardens, the seed of which is made into bread for use in the time of health. They use it with honey instead of sesame, and it is called *thylacitis* — having a somewhat long little head and white seed. The other (which is wild and also called *pithitishas*) has a head bending down, and some call it *rhoeas* [4-64] because a liquid flows out of it. There is a third — more wild, more medicinal and longer than these, with a head somewhat long — and they are all cooling. The leaves and heads (boiled in water and applied with hot cloths) cause sleep. A decoction is taken as a drink against lack of sleep. The heads (pounded into small pieces and mixed into poultices with polenta) are good for inflammation and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is necessary for those who beat them when they are green to make them into tablets, dry them for storage, and then use them. The heads are boiled alone in water until half, and then boiled again with honey until the dullness is thickened, make a licking medicine soothing for coughs, dripping fluids in the throat, and abdominal afflictions. It becomes more effective if juice of *hypocistis* [1-127] and acacia are mixed with it.

The seed of the black poppy (pounded into small pieces) is given to drink with wine for excessive discharges of the bowels, and women's excessive discharges. It is applied with water on the forehead and temples for those who cannot sleep, but the liquid itself (taken) is more cooling, thickening, and drying. A little of it (taken with as much as a grain of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]) is a pain-easer, a sleep-causer, and a digester, helping coughs and abdominal cavity afflictions. Taken as a drink too often it hurts (making men lethargic) and it kills. It is helpful for aches, sprinkled on with *rosaceum* [1-53]; and for pain in the ears dropped in them with oil of almonds, saffron, and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. For inflammation of the eyes it is used with a roasted egg yolk and saffron, and for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and wounds with vinegar; but for gout with women's milk and saffron. Put up with the finger as a suppository it causes sleep. That liquid is best which is thick, heavy, and sleepy in smell, bitter to the taste, easily pierced with water, smooth, white, not sharp, neither clotted nor growing thick in the straining (like wax), and when set in the sun flowing abroad, and when lighted at a candle not with a dark flame, and keeping strength in its smell after it is put out. They counterfeit it by mixing *glaucium* [3-100], gum, or juice of the wild lettuce. But dissolved, that made from *glaucium* is a saffron colour. That of the wild lettuce is faint in its smell and rougher. That of gum is without strength and transparent. Some are come to so much madness as to mix grease with it. It is set on fire for eye medicines in a new ceramic jar until it appears to be softer and a more yellowish red.

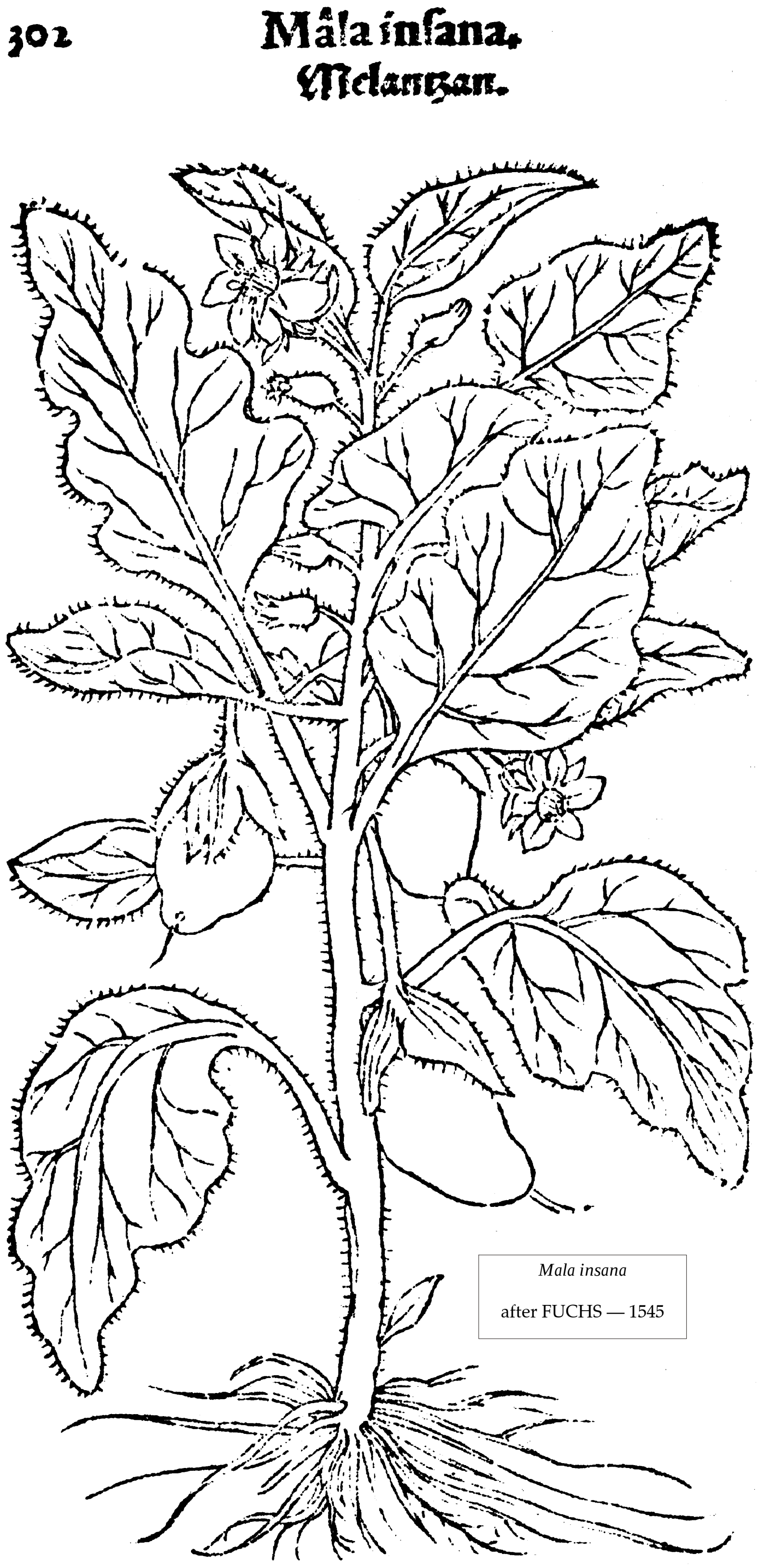
Erasistratus says that Diagoras disallows the use of it for those who are sick with ear sores or eye sores, because it is a duller of the sight and a causer of sleep. Andreas says that if it were not adulterated they would be blind who were rubbed with it. Mnesidemus says that the use of it is only effective to inhale, good to cause sleep, and that otherwise it is hurtful. These things are false, disproved by experience, because the efficacy of the medicine bears witness to the work of it.

It is not out of place to describe the way they gather the liquid. Some beat the stems with the leaves, squeeze it out through a press, beat it in a mortar, and make it into lozenges. This is called *meconium* and is weaker than opium. It is necessary for those who make opium (after the dew has dried away) to scarify around the asterisk [star on top] with a knife so that it does not pierce into the inside, and from the sides of the head make straight incisions in the outside, and to wipe off the fluid that


512
Pſyllium.
Pſylienkraut.

Psyllium

after FUCHS — 1545


302
Mâla inſana.
Melanzan.

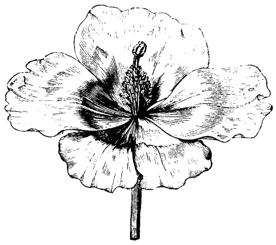
Mala insana

after FUCHS — 1545

comes out with the finger into a spoon, and again to return not long after, for there is found another thickened (fluid), and also on the day after. It must be pounded in a mortar and stored as tablets, but in cutting it you must stand back so that the liquid is not wiped away on your clothes. It is also called *chamaesyce*, *mecon rhoeas*, or *oxytonon*; the Romans say *papaver*, and the Egyptians, *wanti*.

4-66. MEKON KERATITES

SUGGESTED: *Papaver corniculatum* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Chelidonium glaucum* [Linnaeus], *Glaucium flavum* [in Sprague], *Glaucium luteum* — Horned Poppy, Sea Poppy



Glaucium flavum

after FAGUET — 1874

Papaver cornutum has rough white leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104], jagged like a saw all around like those of wild poppy, with the stalk the same, the flower a pale yellow, with a little pod (bending like a horn) similar to that of fenugreek, from which it is named. The seed is small, black, similar to that of poppy. The thick black root grows on the surface of the ground. It grows in rough maritime places. The root (boiled in water until half the amount remains and taken as a drink) is able to cure sciatica and liver disorders, and to help those who urinate thick or cobweb-like stuff. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels gently, and the leaves and flowers (smeared on with oil) root out the crusts of ulcers. Rubbed on, it takes away *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea] and small clouds in the eyes of beasts. Some have been deceived, thinking that *glaucium* [3-100] was made of this, because of the resemblance of the leaves. In eating or drinking this same horned poppy the same symptoms occur as in the taking of opium [above], and they fall under the same remedies. The seed is gathered dry in the summer. A decoction of the root is taken as a drink and it cures dysentery. It is also called *paralion*, *agreste papaver*, or *thalassium*, the Romans say *pabulum marinum*, and the Africans, *sisimaca*.

4-67. MEKON APHRODES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum gummiferum*, *Heracleum pubescens*,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

P*apaver spumeum* (called *heracleum* by some) has a stalk twenty centimetres long, and the leaves especially small, similar to *radicula* [radish], the seed white between them, and the entire small herb is white and frothy. The root is thin for the most part. The seed of this is gathered in the summer when it is fully-grown, and when dried falls away. A vinegar cruet of the seed (taken with honey and water) purges by vomiting, and such a purging is effectively good for epilepsy.

4-68. UPEKOON

SUGGESTED: *Hypecoum procumbens* — Horned Cumin,
Procumbent Hypecoum

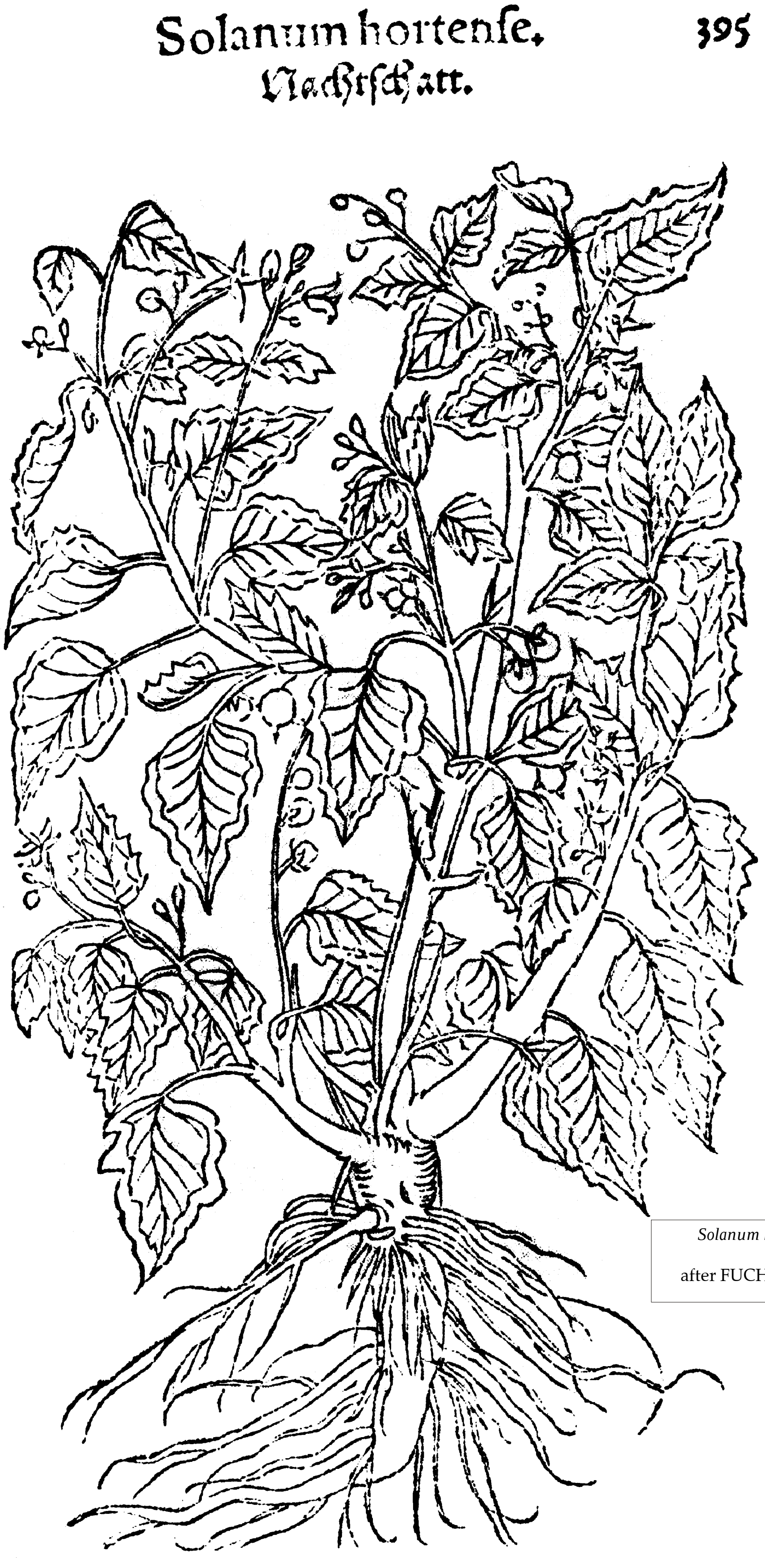
H*ypecoon* (also called *hypopheon*) grows among wheat and fields. It has a leaf similar to rue, with little branches, and it has uses similar to those of the juice of poppy.

4-69. UOSKUAMOS MELAS, UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS, UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs], *Hyoscyamus niger*
[Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell, Hyoscyamus
Hyoscyamus albus — White Henbane

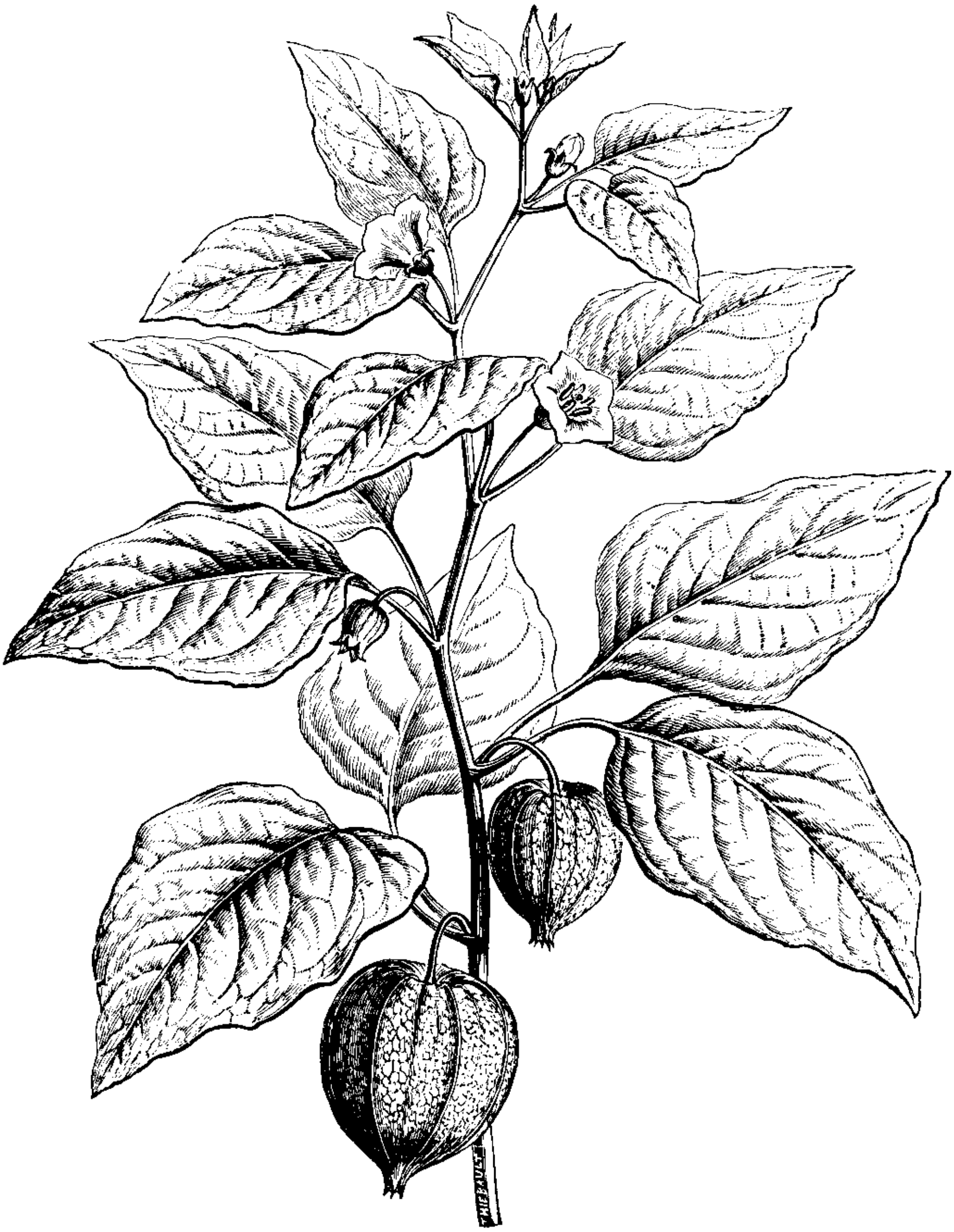
POISONOUS

H*yoscyamus* is a shrub that sends out thick stalks. The leaves are broad, somewhat long, jagged, black, and rough. At the stalk flowers come out in sequence, like the flowers of the pomegranate, hedged in with little shields full of seed (like the poppy above). There are three important different types, however. For one bears almost purple flowers, leaves similar to *smilax* [4-144, 4-145], a black seed, and little hard, prickly shields. But the other has yellowish flowers, with the leaves and pods more


Solanum hortenſe.
395
Nachtſchatt.

Solanum hortense

after FUCHS — 1545



Physalis alkekengi

after THIEBAULT — 1888

tender, and the seed a faint yellow like that of iris. These both cause delirium and sleep, and are scarcely usable. The fittest for cures is the third kind, which is the gentlest — fat, tender, and downy, with white flowers and white seed. It grows near the sea and among the rubbish of buildings.

You must therefore use the white, but if this is not present then you must use the yellow, but refuse the black, which is the worst. The seed is juiced while tender, and the leaves and the stalks are pounded and pressed, the mass then dried in the sun. It is useful for a year because it is soon spoiled. The seed of it (in particular) is juiced, pounded until dry with hot water poured on it, and so pressed out. The juice is better than the liquid, and better for pain. The green seed is pounded and mixed with 'three months' wheat meal, made into tablets, and stored. First of all the juice and that liquid made from the dry seed is made for suppositories to take away pain, for sharp hot mucus, ear pains, and the disorders of the womb. With meal or polenta it is used for inflammation of the eyes and feet, and other inflammation. Ten grains of the seeds (taken in a drink with the seed of poppy, honey and water) do the same things, and are also good for coughs, mucus, fluid discharges of the eyes and their other disorders, and for women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and other discharges of blood. Pounded into small pieces with wine and applied, it is good for gout, inflated genitals, and breasts swollen in childbirth. It is effective mixed with other poultices made to stop pain. The leaves (made into little balls) are good to use in all medications — mixed with polenta or else applied by themselves. The fresh leaves (smeared on) are the most soothing of pain for all difficulties. A decoction of three or four (taken as a drink with wine) cures fevers called *epialae* [sudden]. Boiled like vegetables and a *tryblium* [plateful] eaten, they cause a mean disturbance of the senses. They say if anyone gives a suppository with it to someone that has an ulcer in the perineum that it has the same effect. The root (boiled with vinegar) is a mouth rinse for toothache.

It is also called *dioscyamos*, *pythonion*, *adamas*, *adamenon*, *hypnoticum*, *emmanes*, *atomon*, or *dithiambrion*; Pythagoras and Osthenes call it *xeleon*, Zoroastres, *tephonion*, the Romans, *inanaoentaria*, some, *Apollinaris*, the Magi, *rhaponticum*, the Egyptians, *saptho*, the Thuscans, *phoebulonga*, the Gauls, *bilinuntiam*, and the Dacians, *dieliam*.

4-70. PSULLION

SUGGESTED: *Psyllium* [Fuchs], *Psyllium majus erectum* [Bauhin], *Plantago psyllium* [Linnaeus]— Psyllium, Flea Seed

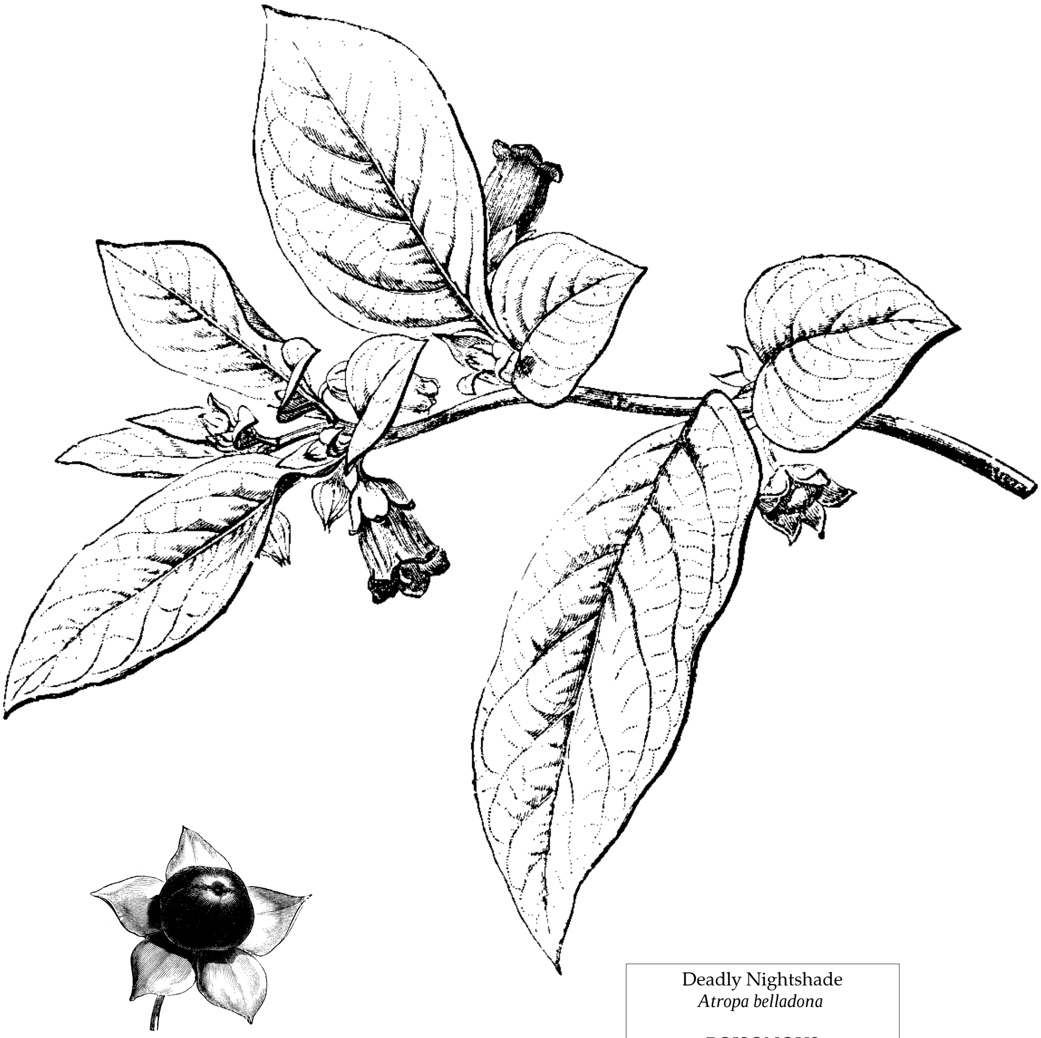
P*syllium* has a rough leaf similar to *coronopis* [2-158] only longer, stems twenty centimetres long, and the whole herb little like hay. The stem comes from the middle of the stalk, with two or three little pods rolled on the top close together, in which is seed similar to fleas, black and hard. It grows in fields and untilled places.

Applied with *rosaceum* [1-53], vinegar, or water it is cooling; it helps the arthritic, inflammation of the parotid gland, tumours, oedema, dislocations and aches. Smeared on with vinegar it heals the hernias of children and those whose navels protrude. Having pounded an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of it into small pieces, they must steep it in two fingers of water, and smear it on (when the water has grown thick) for it cools abundantly. Put into boiling water it suppresses heat, and it is also good against *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. They say that brought into a house (fresh) it does not allow fleas to breed. Pounded with grease it cleans the foulness and malignancies of ulcers, and the juice (with honey) is good for running ears, and ears with worms. It is also called *cataphysis*, *cynocephalion*, *crystallium*, *cynomuia*, *psylleris*, or *sicelioticon;* the Sicilians call it *conidijs*, the Romans, *silvacium*, some, *herba pulicaria*, and the Africans, *vargugum*.

4-71. STRUCHNOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: *Mala-insana*, *Amoris poma* [Fuchs],
Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo [Bauhin],
Solanum melongena [Linnaeus] — Eggplant

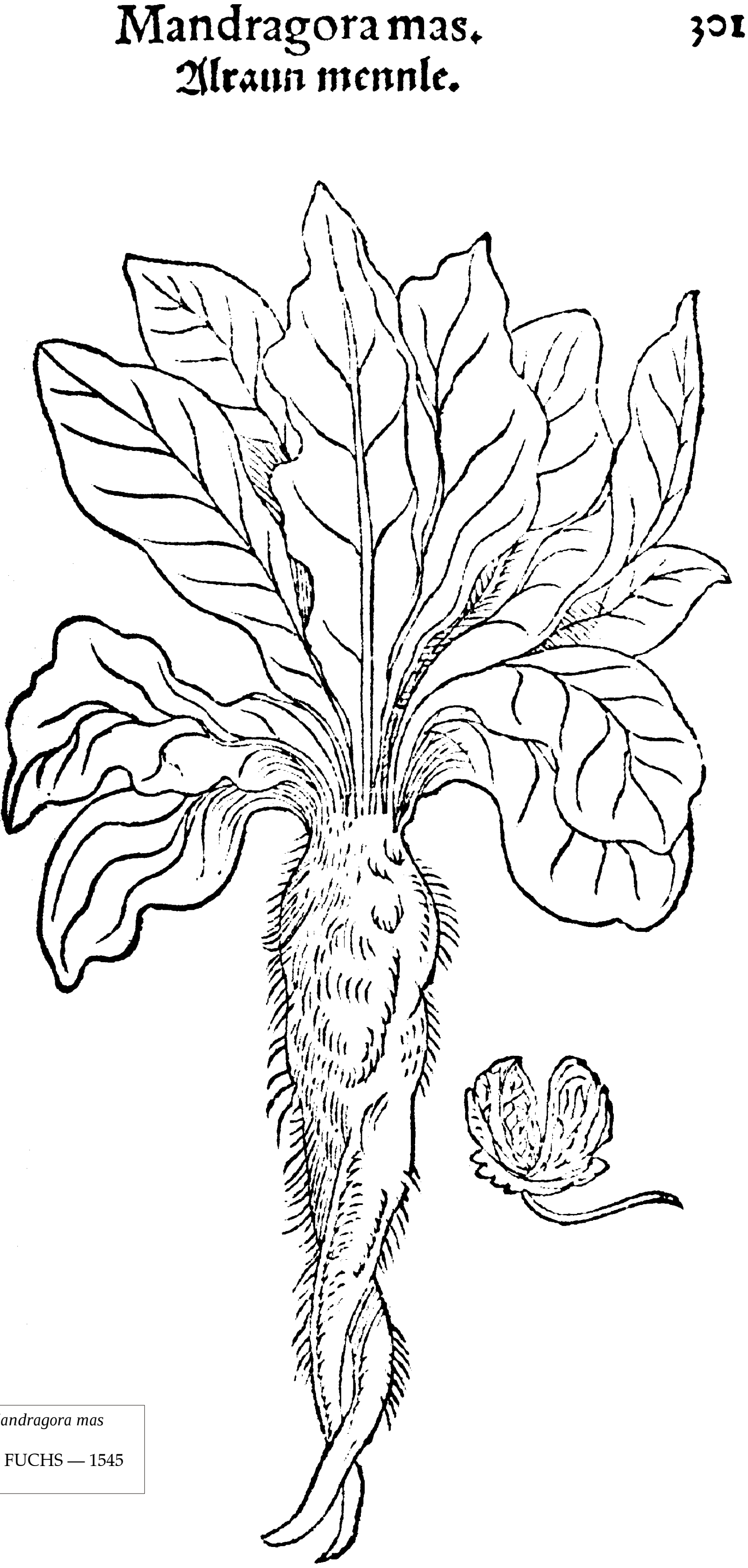
S*trychnos cepaius* is a little shrub that is edible, not large, with many wings, the leaves dark, bigger and broader than *ocymum* [basil], the fruit round and green, which becomes black or yellow after it is ripe. The herb is



Deadly Nightshade
Atropa belladona

POISONOUS

after FAGUET — 1888


Mandragora mas.
Alraun mennle.
301

Mandragora mas

after FUCHS — 1545

harmless to the taste, and it is cooling — as a result the leaves (applied) are good for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and shingles [*herpes*] with flour of polenta. By themselves (pounded into small pieces and applied) they cure ulcers on the eyes and aches. Pounded into small pieces with salt and applied, they help a burning stomach, and dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland. The juice (with *cerusa* [wax], *rosaceum* [1-53] and sediment [of grapes]) is good against *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]; and with bread for ulcers on the eyes. Gently poured on with *rosaceum*, it is good for children with *psoriasis*. It is mixed with eyewashes instead of water, or (with an egg) for rubbing on for sharp discharges. Dropped in the ears it helps earache, and applied as a pessary in wool it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice (kneaded together with yellow dung from barn hens and applied in a linen cloth) is suitable for *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye]. It is also called [*strychnos*] *sative*, the Romans call it *strumum*, some, *cacubalum*, the Egyptians, *allelo*, the Gauls, *scubulum*, and the Africans, *astrismunim*.

4-72. STRUCHNON ALIKAKABON

SUGGESTED: *Halicacabum vulgare*, *Vesicaria*, *Alkakengi* [Fuchs], *Physalis alkekengi* [Linnaeus], *Physalis halicacabum*, *Physalis francheti*, *Alkekengi officinarum* — Strawberry Tomato, Winter Cherry, Alkekeng, Bladder Herb

POISONOUS

There is also another *strychnos* (which they properly call *halicacabum* [bad poison] or *physalis*) with similar leaves to that previously spoken of, yet broader, but the stalks of this (after they have grown) bend towards the earth. It has fruit in round pods similar to bladders — reddish, round, smooth, like the kernel of a grape — which the crown-plaiters use, plaiting with it wreaths for the head. It has the same strength and use as garden *strychnos* [above] except when eaten. The fruit (taken in a drink) is able to clean away urinary jaundice. The herb of either of them is juiced and dried in the shade for storage, and is available for the same uses. It is also called *dirceaum*, *solanum furiale*, *dorycnion*, or *calliada;* the

Romans call it *Apollinaris minor*, some, *herba ulticana*, *opsaginem*, or *vesicaria*; the Dacians call it *cucolida*, and the Africans, *cacabum*.

4-73. STRUCHNON UPNOTIKON

SUGGESTED: *Solanum somniferum*, *Mandragora morion* [Fuchs],
Solanum melanocerasus [Bauhin], *Atropa belladonna*
— Deadly Nightshade

Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — *Solanum* species

POISONOUS

S*trychnos somnificum* is a shrub of a good size, with many thick branches, with tails, hard to break, full of fat leaves, similar to the quince, with a red flower of good size, and the fruit in pods of a saffron colour. The root has a somewhat red bark. It grows in rocky places not far from the sea. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the bark of this root (taken as a drink in wine) is sleep inducing, milder than the liquid of poppy. But the fruit is too urinary. A decoction of a cluster of twelve berries (taken as a drink) is given for dropsy, but more induce a faint. This is helped by a large quantity of honey and water taken as a drink. The juice of it is mixed with medications and lozenges to ease pain. Boiled in wine and held [in the mouth] it helps toothache. The juice from the root (rubbed on with honey) takes away dullness of the sight. Some call this *halicacabum* [bad poison].

4-74. STRUCHNON MANIKON

SUGGESTED: *Solanum hortense* [Fuchs], *Solanum officinarum*
[Bauhin], *Solanum nigrum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Black Nightshade, Hound's Berry

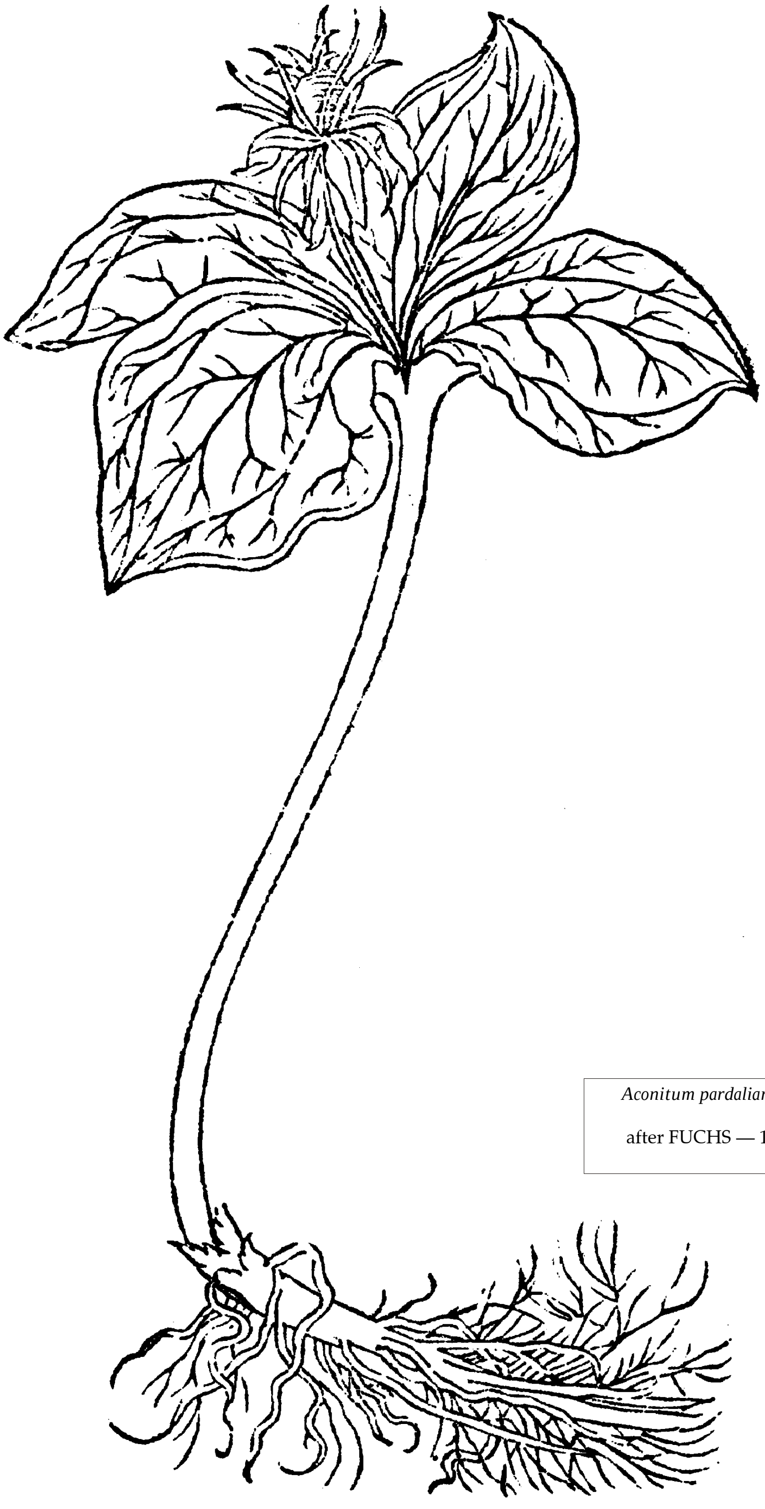
Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — *Solanum* species

POISONOUS

S*trychnos manicus* has a leaf that is a neighbour to *eruca* [2-170] but bigger, coming close to those of the *acanthus* called *paederos*. It sends out ten or twelve tall stalks from the root, the height of one and a half metres, with heads lying on them like olives but rougher, like the

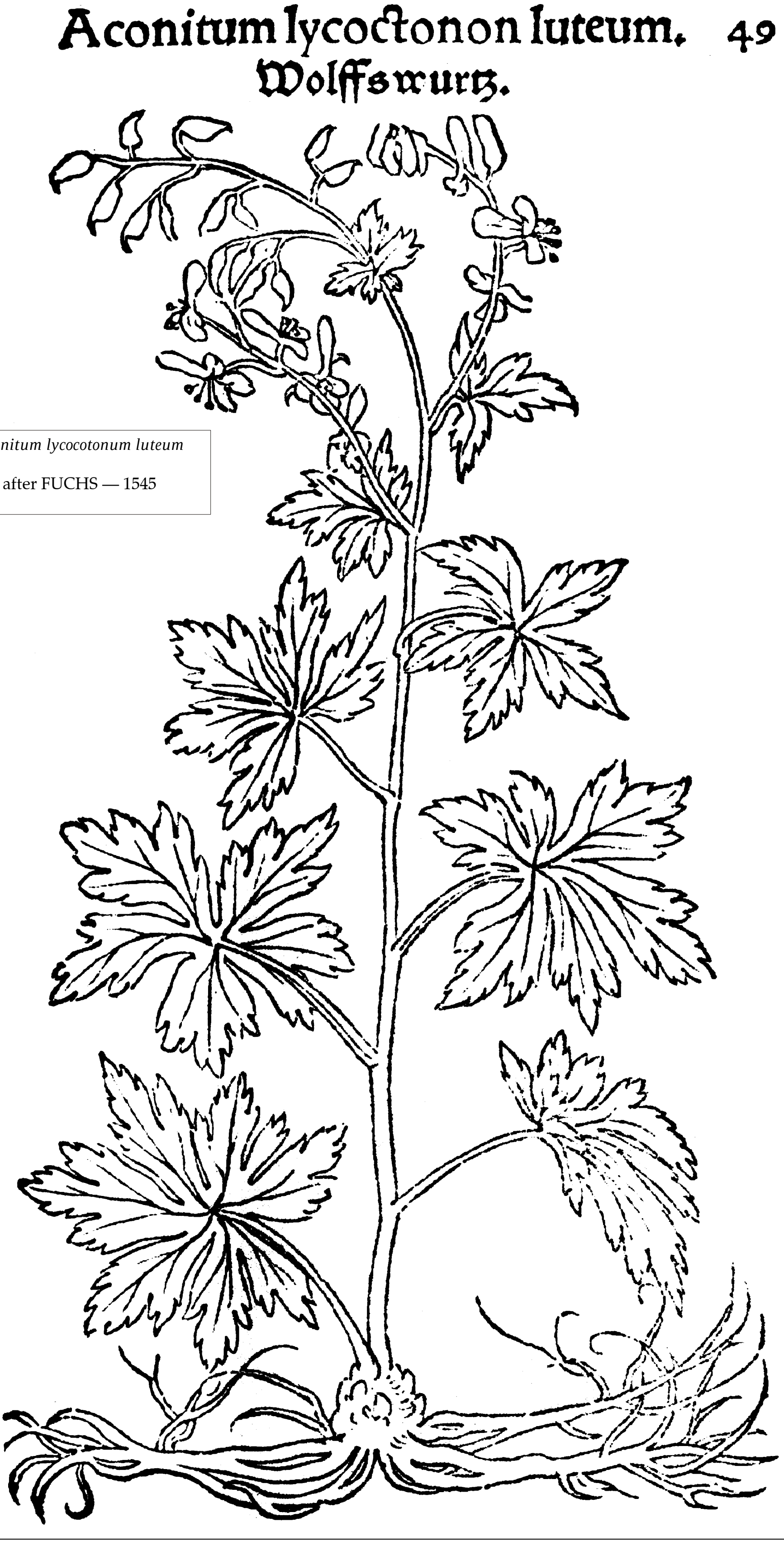
48 **Aconitum Pardalianches.**

Dollwurtz.



Aconitum pardalianches

after FUCHS — 1545


Aconitum lycoctonon luteum. 49
Wolffswurtz.

Aconitum lycocotonum luteum

after FUCHS — 1545

ball of the plane tree but bigger and broader. The flower is black and after this it has cluster-like fruit — round, black, ten or twelve in partitions, similar to the cluster of berries of *cissus* [2-210], soft as grapes. The root lies underneath — white, thick, hollow, the length of about a foot. It grows in hilly places open to the wind, and among rocks near the sea. A teaspoon of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is able to effect not unpleasant fantasies [hallucinogenic]. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) make one beside himself for three days, and four (taken as a drink) kill him. The remedy of this is honey and water, taken as a drink in copious amounts and vomited up again. Some have called it *persion, thryon, anydron, pentadryon, enoron,* or *orthogyion.*

4-75. DORUKNION

SUGGESTED: *Dorycnium* [Bedevian] — Venemous Trefoil
ALSO: *Dorycnium monspeliense, Dorycnium herbaceum*
Senecio doronicum — Leopard’s Bane Groundsel

POISONOUS

D*orycnium* is a shrub similar to a newly-planted olive, with branches less than a foot long. It grows among rocks not far from the sea. It has leaves similar to the olive in colour but smaller, stronger and extremely coarse. The flower is white, on the top it has little pods as thick as those of *cicer* [2-126] in which are five or six little round seeds, about the amount of little *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], smooth, firm, and of various colours. The root is the thickness of a finger and the length of a foot, and this seems also to have a sleepy quality, and taken too much it kills. Some also say that the seed of it is taken for love medicines. Crateuas calls it *halicacabum* [a bad poison], or *caleam*.

4-76. MANDRAGORAS

SUGGESTED: *Mandragora mas* [Fuchs],
Mandragora fructu rotundo [Bauhin], *Mandragora officinarum*
[Linnaeus], *Atropa mandragora, Mandragorites*
— Common Mandrake, Devil's Apple

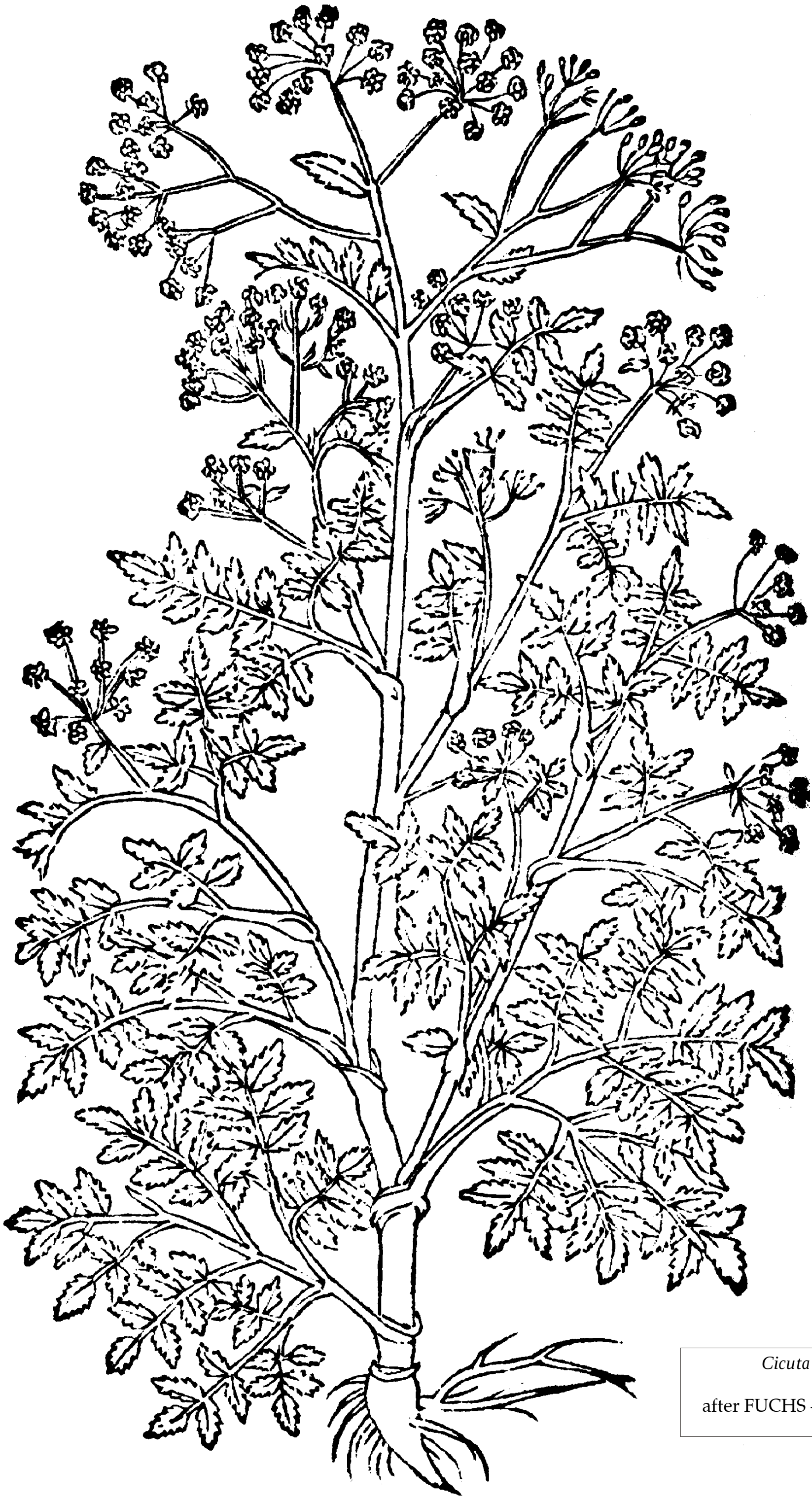
NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

M*andagoras* has a root that seems to be a maker of love medicines. There is one sort that is female, black, called *thridacias*, with narrower, longer leaves than lettuce, with a poisonous, heavy scent, scattered on the ground. Among them are apples similar to serviceberries — pale, with a sweet scent — in which is seed like a pear. The two or three roots are a good size, wrapped within one another, black according to outward appearance, white within, and with a thick bark; but it has no stalk.

The male is white, and some have called it *norion*. The leaves are bigger, white, broad, smooth like beet but the apples are twice as big — almost saffron in colour, sweet-smelling, with a certain strength — which the shepherds eat to fall asleep. The root is similar to that above, yet bigger and paler, and it is also without a stalk. The bark of the root is pounded and juiced while it is fresh, and placed under a press. After it is stirred the beaters should bottle it in a ceramic jar. The apples are also juiced in a similar way, but the juice from them becomes weakened. The bark from the root is peeled off, pierced with a thread, and hanged up in storage. Some boil the roots in wine until a third remains, strain it, and put it in jars.

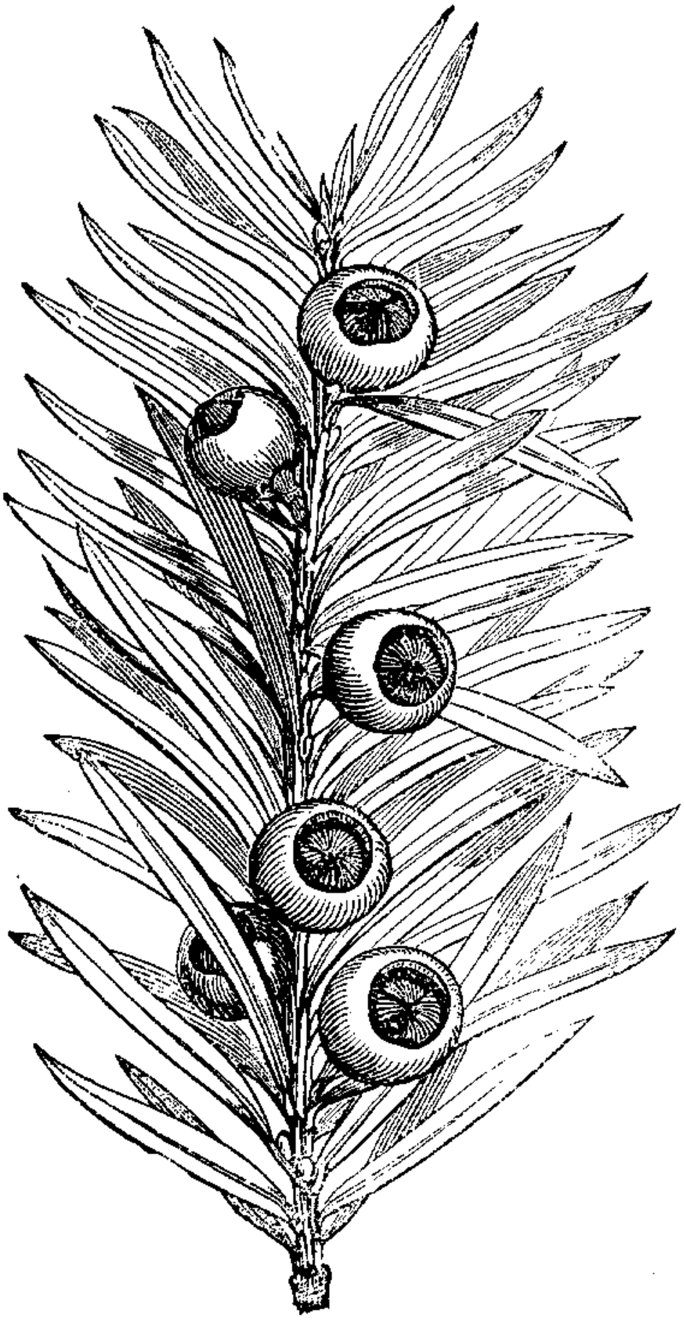
They use a winecupful of it for those who cannot sleep, or are seriously injured, and whom they wish to anaesthetise to cut or cauterize. Twenty grains of the juice (taken as a drink with honey and water) expel phlegm and black bile upward like hellebore, but when too much is taken as a drink it kills. It is mixed with eye medicines, medications to ease pain, and softening suppositories. As much as five grains (applied alone) expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, and put up into the perineum as a suppository it causes sleep. The root is said to soften ivory, boiled together with it for six hours, and to make it ready to be formed into whatever shape a man wants. Applied with polenta, the new leaves are good both for inflammations of the eyes and ulcers.

Cicuta.
Wůterich.



Cicuta

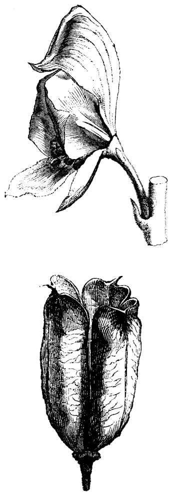
after FUCHS — 1545



Taxus baccata

after FAGUET — 1888

They dissolve all hardnesses, abscesses, glandular tumours [possibly goitre], and tumours. Rubbed on gently for five or six days it defaces scars without ulcerating. The leaves (preserved in brine) are stored for the same uses. The root (pounded into small pieces with vinegar) heals erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], and is used with honey or oil for the strikes of snakes. With water it disperses scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres and tumours; and with polenta it soothes the pains of the joints. Wine from the bark of the root is prepared without boiling. You must put three pounds (of the bark of the root) into thirteen gallons of sweet wine, and three cupfuls of it is given to those who shall be cut or cauterized (as previously mentioned). For they do not notice the pain because they are overcome with dead sleep; and the apples (inhaled or eaten) are sleep inducing, as is the apple juice. Used too much they make men speechless. A decoction of the seed of the apples (taken as a drink) purges the womb, and given as a pessary with sulphur that never felt the fire it stops the red excessive discharge [menstrual flow]. It is juiced — the root first incised or cut around various ways — and that which runs out is then gathered into a bowl; and the juice is more effective than the liquid. The roots do not bear liquid in every place; experience shows as much. They give out also that there is another sort called *morion* growing in shady places and around hollows, having leaves similar to the white mandrake but smaller (as it were), twenty centimetres long, white, lying round around the root. This is tender and white, a little longer than twenty centimetres, the thickness of the great finger. They say as much as a teaspoon of a decoction of this (taken as a drink or eaten with polenta in *placetum*, or food that is eaten with bread), will infatuate [cause unconsciousness]. For a man sleeps in the same fashion as when he ate it (sensible of nothing for three or four hours) from the time that it is brought him. And physicians also use this when they are about to cut or cauterize [anaesthetic]. They say also that a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with *strychnos manicum*) is an antidote. It is also called *antimelon, dircaea, circea, circaeum, xeranthe, antimnion, bombochylon,* or *minon*; the Egyptians call it *apemum*, Pythagoras, *anthropomorphon*, some, *aloitin*, *thridacian*, or *cammaron*; Zoroastres calls it *diamonon*, or *archinen*, the Magi, *hemionous*, some, *gonogeonas*, the Romans, *mala canina*, and some, *mala terrestria*.



Aconitum napellus

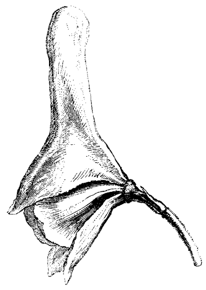
after FAGUET — 1894

4-77. AKONITON

SUGGESTED: *Aconitum pardalianches* [Fuchs],
Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum [Bauhin],
Paris quadrifolia [Linnaeus] — Herb Paris
[other usage] *Aconitum napellus*, *Aconitum variable*,
Aconitum pyramidale — Monk's Hood, Aconite, Wolf's-bane

POISONOUS

A*conitum* has three or four leaves similar to cyclamen or cucumber, yet smaller and a little rough; with a stalk of twenty centimetres, and a root similar to the tail of a scorpion, glittering like alabaster. They say that the root of this applied to a scorpion makes him insensible, and that he is raised again by hellebore applied to him. It is also mixed with pain-relieving medicines for eyes. Put into lumps of meat and given to them, it kills panthers, sows, wolves, and all wild beasts. It is also called *pardalianches*, *cammarum*, *thelyphonum*, *myoctonon*, or *theriophonon*.



Aconitum lycoctonum

after FAGUET — 1894

4-78. AKONITON ETERON

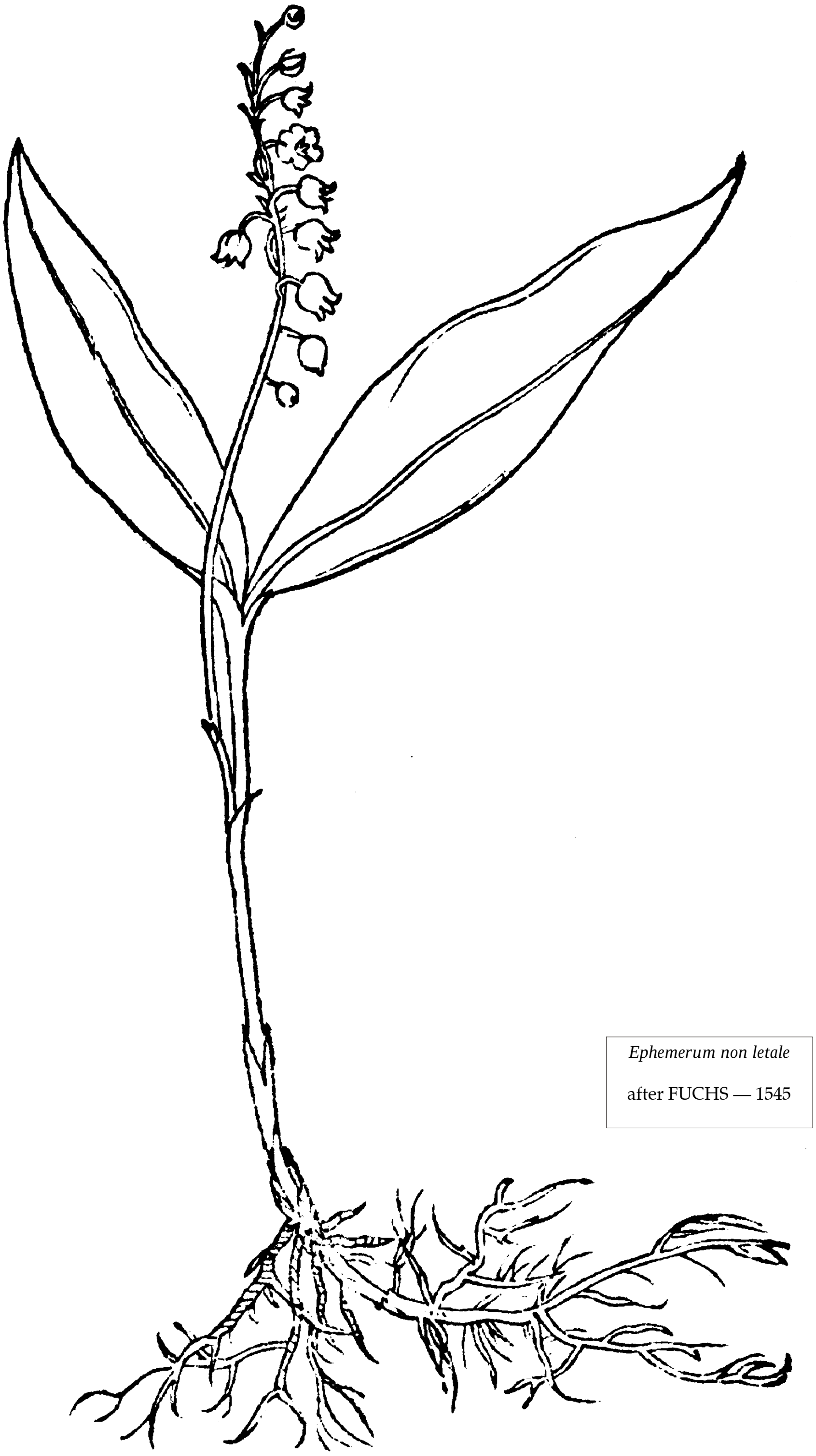
SUGGESTED: *Aconitum luteum*, *Aconitum lycoctonum* [Fuchs,
Linnaeus], *Aconitum pyrenaicum*, *Aconitum vulparia*
—Wolf's-bane, Dog's-bane

POISONOUSR

A*conitum alterum* grows plentifully in Italy on the hills called Vestini, differing from that above. It has leaves similar to those of the plane tree but more jagged and a great deal smaller and darker, with a bare stalk (like a stem of fern) the height of a foot or more. The seed is in pods, in a way somewhat long; the black roots are like the fringes of *squills* [sea onions]; these they use for hunting wolves, placing them into raw meat which, when eaten by the wolves, kills them. It is also called *cynoctonon*, *lycoctonon*, or white bean, while the Romans call it *colomestrum*.

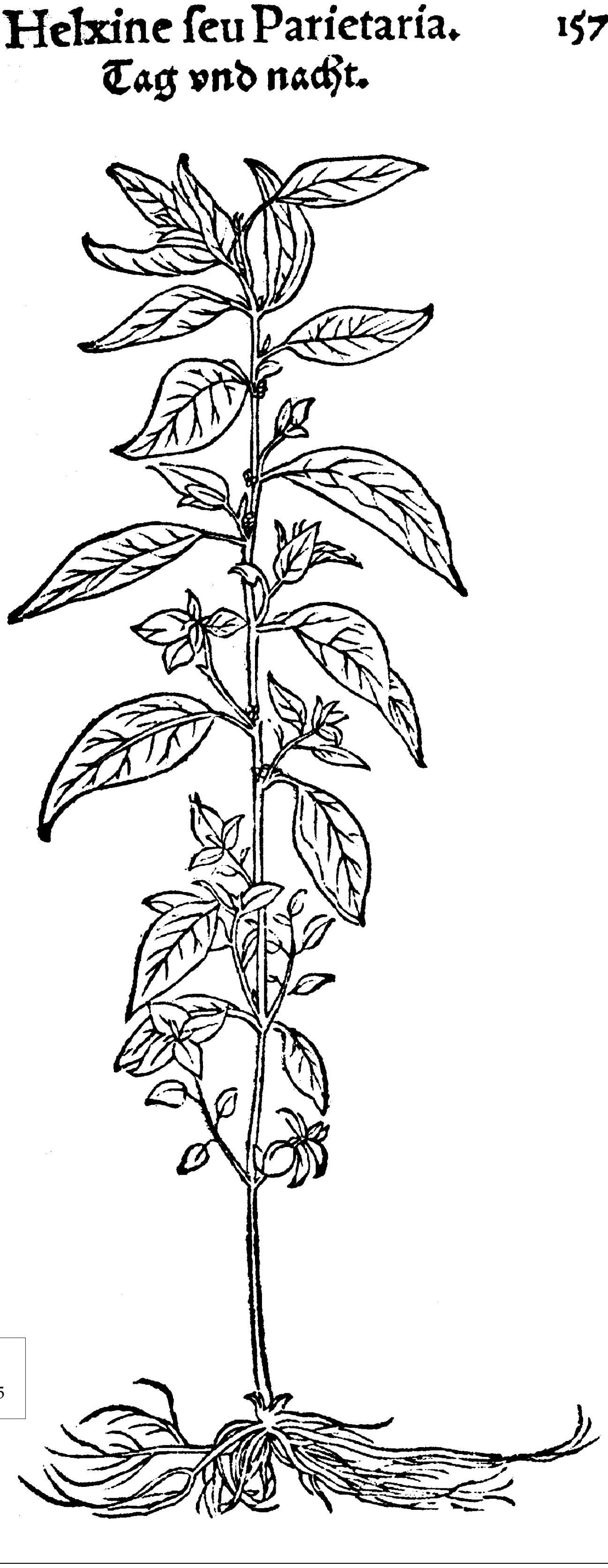
134 **Ephemerum non letale.**

Meyenblümle.



Ephemerum non letale

after FUCHS — 1545


Helxine ſeu Parietaria. 157
Tag vnd nacht.

Helxine, Parietaria

after FUCHS — 1545

4-79. KONEION

SUGGESTED: *Cicuta, Conion* [Fuchs], *Cicuta major* [Bauhin]
Conium maculatum [Linnaeus], *Coriandrum maculatum*
— Poison Hemlock, Herb Bennet, Common Hemlock

[other usage] *Cicuta virosa* —Water Hemlock, Cowbane

POISONOUS

Conium sends out a great knotty stalk (similar to *marathrum* [3-81]), with leaves similar to *ferula* but narrower with a heavy smell, and on the tops, abnormal growths and tufts, and a whitish flower with seed similar to aniseed [3-65] only whiter. The root is hollow and not deep. This is also one of the venomous herbs killing with its coldness, but it is helped by unmixed wine. The tops (or the filaments) are juiced before the seed is dry, pounded, pressed out, and thickened by stirring in the sun. Dried, this is very useful in cures. The juice is effectively mixed with pain-relieving eyewashes or salves. Smeared on, it removes *herpes* and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The herb and the filaments (pounded into small pieces and smeared on about the testicles) help lustful dreamers and nocturnal emission of sperm; and smeared on, they weaken the genitals. They drive away milk, prevent the breasts from enlarging during virginity, and prevent the testicles in children from developing. The most potent grows in Crete, Megara and Attica, then that which grows in Chios and Cilicia. It is also called *aegynos, ethusa, apolegousa, dolia, amaurosis, paralysis, aphron creidion, coete, catechomenion, abioton, apseudes, ageomoron, timoron, polyanodynos, dardanis,* or *catapsyxis;* Osthenes calls it *babathy*, the Egyptians, *apemphin*, and the Romans, *cicuta.*

4-80. MILAX

SUGGESTED: *Taxus baccata* [Pliny] — Yew Tree

POISONOUS

Milax is a tree similar to the fir in its leaves and their quantities, growing in Italy and Narbona near Spain. Chickens that eat the fruit of that which grows in

Italy turn black, and men that eat it fall into unconsciousness. That growing in Narbonie has such great strength that those who sit underneath (or fall asleep) are hurt by the shade, and that frequently they die. This is mentioned as a warning. It is also called *thymalus*, and the Romans call it *taxus*.

4-81. APOCUNON

SUGGESTED: *Apocynum venetum* — Venetian Dog's-bane

POISONOUS

Apocynon is a shrub with long willow-like stems, hard to break; leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210] but softer and sharper towards the top; with a heavy scent; full of yellow juice, somewhat viscous. The fruit is like a pod of beans, about the thickness of a finger, similar to a bladder, in which are little seeds — hard, small and black. Put into bread and put out for them, the leaves of this kills dogs, wolves, foxes, and panthers, and immediately dissolves their lips. It is also called *cynanchon*, *pardalianches*, *cynomoron*, *cynocrambe*, *cynoctonon*, *phaleos*, *cynanche*, *oligoros*, *hippomanes*, *onistis*, *ophioscorodon*, *cynarice*, or *elaphoscordon;* the Magi call it *paralysis*, the Romans, *brassica rustica*, and some, *canina*.

4-82. NERION

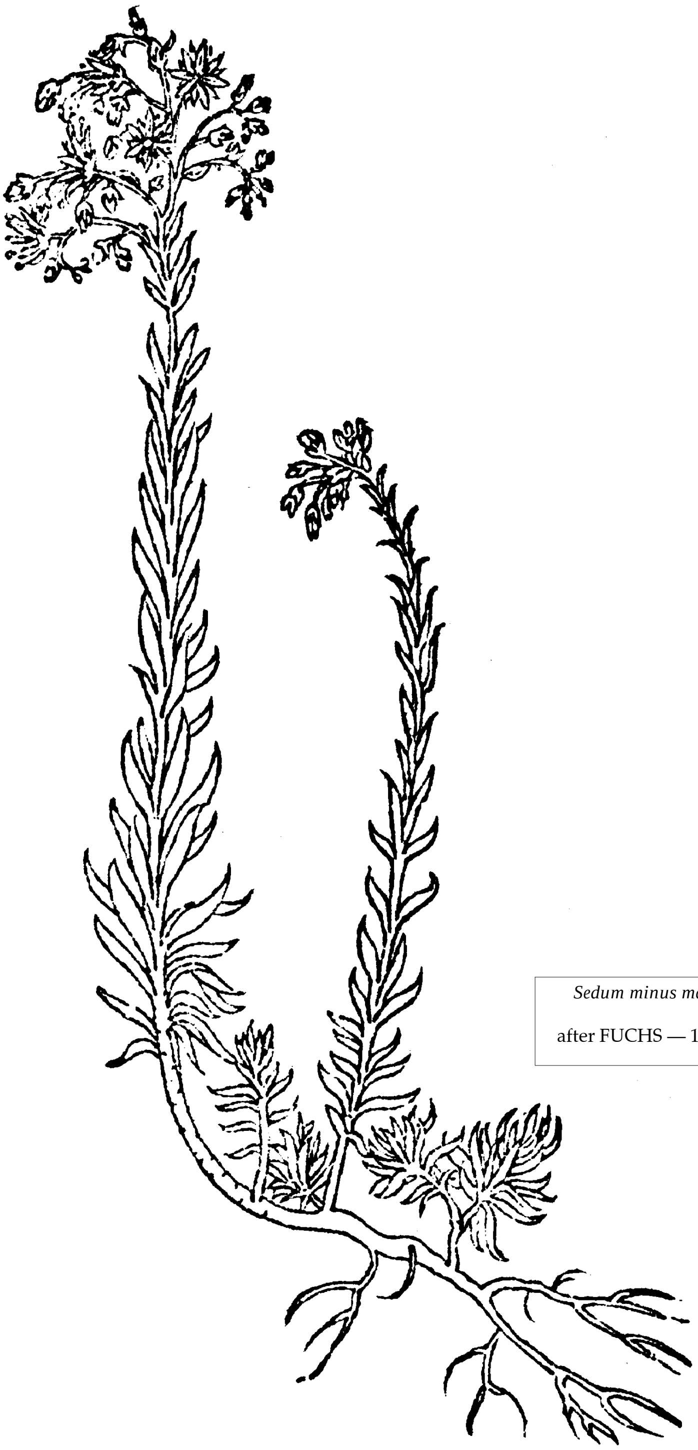
SUGGESTED: *Nerium*, *Oleander* [Fuchs], *Nerium oleander*
— Rose Bay, Oleander

POISONOUS

Nerium is a well-known shrub, with longer, thicker leaves than the almond; a flower similar to a rose, and fruit similar to that of the almond, but with a horn which (opened) is full of a downy stuff similar to thistledown. The root is sharp, pointed, long, woody, and brackish to the taste. It grows in enclosed greens, sea-bordering places and in places near rivers. The flower and the leaves are able to kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures, but they preserve men [dead bodies, perhaps]. A decoction is taken as a drink with wine against the bites of venomous creatures, and more

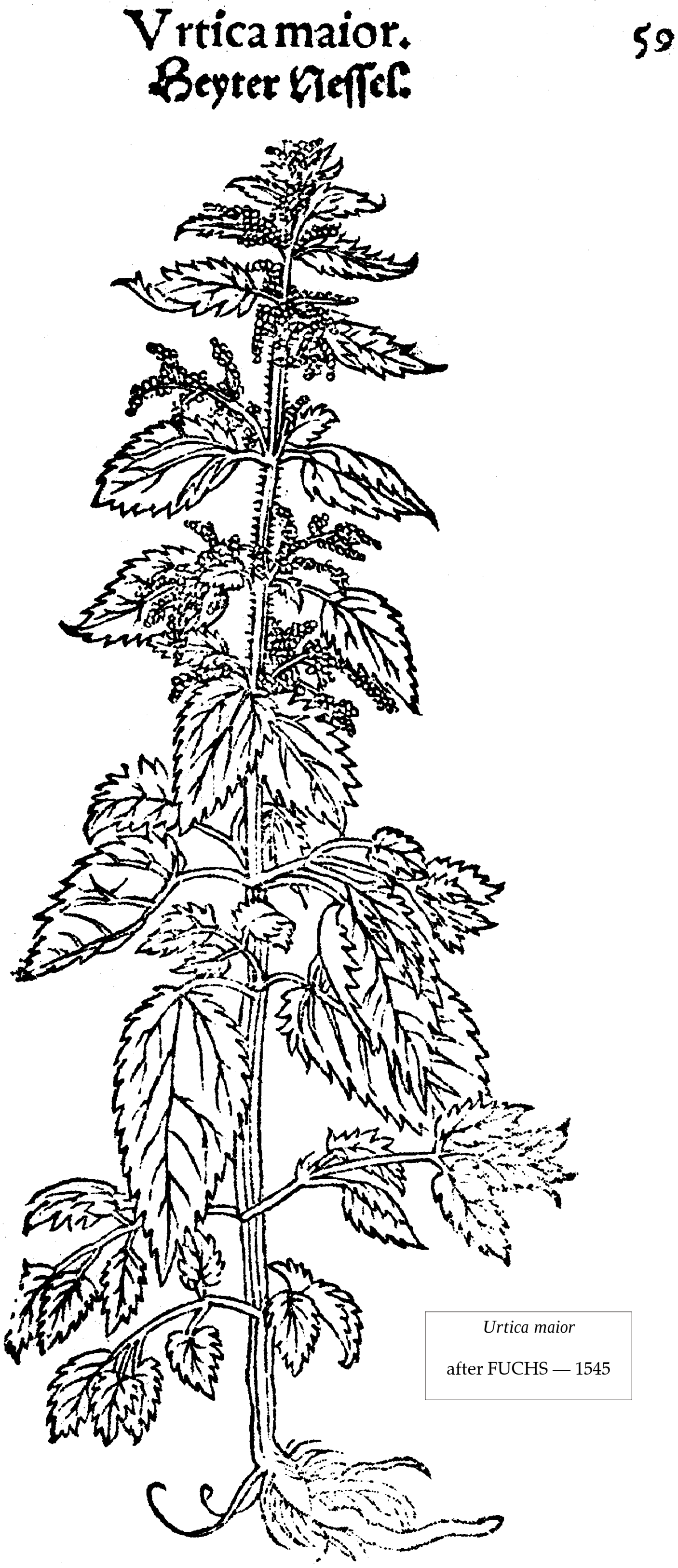
18

Sedum minus mas.
Klein Haußwurtz meñle.



Sedum minus mas

after FUCHS — 1545


Vrtica maior.
Heyter Neſſel.
59

Urtica maior

after FUCHS — 1545

so if you mix it with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]; but more weak sorts of living creatures such as goats and sheep die if they drink the steepings of them. It is also called *rododaphne*, *rhododendron*, *spongos*, or *haemostaris*; the Romans call it *rhododendron*, *oleander*, and *laurorosa*, the Lucanians, *icmane*, the Egyptians, *scinphe*, and the Africans, *rhodedaphane*.

4-83. MUKETES

SUGGESTED: Fungi species — Mushrooms etc.

SOME SPECIES POISONOUS

Fungi have a double difference for they are either edible or poisonous, and come to be so on many occasions, for they grow among rusty nails, rotten rags, the holes of snakes, or among trees that bear harmful fruits. Such as these also have a viscous coalesced fluid, and stored after they are picked they quickly spoil, growing rotten. Those that are not harmful (boiled in broth) are sweet, yet for all that taken too much they hurt, being hard to digest, choking or breeding bile. All are helped; drenched with nitre [saltpetre] and oil, or soaked in a decoction of sharp brine or *thymbra* [3-45], or liquified with origanum, or hen dung with vinegar, or syruped with a quantity of honey. They are nourishing and hard to dissolve, and are put out whole (for the most part) with the excrement.

4-84. KOLCHIKON

SUGGESTED: *Colchicum*, *Hermodactylis* [Fuchs], *Colchicum commune* [Bauhin], *Colchicum autumnale* [Linnaeus] — Meadow Saffron

POISONOUS

When autumn ceases *colchicum* sends out a whitish flower similar to the flower of saffron; afterwards it bears leaves similar to *bulbus* [2-200], but fatter. The stalk is twenty centimetres long; it has a red seed, and the root has a tawny black bark which, peeled, and is found white, tender, and full of sweet liquid. The bulb has a central partition at which it sends out the flower. It grows abundantly in Messenia and at Colchos. Eaten, it kills by choking, similar to mushrooms. We have described it so that it may not lie hidden and be eaten instead of *bulbus*, for it is strangely alluring to the inexperienced for its pleasantness. To help those who eat these, give them whatever helps those who eat mushrooms [above], and cow's milk (taken as a drink) so that when this is at hand they need no other help. It is also called *ephemerum*, or *agrestis bulbus*, and the Romans call it *bulbus agrestis*.

4-85. EPHEMERON

SUGGESTED: *Ephemerum-non-letale*, *Lilium convallium* [Fuchs], *Lilium convallium album* [Bauhin], *Convallaria majalis* [Linnaeus] — Lily of The Valley

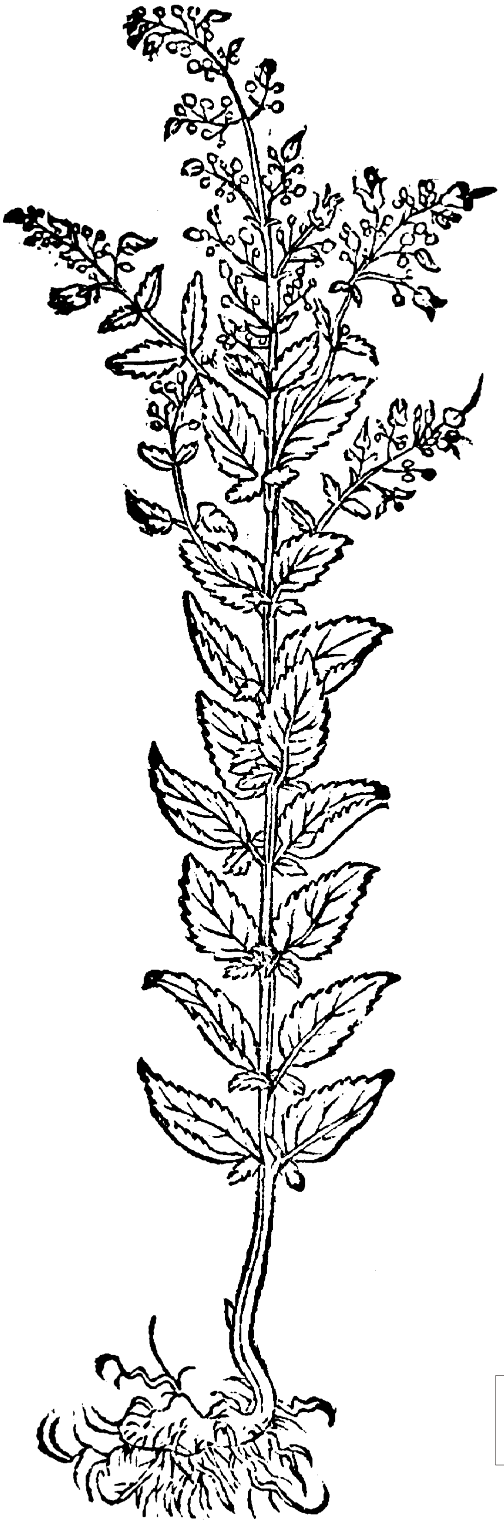
E*phemerum* has leaves and a stalk similar to the lily but whiter, the flowers white, bitter, and the seed soft. The root lies underneath, single, the thickness of a finger, long, astringent and sweet smelling. It grows in woods and shady places. The root of this (used in a mouth rinse) is a remedy for toothache. The leaves (boiled in wine and smeared on) dissolve oedema and tumours without fluid. It is also called *agrestis iris*.

4-86. ELXINE

SUGGESTED: *Helxine*, *Parietaria* [Fuchs],
Parietaria officinarum et Dioscorides [Bauhin],
Parietaria officinalis [Linnaeus] — Pellitory of the Wall
[other usage] *Helxine soleirolii*, *Soleirolia soleirolii*
— Mind-your-own-business, Mother of Thousands

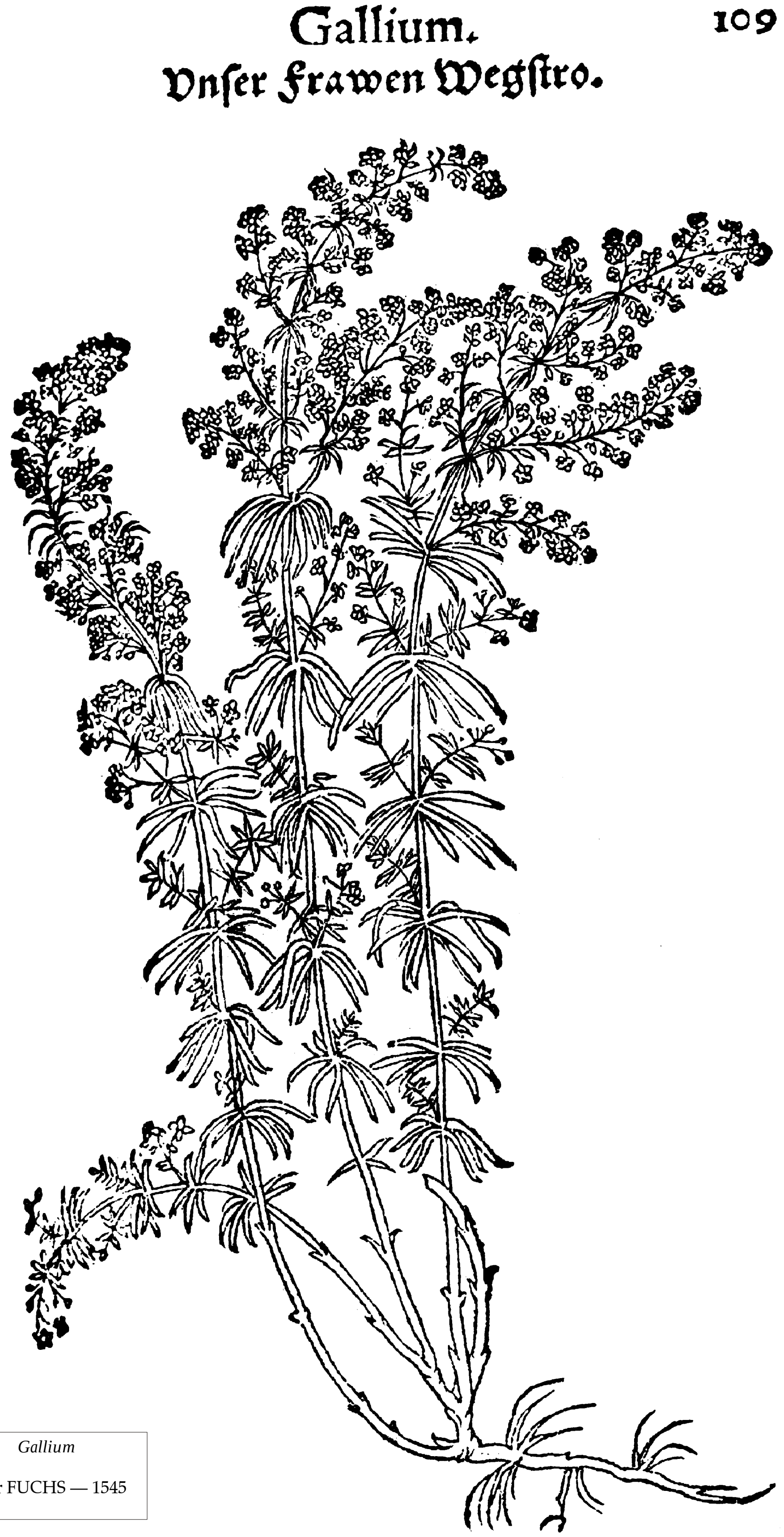
H*elxine* grows in mounds and walls. It has thin little stalks, somewhat red, rough leaves similar to mercury [4-191]; and around the stalks (as it were) sharp little seeds, catching hold of cloths. The leaves are astringent and cooling, as a result (smeared on) they heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], venereal warts, dehydration, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] that is beginning, all types of inflammation, and oedema. The juice of it (mixed with cerussa [white lead ore] and smeared on) helps *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]; and taken with

Galeopſis minor.
Klein Braunwurtz.



Galeopsis minor

after FUCHS — 1545


Gallium.
109
Vnſer Frawen Wegſtro.

Gallium

after FUCHS — 1545

cyprinum [1-65] and goat's grease, it helps gout in the feet. As much as a wine cupful of the juice (sipped) helps those who have coughed a long time, is an effective gargle and ointment for inflamed tonsils, and dropped in the ears with *rosaceum* [1-53] is good for earache. It is also called *sideritis*, *parthenium*, *heraclia*, *asyria*, *agrestis hygiena*, *clibadium*, or *polyonymon*.

4-87. ALSINE

SUGGESTED: *Alsine maior* [Fuchs], *Alsine media* [Bauhin,
Linnaeus], *Stellara media* [in Sprague] — Stitchwort,
Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Alsine junipera, Alsine verna* — Alsine
Alsine procubens, Arenaria procubens — Purslane, Chickweed,
Sandwort

see 2-214

Alsine is named because it has leaves similar to the little ears of a mouse, and it is also called *alsine* because it loves shady woody places. It is a herb similar to *helxine* [4-86] but lower, longer-leaved, and not rough, and bruised it smells of cucumbers. Smeared on with polenta, it is cooling and astringent, good for inflammation of the eyes. The juice of it is dropped in the ears for earaches, and in general it can do the same things as *helxine*. It is also called mouse-ear, *anthyllion*, *myortochon*, or *myortosplenon;* the Romans call it *muris auricula*, and the Africans, *laphotholabat*.

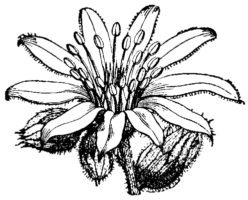
4-88. PHAKOS EPI TON TELMATON

SUGGESTED: *Lemna polyrrhiza, Spirodela polyrrhiza*
— Greater Duckweed
Lemna minor — Water Lentils, Water Lens, Duckweed

Lens (which grows in marshes) is found in standing waters, being a moss similar to lentils which is cooling. It is good (applied both by itself or with polenta) for all inflammation, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and gout of the feet; and it also heals vaginal hernias found in children. It is also called *wild lens*, or *epipteron*, the Romans call it *viperalis*, and some, *iceosmigdonos*.

4-89. AEIZOON TO MEGA

SUGGESTED: *Sedum maius* [Fuchs], *Sedum majus vulgare* [Bauhin], *Sempervivum tectorum* [Linnaeus] — Houseleek, Hens and Chickens, Jupiter's Beard, Roof Houseleek



Sempervivum tectorum

after FAGUET — 1888

The Greeks gave the name *aizoon* to *sempervivum* [Loudon].

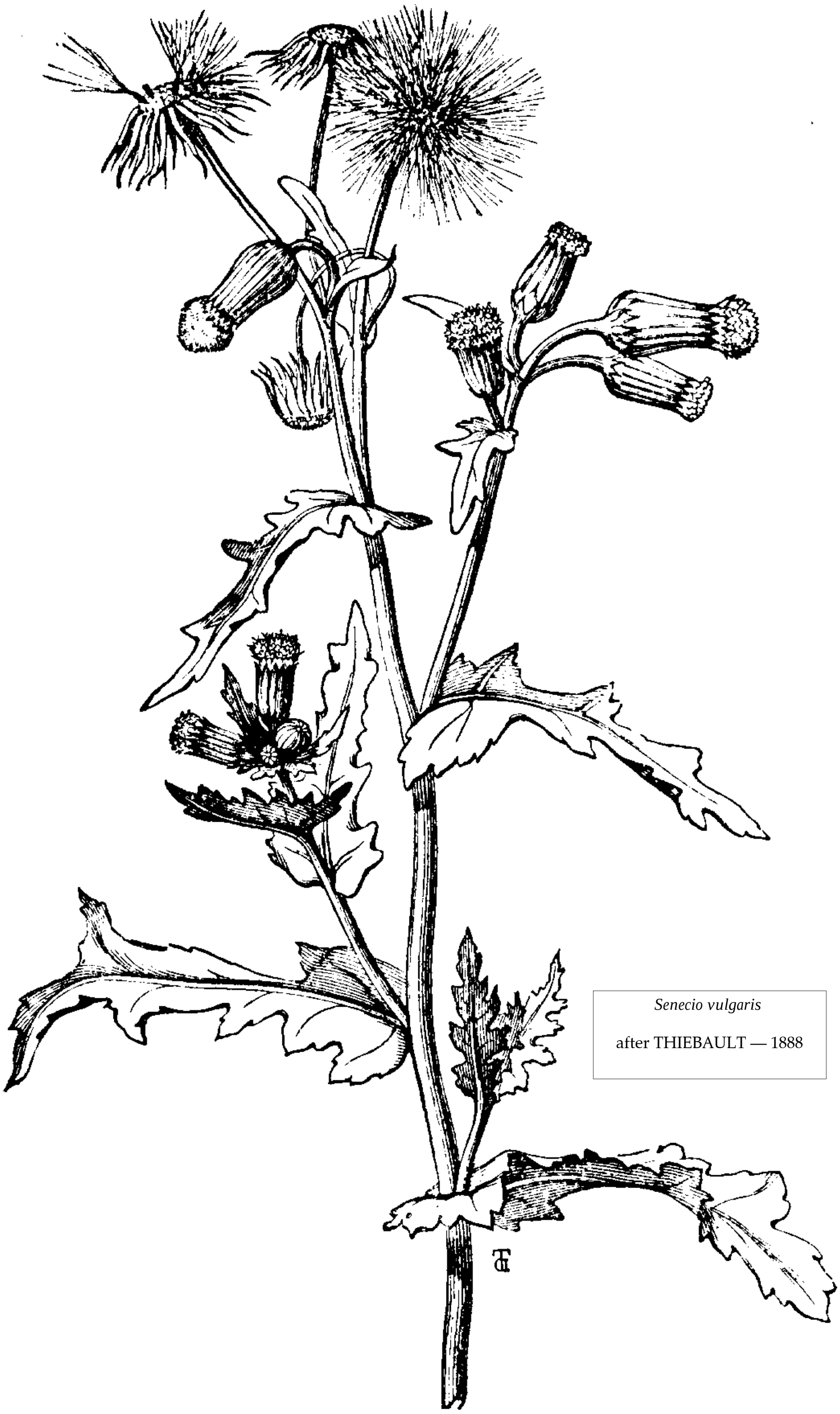
The great *aizoon* is called this because of its evergreen leaves. It sends out stalks a foot long or rather more, the thickness of a big finger, fat, very flourishing, with in-cuts (as it were) like the Characian *tithymal* [4-165a]. The leaves are fat, the size of a big finger, similar to a tongue towards the top, those below bending downwards, but those around the head set together one to another, describing an eye-like circle. It grows in hilly and tilled places. Some plant it on their houses.

It is cooling and astringent; the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) are good for *erysipela*, *herpes* [viral skin infection], and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, inflammation of the eyes, burns, and gout in the feet. The juice is poured on with polenta and *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches, and it is given in drink to those bitten by harvest spiders, those with diarrhoea, and for dysentery. Taken as a drink with wine it draws out roundworms, and in a pessary it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice is effective rubbed on weak eyes, by reason of blood. It is also called *aeithales*, *ambrosion*, *chrysospermon*, *zoophthalmon*, *bouophthalmum*, *stergethron*, *aeonion aichryson*, *holochryson*, *chrysanthemom*, *protogonom*, *boros*, or *notios*; the Magi call it *paronychia*, some, *chrysitis*, the Romans, *ceriacuspia*, some, *Jovis caulis*, *leapetes*, or *sedum majus*, and the Egyptians, *pamphanes*.

4-90. AEIZOON TO MIXRON

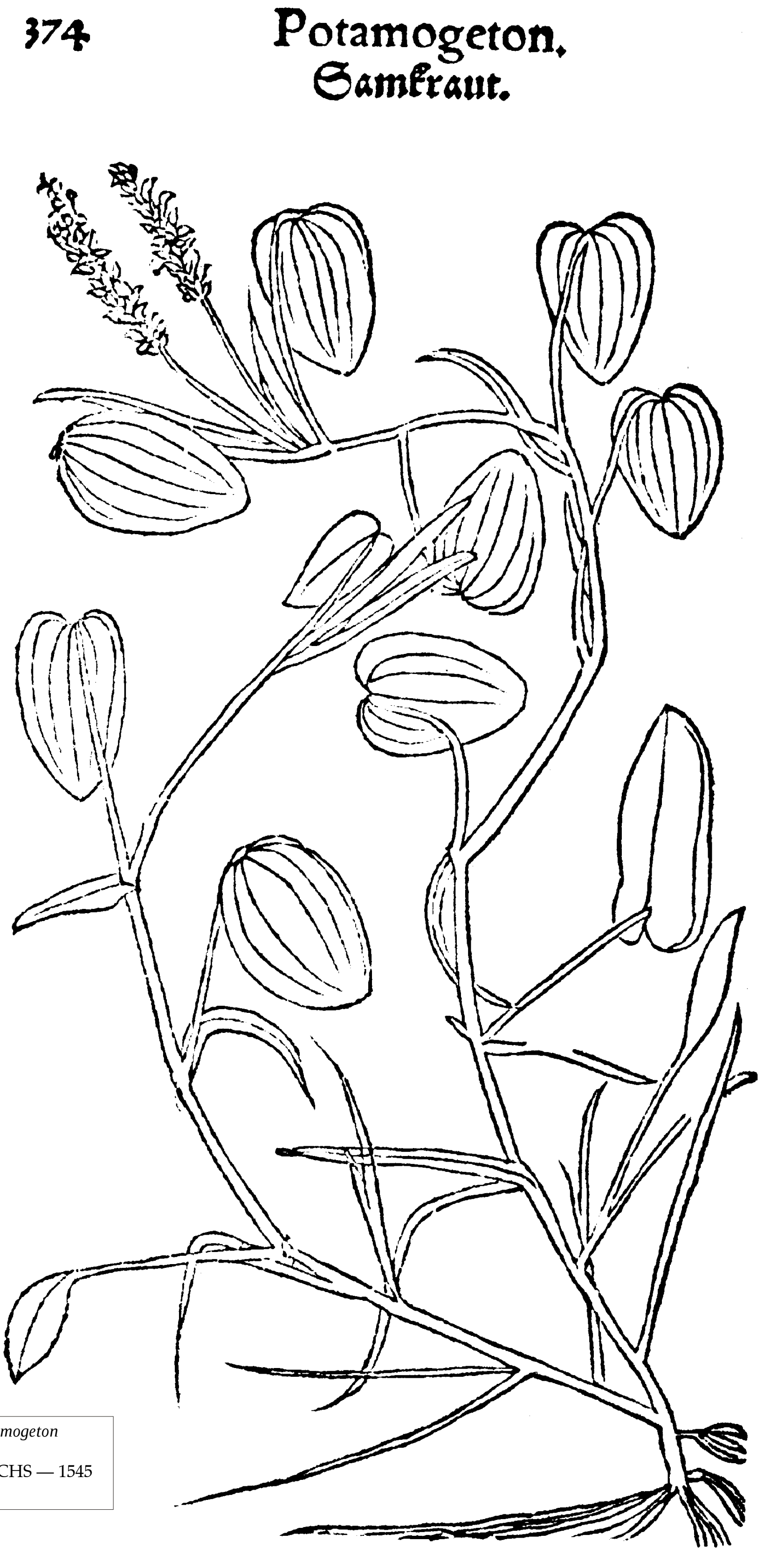
SUGGESTED: *Sedum minus mas* [Fuchs], *Sedum rupestre* [Linnaeus] — Stonecrop

Sempervivum parvum [*aizoon*] grows in walls, rocks, mounds, and somewhat shady ditches. The many little stalks emerge from one root, thin, full of little round, fat, leaves, small, sharp on the top. It sends out a stalk in the middle also, in size about twenty centimetres, with a tuft and flowers, thin and green. The leaves of this have



Senecio vulgaris

after THIEBAULT — 1888


374
Potamogeton.
Samkraut.

Potamogeton

after FUCHS — 1545

the same strength as the previous one. Some call the thin-leaved *sempervivum*, *sempervivum parvum*, *petrophthes*, or *sempervivum sylvestre*, and the Romans call it *sempervivum minus*. *Sempervivum* is also called *petrophues*, *brotion*, *theobrotion*, *crobysson*, *chimerinen*, or *ceraunia*; the Romans call it *vitalis*, some, *herba semperviva*, and the Egyptians, *etijcelta*.

4-91. AEIZOON ETERON

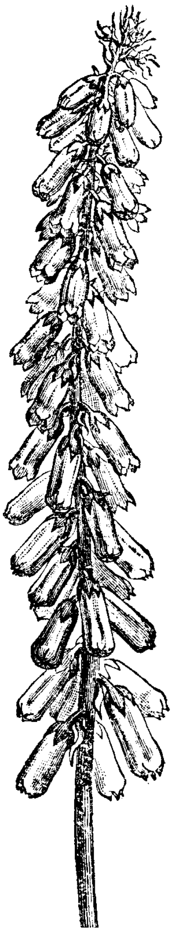
SUGGESTED: *Sedi tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre [Bauhin],
Sedum acre [Linnaeus] — Wall Pepper, Stonecrop
[Mabberley]

There seems to be a third kind of *sempervivum* that has little leaves, thicker, similar to those of *portulaca* [4-168], and rough. It grows among rocks. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, dissolving tumours [possibly goitre] applied with goose grease. It is also called *portulaca agrestis*, or *telephium*, and the Romans call it *illecebra*.

4-92. KOTULEDON

SUGGESTED: *Cotyledon lusitanica*, *Umbilicus erectus*
— Kidneywort, Navelwort, Venus's Navelwort
Cotyledon umbilicus — Cotyledon, Navelwort, Pennywort

Umbilicus veneris has a leaf like an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet], round, hidden, and hollow, with a short little stalk in the middle in which is the seed. The root is round like the olive. The juice of this and the leaves (rubbed on with wine or squirted in), loosens the obstructions of the skin in the genitals. Applied, it helps inflammation, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], chilblains, tumours [possibly goitre], and a burning stomach. The leaves (eaten with the root) break stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. It is given with mead [honey wine] for dropsy, and they also use it for love medicines. It is also called *scytalium*, *cymbalium*, *hortus veneris*, *terrae umbilicus*, *stichis*, or *stergthron*, and the Romans call it *umbilicus veneris*.



Cotyledon umbilicus

after FAGUET — 1874

4-93. KOTULEDON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Cotyledon orbiculata, Cotyledon barbeyi*
— Cotyledon

There is also another kind of cotyledon with broader, fat leaves similar to little tongues, thick around the root, describing (as it were) an eye in the middle, similar to the bigger *sempervivum* [4-89], astringent to the taste. It has a thin little stalk, and on it flowers and seeds similar to *hypericum* [3-171], but the root is bigger. It is good for the same uses as *sempervivum*. It is also called *cymbalium*.

4-94. AKALUPHE, AKALUPHE ETERA

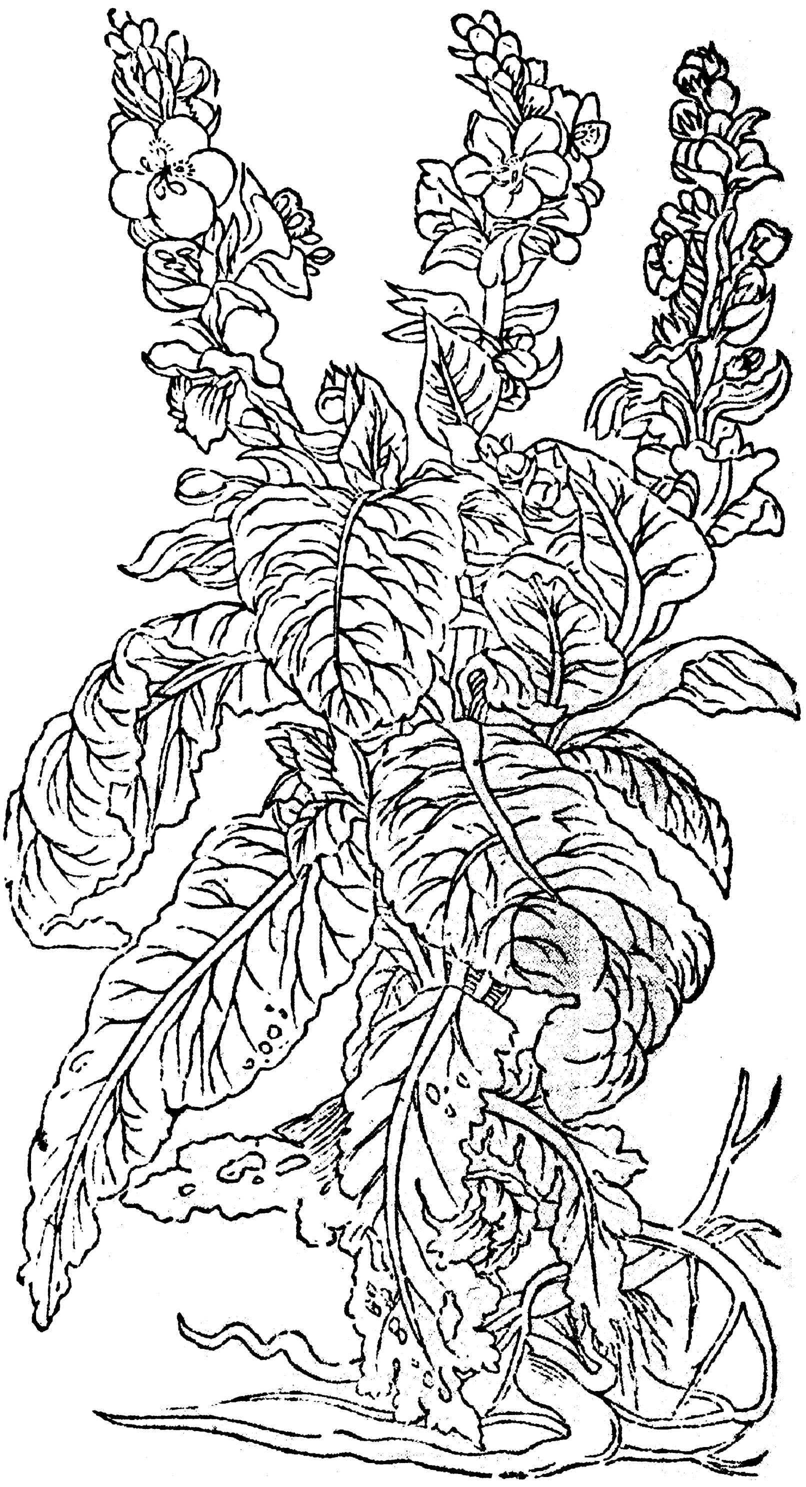
SUGGESTED: *Urtica romana, Urtica vera* [Fuchs],
Urtica pilulifera [Linnaeus], *Urtica dioica, Urtica urens*
[Linnaeus] — Roman Nettle [Loudon]
Urtica maior [Fuchs], *Urtica urens maxima* [Bauhin],
Urtica dioica [Linnaeus] — Stinging Nettle
[other usage] *Acalypha indica* — Acalypha,
Three-seeded Mercury

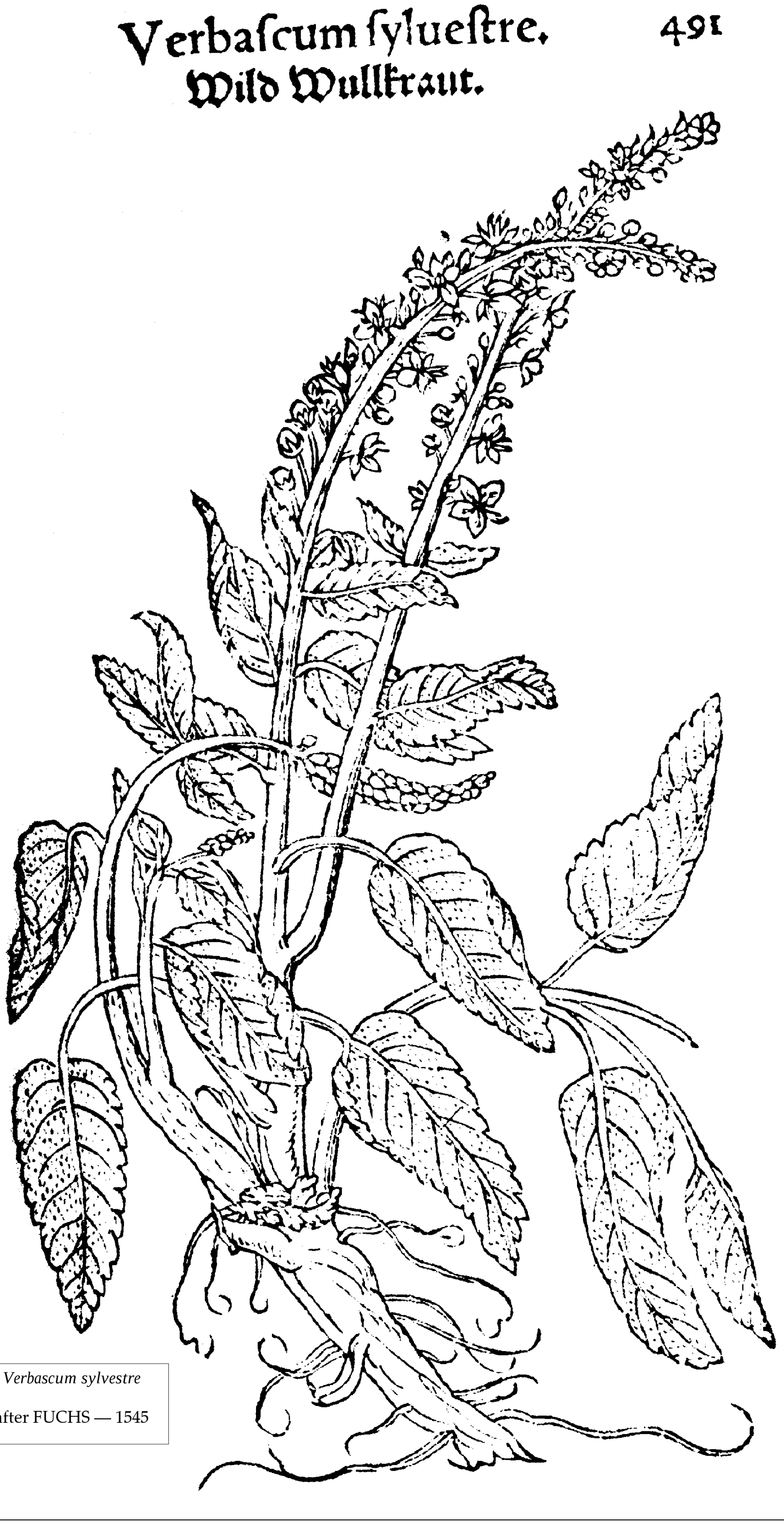
A*calyphe* has two varieties. One is wilder, sharper and darker in the leaves, and it has a seed similar to hempseed only smaller, and the other has a thin seed, not as sharp. The leaves of either of them (smeared on with salt) heal anything bitten by dogs, gangrene, malignancies, cancers, and the foulness of ulcers, dislocations, tumours, inflammation of the parotid gland, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and abscesses. They are applied to the splenical with wax ointment. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied with the juice) are good for discharges of blood from the nostrils. Pounded small and applied with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they induce the menstrual flow; and the new leaves (applied) restore a prolapsed womb. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine]) is an aphrodisiac and opens the womb. Licked in with honey it helps asthma, pleurisy and pneumonia, and fetches up stuff out of the chest. It is mixed with antiseptic preparations. The leaves (boiled together with small shellfish) soften the bowels, dissolve windiness, and induce urine. Boiled with barley water they bring up stuff from the chest. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a

490 Verbaſcum nigrum.
Schwartz Wullkraut.

Verbascum nigrum

after FUCHS — 1545




Verbaſcum ſylueſtre.
491
Wild Wullkraut.

Verbascum sylvestre

after FUCHS — 1545

drink with a little myrrh) induces the menstrual flow, and the juice is gargled to keep down an inflamed uvula. It is also called *knide*, or *adice*, the Romans call it *urtica*, the Egyptians, *selepsion*, the Dacians, *dyn*. The other *acalyphe* is also called *knide*, and the Romans call it *urtica mollis*.

4-95. GALIOPSIS

SUGGESTED: *Galeopsis*, *Scrophularia maior*, *Ficaria* [Fuchs], *Scrophularia aquatica* [Linnaeus] — Water Figwort

[other usage] *Galeopsis tetrahit* — Galeopsis, Holy Hemp, Common Hempnettle

G*aliopsis* — the whole little shrub with the stalk and leaves is similar to the nettle, but the leaves are smoother, and smell strongly if bruised. The thin flowers are nearly purple. It grows in hedges, byways and house courtyards everywhere. The leaves, juice, stalk and seed are able to dissolve hard lumps, cancers, tumours [possibly goitre], inflammation of the parotid gland, and *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. They must lay on a poultice of this twice a day, making the poultice lukewarm, and a decoction of this used in a warm pack is of benefit. It is also good applied with salt for *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], other gangrenes, and rotten ulcers. It is also called *guleobdolon*, or *galephos*, the Egyptians call it *aethopi*, and the Romans, *urtica labeonis*.

4-96. GALLION

SUGGESTED: *Gallium* [Fuchs], *Galium luteum* [Bauhin], *Galium verum* [Linnaeus] — Ladies' Bedstraw, Rennet

G*allion* is called this because coagulates milk instead of rennet. It has little branches, with the leaves very similar to *aparina* yet straight, and a thin yellowish flower on top, in thick abundance and smelling good. The flower is smeared on for burns from fire, and it stops flows of blood. It is also mixed with waxy rose ointment and placed in the sun till it turns white, and this is a medication for *acopon*. The root encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. It grows in marshy places. It is also called *gallerium*, or, *galatium*.

4-97. ERIGERON

SUGGESTED: *Erigeron*, *Senetio* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Senecio minor vulgaris [Bauhin], *Senecio vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Groundsel

Senecio is a reddish little stalk a foot high, with little leaves like *eruca* [2-170], jagged at the edges only a great deal smaller; the flowers are yellowish, quickly opening, and after blowing turn into down. This is also why it was called *erigeron*, because in the spring the flowers turn gray like hair; the root is of no use. It grows mostly on unmortared stone walls and about towns. The leaves with the flowers are cooling. The leaves smeared on with a little wine, or else by themselves, cure inflammations from stones [kidney, urinary], and of the perineum. With *manna thuris* [1-83] it heals other wounds, and nerves. The down smeared on by itself in vinegar does the same. Drunk while fresh they cause strangling. The whole stalk soaked with water and drunk with must [grape pulp] cures pains of the stomach from cholera. Some call it *erechthites*, the Romans, *herbulum*, some *senecium*]

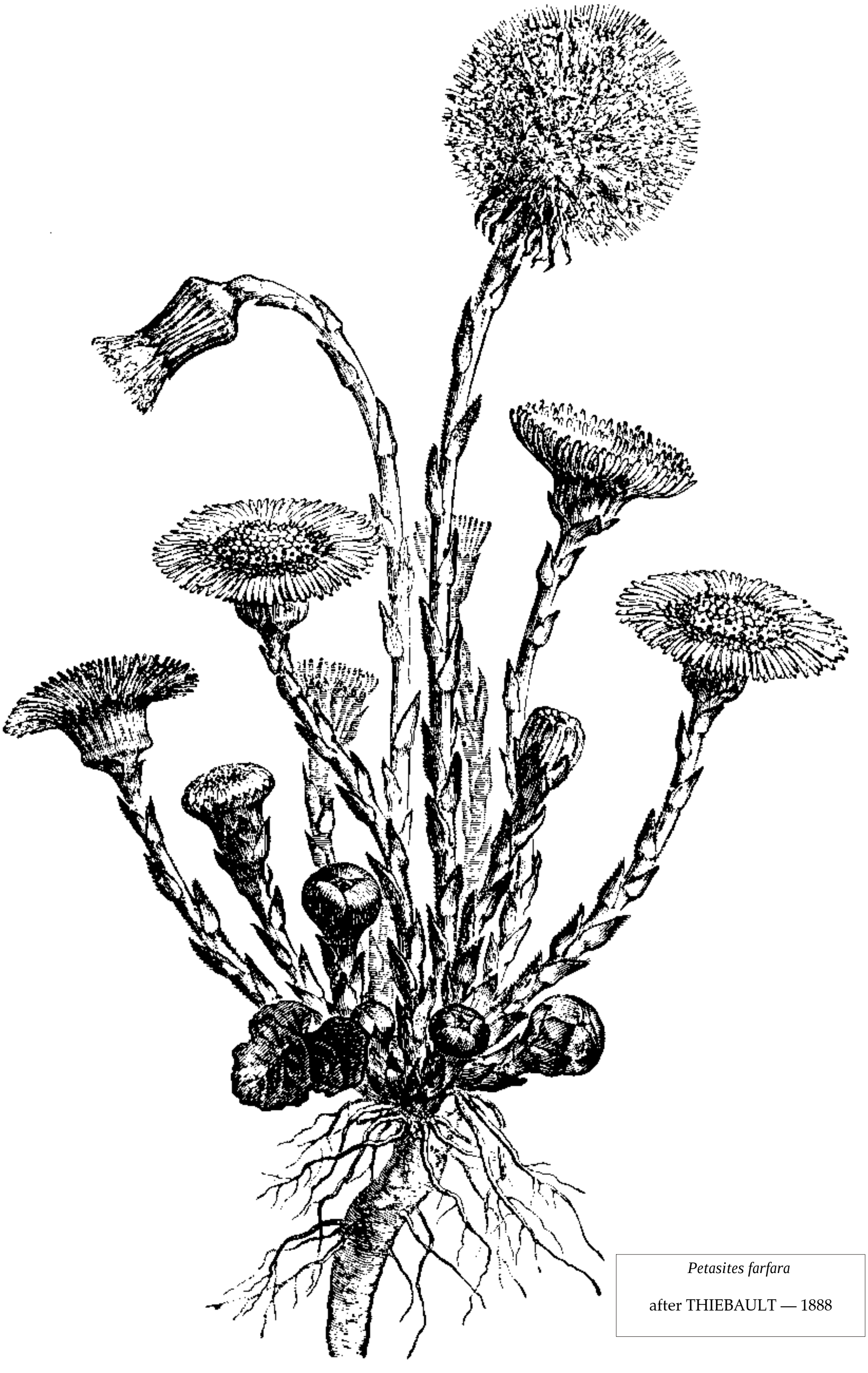
4-98. THALIKTRON

SUGGESTED: *Thalictrum aquilegifolium*
— Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue

Thalictrum flavum, *Thalictrum nigricans* — Fen Rue,
Common Meadow Rue, False Rhubarb,

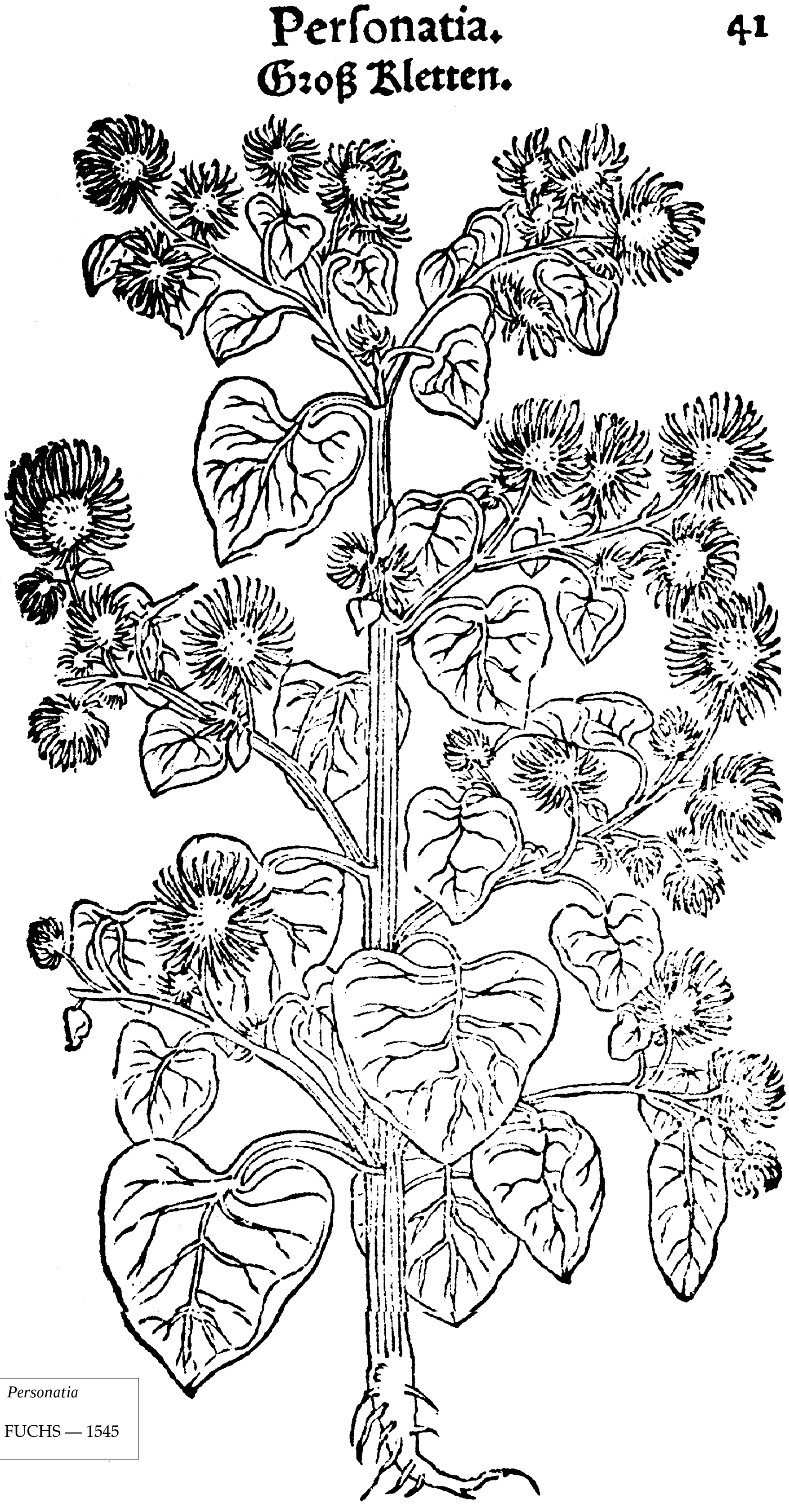
see 3-52, 3-53

T*halictrum* has leaves similar to coriander but fatter, and a little stalk the thickness of rue on which are the leaves. These are pounded into small pieces and applied to form a skin over ulcers that will not heal. It grows (especially) in fields.



Petasites farfara

after THIEBAULT — 1888


Perſonatia.
41
Groß Kletten.

Personatia

after FUCHS — 1545

4-99. BRUON THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Bryon*, *Bryum*, *Brion* [French], *Corallina officinalis*
— Thread Moss, Wall Moss, Corallina
Muscus arboreus — Moss, Lichen Moss

M*uscus marinus* grows on stones and shells by the sea — hairy, slender, without a stalk, very astringent — good for inflammation, and gout in the feet that needs astringency. It is also called *ballaris*, or *irane*, and the Romans call it *gnomeusilum*.

4-100. PHUKOS THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Fucus vesiculosus* — Bladderwrack

F*ucus marinus* — one sort of it is broad, the other somewhat long and almost purple and the third, white, growing in Crete near the ground, very flourishing, and not perishable. All are cooling in poultices, good for gouty afflictions and inflammation, but they must use them while they are still moist (before they dry). Sicacer says that the Phoenician [red] is good against snakes, which some have thought to be that little root which women use which is also called *fucus*.

4-101. POTAMOGEITON, POTAMOGEITON ETEROS

SUGGESTED: *Potamogeton* [Fuchs], *Potamogeton rotundifolium*
[Bauhin], *Potamogeton natans* [Linnaeus] — Devil's Spoons,
Tenchweed, Broad-leaved Pondweed

P*otamogeton* has a thick leaf (similar to beet) standing a little above the water. It cools and is therapeutic, and is good for itches, feeding ulcers, and old ulcers. It is called this because it grows in marshes and watery places.

There is also another *potamogeton* with leaves the same but longer and thinner, the thin little stalks the same, full of a reddish seed. Eaten, this is binding, and pounded into small pieces with wine and an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] taken as a drink, it helps dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and stops women's excessive bloody discharges [menstrual flow]. It also grows in watery, marshy places. It is also called *stachyitis*; the Romans call it *fatalist*, the Egyptians, *ethenchis*.

4-102. STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN

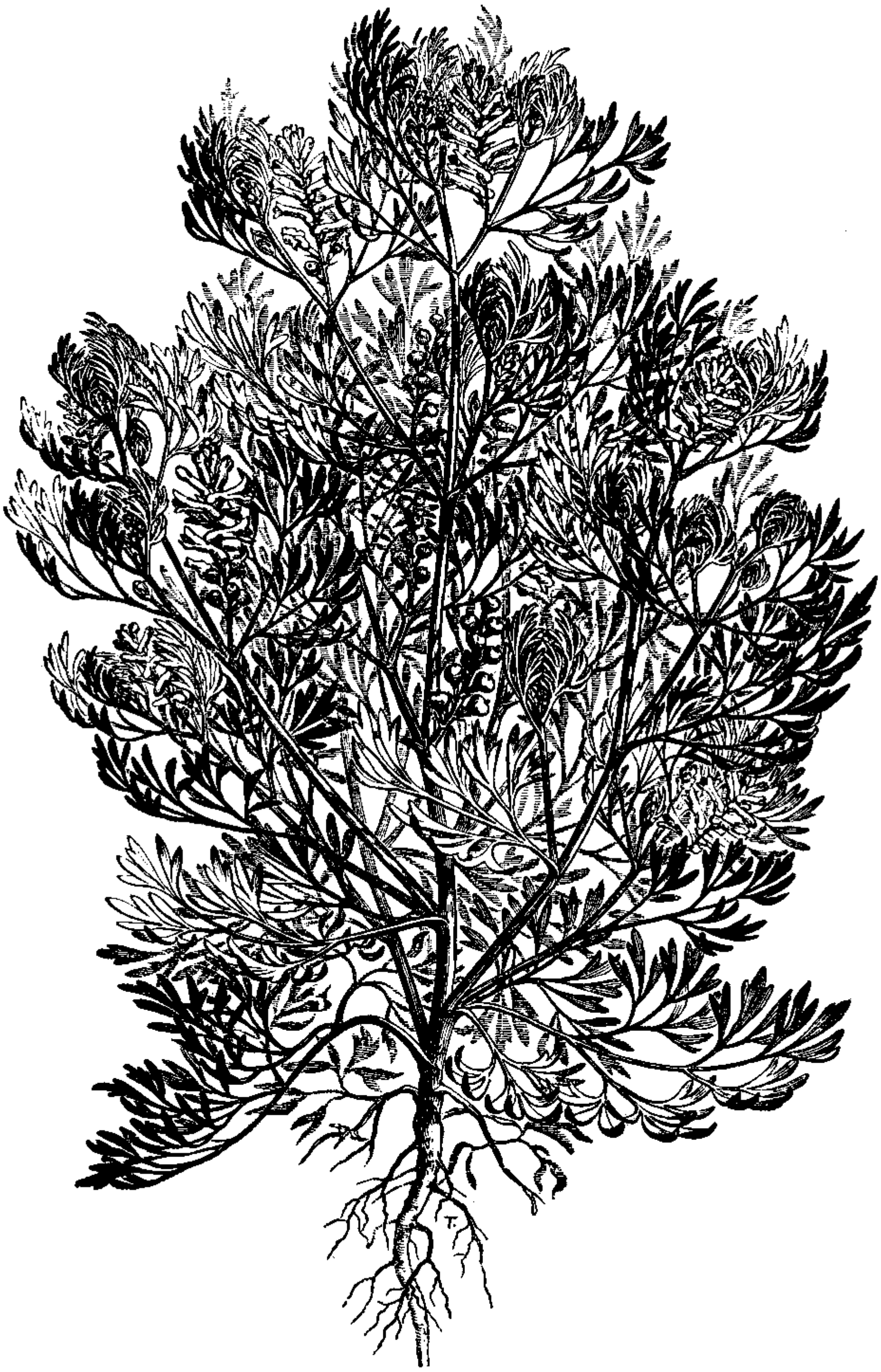
SUGGESTED: *Stratiotes aloides* — Water Soldier
Pistia stratiodes — Water Lettuce, Tropical Duckweed

S*tratiotes* which grows in the water is called this because it swims on the waters and lives without a root. It has a leaf similar to that of *sempervivum* [4-89 to 4-91] yet bigger. It is cooling and stops bloody discharges from the kidneys. A decoction (taken as a drink and also smeared on with vinegar) keeps wounds, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and oedema uninflammed. It is also called river *stratiotes*, the Egyptians call it *tibus*, and the Magi, the blood of a cat.

4-103. STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS

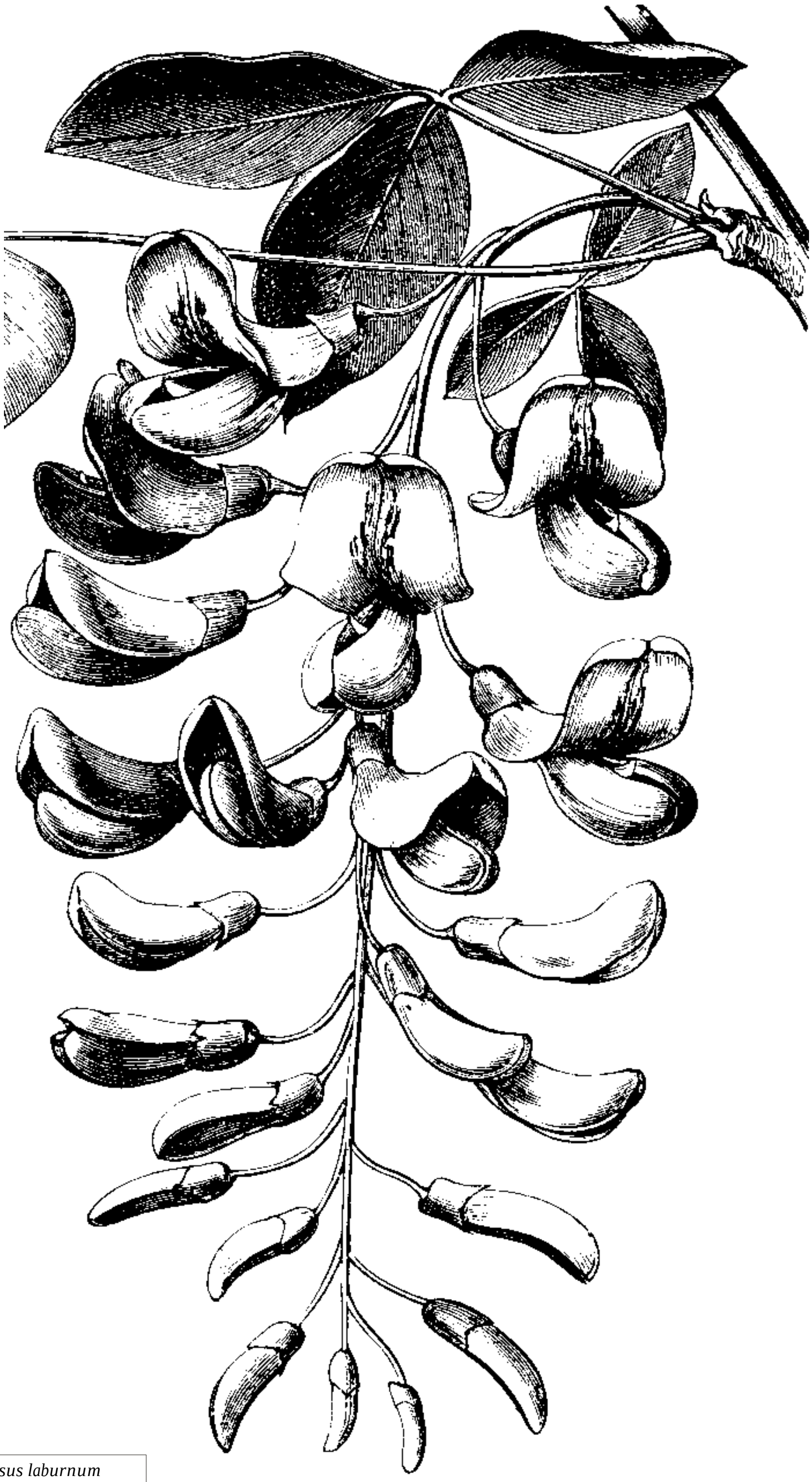
SUGGESTED: *Stratiotes-millefolium* [Fuchs],
Millefolium vulgare album [Bauhin], *Achillea millefolium*
[Linnaeus], *Millefolium*, *Stratiotes*, *Supercilium veneris*
— Yarrow, Milfoil, Nosebleed

S*tratiotes millefolius* is a small little shrub twenty centimetres long (or more) with leaves similar to the feathers of a young bird, and the abnormal growths of the leaves are very short and jagged. The leaves are (most chiefly) similar in their shortness and roughness to wild cumin yet even shorter; and the tuft is thicker than this and fuller, for it has small shoots on the top on which are the tufts in the shape of dill [3-67]; the flowers are small and white. It grows in somewhat rough fields and especially around the ways. This herb is excellent for an excessive discharge of blood, old and new ulcers, and for fistulas [ulcers].



Fumaria officinalis

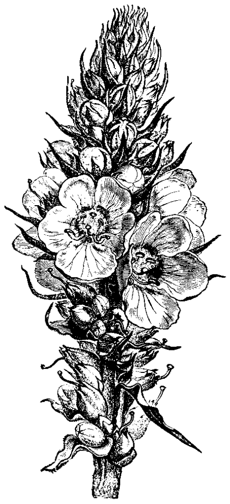
after FAGUET — 1874



Cytisus laburnum

after FAGUET — 1891

4-104. PHLOMOS, PHLOMOS LEUKE THELEIA, PHLOMOS LEUKE ARREN, PHLOMOS LEUKE MELAINA, PHLOMOS AGRIA



Verbascum thapsus

after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Verbascum sylvestre,Verbascum nigrum* [Fuchs],
Verbascum nigrum, Verbascum phlomoides [Linnaeus],
— Black Mullein
Verbascum candidum foemina [Fuchs], *Verbascum lychnitis*
[Linnaeus] — White Mullein
Verbascum candidum mas [Fuchs],*Verbascum thapsus*
[Linnaeus], *Verbascum densifolium, Thapsus barbatus*
— Great Mullein, Aaron's Rod

IRRITANT RESIN

[other usage] Jerusalem Sage — *Phlomis fructiosa*
Wickweed — *Phlomis floccosa*

Phlomis has a double difference, for one sort is white and the other black; and of the white, one is female and the other male. The leaves of the female are similar to *brassica* but with many more filaments, broader, and white. The white stalk is a foot high or more, somewhat rough. The flowers are white or of a faint *aker* [ochre]; the seed black; the root long, with a hard taste, the thickness of a finger. It grows in fields. That called the male is white-leaved, somewhat long, narrower in the leaves, and thinner in the stalk. The black is similar to the white in all things, yet it is broader-leaved and darker in the leaves. It is also called *plenos*; the Romans call it *verbasculum*, and some, *foeminalis.*

There is also another sort called wild, with tall stems and tree-like, the leaves similar to sage, with sprigs around the stems similar to *marrubium*, and a yellowish flower like gold. These *phlomides* are also two-fold, rough, growing near the ground, with round leaves.

There is a third *phlomis*, called *lychnitis*, sometimes *thryallis*, with three or four or more thick fat rough leaves, good for candle wicks. Of the two former, the root is astringent; as a result the amount of a knucklebone is effective (given with wine in a drink) for flowing [diarrhoea]. A decoction of it is good for hernia, convulsions, bruises, as well as wounds from falls, and old coughs; and used as a mouthwash it soothes toothache. The golden colour in the flowers dyes the hair, and wherever it is put it attracts woodworm. The leaves (boiled in water) are applied for oedema and inflammation of the eyes, and with honey (or wine) for eating ulcers. With vinegar it heals wounds and helps those touched by scorpions. The leaves of the wild kind are poultices for burns. They say that the leaves of the female sort stored together with figs, keeps them from decaying.

4-105. AITHIOPIS

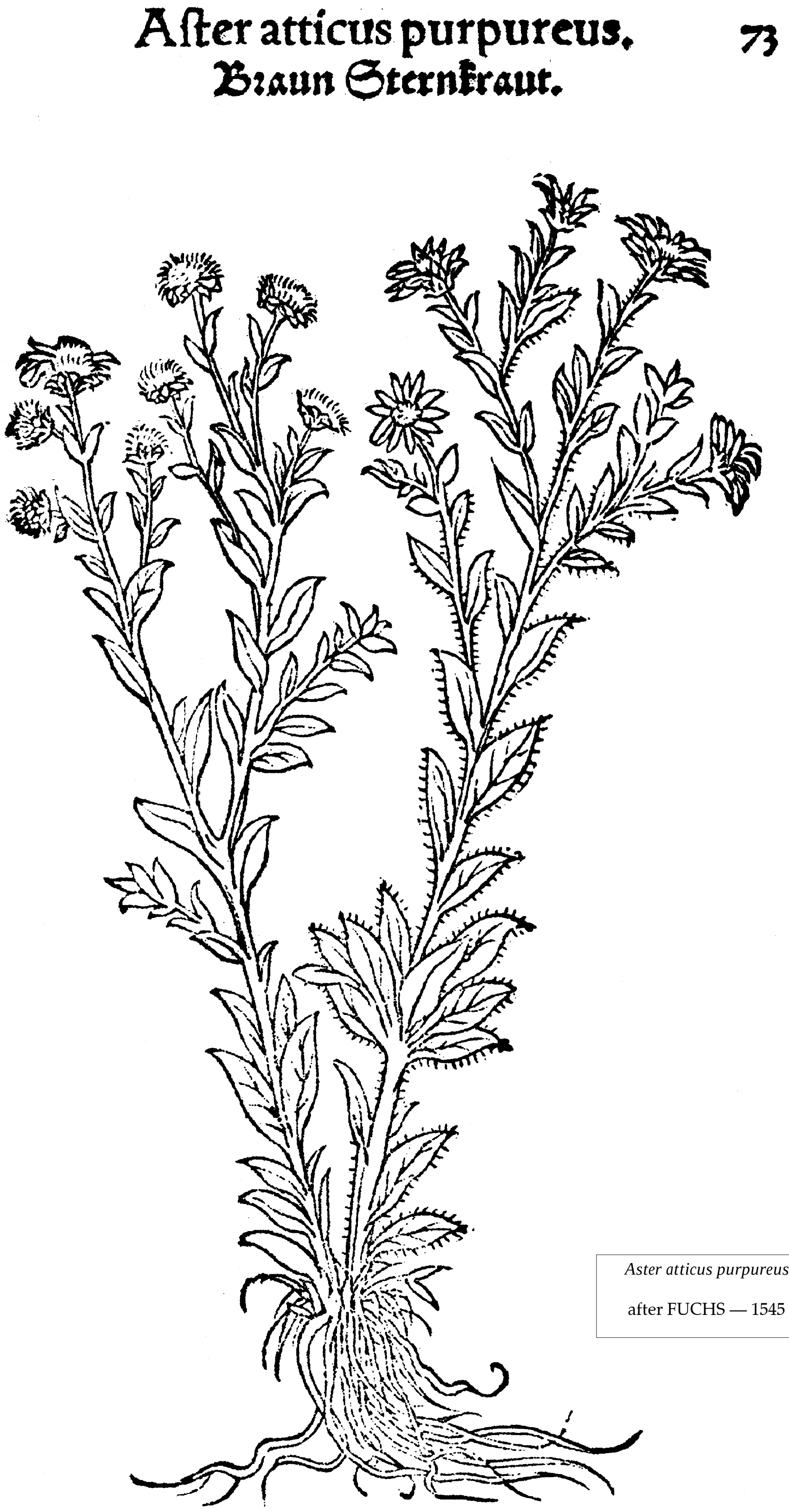
SUGGESTED: [Pliny] *Aethiopis* — Ethiopian Sage
— *Salvia aethiopis*

A*ethiopis* has leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104], very rough and thick, in a circle around the bottom of the root. The stalk is foursquare, thick and rugged, similar to *apiastrum* [3-118], or *arction* [4-106], putting out many wings. The seed is about the size of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] with two in one capsule. There are many long thick roots from the very bottom, gluey to the taste, but dried they become black and hard like horns. It grows abundantly in Messenia and Ida. The root of this is called *arcturum*, and it has leaves similar to *verbascum*, only rougher and rounder. The root is tender, sweet and white; and the stalk is soft and long, similar to little cumin. The root and seed of this (boiled in wine) are held in the mouth to lessen toothache; and it is applied with hot cloths for burns and chilblains. It is taken as a drink in wine for sciatica and painful urination.

4-106. ARKTION

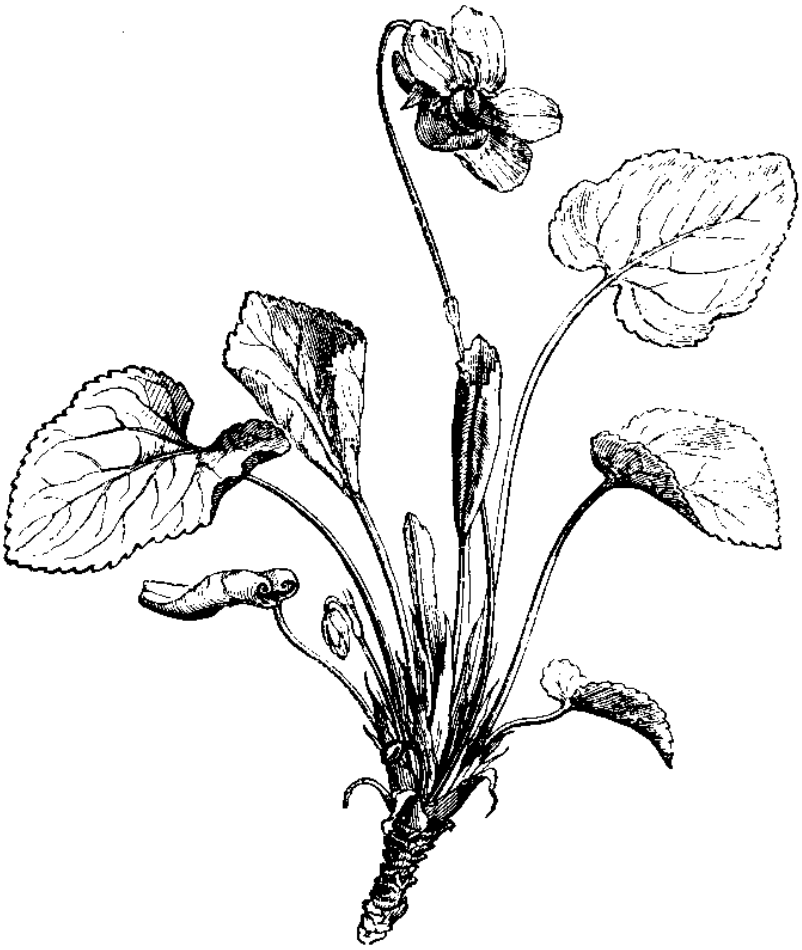
SUGGESTED: *Arctium minus* — Lesser Burdock

A*rctium* (which some call *arcturum*) has leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104] but rougher and rounder; the tender root is sweet and white; and the soft stalk long like little cumin. The root and seed of this (soaked in wine) have the strength (held in the mouth) to soothe toothache. It is a poultice for burns and chilblains. It is also drunk in wine for sciatica and dysuria.


Aſter atticus purpureus.
Braun Sternkraut.
73

Aster atticus purpureus

after FUCHS — 1545



Viola odorata

after FAGUET — 1875

4-107. ARKEION

SUGGESTED: *Personatia*, *Lappa maior*, *Bardana* [Fuchs], *Lappa major*, *Arcium Dioscorides* [Bauhin], *Arctium majus*, *Arctium tomentosum*, *Arctium lappa*, *Lappa tomentosa*, *Arctium bardana* — Greater Burdock, Batchelor's Buttons, Beggar's Buttons

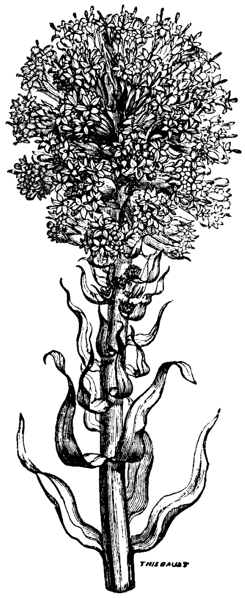
see 4-106

A*rcion* has leaves similar to those of *colocynthis* yet bigger, harder, darker and rough, with a whitish stalk; sometimes the herb is without one. The root is large, white within, but black on the outside. One teaspoon of a decoction (taken as a drink with pine kernels) helps spitters of blood and corrupt matter, and smeared on, it soothes sores from wrenching the joints around. The leaves are effective applied to old ulcers. It is also called *personata*, *prosopis*, *prosopion*, or *aparine*, the Romans call it *personacea*, and some, *lappa*.

4-108. PETASITES

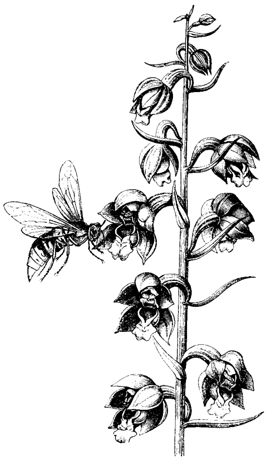
SUGGESTED: *Petasites hybridus* [in Sprague], *Petasites officinalis*, *Petasites vulgaris*, *Tussilago petasites* [Linnaeus] — Butterbur, Bog Rhubarb
[other usage] *Petasites fragrans* — Winter Heliotrope, Sweet Coltsfoot
Petasites albus — White Butterbur

P*etasites* has a little stalk higher than a foot, the thickness of the big finger, on which is a large leaf similar to a hat lying on it, like a mushroom. It is good pounded into small pieces and smeared on for malignancies and eating ulcers.



Petasites officinalis

after THIEBAULT — 1888



Epipactis latifolia

after FAGUET — 1891

4-109. EPIPAKTIS

SUGGESTED: *Epipactis grandiflora, Cephalenthera ensifolia* — Epipactis, Helleborine
Epipactis helleborine, Epipactis latifolia — Broad Helleborine

E*pipactis* is a small little shrub with very small little leaves. It is taken as a drink against poisons [antidote], and for disorders in the liver. It is also called *elleborine*, or *borion*.

4-110. KAPNOS

SUGGESTED: *Capnum, Pes Galliniceus* [Pliny], *Fumaria, Fumus terrae* [Fuchs], *Fumaria officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Fumitory, Fumiterre

Corydalis is an ancient Greek name for fumitory [Loudon].

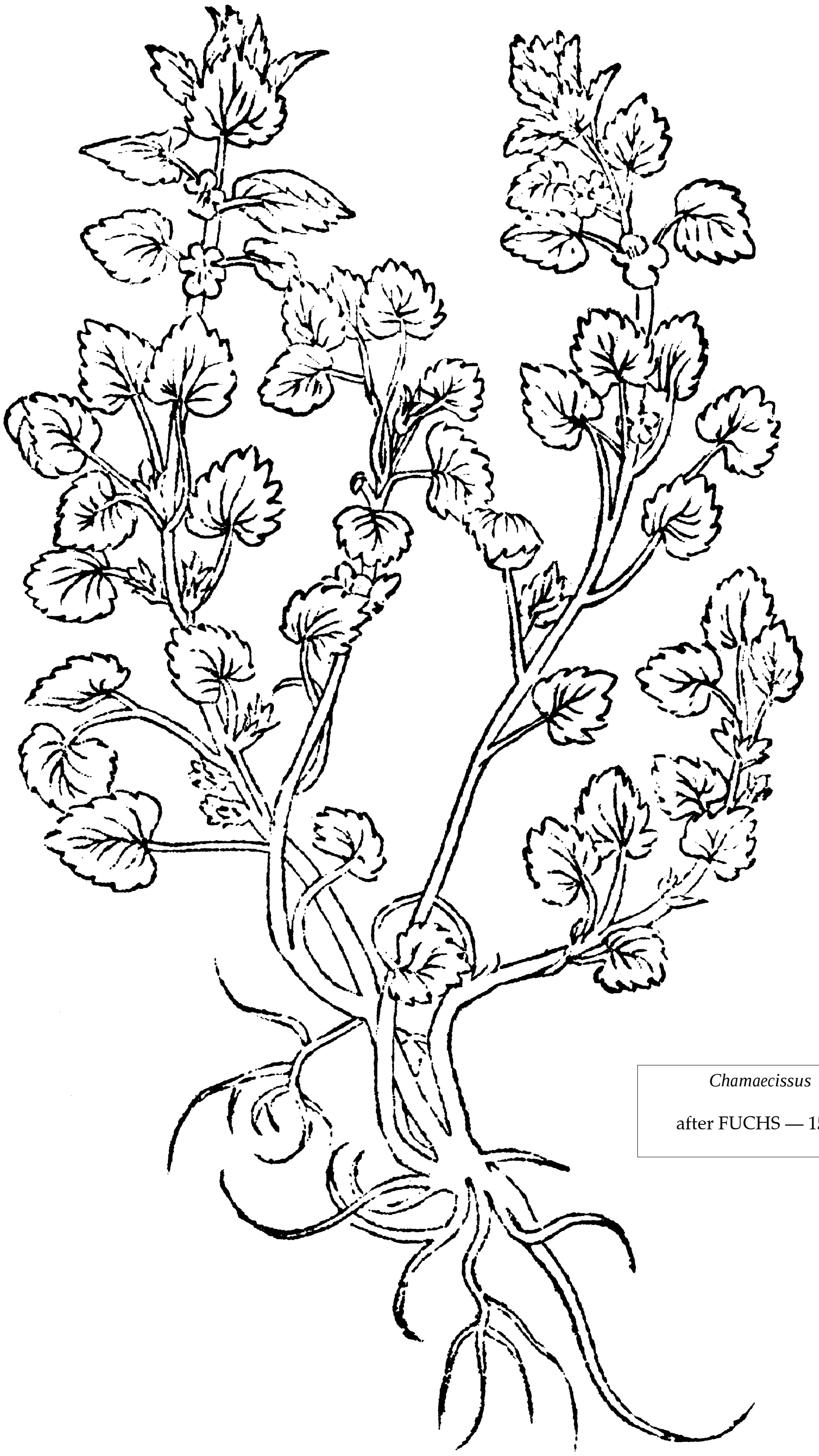
C*apnum* is a very tender shrubby little herb similar to coriander, but the many leaves are paler and the colour of ashes everywhere. The flower is purple; the juice sharp — quickening the sight, inducing tears — from which it received this name. Smeared on with gum, it is able to stop hairs pulled from off the eyebrows from growing again. The herb (eaten) expels bilious urine. It is also called *corydalion*, *coryon*, *corydalion sylvestre*, *capnos* that is among barley, *capnites*, *marmarites*, *capnogorion*, *chelidonion parvum*, *peristerion*, *cantharis*, or *caliocri*; the Romans call it *apium*, some, *fumaria*, the Egyptians, *cynx*, and some, *tucis*.

4-111. LOTOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lotus tetragonolobus* — Garden Winged Pea
Tetragonolobus palestinus — Four-winged Garden Pea

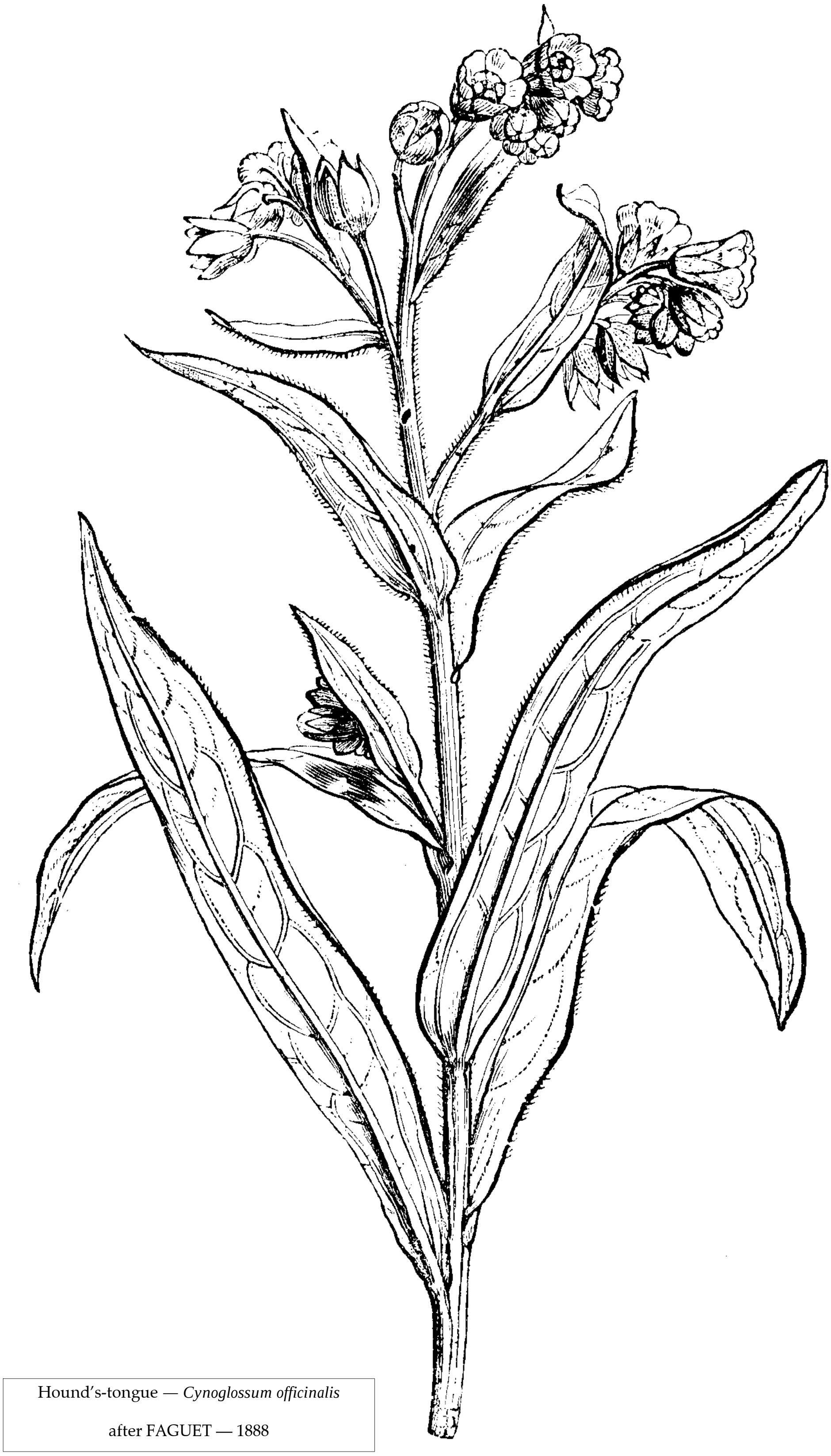
L*otus sativa* grows in gardens. Juiced and mixed with honey it dissolves *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], *nubeculae* [speck or small cloud in the eye], white spots on the cornea, and things that darken the pupils. It is also called *tripodion*, or *trifolium*.

505 Chamæciſſos.
Gundelräb.



Chamaecissus

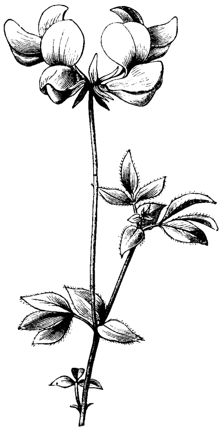
after FUCHS — 1545



Hound's-tongue — *Cynoglossum officinalis*

after FAGUET — 1888

4-112. LOTOS AGRIOS



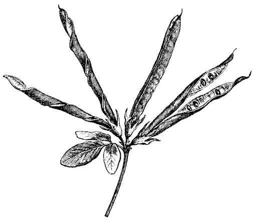
Lotus corniculatus

after FAGUET — 1880

SUGGESTED: *Melilotus germanica* [Fuchs],
Lotus corniculatus [Linnaeus], *Trifolium corniculatum*
— Bird's Foot Trefoil

L*otus sylvestris* grows in great abundance in Libya. It has a stalk of two feet (or even more) with many wings; the leaves are like the three-leaved clover that grows in meadows; the seed is similar to fenugreek but a great deal smaller, medicine-like in the taste. Rubbed on with honey it is warming and gently astringent, cleaning away spots on the face and sunburn. Pounded into small pieces and a decoction taken as a drink by itself (or else with the seed of mallows, with wine, or *passum* [raisin wine]) helps disorders of the bladder. It is also called *libyon*, or *trifolium*, and the Romans call it *trifolium minus*.

4-113. KUTISOS



SUGGESTED: *Trifolium-pratense luteum* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Medicago lupulina [Linnaeus] — Black Medick, Hop Clover,
Yellow Trefoil [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Medicago arborea* [Bedevian]
— Cytisus of Greeks, Tree Medick, Moon Trefoil
Common Cytisus — *Cytisus sessifolius*

C*ytisus* is a white shrub like *rhamnus* which sends out branches a foot long or more, around which are leaves similar to fenugreek or *lotus trifolia*, but smaller, with a bigger backbone; if crushed with the fingers smelling like *eruca* [2-170]; in taste similar to green chickpeas. The leaves are cooling, dissolving new oedemas, pounded into small pieces and smeared on with bread. A decoction of them (taken as a drink) induces urine. Some plant it near bee hives to attract the bees. It is also called *teline*, *lotus grandis*, or *trifolium*, and the Romans call it *trifolium majus*.

4-114. LOTOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea lotus* — Egyptian Lotus, White Lotus, Sacred Lotus, Water Lily of Egypt

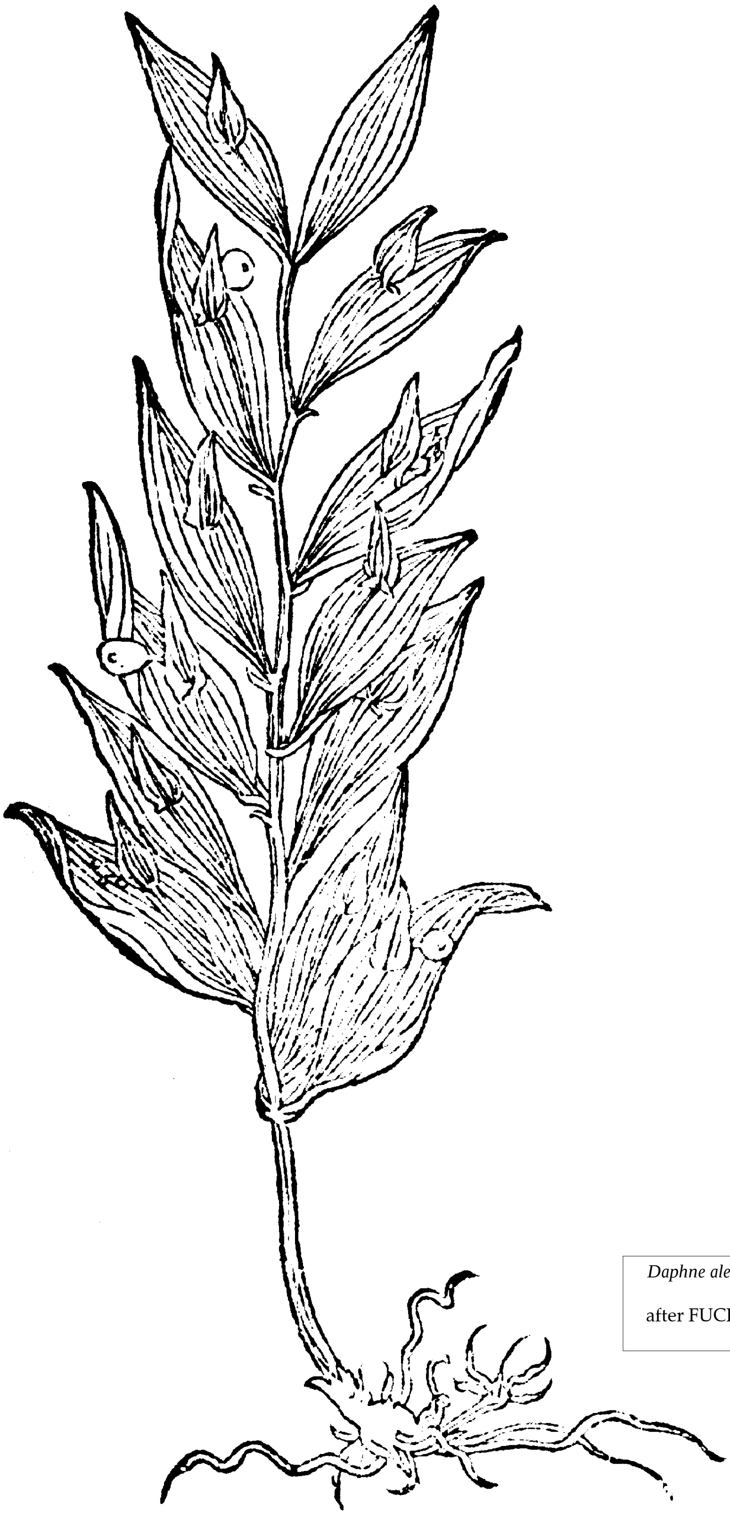
Lotus which grows in Egypt in the water, covering the water, has a stalk similar to that of the bean, with a little flower — white like the lily — which they say opens at the rising of the sun and closes when it sets, and that all the head is hidden in the water, and again at the rising of the sun it stands above. The head is like the larger poppy, in which is seed like millet which they pry out to put into their bread making. It has a root like *malum cydonium* [1-160] that is also eaten raw or boiled [vegetable]. Boiled, it is similar to the yolk of an egg.

4-115. MURIOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Myriophyllum spicatum* — Water Milfoil

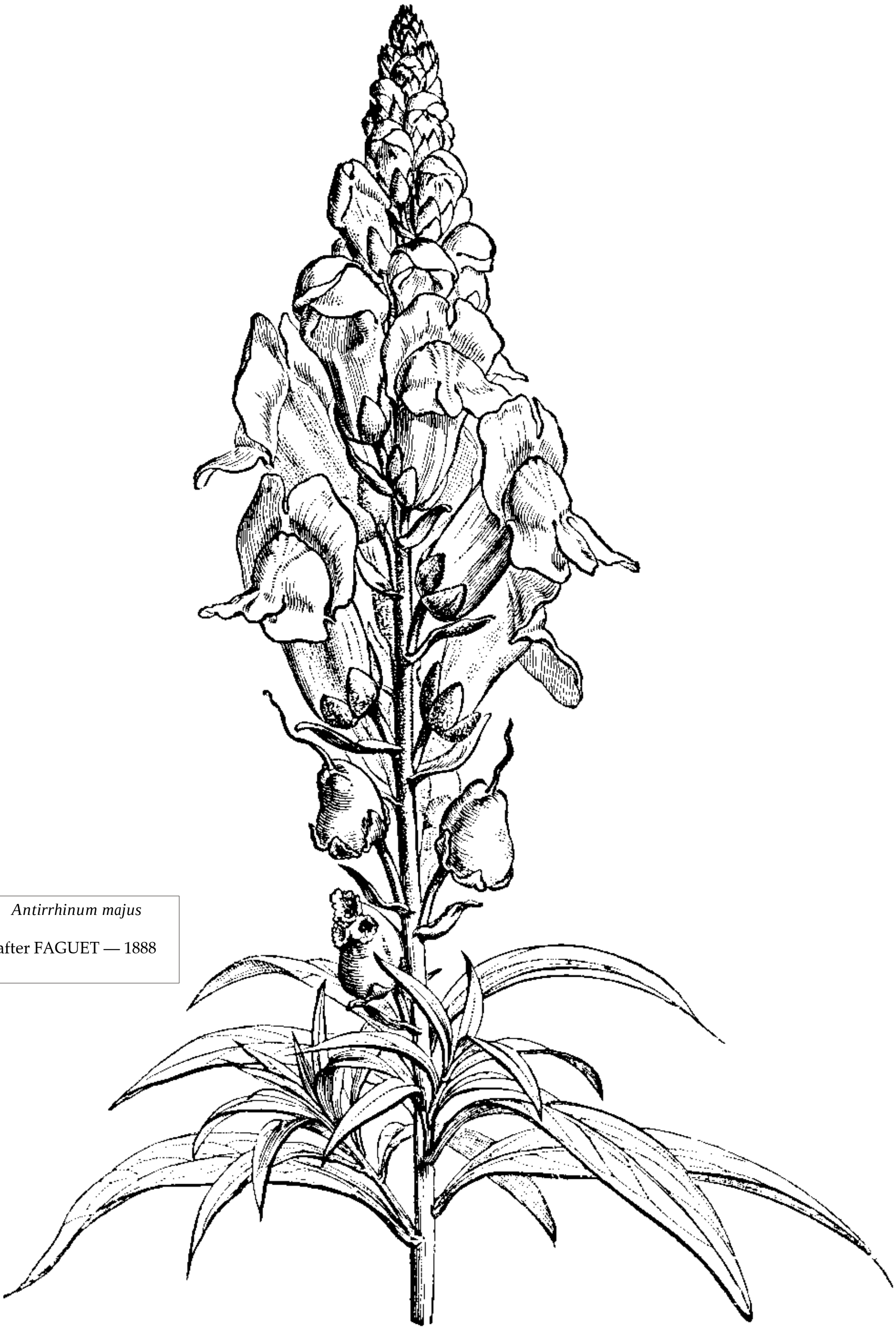
Myriophyllum has a tender little stalk growing singly from one root around which are many smooth leaves like *marathrum* [3-81], from which it is named. The stalk is somewhat hollow, with various colours (as it were) on purpose artificially polished. It grows in marshy places. Smeared on green or dry with vinegar this keeps the later sores of ulcers uninflamed. It is also given to drink with water and salt for falls. It is also called *myllophullon*, *stratiotice*, or *achillea*; the Romans call it *millefolium*, some, *supercilium veneris*, and the Gauls, *beliucandas*.

Daphne Alexandrina. 133
Zäpfflinkraut.



Daphne alexandrinum

after FUCHS — 1545



Antirrhinum majus

after FAGUET — 1888

4-116. MURRIS

SUGGESTED: *Scandix* [Pliny], *Myrrhis, Cicutaria* [Fuchs],
Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus laevibus [Bauhin],
Anthriscus sylvestris [in Sprague], *Chaerophyllum sylvestre*
[Linnaeus] — Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

[other usage] *Myrrhis odorata, Scandix odorata,*
Chaerophyllum odoratum — Myrrh, Sweet Cicely,
British Myrrh, Sweet Fern

see 2-168

M*yrrhis* is similar to hemlock in its stalk and leaves, but it has a long root — tender, round, sweet-smelling and pleasant to eat. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders, and it purges out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. Boiled in liquid (to be sipped) it is given for pulmonary consumption. Some say that it is a prophylactic against infection (taken as a drink with wine, twice or three times a day) in pestilential seasons. It is also called *conila*, or *myrrha*.

4-117. MUAGROS

SUGGESTED: *Myagrum sativum, Camelina sativa*
— Camelina, Gold Of Pleasure

M*yagros* is a brushy kind of herb, two feet tall, with pale leaves similar those of *rubia* [dyer’s madder]. The fat seed is like a neck or whorl. They use it, scorching and bruising it, and rubbing the stems, and using them instead of a candle. It seems that the fat from them makes sleek and smooth any roughness of the body. It is also called *melampyrom*.

4-118. ONAGRA

SUGGESTED: *Onagra* [Italian], *Epilobium hirsutum*
— Onagrade, Great Willowherb, Apple Pie,
Codlins and Cream

see 4-3

O*nagra* is a good-sized shrub like a tree, with leaves like the almond tree, but broader and like those of the lily. The large flowers are like roses. The root is white and long, and dried gives off the smell of wine. It grows in hilly places. A dilution of the root taken as a drink by the wild living creatures is able to make them tame. Smeared on, it soothes wild ulcers. It is also called *oenothera*, or *onuris*.

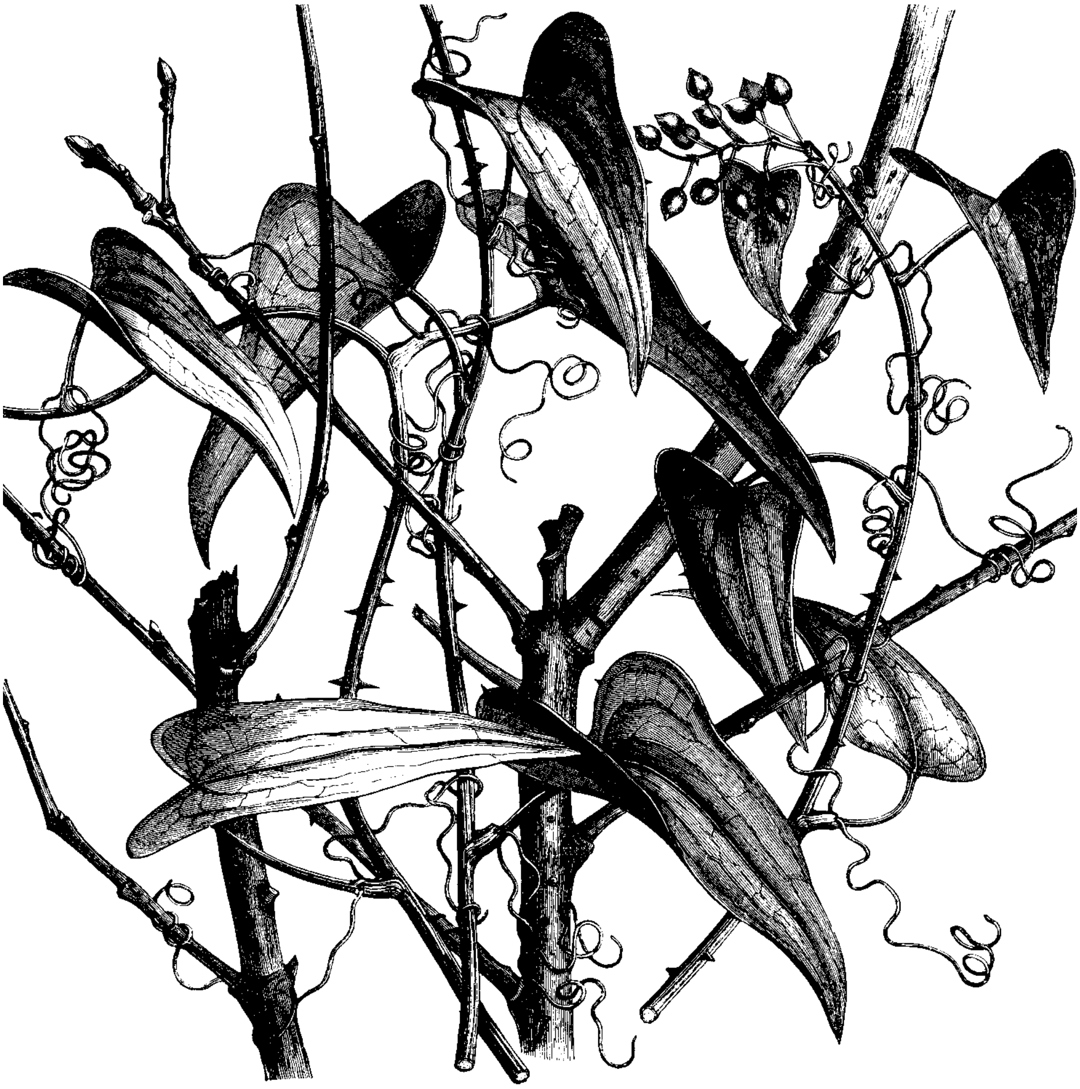
4-119. KIRSION

SUGGESTED: *Cirsium germanicum*, *Cirsion* [Fuchs],
Echium lanuginosum primum [Brunfels], *Anchusa officinalis*
[Linnaeus] — Bugloss, Common Alkanet, Common Bugloss

[other usage] *Cirsium bulbosam*, *Cirsium tuberosum*,
Cnicus tuberosus — Tuberous Thistle

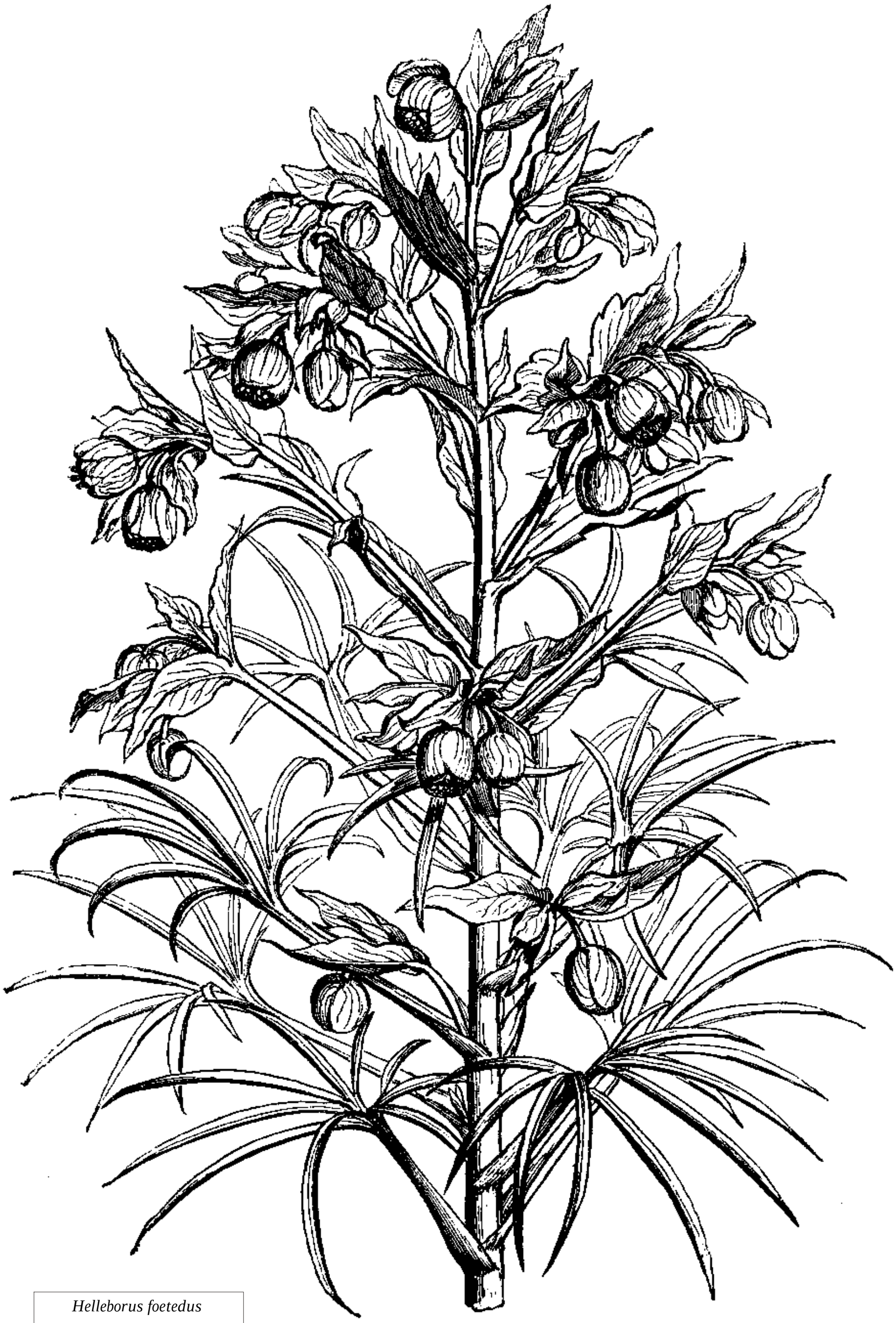
see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-190

C*irsium* has a tender threesquare stalk two feet high. The small leaves emerge from beneath like a rose, the corners with soft prickles at distances, and the leaves similar to bugloss [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27] — pretty, rough, longer, somewhat white and prickly at the ends. The ball at the upper end of the stalk is rough, and on it are little heads, purple on the top, turning into down. Acreas writes that bound on the hurt place, it stops the pains of enlarged veins, arteries, or lymphatic vessels. It is also called great bugloss, and the Romans call it *spina mollis*.



Smilax aspera

after FAGUET — 1888



Helleborus foetedus

after FAGUET — 1894

4-120. ASTER ASTIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Aster atticus* [Fuchs],
Aster atticus caeuruleus vulgaris [Bauhin],
Aster amellus [Linnaeus], *Aster tripolium*, *Tripolium*,
Tripolium vulgare — Italian Starwort, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort,
Tripoly

see 4-135

Aster atticus has a woody little stem with a purple flower on the top (or a yellowish one) cut all around like the little head of *anthemis* [3-154], and it has small leaves similar to a star. The leaves around the stalk are somewhat long and rough. Smeared on, it helps an inflamed stomach, as well as inflammation of the eyes and the thighs, and prolapse of the perineum. A decoction of the purple part of the flower (taken as a drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat], and epilepsy in children. It is good (applied fresh and moist) for inflammation of the thighs.

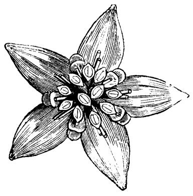
Gathered when it is dry (with the left hand of the pained party) and hanged about the thigh, it frees him of the pain. It grows among rocks and in coarse places. The stars [flowers] of this shine in the night, for those who do not know it when they see it think it is a spirit, and it is found by the keepers of sheep. Crateuas the herbalist relates that pounded (green) with old swines' grease it is good for one bitten by a mad dog, or for a swollen throat, and inhaled, it drives away snakes. It is also called *asteriscos*, *asterion*, *bubonium*, or sows eye, the Romans call it *inguinalis*, and the Dacians, *rathibis*.

4-121. ISOPURON

SUGGESTED: *Isopyrum fumaroides* [Bedevian]
— Fumitory-leaved Isopyron
Isopyrum thalictroides — Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyron

see 2-170, 2-176

Isopyron bears a tendril towards the upper leaf. On the top of the stalk are thin little heads full of small seeds, similar to *melanthium* [3-93] according to the taste, but the leaf tastes like anise [3-65]. A decoction of the seed of this (taken as a drink with honey and water) helps disorders



Isopyrum fumaroides

after FAGUET — 1888

of the chest and coughs, and is good for bloodspitters, and liver disorders. Some call it *phasiolum* because it is similar to *phasiolus*.

4-122. ION

SUGGESTED: [Pliny] *Ion*, *Viola purpurea*, *Viola* [Fuchs],
Viola odorata [Linnaeus] — Violet, Sweet Violet
Viola neglecta — Neglected Violet

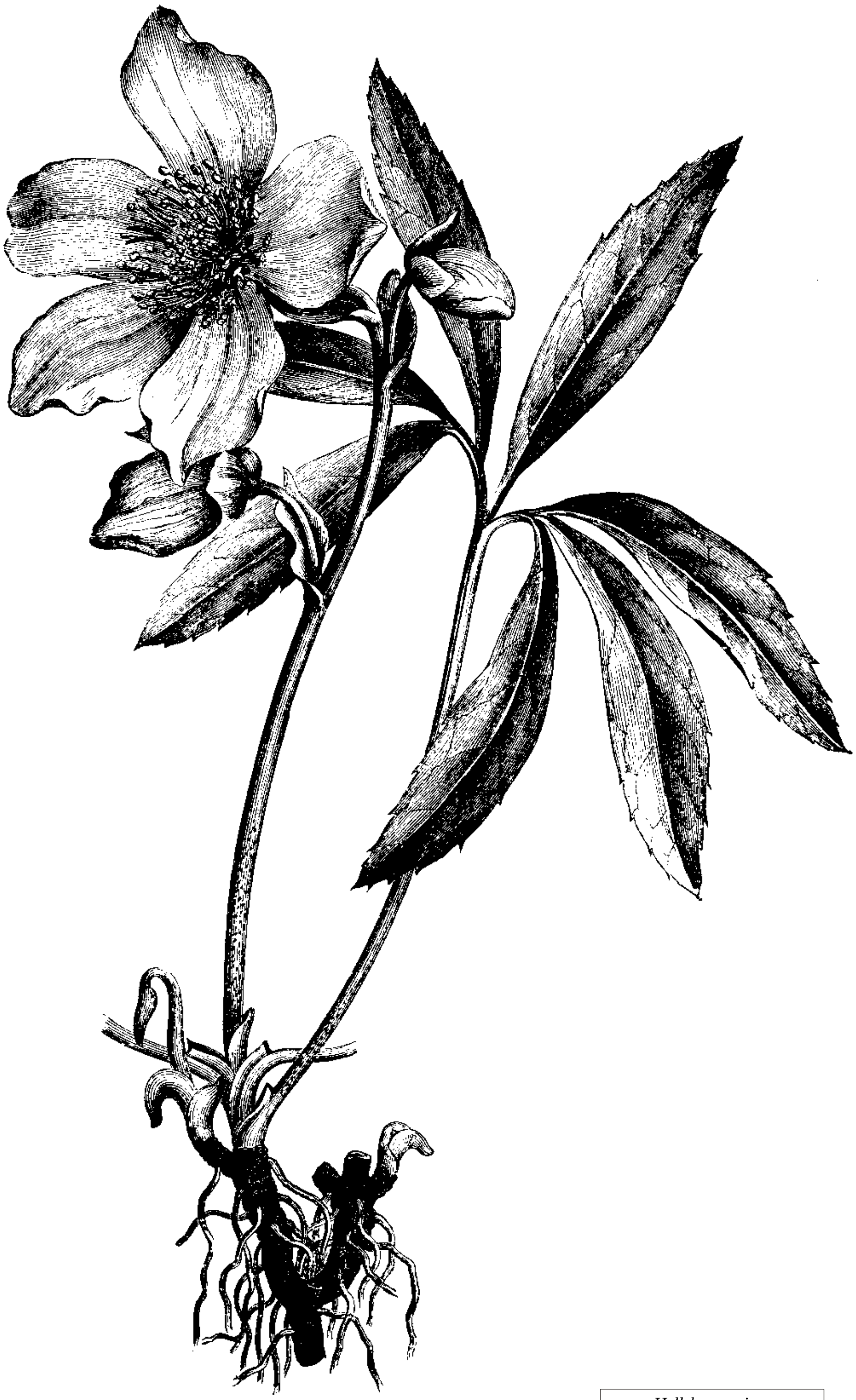
I*on* has a leaf smaller than *cissus* [2-210], thinner and darker; and little stalks in the midst (from the root) on which is a little flower, very sweet, of a purple. It grows in shady rough places. It is cooling, so that the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) help a burning stomach, inflammation of the eyes, and prolapse of the perineum. A decoction of the purple part of the flower (taken as a drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat], and epilepsy of children. It is also called *dasypodion*, *priapeion*, wild violet, or *cybelion*; the Romans call it *setialis*, some, *muraria*, or *viola purpurea*.

4-123. KAKALIA

SUGGESTED: *Cacalia verbascifolia*, *Inula candida*,
Senecio thapsoides — Cacalia, Wild Caraway, Tassel Flower
Cacalia alpina — Alpine Cacalia

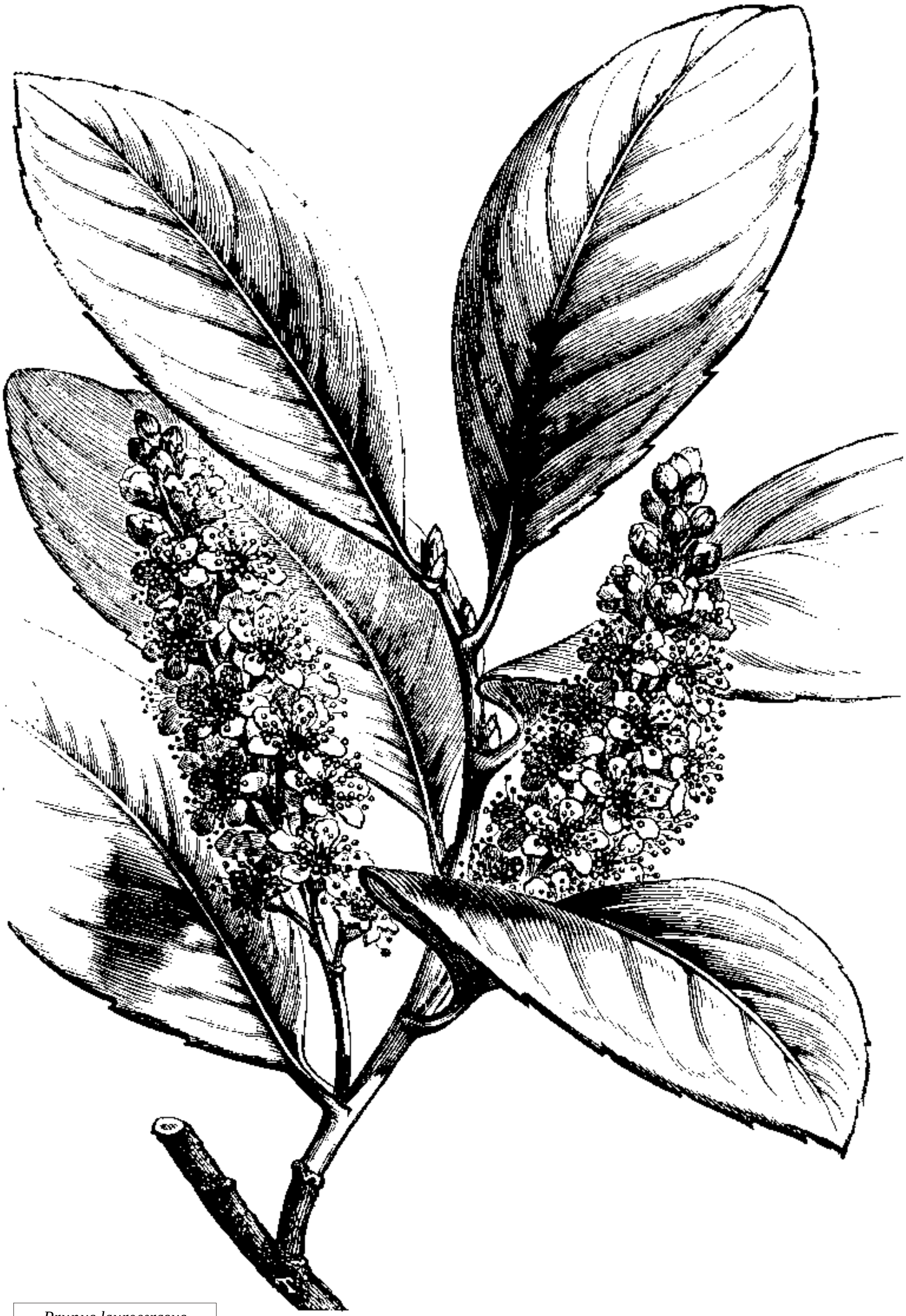
According to Sprengel, this is *Bupleurum longifolum* [Loudon].

C*acalia* bears white leaves of a good size with a stalk in the middle of them, straight and white, and a flower similar to bryony; it grows on hills. The root of this (steeped in wine like tragacanth and licked or chewed by itself) cures coughs and roughness of the throat. The grains that come after flowering are pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wax ointment to keep the face smooth and without wrinkles. It is also called *leontice*.



Helleborus niger

after FAGUET — 1894



Prunus laurocerasus

after FAGUET — 1888

4-124. BOUNION

SUGGESTED: *Meum bunius* — Coriander-leaved Bawd-money

B*unium* sends out a quadrangular stalk of a good length and a finger's thickness, and leaves similar to smallage [celery — old use] but much thinner, closer to those of coriander. The flower is like dill [3-67]; the seed has a sweet scent and is smaller than that of *hyoscyamus* [4-69]. It is urinary and warming, draws out the afterbirth, and is properly used for the spleen, kidneys and bladder. It is used with honey and water — moist, dry, or juiced with the roots, stalks and leaves. It is also called *aton*, *actine*, or *anemosphoron*, the Magi call it *paradacry*, the Egyptians, *erxoe*, the Romans, *scopa regia*, the Africans, *zigar*, and some, *thepso*.

4-125. PSEUDOBOUNION

SUGGESTED: *Bunium bulbocastanum*, *Carum bulbocastanum*, *Sium bulbocastanum* — Arnut, Earth Chestnut, Pig Nut, Tuberous Caraway

see 2-136, 4-124

P*seudobunium* is a small shrub, twenty centimetres long, found in Crete, with leaves similar to *bunium* [above], and a sharp taste. A decoction made with four small branches (taken as a drink with water) is able to heal griping, slow and painful urination, and pains of the side. Applied lukewarm (with salt and wine) it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre].

4-126. CHAMAIKISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaecissus* [Pliny], *Hedera terrestris* [Fuchs], *Hedera terrestris vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Glechoma hederacea* [Linnaeus] — Ground Ivy

C*hamaecissus* has many leaves like those of *cissus* only longer and thinner, with five or six small branches of twenty centimetres, full of leaves from the ground. The flowers are similar to *leucoion*, smaller, and strongly bitter to the taste. The root is thin, white and useless. It grows in tilled places. A decoction of the leaves (as much as thirty grains taken as a drink in three cupfuls of water for forty or fifty days) is good for sciatica. A decoction (taken as a drink for six or seven days) cleans away jaundice. It is also called *chamaeleuce*, unfruitful ivy, the crown of the earth, or *selinitis*, while the Romans call it *hedera pluviatica*.

4-127. CHAMAIPEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepeuce diacantha* — Fishbone Thistle

C*hamaepeuce* (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink in water) is good for disorders of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is a herb that is all green, with little crumpled leaves and branches, and flowers similar to roses.

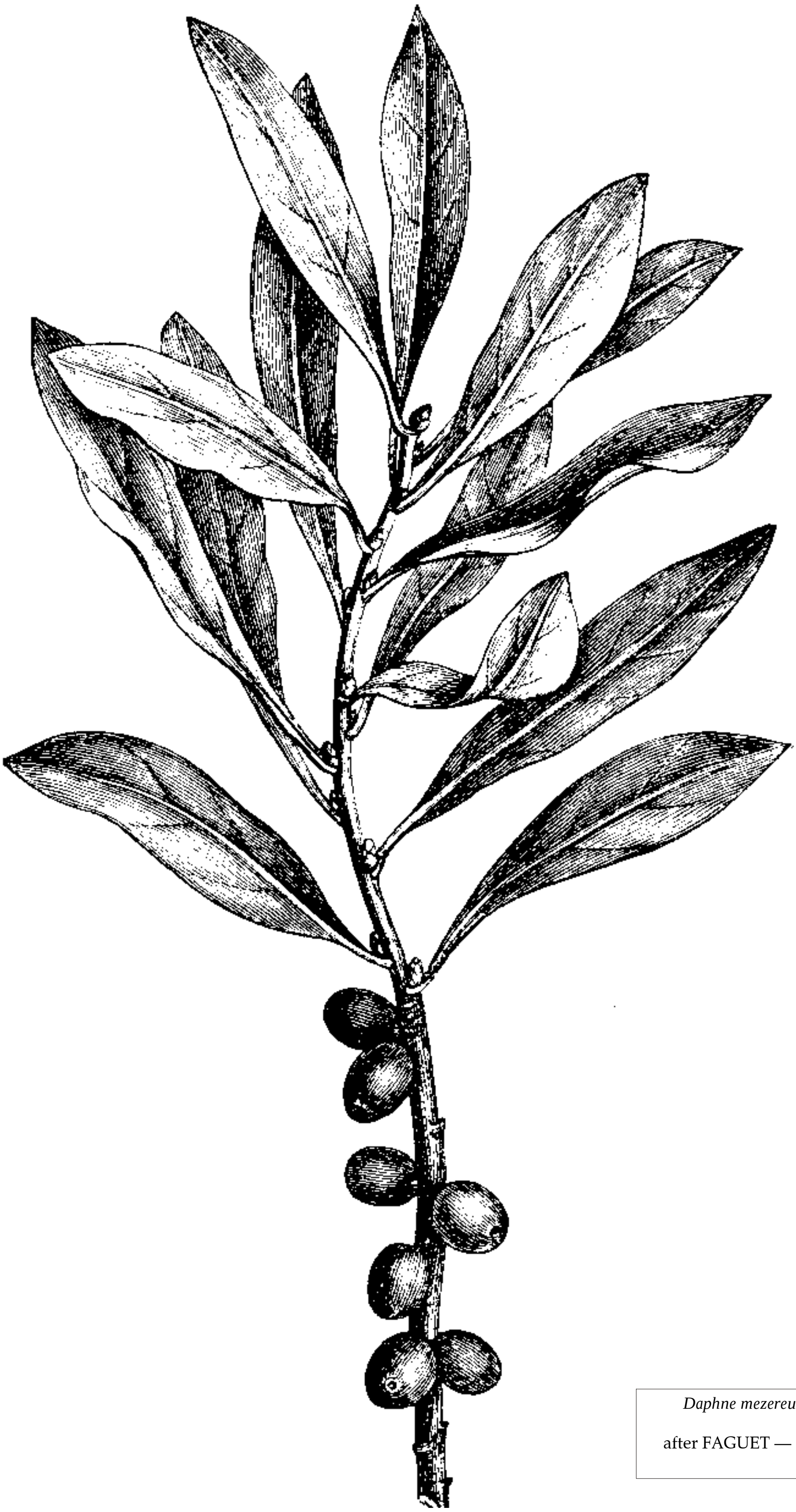
4-128. BOUGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Buglossum*, *Borrago* [Fuchs], *Buglossa Vera* [Italian], *Buglossum latifolium borrago* [Bauhin], *Borago officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Common Borage, Talewort

[other usage] *Buglossum officinale*, *Anchusa italica*, *Anchusa paniculata* — Italian Alkanet, Common Sea Bugloss

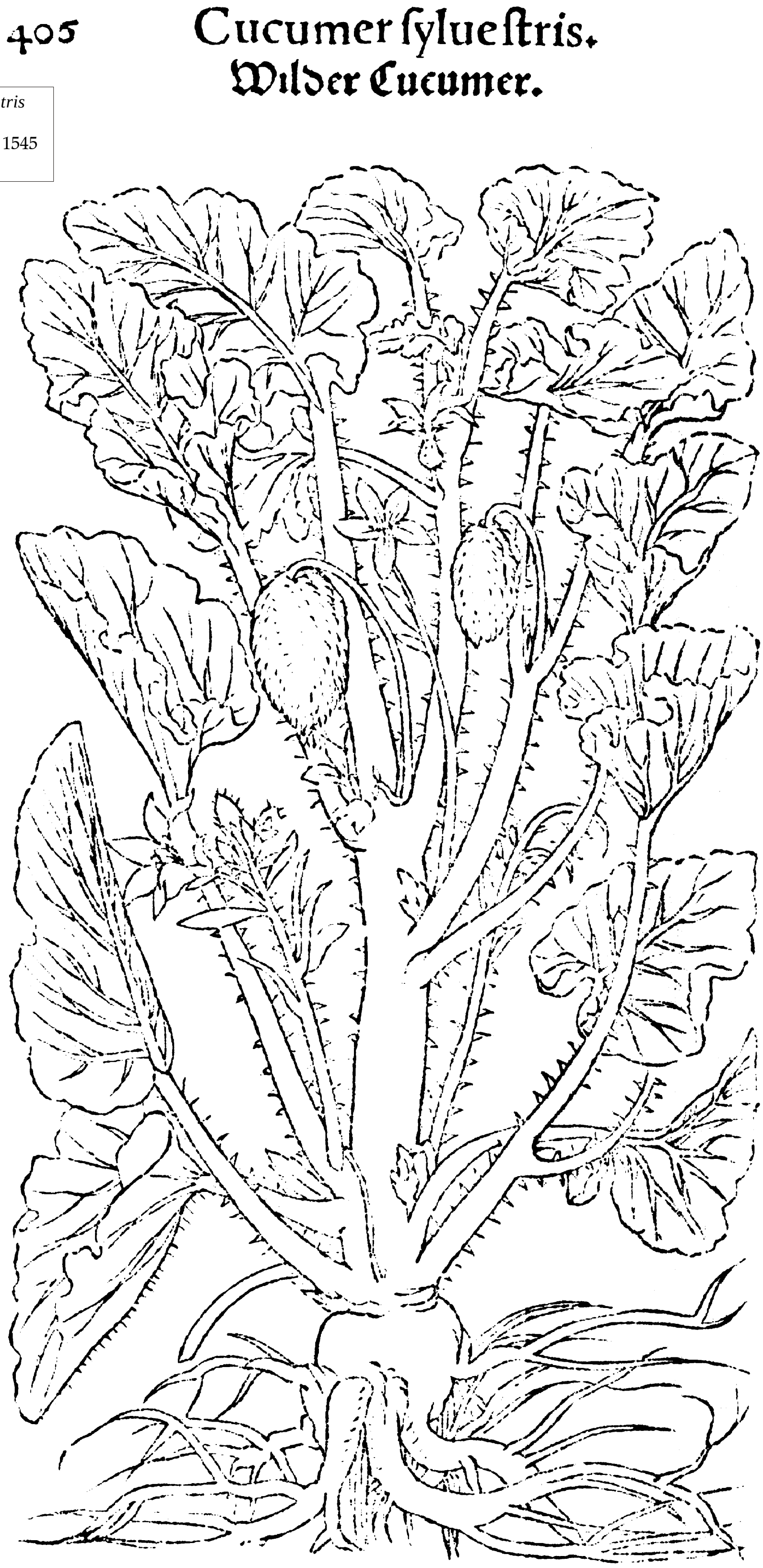
see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-119

B*uglossum* grows in plain misty places and is gathered in the month July. They say that it is good for the chills of acute fevers. For fevers with recurrent paroxysms every third day give the bugloss that has three stalks to drink, boiling to a third the whole herb with the roots and seed. Give that which has four stalks to someone who has fevers with recurrent paroxysms every fourth day, but these must be boiled with wine. They say that it is good to use for abscesses (like *verbascum* [4-104]). It has leaves laying on the ground, both rougher and darker (like the tongue of an ox) which, put into wine, is thought to be a cause of mirth. The Magi call it *genitura felis*; Osthenes calls it *tzanuchi*, the Egyptians, *antuenrin besor*, the Romans, *lingua bovis*, some, *libanis*, and the Africans *ansanaph*.



Daphne mezereum

after FAGUET — 1878


405
Cucumer ſylueſtris.
Wilder Cucumer.

Cucumer sylvestris

after FUCHS — 1545

4-129. KUNOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Cynoglossum officinarum* [Fuchs],
Lycopsis [Brunfels], *Buglossum sylvestre tertium* [Bauhin]
Cynoglossum officinalis — Hound's Tongue, Gipsy Flower

Cynoglosson has leaves similar to the broad-leaved plantain, but narrower and smaller, downy, without stalks, scattered on the ground. It grows in sandy places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with old swine grease) are able to heal persons or animals bitten by dogs, as well as the loss of hair [*alopecia*] and burns. The herb (boiled and taken as a drink with wine) soothes the bowels. It is also called *phytom*, *caballation*, *splenion*, or *scolimos*; the Romans call it *lingua canis*, and some, *lingua canina*.

4-130. PHUTEUMA

SUGGESTED: *Phyteuma spicatum* — Spiked Horned Rampion
Phyteuma orbiculare — Round-headed Rampion

Phyteuma has leaves similar to *radicula* only smaller; abundant seed, bored through; and a thin little root close to the earth which some consider good for a love medicine.

4-131. LEONTOPODION

SUGGESTED: *Leontopodium vulgare* — Common Lion's Foot
Gnaphalium leontopodium — Everlasting,
Lion's Paw Cudweed
Leontopodium alpinum — Edelweiss, Live Ever, Lion's Foot

Leontopodion is a two-finger long little herb with small, slender, strong leaves the length of three or four fingers — rough, woolier towards the root, and whitish. On the tops of the stalks are little heads (as it were) bored through, which have black flowers. The seed is hardly seen because of the down that wraps it. The root underneath is small. They also say that this is prescribed for love medicines to be hanged on one, and that it dissolves small swellings. It is also called *zoonychon*, *aetonychon*, *cemus*, *damnamene*, *idiophyton*, *phytobasila*, *crossion*, or *crossophthoon*. The Magi call it *sanguis crocodili*, some, *crocomerion*, the Egyptians, *daphnoenes*, the Romans, *minercium*, and some, *neumatus*, *palladium*, or *flammula*.

4-132. IPPOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Ruscus aculeatus* — Butcher's Broom

See 4-147

H*ippoglosson* is a little shrub similar to *myrtus agrestis* [myrtle] with thin leaves, and prickly filaments; and on the top (as it were) a little tongue by the leaves. The filaments seem to be an effective amulet for headaches. The root and juice are mixed with warm compresses. Some call this *antirrhinon*, *anarrhinon*, or *lychnis sylvestris*.

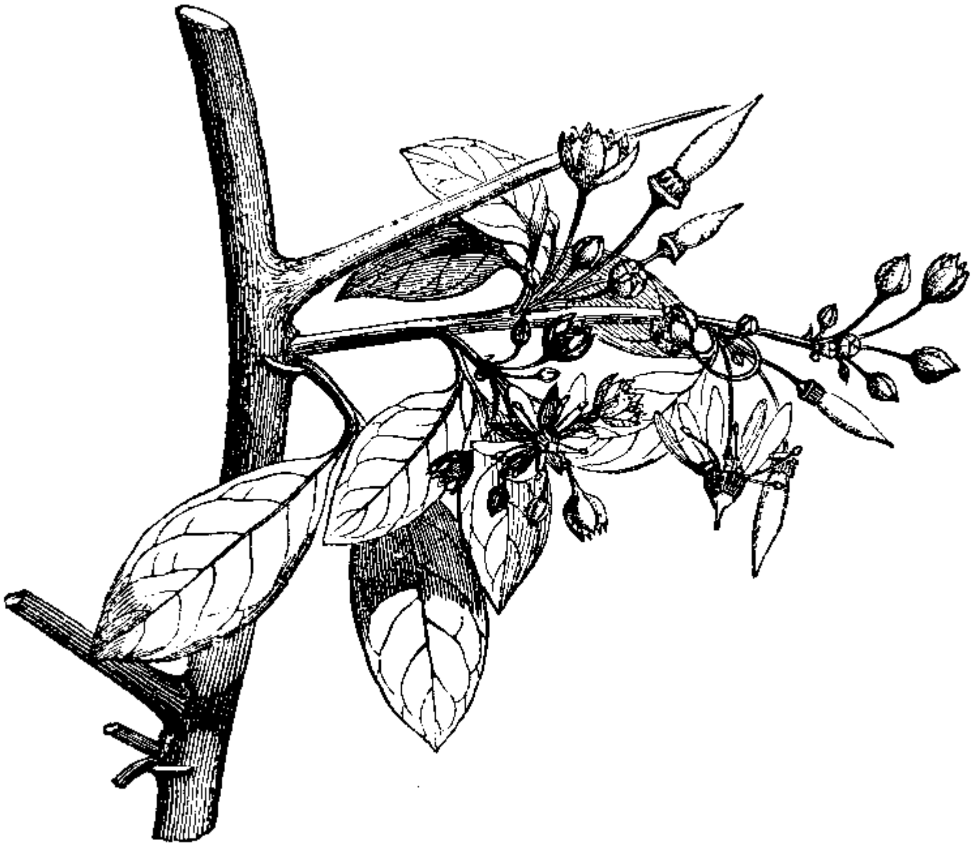
4-133. ANTIRRINON (KUNOKEPHALON)

SUGGESTED: *Antirrhinum asarina* — Bastard Asarum
Antirrhinum cymbalaria, Linaria cymbalaria, Cymbalaria muralis
— Cymbalaria, Kenilworth Ivy, Ivy-leaved Toadflax

Antirrhinum orontium — Lesser Snapdragon, Calf's Snout

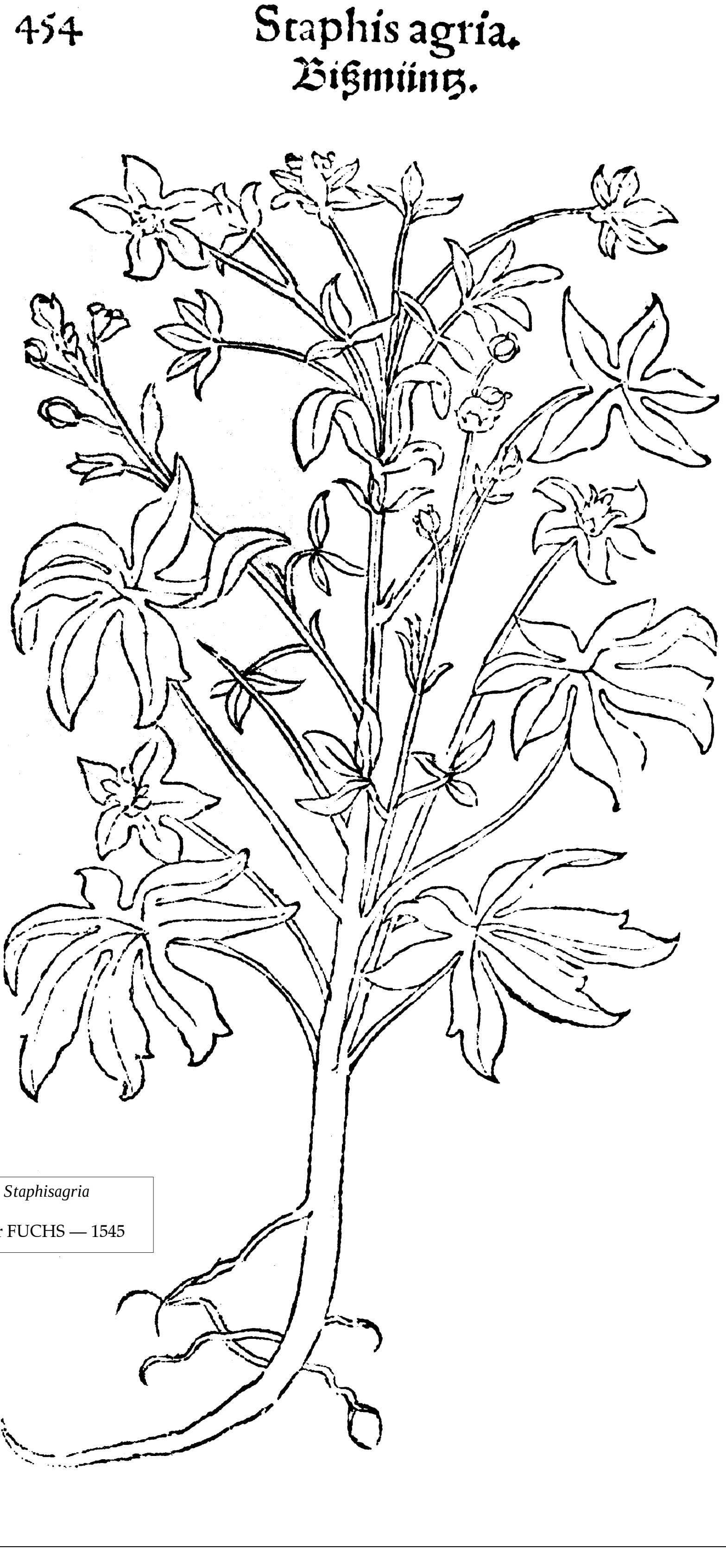
see 4-143

A*ntirrhinon* is a herb similar to *anagallis* [2-209] in the leaves and stalk, but the flowers are purple, similar to *leucoion* [3-138] only smaller, so it was also called *sylvestris lychnis*. It bears a fruit like the nostrils of a calf, carnation-like in appearance. It is said that (used as a personal ornament) this opposes poisons, and that rubbed on with lily oil or *cyprine* [nutsedge], it makes one beautiful. It is also called *anarrhinon*, and some have called it *lychnis agrestis*.



Balanites aegyptica

after FAGUET — 1875


454
Staphis agria.
Bißmüntz.

Staphisagria

after FUCHS — 1545

4-134. KATANANKE

SUGGESTED: *Catananche graeca, Hymenoema graecum,*
Hymenoema tournefortii — Candy Lionsfoot
Catananche caerulea — Cupid's Dart, Blue Cupidone,
Blue Succory

Catanance has one sort with long leaves like those of *coronopis*, a thin root, and six or seven rush-like heads in which is seed similar to *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. Withered, it bends down to the ground and is similar to the claws of a dead kite [bird]. The other is the size of a little apple; the root is small, about the size of an olive, and the leaves similar in shape and colour to the olive, but soft, scattered on the earth, and jagged. The small seed (like *cicer* [2-126]) is found on the little stems, bored through in many parts, a Phoenician colour [red]. Some report that both kinds are good for liquid love medicines, and they say that the Thessalian women use them. It is also called *damnamene, dionysias, thyrsion, demos, cemos,* or *crotion;* the Magi call it *archaras,* some, *arcopus,* the Romans, *herba filicula,* some, *datisca,* or *Iovis madius,* and the Dacians, *caropithla.*

4-135. TRIPOLION

SUGGESTED: *Tripolium vulgare, Aster tripolium, Aster atticus*
— Tripoly, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort

see 4-120

Tripolium grows in places near the sea where the sea overflows and departs, neither is it in the dry, nor in the sea. It has leaves similar to woad yet thicker, and a stalk twenty centimetres long, jagged towards the top. It is said that the flower of this changes its colour three times a day — in the morning it is white, around noon, purple, and in the evening, Phoenician [red]. The root is white, sweet smelling, and hot to the taste. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) expel water and urine through the bowels. It is cut for antidotes against poisons. It is also called *psyche, meris, potamogeton,* or *stachyites,* and the Romans call it *calamaris.*

4-136. ADIANTON

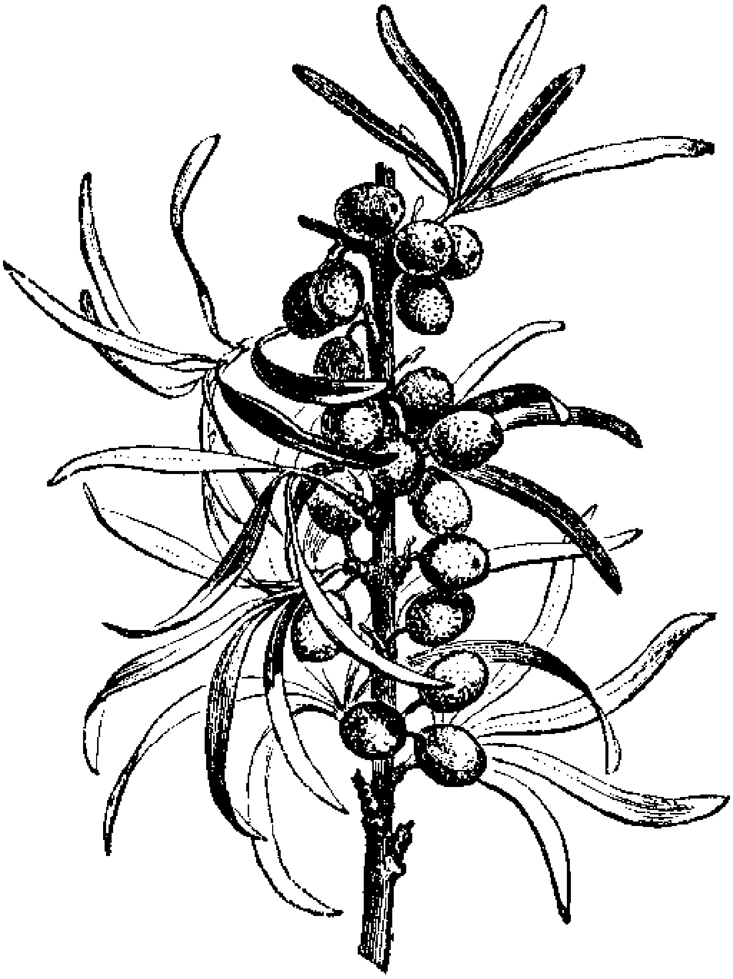
SUGGESTED: *Adiantum foliis coriandri* [Bauhin],
Adiantum capillus veneris [Fuchs, Linnaeus],
Herba capillorum-veneris — Maidenhair, Venus's Hair,
Capillaire

A*diantum* has little leaves similar to coriander, jagged on the top; and the little stalks on which they grow are black, very thin, twenty centimetres long, and glistening. The leaves are like *filix* [fern], very small. It bears no [other] stalk, flower, or seed. The root is useless. A decoction of the herb (taken as a drink) is able to help asthma, difficulty in breathing, jaundice, the splenical, and frequent painful urination. Taken as a drink with wine, it breaks stones [urinary, kidney], stops discharges of the intestines, and helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and excessive discharges of the stomach. It draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It stops the spitting-up of blood. It is smeared on (raw) for venomous beast bites, thickens the loss of hair [*alopecia*] and disperses tumours [possibly goitre]. With lye it wipes off dandruff and scaly eruptions of the scalp. With *ladanum* [1-128] and oil *myrsinum* [1-48] and inhalants (or else *oesypum* [lanolin] and wine) it prevents falling hair. A decoction of it (rubbed on with lye and wine) does the same. It makes cocks and quails more vicious, mixed with their meat. It is planted for sheep around sheep enclosures [feed]. It grows in shady marshy places, and around moist walls and fountains. It is also called *polytrichon*, *callitrichon*, *trichomanes*, *ebenotrichon*, *argion*, or *coriandrum aquaticum*; the Egyptians call it *epiert*, the Romans, *cincinnalis*, some, *terrae capillus*, or *supercilium terrae*, and the Dacians, *phithophthethela*.

4-I37. TRICHOMANES

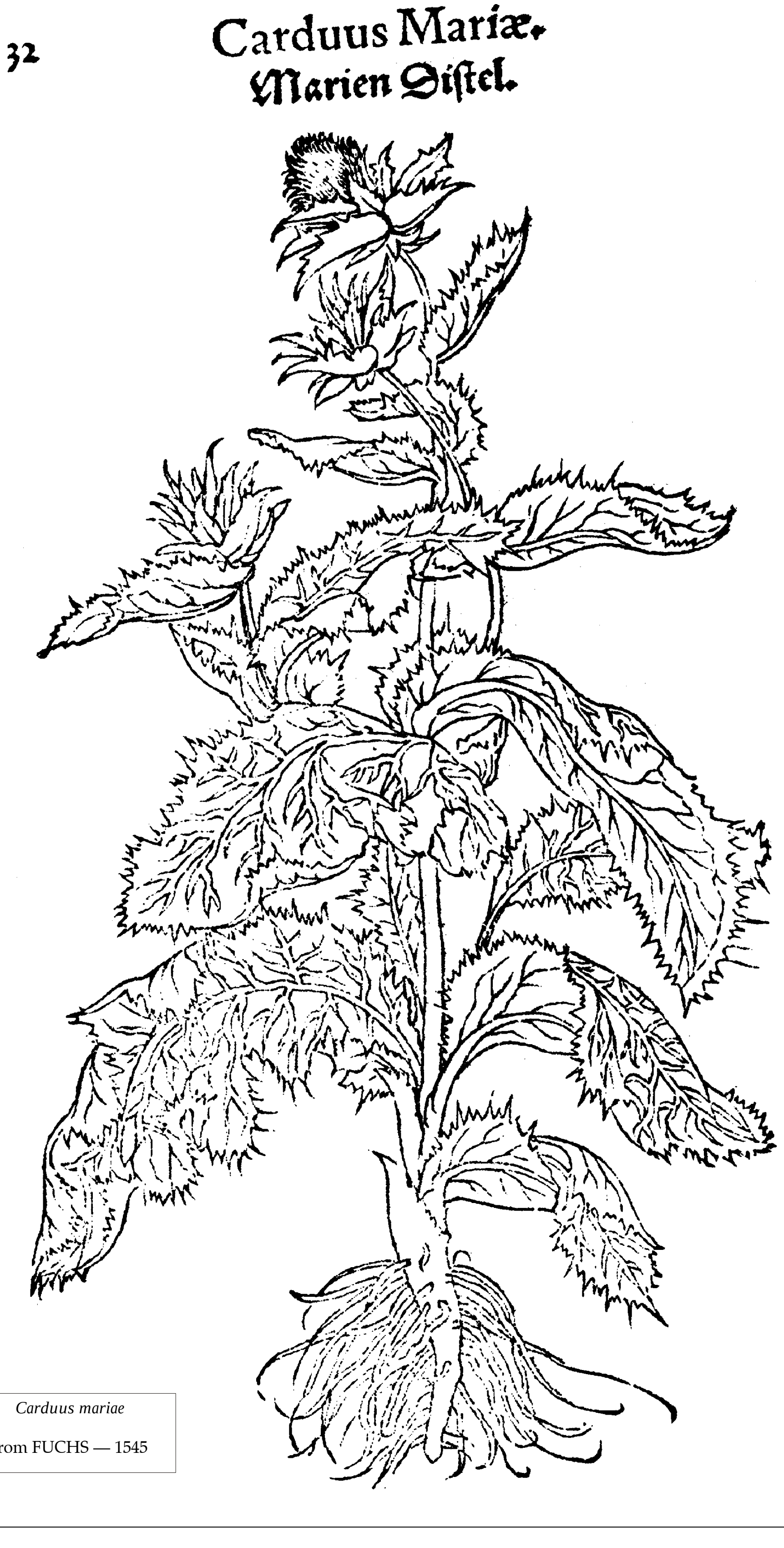
SUGGESTED: *Trichomanes*, *Polytrichon officinarum*,
Asplenium viride [Fuchs], *Asplenium trichomanes*,
Adiantum trichomanes — Common Spleenwort, Bristle Fern

Trichomanes grows about the same places, being like fern, very small, with slender leaves in order on either side, or like *lenticula* [2-129], one against the other,



Hippophae rhamnoides

after FAGUET — 1888


32
Carduus Mariæ.
Marien Diſtel.

Carduus mariae

from FUCHS — 1545

upon thin little stems, glittering, with a bad taste, and somewhat black. It is thought it can do the same things to that mentioned before. Some also call this *adiantum*, some, *pterion*, some, *opteron*, the Romans, *capillaris*, some, *pinula*, some *filicula*.

4-I38. XANTHION

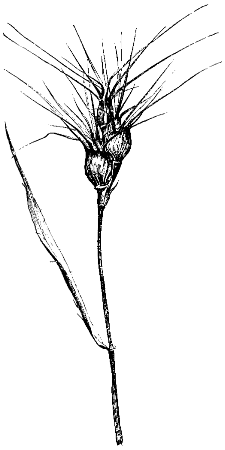
SUGGESTED: *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Xanthium strumarium [Linnaeus] — Cocklebur [Mabberley]

Xanthium grows in fertile places and marshes that are dried up; it has a cornered stalk a cubit long, clean, and many stings upon it. It has leaves like *atriplex* [2-145], having incuts, close in scent to *nasturtium*, but a round fruit as a great olive, prickly, like the balls of the plane tree taking hold of clothes after you touch it. The fruit, gathered before it is perfectly dry, beaten, and preserved in a clay jar, is able to make hair yellow. To use it take a quantity of half a *sextary* of it, diluting it with lukewarm water, and having first rubbed the head with nitre, smear it on. And some also beat it with wine to preserve it. The fruit is expediently laid on oedema. Some call it *phasganon*, some, *antithesion*, some, *cbascanon*, some, *choeradolethron*, and some also call this *aparine*.

4-139. AIGILOPS

SUGGESTED: *Aegilops ovata* — Goat Grass, Hard Grass
Phleum aegylops, Triticum ovatum — Hard Grass, Goat Grass, Oat Grass
Aegilops caudata [Loudon]— Cretan Hard Grass

Aegilops is a little herb with leaves similar to wheat, but often with two or three red seeds on the top of the head on which beards (or as it were, filaments) grow out. The herb (applied with meal) heals *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and dissolves hard lumps. The juice is stored for the same purposes, mixed with meal, and dried. It is also called *sitospelos*, *siphon*, or *bromos*, and the Romans call it *avena*.



Triticum ovatum

after FAGUET — 1894

4-140. BROMOS

SUGGESTED: *Bromus temulentus, Lolium temulentum, Crepolea temulentum* — Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Ivray

NARCOTIC [Loudon]

[other usage] *Bromus arvensis* — Corn Brome Grass

see 2-116

B*romus* is a drying herb similar to *aegilops*. Strain the boiled herb with its roots in water until the decoction is reduced two thirds, mix with it the same amount of honey, and boil it until it is the thickness of moist honey. This is good for *ozaena* [ulcerative disease with muco-purulent discharge of the nose] if you apply it to the nostril with a wet a linen cloth, and applied alone it does the same. Some beat aloes finely, mix it with *bromus*, and use it. It is also good (boiled with dry roses in wine) for stinking breath. It is also called *siphonion*, or *acrospelos*, and the Romans call it *avena*.

4-141. GLAUX

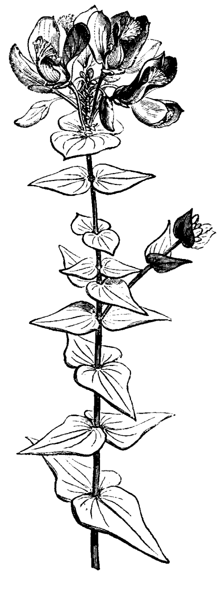
SUGGESTED: *Glaux maritima* — Sea Milkwort, Black Saltwort

G*laux* is similar in its leaves to *cytisus* [4-113] or lentils. Those from beneath are paler, and those from above green, and it sends out five or six thin shoots from the earth, twenty centimetres long, from the root. The flowers are similar to *leucoioi* [3-138] but smaller, of a purple colour. It grows by the sea. These (boiled with barley meal, salt, and oil) are sipped to restore milk that has stopped flowing [breastfeeding].

4-142. POLUGALON

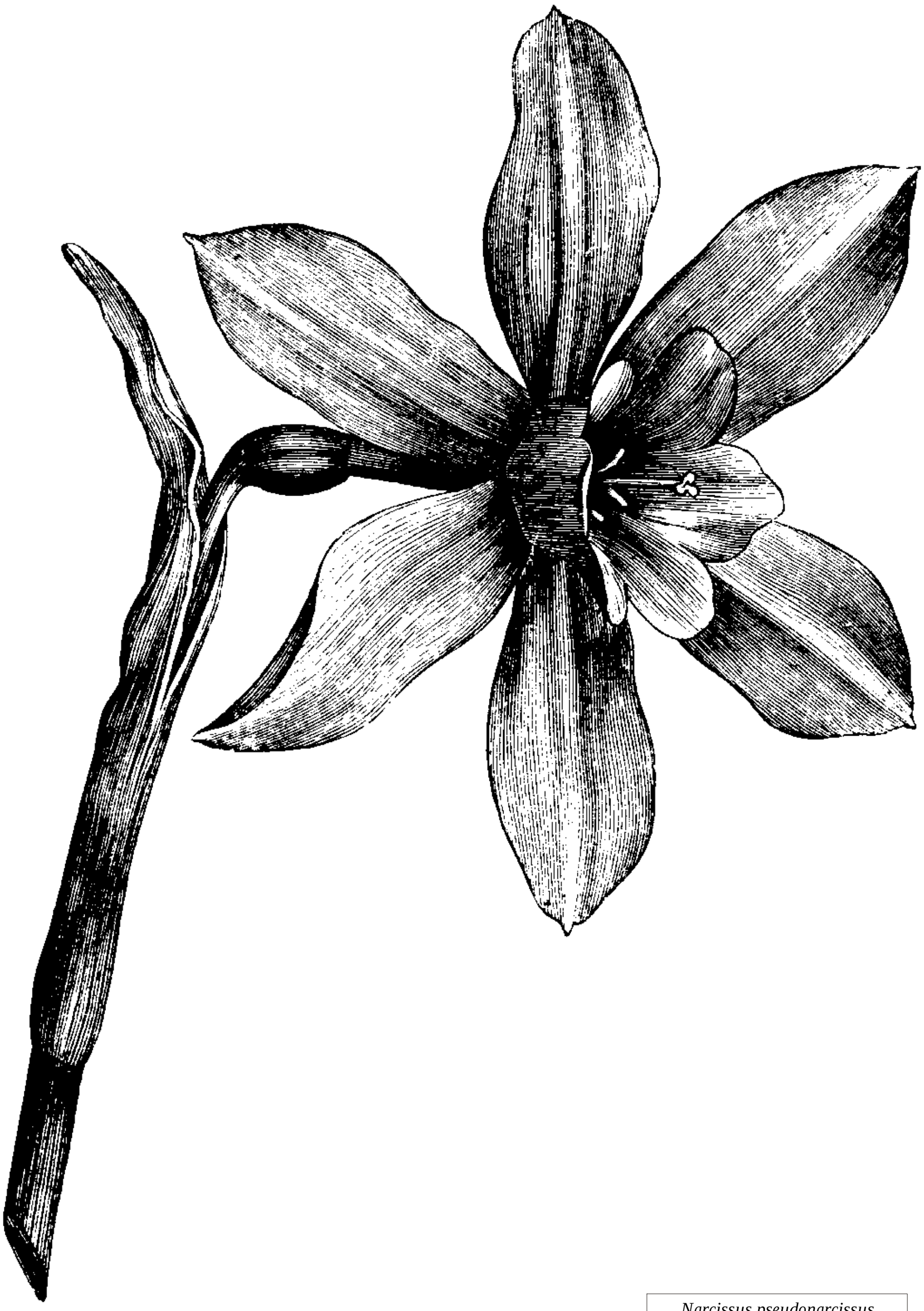
SUGGESTED: *Polygala vulgaris* — Common Milkwort, Milkweed

P*olygalon* is a little shrub twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to lentils, harsh to the taste. A decoction (taken as a drink) is thought to cause more milk [breastfeeding].



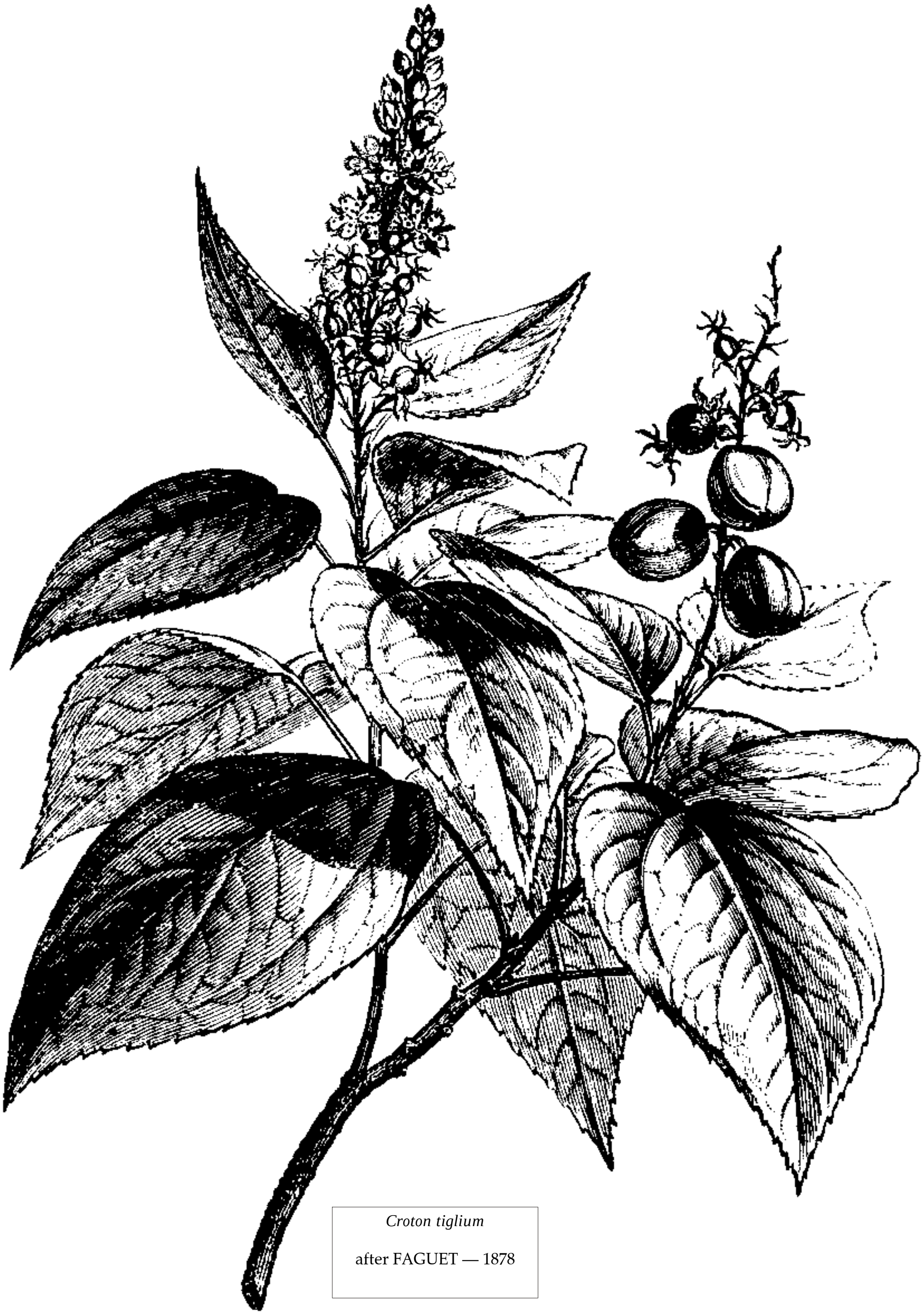
Polygala oppositifolia

after FAGUET — 1888



Narcissus pseudonarcissus

after FAGUET — 1891



Croton tiglium

after FAGUET — 1878

4-143. OSUROS

SUGGESTED: *Osyris*, *Linaria* [Fuchs],
Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore [Bauhin], *Antirrhinum linaria*
[Linnaeus], *Linaria vulgaris* [in Sprague], *Antirrhinum majus*,
Orontium majus — Great Snapdragon, Dragon's Mouth,
Dog's Mouth

[other usage] *Osyris alba* — Poet's Cassia, Gardrobe

see 4-133

O*syris* is a little black shrub, with thin hard-to-break stems, and around each, three small leaves; there are also four or five or six of these, like hemp; they are black when they are beginning but later they become reddish. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) helps jaundice.

4-144. SMILAX TRACHEIA

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-aspera* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Prickly Ivy, Rough Bindweed

S*milax trachea* has leaves similar to *periclymen* [4-14], with many sprigs, thin and prickly like *paliurus* or *rubus*, and it is wrapped around trees creeping (as it were) above and beneath. It bears a clustered fruit like a grape bunch, which ripens red, somewhat gently biting to the taste; the root is hard and thick. It grows in marshy rough places. A decoction of the leaves and fruit is an antidote for deadly poisons, taken as a drink beforehand (or afterwards). It is said that this herb, beaten and given to drink to a newborn small child, prevents hurt by any poisonous medicine. It is cut for antidotes against poison.

4-145. SMILAX LEIA

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-levis*, *Volubilis maior* [Fuchs],
Convolvulus major albus [Bauhin], *Convolvulus sepium*
[Linnaeus], *Calystegia sepium* [Brunfels] — Bindweed

S*milax laea* has leaves similar to *cissus* but softer, smoother and thinner. It has vinelike branches like the last one, without prickles, and it is wrapped around trees like the former. It has small black seed like lupin [2-132], but always with many small, round, white flowers above, on every *smilax*. Arbors are made from it in the summer, but it sheds its leaves in the fall. Thirty grains of the seed of this (taken as a drink with the same amount of *dorycnium* [4-75]) is said to cause many troublesome dreams.

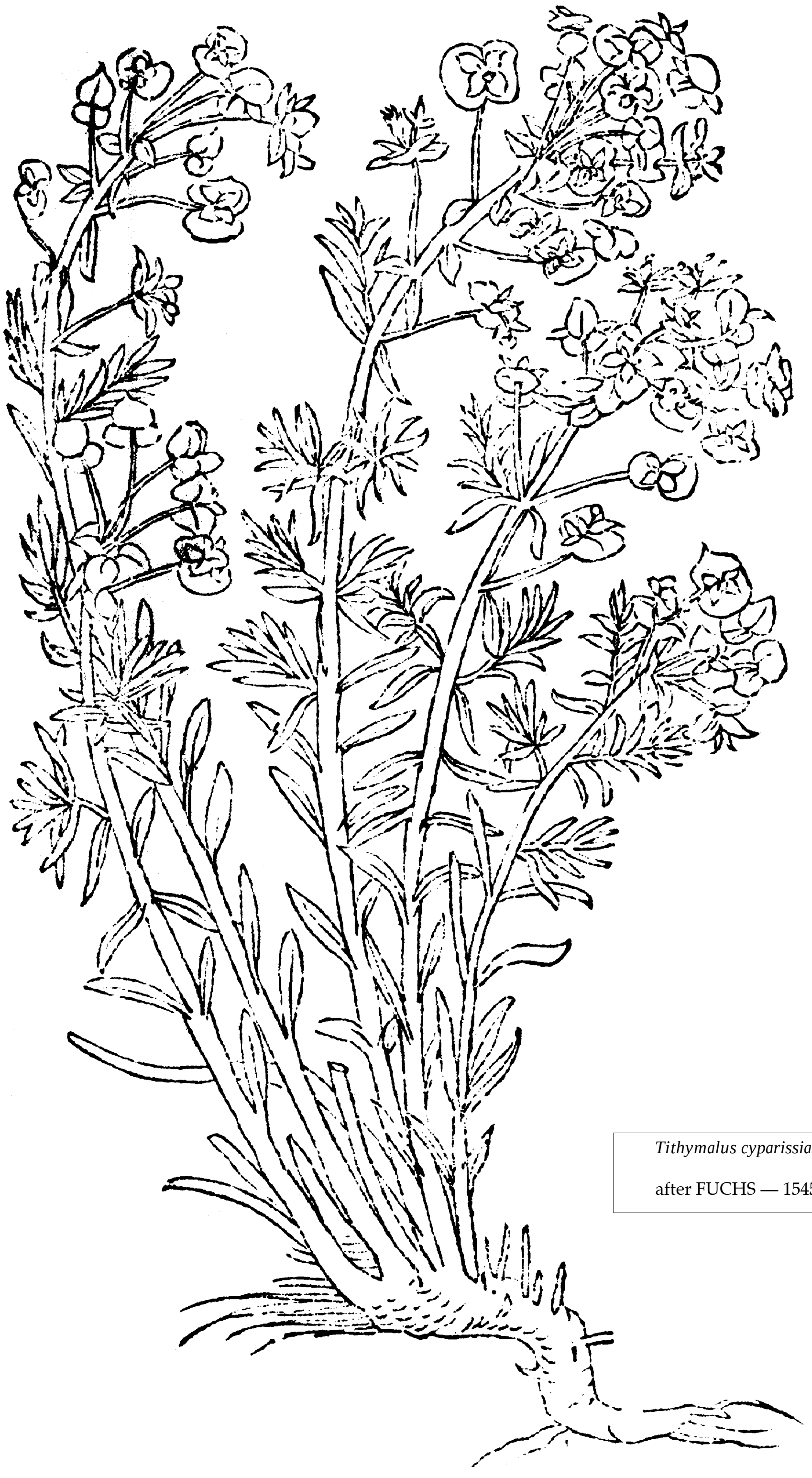
4-146. MURSINE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

[other usage] *Myrsine africana* — African Myrsine

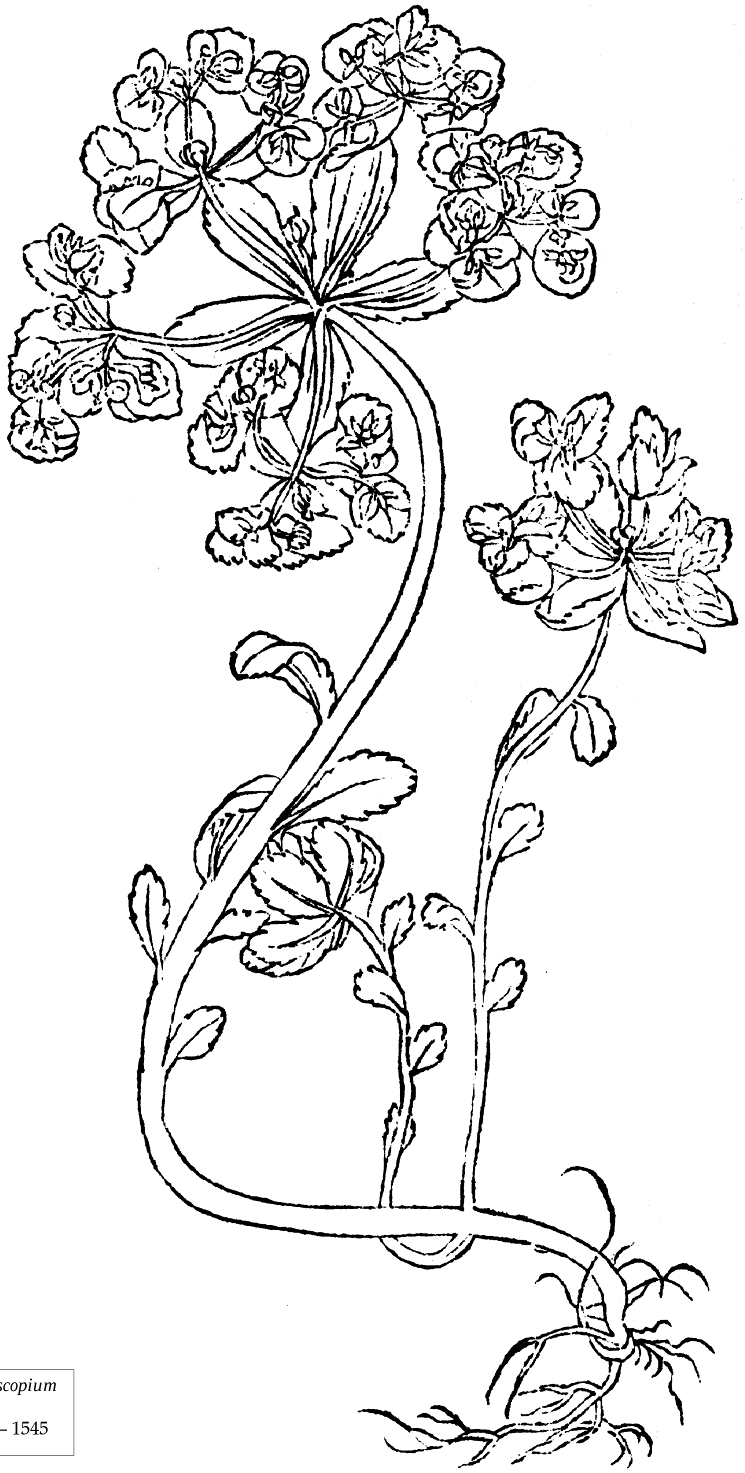
Myrsine has a leaf similar to myrtle but broader, sharp at the top like a spear. The fruit is round and borne in the centre of the leaves [[flattened stems], red when ripe, with the inside bony. The little branches are willow-like, many emerging out of the same root, and hard to break, the length of a forearm, and full of leaves. The root is like that of grass, harsh to the taste, somewhat bitter. It grows in rough steep places. The leaves and berries (taken as a drink in wine) are able to induce urine, expel the menstrual flow, and break stones in the bladder. It cures jaundice, slow painful urination, and headaches. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) does the same. The newly-grown stalks (used as vegetables) are eaten instead of asparagus, but they are bitter and diuretic. It is also called *sacra myrtus*, *spinosa myrtus*, *murina spina*, *agonon*, *scincos*, *minthe*, *catangelos*, *anangelos*, *acairon*, *ocneron*, *cine*, *lichene*, *chamaepitys*, or *chamaemyrsine*; the Boeotians call it *gurenia*, the Magi, *genitura Herculis*, and the Romans, *ruscus*.

Tithymalus cypariſsias. 469
Cypreſſene Wolffsmilch.



Tithymalus cyparissias

after FUCHS — 1545


468 Tithymalus helioſcopius.
Sonnenwendede Wolffsmilch.

Tithymalus helioscopium

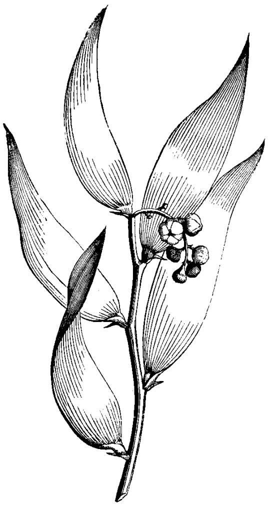
after FUCHS — 1545

4-147. DAPHNE ALEXANDRINA

SUGGESTED: *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs], *Daphne-Alexandrina* [Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum* [Linnaeus], *Ruscus hippoglossum*, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua* — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue

See 4-132

[other usage] Alexandrian Laurel — *Danaë laurus*, *Danaidea racemosa*, *Ruscus racemosus*



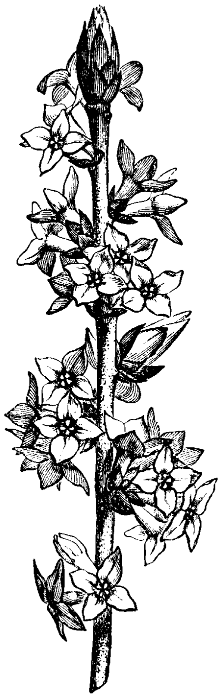
Ruscus racemosus

after FAGUET — 1888

L*aurus Alexandrina* has leaves similar to *myrsine agria* but larger, softer and paler, with a red fruit in the centre of them the size of a *cicer* [2-126]. The branches lie on the earth, twenty centimetres long (or sometimes more). The root is similar to *myrsine agria* but larger, with a sweet scent, and softer. It grows in hilly places. Six teaspoons of the root (taken as a drink with sweet wine) is able to help women in difficult labour [childbirth], and those with slow painful urination, and it extracts blood. It is also called *idaea*, *danae*, *hypoglotton*, *zalaea*, *stephane*, *daphnos*, *samothracica*, *methrion*, or *hypoglossion*.

4-148. DAPHNOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Mezereon* [Pliny], *Thymelaea* [Medieval], *Daphnoides*, *Laureola* [Fuchs], *Clematis aegyptica*, *Daphne laureola*, *Daphne mezereum* [Linnaeus], *Thymelaea praecox*, *Thymelaea mezereum*, *Mezereum officinale* — Spurge, Laurel, Dwarf Bay, Mezereon, Spurge Olive, Dwarf Laurel



Daphne mezereum

after FAGUET — 1878

D*aphnoeides* is similar to *alypon* [4-180] with a flower like *nymphaea* [3-148], and in the midst of this, something like a cone, in which is the seed. It is a little shrub, a foot high, with many branches (flexible like a thong), bearing leaves from the middle to the top. The bark around the stems is very gluey; the leaves are similar to the bay, but softer, more slender, and not easily broken, biting and burning the mouth and the jaws. The flowers are white and the fruit black when it is grown ripe; the root is useless. It grows in mountainous places. The leaves (taken in a drink either dried or fresh) expel phlegm through the bowels. It encourages vomiting and the menstrual flow. Chewed, it draws mucus from the head, and it also encourages sneezing, and a decoction of as much as eleven grains of the fruit (taken as a drink) purges. It is also called *daphnitis*, or *hydragogon*; the Romans call it *laureola*, some, *lactago*, and the Gauls, *ousubim*.

4-149. CHAMAIDAPHNE

SUGGESTED: *Prunus laurocerasus* [Pliny], *Cerasus laurocerasus, Padus laurocerasus, Laurocerasus officinalis*
— Dwarf Laurel, Cherry Laurel

C*hamaedaphne* sends out single-branched rods a foot long — straight, thin and smooth; the leaves of this are similar to the [other] bay but much smoother, thinner and greener. The fruit is round and red, growing near to the leaves. The leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) helps headaches and burning of the stomach. They cease griping, taken as a drink with wine. The juice (given to drink with wine) expels the menstrual flow and urine, and applied in a pessary it does the same. Some have called this *alexandrina*, *daphnitis*, or *hydragogon*, the Romans, *laureola*, some *lactago*, and the Gauls, *ousubim*.

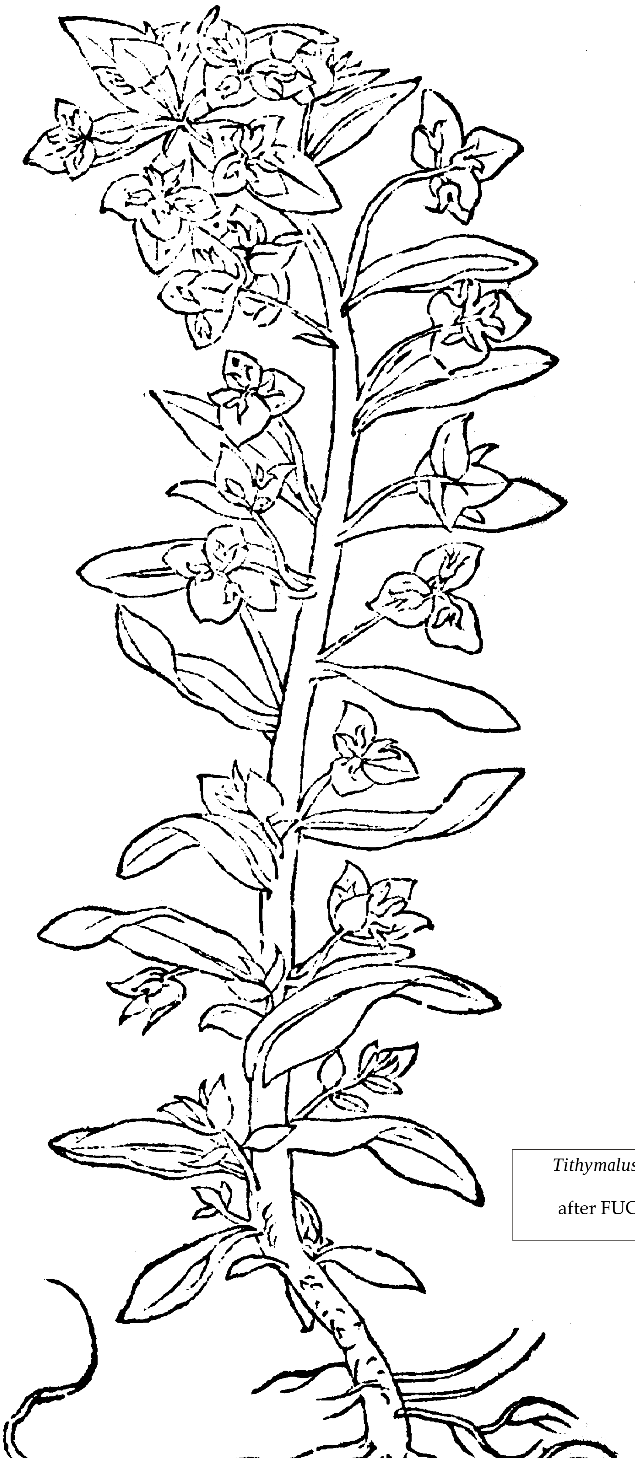
4-150. ELLEBOROS

SUGGESTED: *Elleborus-albus, Elleborus candidus* [Fuchs], *Veratrum album* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Helleborus albus*
— Hellebore, White Hellebore, Lungwort

POISONOUS

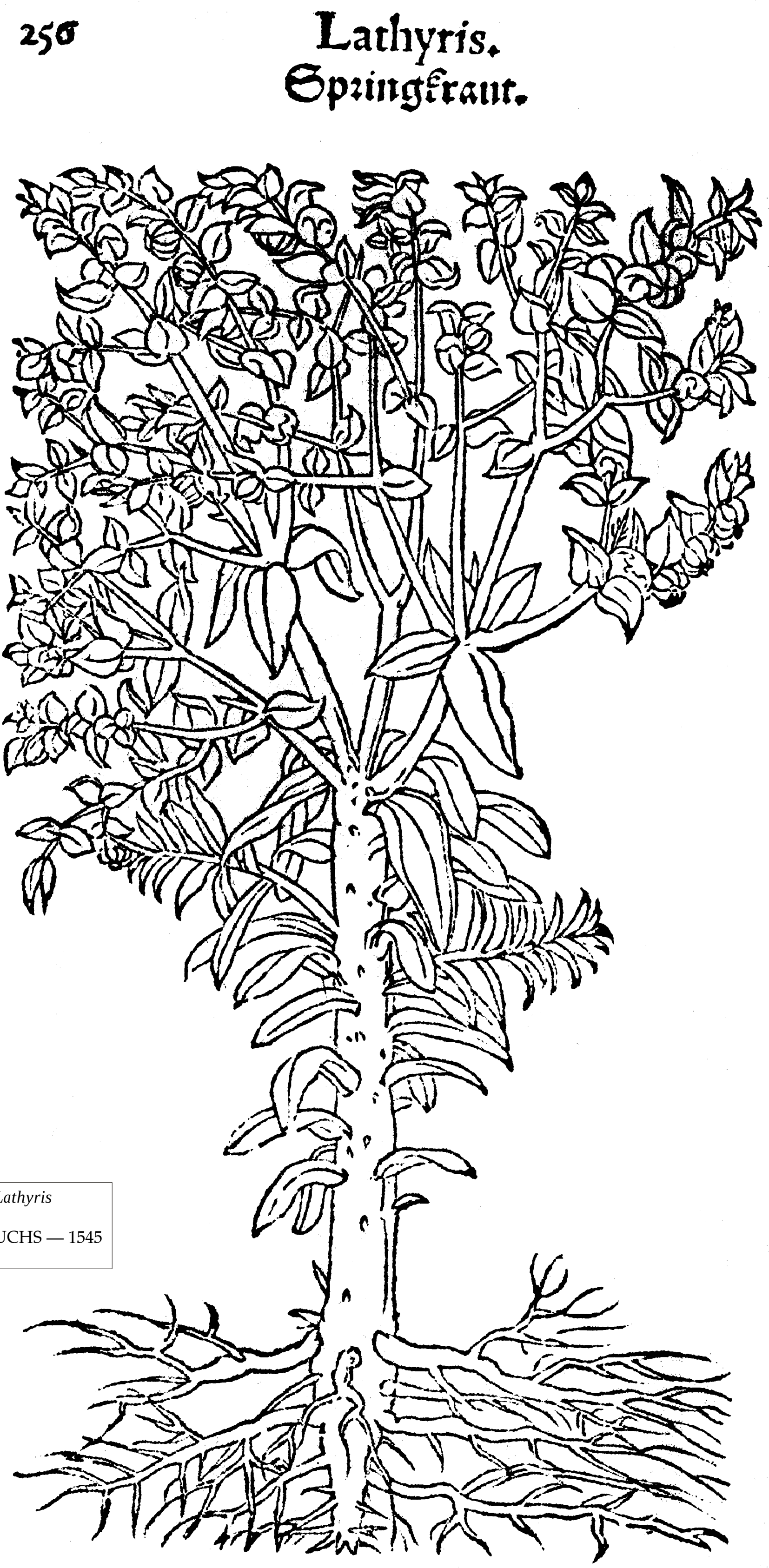
E*lleborus albus* has leaves similar to those of plantain or of the wild beet but shorter, darker, and red in colour. The stalk is a hand's width, hollow. It is peeled when it begins to dry. The many thin roots are underneath, coming out together from a small, somewhat long little head like an onion. It grows in rough hilly places. You must gather the roots at harvest time. The best is that which is mildly extended, white, easily broken and fleshy, not peaked, and like a rush (or giving off down) when broken; but with the pith thin, not burning the taste too much, nor drawing out spittle

Tithymalus platyphyllos.
Breytbletterte Wolffsmilch.



Tithymalus platyphyllos

after FUCHS — 1545


250
Lathyris.
Springkraut.

Lathyris

after FUCHS — 1545

too fast, for this sort is choking. The best is the Cyrenian and the Galatian. The Cappadocian is paler, downy and more choking.

It purges by causing vomiting, expelling matter of various colours. It is mixed with eye salves that are able to take away things that darken the pupils. It expels the menstrual flow, is applied as an abortifacient, and encourages sneezing. Kneaded with honey and polenta and boiled to gether with pieces of meat, it kills mice and decomposes them. It is given to those fasting either by itself, or with sesame and barley water, *alica* [2-114], honey water, porridge, lens [lentils], or some other sipping liquid. It is also made into bread and baked like wheat. The method of treatment and the dieting is fully explained by those who by declaration have written about the dosages of it. We most agree with Phlomides the Sicilian from Enna. For it is tedious in discussing medicinal matters, professedly to set down the therapeutical institution.

Some give it with a lot of sipping stuff or a great quantity of juice, or else, giving beforehand some small nourishment, they straight away give the hellebore to one in whom (especially) choking is suspected, or who has weakness of the body. The purging is without danger to those who take it like this, because the medicine is not unseasonably applied to their bodies. Suppositories of it (put up into the perineum with vinegar) encourage vomiting.

It is also called *ascis*, *atomon*, or *pignatoxaris*; the Magi call it *genitura Herculis*, some, *polyides*, or *anaphytos*; the Egyptians call it *somphia*, some, *unre*, the Romans, *veratrum album*, the Gauls, *laginum*, and some, *anepsa*.

4-151. ELLEBOROS MELAS

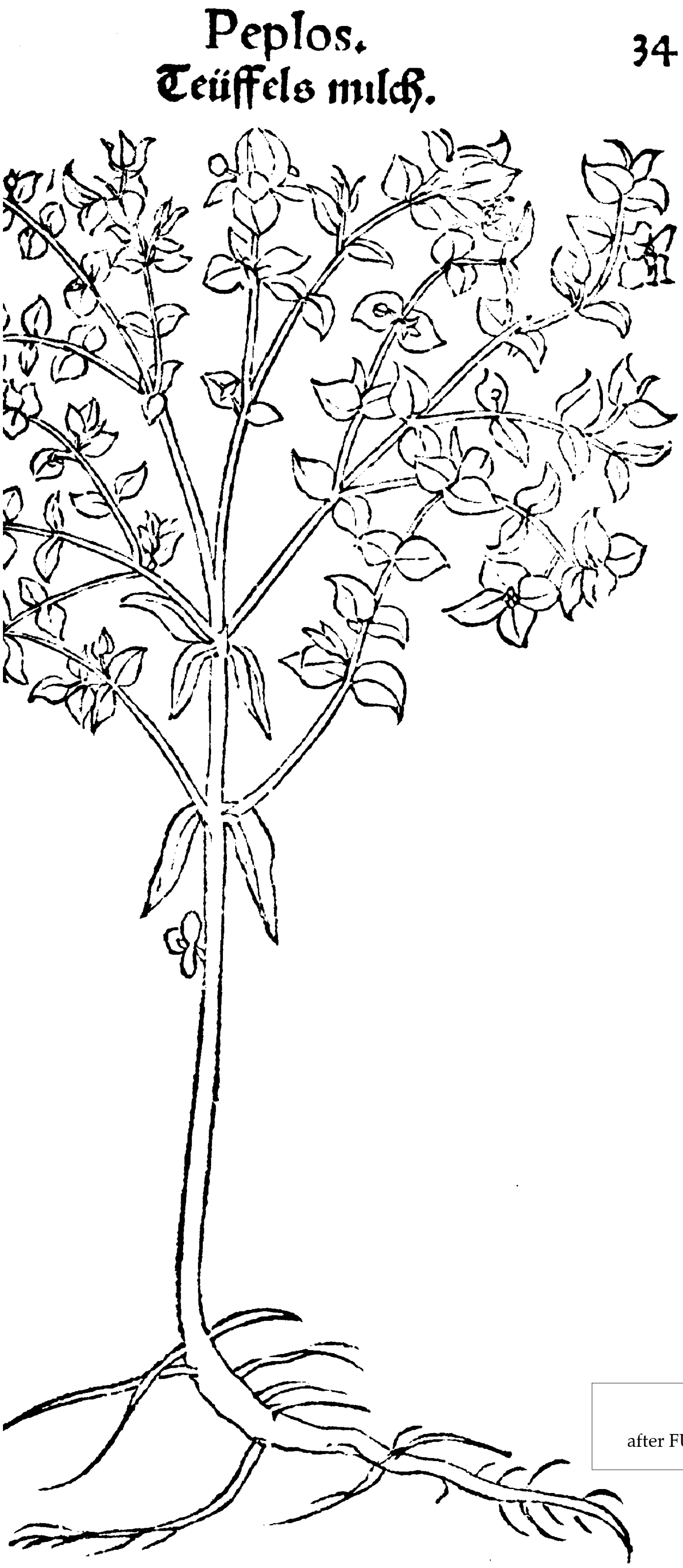
SUGGESTED: *Elleborum nigrum* [Fuchs], *Helleborus viridis*
[Linnaeus], *Helleborus officinalis, Helleborus niger*,
Veratrum nigrum — Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose
Elleborus niger adulterinus sylvestris [Fuchs],
Helleborus foetidus [Linnaeus] — Stinkwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Astrantia major* — Black Hellebore, Masterwort,
Larger Astrantia

ALL POISONOUS

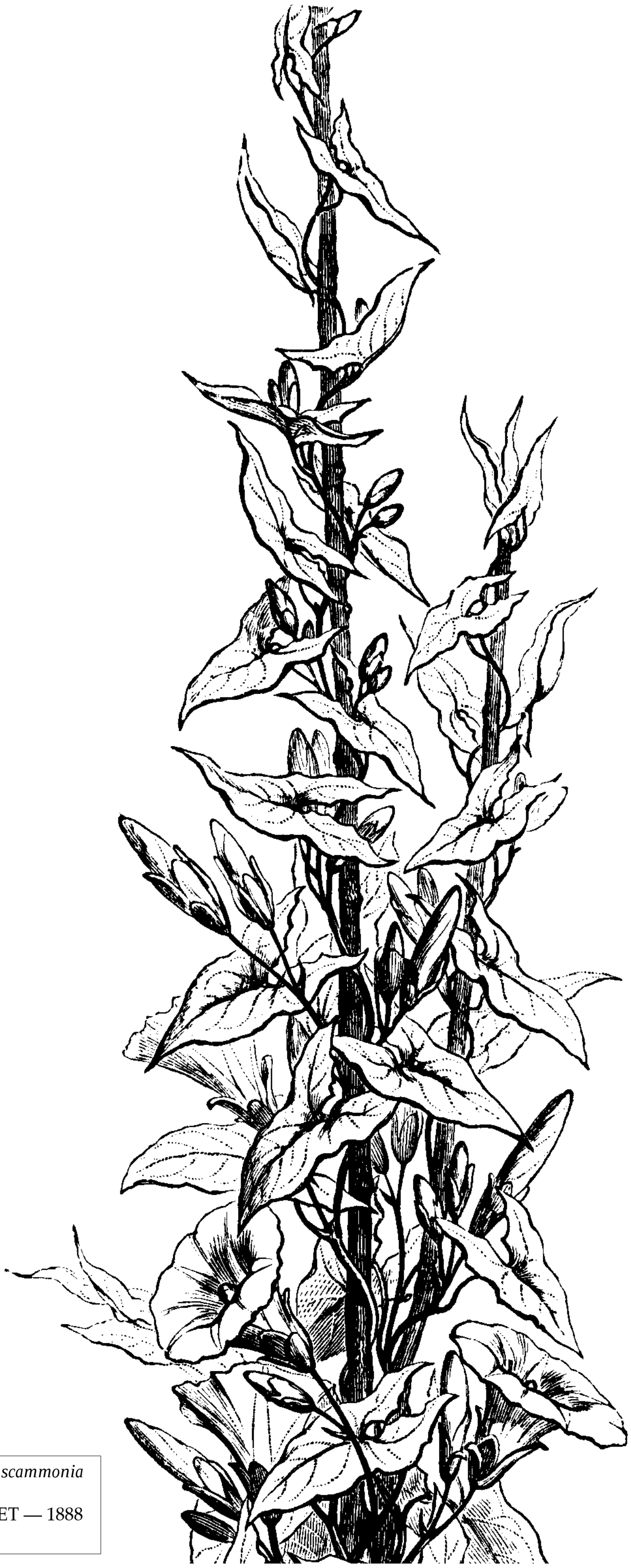
Helleborus niger is called *melampodium* since it is thought that one Melampus, a goatherd, purged and cured the mad daughters of Proteus with it. It has green leaves similar to the plane tree, but smaller, closer to those of *spondylium*, more jagged, darker, and somewhat rough. The stalk is rough, and the flowers white, inclining to purple, and in clusters. In it is seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] that those who live in Anticyra call *sesamoeides* [4-152] and use for purges. The roots underneath are thin and black, hanging (as it were) on an onion-like little head, which also has use. It grows in rough high dry places. The best is taken out of countries such as Anticyra, for the blackest and best grows there. Choose that which is fleshy and well nourished with only thin pith, sharp and burning to the taste, such as that in Helicon and Parnassus, and that growing in Aetolia. That from Helicon is the best.

It purges the intestines from above, driving out phlegm and bile, given alone (or with scammony and a teaspoonful or thirty grains of salt). It is also boiled with *lens* [lentils] and broths that are taken for purging. It is good for epilepsy, depression, delirium, arthritis and paralysis. Given in a pessary it expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and cleans fistulas [ulcers] (put into them and taken away after the third day). Similarly, it is put into the ears for those who are hard of hearing, leaving it alone for two or three days. Rubbed on with frankincense, or wax, pitch, and oil *cedrinum* [cedar], it also heals parasitic skin diseases. Applied with vinegar it heals *vitiligo* [type of leprosy], impetigo, and leprosy. Boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash, it soothes toothache. It is also put into corrosive medicines. With


Peplos.
Teüffels milch.
34

Peplos

after FUCHS — 1545



Convolvulus scammonia

after FAGUET — 1888

barley meal and wine it is a good poultice for dropsy. Planted near the roots of vines it makes the wine made from them purgative.

They sprinkle it around houses thinking it preserves them from evil spirits. When they dig it they stand praying to Apollo and Aesculapius, observing the eagle's flight, for they say he flies that way not without danger to them. For the bird causes death if one is seen digging hellebore; and one must dig it with swiftness because inhaling it causes a headache. To prevent this, those who dig it eat garlic and drink wine, so they are made less liable to be hurt. It is pithy, as is the white hellebore.

It is also called *melampodium*, *ectomon*, *polyrrhizon*, *protion*, *melanorrhizon*, or *cyrranion*; the Magi call it *zomarition*, the Egyptians, *isea*, some, *elaphine*, or *cemeleg*, the Romans, *veratrum nigrum*, some, *saraca*, and the Dacians, *prodiorna*.

4-152. SESAMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum triphyllum* — Wild Sesame
Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame
ALSO: *Sesamum indicum*, *Sesamum orientale*

sesamoides means 'like sesame'

The great *sesamoides* is a herb similar to *senecio* [ragwort] or to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] — the flower white, the root slender and useless, the seed similar to that of *sesama* [2-121], bitter to the taste — which purges both phlegm and bile upward. It is pounded into small pieces and taken with fifteen grains of white hellebore with honey and water. It is also called *sesamites*, or *sesamis*, *lupina scutica*, white hellebore, or *anticyricon*. In Anticyra they call it hellebore because it is mixed in the purges with white hellebore.

4-153. SESAMOEIDES MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum triphyllum* — Wild Sesame
Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame

The small *sesamoides* has small stalks twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to *coronopis*, yet rougher and smaller. On top of the little stalks are small heads, with somewhat purple little flowers, the middle of which is white, in which is seed similar to *sesama* [2-121], bitter and yellowish. The root is thin. Half an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey water) purges bile and phlegm downwards. Applied with water it dissolves small swellings and oedema. It grows in rough places. It is also called *coronion*, or *sylvestre sesamon*.

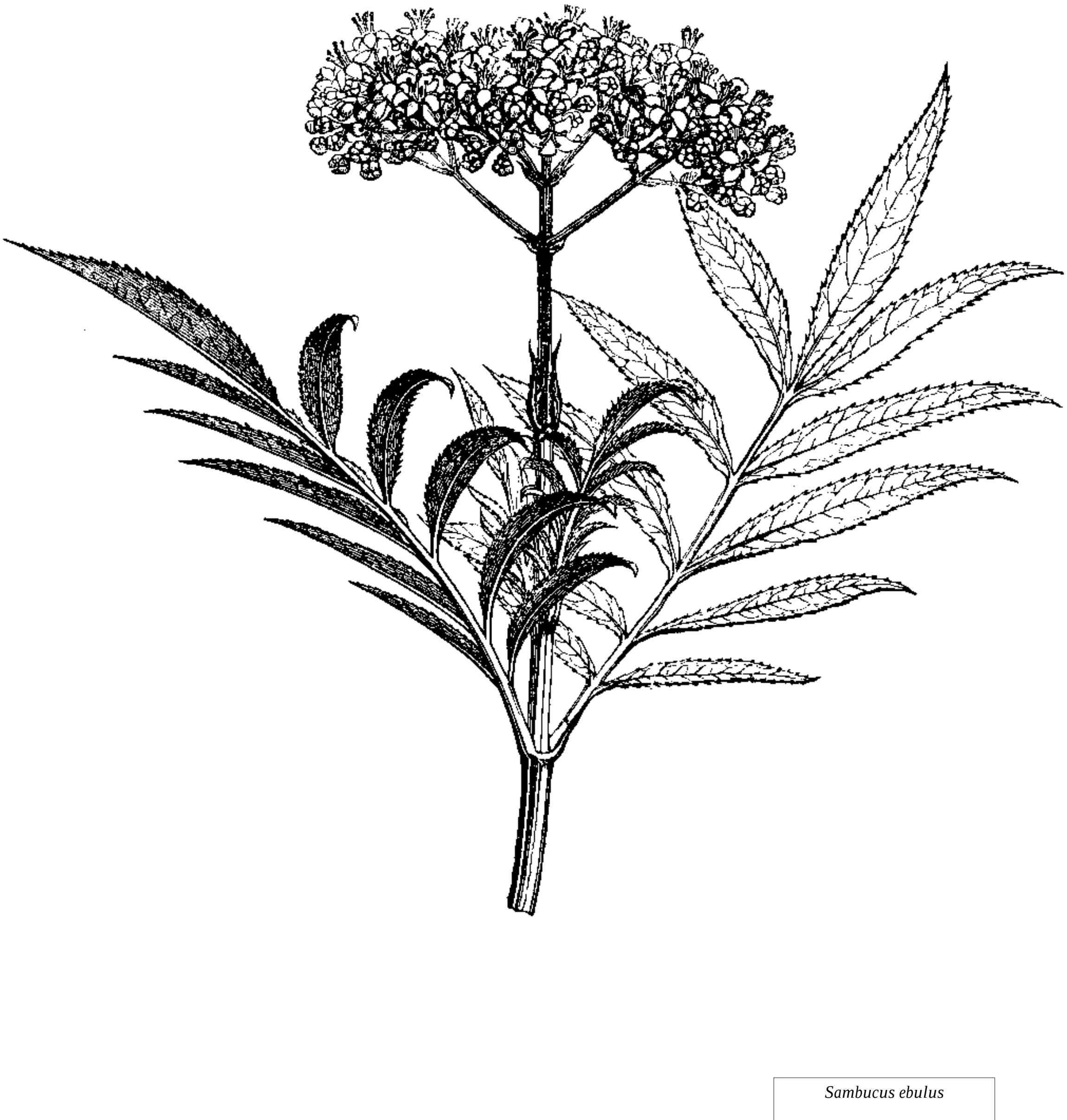
4-154. SIKUS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Sicyos agrios* [Apuleius], *Cucumis sylvestris*,
Cucumer asininus [Fuchs], *Ecballium elaterium*,
Ecballium agreste, *Momordica elaterium* [Linnaeus],
Elaterium officinale [in Sprague] — Wild Cucumber,
Squirting Cucumber

POISONOUS

S*ucus agria* differs from the cultivated *sucus* in the fruit, having them much smaller, similar to somewhat long little suppositories. The leaves and shoots are similar to the cultivated. The root is white. It grows in the rubbish of houses and in sandy places. The shrub is bitter.

The juice of the leaves dropped in the ears is good for earache, and the root (smeared on with polenta) dissolves all old oedemas. Applied with *resin terminthos* [1-91] it breaks small swellings. Boiled with vinegar (and smeared on) it dissolves gout, and is a suppository for sciatica, and a decoction is a mouthrinse for toothache. Pounded into small pieces (when it has dried) it cleanses *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], leprosy, and impetigo [skin infection], and purifies black scars and spots on the face. Fifteen grains (at the least) of the juice of the root (and as much as the fourth part of an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the bark) also purge phlegm and bile (especially in dropsy) but without hurting the stomach. One must take a half a pound of the root, beat it finely with two pints of wine (especially Libyan wine) and give a quarter pint (every third day) until the swelling is sufficiently reduced. It is also called *elaterium*, *grynon*, *balis*, *syncrisis*, *bubalion*, *scopion*, *imbriferum*, *peucedanon*, or *notion;* the Romans call it *agtetum*, some, *agrestis*, and the Africans, *cusimezar*.

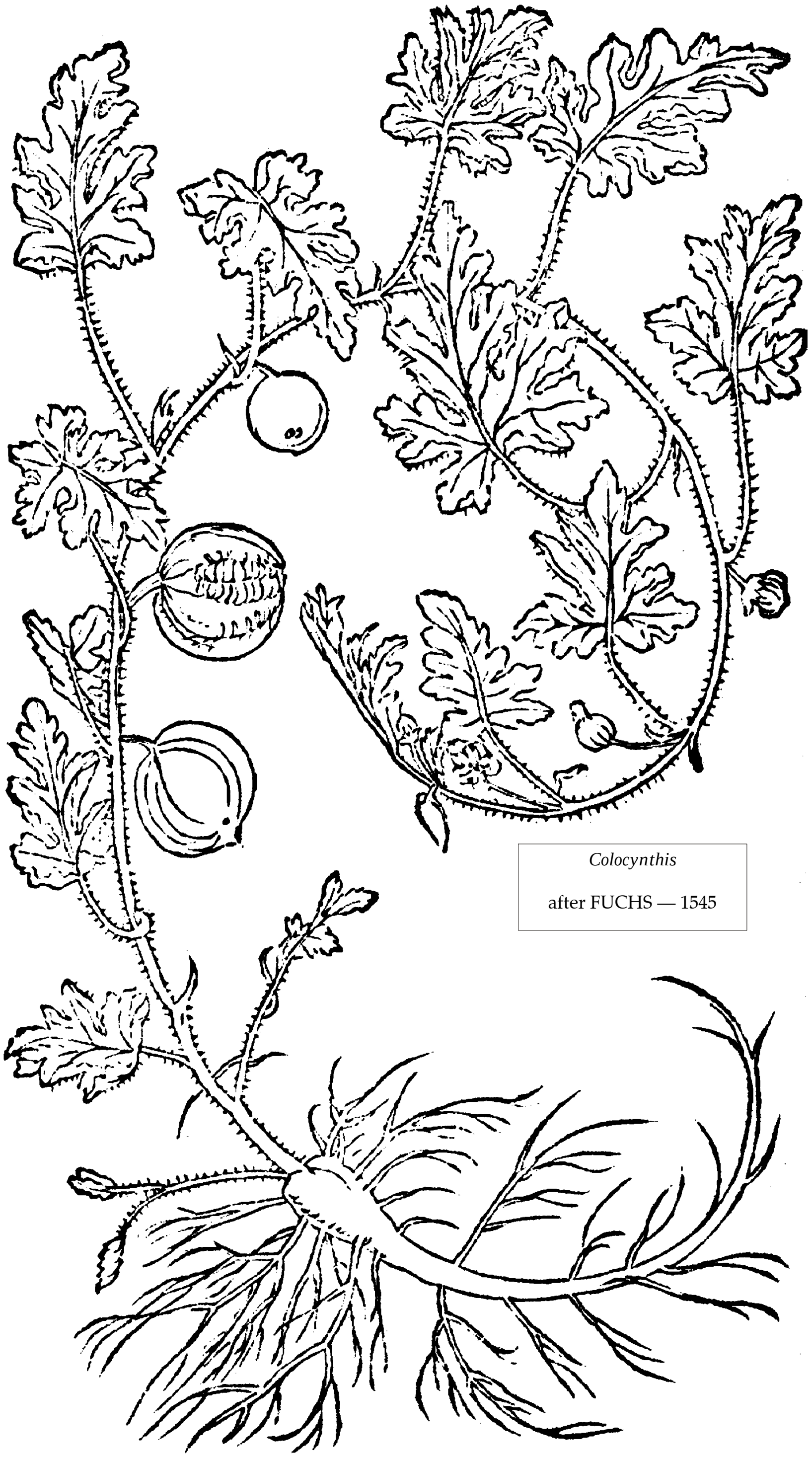


Sambucus ebulus

after FAGUET — 1881

212 **Colocynthis.**

Coloquint.



Colocynthis

after FUCHS — 1545

4-155. ELATERION

SUGGESTED: *Sicyos agrios* [Apuleius], *Cucumis sylvestris,*
Cucumer asininus [Fuchs], *Ecballium elaterium,*
Ecballium agreste, Momordica elaterium [Linnaeus],
Elaterium officinale [in Sprague] — Wild Cucumber,
Squirting Cucumber

POISONOUS

Elaterium is made (as follows) from the fruit of the cucumber. Choose cucumbers that spring back when touched, lay them aside, leaving them for a night. Then the next day set a loosely woven *sarce* [strainer] over a jar, and with a little knife held in place with the edge upward, take the cucumbers one by one with both hands, cut them, and strain out the liquid through the *sarce* [strainer] into the little jar that stands underneath, also straining out the purple stuff which adheres to the *sarce* [strainer] so that it may also pass through. Put that which has been strained into a basin standing by, then lay together the cut stuff on the cloth, moisten it with fresh water, strain it, and throw the remainder away. Having stirred the liquid around in the basin, cover it with a linen cloth, set it in the sun, and after a while pour away all the water that swims on top (with any coalesced matter). Do this often, as long as any water remains standing on top, which you clear out by drops. Placing the sediment into a mortar, pound it and make it into tablets. So that the liquid may be quickly dried up, some sprinkle sifted ashes on the ground, and hollowing their midst, spread over it a doubled linen cloth, pour in the *elaterium*, and when it has dried, they beat it in a mortar (as previously mentioned). Some (instead of fresh water) wash it by pouring on seawater. Some (in the last washing) pour on honey and water. The best *elaterium* has a rather moist whiteness, is light, smooth, extremely bitter to the taste, and applied to a candle is soon kindled. But that which resembles leeks and is coarse and foul to the sight, full of ervum [2-129, 2-131] and ashes, is heavy and useless. Some also mix starch with the juice of cucumber to make it white and light.

That which is two years old is good for purging (until it is ten). The perfect dose is ten grains, the least five grains, and for children, two *aureola* (?). If more is taken (as a drink) it is dangerous. It induces purging both downward and upward, expelling phlegm and bile. This purging is best for difficult breathers. If you want to purge the intestines downward mix it with twice as much salt, and *stibium* [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] as much as to colour it, give pills as big as *ervum* [seed] formed with water, and let him sip them with one winecupful of lukewarm water. For vomiting, dilute the *elaterium* in water and rub under the tongue with a feather, as far in as possible. If he finds it difficult to vomit, dilute it either in oil or ointment *irinum* [1-66], but forbid him to sleep. To those who are excessively purged you must frequently give oiled wine, for this way the vomiters are restored. If the vomiting does not cease cold water must be given with polenta, *posca* [hot drinks], and an apple, and other things to thicken the stomach. *Elaterium* (used in a pessary) induces the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Poured with milk into the nostrils it cleans away jaundice, and drives away long-lasting headaches. It is an effective ointment (with old oil, honey, or a bull's gall) for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. A teaspoon of the root of cultivated cucumber (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey water) induces vomiting, but if anyone wants to vomit gently after supper, twenty grains are sufficient.

4-156. STAPHISAGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Staphisagria*, *Staphis agria* [Fuchs, Bauhin]
Delphinium staphisagria [Linnaeus], *Pedicularis palustris*
— Stavesacre, Lousewort

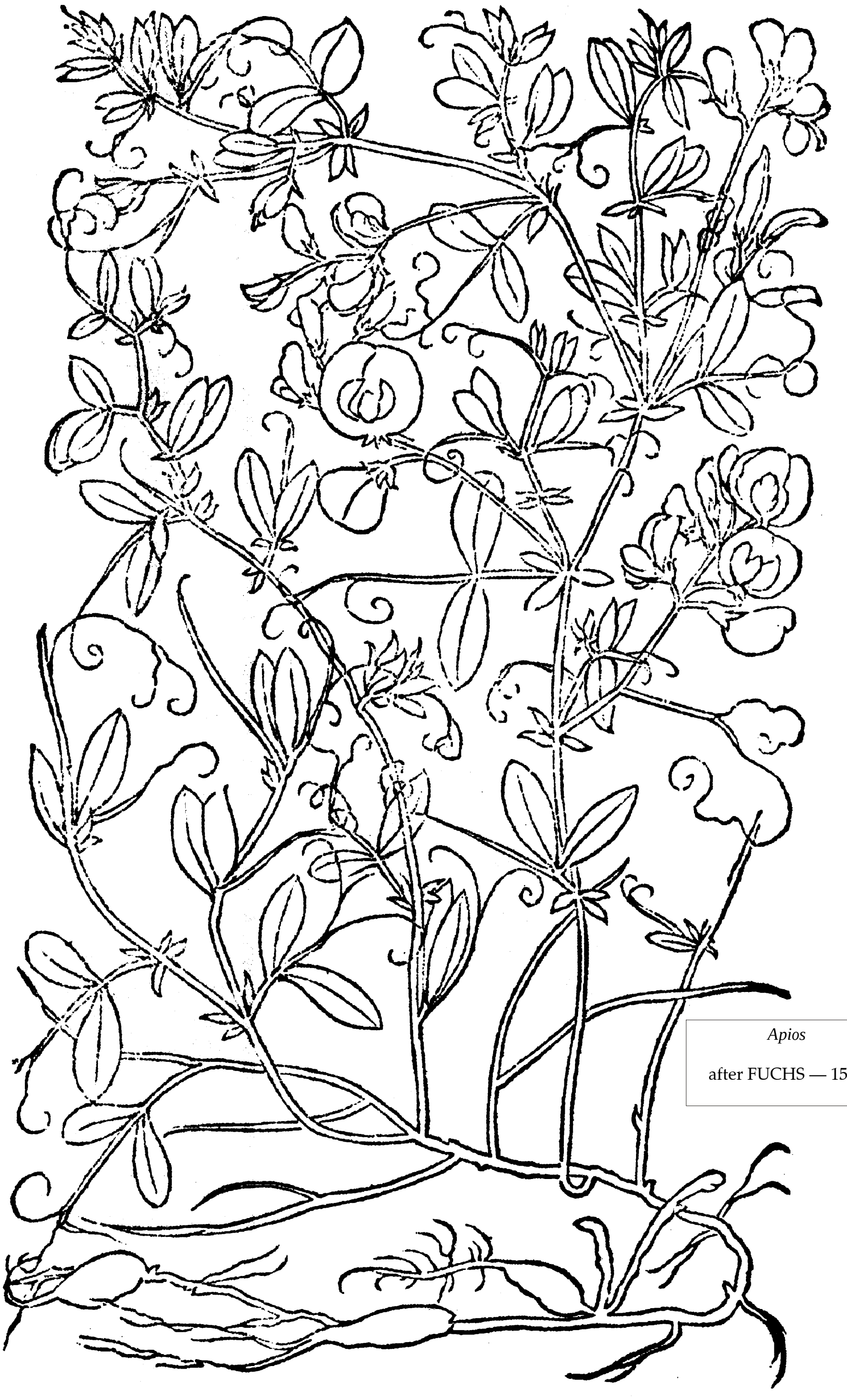
POISONOUS

S*taphis agria* has leaves like the wild vine — jagged, straight, soft and black, with little stalks; and it bears a flower similar to *glastum* [2-215, 2-216]. The seed is in little pods, green, like *cicer* [2-126], triangular, coarse, a tawny yellow and black. That within is white and sharp to the taste. If you give ten or fifteen grains of this (pounded in honey and water) it purges thick stuff by vomiting, but let them walk about who have taken a drink of it. You must be careful when giving it in honey water because of the danger of suffocation and burning the jaws. It is good bruised and rubbed on with oil for *pthiriases* [psoriasis],

72

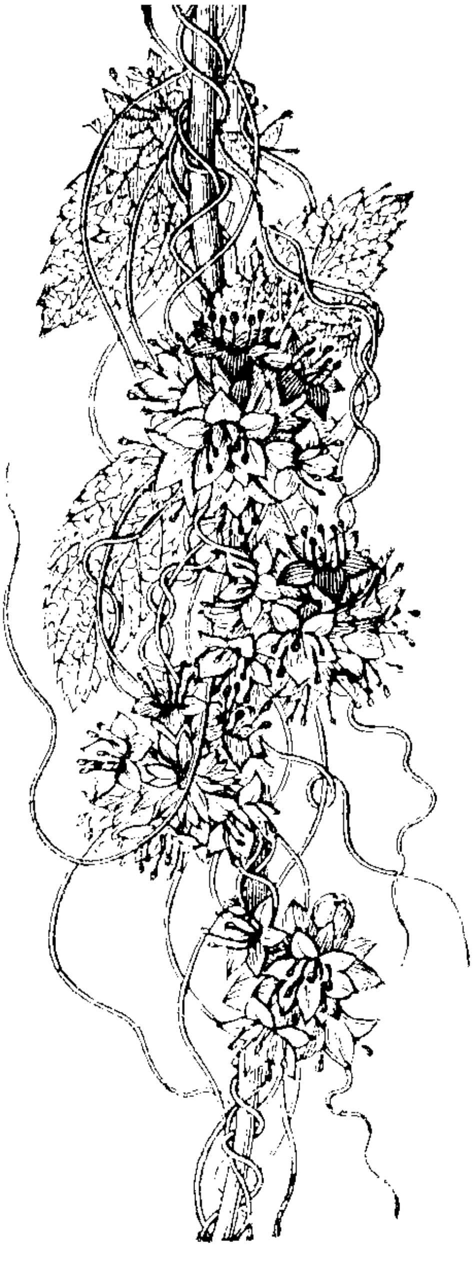
Apios.

Erdtnuß.



Apios

after FUCHS — 1545



Dodder
— *Cuscuta epithymum*

after FAGUET — 1888

itches, and parasitical skin diseases. Chewed, it brings up a lot of phlegm, and boiled with vinegar for a mouthwash it helps toothache. This also represses rheumatic gums. With honey it heals *apthas* [small ulcers] in the mouth, and it is mixed with warm compresses for burns. It is also called *trifolium*, *stesium*, *astaphis*, *phthiroctonon*, *phthirion*, *apanthropon*, *polyides*, *pseudopathes*, or *arsenote;* the Egyptians call it *ibesaoide*, and the Romans, *herba pedicularis*.

4-157. THAPSIA

SUGGESTED: *Thapsia garganica* — Thapsia, Drias Plant,
Smooth Thapsia
Thapsia villosa, Thapsia foetida, Thapsia asclepium
— Deadly Carrot species

T*hapsia* is named because it is thought that it was first found in Thapsus, an island of the same name. The whole nature of it is similar to *ferula* [3-95]. The stalk is more slender, the leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], and on the top at every emergence are tufts similar to dill [3-67] on which are yellowish flowers. The seed is somewhat broad, similar to that of *ferula*, yet smaller. The large root is white within and black outside, thickly barked, and sharp. This has its liquid taken by being dug around and having the bark cut in. Or else the root itself is made hollow like a house roof, broad beneath and narrow at last, and then sealed so that the liquid may remain pure. Then the next day after you must go there and take away the liquid that has gathered together. It is juiced — the root is pounded and strained through a wicker colander and a press — and the juice dried in the sun in a thick ceramic jar. Some bruise with it its leaves but this sort is weak. The juice of the root is discerned by its stronger scent and by remaining moist, but that of the leaves is dry and wormeaten.

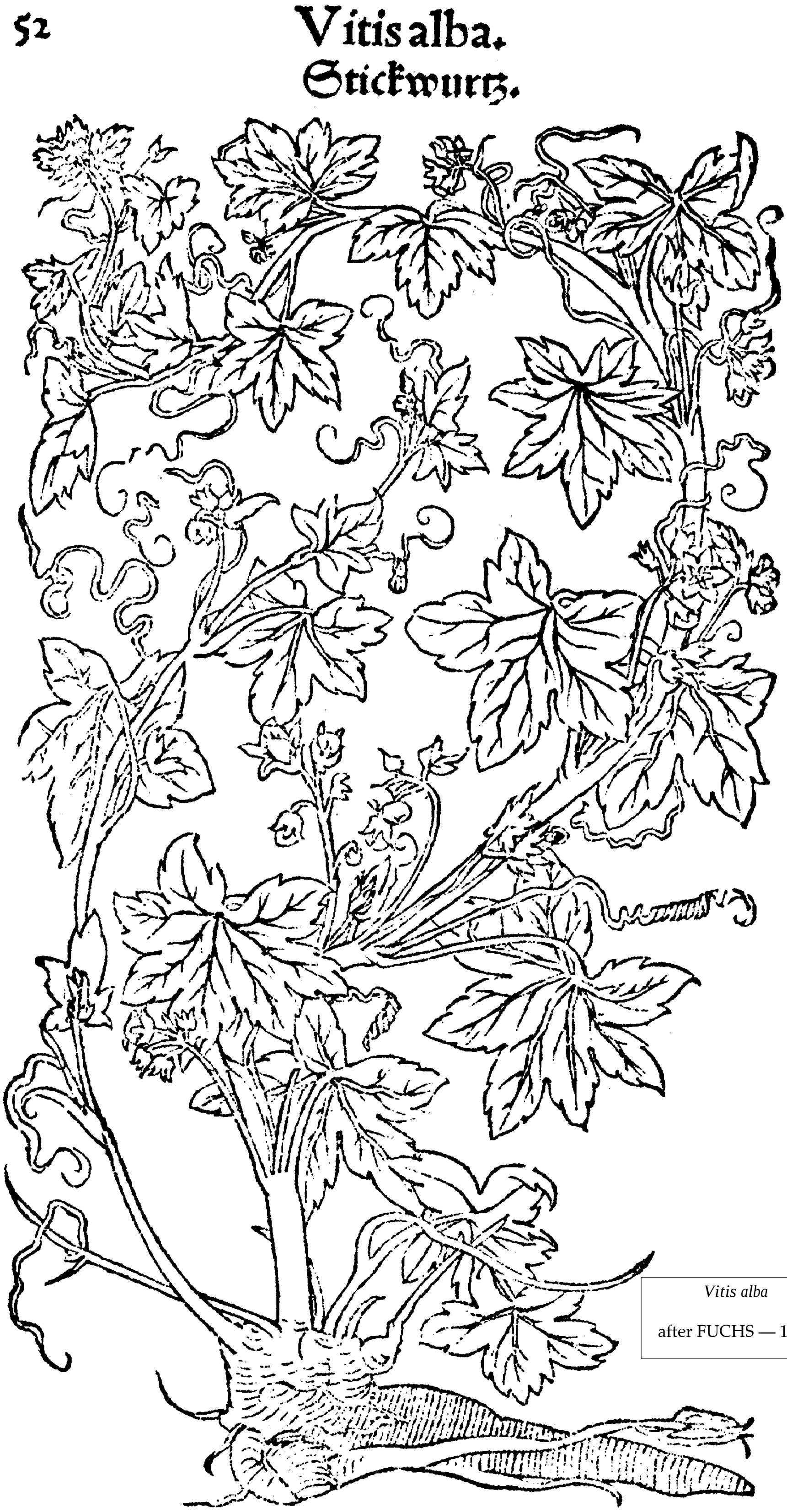
It is necessary for one who takes the liquid not to stand against the wind but rather to do it in still weather, for it puffs up the face excessively, and the naked parts are blistered by the sharpness of the exhalation. He ought therefore first to rub his naked parts with moist, astringent, stiff ointments and then take it. The bark of the root, juice, and liquid are purging (a decoction is taken as a drink with honey and water), for they purge bile upward and downward. Forty grains of the root is given with three teaspoonfuls of dill seed; and thirty grains of the juice or ten grains of the liquid, for it is dangerous if more is given. This purging is good for asthmatic disorders, long-lasting pains of the sides, and expectorants, but for those who find it hard to vomit it is given in meats and sauces. The liquid and roots, especially those of equal strength, are able to eliminate waste, whether to draw out anything from far within, or alter the state of the pores. Thus the juice rubbed on, or the green root rubbed on, thickens loss of hair [*alopecia*]. The root pounded into small pieces, or the juice with frankincense and wax (an equal measure of each) takes away bruises and blue marks. It must be left on no longer than two hours, and after this bathe the place with warm seawater. Smeared on with honey it takes away sunburn, and removes leprosy. The juice rubbed on with sulphur breaks *tubercula* [nodules]. It is rubbed on to benefit those who have long-lasting disorders of the side, lungs, feet, or joints. It is also useful for replacing the foreskin on those who lack the foreskin that was not done by circumcision, by forming a tumour that, washed and softened with fat things, fills up the defect of the foreskin.

It is also called *hypopion*, *pancranon*, *scammonion*, or *thelyteris*, the Romans call it *ferulago*, some, *ferula sylvestris*, and the Africans, *boide*.

4-158. SPARTION

SUGGESTED: *Spartus* [Fuchs], *Spartium junceum* [Linnaeus] — Spanish Broom, Spart Grass, Spartum

Spartium is a shrub with long stems without leaves, strong, hard to break, with which they bind vines. It bears pods like *phaseoli* [2-130], in which are little seeds like lentils, and the flower is yellowish like *leucoion* [3-138]. A decoction of fifty grains of the seed of this with its flowers (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges upward with violence like hellebore, yet without danger. The seed induces purging downwards. The stems (steeped in water then pounded and juiced) help sciatica and abscessed throat, as much as a winecupful

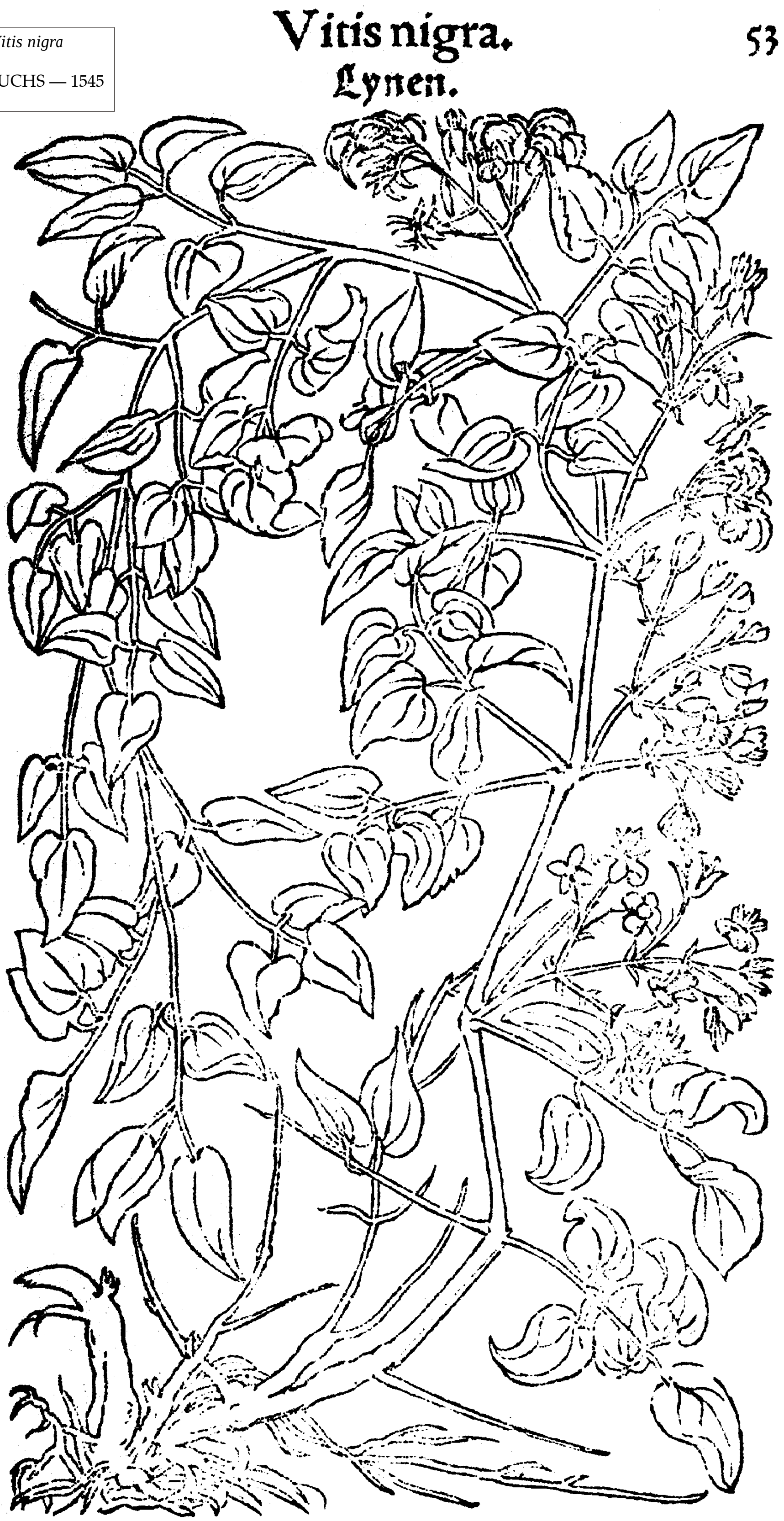

52
Vitis alba.
Stickwurtz.

Vitis alba

after FUCHS — 1545

Vitis nigra

after FUCHS — 1545


Vitis nigra.
Lynen.
53

taken as a drink while fasting. Some steep it in brine or seawater as suppositories for sciatica, for it expels bloody and strimentous stuff. It is also called *lobon*, or *lygon*.

4-159. SILUBON

SUGGESTED: *Spina alba hortensis*, *Carduus mariae* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Carduus albus maculis* [Bauhin], *Silybum marianum*, *Carduus marianus* [Linnaeus] — Milk Thistle, St Mary's Thistle

S*ilybum* is a broad *acantha* with leaves like white *chamaeleon* [3-10], which is eaten newly sprung-up [vegetable] boiled with oil and salt. The juice of the root (as much as a teaspoonful taken as a drink with honey and water) encourages vomiting.

4-160. BALANOS AUREPSIKE

SUGGESTED: *Myrobalan citrina*, *Terminalia citrina* — Hara Nut Tree
Balanites aegyptica, *Xymenia aegyptica* — Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

balanos aurepsike — acorns which are plucked

B*alanum auripsike* is the fruit of a tree like *myrica*, similar to hazelnut. That within is pressed like bitter almonds, and it yields a liquid that they use for precious ointments instead of oil. It grows in Ethiopia, Egypt, Arabia, and in Petra, a town in Judaea. That which is new, full, white, and easily peeled is the best. This, pounded into small pieces and a teaspoonful taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks] reduces the spleen, and it is also laid on it with *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] meal. It is used with honey and water on gout. Boiled with vinegar it raises out scabies [itchy parasitical disease] and leprosy. It is used with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for *vitiligines* [form of leprosy] and black scars. With urine it takes away freckles, varicose veins, sunburn, and pustules on the face. With honey water it induces vomiting, and loosens the intestines, but is very bad for the stomach. The oil (taken as a drink) is astringent to the bowels. The bark is more astringent. The dregs that are left from that which was pounded and strained out are mixed with sebaceous treatments for roughness and itchiness.

4-161. NARKISSOS

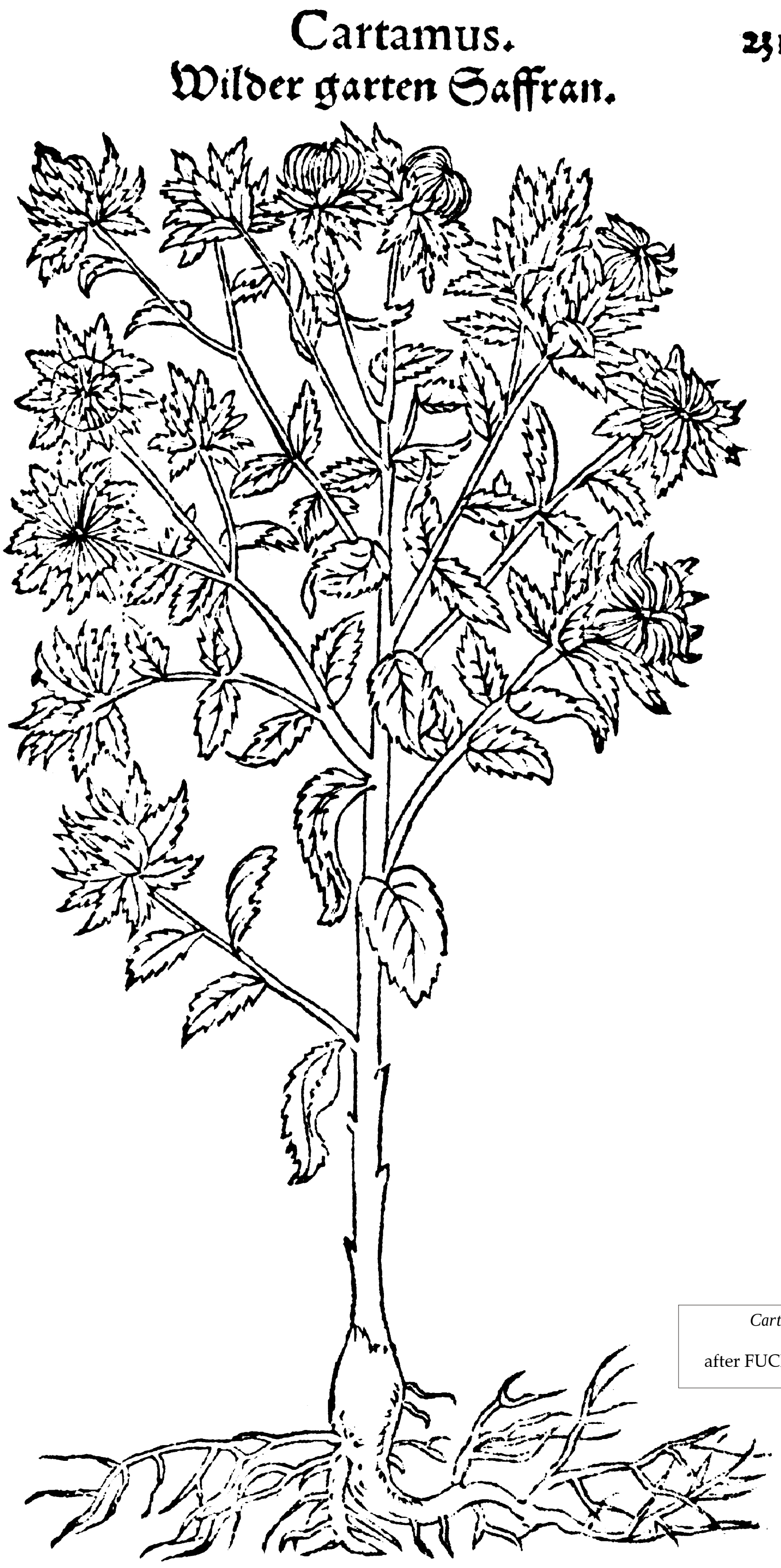
SUGGESTED: *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, *Narcissus sylvestris*
— Wild Narcissus, Daffodil, Lent Lily, Lent Rose
Narcissus poeticus — Poet's Narcissus, Pheasant's Eye

Narcissus has similar leaves to the leek. They are thinner, much smaller, and narrower. It has an empty stalk without leaves, longer than twenty centimetres; on which is a white flower, and within a saffron colour and in some, a purple colour. The root is white within, round, *bulbus*-like [2-200]; the seed is in a little skin, black, somewhat long. The best grows in hilly places and has a good scent, but the rest is leekish and has an herby smell. The root of this (eaten or taken in a drink) induces vomiting. It is good also for burns, beaten small with honey. Laid on, it joins cut-apart sinews. Beaten finely and laid on with honey it helps dislocations of joints, and long-lasting pains of the joints. With nettle seed and vinegar it cleans sunburn and vitiligo [type of leprosy]. With *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and honey it purges the filth of ulcers, and breaks the hard ripening of boils; and laid on with *lolium* meal [2-116, 4-140] and honey it draws out splinters. Some also have called it *lirium*, as they do the lily. It is also called *narcissus anydros*, *autogenes*, *bulbus vomitorius*, or *lirion*, and the Romans call it *bulbus morbitarius*.

4-162. IPPOPHAES

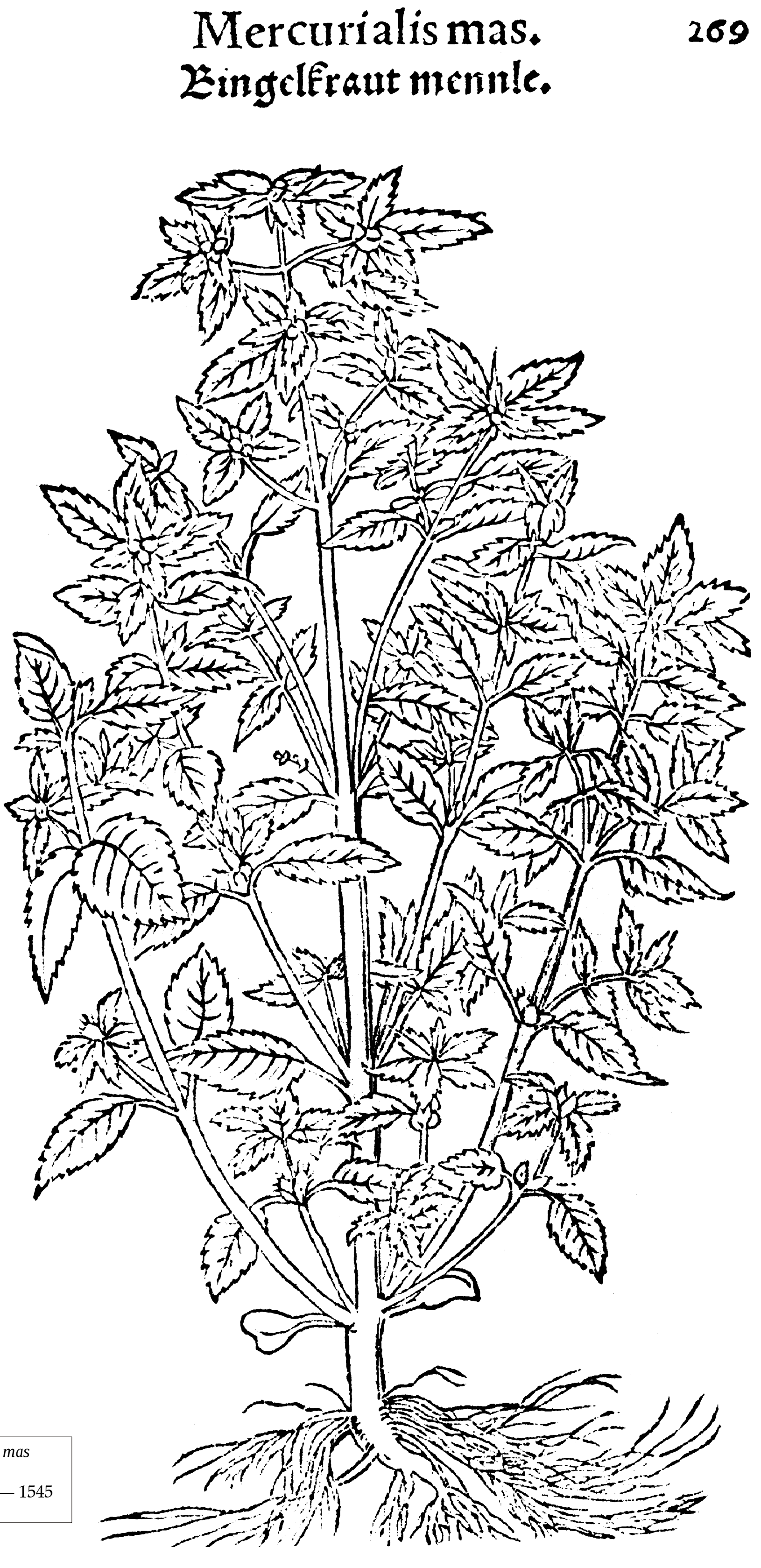
SUGGESTED: *Hippophae rhamnoides* — Sallow Thorn,
Willow Thorn, Sea Buckthorn

Hippophaes with which they tread or beat cloth to thicken it, grows in sandy maritime places. It is a thick spriggy shrub, placing out on all sides; with long leaves similar to those of the olive, but narrower and softer; and between them dry filaments, whitish, knotty, distant from one another. The flowers are like clusters of berries of *cissus* [2-210], like clusters of grapes lying upon


Cartamus.
Wilder garten Saffran.
231

Cartamus

after FUCHS — 1545


Mercurialis mas.
269
Bingelkraut mennle.

Mercurialis mas

after FUCHS — 1545

one another, but smaller and soft, and with the white inclining to a Phoenician [red] colour in part. The root is thick and soft, full of liquid, bitter to the taste, and has its liquid taken like *thapsia* [4-157]. The liquid is stored alone or mixed with meal of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and dried. It purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter downwards, as much as ten grains of it, unmixed. Of that mixed with the *ervum*, use forty grains with honey and water. The shrub is dried with its roots, pounded into small pieces, and given with a half-pint of honey and water. A juice is made of the root and herb like *thapsia*. For purging a teaspoonful of this is given. Some call it *hippophues*, *hippophanes*, *hippion*, *equinum*, or *pelecinos;* the Romans call it *lappago*, and some, *lappolamera*.

4-163. IPPOPHAISTON

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus diffusis*, *Euphorbia spinosa* [Bedevian] — Hippophaiston

H*ippophaeston* grows in the same places in which *hippophaes* [above] grows, also a kind of fuller's *acantha* [thistle] but it lies on the ground. It has only small little leaves, with empty little prickly heads. It bears neither stalk nor flower, and a thick soft root. Juice the leaves, root and head of this, dry the juice, and give thirty grains with honey and water to whom you will for purging to expel water and phlegm. This purging is good for asthma, epilepsy, and disorders of the strength. Some also call this *hippophaes*.

4-164. KROTON E KIKI

SUGGESTED: *Ricinus* [Fuchs], *Ricinus vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Ricinis communis* [Linnaeus] — Castor Bean Plant

[other usage]*Croton tiglium*, *Croton acutus*, *Croton jamalgota*, *Pavana*, *Tiglium officinalis* — Croton Oil Plant, Purging Croton, Tiglium

C*roton* is named for the similarity of the seed to the kroton tick. It is a tree the height of a small fig tree, with leaves like the plane tree, but bigger, smoother and blacker. It has trunks and boughs hollow like a reed; and the seed in rough berries, which peeled are like the kroton tick. Out of these is pressed the oil called *cicinum* [1-38]. It is not eaten but is useful for candles and plasters. Thirty grains, cleaned, pounded into small pieces, and taken in a drink drives out phlegm, bile, and water through the bowels. They also induce vomiting, but this purging is harsh and extremely drastic, overturning the stomach excessively. Pounded and applied it cleans varicose veins and sunburn. The leaves (bruised with flour of polenta and applied alone or with vinegar) lessen oedema and inflammation of the eyes, reduce breasts swollen from milk, and extinguish *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. *Crotona* some call *sesamum sylvestre*, *seseli cyprium*, or *croton*; the Egyptians call it *systhamna*, some, *trixis*, the Magi, *sanguis febris*, the Romans, *ricinus*, and some, *lupa*.

4-165. TITHUMALOS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia resinifera* — Euphorbium Gum Plant
Euphorbia tithymaloides, *Pedilanthus tithymaloides*
— Red Bird Cactus, Slipper Flower, Jew Bush
Tithymalus diffusis, *Euphorbia spinosa* — Hippophaiston
Euphorbia — Devil's Milk, Spurge
Tithymalus acutifolius, *Euphorbia pithyusa*,
Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa
Tithymalus peplis, *Euphorbia peplis* — Wild Purslane,
Petty Spurge, Purple Spurge

Tithumalos — milky white juice

There are seven kinds of *tithymal*: the male is called *characias*, *comatus*, or *amygdaloides*, or else it is called *gobius*. Another is called female, *myrtites*, *caryites*, or *myrsinites;* the third, *paralius*, or *tithymalis;* the fourth, *helioscopius;* the fifth, *cyparissias;* the sixth, *dendroides;* and the seventh, *platyphyllos*.

4-165a. TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia characias* [Loudon]

Characias has red stalks over a foot high full of sharp white juice. The leaves about the stems are like the olive tree only longer and narrower. The root is thick and woody. On the top of the stalks are prickles of rushlike little rods; and under them hollow cases like basins or little hives in which is the seed. It grows in rough hilly places. Twenty grains of the juice (taken with *posca* [hot drinks]) purges the bowels below, expelling phlegm and bile. With honey and water it induces vomiting. It is juiced about the time of vintage, the stems laid together and cut. They must be shut up in a jar. Some mix it with meal of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] to form pills the size of *ervum* [seed]. Some drop three or four drops into dried figs and dry them and store them. Pounded alone in a mortar it is formed into pills and put in jars. When juicing one must not stand against the wind, nor put his hands to his eyes, but also before juicing he must rub his body with grease or oil and wine — especially the face, neck and scrotum. It irritates a sore throat, so he ought to wrap the pills in wax or boiled honey and then give it. Two or three dried impregnated figs (taken) are sufficient to purge. The newly made juice (smeared on with oil in the sun) takes off hair, and makes those which come up again yellow and thin, and in the end destroys them all. It is put into the cavities of teeth, lessening the pain. You must cover the teeth with wax so that running beside it does not hurt the sore throat or the tongue. Smeared on, it takes away protruding and hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and *lichen* [papular skin disease]. It is good for *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], rapidly spreading ulcers, gangrene, and fistulas [ulcers]. The seed is gathered in the autumn, dried in the sun, pounded gently, the chaff removed, and stored clean; and the leaves are dried the same way. Half an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of both the seed and the leaves (given to drink) does the same things as the juice. Some pickle them, mixing *lepidium* [2-205] and bruised cheese with the milky juice. One teaspoonful of the root (sprinkled upon with honey water and taken as a drink) purges through the belly. [The same] boiled with vinegar and the teeth washed with it helps toothache.

4-165b. TITHUMALOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia myrsinites* [Loudon]

Myrsinites — a precious stone that smells like Myrrh [Pliny] — also Myrtle wine

The female (which some have called *myrsinites* or *caryites*) is similar to *daphnoeides*, and has leaves like *myrsine* (1-155, 4-146) but bigger and strong, sharp and prickly on the top. It sends out shoots twenty centimeters long from the root, and every second year it bears a fruit like a nut, gently biting to the tongue. This grows in rough places. The juice, root, seed and leaves have similar uses to that above, yet that is stronger for a vomit.

4-165c. TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus cyparissias* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Euphorbia cyparissias [Loudon] — Cypress Spurge
[Mabberley]

Cyparissias sends out a somewhat red stalk twenty centimeters long (or rather longer) out of which spring leaves like those of the pine, yet more tender and thinner. It is wholly like a pine newly come up, from which it is named. This is also filled with white juice. It has the same properties as those above.

4-165d. TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus helioscopius* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Euphorbia helioscopia [Linnaeus] — Wartwort, Wartgrass,
Sun Spurge, Cat's Milk

Helioscopius has leaves like *portulaca* [4-168] but thinner and rounder, and it sends out four or five branches from the root, twenty centimeters long, thin and red, full of quantities of white juice. The head is dill-like [3-67], and the seed (as it were) in little heads, the filaments of which are carried around by the course of the sun, from which it is called *helioscopius*. It grows in ruined places and around towns. The juice and seed are gathered like the others. They have the same properties as those above but are not as forcible.

4-165e. TITHUMALOS PARALIOS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia paralias* — Sea Spurge

T*ithymalus paralios* grows in maritime places. It has five or six upright branches twenty centimetres long, somewhat red, emerging from the root. Around these are small leaves, somewhat slender, quite long, like flax; and on the top of each branch is a round head in which is seed like *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], variegated with white flowers. The whole shrub and root are full of white juice and the use and storage of this is like those above. Some have called it *tithymalis*, or *mecona*.

4-165f. TITHUMALOS DENDRITES

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia dendroides* — Tree-like Spurge

D*endroides* grows on rocks, abundantly leafy towards the top, and full of filaments and juice, with reddish branches, around which are thin leaves like myrtle [1-155, 4-146]. The seed is like that of *caracia* [? *Phaseolus caracalia*] and this is also stored in the same way and works like that mentioned above.

4-165g. TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus platyphyllos* [Fuchs],
Euphorbia platyphyllos [Linnaeus] — Annual Warty Spurge

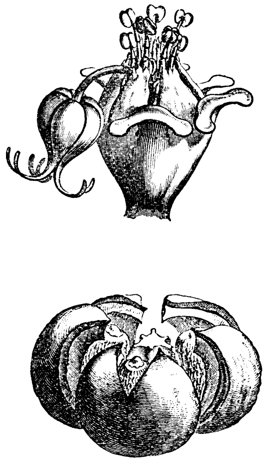
P*latyphyllos* is like *verbascum* [4-104]. The roots and leaves purge watery matter through the bowels. Pounded and diluted with water it kills fish and those mentioned above do the same.

4-166. PITUOUSA

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus acutifolius, Euphorbia pithyusa,*
Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa

P*ityusa* sends out a stalk longer than a foot, very knotted, surrounded with sharp thin little leaves like those of pine flowers, small, and as it were, purple. The seed is broad like lentils; the root (which they call *turpeth*) is white, thick, and full of juice. This shrub is found considerably large in some places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root (given with honey water) purges downward. One teaspoonful of the seed (and as much as a spoonful of the juice) is taken with meal in a *catapotium* [pill] but three teaspoonfuls of the leaves are given.

It is also called *clema*, *crambion*, *paralion*, or *canopicon*, and seems to differ from the Cyparissian *tithymal*, although it is considered one of them.



Euphorbia lathyris

after FAGUET — 1878

4-167. LATHUROS

SUGGESTED: *Lathyris* [Fuchs], *Lathyris major* [Bauhin], *Euphorbia lathyris* [Linnaeus], *Euphorbia lathyrus*, *Euphorbia spongiosa* — Wild Caper, Myrtle Spurge, Caper Spurge

Lathyris sends out an empty stalk the height of a foot, the thickness of a finger, and on the top of it are wings. The leaves on the stalk are somewhat long like those of the almond tree, but broader and smoother. Those on the tops of the little branches are smaller, like those of *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] or of *cissus* [2-210]. It has seed on the tops of the branches in three heads, round like *capparis* [2-204], in which are three little seeds separated by loose skins from one another, round, bigger than *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. Peeled, they are white and sweet to the taste. The root is thin and white, of no use. The whole shrub is full of juice like *tithymal*. As many as seven or eight of the seeds are able to purge the bowels taken in a pill or eaten and swallowed down with dry figs or dates, and cold water sipped with it. It expels phlegm, bile, and water. The juice (taken like *tithymal*) does the same. The leaves are boiled together with a hen or vegetables for the same effect. Some also call this *tithymal* and regard it among the *tithymals*.

4-168. PEPLOS

SUGGESTED: *Peplos, Esula rotunda* [Fuchs], *Euphorbia peplus* [Linnaeus], *Tithymalus peplis, Euphorbia peplis* — Wild Purslane, Purple Spurge, Petty Spurge

Peplos is a little shrub full of white juice, with a little leaf like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but broader. The whole clump is about twenty centimetres round, spread on the ground; and under the leaves is little seed, round, smaller than that of white poppy. The herb has much use although the single root (from which the whole shrub breaks out) is of no use. It grows in gardens and vineyards. It is gathered at harvest time, dried in the shade, and turned often. The seed is pounded, made clean, and stored. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction (taken as a drink with a half pint of honey water) expels phlegm and bile. Mixed in meats it disturbs the digestion. It is preserved in brine. It is also called *syce*, or *papaver spumeum*.

4-169. PEPLION

SUGGESTED: *Peplis portula* — Common Water Purslane

Peplis grows (particularly) in maritime places. It is a shrub spread around, full of white juice, with leaves like garden *portulaca* [4-168] but round, with the parts beneath a reddish colour; and round seed under the leaves like *peplus* [4-168], hot to the taste. The single root is thin and useless. It is gathered, stored, and given like *peplus* preserved in brine, and it has the same properties. It is also called *portulaca sylvestris*, while Hippocrates calls it *peplion*.

4-170. CHAMAISUKE

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia chamaesyce, Euphorbia massilensis* — Crenated Annual Spurge

see 3-96

Chamaesyce sends out branches four fingers long, lying upon the ground, round in a circle, full of juice, with leaves like *lens* [lentils], similar to *peplus* [above], little, thin, close to the earth. The seed is under the leaves, round, like *peplus*. It has neither flower nor stalk, and the root is thin and useless. The branches (pounded into small pieces) with wine are able to lessen pains about the womb. Applied as a pessary and smeared on they take away oedema, hanging warts, and myrmecias [wart resembling an anthill]. Eaten boiled, they loosen the bowels, and the juice does the same things. Furthermore, smeared on, it helps a scorpion strike. It is good rubbed on with honey for dullness of sight, darkening of the vision, new liquid discharges from the eyes, scars, and specks or small clouds in the eye. It grows in dry rocky places. Some call it *syce*, or *papaver spumeum*.

4-171. SKAMMONIA

SUGGESTED: *Convolvulus scammonia*, *Convolvulus syriacus* — Scammony

gum resin

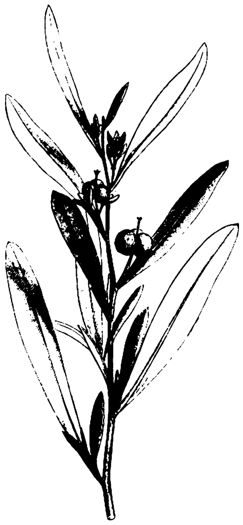
S*camonia* sends out many branches three feet long from one fat root, displaying roughness; and the leaves are also rough like *helxine* [4-39, 4-86] or *cissus* [2-210], yet softer and triangular. The flowers are white, round, hollow like baskets, with a strong scent. The root is a good length, thick as an arm, white, with a strong scent, and full of juice. The juice is gathered as follows: the head is taken away from the root and a roof-like hollowness cut into it; the juice flows into it and is taken up in spoons. Some dig the earth in a roof-like shape, place leaves of the *carya* [1-178] underneath, and pour the juice on them. When it has dried to a resin they take it away. The good resin is transparent, light, thin, and like bull glue in colour, with thin fungus-like cracks, like that from Mysia in Asia. Do not only look for the whiteness of it when touched by the tongue, for this happens also if the juice of *tithymal* [above] is mixed with it, but look rather to the signs previously mentioned, and also that it does not burn the tongue too much, which happens when *tithymal* is mixed with it. Those made in Judaea and the Syrian are the worst — heavy, thick, adulterated with *tithymal* and *ervum* meal [2-129, 2-131].

Forty grains of the juice (taken with honey and water or a teaspoon of water) is able to purge bile and phlegm downwards. To loosen the bowels twenty grains are enough, taken with *sesama* [2-121] or some other seed. For more effective purging thirty grains of the juice is given with twenty grains of black hellebore and one teaspoonful of aloe. Purging salts are prepared with twenty teaspoonfuls of the juice of scammony mixed with six cups of salt. It is taken according to the strength of a man. The full dose is three spoonfuls, the middle two and the least one. One or two teaspoonfuls of the root (mixed with the things previously mentioned) are a purge. Some boil it and drink it. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small pieces with barley meal it is a poultice for sciatica. The juice (applied to the womb in wool) is an abortifacient. Rubbed on with honey or oil it dissolves tubercula [nodules]. Boiled in vinegar and smeared on it takes away leprosy. With vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it makes irrigations [by pouring or sprinkling] for a long-lasting headache.

Some call this *scamboniae radix*, *colophonia*, or *dactylium*, the Romans call it *colophonium*, the Magi, *apopleumonos*, and the Egyptians, *sanilum*.

4-172. CHAMELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Chamelaea* [Pliny], *Cneorum tricoccon*
— Dwarf Olive
Cneorum [Bedevian] — Spurge Olive, Widow Wail



Cneorum tricoccum

after Le MAOUT — 1888

C*hamelaea* has branches twenty centimetres long. The shrub is sprigged, and it has leaves like the olive but more slender, thick and bitter, biting to the taste, and irritating to the throat. The leaves of this purge phlegm and bile downward, especially taken in a *catapotium* [pill] with twice as much wormwood [3-26] mixed to one part of the *chamelaea*, but let it be made with water or honey into a *catapotium*. They are not soluble for they pass through as big as they were taken. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken with honey) purge foul, crusted ulcers. It is also called *pyros achne*, *acnestos*, *coccos cnidios*, *chamelaea nigra*, *heraclion*, or *bdelura*, the Romans call it *citocacium*, and some, *eleago*, or *oloastellum*.

4-173. THUMELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta*, *Daphne gnidium*
— Gnidium, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

[Loudon] not the *cnidium* species of today

T*hymelaea* is similar in nature to sown flax. It sends out many thin fair stems, almost two feet high. The leaves are like *chamelaea* [above] but narrower and fatter, somewhat viscous and glutinous if chewed. The flowers are white, and in the midst is the fruit — as small as that of *myrtus* [1-155], round, at first green, but afterwards red. The covering of it is hard and black, but within it is white. A decoction of the inner part (taken as a drink using as much as twenty of the grains) purges bile, phlegm and water downwards. It burns a rough throat; as a result it is given with meal, polenta, in the kernel of a grape, or covered with boiled honey to swallow it down. Additionally, to rub those who have difficulty sweating, it is pounded into small pieces with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar. The leaves — which are properly called *cneoron* — must be gathered at harvest time and put in jars after they have dried in the shade. It is necessary to beat them and to take off the strings in them. As much as an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] applied with diluted wine purges by drawing away watery matter. It makes the purging more moderate if it is mixed with boiled *lens* [lentils] and bruised vegetables. They are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls (with juice from unripe grapes) to be stored. The herb is worthless for the stomach, and given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. It grows in rough hilly places. Some are deceived thinking *cnidium* grain [seed] to be the fruit of *chamelaea*, beguiled by the similarity of the leaves. It is also called *chamelaea*, *pyrosachne*, *cestron*, or *cneoron*. *Cnidium* grain — which is the seed — is gathered, which the Euboeans call it *aetolium*, the Syrians, *apolinum*, and some, *linum*.

4-174. AKTE

SUGGESTED: *Sambucus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus nigra* [Linnaeus]
— Elder Tree, Arn Tree, Boon Tree

see uses below — 4-175

A*cte* has two types; one is like a tree with reed-like branches — round, hollow, whitish and a good length. The three or four leaves are set at distances around the stem, like the *carya* [1-178], more jagged, and with a strong smell. On the top are branches or stalks on which are round tufts with white flowers, and a fruit like *terminthos* [1-91] of a somewhat purplish black, growing in clusters, full of juice, smacking of wine. It is also called *arbor ursi*, or *sativa*; the Romans call it *sambucus*, the Gauls, *scobie*, and the Dacians, *seba*.

4-175. CHAMAIAKTE

SUGGESTED: *Ebulus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus ebulus* [Linnaeus]
— Dwarf Elder, Ground Elder, Danewort

BERRIES POISONOUS

The other kind is called *chamaiacte*. This has a creeping rhizome and is smaller and more herb-like, with a foursquare stalk that has many joints. The leaves are spread out at distances around every joint, like the almond tree, cut-in all around, and longer, with a strong scent, and having a tuft on the top like that above, and with a similar flower and fruit. The long root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger. This has the same properties and uses as that above — drying, expelling water, yet bad for the stomach. The leaves (boiled as vegetables) purge phlegm and bile, and the stalks (boiled as a vegetable) do the same. The roots (boiled with wine and given with meat) are good for dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by vipers. Boiled with water for bathing it softens the womb and opens the vagina, and sets to rights any disorders around it. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with wine) does the same things, and rubbed on it darkens the hair. The new tender leaves (smeared on with polenta) lessen inflammation, and smeared on, they are good for burns and dog bites. Smeared on with bull or goat grease they heal hollow ulcers, and help gout. It is also called *heliosacte*, *sylvestris sambucus*, or *euboica*; the Romans call it *ebulus*, the Gauls, *ducone*, and the Dacians, *olma*.

4-176. PUKNOKOMON

SUGGESTED: *Clinopodium vulgare*, *Melissa clinopodium*
— Wild Basil

see 3-50, 3-109

P*ycnocomon* has leaves like *eruca* [2-170] but rough, thick, and sharper, a four-square stalk, and a flower like that of basil. The seed is like *marrubium* [3-38]; the root black, round, pale, shaped like a little apple, smelling earthy. It grows in rocky places. As much as a teaspoon of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is able to cause nightmares. Applied with polenta it dissolves oedemas and extracts thorns and splinters. The leaves are applied to dissolve tubercles [growths] and boils or inflammatory tumours. The root loosens the intestines and voids bile. Two teaspoonfuls are given in honey and water.

4-177. APIOS

SUGGESTED: *Apios* [Fuchs], *Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus* [Bauhin], *Lathyrus tuberosus* [Linnaeus]
— Earth Chestnut [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Euphorbia apios* — Pear-rooted Spurge

A*pios* sends out two or three small branches from the earth — rushy, thin and red — lifting themselves a little above the ground. The leaves are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], green, yet somewhat longer and narrower. The seed is small; the root similar to *hastula* [*fistula*?] *regia* and in the shape of a pear, but rounder and full of juice, with a black bark, and the inside white. This inner part of the root is taken to draw out bile and phlegm by vomiting, and the bark purges downward. Taken together they induce purging both ways. If you are prepared to juice it, beat the roots, throw them into a jar of water, shake it together, take away the liquid standing on top with a feather, and dry it. A decoction of fifteen grains of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and downward. It is also called *ischias, chamaebalanos, radix montanus, radix sylvestris*, or *linozastis*; the Romans call it *radix silvestris*, and the Africans, *thorphassadoe*.

4-178. KOLOKUNTHIS

SUGGESTED: *Citrullus colocynthis, Cucumis colocynthis*
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 2-162

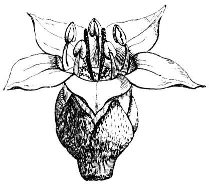
C*olocynthis* sends out small branches with jagged leaves spread on the ground like those of the cultivated cucumber, with a round fruit like a mid-sized ball, strongly bitter, which you must gather when it begins to change into a paler colour. The pulp of the fruit is purging; forty grains is taken with honey water, or with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], or myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], boiled with honey and made into a *catapotion* [pill]. The seeds themselves (dried and pounded into small pieces) are effective mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica, paralysis, and colic, for driving out phlegm and bile, and for scouring out, sometimes even bloody stuff. Used as a pessary they are abortifacient. This is a mouth rinse for toothache, if you take the pith out of one, wrap it around with clay and boil it in vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate], then give it to wash the mouth with. Boiled with honey water, or else *passum* [raisin wine], cooled, and given to drink, it purges thick fluids and scours the bowels. It is very bad for the stomach. A suppository of it is inserted for voiding excrement. The green juice of it is good, rubbed on sciatica.

It is also called *colocynthis capri, cucurbita amara*, or *colocynthis Alexandrina*; Zoroastres calls it *thymbra*, Osthenes calls it *autogenes*, the Romans, *cucurbita sylvatica*, and the Dacians, *tutastra*.

4-179. EPITHUMON

SUGGESTED: *Cuscuta epithymum, Cuscuta minor*
— Clover Dodder, Lesser Dodder

E*pithymum* has little heads, thin and light, with tails like filaments. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey) purges phlegm and black bile downwards. Four



Dodder
— *Cuscuta epithymum*

after FAGUET — 1888

teaspoonfuls given with with honey and salt and a little vinegar in an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] is suitable for the depressive and those inflated with wind. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pamphyllia. It is also called *cedoes*, and the Romans call it *involucrum*. It has a flower like the harder thyme and like *satureia*.

4-180. ALUPON

SUGGESTED: *Globularia alypum* — Globularia,
Alypo Globe Daisy

A*lypum* is a somewhat red shrubby herb, with thin twigs and thin leaves; full of flowers, soft and light; the root like beet, thin, full of sharp juice; the seed like *epithymum* [above]. It grows in great abundance in maritime places especially, in places in Libya, and abundantly in other places also. The seed (taken with an equal amount of salt, *epithymum*, and vinegar) purges black bile downward, and it exits the intestines quickly.

4-181. EMPETRON

SUGGESTED: *Empetrum nigrum* — Crowberry,
Black-berried Heath

POISONOUS

E*mpetron* grows in hilly maritime places, salty to the taste, but that nearer to the earth is more bitter. Given in broth or honey water it purges phlegm, bile, and watery matter. It is also called *phacoides*.

4-182. KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: *Clematis flammula* [Mabberley] — Clematis,
Sweet Virgin's Bower

C*lematitis* sends out somewhat reddish pliant branches, and leaves especially sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like *smilax*. A decoction of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives phlegm and bile downwards. The leaves applied remove leprosy. It is preserved in salt with *lepidium* [2-205] to be eaten.

4-183. AMPELOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Ampelos agria, Labrusca* [Pliny], *Vitis labrusca* — Wild Vine, Fox Grape

The wild vine sends out long sprigs like the vine, woody and rough, with the bark chapped. The leaves are like garden *strychnos*, but broader and longer. The mossy flower has filaments; and the fruit is like little grape clusters that ripen and grow red. The shape of the seeds is round. The root of this (boiled in wine and taken as a drink with two cups of seawater) purges out watery matter. It is also given for dropsy. The clusters [of fruit] clean away sunburn and every spot. The new shoots are preserved in salt to eat with meat [vegetable].

4-184. AMPELOS LEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Vitis-alba, Psilothrum, Bryonia* [Fuchs], *Brionia alba* [Linnaeus], *Bryonia dioica* — White Bryony Snake Bryony, White Wild Vine, Common Bryony

POISONOUS

Vitis alba has branches, leaves and tendrils like the cultivated vine, but all rougher. It is wrapped around the shrubs standing nearby; catching hold with its tendrils; and it has a red cluster-like fruit with which hides are made bare of hair. The young tendrils of this are eaten (boiled) at the first placing-out, to move the urine and bowels. The leaves, fruit, and root are sharp; as a result they are effective applied with salt on those who have had surgery, gangrene, and spreading, erosive, rotten ulcers of the legs. The root cleans the skin and smooths it [wrinkles], and with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], *terra chia* [earth from Chios], and fenugreek it takes off sunburn, varicose veins, freckles, and black scars. Boiled with oil until it is dissolved it is good for the same purposes. It takes away bruises and represses whitlows on the fingers. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wine it dissolves inflammation, breaks abscesses, and extracts bones. It is mixed effectively with antiseptic medicines. It is taken as a drink for epilepsy — one teaspoon every day for a year. Taken in the same way it helps those sick of apoplexy [rush of blood and dizziness] and vertigo. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) help those bitten by vipers, and are an abortifacient. Sometimes it troubles the understanding somewhat. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and applied as a pessary to the womb it is an abortifacient, and extracts the afterbirth. Syrup of it with honey is given to those suffocated, to hard breathers and coughers, to those with pain in the side, and for hernia and convulsions. Thirty grains (as a decoction taken as a drink with vinegar for thirty days) reduces the spleen, and it is smeared on with figs for the same purposes. It is boiled for a hip bath to clean the womb, and it is an abortifacient. The root is juiced in the spring. This juice is taken as a drink with honey and water for the same purposes, as well as to expel phlegm. The fruit is good (both rubbed on and applied) for parasitical skin diseases and leprosy. The fruit is juiced and sipped up with boiled wheat to draw out milk [breastfeeding]. It is also called *bryony*, *ophiostaphylon*, *chelidonion*, *melothron*, *psilothron*, *archezostis*, *agrostis*, or *cedrostis*.

4-185. AMPELOS MELAINA

SUGGESTED: *Vitis-nigra* [Fuchs], *Clematis sylvestris latifolia* [Bauhin],*Clematis vitalba* [Linnaeus], *Viburnum gallorum*, *Vitis nigra* — Wild Clematis, Traveller's Joy, Biting Clematis, Hedge Vine

POISONOUS

Vitis nigra has leaves and stalks like *cissus* [2-210] or even more like those of *smilax*. These are bigger, and this too takes hold of the trees with its tendrils. The fruit is clustered, green at first, but it grows black when ripe. The root is black outside, but within the colour of box root. The new stalks are eaten as vegetables. They are urinary, expel the menstrual flow, and reduce the spleen. They are good for epilepsy, vertigo and paralysis. The root has the same properties as the white bryony, and is suitable for the same uses yet it is less effective. The leaves (smeared on with wine) are good for the necks of labouring beasts that are ulcerated, and they are applied similarly for dislocations [veterinary]. It is also called black bryony, the *chironian* vine, or *bucranium;* the Romans call it *oblamenia*, some, *batanuta*, or *betisalca*, the Dacians, *priadela*, some, *pegrina*, and the Africans, *lauothen*.

4-186. PTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Filix mas* [Fuchs], *Filix non ramosa dentata* [Bauhin], *Dryopteris filix-mas* [in Sprague], *Polypodium filix-mas* [Linnaeus], *Aspidium filix-mas, Polystichum filix-mas, Lastrea filix-mas, Polypodium dryopteris* — Male Polypody, Male Fern, Shield Fern

see 4-189

P*teris* has leaves without stalks, flowers or seed out of one stem, the height of about a foot, cut-in and spread out wide like a wing, with a somewhat strong smell. It has a root that lies shallow, black, somewhat long, with many shoots, somewhat astringent to the taste. It grows in rocky hilly places. Four teaspoonfuls of the root of this is taken with honey and water to draw out broadworms. It works better if one gives it with forty grains of scammony or black hellebore. It is necessary for those who take it to eat garlic first. For the splenetic it is given to restore them to their former state. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with goose grease and applied as well) is good for those hurt with a fistula [ulcer]. The proof is this: where there is much seed and much fern enclosing it, there the fern vanishes. It is also called *blechnon*, *polyrrhizon*, *pterion*, *pterineon*, *dasyclonon*, or *anasphoron;* the Magi call it *surculum Mercurii;* the Romans, *filix fanaria*, some, *laculla*, or *filix*, and the Egyptians call it the blood of an ass.

4-187. THELUPTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Thelypteris* [Pliny], *Felix*,
Felix foemina [Fuchs], *Pteris aquilina* [Linnaeus],
Pteridium aquilinum [in Sprague] — Buckler Fern, Brake Fern,
Bracken, Eagle Fern, Female Fern

T*helypteris* has leaves like those above, only not single-stemmed, but with many higher abnormal growths. The roots are underneath — long, thwarting, numerous, yellowish-black, and some also red. These are taken with honey as *linctus* [syrup] to expel broadworms. Three teaspoons of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels roundworms. Given to women they cause barrenness [birth control], and if any conceives she aborts [abortifacient]. Dried, they are applied to ulcers that are moist and hard to cure, and they heal the necks of yoked beasts. The newly put out leaves of it are used as vegetables, and eaten boiled they soften the bowels. It is also called *nymphaea pteris*, and the Romans call it *lingua cervina*.

4-188. POLUPODION

SUGGESTED: *Polypodium* [Fuchs], *Polypodium vulgare* [Bauhin,
Linnaeus] — Common Polypody, Polypody Wall Fern,
Golden Locks
[other usage] *Polypodium felix-faemina*,
Anthyrium felix-faemina, *Aspidium felix-faemina* — Lady Fern,
Female Polypody

P*olypodium* grows on mossy rocks and on the wild stocks of oaks; the height of twenty centimetres, like fern, somewhat rough, cut-in, but not divided as thinly. The hairy root lies underneath, with two curled locks like a *polypus*, the thickness of a little finger; but scraped it is green within, sharp, and with a somewhat sweet taste, and it is purging. To purge it is given boiled together with a hen, fish, beets or mallows. Dried, powdered, and sprinkled into honey and water, it expels phlegm and bile; and the root (pounded into small pieces and applied) is good for cleaning, and for cracks between the fingers. It is also called *scolopendrion*, *pteris*, or *polyrrhizon*, and the Romans call it *filicula licitalis*.

4-189. DRUOPTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Dryopteris filix-mas, Polypodium filix-mas, Aspidium filix-mas, Polystichum filix-mas, Lastrea filix-mas, Polypodium dryopteris* — Male Polypody, Male Fern, Shield Fern, Buckler Fern

see 4-186

D*ryopteris* grows on the mossy parts of old oaks like fern, but there are fewer incisions. It has rough roots enfolded by plaiting — astringent to the taste, inclining to sweetness. This is applied (pounded into small pieces with its roots) to make hair fall off. You must wipe away the first application after it has moistened the skin, and lay on fresh. It is also called *pterion*, or *nymphaea pteris*.

4-190. KNIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Cartamus, Crocus hortensis* [Fuchs], *Carthamum officinarum, Cnicus sativus* [Bauhin], *Carthamus tinctorius* [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle [Mabberley]

see 4-119

C*nicus* has somewhat long leaves, cut-in, sharp and prickly, and stalks a foot long on which are heads the size of an olive; the flower like saffron [yellow threads], the seed is white, reddish, somewhat long, and angular. This flower they use for sauce with meats [vegetable]. The seed is bruised and juiced with honey water (or the broth of a hen) to purge the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Marzipan is made from it for softening the intestines — the liquid of it mixed with almonds, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], aniseed [3-65] and boiled honey. You must divide them in four parts about the size of a *carya* [1-178] and take two or three of them before supper. You must prepare it as follows: combine one pint jar of white *cnicus*, three cups of almonds (roasted and blanched), one pint of aniseed [3-65], a teaspoon of the foam of saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and the flesh of thirty dried figs. The juice of the seed thickens milk and makes it more laxative.

4-191. LINOZOSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Mercurialis mas* [Fuchs],
Mercurialis annua [Linnaeus] — Annual Mercury

lino — to smear; *zoster* — shingles

Linozostis has leaves like basil, similar to those of *helxine* [4-39, 4-86] but smaller, and little branches with two joints and many thick wings. The seed of the female grows in abundant clusters. The male has branches that are small and round, as though it were, two little stones lying together. The whole shrub is twenty centimetres long or more, and both types (used as vegetables and eaten) induce movement of the bowels. Boiled in water (and the water taken as a drink) they expel bile and watery stuff. It is thought that the leaves of the female (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink, as well as applied to the genitals after the menstrual flow cleansing) causes the conception of a female child, and that if the leaves of the male are used in the same way, it comes to pass that a male child is born. It is also called *argyros*, *aritrillis*, or *chrysitis;* the Egyptians call it *aphlopho*, the Romans, *herba Mercurialis mascula*, or *testiculata*, the Africans, *asumes;* and it is also called *parthenium*, or *herbula Mercurii*.

4-192. KUNOKRAMBE

SUGGESTED: *Cynocrambe*, *Mercurialis sylvestris mas*, *Cynocrambe mas* [Fuchs], *Mercurialis perennis* [Linnaeus]
— Dog's Mercury [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Thelygonum cynocrambe* — Dog's Cabbage

Cynia (or *cynocrambe*) sends out small tender stems two feet high, somewhat white, with whitish leaves at distances, like *mercuria annua* [4-191] or *cissus*. The seed lying by the leaves is little and round. Both the stalk and the leaves (taken as a decoction or as vegetables) are able to move the bowels. The water from their boiling expels bile and watery stuff. It is also called the wild male *linozostis;* the Africans call it *harmas*, and some, *asumeslabon*.

4-193. ELIOTROPION MEGA

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium europaeum* — Heliotrope, Turnsole, Cherry Pie

The great *heliotropium* is named from the leaves turning around towards the setting of the sun. It has leaves like basil but rougher, darker, and bigger; and (as it were) three or four or five shoots from the root, and on these many wings. On the tops are white flowers inclining to a purple, winding around like the tail of a scorpion. The root is thin and of no use. Boiled with water and taken as a drink as much as a handful of this expels phlegm and bile through the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine and also smeared on) is good for those touched by scorpions. It is hanged around one to cause barrenness. And they say that a decoction of four grains of the seed (taken as a drink with wine one hour before the time of the fit) cures quartains; and three, tertians [recurrent paroxysmic fevers]. The seed is smeared on to dry up protruding warts, hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and pustules appearing at night. The leaves are usefully smeared on for gout, dislocations, and children that have siriasis [sunstroke]; pounded into small pieces and applied, they induce the movement of the menstrual flow, and are abortifacient. From the form of the flowers some have called it *scorpiuron*, *heliotropos*, *dialion*, *heliopun*, *scorpioctonon*, *sesamon sylvestre*, or *scorpij cauda.*

4-194. ELIOTROPION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium amplexicaule* — Blue Heliotrope
Heliotropium ciliatum — White Heliotrope

The little *heliotropium* grows in marshy places and near lakes, with leaves like that mentioned above, only rounder; with round seed hanging like hanging warts. A decoction of the herb and seed (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], hyssop [3-30], *nasturtium* [2-185], and water) is able to drive out broadworms and roundworms. Smeared on with salt it takes away hanging warts.

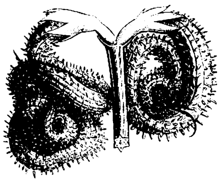
4-195. SKORPIOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Myosotis scorpioides, Myosotis palustris*
— Scorpion Grass, Water Forget-me-not
Scorpiurus vermiculata — Common Caterpillar

see 2-214

S*corpioides* is a little herb with a few leaves like the tails of a scorpion. Smeared on they help those bitten by scorpions considerably.

END OF BOOK FOUR



Scorpiurus vermiculata

from TEGETMEYER — 1897

BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES

We have given an account, most loving Areius, in the four books written before, of spices, oils, ointments, and of trees and their fruits and gums; and furthermore of living creatures, of honey, milk and fats, and of those called corn and vegetables, and a full discussion about roots, herbs, juices and seeds. In this, the last of the whole work, we will discuss wines and metallic things, beginning with the tract concerning the vine.

5-1. AMPELOS OINOPHOROS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Grape Vine

The leaves and tendrils of the wine-bearing vine (pounded into small pieces and applied with polenta) lessen headaches, and the inflammation and burning of the stomach. The leaves do the same (applied by themselves) as they are cooling and astringent. Furthermore, the juice of them (taken as a drink) helps dysentery, bloodspitters, gastritis, and women that lust [anaphrodisiac]. The tendrils (steeped in water and taken as a drink) do the same things. The resin from it is like gum thickening around the stumps, and taken as a drink with wine it draws out stones [urinary, kidney] [*calculi*]. Rubbed on, it heals *lichen* [papular skin disease], parasitical skin diseases, and leprosy but you must first rub the place with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. The liquid that sweats out from a burning green branch (smeared on with oil) removes hair, and rubbed on it takes off warts. The ashes of the branches, husks and seeds after the grapes are pressed (smeared on with vinegar and applied around the perineum), heal venereal warts and glandular fever. Applied with *rosaceum* [1-53], rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and vinegar it is good for dislocations, viper bites, and inflammation of the spleen.

5-2. AMPELOS AGRIA

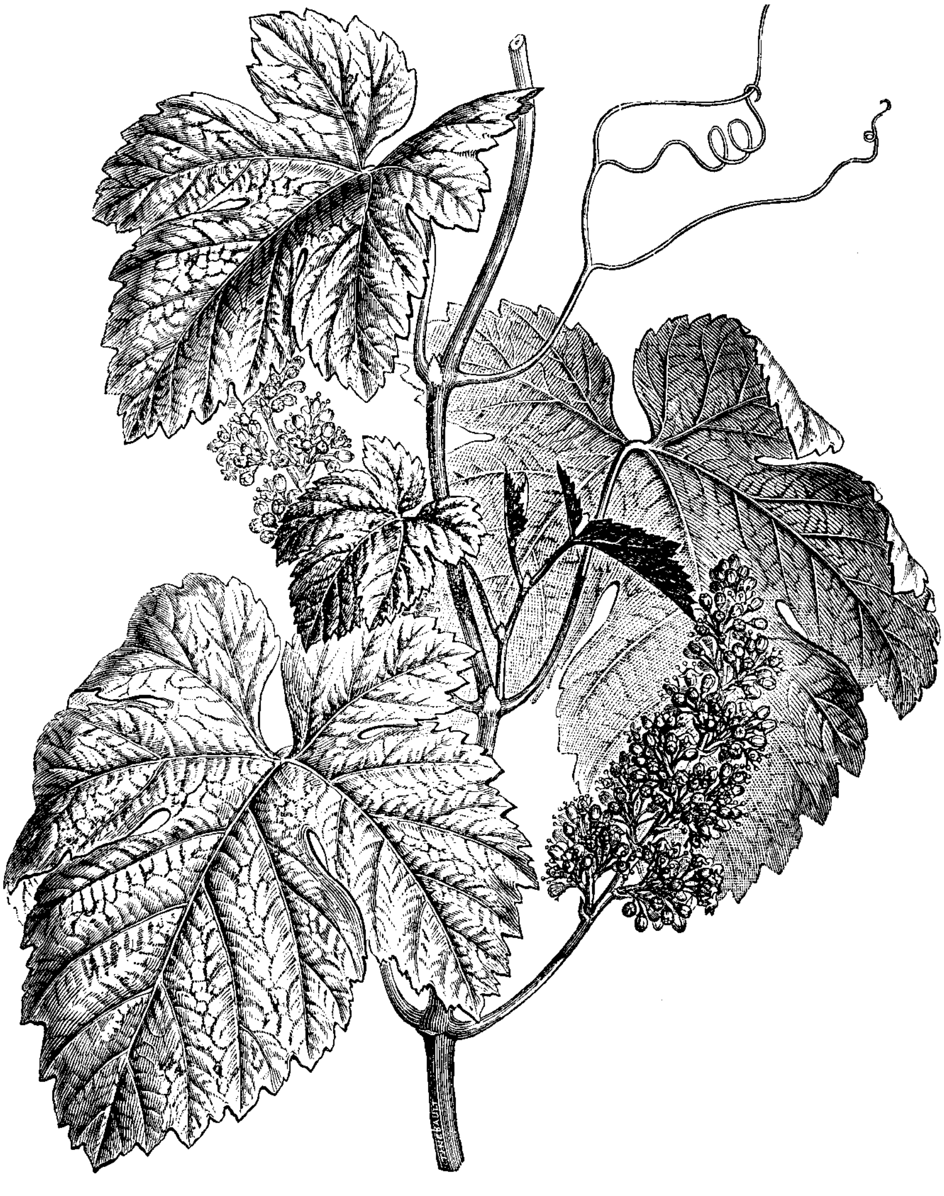
SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine or Fox Grape

Two types of wild vine are found. The grape of one sort does not ripen, but at its flowering time it brings forth shoots or buds. The other brings to ripeness a grape that is small-grained, black and astringent. The leaves, tendrils and stalks have properties similar to the cultivated vine.

5-3. STAPHULE

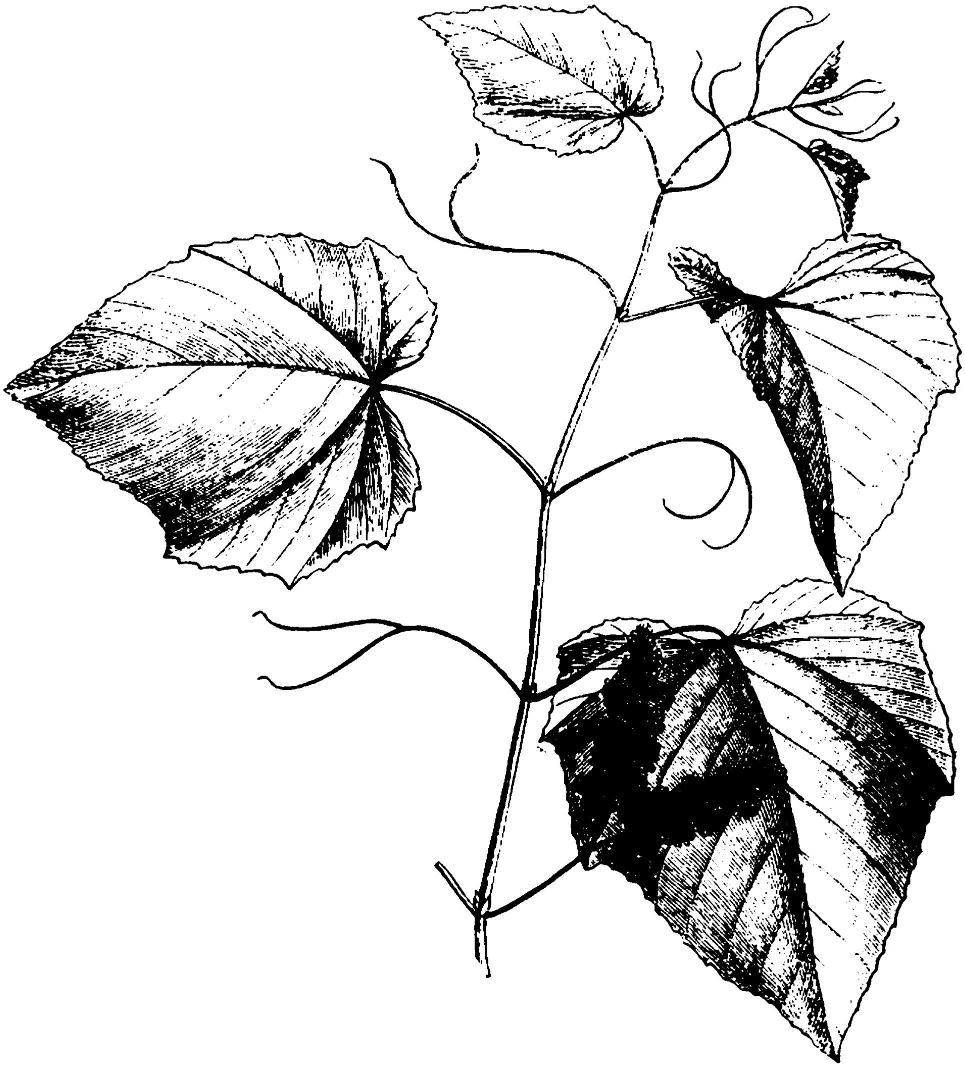
SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Raisins — Grapes — Grape Vine

Every grape which is newly gathered disturbs the intestines and puffs up the stomach, but those which have hanged for some time share only a little of these qualities because much of the liquid has dried up. It is good for the stomach, restores the appetite, and is fit for those who are weak. Taken out of their own rubbish [Pliny mentions grapes stored in pressed-out grape skins, often with wine] out of ceramic pots, they are pleasing to the mouth, good for the stomach, and astringent to the intestines. They hurt the bladder and head, but they are good for bloodspitters. Those put into must [pulp from grapes] are similar. Those from *sapa* [syruped new wine] or *passum* [raisin wine] are worse for the stomach. They are also kept in rainwater, having first been dried in the sun. These are a little pleasantly like wine, yet are effective for thirst, those in a burning heat, and long-lasting fevers. The dregs from them is stored and applied with salt for inflammation, hard lumps, and swelling of the breasts. A decoction of these discards (given as a suppository) helps dysentery, the abdominal cavity, and womens flows [menstrual flows]. It is taken for hip bathing and warm packs. The seeds from them are astringent and good for the stomach. Dried, pounded into small pieces, and sprinkled on instead of polenta, they are good for dysentery, and the abdominal cavity, and those who have a queasy stomach.



Vitis vinifera

after FAGUET — 1888



Vitis labrusca

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

5-4. STAPHIS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Dried Grapes and Raisins
— Grape Vine

The white *uva passae* are astringent and their flesh (eaten) is good for the throat, coughs, kidneys and bladder, as well as for dysentery (either eaten alone with the seeds or mixed with meal of millet, meal of barley and an egg, then fried with honey and taken). It is good either by itself or chewed with pepper to draw phlegm out of the head. Applied with meal of beans and cumin it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. Pounded into small pieces without the seeds and applied with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] it heals *epinyctis* [pustule which appears only at night], carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], *favus* [contagious skin disease], rotten ulcers around the joints and gangrenes. It is good applied with the juice of *panax* [*opopanax* 3-55] for gout. Applied to loose nails it soon draws them off.

5-5. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca —Grapes from the Wild Vine

Oenanthe is Water Dropwort or Water Hemlock — poisonous

The fruit of the wild vine when it flowers is called *oenanthe*. After they have first gathered it and dried it on a sheet in the shade it must be put into a ceramic jar. The best is from Syria, Cilicia and Phoenicia. It is astringent; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach and urine, for stopping the intestines, and the spitting of blood. Dried and smeared on, it is effective for a queazy sour stomach. It is used both green and dry (with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53]) as an inhalant for headaches. Pounded into small pieces with honey, saffron, *rosaceum* [1-53] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], it is a poultice for bleeding wounds (keeping them from inflaming), as well as new ulcers in the eye and in the mouth, and gangrenous ulceration on the genitals. It is mixed with suppositories for repressing blood. For discharges of the eyes and a burning stomach it is smeared on with flour of polenta and wine. Burnt in a ceramic jar with kindled coals it is good to add to eye medicines. With honey it heals hangnails, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and broken bleeding gums.

5-6. OMPHACION

Vitis vinifera — Juice from Unripe Grapes — Grape Vine

O*mphacium* is the juice from unripe Thasian or Aminaean grapes. Having pressed out the juice before the hottest days come, you must keep it in a red brass jar in the sun (covered with a linen cloth) until it has thickened, always mixing that which congeals with the moist. Towards night take it in from the open air as the dews hinder the thickening. Choose that which is yellow, brittle, very astringent and biting to the tongue. Some boil the juice to thicken it. It is good with honey or *passum* [raisin wine] for the tonsils, the uvula, for mouth ulcers, moist flabby gums, and purulent ears; but with vinegar for fistulas, old ulcers, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and women's menstrual flows. It is also a sight-restorer. It is good for the roughness and disorders of the corners of the eyes. It is taken as a drink for recent bloodspitting and for bleeding from a rupture. You must use it diluted very well and only a little of it too, for it burns excessively.

Cassia floribunda

after FAGUET — 1888

WINES

5-7. Old Wines

Old wines hurt the nerves and the rest of the senses, yet they are pleasant to the taste. Therefore they are to be avoided by those who have any part weak within. For the use of it in health a little is taken without hurt, and that diluted in water. New wine is inflative, hard to digest, a cause of nightmares, and is urinary. That of a middle age avoids either of these evils, as a result it is to be chosen for the uses of both health and sickness.

5-8. The Colour of Wine

Further, white wine is thin, easily digested and good for the stomach. The dark wine is thick and hard to digest, heady and fattening. The claret has a middle colour and also a middle strength compared to either of these, yet the white should be chosen both in health and sickness. Furthermore they differ in respect of their qualities.

5-9. The Flavours of Wines and their Properties

For the sweet wine consists of thick particles and is hard to evaporate, puffing up the stomach very much and disturbing the intestines and the bowels like must [grape pulp], yet it inebriates less and is helpful for the bladder and kidneys. Sharp wine is more urinary and causes both headaches and drunkenness. Unripe wine is most suitable for digesting meats, and it stops the intestines and other discharges. That which is mild affects the sinewy parts less and it is less urinary. That made with seawater is bad for the stomach, causing thirst and hurting the strength; however it is good for the bowels, but unsuitable for those lately recovered from sickness. *Passum* [raisin wine] made from sun-dried grapes or those dried on the branches and pressed is called *creticum*, *protropum*, or *pramnium*, and that of boiled must [grape pulp] is called *sirion*, or *hepsema*. That which is black (called *melampsithion)* is thick and very nourishing. The white is thinner and that in the middle has a middle strength. All are binding like pulses [leguminous seeds], and good against all poisons [antidote] which kill by ulcerating (taken as a drink with oil and vomited up again); also against *meconium* [4-65], *pharmicum* [?poison], *toxicum* [?dogbane], hemlock and milk curdled in the stomach, as well as against disorders of the bladder, and kidneys that are corroded and ulcerated. They are windy and bad for the stomach. *Melampsithium* is suitable for those who have flowing bowels. The white is more softening for the intestines than the other. That which contains gypsum is offensive to the strength, causes the pains in the head, and is burning and worthless for the bladder. It is better than the other against poisons. Wines that contain pitch (or rosin from pine) are warming and digestive, yet hurtful for bloodspitters. Those called *aparachyta* have *sapa* [syruped new wine] mixed with them, and fill the head causing drunkenness. They are difficult to evaporate and worthless for the stomach.

5-10. Wines from Different Countries

Of the wines of Italy (in which it seems to excel) one is called *falernum*, which is old and easily digested, binding the intestines like pulses, good for the stomach but bad for the bladder, and unsuitable for the dull-sighted or for much to be taken as a drink. The Albanian has thicker particles than the *falernian* and is sweetish, puffing up the stomach and soothing the intestines, not as good for the digestion, and hurting the strength less. When this is old it grows hard. The *caecubum* is sweet, with thicker particles than the Albanian, fattening and with a good colour, but bad for the digestion. The *surrentinum* is very hard; as a result it stops excessive discharges of the intestines and of the stomach, and it affects the head less because it has light particles, but when old it is good for the stomach and becomes more pleasant. The *adrianum* and the *mamertianum* grow in Sicily. Both have thick particles, are mildly astringent, grow old quickly, and affect the strength less because of their mildness. *Praepianum* (which is brought out of the places around Adria) has a sweet scent and is milder, but if too much is taken as a drink it does not hide, but keeps the drunkenness for a long time and brings sleep. *Istricum* is like *praepianum* only more urinary. The *chium* is more gentle than those previously mentioned — nourishing, drinkable, making one less drunk, stopping excessive discharges, and effective to add to eye medicines. The *Lesbian* wine [from Lesbos] is easily digested, lighter than the Chian wine [from Scios in the Aegean sea] and good for the intestines. That which grows in Ephesus (called *phygelites*) has the same properties as this, but that from Asia (called *messogites*), from the mountain Tmolus, causes headaches and hurts the strength. The *coon* and *clazomenian* (because they have so much seawater) are soon spoiled, inflative, disturb the intestines, and hurt the strength.

5-11. The Effects of Wines

Generally, all unmixed and simple wine (hard by nature) is warming, easily digested and good for the stomach. It encourages the appetite, is nourishing, induces sleep, and causes a good colour. Taken liberally as a drink it helps [antidote] those who have taken hemlock, coriander, *pharmicum* [?poison], *ixia* [3-103], *meconium* [4-65], *lithargyrum* [5-102], *smilax*, *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78] or mushrooms; as well as for snakebites and the strikes of all that by striking or biting kill by cold or overturn the stomach. It is effective for long-lasting windiness, anxiety from *hypochondrium* [nervous gastric disorder], distension and hiccups of the stomach, and excessive discharges of the bowels and intestines. It is good for sweating and those who faint from it, especially the white, old, sweet-smelling wines. The old sweet wines (applied with *lana succida* [underneath wool]) are more useful for disorders of the bladder and kidneys, as well as for wounds and inflammation. They are usefully applied with hot cloths for malignancies and eating, running ulcers. Those without seawater (hard and white) are fitting for use in times of health. Of these the Italian wines excel, such as *falernum*, *surrentinum*, *caecubum*, *signenan*, many others from Campania, the *praepian* from the Adriatic coast, and the Sicilian called *mamertinum*. Of the Greek wines, there is the *Chian* [from Scios in the Aegean sea], the *Lesbian* wine [from Lesbos], and the *phygelites* from Ephesus. Thick black wines are bad for the stomach and inflative yet increase body weight. Those thinner and harder are good for the stomach and increase body weight less. Those that are very old and thin and white are more urinary, yet if taken as a drink too much they affect the strength. Wines of a middle age are best for drinking, such as those of seven years. The amount consumed must be gauged by the person's age, the time of the year, the customs of the drinker, and the quality of the wine. The best rule is not to be thirsty and to indulge moderately, for all drunkenness (especially that which is continual) is pernicious. For the strength, besieged daily (at last) yields, and too much drinking every day allows the entrance of sharp disorders. Taken moderately as a drink for a few days (especially after drinking water) it is acceptable. It alters the state of a man in a way, purging vapors that annoy the senses, and opening the internal organs secretly. Yet after drinking wine you must drink water, for it brings some help in avoiding illness owing to drunkenness.

5-12. OMPHAKITES OINOS

SUGGESTED: *Lesbian* Wine [from Lesbos]

The wine called *omphacites* is made properly in Lesbos. The grapes (not yet ripe in every part but tasting sour) are dried in the sun for three or four days until the clusters are wrinkled, and after pressing out the wine is placed in the sun in ceramic jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, for lustful women [anaphrodisiac], those with pains in the small intestine, those with difficult digestion, and a squeamish stomach. It is sipped up to help plague symptoms. Such wines as these are used after many years, for otherwise they are not drinkable.

5-13. DEUTERIAS OINOS

SUGGESTED: *Deuteria* or Secondary Wine

D*euteria* which some call *potimon* is made as follows: into the husks of the grapes out of which you have pressed two hundred and seventy gallons of wine, put in thirty nine gallons of water. Mix it, trample it, strain it out, and boil it down to two thirds. To every four and a half litres of the liquid that is left add two pints of salt, and after winter pour it out into ceramic jars, but [do not] use it after a year, as it grows weak quickly. It is fit for those to whom we are unsure about giving wine and yet feel compelled to satisfy the desire of the sick, and for those who have recovered from a sickness that lasted long. A wine is made called *adynamon* [lack of vital powers], with the same strength as *deuteria.* Mix an equal measure of water and must [grape pulp], boil it gently over a soft fire until the water is used up, and after cooling it pour it out into a pitch glazed jar. Some mix an equal amount of sea water, rain water, honey and must, pour it out into another jar and set it in the sun for forty days. They use it for a year for the same purposes.

5-14. Wine of Wild Grapes

SUGGESTED: *Cissus digitata* — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

The black wine from the wild grape is astringent. It is good for flowing intestines and the stomach and many other things that require astringency and contraction.

5-15. OINOS MELETITES

SUGGESTED: Old Wine with Honey

V*inum melitites* is given in long-lasting fevers to those who have a weak stomach because it gently loosens the bowels, induces urine, and purges the stomach. It is good for arthritis, kidney disease, and those who have a weak head. It is useful for women to drink with water as it has a fragrant smell and is nourishing. It differs from mead [honey wine] because that is made from hard old wine and a little honey, but for *meletites* five gallons of hard wine is added to four and a half litres of honey and one winecup of salt. You must make it in a large jar so that it may have room to ferment lustily, sprinkling on the salt little by little until it is quite fermented, and when it stops, pour it out into other ceramic jars.

5-16. OINOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Mulsum* — Honeyed Wine, Mead

M*ulsum* is preferred which is made from old hard wine and good honey. Such as this creates less gas and is quickly fit to be used. Old *mulsum* is nutritive and the middle-aged is good for the bowels and diuretic. Taken after meat it hurts; taken as a drink beforehand it fills, but after that it encourages the appetite. It is usually made with nine gallons of honey mixed with eighteen gallons of wine. So that they may make it fit for use quickly, some boil the honey together with the wine and pour it into jars. For the sake of profit, some mix six pints of boiling must to one pint jar of honey, and after it has done boiling, pour it into other jars. It remains sweet.

5-17. MELIKRATON

SUGGESTED: *Melicrate* — Water Mead, Honey Water

M*elicrate* has the same strength as mead [honey wine]. We use it (boiled) for those in whom we wish to soften the bowels or cause vomiting, as well as for those that have taken a drink of poison [vomitory], giving it with oil. We use it (boiled) for those who have feeble pulses, the weak, coughers, pneumonia, and those who faint with sweating. That which is provided and put in jars for storage that they properly call *hydromel* [honey water] is of a middle age and similar to the second-pressed wine and *adynamon* [for the lack of vital powers] as it also restores the strength. As a result it is more suitable than second-pressed wine for those who have inflammation in some part. That which is older is not allowed for those who have inflammation and are constipated. It is suitable for those with a sore stomach, no appetite, or those who faint with sweating. It is made from two parts of old rainwater mixed with one of honey and placed in the sun. Others use fountain water, boil it down to one third and put it in jars. Honey water is also made from the honeycombs washed out with water and put in jars. When it is necessary to make it like this some also boil it. It is unsuitable for the sick because it has too much waxy stuff.

5-18. UDOR

SUGGESTED: Water

Water in general is difficult to analyse because of the individualities of places and their peculiar natures and the air and many other things. For the most part the best is pure and sincerely sweet, not having any other quality whatsoever, or staying in the digestive system very long, furthermore soon passing through without trouble, and not inflative nor spoiled.

5-19. UDOR THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Seawater

Water from the sea is hot, sharp, and bad for the stomach. It troubles the bowels, expelling phlegm. Applied with hot cloths when it is warm it extracts and dissolves. It is good for disorders of the nerves, and chilblains before ulceration. It is conveniently mixed with poultices of barley meal, and it is suitable for plasters and solutions for warm compresses. It is given lukewarm as a suppository for evacuations, and warm for griping. It is a wash for parasitic skin diseases, itches, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], nits, and breasts swollen with milk. Applied with hot cloths it dissolves all bruises, and is good for bites from poisonous creatures that cause trembling and quaking chills — especially from scorpions, harvest spiders and snakes. Moreover, it is good if anyone goes into a hot bath of it; such a bath is helpful for long-lasting disorders of the body and the strength. Inhaled as steam it eases dropsy, headaches, and hardness of hearing. Seawater put in jars alone and not mixed with drinkable water becomes unpoisonous, but some boil it beforehand and then put it in jars. It is given as a purge by itself (or with *posca* [hot drinks], wine or honey), and after the purging they give the broth of a hen or fish to alleviate the sharpness of the pangs of hunger.

5-20. THALASSOMELI

SUGGESTED: Seawater Sweetened with Honey

Thalassomeli is thought to purge very well. It is made from the same amount each of honey, rainwater and seawater, strained, and placed in the sun in a pitch-glazed jar in the burning heat of the hottest days. Some mix two parts of boiled seawater and one of honey and store it in a jar. This is more moderate and milder than seawater alone.

5-21. OXUS

SUGGESTED: *Acetum* — Vinegar

Acetum cools and is astringent. It is good for the stomach and to encourage an appetite. It staunches excessive bloody discharges, either taken as a drink or sat in as a bath. It is good boiled together with meat for discharges of the bowels. It is fit for bleeding wounds, and applied with unwashed wool or sponges keeps inflammation away. It represses the vulva and perineum that have fallen down, and broken bleeding gums. It is also good for gangrenous ulceration, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [*herpes*], psoriasis, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], and *pterygium* [membrane on eye] mixed with some other medicine from those that are suitable. Continuously applied with hot cloths it stops eating ulcers and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Applied with hot cloths and sulphur it helps gout, and rubbed on it takes away bruises. With *rosaceum* [1-53] and unwashed wool (or a sponge) it is good for burning fevers of the head. Inhaled as a steam it helps those with difficult hearing, or noises and hissings of the ears. Dropped in the ears it kills worms. It represses *favus* [contagious honeycombed skin disease] applied lukewarm with hot cloths or sponges. It soothes itching. For the bites of venomous creatures that chill, a warm pack of it is good; but a cold one for those that spit poison that burns. It is good against all poisons [vomitory] taken warm as a drink and spewed up again, especially against the drinking of *meconium* [4-65] or hemlock. It is given against bloodclotting, or milk curdling in the stomach, and with salt against mushrooms, *ixia* [3-103] and *smilax*. Sipped up, it expels leeches that were taken in a drink. It soothes an old cough but aggravates a new one. It is good sipped up warm for asthma. Gargled, it restrains discharges in the throat. It is good for a synanchic [abscessed] throat, for the middle ear that has fallen, and is rolled around the teeth (warm) for toothache.

5-22. OXUMELI

SUGGESTED: Oxymel, Vinegar Honey

Oxymel is made as follows. Take five half pints of vinegar, two pounds of sea salt, twenty pounds of honey and five pints of water, mix it all, boil it until it boils ten times, cool it, and pour it into another jar. It is thought that (taken) it expels thick fluids, and helps sciatica, arthritis and epilepsy. It is available for those bitten by the viper *seps* [poisonous lizard], and for those who have taken a drink of *meconium* [4-65] or *ixia* [3-103] [antidote]. It is a helpful gargle for *synanchia* [abscessed throat].

5-23. OXALME

SUGGESTED: Vinegar and Salt

A*cetum salsum* (applied with hot cloths) is good for gangrenous ulcers, rotten ulcers, dog bites and bites from venomous creatures. It stops discharges of blood from those who are castrated, poured warm into the wound straight after the surgeon has done. It helps a perineum that is fallen down, and it is given as a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, but afterwards you must give an enema with milk. Sipped up and gargled it kills leeches, and cleans dandruff and running ulcers on the head.

5-24. THUMOXALME

SUGGESTED: *Thymoxalme* — Thyme Vinegar
Thymus vulgaris — Common Thyme

The ancients used *thymoxalme* for those with a weak stomach (mixing three or four cups with warm water) as well as for arthritis and those inflated with wind. It extracts thick black fluids, and it is made as follows. Take an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of thyme pounded into small pieces, an equal amount of salt, and a little each of polenta, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and *pulegium* [3-36]; throw them into a jar, pour on them three pints of water and a quarter pint of vinegar, wrap it in a linen cloth, and set it in the open air.

5-25. SKILLETIKON OXUS

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima, Ornithogalum maritima, Urginea scilla, Urginea maritima* — Medicinal Squill,
Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Vinegar

POISONOUS

Scillinum vinegar is made as follows. Clean the white squill and cut it in slices, then pierce them through with a thread so that the slices do not touch one another, and dry them in the shade for forty days. Then take one pound of it, put it into twelve pints of good vinegar, and leave it in the sun to steep for forty days, corking the jar carefully. After this remove the squill, press it out, and put it away. Strain the vinegar, pour it into a jar and preserve it. Some mix a pound of dried squill to five pints of vinegar. Some, immediately it is clean without being dried, put in an equal measure of vinegar and let it steep for six months. This is sharper. It is astringent and strengthening, good as a mouth rinse for loose, swelling gums, and for loose teeth, effectively curing rotten ulcers around the mouth and stinking breath. Sipped up, it strengthens the jaws and makes them hard, and it makes the voice loud and clear. Those with difficult digestion, epilepsy, vertigo, and depression take it. They also take it for gastritis and delirium, as well as for womb constriction, swollen spleen, and sciatica. It restores those who are extremely weak. It makes the body sound with a good colour. It is a sight-restorer and it is effective dropped in the ears for the hard of hearing. In general it is good for all things except internal ulcers, headaches and disorders of the nerves. A little of it is given to those fasting (when they are beginning) to sip day by day, and a while after increase it to a winecupful but to some give two cups or more.

5-26. OINOS SKILLETIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima*, *Ornithogalum maritima*, *Urginea scilla*, *Urginea maritima* — Medicinal Squill, Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Wine

POISONOUS

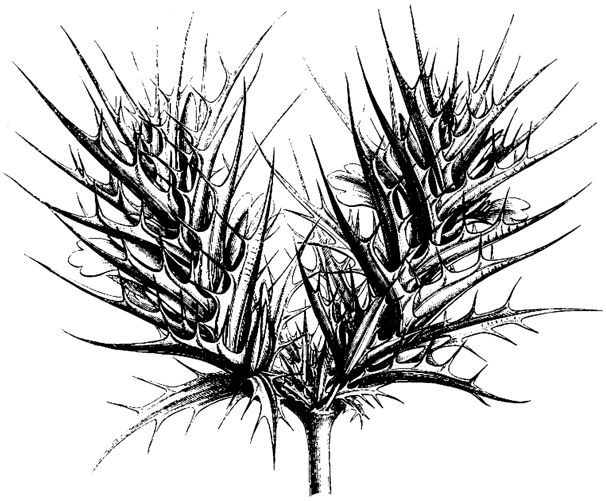
Squill wine is made as follows. Cut apart the squill, as I have said [above], and dry it in the sun. Then cut one pound of it, and having sarced [scraped, chopped] it with a thin sarce [blade], wrap it in a thin linen cloth, put it into twenty pints of good new must [grape pulp] and let it steep for three months. After this pour out the wine into other jars, sealed carefully. One may also use the moist squill, cutting it in the shape of a *navew* [naphew, swede] and doubling the amount; but you must keep it in the sun forty days and let it be very old [before using it].

Squill wine is also made this way. Take three pounds of the cleaned, cut-apart squill, put into it an Italian nine gallons [six gallons and seven pints] of good must, and having corked it, leave it alone six months. Then strain it and put it in another jar and put it away. It is good for indigestion from spoiled meat, for those who vomit it up, and for those who have thick fluids in their bowels or stomach, as well as for the spleen, those who have *cachexis* [malnutrition], dropsy, jaundice, frequent painful urination, or griping; also those distressed with gaseousness, paralysis, long-lasting chills, vertigo, or convulsions. It expels the menstrual flow, and does not annoy the tendons at all. The older it is, the better. You must not use it in fevers, or for those who have an internal ulcer.

5-27. OINOS THALASSIKOS

SUGGESTED: Wine made with Seawater

Wines are made with seawater in various ways. Some add seawater after the grapes are gathered; others first place them in the sun and tread them, mixing in seawater; others make raisins from the grapes and steep them with seawater in casks. This wine becomes sweet. Those that are made with a harder taste are good against the signs of approaching acute fevers (if there is nothing better at hand), for bringing down the intestines, and for rotten spitters, hard bowels, and anyone affected in the head by Aminaean wines. Yet these are bad for the stomach and cause wind.



Blepharis edulis

after FAGUET - 1874

OTHER WINES

So that this history may be complete for those who love histories, we think it is not out of place to describe the making of many other sorts of wine, not because they are useful or suitable, but so that we may not omit anything. There are some of them that require less skill to make yet they have use, such as wines of quinces, pears and pods [carob tree — *Ceratonia siliqua*] and that which is made from myrtle berries.

5-28. OINOS KUDONITES

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince — Quince Wine

Cydonites wine is made as follows. Remove the seeds from the quinces, cut them up like a *navew* [naphew, swede] and put twelve pounds of them into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days. Afterwards strain it and put it in jars. It is also made as follows: after beating and pressing out the quinces, mix them with twelve pints of quince juice and one pint jar of honey and put it in jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable for dysentery, liver ailments, kidney disorders, and frequent painful urination. It is also called *melites*.

5-29. MELOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince
— Quinces in Honey

Melomeli is made as follows. The quinces (with their seeds removed) are put into a good amount of honey, so that they are covered. This becomes pleasant after a year like mead [honey wine]. It has the same uses as the confection above. It is also called *cydonomeli*.

5-30. UDROMELON

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince
— Quinces in Honey

Hydromelon is made as follows: nine gallons of *melomeli* of quinces [above] is mixed with eighteen of boiled water and placed in the sun in the hottest days. The properties of this are also the same [as the above].

5-31. OMPHACOMELITIS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Grape Vine — Grapes & Honey

Omphacomelitis is made this way. Take unripe grapes not yet changing colour, place them in the sun for three days, and after having pressed them add to three parts of the juice one part of the best purified measurable honey, and keep it in the sun, having poured it into jars. It is repressive and cooling, and it is good for gastritis and the abdominal cavity. It can be used after [?for] a year.

5-32. OINOS APITES

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus communis* — Pear Wine

Pear wine is made the same way as that of quinces but do not let the pears stand until they are overripe. And wines of the pods [carob tree — *Ceratonia siliqua*], medlars and services [*Amelanchier rotundifolia*] are made the same way. They are all astringent, sourish, good for the stomach, and restrain discharges from within.

5-33. OINOS OINANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine

Vinum oenanthinum [from vine shoots or blossoms] is made as follows. Take two pounds of the dried flowers of the wild vine's new shoots, put it into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days, then having strained it put it in jars. It is good for weaknesses of the stomach, lack of appetite, for the abdominal cavity, and for dysentery.

5-34. OINOS ROITES

SUGGESTED: *Roites* — *Rhoa* — *Punica granatum* — Pomegranate Wine

Pomegranate wine is made as follows. Take ripe Apyrenian pomegranates, and having pressed the juice out of the grains put it in jars; or, having boiled it to two thirds, put it in jars. It is good for discharges from within, for fevers accompanied with excessive discharges of the bowels, and for the stomach, as well as for binding the bowels, and it is urinary.

5-35. OINOS RODITES

SUGGESTED: *Rosa canina*, *Rosa rugosa* — *Rodites* — Rose Wine

R*edites* is made as follows. Bind one pound of roses — that were dried and pounded — in a linen cloth and put it into eight pints of must [grape pulp]. After three months strain it, put it in other jars and put it away. It is good for those without fever, for digestion of the stomach and its disorders (taken as a drink after meat), as well as for moist bowels and dysentery. It is also made with the juice of roses and honey mixed together and this is called *rhodomeli*. It is good for roughness in the throat.

5-36. OINOS MURTITES

SUGGESTED: *Myrtites* — *Myrtus communis* — Myrtle Wine

M*yrteum* is made as follows. Take black overripe myrtle berries, beat them, squeeze out the juice with a press and put it in a jar. Some also boil it away to two thirds; and some set the berries out in the sun first, then dry them and mix three half pints of water and an equal amount of old wine to two pints of them, pounded, and then they strain it out and put it in jars. It is excessively astringent, good for the stomach, and effective for a flowing stomach and intestines, also for ulcers within, and excessive discharges, and it makes the hair on the head black [dye].

5-37. OINOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

M*yrsinites* is made as follows. Take the branches and leaves of the black myrtle with the myrtle berries, beat them, put ten pounds of this pounded myrtle into three gallons of must and boil it until two thirds remain, or half. Then strain it and put it in jars. This is good for running ulcers on the head, dandruff, and contagious rashes; as well as for gums, the tonsils, and pus-filled ears, and it also stops sweats.

5-38. OINOS SCHININOS

SUGGESTED: *Schinus* [Bedevian] — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree
Schinus molle, Pistacia lentiscus, Bursera gummifera,
Sideroxylon mastichodendron — Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

S*chininus* wine is made the same way as myrtle wine [above].

5-39. OINOS TERMINTHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Terminthinus — Pistacia terebinthus*
— [Old English] Termenteyne — Turpentine Tree

T*ermininthos* is made the same way as myrtle wine [above]. The branches of these are taken when they have fruit, and they have the same strength as myrtle wine [above] — astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable to use for discharges of the stomach, intestines, and bladder, and for bloody discharges. Applied with hot cloths they form a skin over running ulcers, and they repress discharges around the womb and perineum when sat in [a hip bath].

5-40. OINOS PHOINIKITES

SUGGESTED: *Phoenix dactylifera* — Date Palm Wine

P*almeum*. Take common ripe dates and put them into a small cask bored through in the bottom and corked with a pitch-covered reed. Let the hole be covered with linen. To twenty pints of dates put in three gallons of water. If you would not have it too sweet pour in five gallons, and let it rest for ten days. On the eleventh day, take the linen cloth away from the reed, let out the thick sweet wine, and put it in jars. It is exceptionally sweet and worthless for the head, but good for discharges because it is astringent. It is fit for gastritis, the abdominal cavity and for bloodspitters. Some mix it with water, and they do this a third, fourth, and fifth time when that which is left grows sour.

5-41. OINOS KATORCHITES

SUGGESTED: *Catorchites* — *Ficus carica* — Wine made with Figs

C*atorchites* is made in Cyprus like the *palmeum* wine. It differs because instead of water, some put in an infusion of equal amounts of newly-pressed husks and stones of grapes. Dry, black, Chelidonian or Phoenician figs are added and steeped as in date wine [above]. After ten days the liquid is taken out and the same measure of the infusion of the husks and stones is poured on a second and third time. In the same way gradually the fourth and fifth infusion, which is sharp, is taken out: this they use for vinegar. This wine has thinner particles, and is inflative and bad for the stomach. It represses the appetite, is good for the intestines, and urinary. It extracts the menstrual flow, and makes milk abundant [breastfeeding]. It causes bad blood, and is a cause of *elephantiasis*, like *zythum* [soured barley water]. Some also put ten pints of salt or nine gallons of brine to fifty four gallons of this liquid, thinking it would be changed and good for the bowels; and some lay thyme and *marathrum* [3-81] in the bottom, then the dry figs, and they do this by turns until they have filled the jar. It is also called *suchiten*.

5-42. OINOS SUKOZIORITES

SUGGESTED: *Sycomorus antiquorum*, *Ficus sycomorus*
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig — Sycamore Wine

Sycamine — old English for Mulberry

European Sycamore is Maple e.g. *Acer campestre*, the Field Maple or Hedge Maple.

Wine from sycamores is made the same way. It turns to sharp vinegar because it is not able to keep the sweetness of the liquid that flows from them.

5-43. OINOS RETINITES

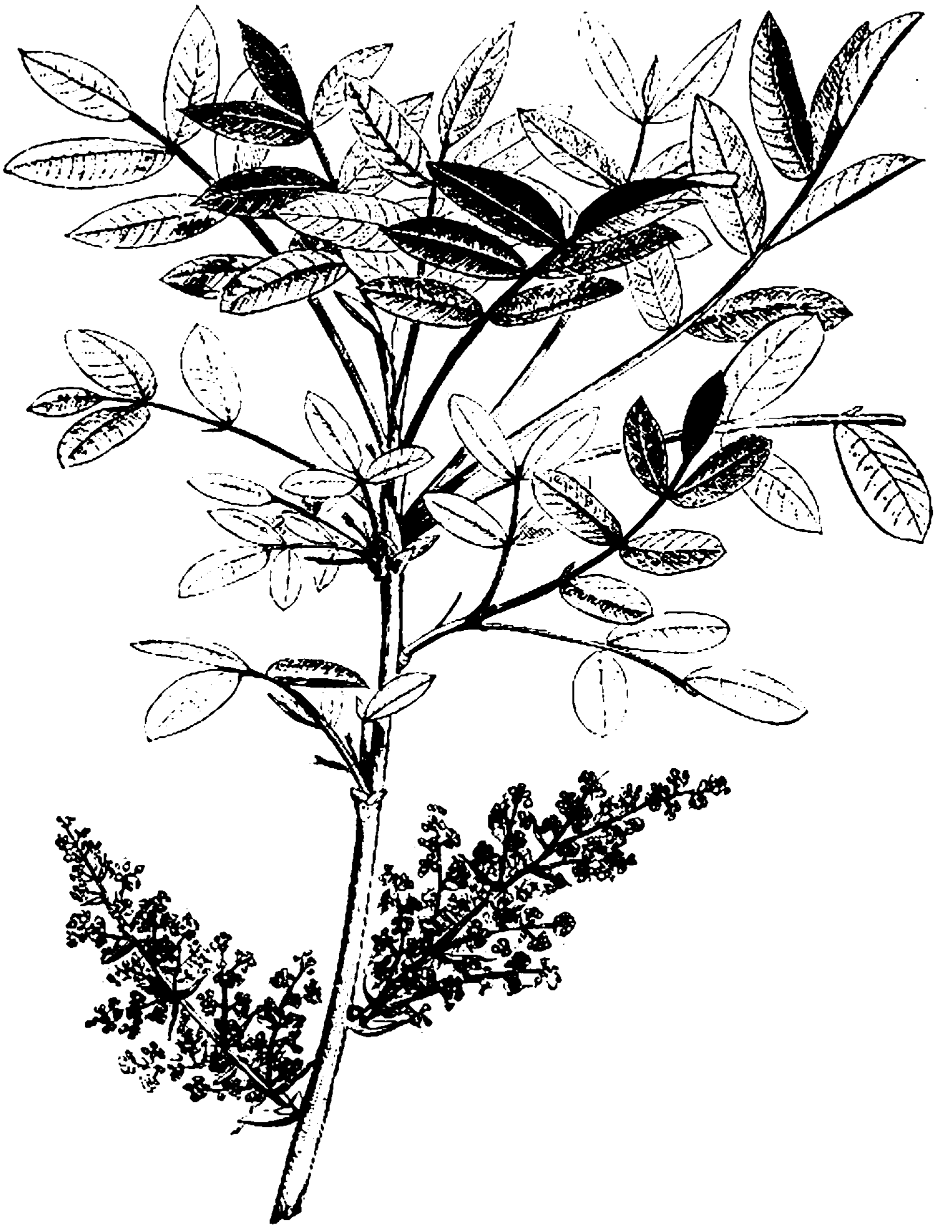
SUGGESTED: *Picea abies*, *Pinus mugo — Retinites*
— Rosin from Spruce Firs, Pines — Rosin Wine

Rosin wine is made in many nations. It is abundant in Galatia because the grapes remain unripe because of the cold, and the wine grows sour if it is not mixed with *Picea resina* [spruce]. The rosin is pounded with the bark, and a quarter pint is mixed to nine gallons of wine; some strain it after it is boiled, taking away the rosin; others leave it alone. Growing old, these become sweet. They all cause headaches and vertigo, and yet are digestive and urinary. They are good for those with dripping mucus and coughs, for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, dropsy, and women's menstrual flows, and it is a syringe for deep ulcers. The black is more binding than the white.

5-44. STROBILITES

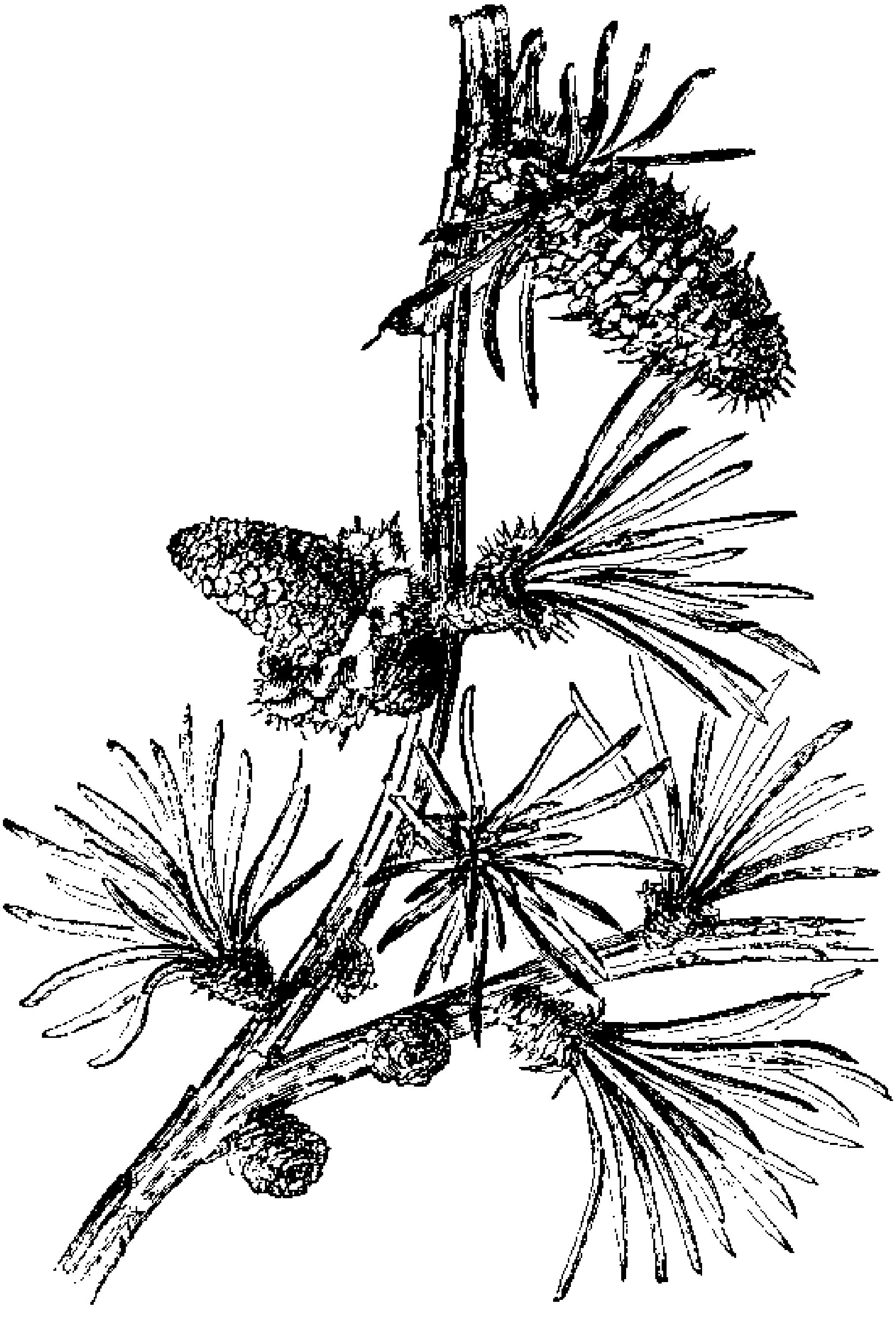
SUGGESTED: *Pinus mugo* — Pinecone Wine

S*trobilites* is made from new bruised pinecones steeped in must [grape pulp]. It has the same effects as *resinatum* [5-43]. Pinecones steeped in must and boiled are good taken copiously as a drink for pulmonary tuberculosis.



Pistacia terebinthus

after EICHHORN — 1913



Pinus larix

after FAGUET— 1888

5-45. OINOS KEDRINOS

SUGGESTED: Cedar Wine, Juniper Wine, Cypress Wine,
Bay Wine, Pine Wine, Fir Wine

Cedar, juniper, cypress, bay, pine or fir wines are made the same way. Separate the newly cut wood when it gives out fruit, lay it in a bath in the sun or near the fire so that it may sweat, and then mix one pound of this to four and a half litres of wine. Mix it and leave it alone for two months. Then put it in another jar, and having placed in the sun for a while, put it in smaller jars. We must fill up the jars of wines made like this, for if we do not they grow sour. Nevertheless these medicinal wines are unfit for the healthy. They are all warming, urinary, and somewhat astringent. That of bay is the most warming. A wine is also made from the fruit of the bigger cedars. Mix half a pound of bruised cedar berries to four and a half litres of must and keep it in the sun for four days, and after all this strain it and pour it into another jar.

5-46. OINOS ARKEUTHIDITES

SUGGESTED: *Juniperus communis* — Juniper Wine

Wine is also made from the berries of juniper trees, as well as from the fruit of the cedar, which has the same effects.

5-47. KEDRITES

SUGGESTED: *Cedrus libani, Cedrus libanotica, Pinus cedrus,*
Abies cedrus, Larix cedrus — Cedar of Lebanon
Cedar deodara, Larix deodara, Pina deodara — Deodar,
Himalayan Cedar, Indian Cedar — Cedar Wine

C*edrites* is made as follows. Wash the cedar rosin with sweet water, and place in each nine-litre container a winecupful apiece [of rosin], and then fill it with must [grape pulp]. This is also warming and reduces the intensity of symptoms. It is good for a cough without a fever, disorders of the chest and the sides, griping, ulcers in the stomach and the intestines, as well as for purulent spitters, dropsy, and womb disorders. It is good for worms and shivering, it helps those bitten by snakes, and kills snakes, and dropped in the ears it heals their disorders.

5-48. OINOS PISSITES

SUGGESTED: *Pissites* — *Pinus mugo* — Pine — Pitch Wine

V*inum picatum* is made of moist pitch and must [grape pulp]. First wash the pitch in seawater or brine until it turns white and the seawater runs clean, and then wash it in sweet water. To eight gallons of must add one or two ounces of pitch and let it stand. After it has boiled and is settled put it in jars. It is warming, digesting, cleansing, and purging — suitable to be used for disorders of the chest, bowels, liver, and spleen, as well as disorders of the womb if there is no fever. It is used for deep ulcers, and long-lasting discharges. It is good for coughs, slow digestion, gaseousness, asthmas, and dislocations (especially) applied with unwashed wool.

5-49. OINOS APSINTHITES

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia absinthium*, *Absinthium vulgare* — Old Woman, Wormwood — Absinthe

NARCOTIC

A*bsinthites* is made in various ways. Some mix one pound of Pontic wormwood with forty eight pints [Italian amphoras] of water and boil it until a third is left. Afterwards they pour on it six pints of must [grape pulp] and half a pound of wormwood. Then having mixed them carefully they put it in a jar and strain it out when it is settled. Others put a pound of wormwood into nine gallons of must, beat it, and binding it in a thin linen cloth, leave it alone for two months. Others put three or four ounces of wormwood and two ounces each of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], cinnamon, cassia, flowers of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], and Phoenicean dates into nine gallons of must, beat them in a mortar (afterwards corking it tightly) and leave it alone for two or three months. Then it is strained, placed in other jars and stored. Others put fourteen ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] and forty ounces of wormwood, binding it in a linen cloth, into a *metreta* [? measure] of must, and after forty days store it in other jars.

Others put one pound of wormwood and two ounces of dry pine rosin into twenty pints of must, and after ten days they strain it and put it in jars. It is good for the stomach and urinary, good for slow digestion, the liverish, for kidney disorders and jaundice, for those who lack appetite, stomach complaints, long-lasting distension from hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], gaseousness, roundworms, and for the restrained menstrual flow. It is good for drinking down with *ixium* [3-103], taken copiously as a drink and vomited up again.

5-50. OINOS USSOPITES

SUGGESTED: *Hyssopus officinalis* — Hyssop Wine

The best hyssop wine is that which is made from Cilician hyssop. It is made like *absinthites* [above]. Put one pound of bruised hyssop leaves (wrapped in a thin linen cloth) into nine gallons of must and also put in small stones so that the bundle subsides to the bottom. After forty days strain it and put it in another jar. It is good for disorders in the chest, side, and lungs, and for old coughs, and asthma. It is diuretic, good for griping, and the periodical chills of fevers, and it induces the menstrual flow.

5-51. OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES

SUGGESTED: *Chamaedrys vera mas* [Fuchs],
Chamaedrys minor repens,*Teucrium chamaedrys* [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander
— Germander Wine

Chamaedryites is made the same way as hyssop wine [above]. It is warming and settling, good for convulsions, jaundice, womb distensions, slowness to digest, and recent dropsy; but when old it is better.

5-52. OINOS STICHADITES

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs], *Stoechas purpurea* [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas* — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender — Lavender Wine

S*toechadites* is made in same way as hyssop wine [above]. Put one pound of *stoechados* [lavender] into six gallons [of wine]. It dissolves thick fluids, gaseousness, pains of the side and the nerves, and extreme cold. It is effectively given with *pyrethrum* [3-86] and *sagapenum* [3-95] for epilepsy.

5-53. OXUS STICHADIKON

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs], *Stoechas purpurea* [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas* — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

S*toechas* vinegar is made for the same purposes as the wine [above]. The herb is steeped in the vinegar (as previously explained) and it is effective for the same things [as the wine].

5-54. OINOS KESRITES

SUGGESTED: *Betonica* [Fuchs], *Betonica purpurea* [Bauhin], *Betonica officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Stachys officinalis* [in Sprague], *Stachys betonica* — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop's Wort, Hedge Nettle, Windflower

Wine is made from the *cestrum* they call *psychotrophon*. Take the herb when it is full of ripe seed together with its branches, put one pound into two gallons of wine, leave it alone for seven months, and then put it in another jar. It is good for many disorders within, as much as the plant itself. Generally all the additive wines receive the strength of the things added; therefore to those who understand them, it is easy to guess the strength of the wines. The use of wines is for the unfeverish. Vinegar made of this *cestrum* is useful for similar disorders.

5-55. OINOS TRAGORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra, Thymus tragoriganum, Thymus graveolens, Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete, Candian Savory — *Tragoriganum* Wine

Tragoriganites. Let down four teaspoonfuls of *tragoriganum* (bound in a linen cloth) into four pints of must [grape pulp] for three months and then jar it. It is good for griping, convulsions, hernias, pains of the side, the movement of winds, and difficulty to digest.

5-56. OINOS BOUNITES

SUGGESTED: *Napus-Bunias sativas* [Fuchs Plate #98], *Brassica campestris* var *rapa* [Linnaeus], *Barbarea praecox* — Land Cress — *Bunium* Wine

Pound two teaspoonfuls of *bunium*, put it into two pints of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for stomach disorders, and those tired from fighting in armour or much riding.

5-57. OINOS DIKTAMNITES

SUGGESTED: *Dictamnites Dictamnus albus, Dictamnus fraxinella* — White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella *Origanum dictamnus, Dictamnus creticus, Amaracus dictamnus* — Dittany of Crete — Dittany Wine

Steep four teaspoons of dittany in eight half pints of must for three months and then jar it. It is good for those with a squeamish stomach, and expels bodily wastes and the menstrual flow.

5-58. OINOS PRASITES

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], *Mentastro* [Italian],
Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus] — *Prasites*
— Common White Horehound

Having pounded the leaves of fully-grown *prasium*, take two quarts of it, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for disorders of the chest, and whatever *prasium* is good for.

5-59. OINOS THUMITES

SUGGESTED: *Thymus angustifolius*, *Thymus glaber* — *Thymites*
— Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme — Thyme Wine

Bind one hundred ounces of pounded sifted thyme in a linen cloth, put it into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for digestive difficulties, lack of appetite, dysentery, disorders of the nerves, and hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder]; for winter shiverings, and for poison from venomous creatures [bites] that chill and putrify.

5-60. OINOS THUMBRITES

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra*, *Thymus tragoriganum*,
Thymus graveolens, *Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete,
Candian Savory — Thymbra Wine

Thymbrites is made in the same way and is good for whatever *thymites* is.

5-61. OINOS ORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: *Origanum heracleoticum* [Loudon]
— Winter-sweet Marjoram — Origanum Wine,
Marjoram Wine

Origanites is made from Heracleotican origanum in the same way as *thymites*, and is good for the same things.

5-62. OINOS KALAMINTHITES, GLECHONITES, ABROTONITES

SUGGESTED: *Calamintha tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], *Inula dysenterica* [Linnaeus],
Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane
Calamintha nepeta, Nepeta cataria [Linnaeus] — Catmint,
Catnip
Calamintha officinalis, Melissa calamintha — Common Calamint

Pulegium [Fuchs], *Pulegium foemina* [Brunfels],
Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], *Mentha pulegium* [Linnaeus],
Pulegium vulgare, Glechon [Latin] — Pennyroyal,
Pudding Grass

Abrotonum foemina [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum* [Bauhin],
Artemisia pontica [Linnaeus], *Abrotanum mas* [Linnaeus],
Artemisia abrotanum, Abrotoninum — Southernwood

Wine from southernwood, *glechium* or calaminth is made like that of thyme. Because they are urinary they are good for stomach disorders, those who lack appetite, and jaundice.

5-63. OINOS KONUZITES

SUGGESTED: *Conyza odorata, Pluchea odorata* — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane

C*onyza* wine is made in the same way as those above and it is the most effective of all against poisons [antidote].

5-64. OINOS AROMATITES

Aromatic Wine

V*inum aromatites* is made as follows. Pound two pints each of dates, *aspalathus* [1-19], *calamus* [1-17, 1-114] and Celtic nard [1-7] into small pieces, mix them with *passum* [raisin wine], and when the lumps are a good size put them into twelve pints of fermented must [grape pulp], then cork the jar and leave it alone for forty days. Then strain it and put it in jars. It is also made another way. Take eight teaspoonfuls of *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], seven teaspoonfuls of *phu* [1-10], two teaspoonfuls of *costus* [1-15], six teaspoonfuls of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], eight teaspoonfuls of cassia, four teaspoonfuls of saffron, five teaspoonfuls of *amomum* [1-14], and four teaspoonfuls of asarabacca [1-9], pound them together until fine, bind them in a linen cloth, and put them into nine gallons of must. After the wine has been boiled put it in new jars. It is good for disorders of the chest, side, and lungs, as well as for painful urination, chills, and the restrained menstrual flow. It is good taken as a drink for those who travel in extreme cold, and those who produce thick fluids. It causes a good colour, and is both sleep inducing and eases pain. It is suitable to use for suffering of the bladder and kidneys.

5-65. OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOS, IRIDOS

Aromatic Wine

Aromatic wine for dripping fluids, coughs, indigestion, inflation, and mucus of the stomach is made as follows. Take two teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], one teaspoonful of white pepper, six teaspoonfuls of iris, and three teaspoonfuls of dill [3-67] (thoroughly pounded), bind these in a linen cloth and put them into six pints of wine. After the third day strain it, put it in jars in a stone pot, and give a winecupful of it to drink after waking, giving it unmixed.

5-66. OINOS NEKTARITES

SUGGESTED: *Elenium, Inula, Enula campania* [Fuchs],
Helenium vulgare [Bauhin], *Inula helenium* [Linnaeus],
Inula campana, Aster helenium, Aster officinalis — *Nectarites*
— Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane
— Elecampane Wine

Nectarites is made from elecampane. Tie five ounces of dried elecampane root in a linen cloth, put it into six gallons of must, and after three months take it out. It is good for the stomach and chest, and expels urine. It is also called *medica*, *symphytum*, *idaeum verbascum*, *orestion*, or *nectarion*.

5-67. OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum*, *Valeriana vulgaris*, *Phu vulgare* [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin], *Valeriana officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Valerian [Mabberley] — Wine from Nard

Phu magnum, *Valeriana maior*, *Phu verum* [Fuchs] *Valeriana hortensis* [Bauhin], *Valeriana phu* [Linnaeus], *Valeriana dioscorides* — Phu, Cretan Spikenard, Garden Valerian

Wine from Syrian nard, Celtic nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] and *malabathrum* [1-11] is made as follows. Take half a pound of each, put them into two gallons of must, and after two months strain it out. Give one winecupful of this to three of water. It is good for kidney disorders, liver ailments, dysuria, jaundice, poor colouring and gastritis. Some put one or two ounces of *acorus* [1-2] and three ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] into nine gallons of must.

5-68. OINOS ASARITES

SUGGESTED: *Asarites* — *Asarum europaeum* — Asarabacca Wine

Put three ounces of asarabacca into six pints of must, as above. It is diuretic, good for dropsy, jaundice, liver ailments, and sciatica.

5-69. OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU

SUGGESTED: *Valeriana dioica* — Marsh Valerian — Wine of Wild Nard

Put eight ounces of fresh root of wild nard (pounded into small pieces and sifted) into a four and a half litres of must, and leave it alone two months. It is effective for liver ailments, and frequent painful urination, as well as for an inflated stomach, and stomach disorders.

5-70. OINOS DAUKITES

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa, Pastinaca lucida,*
Pastinaca dissecta [Loudon] — Parsnip — *Daucites*
Daucus carota var *boissieri* — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

Put six teaspoons of well-pounded *daucus* root into nine gallons of must [for several months], and then pour it into another jar. It is good for hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder] and disorders of the chest and womb; it expels the menstrual flow, and induces belching and urine. It is good for coughs, convulsions, and hernias.

5-71. OINOS ELELISPHAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Salvia maior, Salvia minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Salvia officinalis [Linnaeus] — *Helelisphacites* — Sage

Helelisphacum wine is made the same way. Put eight ounces of the herb into nine gallons of must in a ceramic jar. It is good for disorders of the kidneys, bladder and sides, as well as for bloodspitters, coughs, hernias, convulsions, bruises, and impeded menstrual flow.

5-72. OINOS PANAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum panaces — Panacites*
— Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip
Heracleum gummiferum, Heracleum pubescens,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

Put one ounce of *panax* [*opopanax*, 3-55] into four and a half litres of must [for several months], and then pour it into another jar. It is good for convulsions, hernias, bruises, and *orthopnoea* [form of asthma]; it reduces the thickness of the spleen, and is good for griping, sciatica, and slow digestion. It expels the menstrual flow, and is good for dropsy, and for those bitten by venomous creatures.

5-73. OINOS AKORITES

SUGGESTED: *Acorum officinarum*, *Gladiolus luteus* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Acorus adulterinus* [Bauhin], *Iris pseudacorus* [Linnaeus] — *Acorites* — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

Acorus and *lycoris* [?] wines are made in the same way [as those above] — steep eighty ounces of each of them in six gallons [of must] for three months, and then store it in another jar. They are effective for the side and chest, and for inducing urine.

5-74. OINOS SELENITES

SUGGESTED: *Apium*, *Apium hortense* [Fuchs], *Eleoselinum*, *Apium palustre* [Brunfels], *Apium graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Apium celleri*, *Celeri graveolens* — *Selenites* — Marsh Celery, WildCelery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage

Bind up nine ounces of new, sifted, ripe *selinum* seed in a linen cloth, put it similarly into nine gallons of must [for several months]. It causes an appetite, and is good for stomach disorders, and frequent painful urination, and it also makes the breath sweet.

5-75. OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wines of *Marathrum* [3-81], Dill and Parsley

Wines of *marathrum*, dill and parsley are made in the same way, and are good for the same things.

5-76. OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wine with Salt

Wine is also made [by adding] ground-up salt. It is more purging than that made with seawater. It troubles the throat, kidneys, bladder and stomach. Therefore it is useful neither for health nor for sickness.

5-77. OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON

Abortion Wine

POISONOUS

A wine is made that destroys embryos, for among the vines planted there is planted *veratrum* [4-150, 4-151], wild cucumber or scammony, from which the grapes take the strength; and the wine made from [the grapes growing near] them becomes destructive. Eight cups mixed with water is given to women fasting, having first vomited.

5-78. OINOS THUMELAITES

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta, Daphne gnidium*
— *Thymelites* — Gnidium, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

Throw thirty teaspoons of the branches of *thymelaea* (together with its fruit) into two gallons of must. Boil it, seething it gently, until only one and a third gallons are left, then strain it and bottle it. It purges watery matter and reduces the spleen.

5-79. OINOS CHAMAILAITES

SUGGESTED: *Chamelaea* [Pliny], *Cneorum tricoccon*
— *Chamailaites* — Dwarf Olive

After the shrub flowers, beat and sift twelve teaspoons with the leaves and throw them into two thirds of a gallon of must. After two months pour it into another jar. It is good for dropsy, liver disorders, weariness, and women who are constipated after childbirth.

5-80. OINOS CHAMAIPITUINOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Teucrium chamaepitys [Linnaeus], *Ajuga chamaepitys* [in
Sprague] — *Chamaipituinos* — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

Chamaepityinum is made in the same way, and is good for the same things as it is diuretic.

5-81. OINOS MANDRAGORITES

SUGGESTED: *Mandragora mas* [Fuchs], *Mandragora fructu rotundo* [Bauhin], *Mandragora officinarum* [Linnaeus], *Atropa mandragora* — *Mandragorites* — Common Mandrake, Devil's Apple — Mandrake Wine

NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

Cut the bark of the roots into pieces, pierce half a pound of them through with a thread, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months. Afterwards store it in another jar. A weak dose is a quarter pint. It is taken as a drink with double the amount of *passum* [raisin wine] added to it. They say that half a pint of it, mixed with six pints [of raisin wine] and taken as a drink, brings one into a heavy, deep sleep. And that one winecupful (taken as a drink with a pint of wine) kills. The moderate use of it takes away the sense of pain, and thickens outflows of body fluids, and either inhaled or given as a enema it does the same.

5-82. OINOS ELLEBORITES

SUGGESTED: *Elleborum nigrum* [Fuchs], *Helleborus viridis* [Linnaeus], *Helleborus officinalis*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum* — *Elleborites* —Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose — Hellebore Wine

POISONOUS

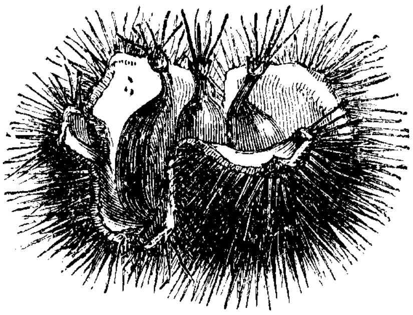
Throw twelve teaspoons of finely pounded black hellebore (tied in a clean linen cloth) into two thirds of a gallon of must, diluted with seawater, and when it has boiled pour it into another jar. Or throw fourteen or fifteen ounces of black hellebore (having bruised it thoroughly) into two thirds of a gallon of must without seawater, then strain it, and after some days use it. Give one winecupful of this to drink with water after bathing for loosening the bowels, and to those who wish to vomit after supper. Or bind twenty teaspoons of *veratrum*, twelve ounces of *juncus* [4-52, 1-16], and thirteen ounces of Syrian *spica* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] (all sifted) in a linen cloth, and put them into seven pints of wine from Coon for forty days. After straining it give three quarters of a pint to drink. Or else steep six pounds of white hellebore for forty days in six pints of boiled seawater, and having strained it, use it. Or steep twelve teaspoons of hellebore and four teaspoons of saltpetre in six pints of must for fifteen days, then strain it and use it after six months. This also causes infants to abort [abortifacient].

Or else take nine gallons of must made from raisins dried in the sun, throw twenty teaspoons of gypsum into the must and leave it alone for two days. Then add thirty ounces of black hellebore (tied in a knot) thirty ounces of *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], thirty ounces of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], one and a half-pints of juniper berries, and an ounce each of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, having bound them in a linen cloth. Hang them in the wine for forty days, then strain it, mix it with water, and give two or three winecupfuls to drink. It purges women after childbirth and abortions, is an abortifacient, and is available for womb strangulation.

5-83. SKAMMONITES

SUGGESTED: *Convolvulus scammonia*, *Convolvulus syriacus*
— *Scammonites* — Scammony Wine

The root of scammony is dug up at the time of harvest, then pounded finely and bound in a linen cloth. Throw fifteen teaspoons of it into six pints of must for thirty days. It purges the bowels, expelling bile and phlegm.



Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut

after FAGUET — 1880

METALLIC STONES

5-84. KADMEIA

SUGGESTED: Cadmium Earth — *Cadmia*

The best *cadmia* is the Cyprian called *botryites*, which is thick and not very heavy, but rather inclining to lightness, with the outside in clusters, coloured like ashes, but ashy and rusty within when broken. The next best is an azure [blue] colour on the outside and whiter within with veins like an onyx stone. These are dug out of old mines. There is another type called *placodes* with veins (or stripes) like girdles, which is why they called it *zonitis*. There is another type called *ostracitis*, slender and mostly black, with an earthy or baked clay outside; but the white *cadmia* is useless. *Botryitis* and *onychitis* are useful for eye medicines, and the rest for plasters and dry medicines that are able to make a new skin. For these things the Cyprian is the best to use. That which is brought out of Macedonia, Thrace or Spain is useless. It is binding — filling up sores, and cleaning their foulness. It stops discharges of the pores, and dries, draws to a scab, and represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and creates a new skin on malignant ulcers.

Cadmia also comes from brass made red-hot in a furnace, from the soot sticking to the sides and top of the furnaces. Sticks of iron of a great size (called *acestides* by the metalworkers) are joined together at the top so that the particles that are carried up from the brass may be attached and settle there. Adhering together they grow into a clump, and sometimes one kind of it, sometimes two or all are made. It is also made from a burned stone called *purites* [pyrites]dug out of a hill that lies over Solis. And in the same mound are found (as it were) some veins of *chalcitis*, *misy*, *sory*, *melanteria*, *coeruleus*, *chrysocolla*, *calcanthus* and *diphryges*. Some say that *cadmia* is found in metals growing in stones, but they are deceived by the stones having a great resemblance, as in the case of a stone found at Cumae that has no strength. They are recognised because they are lighter than *cadmia*, and chewed, they are not mild to the taste but offend the teeth as if stones were being chewed. *Cadmia* remains chewable as it has a yielding nature. It is also discerned as follows. Cadmia (pounded into small pieces, made into a paste with vinegar and dried in the sun) comes together, but that from stone does not allow this. Also the stone, broken and put into fire leaps, and the smoke that comes from it is like the fire; the *cadmia* remains quiet and yields smoke that is a yellowish brassy colour surrounding various other colours. Furthermore the stone, burnt and cooled again, is altered in colour and lighter. The *cadmia* alters in no respect unless you burn it for many days. It is also made in the furnaces for silver — paler and lighter — but less effective. They burn the previously mentioned *cadmia*, covering it in coals until it becomes transparent and casts out flaming sparks as plates of iron do, then it must be quenched in Aminaean wine. That which is for scabies [itchy parasitical disease] medicines, must be quenched in vinegar. Some beat finely again that which was burnt, mix it with wine, and burn it again in an unfired clay jar until it is made to look like pumice. Then, beating it small again and mixing it with wine, they burn it a third time until it is formed perfectly into ashes without any roughness, and they use this instead of *spodium* [calcinated powder]. Being pounded with water in a mortar, the water then poured away until no filth remains on it washes it; then it is made into balls and put in jars.

5-85. POMPHOLUX

SUGGESTED: Zinc Oxide — *Pompholyx*

Pompholyx differs from *spodium* [calcinated powder] specifically, as it has not a general difference. For the *spodos* is somewhat black and for the most part heavier as it is full of lumps, hairs and earth, because it is the scrapings and shavings from the floors and hearths in the brass refiners' shops. *Pompholyx* is fat, white and altogether very light, so that it can fly into the air. There are two kinds of this; one is the colour of the air and somewhat fat. The other is very white and the most light. *Pompholyx* becomes white during the working and finishing of the brass when the brass refiners sprinkle on crumbled *cadmia* [5-84] thickly, wanting to have it better; for the smoke that is carried up from this is very white and is turned into *pompholyx*. *Pompholyx* is not only made from working brass and from its substance, but also from *cadmia* intentionally blown with the bellows to manufacture it. It is made as follows. In a house with a ceiling and roof, a chimney is built and near it towards the loft, a suitable window. It is open at the parts above. The wall of the house next to the chimney is drilled through with a small hole into the furnace for holding the bellows. It has also a proper door made for the workman to go in and come out. Joined to this room is another room, in which the bellows and the bellows blower work. Then coals are put into the furnace and kindled, afterwards the workman standing by sprinkles on *cadmia*, pounded into small pieces, from overhead. The servant that is below also does the same and puts on more coals, until all the *cadmia* [5-84] that was applied is used up. Thus burnt the thin light part is carried into the upper room and sticks to the walls and to the roof. The substance of those particles (carried up at first) is indeed like bubbles standing on water, but upon increasing it is like wool fleeces. The heavier particles fall underfoot and are spread about, some into the furnace and some to the floor of the house. This is thought to be worse than the thin particles, because it is earthy and full of filth from gathering it. Some think that the previously mentioned *spodos* is only made this way. It is thought that the Cyprian (which, worked into a paste with vinegar, has the smell of brass) is the best. The colour is pitchy, and furthermore it is like dirt to the taste. When pure it boils if it is put on a burning coal, becoming an airy colour. We must carefully observe the signs previously mentioned, for it is counterfeited with bulls′ glue, or lambs′ lungs, with lungs of the sea [jellyfish], or with burnt green figs and some other similar things. These are easily perceived for none of the previously mentioned tests work on them.

Pompholyx is commonly washed as follows. Having bound it (either dry or made into a paste with water) in a moderately thin clean linen cloth put it into a basin containing rain water, and plunge it about in there carrying the knot this way and that way so that the slimy matter and the stuff which is good can run out, but all the refuse will remain in the cloth. Then allow it to settle, strain out the water with the ashes, and pour on other water again. Roll it about, and then pour it out and repeat this procedure, both straining and pouring it out until no sandy matter subsides. Finally strain out the water, dry the ashes, and put them in jars.

Some dry it as much as possible, squeeze it in their hands with water to a honeyish consistency, and strain it through a linen cloth spread over the jar that is to receive it. The mixture is not too stiff so that it may easily pass through. They then pour water abundantly on the linen cloth to disturb the ashes, then with a spoon they take up the strained frothy stuff swimming on top which they store in a new ceramic jar. Gently straining that which has settled, they pour it into another jar, while the sandy matter is left at the bottom. Again, allowing the stony substance to subside, they strain it into another clean jar and they do this often until the ashes become clean and without sand.

Others wet it as it is, a whole piece in the water, little by little, thinking that the previously mentioned sand and stony matter would fall by its own weight to the bottom of the jar and that the filaments, specks and similar things would be lifted on top by their lightness. Then separating the ashes which are in the middle and throwing them into a mortar, they wash them like *cadmia* [5-84]. It is also washed with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine diluted with seawater as previously mentioned, and this is more astringent than that washed with water. *Pompholyx* is astringent, cooling, filling, purging, and somewhat drying. *Spodium* [calcinated powder] should be roasted after first being carefully and finely pounded. Then sprinkle it with water, make lozenges with it and put them in a new ceramic jar. Place this on a small, gentle coal fire and turn the little balls continuously until they become red and dry. It should be mentioned that *spodium* [calcinated powder] is also made out of gold and silver, and furthermore also from lead; that from lead is the best, then that from copper.

5-86. ANTISPODA

SUGGESTED: Ashes used instead of *Spodium* [5-85]

Since *spodium* is often not available and *antispodia* are very good to use, it is necessary both to show what they are, which of them are of equal strength, and how they should be taken. Take therefore myrtle [1-155, 4-146] leaves with the flowers and unripe myrtle berries, put them into an unfired clay jar, and having sealed the cover and pierced it through with many holes, put it into a potter's furnace. When the jar is well baked, put [the myrtle] into another unfired jar, and when this second jar is thoroughly baked, take it out, wash it and use it. In the same way take a branch of an olive, but let it be from the wild; but if not, from the cultivated olive with the flowers; and if not this, quinces cut in pieces and the pith taken out; or [oak] galls, linen rags, unripe white mulberries dried beforehand in the sun, *lentisk* [1-90], *terminthos* [1-91] shoots or buds, the tender leaves of bramble, or the filaments of box, or that which is called false cypress together with its flowers. Some prepare branches of the fig tree first dried in the sun, but others use bulls' glue; some prepare rough unwashed wool, moistening it with pitch or honey. All the previously mentioned ashes are useful in that they may serve instead of *spodium* [calcinated powder].

5-87. CHALKOS KEKUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Brass

Burnt brass is good if it is red, and when rubbed looks like cinnabar [red or crystalline mercuric sulphide]. The black burnt brass is burnt more than necessary. It is made from the nails of broken ships laid together in an unfired clay pot (sulphur first scattered underneath) with the same amount of salt, and layers applied one over the other by turn. The pot is corked and smeared with potter's clay, then put into a furnace until it has baked thoroughly. Instead of sulphur and salt, some sprinkle about *allom* [5-123]. Without using either sulphur or salt some place the nails together into the pot and burn them for many days; some use sulphur alone. These nails must have the soot wiped from them. Others rub the nails with *alumen* [5-123] in small pieces together with sulphur and vinegar, and burn it in an unfired clay pot. Some sprinkle them with vinegar in a brass pot, then burn them. After the nails are burnt this way, they repeat the procedure three times, then they put the residue in jars. That which is burnt in Memphis is the best, then that from Cyprus. It is suitable as an astringent, to dry, relieve, repress, attract, clean, form a skin over ulcers, wear off things growing in the eyes, consume the overgrown flesh of a healing wound, and stop gangrenous ulcers. It will also induce vomiting, a decoction taken as a drink with honey water, licked with honey, or smeared on. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84], the water changed four times a day until no froth stands on top. The dregs (washed the same way) have the same property but are somewhat weaker.

5-88. CHALKOU ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Flowers of Brass

The *flowers* of brass, which some of the ancients called *psegma* [*ramentum* — shavings] are best if they are very brittle and very red when crushed finely; and like millet in size — small, heavy and mildly glittering — and besides, not containing any dust of brass with which it is counterfeited. The powder spreading out when crushed by the teeth allows one to discern it. It is made as follows. When the brass that is melted in metallic furnaces runs through the colanders of the adjoining pipes into the receptacles, those who supervise take away the scum, and pour on the purest water intending to cool it. The previously mentioned *flower* of brass is 'spit out' (as it were) as a result of this sudden thickening and hardening. This is therapeutic for the bowels, represses abnormal growths, and wears off those things that darken the sight of the eyes as it is excessively biting. If forty grains are given it extracts thick fluids. It consumes abnormal growths of flesh in the nostrils, and with wine it represses pustules on the perineum. White *flowers* of brass are blown into the ears through a pipe for deafness that has lasted a long time. It is beaten finely and applied with honey to repress the tonsils and uvula.

5-89. LEPIS

SUGGESTED: Brass Scales

Squama is also called *helitis* and is made from Cyprian brass nails. It is thick and good; but that made from white brass is thin and weak and we refuse it, preferring that which is thick and shiny and turns rusty when vinegar is sprinkled on it. It is contractive and reduces the intensity of symptoms of *noma* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], repressing putrification and forming new skins. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) expels fluids. Some work it into a paste with meal and give it as a *catapotium* [pill]. It is also mixed with medicines for the eyes as it dries eyelids that are rough, removing rheum [excessive fluids].

It is washed as follows: clean half a pound of dry brass scales [flakes], put them into a mortar with clear water, stir them up and down carefully by hand until the scum sinks down, and throw away the remainder. Having poured out the water, pour in one wine cup of rain water, and with the palm of the hand rub it hard in the mortar (as if you were straining it), and when it begins to send out viscousness, little by little pour on water (as much as six cups) beating it strongly. Take the *squama* with your hand against the side of the mortar, press it hard, and having pressed it take that which has run out into a red brass box, for this is the *flower* of *squama*. It is very potent and very effective for eye medicines. The rest has no strength. Yet, washing that which remains in the same way, work it until it shows no glueyness. Having covered it with a linen cloth, you must let it stand still for two days. Then pour out the water that stands on top, dry the remains and put it in a box. Some wash it like *cadmia* [5-84] and put it in jars.

5-90. LEPIS STOMOMATOS

UNKNOWN: stoma is a little mouth

Scales [flakes] of *stomoma* have the same strength as scales [flakes] of brass, and their washing and storage are the same; but in purging the bowels they are less effective than that of brass.

5-91. IOS XUSTOS

SUGGESTED: Verdigris — Brass Oxide

Aerugo rasilis [verdigris — brass oxide] is prepared as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a cask or some similar jar and place over it a brass jar. It is good if the hollow faces downward — if not, let it be flat. It must be clean and leave no space for air. After ten days take off the cover and scrape off the *aerugo* [verdigris — brass oxide] that has grown on it. Or, having made a plate of the brass itself hang it in the jar so as not to touch the vinegar, and after the same number of days scrape it off. Or, hide one piece or plate or more among the husks of grapes (not pressed recently but turning sour) inverted the same way. It may also be made from filings of brass, or the plates between which leaves of gold are held when pounded out if one sprinkles them with vinegar, then turns them three or four times until they are rusty all over. They say that this rust is obtained in the Cyprian mines in two ways; flourishing on some stones containing brass, and secondly dropping out of a certain cavern in the scorching weather on the hottest days. The former is only a little quantity and very good, but that from the cavern, though it flows out in abundance and has a good colour, is worthless because it is mixed with stony matter.

It is counterfeited by the addition of many other things, especially with the following. Some mix it with pumice stone, some with marble, and others with *calcanthum* [limestone]. You can discern the pumice stone and marble by wetting the thumb of the left hand and rubbing some part of the rust with the other, because the rust in it spreads out while the particles of pumice stone and marble remain undissolved. At last it turns white after long rubbing and with the addition of the moisture. Also decide by crushing it with your teeth, for the unmixed breaks down smooth and not rough. The addition of *calcanthum* [limestone] is discerned by fire. If you sprinkle the rust thus counterfeited on a plate or ceramic jar and put either of these in warm ashes or on coals, that made with *calcanthum* [limestone] is changed and grows red because it usually has such a colour when it is burnt.

5-92. IOS SKOLEX

SUGGESTED: *Scolecia* — Rust

RISK OF BLOOD POISONING

There are two types of rust called *scolecia*; for the one is a mineral and the other is made as follows. Pour a quarter pint of white sharp vinegar into a mortar made from Cyprian brass, and with a pestle made of the same material beat it until it is viscous. Then add one teaspoon each of ground *allom* [5-123] and transparent mineral salt or sea salt (as white and strong as possible) and if not, the same amount of saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. Then beat them together in the sun in the extreme heat of the hottest days until the mixture becomes rusty in colour but gluey in consistency. Then make it into little worms like *rhodianda* [? stamens of roses] and put it in jars. It is made effectively and with a good colour if one part of vinegar and two parts of old urine are used and processed as previously mentioned.

Some mix that which is useless with *aerugo rasilis* [5-91], form it into a shape with gum and sell it. This is to be refused as worthless. A type of rust is also a made by the goldsmiths with a Cyprian brass mortar and pestle and a child's urine, with which they solder gold. The previously mentioned rusts are commonly similar to burnt brass. They are stronger in effect. It should be mentioned that the dug-up or mined *scolecia* [rust] is the best, next to that is the scraped or smooth, and then the manufactured. This last is more biting and astringent but that from the goldsmiths is similar to the scraped or smooth. All rust is suitable as an astringent, to warm, to wear off and relieve scars in the eyes, to draw tears, stop gangrenous ulcers, keep wounds from inflammation, and form a skin over ulcers with oil and wax. Boiled with honey they purge *callos* [pus under a hard skin] and foul ulcers. Taken with *amoniacum* [3-98] the same way as eye salves or suppositories, they remove fistulas and their *callos*. They are good for abnormal growths, and protuberances of the gums; rubbed on with honey they greatly lessen [swollen] eyelids. After rubbing you must bathe with a sponge and warm water. Taken with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin, brass or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they take away leprosy.

Rust is burnt as follows. Break it into very small pieces, put it in a ceramic platter, set it over burning coals and stir it around until it changes and looks a somewhat ashy colour, then cool it, put it in jars and use it. Some burn it in an unfired clay jar, as previously described, but burnt like this it will not change altogether into the same colour.

5-93. IOS SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Rust

CAN CAUSE BLOOD INFECTIONS ON OPEN CUTS

Iron rust is astringent, and applied it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. A decoction (taken as a drink) causes inconception [birth control], and rubbed on with vinegar it heals rashes such as measles. It is suitable to use for whitlows, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], scabbed eyelids, and venereal warts, and it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on it helps gout, and thickens loss of hair [*alopecia*]. Iron made burning hot then quenched in water or wine, and the liquid (taken as a drink) is good for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, spleen, cholera, and diarrhoea.

5-94. SKORIA SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Slag

Scoria [slag] of iron is suitable for as many things as rust from iron but to a lower degree. Taken as a drink with vinegar and honey [antidote] it helps *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78].

5-95. MOLUBDOS PEPLUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Washed Lead — *Molybdos* [Greek] — Lead
Molybdomenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC

Washed lead is prepared as follows. Place water into a lead mortar and beat it with a lead pestle until the water becomes black and muddy. Then strain it through a linen cloth, pouring on more water, so that all that which is dissolved may be strained. Repeat the procedure until it seems that you have enough, then letting that which is washed settle, pour out that water and pour in other water, as in the case of *cadmia* [5-84], and wash it until no blackness remains on it. Then make tablets from it and put it in jars. Some sprinkle water onto clean lead, beat it in a stone mortar with a stone pestle or by hand, pouring on water little by little underhand. When that which has turned black has been allowed to settle they pour it out and form it into tablets immediately. For that which is rubbed longer becomes like *cerussa* [white lead ore]. Some put a little *plumbago* [5-100] into the lead dust saying that lead washed this way is better.

It is able to cool, and is an astringent to close the pores, fill up sores and wounds, and deter fluids that gather in the eyes, and fleshy abnormal growths of ulcers. It is also a blood stauncher, and is good used with *rosaceum* [1-53] for ulcers on the perineum, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. It is also used for sores that will not heal, and in general it treats the same things as *spodium* [calcinated powder] without raising a scab. Unmixed lead is rubbed on to help the strike of a sea scorpion [2-14] or sea dragon [2-15].

5-96. MOLUBDOS KEKAUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Lead

TOXIC

Lead is burnt as follows. Take plates of lead (as thin as possible), put them into a new pot and sprinkle sulphur on them, and place layers of lead plates and sulphur until you have filled the pot. Then start a fire underneath. When the lead is kindled, stir it with an iron rod until it is perfectly turned into ashes and has nothing leadlike in it. Then take it out (having closed your nostrils, for the vapour is harmful), throw this dust of lead and sulphur into a pot, and burn it. Some throw the plates into an unfired clay jar, put it into a furnace or over coals (sealing the cover with soft clay and giving it a little breathing place [hole]), and burn it. Some sprinkle *cerussa* [white lead ore] or barley on it instead of sulphur. Some place the plates in without any admixture, use a sharp fire, and stir it around lustily with an iron rod until it turns to ashes. Burning it like this is difficult, and burned too much it takes on the colour of *lithargyrum* [5-102]. The first method pleases me. We must wash it as we do *cadmia* [5-84] and put it in jars. It has the same uses that the washed lead has but is far stronger.

5-97. SKORIA MOLUBDOU

SUGGESTED: Lead Slag

TOXIC

The best lead slag [*scoria*] looks like *cerussa* [white lead ore], thick and hard to break with no trace of lead in it, yellowish in colour and glistening like glass. It is good for the same things as burnt lead but is more astringent. It is washed in a mortar, with water poured on and that which remains on top is a yellowish colour when poured out. This is done often until the *scoria* [slag] is used up. Then after allowing it to settle we pour out the water and make it into tablets.

5-98. MOLUBDOEIDES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Lead Stone

TOXIC

Lead stone has the same properties as *scoria* [slag] and is washed in the same way.

5-99. STIMMI

SUGGESTED: *Stibium* — Trisulphide of Antimony,
Black Antimony

The best *stibium* is the brightest — shining, crusty when broken, with no earthiness or foulness, and quickly broken. It is able to close the pores, and is astringent and cooling, repressing fleshy abnormal growths, forming new skins on ulcers, and cleaning filth and ulcers in the eyes. It stops discharges of blood that come from the meninx [brain and spinal cord]. Generally its properties are like burnt lead. In particular it will not let burns form a scab rubbed on with new grease, and it forms skin over sores grown to scabs if some wax and a little *cerussa* [white lead ore] is mixed with it. It is roasted — wrapped around with dough and hidden in coals until the dough has turned to a coal. When taken out it is quenched with the milk of a woman that bears a male child or with old wine. It is further burnt: applied to coals and blown until it flames, for if it is burnt more it melts like lead. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84] and brass, but some wash it like lead *scoria* [slag]. Some have called this *stibi*, *platyophthalmon*, *larbason*, *gynoecion*, or *chalcedonium*.

5-100. MOLUBDAINA

SUGGESTED: Silver Salts and Gold Salts
Plumbago — *Molybdos* [Greek] — Lead — in this manuscript
Molybdomenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC.

Old English — Plumbago is native or mineralised carbon. Molybdenum is a metallic element — a silvery metal — symbol Mo. Molybdenite is disulphide of Molybdenum.

The best plumbago looks like frothy silver — yellow, somewhat glittering, and a tawny yellow when pounded into small pieces. Boiled with oil it becomes like liver in colour. That which is an airy or lead colour is worthless. It is made from silver and gold, and there is some found which is dug out of the earth about Sebastia and Corycum. The best of this is neither like *scoria* [slag], nor stony, but yellow and glittering. It has properties like *lithargyrum* [5-102] and [slag] of lead, and is washed and burnt the same way. It is most effectively mixed with gentle plasters called *lipara*, and is effective with plasters that are not corrosive — promoting the growth of flesh in a wound or sore, and forming new skin. It is not suitable for those plasters that close open cuts and clean.

5-101. SKORIA ARGUROU

SUGGESTED: Silver Slag

S*coria* [slag] of silver is called *helcysma* or *encauma*. It has the same strength as *plumbago* [5-100]; as a result it is mixed with black plasters, and those for forming new skin, as it is extractive [draws out] and astringent.

5-102. LITHARGUROS

SUGGESTED: *Lithargyrum*, Litharge — Monoxide of Lead
Monoxide of Silver and Monoxide of Molybdenum

TOXIC

Some *spuma argenti* or froth of silver is made from sand called *molibditis* [molybdenite — disulphide of molybdenum] blown in a furnace until perfectly fired. Some is made from silver and some from lead. The Attican is best, next to this is the Spanish, after these that from Dicaearchia in Campania and from Sicily, for much of it is made in these various places from lead plates that are fired. The best is a yellow glittering sort called *chrysitis*; that from Sicily is called *argyritis* [silver], and that from silver is called *calabritis*. It is astringent and softening, filling up hollownesses, repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and forming new skins; as well as being cooling, and closing the pores. You should burn it as follows. Divide it into pieces the size of *carya* [1-178], place them on burning coals, and blow on them until thoroughly fired. Then wipe away the filth that has formed on it and put it in jars. Some quench it three times with vinegar or wine then burn it again, and having done these things, put it in jars. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

It is made white as follows. Take as much as an Athenian *choenix* [two pints] of that which is called *argyritis* [silver] (and if not, then one of the others) broken into pieces the size of beans, and throw it into a new ceramic jar. Pour on water and throw in two pints of white wheat as well. Take a handful of barley, bind it in a thin clean linen cloth, hang it from the handle of the ceramic jar, and boil it until the barley is broken. Then pour it all out into a clean broad-mouthed plate, separate the wheat, and throw it away. Pour on water to wash the sediment, rubbing it strongly at the same time with your hands. Then take it out, dry it, and beat it in a Thebaean mortar, pouring on warm water until it has dissolved. Straining out the water, pound it again for a whole day, and in the evening pour on hot water then leave it alone. In the morning strain out that water, pour in more, and repeat this procedure three times a day. Do this for seven days. Then mix to a pound of *lithargyrum* five teaspoonfuls of mineral salt, pour on warm water and beat it three times a day, straining out the old water and mixing in new water each time. Even if it turns white pour on warm water until it contains no saltiness. Dry it in a very hot sun (first throwing away the liquid) then put it in jars.

Alternatively, take one pound of *argyritis* [silver], beat it into small pieces carefully, and mix in three times as much mineral salt, also pounded into small pieces. Put it into a new ceramic jar, and add water until it is covered. Stir it every day, morning and evening, pouring in in more water as needed, but pouring out none of the original water. Do this for thirty days for if it is not stirred it becomes as hard as a shell. Afterwards (having poured out the salt water) gently beat the sediment finely in a Thebaean mortar. Put it into a ceramic jar, pour in water, and stir it diligently with your hands, pouring out the first water and pouring on more until it has no saltiness. Then pour out the white *lithargyrum* into another jar, make lozenges with it, and keep them in a lead box.

Some break the sediment into pieces the size of beans, place them into the raw intestines of a swine, and boil it in water until the intestines have dissolved. Then they take it out, beat it with the same amount of salt, and wash it as previously described. Some beat one pound of salt and the same amount of *lithargyrum* in the sun with water, (continuously replacing the water) until it becomes white. Or, alternatively, take as much *lithargyrum* as you want, wrap it in white wool, place it in a new ceramic jar with water and one handful of clean new beans, and boil them. When the beans are broken and the wool has turned black, take out the *lithargyrum*, wrap it in other wool, and boil it a second time, adding a winecupful of water and the same amount of beans, and repeat the procedure until the wool absorbs no more colour. After this place it into a mortar, mixing one pound of mineral salt to eighty Athenian teaspoons of *lithargyrum*, and beat it finely. Then after a while add forty seven teaspoonfuls of the very whitest saltpetre washed with water, and beat it again until the sediment is sufficiently white. Then pour it from a height into a broad-mouthed ceramic jar, add a quantity of water, let it settle, and strain it. Repeat the procedure until the water that runs over becomes very clear and sweet, not salty. Finally, put it into a new ceramic platter (all the liquid having been gently strained out), set it in the sun forty days during the hottest days, and having dried it, use it. *Lithargyrum* that has been washed seems to be good to put in eye medicines, as well as for foul scars, wrinkled faces and those full of spots.

5-103. PSIMUTHIOS

SUGGESTED: *Cerussa* — White Lead

TOXIC

C*erussa* is made as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a broad-mouthed jar or ceramic urn, and fasten a lead plate to the mouth of the jar with a little reed mat placed underneath. On the top of it put covers so that the vinegar cannot evaporate before it is dissolved, and falls down distilled. Strain out the pure liquid on top. Pour the viscous stuff out into a jar and dry it in the sun. Then it must be ground in a hand mill, or finely pounded some other way and sarced [scraped]. Repeat this pounding and scraping three or four times. That which is sarced [scraped] first is the best, to be used in eye medicines, and the next best follows next, and so on. Some use a bullrush mat, fastening it towards the middle of the jar so that it touches the vinegar. Then they cork the mouth of it, seal it all up, and leave it alone. After some days they take off the cover to look in, and when it is all dissolved they repeat the procedures previously described. To form it into lozenges, it must be kneaded with sharp vinegar, shaped, and dried in the sun. The things mentioned here must be done in the summer for then it becomes white and effective.

It is also made in the winter, the ceramic pots set over furnaces, baths, or chimneys. The warmth is carried from above, the same as the sun. That which is made in Rhodes, Corinth or in Lacedaemonia is considered the best. The next is that which comes from Puteoli. It is roasted as follows: place a new Ostracean jar (especially an Athenian) over light burning coals, sprinkle on *cerussa* [white lead] pounded into small pieces, and stir it continuously. When it is ashy in colour take it out, cool it, and use it. If you want to burn it put the pounded small pieces into a hollow platter set it over live coals, and stir it with a stick of *ferula* until it is similar in colour to *sandarac* [5-122] then take it out and use it. If cerussa is washed the same way as cadmia [5-84] some call this *sacyx*. Mixed with stiff ointments, plasters called *lipara*, and with lozenges [tablets, but not to take internally] it is cooling, pore-closing, softening, filling, reduces the intensity of symptoms; and furthermore gently represses abnormal growths, and forms new skins; it is among those things which taken internally kill.

5-104. CHRUSOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Chrysocolla*

This was a name for Borax or Malachite and means Gold Solder.

TOXIC

C*hrysocolla* from Armenia is the best — considerably resembling leeks in colour; that from Macedonia is the second, then the Cyprian. The pure should be chosen, but that which is full of earth and stones must be refused. It is washed as follows: pound it, put it into a mortar, pour on water, and rub it strongly with the palm of your hand against the mortar. Allow it to settle, strain it, pour on other water, rub it again, and do this repeatedly until it is pure and unadulterated. Then dry it in the sun and put it in jars and use it. If you want to burn it, do it as follows. Pound as much of it as you need, put it in a platter, set it over light coals, and repeat the procedure previously explained about burning. *Chrysocolla* is able to wear off scars, and repress fleshy abnormal growths, and it is cleansing, astringent, warming, gently corrosive and a little biting. It is one of the medicines that cause vomiting and are strong enough to kill.

5-105. ARMENION

SUGGESTED: Armenian Stone — blue Copper Carbonate

A*rmenium* must be chosen which is smooth, an azure [blue] colour, very even, without stones, and very brittle. It does the same things as *chrysocolla* [above], only it is not as strong. It is also increases hairs on the eyelids.

5-106. KUANOS

SUGGESTED: Cyanochroite — blue hydrous Sulphate of
Copper and Potassium

C*yanus*, formed from brass minerals, is found in Cyprus. The largest quantity is made from sand at the shore that is found near some hollow places of the sea, like burrows. This is also the best. That which has a full colour must be chosen. It is burnt like *chalcitis* [calcium carbonate] and washed like *cadmia* [5-84]. It has the ability to repress, is a little corrosive, forms scabs, and is ulcerating.

5-107. INDIKON

SUGGESTED: *Indigofera tinctoria*, *Indigofera indica*,
Indigofera linifolia, *Indigofera viscosa* — Indigo Plant,
Dyer's Indigo Plant

I*ndicum* forms of its own accord because it seems to be the froth of Indian reeds. The other forms during the dyeing when the purple *flowers* collect on the dye vats. The workmen take them off and dry them. The best is azure [blue], juicy and smooth. It is gently astringent, breaks inflammation and oedema, and purges and represses ulcers.

5-108. OCHRA

SUGGESTED: Ochre

Ochre must be chosen which is light and yellow, with a rich colour, unstony, and brittle. That from

Athens is like this. We must burn and wash it like *cadmia* [5-84]. It is an astringent for putrefying sores, dissolves inflammation and small swellings, represses abnormal growths of flesh, fills up sores and wounds (used with wax ointments), and diminishes calluses.

5-109. KINNABARI

SUGGESTED: red crystalline Mercuric Sulphide — Cinnabar

Some think cinnabar is the same as that which is called *ammium*, but are deceived in this. *Ammium* is made in Spain from a certain stone mixed with Arguritidic sand, and otherwise it is unknown. In the furnace it changes into a very lively and flaming colour. It has among metals a choking smell, and therefore the workmen there put bladders around their faces that they may see but not inhale the vapour. The painters use this for the sumptuous adornings of walls.

Cinnabar (which we speak of) is brought from Africa, and sold for so much and is so scarce that it is with difficulty enough for the painters for variety in their lines. It is also a heavy or deep colour, as a result some thought it was the blood of dragons. Cinnabar has the same properties as haematite, good for eye medicines and even more effectively, for it is more astringent and blood staunching. Taken with wax ointments it heals burns and pustules that break out.

5-110. UDRAGUROS

SUGGESTED: *Hydrargyrum — Argentum vivum*
— Mercury — Quicksilver

TOXIC

Hydrargyrum is made from *ammion*, which is also incorrectly called cinnabar [above]. They place an iron spoon containing *ammion* in a ceramic pot, cover the cup daubing it all around with clay, then make a fire underneath with coals. The soot that sticks to the pot is scraped off and cooled and becomes *hydrargyrum*. It is also found in places where silver is smelted, gathered together in drops on the roofs. Some say that *hydrargyrum* is found by itself in the mines. It is kept in glass, lead, tin or silver jars for it eats through all other matter and runs out. It is destructive. Taken as a drink it eats through the internal organs by its weight. This is helped if a lot of milk is taken as a drink, or wine with wormwood [3-26], a decoction of smallage, seeds of *Salvia horminum*, origanum, or hyssop [3-30] with wine. (Gold dust, that is, the smallest scraping, is a miraculous help for *hydrargyrum* poisoning).

5-111. MILTOS SINOPIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre from Sinope

The best *rubrica* Sinopica is thick and heavy, with a bright colour, without stones, and all one colour, spreading out much when dissolved. It is gathered in Cappadocia from certain hollows. It is purified, carried to the city Sinope (from which it has its name) and sold. It is drying and adhesive; as a result it is mixed with wound plasters and drying astringent tablets. Taken in an egg or as a suppository it stops the intestines. It is also given for liver disorders.

5-112. TEKTONIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre

Tectonic [red ochre] is inferior in every respect to the Sinopic. The Egyptian and Carthaginian are the best — without stones and brittle. It is also found in Spain towards the West. Ochre is burnt and turns into red ochre.

5-113. LEMNIA GE

SUGGESTED: Lemnian Earth

Lemnian earth is brought from the Island Lemnos out of a certain hollow cavern in a marshy place. It is gathered from there and mixed with goats' blood, and the men there make it into tablets, seal it with the figure of a goat and call it the seal of a goat. Taken as a drink with wine it is a very powerful antidote against deadly poisons, and taken beforehand it forces one to vomit up poisons. It is good against strikes and bites from venomous or poisonous beasts. It is mixed with antidotes. Some use it for purifications, and it is also good for dysentery.

5-114. CHALKANTHON

SUGGESTED: *Calcanthum* — Limestone

There is a single type of *calcanthum* formed by moisture into a solid. It has three different forms. The moisture that strained by dripping into certain caves is formed into a solid from which those who work the Cypnan metals call *stillatitium*. Petesius calls it *pinarium*, and some call it *stalacticon* [coalesced, boiled, thin, long like a spear]. Some runs secretly in hollows, and afterwards is transported into ditches and thickens, and this is called *pecton*.

The third sort is called *coctile* and is made in Spain. It has the following method of manufacture, but is useless and the weakest. They dilute it in boiling water, and then pour it out into receptacles to let it stand. After some days this is thickened and divides into many cubic forms hanging together like grape bunches. The best is azure coloured [blue], heavy, compact and transparent, such as the *stillatitium* that is also called *lanceatum*. The next best is *concretitium*. *Coctile* is thought to be the fittest for dyeing and making colours black, but experience shows that it is the weakest for medicinal use. It is astringent — two teaspoonfuls are swallowed or licked with honey to warm, form scabs, and to kill broadworms. It causes vomiting and helps those who have eaten mushrooms, taken as a drink with water. Diluted with water and dropped into the nostrils through wool it purges the head. It is burnt, as we will show [below] in *calcitis*.

5-115. CHALKITIS

SUGGESTED: Calcite — Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime,
Calcium Carbonate

C*alcitis* is preferred which looks like brass, brittle, without stones, and is not old, and furthermore with somewhat long glittering veins. It is astringent, warming and scab forming, purging away filth around the eye corners and the eyes. It is one of those things that are mildly astringent. It is good (with the juice of a leek) for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], and discharges of blood from the womb and nostrils. The powder of it is good for repressing abnormal growths on the gums, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks and tonsils. Burnt, pounded into small pieces and mixed with honey, it is far more effective for eye medicines. It reduces and cleans rough eyelids that have grown hard, and put in like a suppository it takes away fistulas [ulcers].

5-116. PSORIKON

SUGGESTED: Calcium Carbonate & Cadmium Earth
— *Psoricum*

P*soricum* is made of two parts of *calcitis* [calcium carbonate] mixed with one of *cadmia* [5-84], and pounded into small pieces with vinegar. It must be tightly shut up in a ceramic jar covered in dung for forty days, in the hottest days, so it becomes sharper, and it is good for whatever *calcitis* is. Some mix the materials in equal proportions, beat them in wine, and do the same as before. They burn it by placing it in a new ceramic jar and setting it over burning coals. Measure the burning this way: those full of moisture must become without bubbles and perfectly dry, and the rest must change into a more flourishing colour. When it is like blood (or red ochre) deep within, then it must be taken off. Blow off the filth on top of it and put it in jars. It is roasted on coals that are blown [with bellows] until it becomes a pale yellow, or in a ceramic pot over burning coals and turned often until it is on fire and changes colour.

5-117. MISU

SUGGESTED: *Misy* — Copiapite
— yellow translucent Hydrous Silicate of Iron

Cyprian *misy* must be chosen — looking like gold, hard, and if broken a golden colour, glistening like a star. It has the same strength as *chalcitis* [5-115], and is burnt the same way without *psoricum* [5-116] being produced from it, differing both in excess and defect. That from Egypt (compared to others) is the best and most effective, but for eye medicines it is not comparable to that previously mentioned.

5-118. MELANTHERIA

UNKNOWN

Melanteria grows together in the manner of salt at the mouths of mines out of which brass is dug, and some comes from the earthy upper surfaces of these places. Some is also found that is dug out in Cilicia and in certain other places. The best is a sulphurous colour [yellow], smooth, even and clear, and on touching water it quickly turns black. It is sharp like *misy* [above].

5-119. SORU

UNKNOWN

Some are deceived, supposing *sory* to be *melanteria* [above], for it is a different thing though not unlike. *Sory* is more poisonous and causes nausea. It is found in Egypt and in other places such as Africa, Spain and Cyprus. The Egyptian is considered the best — that which looks blackest when broken, has many holes, is somewhat fat, and also astringent and poisonous to taste or smell, overturning the stomach. That which does not glisten when broken (like *misy*) is thought to be another kind and weak. It has the same properties as those mentioned above and is burnt like them. It heals toothaches (put into their cavities) and strengthens loose teeth. Given as a suppository with wine it helps sciatica, and smeared on with water it extinguishes *varos* [smallpox pustules]. It is mixed [with other ingredients] for dying hair black. As a general rule, for these and almost all others, those which are not burnt are considered to be stronger than the burnt; except for salt, wine sediment, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], chalk, and other similar things which are weak raw, but are more effective burnt.

5-120. DIPHRUGES

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Disilphide of Iron

It is thought that there are three kinds of *diphryges*. One is a mineral and is found only in Cyprus. It is dirty and is taken out of the bottom of places there. After being taken out it is dried in the sun, then small brushy sticks are laid all around it and it is burnt. It is called *diphryges* because it is dried and burnt and (as it were) roasted in the sun amid the sticks.

Another is (as it were) the sediment and dregs of worked brass, for after pouring around the cold water (as we explained when discussing *flower* of brass) and after taking away the brass, there is found stuff such as this in the furnace sticking to the bottom of it, with both the astringent quality and taste of brass.

The third sort is made as follows. The supervisors place stones called *pyrites* into a furnace and they burn it (as they do chalk) for many days. When the colour becomes like red ochre they take it out and put it in jars. Some say that this sort is only made from by-products of purfiying brass. This is heated in the furnaces, carried from there into the ditches and burnt there, for it is deposited around the ditches and is found after taking away the stones. The best of it is brassy to the taste, looks rusty, and is astringent and excessively drying to the tongue. This quality the burnt ochre does not possess, though some burn it and sell it instead of *diphryges*. It is astringent, cleans thoroughly, wipes away, dries, represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and forms new skins on malignancies and creeping sores. Taken with turpentine or wax ointments it dissolves abscesses.

5-121. ARSENIKON

SUGGESTED: Orpiment — Yellow Arsenic, Realgar
— Arsenic disulphide

POISONOUS

Arsenicum is found in the same mines as *sandaracha* [?] [5-122]. The best is crusty, gold in colour and with crusts like fish scales (as it were) lying one over another, and it is not mixed with any other material. That which is found in Mysia (which is in Hellespont) is like this.

There are two kinds: one as mentioned, and the other in clumps and like *sandaracha* in colour. It is brought from Pontus and Cappadocia. It is roasted as follows: place it in a new ceramic jar, set it over burning coals and stir it continuously; and when it is red-hot and has changed colour, cool it, beat it finely, and put it in jars. It is antiseptic, astringent, and scab forming with a burning, strong, biting strength, and it is one of those medicines that repress abnormal growths and make the hair fall out.

5-122. SANDARACHE

SUGGESTED: *Sandarac* — Arar Tree, Sandarach Tree
Callitris quadrivalvus, Thuya articulata — Juniper GumTree

5-121 indicates however, this *sandarac* is a mineral, not a gum.

Sandarac is most highly valued which is fully red, brittle, easily pounded into small pieces, and pure — looking like cinnabar [5-109] in colour, and also having a sulphurous smell. It has the same properties and method of roasting as arsenicum. Used with rosin it heals loss of hair [*alopecia*], and with pitch it removes leprous nails. It is good with oil for lice infestations, and with grease it dissolves small swellings. It is also good with *rosaceum* for ulcers in the nostrils and mouth, and for other pustules [1-53], as well as for venereal warts. It is given with mead [honey wine] to those who spit up rotten matter, and it is made into an inhalant with rosin for old coughs, the smoke drawn through a funnel into the mouth. Licked in with honey it clears the voice, and it is given with rosin in a *catapotion* [pill] to the asthmatic.

5-123. STUPTERIA

SUGGESTED: Aluminium Sulphate, Potassium Sulphate
— Alum

Almost every kind of *allom* is found in the same mines in Egypt, such as the scissile [capable of being cut or divided] (as it were) and the *flower* of Bolitis. It is also found in certain other places — in Melos, Macedonia, Sardinia, Liparis, and Hierapolis in Phrygia, in Africa, Armenia, and many other places (like red ochre). There are many kinds of it; but for medicinal use the scissile, the round, and the moist are taken. The scissile is the best — especially that which is new, white, without stones, with a strong smell, very astringent, and furthermore not compacted together like turf or slate, but opening its mouth wide like gray hairs spread-apart, such as that called *trichitis*, found in Egypt. A stone very like it is also found, discernable by its not astringent taste.

The round *allom* that is made by hand should not be taken. It is known by its shape; but that to be taken is naturally round, full of bladders, somewhat white, and strongly binding, and also has some paleness together with fattiness, and additionally it is both without stones and brittle, and it originates in Melia or Egypt.

Moist [alum] that is most transparent must be chosen — milky, even, and juicy throughout, and furthermore without stones and giving out a smell of fire. It is warming, astringent, and purges away those things that darken the eyesight and consume the flesh on the eyelids, and all other abnormal fleshy growths. They regard the scissile as more effective than the round. They are burnt and roasted like *chalcitis* [calcium carbonate]. With vinegar or honey they restrain creeping ulcers, stop bloody discharges, close moist gums, and they strengthen loose teeth. They are good with honey for *apthae* [aptylia — absence of saliva], and with juice of *polygonum* [knotgrass] for pustules and rheumatic discharges in the ears. They are good with *brassica* leaves (or boiled with honey) for leprosy; and are applied with hot cloths and water for itches, rotten nails, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and chilblains. With vinegar sediment (rubbed on with the same amount of burnt galls [oak galls]) they are good for eating ulcers. They are used with twice as much salt for gangrenous ulceration, and smeared on with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and moist pitch they wear off dandruff. Rubbed on with water it is a remedy for nits, lice and burns. They are smeared on for oedema and bad smells in the armpits and groins. *Allom* from Melos (laid at the mouth of the womb before sexual intercourse) also prevents conception and it is an abortifacient. It is expedient for abnormal growths on the gums, as well as for the uvula, tonsils, and the mouth, and is smeared on with honey for the ears and genitals.

5-124. THEION

SUGGESTED: Sulphur

The best sulphur is thought to have never felt fire and is glistening in colour, transparent, and without stones. The best of that which has felt the fire is green and very fat. It is abundant in Melos and Lipara. The first type of sulphur dissolves and ripens quickly. Taken in an egg (or else the smoke inhaled) it is good for coughs, those who spit rotten matter, and the asthmatic. Furthermore, the smoke is inhaled as an abortifacient; and mixed with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin it takes off leprosy, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules] and rotten nails. Smeared on with vinegar it is also good for leprosy and takes away *vitiligines* [form of leprosy]. Mixed with rosin it heals scorpion strikes, and with vinegar it heals strikes from sea dragons [2-15] as well as scorpions. Rubbed on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it soothes itching all over the body. A spoonful sprinkled on the forehead (or taken with an undercooked egg) helps jaundice, and is good for the nose and catarrh. Sprinkled on, it keeps one from sweating, and smeared on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and water it is convenient for gout. The smoke from it drawn up (quickly) through a funnel cures hardness of hearing. The smoke is inhaled for lethargy, and it stops excessive discharges of blood. Smeared on with wine and honey it heals bruises on the ears.

5-125. KISSERIS

SUGGESTED: Pumice Stone

Pumice stone should be chosen which is very light, very hollow, easily cut, without stones, and furthermore both brittle and white. It is burnt as follows. Take as much of it as you wish, hide it in burning coals, and when it is red-hot, take it out, quench it with fragrant wine, then burn it and quench it again. The third time you take it off, leave it alone to cool, and put it in jars to use. It is able to tighten and cleanse the gums, purge away things that darken the eyesight with warming, fill up ulcers and form new skins on them, and furthermore, pounded to powder, it is able to repress abnormal growths and clean the teeth. It forms scabs over any sores on the body, and is a suitable medicine to remove hair. Theophrastus says that if one puts pumice stone into a jar of boiling wine that the boiling immediately stops.

5-126. ALES

SUGGESTED: Salts — Sodium Chloride, Ammonium Salts

Mineral salt is the most useful — usually that which is without stones, white, transparent, thick and equally compacted — as well as ammonia salts, which are easily cut and have straight edges. Thick sea salt must be taken, white and even. The best is from Salamine in Cyprus, Megara, Sicily, and Africa. Salt from the lakes in these places is considered the best. The Phrygian is the strongest, also called Tattaean. These salts all have similar properties — useful as an astringent, and to clean and dissolve, as well as repress, reduce the intensity of symptoms, and form scabs — only differing slightly. They are binding for rotten ulcers, mixed with sebaceous treatments for psoriasis, repress abnormal growths in the eyes, and consume *pterygium* [membrane on eye]. They take away other abnormal growths, are fit to put in suppositories, and smeared on with oil they remove weariness and oedema from dropsy. Warm packs are made from them in little bags to ease pain, and rubbed on by the fire with oil and vinegar (until the person sweats) they lessen itching. In the same way (rubbed on with honey and vinegar) they lessen *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], parasitical skin diseases, leprosy, and a synanchic [abscessed] throat. For the tonsils and adenoids they are roasted with honey, and for spreading ulcers, apthas [small ulcers], and moisture of the gums they are applied burnt with polenta. For the strikes of scorpions they are used with flax seed; for the bites of vipers with origanum, honey and hyssop [3-30]; for the horned viper with pitch, *cedria* [1-105] or honey; and for the bites of centipedes or millipedes with honey and vinegar. For wasp stings, gnawing worms, white pustules in the head, the thymus, and tubercles [growths] they take it with calves' suet. With raisins, swines' grease or honey they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours]; and with origanum and fermented dough they ripen oedema of the genitals sooner. They help those bitten by crocodiles, pounded into small pieces and bound in a linen cloth dipped in vinegar and then bound to the wounds with bandages. With honey they help those bitten by venomous creatures, and bruises on the face. As an antidote for drinking the juice of poppy or eating mushrooms it is taken as a drink with vinegar and honey. They are used for dislocations with meal and honey; and applied with oil do not allow burns to blister. Salts are similarly applied to gout and earache with vinegar. Smeared on with vinegar (or applied as a poultice with hyssop [3-30]) they stop *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. They burn salts by throwing them into an *ostracean* [clay] jar, carefully closed so that they may not leap out, and then hidden in live coals until fully burnt. Some wrap the *sales fossiles* [mineral salt] with dough, place it under hot coals, and leave it alone until the dough has burnt. You may burn common salts as follows; wash them once in water and allow them to dry, then put them into a corked ceramic pot and make a fire underneath, shaking the pot until the salt no longer leaps.

5-127. ALOS ACHNE

SUGGESTED: Sea Froth

Spuma salis are fragments of the foaming sea found on the little rocks, and it has the same properties as salt.

5-128. ALME

SUGGESTED: *Muriates* — Chloride Salts

Muria has the same action as ordinary salts in cleansing, and it is a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, and those with a history of sciatica. It is good in warm packs where seawater is effective.

5-129. ALOS ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Mineral Salts

Flowers of salt [precipitated solids] flow down from the river Nile and collect on certain lakes. That like saffron in colour must be taken. It has a somewhat bad scent like *garum* [Roman sauce made from fermented fish], sometimes smelling worse; more biting to the taste and somewhat fat. That coloured with red ochre (or has clots) is considered worthless. The pure salts are only dissolved by oil, the adulterated partly by water. It is good for malignancies, spreading erosive ulcers, gangrenous ulcers on the genitals, purulent ears, and dullness of sight, and it takes off scars and cataracts. It is mixed with plasters and ointments to colour them, as well as with *rosaceum* [1-53]. Taken with wine and water it promotes sweating, disturbs the intestines, and is bad for the stomach. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and with sebaceous treatments for reducing the intensity of symptoms of the scalp, and in general it is as sharply burning as other salts.

5-130. NITRON

SUGGESTED: Saltpetre — Potassium Nitrate

Nitre is preferred which is smooth and rosy or white in colour, with holes through as though it were some spongy thing, like that which is brought from Buni. It has an ability to fetch fluids from the depths.

5-131. NITROU APHROS

SUGGESTED: Potassium Nitrate — Saltpetre — *Spuma Nitri*

The best *spuma nitri* is esteemed to be the lightest — crusty, brittle, and drawing to a purple, frothy, and moreover biting. Such as this is brought from Philadelphia in Lydia. Next to this is that from Egypt. It is also found in Magnesia which is in Caria, and both this and *nitre* [above] have a similar burning strength, like salt. Furthermore, pounded into small pieces with cumin, and taken as a drink with honey water (or *sapa* [syruped new wine], or some things to dissolve wind such as rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or dill [3-67]) it soothes griping. It is a fit ointment for those troubled with recurrent fevers, given before the suspected time of the fit coming. It is mixed with dissolving and drawing plasters good for leprosy, and with things that relieve. Infused with warm water or wine it heals gaseousness, as well as noises in the ears and their suppurations. Dropped in the ears with vinegar it takes away their filth. With ass or swine grease it heals dog bites. It opens boils [inflammatory tumours] taken with *termininthos* [5-39]; and with figs it is a poultice for dropsy. Smeared on with honey it is a sight restorer, and it is good (taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) for the ingestion of mushrooms [antidote]. It is given against *bupressedis* [*buprestidae* — beetles, harmful to cattle] with water, and for bulls' blood with *silphium* [3-94]. It is an effective poultice for those in atrophy, and is used with wax ointment for tetanus sufferings that cause some weakening, and for purifying baths. It is effective mixed in their bread for those who have palsy in the tongue. Some burn these salts, setting them on burning coals (a new clay jar first placed under) until completely burnt.

5-132. TRUX

SUGGESTED: Sediment of Wine, Sediment of Vinegar

Especially that sediment from old Italian wine must be chosen, and if not some other like it, because that from vinegar is excessively strong. It is burnt like *alcyonium* [5-136] but first dried carefully. Some place it in new clay (jars) and burn it in a great fire until it is burnt quite through. Similarly, others hide the mass (of sediment) in burning coals. It is a sign that it is completely burnt when it is white or the colour of air. This, applied to the tongue, burns it. The sediment of vinegar is burnt the same way. It is extremely burning, cleans and forms new skins; it is astringent, and extremely corrosive and drying. We must use sediment that is new, for it quickly evaporates and should be kept in jars — never uncovered, nor without a jar. It is washed the same as *pompholyx* [crude zinc oxide]. That which is not burnt restrains oedema (both by itself or with myrtle [1-155, 4-146]), and applied it stops the intestines and flowing stomach. It soothes women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] applied to the lower part of the intestines and the genitals. It dissolves inflammation in bones and lesser swellings that are not yet ulcerated. Rubbed on with vinegar it reduces swollen breasts that run out with milk. Burnt with rosin it takes off rotten nails, and it is smeared on with *lentiscine* [1-90] oil for a whole night to make hair yellow. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines like *spodium* [calcinated powder], and this removes scars and darkness in the eyes.

5-133. ASBESTOS

SUGGESTED: Quicklime — *Calx Viva*

Asbestos refers to `the unquenchable stone' — the action of cold water on quicklime.

C*alx viva* is made as follows. Take the shells of sea creatures called *buccinae* [whelks], cover them in the fire or place them into a thoroughly hot oven, and let them remain there all night and the next day. If they have turned very white take them out, but if not, repeat until they are white. Afterwards dip them in cold water and put them into a new pot, corked carefully with cloths. Leave them in there for one night and in the morning take them out, and after it has been refined, put it in jars. It is also made from flints or pebble stones that are burnt, and from common marble, which is also preferred. All *calx* in common is fiery, biting, burning and scab forming. Mixed with certain other things such as grease or oil, it becomes digestive, softening and dissipating, forming new skins. They regard the newest and that which was never wet to be the most effective.

5-134. GUPSOS

SUGGESTED: Gypsum — Plaster of Paris

Gypsum is astringent, closes pores, and restrains bleeding and sweating. Taken in a drink it chokes by constriction.

5-135. TEPHRA KLEMATINE

SUGGESTED: Ash from twigs or prunings

Cinis sarmentitius is caustic. Smeared on with goose grease or oil it is good for bruised sinews, dislocated joints and knotted nerves. With saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it represses fleshy abnormal growths in the scrotum, and smeared on with vinegar it heals the bites of snakes or dogs. It is mixed with scab-forming medicines. Lye is made from it, good for precipitations [antidotes to mercury poisoning], and [the effects of] mushrooms, used with vinegar, salt and honey.

5-136. ALKUONION

SUGGESTED: *Alcyonium* — Zoophyte — Bastard Sponge

There are five kinds of *alcyonium*. One kind is thick with a sour taste. It looks like a sponge, is poisonous and heavy, and smells of fish. A lot of this is found on the shores. The next is shaped like *pterygium* [membrane] of the eyes, and is light and hollow in many places, or like a sponge and with a smell like seaweed. The third is shaped like a little worm, a deeper purple in colour, and is called *milesium*. The fourth is like unwashed wool, hollow in many places, and light. The fifth is the shape of a mushroom, without smell, and rough, somewhat like a pumice stone within, but smooth and sharp outside. Quantities of it are found in Propontis around the island called Besbicum, in which country they call it the foam of the sea. Of these, the first and second are included in sebaceous treatments for women, and for freckles, *lichen* [papular skin disease], leprosy, vitiligines [form of leprosy], black patches, and spots on the face and the rest of the body. The third is suitable to use for dysuria [frequent painful urination], those who gather gravelly stones in the bladder, kidney disorders, dropsy and spleen. Burnt and smeared on with wine it thickens the loss of hair [*alopecia*]. The last type is able to whiten teeth. It is mixed with salt and included in other sebaceous treatments and *psilothra* [treatments for loss of hair]. If you want to burn any of these put it with salt into an unfired clay pot, and having sealed around the mouth of it with clay, put it into a furnace. When the clay pot has baked enough take it out, put it in jars, and use it. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

5-137. ADARKES

SUGGESTED: Potassium Sulphate — *Arcanum Duplicatum*

IRRITANT, CATHARTIC

That which is called *adarces* grows in Galatia and it is (as it were) a somewhat salty hardened fluid, coming out of moist and marshy places in times of drought and adhering to reeds and grass. It is like the *flower* [salt] of the stone of Asia in colour, but in its whole shape like *alcyonium* [5-136], soft and hollow in many places (and as it were) *alcyonium palustre* [bastard sponges of the marshes]. It suitable used for stripping off leprosy, freckles, *lichenae* [skin disease], and other similar things. In brief, it is sharp, drawing fluids from depths, and it is good for sciatica.

5-138. SPOGGOI

SUGGESTED: Sponges

Sponges are sometimes called males when they are thick and full of small holes. The hardest of these they have named *tragi*. The others are called females and are different. They are burnt the same way as *alcyonium* [5-136]. Those empty and without fat are good for wounds, repress oedema, and with water or *posca* [hot drinks] they seal new wounds; boiled with honey they rejoin old wounds. Old sponges are of no use. Sponges open contracted ulcers and calluses, bound with a thread and put in dry like tents. They dry up flowing undermining ulcers and old ulcers, applied dry, new and empty; and they restrain excessive discharges of blood. Burnt with vinegar they are good for dry sore eyes, anywhere there is need to clean, and are astringent for anything. They are better for eye medicines if they are washed. Burnt with pitch they are good for excessive discharges of blood. The softest of them are whitened in the burning heat of summer, moistened with froth of salt standing on the rocks, and placed in the sun. But take care that the hollow side of them faces upward and the cut side is underneath. If it is clear summer weather they are also moistened with froth of salt or seawater and set out under the moon. These are the whitest.

5-139. KORALLION

SUGGESTED: Coral

Coral seems to be a sea plant which hardens when it is drawn out of the deep — taken out of the sea and as it were, dipped into the air flowing all around us. Great amounts of it are found in the promontory called Pachynum near Syracuse. The best is red like *sandarac* [5-122] or *sandyx* [ancient red pigment], a very intense colour. This is easy to pound; even [textured] throughout its whole concretion, with a mossy smell like little seaweed, and with many branches, imitating cinnamon in the form of little shrubs. That hardened like stone, rough, without colour, hollow and loose, is thought to be worthless. By its strength it is therapeutic for the bowels, cools gently, represses abnormal growths, takes off scars on the eyes, fills up hollow sores and cracks, works effectively against spitting up blood, is good for frequent painful urination, and (taken as a drink with water) reduces the spleen. Some have called it *lithodendron* [stone tree].

5-140. ANTIPATHES

SUGGESTED: Black Coral

A*ntipathes* is thought to be coral with a specific difference: it is black in colour. This is also like a tree only more branched, and it has the same strength as that mentioned above.

5-141. PHRUGIOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

The Phrygian stone the dyers in Phrygia use (hence its name) is found in Cappadocia. The best is pale and mildly heavy, not firm from compaction, with partitions of white in-between like *cadmia* [5-84]. The stone is burnt as follows. Moisten it with the best wine, cover it with live coals, and blow on it continuously. When it changes colour to a more deep yellow, take it out, quench it with the same wine, place it into the coals again, then do the same things and burn it a third time, taking care that it does not crumble and vanish into soot. Both raw and burnt it is effective with stiff ointment for binding, cleaning, forming scabs, and healing burns. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

5-142. ASIOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Asian stone should be taken which is like pumice stone in colour — spongy, light and brittle, with yellowish partitions at the bottom. The *flower* [salt] of it is the yellowish salt fluid which gathers on the outside of the stones, which is thin in consistency and sometimes white in colour, sometimes like pumice stone, inclining to a yellow. Applied to the tongue it bites a little. Both of them are astringent, corrode gently, and dissolve small swellings used with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin or liquid pitch, and the *flower* [salt] is considered the strongest. Furthermore, dried, it heals old hard-to-close ulcers, represses abnormal fleshy growths, and with honey it cleans those like mushrooms, and wild ulcers. It fills the hollow sores of ulcers and cleans them with honey, and mixed with wax ointment it stops feeding ulcers. For gout it is used in plasters with bean meal, and for the spleen with vinegar and unslaked lime [quicklime — *calx viva*]. The *flower* [salt] (licked in with honey) is good for tuberculosis of the lungs. Stone baths are made from this into which the gouty put in their feet and are helped, and coffins are made of it that dissolve flesh. It relieves very fleshy and thick bodies [weight loss] smeared on instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in a bath. If you want to wash it do it in the same way as *cadmia* [5-84].

5-143. PURITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Iron Disilphide

Pyrites is a kind of stone from which brass is made. That with a look like brass and which readily sends out sparks should be taken. It is burnt as follows. Moisten it with honey, put it into a soft coal fire, and blow on it continuously until it becomes a yellowish colour. Some put the stone (well moistened with honey) into many hot burning coals, then when it begins to change to a tawny yellow they take it off, blow off the ashes, moisten it, and burn it again until it becomes very brittle throughout. For it is often burnt only on the outside. They burn it like this, dry it, and put it in jars. It should be washed like *cadmia* [5-84] if there is a need to wash it. Either burnt or raw it is warming and purging, cleaning away things that darken the sight, and dissolving and ripening hard lumps. Taken with rosin it represses abnormal fleshy growths by warming a little and by its astringency. Some call burnt pyrites, *diphryges* [above].

5-144. AIMATITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Haematite — Iron Sesquioxide

The best haematite stone is brittle and has a deep colour, or is black and hard and even, not containing any impurities or veins. It is astringent, somewhat warming, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. With honey it wears off scars and scabs on the eyes. With woman's milk it helps sore eyes and broken bloodshot eyes. It is taken in a drink with wine for painful urination, and women's discharges [menstrual flow] with pomegranate juice, and for spitting-up blood. Eye salves are made of it, and suppositories and touchstones suitable for eye complaints. It is burnt like Phrygian [dyer's] stone, only the wine omitted. It is properly burnt when it is mildly light and swollen up with bubbles. Some counterfeit it as follows. They take a piece of *schistus* [crystalline laminated rock], thick and round (such as those called the roots of it) and cover it in a big-bellied earthen jar containing hot ash. Then they leave it a little while, take it out, and rub it on a touchstone testing whether it has taken the colour of *haematites*, and if it has they put it in jars. If not they cover it again, continuously looking at it and testing it, for if left too long in the ashes it changes colour and dissolves. That which is adulterated is confirmed first by the veins running through it, for this is has straight veins but haematites does not; then by the colour for this has a bright colour, the *haematites* a deeper one like cinnabar [5-109]. It is also found in Sinopican red ochre, and *haematites* is made from lodestone [magnetic oxide of iron] burnt very well; but that which occurs naturally is dug out of mines in Egypt.

5-145. SCHISTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Crystalline Laminated Rock

S*chistos* stone is found in Spain towards the west. That which looks like saffron in colour seems to be the best — brittle, easy to clean, compacted like *amoniacum* salt, with similar veins. It has the same uses as haematite only with less strength. Diluted with women's milk it fills up hollow sores, and it is very effective for hernia, prolapse of the eyes, thickness of the eyelids, and *staphylomata* [protrusion of the cornea].

5-146. GAGATES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: *Gagate* — Jet or Agate

G*agates* is preferred which is kindled quickly and smells like bitumen. It is commonly black, unattractive, crusty and very light. It softens and dissolves. If the smoke is inhaled it induces epilepsy and calms women who are hysterical. It is mixed with medicines for gout and those to remove fatigue, and smoke from it drives away snakes. It is found in Cilicia at a certain fall of the river flowing into the sea near the city called Plagiopolis. The place and the river at the mouth of which these stones are found are called Gagas. (They say that it discerns holy suffering, for if smelt when carried down to the earth they fall suddenly. Perfumed, it heals hidden disorders of women if they take in the vapour.)

5-147. THRAKIAS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Thracius is found in Scythia near the river Pontus. It can perform the same cures as *gagates* [above] and it is said to be set on fire with water and quenched with oil, which is also done with asphalt [bitumen — asphalt — mineral pitch].

5-148. MAGNES

SUGGESTED: Magnetite — Magnetic Iron Oxide

That lodestone which draws iron easily is the best, with an azure colour [blue], and thick but not too heavy. It is able to draw out thick fluids if thirty grains are given with honey and water. (They say that this can discern a woman who is chaste from one that plays the adulteress with another man, for if it is placed secretly on the bed of a chaste woman who loves her husband, she when overcome with sleep, with a certain natural strength from the stone, opens her hands towards her husband and lies close to him. The other, troubled in dreams with foul labours, falls out of bed. When two men carry this, it frees them from all strife and causes harmony, and when worn on the chest it soothes people).

5-149. ARABIKOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

A*rabicus* stone is like a piece of ivory. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on it dries up haemorrhoids, and burnt it is a dentifrice for the teeth.

5-150. GALAKTITES LITHOS

UNKNOWN

This is called *galactites* because it exudes milky stuff. It is like ash in colour and sweet to the taste. It is good rubbed on for discharges and ulcers of the eyes. It is necessary that those who beat it in water put it in jars in a lead box because of its glueyness.

5-151. MELITITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Melelite — Calcium Silicate, Aluminum Silicate

M*elitites* is like *galactites* [above] in all respects, differing only in that it exudes a sweeter liquid. It is effective for the same things as *galactites*. It is also called *galactites* and *lethaeus* because men carrying it and going to their own masters find them well disposed and forgetful of wrongs (often committed). When the milk of goats and sheep dry up it helps the little flock if it is beaten finely and mixed with brine. They say that pounded and taken as a drink it can do the same for women to produce milk. They say that bound around the neck of an infant it keeps him free from envy and diseases, and keeps the infant from treachery, and that both kings and judges revere anyone that wears this, and that they seem grandiose to all men.

5-152. MOROCHTHOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Moroxis — crystallised form of Apatite
— Phosphate of Lime — Calcium Oxide

M*orochthus* stone (which some call *galaxia* or *leucographis*) is found in Egypt. Those who make linen use it for whitening cloth as it is soft and melting. It is thought to close the pores, and is good taken as a drink with water for bloodspitters, the abdominal cavity, and disorders of the bladder. The same is given for the menstrual flows of women, and also in a pessary. It is mixed with softening eye medicines as it fills up hollow sores and stops discharges. Used with wax ointment it forms a scar on the tenderness of ulcers.

5-153. ALABASTRITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Alabaster — Lime Sulphate

Onyx-banded quartz similar to Agate

A*labastrites* stone (which is called onyx) used burnt with rosin or pitch dissolves hard lumps. With stiff ointment it eases disorders of the stomach, and it is therapeutic for the gums.

5-154. THUITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: *Thyites* — Turquoise

T*hyites* is found in Ethiopia. It is greenish like jasper [previously this was green chalcedony], and when washed produces a milky colour. It is extremely biting, and is able to clean away things that darken the pupils.

5-155. IOUDAIKOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Judaican stone is found in Judaea, shaped like a *glans* [acorn], white, with a very handsome shape, and lines parallel to one another as if made by turning. When it is dissolved, it yields no taste. An amount like a *cicer* [2-126], dissolved like a cream on a whetstone and taken with three cupfuls of warm water as a drink can help painful urination, and break stones in the bladder.

5-156. AMIANTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Amianthus — Asbestos, fibrous green Chrysolite

A*miantus* stone is found in Cyprus. It is like *alumen scissile* [5-123] which the workmen make webs of cloth from for a show, because put into the fire they take flame, but come out more bright, not burnt by the fire.

5-157. SAPHEIROS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Sapphire — previously Lapis Lazuli — Alumina

Sapphire stone is thought to be good (taken in a drink) for those touched by scorpions. It is also taken in a drink for internal ulcers and abnormal growths in the eyes; it represses adenoids [haemorrhoids?] and pustules, and rejoins herniated membranes.

5-158. MEMPHITES LITHOS

UNKNOWN

M*emphitis* stone is found in Egypt near Memphis — the size of a pebble, fat, and of various colours. It is said that this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on any place that shall be cut or burnt), causes numbness [anaesthetic] without danger.

5-159. SELENITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Selenite — Moonstone
— crystalline Lime Sulphate

S*elenites* stone some have called *aphroselenon* because it is found in the nighttime during the increase of the moon. It is found in Arabia and is white, transparent and light. They file it and give the dust in a drink to the epileptic. Women hang it about themselves as an amulet, and it is thought that bound to trees it makes them bear fruit.

5-160. IASPIS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Jasper — previously name for green Chalcedony

Some *jaspis* stone is like emerald and some like crystal, resembling phlegm; some like the air and some *capnia* as we should say, smoky; and some called *assyrius* is glittering, with white middle partitions. Some is called *terebinthizusa* as it is coloured like *calais.* All are said to be amulets used as personal ornaments, and to speed delivery [in childbirth] tied to the thigh.

5-161. AETITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Eagle Stone — Iron Oxide

hollow nodule of argilaceous Iron Oxide with a loose nucleus

Aetites stone when shaken sends out a sound as if it were pregnant with another stone. It prevents miscarriage when the wombs are slippery, tied around the left arm. At the time of delivery [in childbirth] take it from the arm and tie it around the thigh and she shall bring forth without pain. It exposes a thief if it is put into the bread offered him, for he that stole is not able to swallow down the things chewed. They say that *aetites* boiled together with meat will betray a thief, for he who stole shall not be able to swallow that which was boiled with it. Pounded into small pieces and used in a wax ointment made of *cyprinum* [1-65], *gleucinum* [1-67] or any of those things that warm, it helps epilepsy considerably.

5-162. OPHITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Serpentine

green metamorphic rock or marble

One kind of *ophites* stone is heavy and black, another an ashy colour distinguished with pricks, and another with white lines. Any of them (tied about the body) is good for snakebites and headaches. That with lines is reported to help lethargy and headaches in particular.

5-163. LITHOI SPOGGON

SUGGESTED: Stones found in Sponges

Stones found in sponges (taken as a drink with wine) break stones in the bladder.

5-164. LITHOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Lithocolla* — Marble & Glue

literally glue stone

Lithocolla — a mixture of marble or Parian stone and bulls glue — used as a probe made red-hot is able to turn back the eyelashes.

5-165. OSTRAKITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Fossilised Oyster Shells

O*stracites* stone is like a shell, crusty and easy to break. Women use it instead of pumice stone for taking off hair. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with wine) stops the menstrual flow. If anyone drinks two teaspoonfuls after the menstrual flow it prevents conception. Applied with honey it soothes inflamed breasts, and stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks.

5-166. SMURIS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: opaque crystallised Alumina
— Adamantine Spar— Emery, Corundum

Jewelers to polish their stones use *Smyris lapis*. It is good for antiseptic and caustic medicines, and for moist gums and cleaning the teeth.

5-167. AMMOS

SUGGESTED: Sand

Sand heated by the sun on the shores dries up the moisture of dropsy in bodies when they are covered all over with it, except the head. It is roasted for dry warm packs instead of millet or salt.

5-168. AKONE

SUGGESTED: Whetstone

fine grained stone for sharpening blades

That which comes off the Naxian whetstone (when iron is rubbed on it) fills up bald patches with hair, and prevents maidens′ breasts growing big. Taken as a drink with vinegar it reduces the spleen, and is good for epilepsy.

5-169. GEODES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Geodes

nodular stones with crystalline cavities

Geodes are astringent and drying, and take away things that darken the eyes. Smeared on [ground up] with water they soothe inflammation of the breasts, and that from stones [urinary, kidney].

5-170. GE

SUGGESTED: Earth

All earth that falls within the scope of medicinal use is supremely useful for cooling, and for closing the pores. There are various kinds, some good for other things in some preparations.

5-171. ERETRIAS

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide; Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide

Some Eretrian earth is considerably white and some is an ashy colour. The best is that which resembles ash in colour, and is very soft, and when drawn along brass yields a violet line. It is washed like *cerussa* [white lead ore] or as follows. Pound as much as you want of it into small pieces (first by itself and then with water) and let it settle. Then strain out the moisture gently, dry the earth in the sun, beat it again for a whole day (adding water) and allow it to settle all night. About the break of day strain it, pound it finely in the sun, and form it into tablets, as far as possible. If there is a need to roast it take (pieces) of earth the size of a *cicer* [2-126], put it into a clay jar of full of holes, and having corked the mouth carefully, put it among lighted coals and blow on it continuously. When the ashes have turned into sparks (or rather become an airy colour), take it out and put it in jars. It is astringent, cooling, and gently softening, filling up hollow sores, and closing open cuts and bleeding wounds.

5-172. SAMIA

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide; Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide; *Aster* — Asteria — Asteriated Sapphire, Chrysoberyl

Samian earth is preferred which is very white and light, and on touching the tongue holds it fast like glue. Additionally it is full of liquid, soft and brittle, such as that which some call *collyrium* [eye salve, suppository]. There are two kinds; besides that previously mentioned there is one called *aster*, crusty and thick like whetstone. It has the same properties and is burnt and broken like *eretrias* [5-171]. It stops the spitting up of blood, and is given with flowers of wild pomegranate for women's menstrual flows. Smeared on with water it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. Taken in a drink of water it represses sweating; it helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and those who have taken a deadly medicine [antidote].

5-173. LITHOS SAMIOS

UNKNOWN

A certain stone is found in Samia that the goldsmiths use to polish and make the gold glistening. The best is white and heavy. It is astringent and cooling, good for stomach disorders in drinks, dulling the senses. It is good with milk for discharges and ulcers in the eyes, and it is thought to hasten delivery [childbirth], and prevent miscarriage in women that have conceived, tied around them.

5-174. CHIA

SUGGESTED: Chian Earth — ? Bicarbonate of Soda

Earth also means metallic oxides i.e. Magnesia, Alumina, Zirconia.

Chian earth which is white and almost an ashy colour like the Samian [above] should be used. It is crusty and white and differs in the shape of its particles. It has the same properties as Samian earth. It makes the face and the whole body without wrinkles and clear, and used in a bath instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it scours.

5-175. SELINOUSIA

UNKNOWN

Selinusian earth does the same things [as those above]. The best glitters extremely, is white and brittle, and very quickly dissolved if it gets wet.

5-176. KIMOLIA

SUGGESTED: Cimolite — soft hydrous Alumina Silicate

Some Cimolian earth is white, and some inclining to a purple with a certain fattiness to it, and somewhat cold to the touch. This is considered the best. Both sorts (diluted with vinegar) dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland, and the second type dissolves lesser tumours. They are good for burns, rubbed on by hand to keep the affected parts from blistering. They suppress hardness from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation on any part of the body; furthermore they withstand *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and in brief the genuine are of much use if the bastard ones are not taken.

5-177. PNIGITIS

UNKNOWN

Pnigitis earth in a way resembles Eretrian earth [5-171] in colour. It is thickly crusted, cooling if touched by the hands, and adheres to the tongue very much so that it hangs on it. It has the same properties as fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] except for its strength. Some sell this as Eretrian earth.

5-178. OSTRAKA

Clay Tiles

The tiles in furnaces that are very burnt are crust-forming: as a result (rubbed on with vinegar) they heal itching and pustules breaking out, and are good for gout. Used with wax ointments they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres.

5-179. GE KAMINON

Burnt Red Earth

Well-burnt red earth from furnaces has the same qualities as the tiles [above].

5-180. GE MELIA

Earth from Melia

M*elia* is coloured like Eretrian earth (which is an ashy colour) but it is rough, and rubbed with the fingers it makes a creaking noise like pumice stone that is being grated. It is like *allom* [5-123] in quality but somewhat more weak, which is also shown by the taste. It dries the tongue gently. It is able to make the body clean and a good colour, thins hair, and wears off *alphos* [non-contagious leprosy] and psoriasis. It is useful for painters to make their colours more permanent, and it is helpful in green [herbal] plasters. Earth of any type should be chosen which is without stones, new, soft, brittle, and easily dissolved when it touches moisture.

5-181. GE AMPELITIS

SUGGESTED: Ampelite — Bituminous Earth

A*mphelitis* earth (also called *pharmacitis)* is found in Seleucia near Syria. The black should be chosen. It is like small coals from a pitch tree, adhering like a *lath* [?] and glistening the same. Furthermore, it is melted slowly if a little oil is poured on it while it is pounded into small pieces. That which is white, ashy and unmeltable is considered worthless. It dissolves and cools. It is used to make eyelids beautiful, for dyeing hair, and for rubbing the vines at the time of their sprouting, for it kills worms that breed in them.

5-182. ASBOLE

Soot from glass-making

F*uligio pictoria* [soot] that the painters use is taken from the glassmakers, as that is the best. It is putrifying and sharp, and with a waxy ointment of *rosaceum* [1-53] it heals fractures.

5-183. MELAN

Black Ink

The ink with which we write is prepared from the soot gathered from torches, and to each ounce of gum is mixed three ounces of soot. It is also made from the soot of rosin, and the previously mentioned soot *pictoria*. Mix one pound of soot *pictoria*, half a pound of gum, half an ounce of bulls′ glue, and half an ounce of *chalcanthum* [blue vitriol or copper sulphate]. It is good included in antiseptic medicines; and for burns it is rubbed on thickly with water and left alone until it forms new skins, for it falls off of its own accord when the sores have healed.

And so, most loving Areius, to have stored up well near as much as we thought suitable and to be of a large composition additionally and of information of matters medicinal and their uses, let this suffice.

AN END OF THE FIFTH AND LAST BOOK OF
MEDICINAL MATERIALS.

INDEXES

ALTERNATE NAMES

A

abiblabon 500, 518
abioton 631
absinthiomenon 399
absinthium 396
absinthium ponticum 399
absinthium rusticum 371, 395
abutonon 396
acairon 692
acantha 599
acanthisa 380
acanthus topiaria 384
acapnon 419
acatalis 102
acatera 102
acaulon 507
accuseton 488
achaemenis 511
achillea 664
achillea sideritis 576
achiosm 591
achy 18
acicula 295
acnestos 727
aconitum 340
acopon 535
acorus sylvaticus 579
acrosemon 538
acrospelos 688
actine 675
acyron 536
adamas 615
adamenon 615
adeseton 488
adiantum 687
adice 647
adipson 372
adocetos 595
adorion 295
aegicon 572
aegine 556
aegitis 351
aegoceras 243
aegonychon 531
aegynos 631
aeithales 640
aeonion aichryson 640
aeritis 351
Aethiopicum 447
aethopi 647
aetolium 728
aetonychon 679
agasyllis 483
agasyllon 484
agathides 419
ageomoron 631
aglaophotis 530
agnacopum 535
agon 287
agonon 138, 556, 692
agreste papaver 611
agrestis 704
agrestis bulbus 636
agrestis hygiena 639
agrestis iris 636
agrion 472
agriophyllon 472
agrioselinon 452
agrostis 734
agtetum 704
aizoon agrion 275
ala ibis 584
alba spina 387
albinus 516
albolon 404
albucium 335
albucus 118
alcea 536
alcibiacum 571
alcibiades 400
alcibiadian 568
alcibiadion 571
alexandrina 696
alimon 332
allelo 619
allium 311
aloa 392
aloe 392
aloe gallica 367
aloitin 627
aloitis 367
alsine 356
alterum geranium 515
althaea 571
althiocon 534
alusteri 518
amaracum 419, 528
amaranthis 572
amaranton 376
amarantum 595, 596
amaurosis 631
amaxitist 572
ambrosia 515
ambrosion 640
ambuxus 551
amelxine 580
ametros 579
amictomiaenon 138
ammium Alexandrinum 447
ammonos 284
amomites 85
amorgine 580
ampelocarpum 488
ampelucia 118
amphibion 392
amygdaloides 720
amyron 491
anabasion 588
anabasis 588
anactorion 564
anactorios 514
anagallis aquatica 280
anagyros 535
analetamenon 580
anangelos 692
anaphalis 516
anaphytos 699
anarrhinon 680
anasphoron 735
anatolicon 556
anaxeton 516
anchinops 587
anchusa 568
andidotum 383
androsaemon 427
androsemon 537
anemion 347
anemone 495
anemosphoron 675
anepsa 699
anethum 443

aniassexe 537
anicetum 443
anion 244
anisum 440
anonim 451
anoth 360
ansanaph 676
anthema 267
anthemis 527, 528
anthemis arvensis 348
anthenoron 118
anthericum 335
anthropomorphon 627
anthyllion 356, 639
anthyllon 527
anticantharon 518
anticyricon 703
antimelon 627
antimimon 572
antimnion 627
antirrhinon 680
antithesion 687
antuenrin besor 676
anubias 518
anuphi 572
anydron 623
aoubios 355
apanthropon 711
aparia 572
aparine 659, 687
apemphin 631
apemum 627
aphedros 491, 504
aphlopho 738
apho 512
aphrodisia 2
aphron creidion 631
aphroselenon 822
aphysemon 18
apiastrum 500, 503
apium 660
apium agreste 343
apium montanum 451
apium rusticum 451, 514
apnium 503
apochyma 99
apolegousa 631
apoleium 404
apolinum 728
Apollinaris 615
Apollinaris minor 620
apopleumonos 727
aprus 567
apsapher 468
apseudes 631
apusi 4 08
aquilonium 499
arachu 443
arangem 468
arariza 371
arbor ursi 729
arcar 324
archaras 683
archeuthis 102
archezostis 734
archibellion 567
archinen 628
arcophyton 512
arcopus 683
arcturum 656
argion 684
argyros 738
aridan 571
arion 564
aritrillis 738
Armenian 169
arnion 280
arnopurites 463
aron 328
aron agreste 328
aronia 170
arselam 348
arsenicanthon 404
arsenote 711
artemedion 407
artemisa 515
artemisia 583
artemone 348
artemonia 348
artenisia 514
arusium 359
asa 512
asariphen 118
ascacau 456, 459
aschat 280
ascis 699
ascyroides 538
ascyron 538
asealuri 118
asiracos 202
asirrhizi 351
asontiri 118
asperum 284
asphaltium 508
asphalton 547, 584
asphe 118
aspho 324
asphos 503
aspidium 488
aspidium 491
asplenium 2
asplenos 352
ass of the priest 419
assefolium 572
astaphis 711
asterchillos 576, 579
asterion 534, 671
asteriscos 671
asterium 468
asterope 504
astertiphe 528
astrismunim 619
asumes 738
asumeslabon 738
asuric 296
asyntrophon 579
asyria 639
atadin 118
athanates 499
athnon 587
atierberzia 504
atiercon 280
atirsipte 284
atirtopuris 360
atocion 499
atomon 615, 699
atomum 85
aton 675
atriplex 268
aturius 526
augion 359, 572
augustia 519
aura crocodili 500
austeralis 283

autogenes 716, 731

avena 687, 688

B

babathy 631

babiburu 435

Babylonian juncus 22

baccar 14

baccharis 14

bacchicei 352

balis 704

ballaris 651

balsamina 529

barathrum 102

barbyle 347

barren 138

baryton 102

basil 572

basilicum sylvestre 420

basilion 118, 519

batanuta 735

bath of Venus 379

bdelura 727

becion 408

belion 511

beliucandas 664

belotocos 407

beluacos 407

berylius 347

besasa 427

besasa 424

beta silvatica 272

betisalca 735

biaron 328

bilinuntiam 616

bisacutum 295

bitrum 315

bituensa 591

black anemone 347

black bryony 735

blechnon 735

blechon 404

blechron 404

bles 264

blitum 264

blood of a cat 652

blood of a menstrual woman 499

blood of a weasel 526

blood of an ass 735

blood of Hercules 375, 376

blood of Isis 503

blood of the weasel 600

blood of Titan 575

boide 712

bolchum 82

bolon 564

bombochylon 627

bonus daemon 472

borassus 154

borion 660

boros 640

botrys 514

botrys artemisia 514

bouophthalmum 640

brasma 319

brassica 271

brassica rustica 271

brassica rustica 632

brechu 255

brephoctonos 518

brichilata 537

britannica 118

bromos 687

brotion 643

bruchum 560

bryon 295, 595

bryonia 520

bryony 734

bubalion 704

bubonium 671

buccinus minor 463

bucephalus 559

buceras 243

bucinus 463

bucranium 735

buinesath 567

bulbus 518

bulbus agrestis 636

bulbus morbitarius 716

bulbus sanguineus 518

bulbus vomitorius 716

bulrush 6

bunion 600

buphthalmum 576

bupthalmum 599

burchumath 595

butyrinum 64

C

caballation 679

cacabum 620

cachlan 529

caciatrix 284

cactos 567

cacubalum 619

caepa 308

calabotis 308

calabrina 533

calamaris 683

calamintha sylvestris 512

calchas 599

Calchidicen lizard 206

caleam 623

caliocri 660

callesis 603

calliada 619

callias 528

callipetalon 584

callirium 500

callitrichon 684

calycanthemom 556

calycanthemon 556

calyx 567

camaros 463

camel's foot 504

cammaron 628

cammarum 628

campestre 451

campsanema 464

canina 632

cannabis 534, 535

cannabium 534

canochersaea 580

canopicon 724

cantharis 660

cantherinum 503

caper sylvaticus 514

capillaris 687

capitulum cardui 388

capnites 660

capnogorion 660

capnos that is among barley 660

caprae lien 267

capria 340

capsella 315
carcinethron 547
cardamantica 182, 312
cardamina 312
cardamine 283
carduus 380
carduus nutans niger 378
carduus nutans varius 377
caropithla 683
carota 435
carpathum 556
carpon 243
carterae 391
caryites 720, 722
caryon 388
cassiala 399
casta 530
castana 149
castor 30
catanchusa 567
catangelos 692
cataphysis 616
catapsyxis 631
catechomenion 631
catharon 2
catharsis 323
caucum 295
cautan 528
cbascanon 687
cedoes 732
cedromela 169
cedrostis 734
cemeleg 703
cemos 352, 683
cemus 679
centaurea radix 367
centunculus 516
cephalotus 415
ceraitis 243
ceranios 347
cerascomen 435
ceraunia 643
cerdon 323
cereera 14
ceriacuspia 640
cervi ocellum 456, 459
cestron 533, 728
ceti 518
chalcanthemon 599
chalcanthum 599
chalcedonium 793
chalcitis 599
chalyriton 323
chamaebalanos 731
chamaeleon 379
chamaeleuce 676
chamaelycon 603
chamaemelum 371
chamaemyrsine 692
chamaepitys 692
chamaeplion 316
chamaerrhytos 323
chamaesyce 603, 611
chamedrops 496
chamedrys 495
chamegiron 512
chamelaea 728
chamelaea nigra 727
chameleuce 512
chamemelum 528
chamepitys 427, 537
characias 720
chedra 588
chelidonion 351, 734
chelidonion parvum 660
chelonion 324
chemis 456, 459
cheno 491
cherdan 391
cheredranon 588
chida 391
chiliodynamis 552
chiliophullon 547
chiliophyllon 579
chimerinen 643
chir 379
chironian vine 735
chironias 375
chironium 367
chlunium 388
chnus 383
chocorten 267
choeradolethron 687
cholopoeon 396
choradanon 468
chorus 2
chrysanthemom 640
chrysanthemon 514, 527, 595, 596
chrysisceptrum 377
chrysitis 640, 738
chrysocalis 528
chrysocarpos 352
chrysocome 528
chrysolachanon 268
chrysophorum 113
chrysospermon 640
chudua 592
chuffis 347
chuline 324
chulum 547
churma 424
churma semmaked 427
churwa 427
churzeta 599
chysitis 595
ciborium 248
cibotium 248
cibus Saturni 588
cicendia 367
cicer erraticum 416
cicerbita 284
cichorium 284, 287
cichorum 287
cicotria 515
cicuta 631
cinara 380
cincinnalis 603, 684
cine 692
cinnabar 532
ciosmin 408
ciotocapeta 391
circaeum 627
circea 627
cissamethon 580
cissampelon 580
cissanthemon 324
cissanthemon 327
cissaron 125
cissaros 352
cission 491
cissophullon 491
cissophylon 324, 327
cistharon 125

citocacium 727

citrago 503

citria 169

cittaros 352

clema 547, 724

clemation 563

clematitis 556

cleollicum 492

cleonia 33

clibadium 639

clinopodium 492

clumenion 556

clymenon 556

cnecion 419

cneoron 728

cnicus agrestis 347

cnicus sylvestris 491

cnidium coccum 378

cnopodion 547

coccos cnidios 727

coete 631

colocassion 332

colocynthis Alexandrina 731

colocynthis capri 731

colomestrum 628

colophonia 94, 727

colophonium 727

colubrina 328

columba 531

colus 491, 492

comatus 720

come 299

concord 348

concordialis 348

conidijs 616

conila 400, 667

consecratrix 2

conum 97

copiscum 85

cor lupi 560

corchoros 351

coriandrum aquaticum 684

corion 427, 537

corna 348

cornulaca 591

corona of the sun 118

coronion 704

corydalion 660

corydalion sylvestre 660

Corydalis 660

corymbias 352

corymbion 499

coryon 660

cosalon 408

cotiata 572

cotinon 141

craepula 384

crambe cepaea 271

crambion 724

crataea 355

crateonon 519

creticum 439

creticus 407

crinanthemom 500

crinanthemon 518

crines cynocephali 443

criotheos 484

crista gallinacea 600

critamon 283

crobysson 643

crobysus 388

crocodilium 379

crocomerion 680

cronios 463

cronos 518

crossion 680

crossophthoon 680

crotion 683

croton 720

crown of the earth 676

crustane 355

crystallium 616

cucolida 620

cucurbita amara 731

cucurbita sylvatica 731

cuinos 459

cuminum agreste 444

cuminum leporis 560

cuminum silvaticum 444

cunila 403, 431

cupripum 540

curitis 603

cusimezar 704

cussion 352

cybelion 672

cybellium 563

cydonomeli 759

cymbalium 643, 644

cyminalis 367

cynanche 632

cynanchites 399

cynanchon 632

cynarice 632

cynocardamom 312

cynocephalion 616

cynochalem 547

cynocrambe 632

cynoctonon 628, 632

cynoglosson 280

cynomachon 378

cynomorion 299

cynomoron 632

cynomorphos 30

cynomuia 616

cynosbatos 340, 579

cynosorchis 520

cynosprasion 500

cynoxylon 378

cynozematitis 518

cynx 660

cyonophricen 436

cyparissias 720

cyperis 328

cypressus 102

cyrranion 703

cytinus 125

D

dacar 18

dacina 560

dactylium 727

damassonium 118, 536

damnamene 679, 683

danaben 106

danae 695

danais 518

daphnitis 696

daphnoenes 680

daphnoides 551

daphnos 106, 695

dardanis 631

dardanus 371

darenion 280

dasmophon 315

dasyclonon 735
dasypodion 672
datisca 683
daucus 295
delliarion 518
delphinias 463
demetrias 603
demos 683
dendroides 720
diachysis 463
diachytos 463
diadesma 267
dialion 739
diamonon 628
diaxylon 27
dichromon 603
dieliam 616
dinosmos 518
dionysia 352
dionysias 538, 683
dionysium 351
dioscyamos 615
diosporon 531
diraea 516
dircaea 627
dircaeum 460
dirceaum 619
dithiambrion 615
dochela 540
dog’s bush 340
dolia 631
donacitis 380
dorcidium 407
doricteris 495
doris 495
dorycnion 463
dorysastrum 295
dracons 532
dracontium 332
dracunculus 328
dubath 595
ducone 730
dulcis cubitus 399
dulcis radix 372
dyn 647
dysosmon 512
dyticon 556

E

ebenitis 511
ebenotrichon 684
ebulus 730
echeonymon 492
echinaster 515
echion 571
eclotoripam 264
ectomon 703
egne 359
egne parva 359
elaeophyllon 520
elaphicum 456, 459
elaphine 703
elaphion 572
elaphoboscon 408
elaphoboscum 311
elaphoscordon 632
elate 154
elaterium 704
elbunium 407
eldian 407
eleago 727
elitis 580
elleborine 660
embactron 407
embrosi 292
emmanes 615
empetrum 560
enoron 623
enotron 584
entaticon 522
entimon agrion 448
epaphou 563
ephemeron 407
ephemerum 636
epher 377
ephesia 371, 514
ephudron 588
epiert 684
epigetis 551
epimelis 170
epipteron 639
epithumis 415
epnubu 424, 427
epthosephim 377
equinalis 588
equinum 719
equitium 588
eranthemis 527
eranthemon 527
erechneumonis 280
erechthites 648
erethmu 316
ereuthodanum 532
erigenion 603
erinei 181
erineos 563
eruca 296
eruthrodanum 532
erxoe 675
erymon 118
eryneris 388
erynge 388
eryngium 392
erysisceptron 27, 380, 603
erysisceptrum 6
erythodanon 532
erythra 503
erythrum 150
esce 503
eschasmene 537
ethenchis 652
Ethiopian olive 141
ethrekicen 296
ethusa 631
etijcelta 643
euboica 730
eupatorium 504
eusine 580
euthmoe 264
exonychon 531
exupera 600

F

fabium 355
faeniculos 459
faeniculum erraticum 459
fatalist 652
febrifuga 376, 518
fel terrae 375
femineus frutex 399
ferrea 600
ferula 383, 468
ferula sylvestris 712
ferulago 712
ferum 375
ficus terrae 603

filicula 687

filicula licitalis 736

filix 735

filix fanaria 735

flammula 680

flos campestris 348, 527, 528

foeminalis 655

foenumgraecum 243

foliatum 77

fumaria 660

fusus agrestis 491

G

galactites 820

galatium 648

galaxia 820

galephos 647

gallerium 648

gallisopsis 404

garden brassica 271

garganon 591

garuleum 599

gatales 603

gathuonem 284

geboscum 311

gelasonen 516

geminalis 523

genicularis 499

genitalis 564

genitals of a menstrual woman 499

genitura 575

genitura cynocephali 443

genitura felis 676

genitura Herculis 692, 699

genitura herois 547

genitura hori 504

genitura Isidis 419

genitura Mercurii 529

genitura Mercurij 443

gentiana 367

geranogeron 515

geranopodium 499

gesparine 347

gingidium 343

gis 588

gizir 18

glacula 603

gladiolus 2, 564, 567

glaucios 355

glyceraton 372

glycymela 166

glycyphyton 372

glycyside 529

gniacardus 387

gnomeusilum 651

gnotera 503

gnothuris 503

gobius 720

goid 447

gonogeonas 628

gonoleta 531

gorginium 388

gorgonium 531

gramen 572

great bugloss 668

grielon 452

grynon 704

guleobdolon 647

gurenia 692

gutta 484

gynoecion 793

gyon 588

H

haemagogum 530

haemceos 579

haemith 420

haemorrha 529

haemostaris 635

halicacabum 623

halicacabus 351

haloscorodon 343

hapap 580

haplophyllon 488

harmala 424, 427

harmas 738

hedemias 518

hedera 352

hedera pluviatica 676

hederalis 427

hederula 352

heliastrus 484

heliopun 739

heliosacte 730

helioscopius 720

heliostephanon 118

heliotropos 739

helitis 786

hellebore 703

helleborites 376

helleborosemata 560

helonias 604

helxine major 556

helyophthes 556

hemerocatallacton 518

hemionion 526

hemionous 628

hepatitis 556, 583

hepatorium 583

heptapleuron 280

Heraclea 575, 576

Heracleon 579

Heracleum 612

heraclia 639

heraclion 396, 727

herba aristolochia. 368

herba filicula 683

herba gruina 515

herba lanaria 323

herba Mercurialis mascula 738

herba montana 391

herba multiradix 376

herba pedicularis 711

herba pulicaria 616

herba regia 514

herba rotularis 468

herba sabina 102

herba scanaria 295

herba semperviva 643

herba ulticana 620

herba venerea 283

herbiaeathum 343

herbula Mercurii 738

herbulum 648

herculea 547

Herculis psoriasista 316

herminum 392

hermium 388

hermodactylon 584

herpyxe 456, 459

hieracicus 328

hieracopodion 499

hierobryncas 515

hipparison 603

hippion 719
hippomanes 340, 632
hippophaes 719
hippophanes 719
hippophues 719
hires 516
holcos 205
holochryson 640
holocyron 540
holophyton 340
homoenomoea 372
homonoia 348
hormia 523
hortensis 267
hortus veneris 643
huption 603
hyacinthum 463
hyacinthus 463
hyaenopsolon 572
hydragogon 696
hydrastina 535
hydrero 572
hypericon 427
hypericum 537, 539
hypnoticum 615
hypoglossion 106, 695
hypoglotton 695
hypopheon 612
hypopion 712
hysobrium 420
hyssopum 399

I

iaron 328
iberis 312
ibesaoide 711
ibiscus 534
iceosmigdonos 639
ichthyotheron 324
icmane 635
idaea 695
idaei dactyli 530
idaeum verbascum 774
idiophyton 679
ienk 515
iesce 515
illecebra 275, 360, 643
imbriferum 704
inanaoentaria 615
inguinalis 671
intubus 518
intubus agrestis 448
inturis 343
intybus agrestis 287, 499
inula campana 33
involucrum 732
iocroi 518
ionia 540
ioniten 340
iontitis 371
Iovis barba 595
Iovis colum 603
Iovis madius 683
irane 651
irio 316
iris 2
iris agrestis 567
iris agria 567
isaron 328
ischias 387, 731
ischys 518
isea 703
itasin 243
ithutherion 352
itiandendron 588
iumbarum 560
iuncinalis 537
Iunonis lachryma 600
ixia 377, 378
ixos 488

J

jebal 572
Jovis caulis 640
juncus laevis 592
juncus manualis 592
juncus marinus 592
juncus odoratus 280
juniperus 102
jupicellusum 102
Jupiter's acorns 149

K

kappacorania 529
kerascomion 517
kitto 18
knide 647

L

labatholabat 356
labeonia 504
lactago 696
lactuca 292
lactuca sylvestris 292
laculla 735
laginum 699
lampas 499
lampuca 448
lanath 556
lanceatum 801
lanceola 533
lapathum 499
lapathum sylvestre 507
laphotholabat 639
lapis leoninus 531
lappa 659
lappa minor 532
lappago 719
lappolamera 719
larbason 793
later 399
lauothen 735
laureola 696
laurorosa 635
laver 280
lax 275
lea 514
leapetes 640
ledum 125
leonem 299
leontica 372
leontice 672
leontion 531
leontium 495
leontocharon 511
leontopodium 495
lepidium 295
leptocarya 177
lestitis 371
lethaeus 820
leucacantha 118, 507
leucanthemon 527, 528
leucanthon 517
leuce 525
leucographis 820
leucoion sylvestre 428
libanis 676

libanotis 518
libium 102
libthestaso 372
liburnia 348
libyon 663
lichene 692
ligusticum 138
liliaceum 59
lilinum 59
lilium 500
lilium agreste 518
lilium marinum 518
lilium sylvestre 518
lily 343
limnaion 376
limnesion 375, 376
limnestis 375
lingua bovis 676
lingua canina 679
lingua canis 679
lingua cervina 736
linocalamis 244
linodrys 496
linomyrum 244
linon agrion 244
linozastis 731
linozostis 738
linum 728
lip of Venus 379
lirion 716
lirium 716
lithodendron 815
little twig 118
lobon 715
loculamentum 248
lolium 239
lonchitis 526, 560
lone 33
longina 533
lopima 149
lopta 537
lotos 243
lotus grandis 663
lupa 720
lupha 332
lupina scutica 703
lupinus 255
lupinus agrestis 256
lupus 205
lybica 567
lychnis agrestis 680
lychnis sylvestris 495, 680
lychnitis 655
lycoctonon 628
lycophrys 514
lycos 299
lycos 205
lycosemphyllon 560
lygon 138, 715
lygos 138
lyme 456, 459
lyron 536
lytron 547

M

macetho 411
machaeronion 564
macia 351
madelcum 82
maemoem 275
maiorana 419
mala canina 628
mala terrestria 628
malium 528
maloion 499
mamolaria 384
mantia 579
marathrum sylvestre 459
mariner's root 2
marmarites 660
marone 375
marrubium 503, 504
masculum 85
masitipos 351
mauriaria 328
meciato 351
mecon agria melana 475
mecon rhoeas 611
mecona 723
meconium 347
Median 169
medica 33, 563, 774
medusa 533
melabathrum 528
melampelon 580
melamphyllon 384
melampodium 703
melampyrom 667
melanorrhizon 703
melanthemon 528
melecaprum 371
meleta 379
melinen 236
meliphyllon 503
melita 503
melites 759
melittena 503
melitteon 503
melium aquaticum 522
melocarpum 368
melosmon 511
melothron 734
memacyla 172
mendruta 560
menion 530
menogenion 530
menta 411
mentastrum 411
mentha 411
menyanthes 508
mercurii basis 118
merginem 556
meris 683
merisimorion 503
merseo 514
mertryx 515, 516
meruopyos 416
methrion 695
metopium 38, 72
meuda 560
meum 459
miaspho 324
micij 351
militaris 579
militaris mina 518
millefolium 528, 579, 664
minercium 680
minon 627
minthe 692
misopathos 572
mithridanios 512
mithrios 106
mnesitheos 529
mnesitheus 102
mochmutim 275

molorticulum veneris 522

moly 388, 427

montanus 731

mora vaticana 579

morion 522

mosulum 18

mosyleticus blastos 18

mota 149

mothoth 355

mouse-ear 639

mozula 415

muraria 672

murina spina 692

muris auricula 356, 639

muris cauda 267

mydusa 567

myiten 315

myitis 295

myllophullon 664

myoctonon 628

myon 275

myopteron 315

myortochon 356, 639

myortosplenon 639

myosotis 356

myoton 356

myracanthum 388

myriomorphon 579

myrrha 667

myrrhis cardamomum 515

myrsine 556

myrsinites 720

myrsinoides 551

myrtites 720

myrtopetalon 547

myrtosplenon 356

mythracice 106

myurum 419

N

nanti 607

napium 264

nar 2

narat 529

narcaphthon 28

narce 367, 375

narcissus anydros 716

nardus rustica 14

nardus sylvestris 14

nasturtium 312

nectarion 33, 774

nemesion 572

nepeta 411, 412

nephrium 456, 459

nereadium 463

nerion 463

nervi palmae 399

neumatus 680

neurada 383

neuras 595

neuroides 560

nevis 13

nicander colophonius 403

nisyris 468

nochelis 503

nonaria 603

nonea 567

nophrys 503

nophtham 500

nostelis 503

notheras 500

notianoscemin 500

notion 704

notios 640

nycteritis 351

nymphaea pteris 736, 737

nymphona 525

O

oblamenia 735

ochi 268

ochion 447

ocimastrum 420, 572

ocimoides 378, 492, 572

ocneron 692

oculi sanguis 351

oculus pythonis 400

oenanthe 468

oeno 323

oenone 348

oenothera 668

oleander 635

oligocloron 340

oligoros 632

olma 730

oloastellum 727

olusatrum 452

omphacitis 149

omphelocarpum 488

onistis 632

onobrochilos 537

onocardium 379

onocheiles 568

onoclea 567

ononis 387, 524

onophyllon 567

onos 202

onuris 668

onychinum 64

onyx 603

opaca 537

opertritis 2

ophigenium 456, 459

ophioctonon 456, 459

ophioscorodon 340, 632

ophiostaphylon 734

ophiostapllylen 340

opsaginem 620

opteron 687

opula alba 519

orbicularis 324

orci tunica 347

orcnicinum 508

orestion 33, 774

origanis 420

origanum 388, 515

orizelon 540

orobax 530

orobelium 530

orphitebeoce 584

ortamon 420

orthogyion 623

osiridis diadema 118

osiris 468

osmas 524

osmos 563

ostheles 587

othonion 355

ousubim 696

oxiui 556

oxyacantha 121

oxyphyllon 508, 515

oxypternos 592

oxytonon 611

oxytonum 607

P

pabulum marinum 611
paederos 620
paeonia 355
paeonium 530
paeseden 530
pagonaton 512
palladium 680
palolucupinum 587
pamphanes 640
panacea 435
panaces 435
panaces heraclion 403
pancarpon 378
pancranon 712
pancration 400
pandionis 355
panicula 516
panios 518
panthiceratos 530
papaver 611
papaver corniculatum 495
papaver niger 475
papaver spumeum 725, 726
papaveralis 607
papaverculum 495
paradacry 675
paralion 611, 724
paralius 720
paralysis 463, 631, 632
pardale 495
pardalianches 628, 632
parmiron 575
paronychia 640
parthenium 639, 738
pasderota 384
passarina 519
pastinaca rustica 435
pecton 555
pedalion 547
peenthaomoeos 372
peganon 512
pegrina 735
pelecinos 719
pelecinus 523
pelethronion 375
pelonitis 515
pempedula 584
pemphthephtha 603
pempsempte 600
pentacoenon 584
pentadactylon 584
pentadryon 623
pentapetes 584
pentatomon 584
pentoboron 529
peonie 530
peplion 725
pepper of bees 2
pergalia 348
periclymenon 556
peristereon 603
peristerion 660
perpensa 14
persephonion 118
Persian 169
persica 33
Persica 176
persion 623
persis 352
personacea 659
personata 659
perxo 411
pes gallinaceum 295, 315
pes pulli 295
pesalem 399
petraea 340
petrina 512
petrophthes 643
petrophues 643
petroselinum 455
petroselinum sylvestre 451
peucedanon 704
peuteron 343
peuthalida 547
phacoides 732
phaedra 588
phagnon 408
phalangite 507
phalangium 468
phaleos 632
pharmacitis 829
pharpharia 512
phasganon 27, 687
phasiolum 672
pherphram 588
phersephonion 603
pherthumerthrumonthu 411
pherumbras 292
pheuxaspidion 511
philanthropum 488
philetaeria 552
philetaerium 551, 571
philomedion 355
philophares 504
philtrodotes 526, 600
phithophthethela 684
phlonitis 524
phoebulonga 616
phoenicopteron 587
phragmosa 518
phrygia 526
phrygitis 526
phrynion 383, 595
phthirion 711
phthiroctonon 711
phthisi 530
phycos 518
phylacuum 551
phyllesade 125
phyllis 507
phyllon 387
phyllophares 504
phytobasila 679
phytom 679
pickris 287
picras 525
picris 287
pignatoxaris 699
pinarium 801
pinasgelum 472
pinula 687
pinus trivius 603
piper agreste 138
piper apum 2
pissan 518
pithion 512
pithitis 607
pitusorusis 540
plantago minor 280
platyophthalmon 793
platyphyllos 720

plenos 655

pleuritis 512

poetica 352

polgidos 443

poliom veneris 556

polion 416

polium 404

poltum 443

polyanodynos 631

polycarpon 547

polygonaton 547

polygonatum 387, 492

polygonoides 551

polyides 308, 699, 711

polyides eryngium 260

polynervon 280

polyonymon 639

polyphura 519

polyphyllon 563

polyrrhizon 563, 703, 735, 736

polytrichon 684

ponem 514

pontica 372

porphyranthes 518, 604

porphyris 567, 572

portulaca 275

portulaca agrestis 643

portulaca sylvestris 360, 725

potamogeton 560, 683

potera 340

potimon 750

praecoqua 169

prasium 403

presepium 491

priadela 735

priapeion 672

priapiscus 522

probataea 572

probation 280

procampylon 399

procheton 512

prodiorna 703

propedula 584

prosopion 659

prosopis 659

protion 703

protogonom 640

pseudopathes 711

pseudoselinon 584

psilothron 734

psyche 683

psychotrophon 543, 770

psychuacos 580

psylleris 616

pterineon 735

pterion 687, 735, 737

pteris 736

pteryx 526

pulegium agreste 412

pulegium sylvestre 407

pulmonia 515

punicea 351

purites 463

purple anemone 347

pustulago 512

puteologonthria 492

pyracantha 383

pyrina 121

pyrinon 463

pyros achne 727

pyrosachne 728

pyrothron 463

pyroton 463

pythonion 615

pytyanthe 121

pyxacantha 130

pyxionyx 371

Q

quinquefolium 584

R

rabdion 118

radix 323, 355

radix marica 2

radix nostratis 260

radix silvestris 731

rapeium 495

rapium 514

rapronium 560

rapum terrae 324

rathibis 671

regia 118

regium cuminum 447

reon 367

rha ponticum 367

rhamnus infectorius 130

rhaponticum 616

rhodedaphane 635

rhodida 587

rhododendron 635

rhoeas 607

rhus 587

rhus stachyos 587

rhyten montana 424

ria 367

richion 512

ricinus 720

riplam 264

river stratiotes 652

robethrum 125

rododaphne 635

root of the bulrush 6

rosa Iunonis 500

rosmarinus 467, 543

rubia passiva 532

rubus 579

rubus idaeus 33

ruscus 692

ruta 359

ruta hortense 424

ruta minor 359

ruta montana 424

S

saartha 512

sacer caulis 118

sacra herba 600

sacra myrtus 692

salentia 514

salia 591

salivaris 463

salix equinalis 588

salix marina 138

salvia 408

salyx 567

sambucus 729

samothracica 695

sampsos 459

sanaria 560

sandonion 395

sanguinalis 572

sanguinaria 284

sanguis crocodili 680

sanguis febris 720

sanguis Herculis 30
sanguis hominis 514
sanguis ibis 138, 579
sanguis martis 14, 500
sanguis Minervae 540
sanguis podotis 512
sanguis tauri 504
sanguis Titani 292, 579
sanilum 727
santonicum 395, 396
sapsis 118
saptho 616
saraca 703
sarcocolla 348
sasa 500
sativa 729
satyriscus 522
satyrium erythraicum 522
sauritis 351
saxifraga 560
saxifrangum 560
scamboniae radix 727
scammonion 712
scene talum 603
sceptrum 499
schiolebina 400
schoenos aromatica 280
schoenostrophon 534
schoniostrophon 588
sciare 379
scincos 692
scinphe 635
scobie 729
scolimos 679
scolopendrion 736
scolopendrium 526, 560
scopa regia 675
scopion 704
scorbium 512
scorpij cauda 739
scorpioctonon 739
scorpion 591, 592
scorpiuron 571, 739
scubulum 619
scyllion 560
scytalium 643
scythion 372
seba 729
sedum majus 640
selenion 530
selenogonon 530
selepsion 647
selinitis 676
selinorition 579
semen incorruptibile 529
semen leoninum 495
semeon 516
semeth 312
seminalis 547, 548
semnon 138
sempervivum minus 643
sempervivum parvum 643
sempervivum sylvestre 275, 360, 643
semura 499
sendionor 576
senecium 648
seneom 499
sentinalis 427
sentis 579
serapias 521
seriphion 395
seriphum 395
seris 287, 499
serpillum sylvestre 283
serpyllum 416, 514
sertula 420
sesamis 703
sesamites 703
sesamon sylvestre 739
sesamum sylvestre 720
seseli cyprium 720
seselis 295
seseneor 379
setanium 170
setialis 672
sicciria 443
sicelioticon 616
sicham 435
sicupnoex 391
sideritis 540, 603, 639
sigingialios 328
silvacium 616
silvae mater 352
sinapi Persicum 315, 343
sinapi sylvestre 315
sion 283, 440
siphon 687
siphonion 688
siserti 388
sisimaca 611
sistrameor 459
sithileas 448
sithilesade 448
sitospelos 687
smilax 556
smyrnium 452
snake's grape 340
sobel 378
sober 591
solanum furiale 619
solaster 527, 576
solidago 555
solis oculus 528
somi 395
somphia 699
sonchiten 448
sopho 419
sophobi 532
sophoeth 371
soranthis 527
sosacros 463
sows eye 671
sozusa 514
sparganon 571
sphagnon 27, 408, 436
sphondulis 468
spina 380
spina agrestis 384
spina alba 118
spina cerualis 118
spina mollis 668
spina regia 380
spinosa myrtus 692
splanchnon 27
splenion 679
splenium 526, 556
spongos 635
stachyites 683
stachyitis 652
stagonias 85
stalacticon 801
stataria 472
stemphin 547

stephane 415, 695

stephanos 106

stergethron 640

stergthron 643

stesium 711

stibi 793

stichis 643

stilago 284

stopinaca 547

stratiotice 664

stratioticon 579

strobylus 383

strumum 619

struthiocamelus 323

stupa 555

styphonia 400

styracinum 64

subites 352

succinum 14

suchiten 763

sucotachos 580

suitempsum 315

sum 138

supercilium solis 592

supercilium terrae 684

supercilium veneris 579, 664

suphlo 400

surculum Mercurii 735

sweet apples 166

syagrium 85

sycaminum 178

sycaminus 177

syce 725, 726

sycomorum 178

sylithra 372

sylvestre sesamon 704

sylvestre triticum 355

sylvestris 731

sylvestris lychnis 680

sylvestris sambucus 730

symphaephu 500

symphyton 33, 372

symphytum 774

syncliopa 400

syncrisis 704

syris 323

systhamna 720

T

tail of a scorpion 575

tanachium 518

tantalitis 531

tarbidolopion 280

taurion 499

tauroceros 559

taurocolla 484

taxus 632

telephium 275, 643

teline 663

temele 503

tephonion 615

terebinthizusa 823

terminalis 535

terminalium 33

terrae capillus 684

terrae malum, 371

terrae umbilicus 643

tertanageta 514

testiculata 738

testiculum satyri 522

tetrapogon 299

teuchitis 22

teucris 495

teucrium 496

teuthrion 511, 532

teuxinon 368

thalassia 525

thalassium 611

thallian 340

thamacth 528

thaumastos 2

the apple of a crow 340

the beard of Jupiter 595

thelpida 2

thelyphonum 628

thelyphthorion 396

thelyteris 712

theobrotion 643

theodonium 530

thephin 547

thepso 675

theriophonon 628

thermuthin 420

thermutis 572

thersites 572

thesa 14

theske 324

theximon 371

thistle of Venus 379

thlaspi 343

thlaspidium 315

thona 355

thorpath 260

thorphassadoe 731

thorybethron 495

thrambes 419

thrias 563

thridacian 627, 628

thryallis 655

thryon 623

thurifera 85

thyaron 239

thylacitis 13

thymalus 632

thymarnolion 459

thymbra 731

thymiatitis 584

thymon 332

thymus 415

thyrsine 299

thyrsion 683

thyrsium 415

tialos 500

tibus 652

timoron 631

tintinabulum terrae 560

tiricta 295

tis 411

tithymal 724

tithymalis 720, 723

tobion 555

tordylum 439

toxetesia 514

traganos 592

tragoceros 347, 392, 591

tragonoton 499

tragos 591

tribulus aquaticus 559

trica 515

trichomanes 340, 684

tricoccos 170

tridactylon 138

trifolium 419, 508, 521, 563, 660, 663, 711 trifolium acutum odoratum 508

trifolium majus 663

trifolium minus 663

trifolium odoratum 563

trigonos 563

trimachion 588

trimphalites 324

tripedilon 504

tripodion 660

trisago palustris 512

trissago minor 496

trixalis 600

trixis 720

trygonium 600

trypatium 420

tucis 660

tucularis 516

tulbela 376

turcum 556

tussilago 512

tutastra 731

tzanuchi 676

U

ulceraria 503

ulcinum 604

ulophonum 378

umbilicus terrae 324

umbilicus veneris 643

unfruitful 138

unfruitful ivy 676

unguinalis 595

unguis ibis 584

unguis muris 547

uniola 572

unre 699

urania 2

urtica 647

urtica labeonis 647

urtica mollis 647

ustilago rustica 407

uvifera 375

V

vaccinium 604

vallaria 499

vallarium 499

vargugum 616

venerandum 138

venerea 2, 533

veneris corona 283

veratrum album 699

veratrum nigrum 560, 703

verbasculum 655

verbascum idaeum 33

vernilago 378

vertumnus 576

vesicaria 620

vetonica 543

vimen 138

vindicta 563

viola alba 519

viola matronalis 519

viola purpurea 672

viperalis 639

vitalis 643

volucrum 556

volucrum maius 556, 583

volucrum majus 556

volutum laparou 580

W

wanti 611

water smallage 451

white bean 628

white hellebore 703

white thyme 415

wild anemone 347

wild bryony 540

wild daucus 295

wild lens 639

wild male linozostis 738

wild origanum 431

wild violet 672

wood nymph 264

X

xanthophanes 576

xeleon 615

xeranthe 627

xiphidion 564

xylocinnamomum 19

xylocolla 484

xyloloton 584

xylopetalon 584

Z

zalaea 695

zarithea 547

zea 464

zeliauros 351

zeraphis 244

zigar 675

zomarition 703

zoodotion 420

zoonychon 679

zoophthalmon 640

zopissa 99

zopyrum 492

zoroastris 324

zuorinsipet 102

zuoste 514

zygis sylvestris 416

ILLUSTRATIONS

A

Abies pectinata 91

Acacia arabica 124

Acanthus mollis 384

Acanthus spinosus 384

Acanthus vera 390

Aconitum lycocotonum luteum 620

Aconitum lycoctonum 626

Aconitum napellus 626

Aconitum pardalianches 619

Acorus vulgaris 4

Aegle marmelos 144

Aethusa cynapium 417

Agrimonia eupatoria 581, 587

Agrostis interrupta 570

Ajuga reptans 494

Alcea 510

Alkanet 565

Allium ameloprasum var. porrum 304

Aloe umbellata 397

Althaea officinalis 497

Althea 506

Amaracus 405

Ambrosia maritima 58

Ammi 421

Anagallis aquatica 281

Anagallis foemina 358

Anagallis mas 357

Anamirta cocculus 588

Anchusa italica 565

Anemone alba 344

Anonis 393

Anthemis arvensis 485

Anthemis nobilis 490

Anthriscus sylvestris 309

Antirrhinum majus 664

Aparine 445

Aphace 305

Apios 707

Apium hortense 434

Apium rusticum 417

Aplysia depilans 189

Aquilaria malaccensis 27

Arbutus unedo 155

Aristolochia clematitis 369

Aristolochia longa 374

Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris 370

Artemisia latifolia 469

Asarum europaeum 31

Asclepias 453

Asparagus 275

Asparagus altilis 238

Asphodel 332

Asphodelus luteus 332

Aster atticus purpureus 655

Atractylis hirsutior 461

Atractylis vulgaris minor 462

Atriplex hortensis 107, 278

Atropa belladona 615

Avellana domestica 164

B

Balanites aegyptica 41, 679

Ballota nigra 449

Balsamodendron opalobalsamum 23

Bears Breeches 384

belladona 615

Betonica officinalis 541

Betony 541

Black Stinking Horehound 449

Blepharis edulis 228, 756

Botrys 478

Brassica oleracea 271

Brassica primum genus 261

Brassica secundum genus 262

Brooklime 442

Bugloss 565

Bulbus sylvestris 337

C

Calaminthae alterum genus 406

Calaminthae genus 401

Calaminthae tertium genus 402

Campanula media 563

Cannabis sativa 502

Capparis erythrocarpa 341

Capparis spinosa 322

Capparis tomentosa 168

Carduus mariae 684

Carduus scolymus 383

Careum 430

Carlina acaulis 376

Carlina corymbosa 462

Cartamus 715

Carthamus tinctorius 385

Cassia fistula 32

Cassia floribunda 744

Castanea vulgaris 44, 778

Centaurea benedicta 382

Centaurea cyanus 372

Centaureum minus 375

Ceratonia siliqua 143

Chamaecissus 659

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas 486

Chamaeleon albus 366

Chelidonium majus 360

Chenopodium bonus-henricus 112

Chestnut 44, 778

Chrysanthemum simplex 592

Cicer arietinum 254

Cichorium intybus 287

Cicuta 623

Cinnamomum zeylanicum 16

Circaea alpina 458

Cistus creticus 116

Clematis daphnoides 548

Cneorum tricoccum 725

Cnicus benedictus 457

cocculus 588

Cochlearia armoracia 346

Colocynthis 704

Comfrey 552

Commiphora gallaensis 83

Commiphora kataf 80

Convolvulus scammonia 700

Coriandrum sativum 426

Cotonea malus 50

Cotyledon umbilicus 641

Crinum purpurescens 65

Crociflores 26

Crocifolia 26

Croton tiglium 688

Cucumer sylvestris 62, 676

Cucumis melo 329

Cucurbita pepo 310

Cuscuta epithymum 708, 730

Cyclaminus rotundus 325

Cydonia vulgaris 165

Cynara scolymus 345

Cynoglossum officinalis 660

Cyperus 7

Cytinus hypocistis 119

Cytisus laburnum 652

D

Daphne alexandrinum 663

Daphne mezereum 675, 693

Daphnoides vulgare 103

Daucus carota 437

Deadly Nightshade 615

Delphinium peregrinum 463, 540

Dipsacus purpureus 386

Dodder 708, 729, 730

Dracunculus maior 330

Dracunculus Plinij tertius 334

E

Echinus 191

Echium 567

Elaeagnus angustifolius 131

Elatine paludosa 578

Elenium 43

Eleoselinum 429

Elymus arenarius 241

Empetrum 556

Ephemerum non letale 627

Epipactis latifolia 658

Equisetum 583

Equisetum arvense 584

Equisetum sylvaticum 586

Erice 111

Erinus alpinus 568

Eruca sativa 298

Eruca sylvestris 301

Erucaria cakiloides 306

Euphorbia lathyris 719

F

Faba vulgaris 246

Ficus carica 163

Filipendula 509

Foenumgraecum 250

Fool's Parsley 417

Fumaria officinalis 651

G

Gagea lutea 337

Galeopsis minor 635

Gallium 636

Gingidium 297

Gladiolus communis 564

Gladiolus luteus 4

Glaucium flavum 609

Glycyrrhiza glabra 381

Graminus 571

H

Hedgehog 191

Hedypnois maior 294

Helix pomatia 183

Helleborus foetedus 668

Helleborus niger 671

Helxine 628

Helxine cissampelos 576

Hemlock 417

Heracleum sphondylium 446

Hiberis 167

Hieracium majus 447

Hieracium minus 425

Hippocampus 184

Hippophae rhamnoides 683

Hipposelinum 433

Hordeum sativum 234

Horehound 449

Hound's-tongue 660

Hyacinthus 603

Hypericum perforatum 505

Hysopus hortensis 394

I

Intybum sativum angustifolia 289

Intybum sativum latifolium 290

Intybum sylvestre caeruleum 293

Inula helenium 33

Irion 317

Iris germanica 3

Isatis sativa 353

Isatis sylvestris 354

Isopyrum fumaroides 669

J

Juglans regia 159, 176

Juncus bulbosus 69

Juniperus communis 101

K

Knitbone 552

L

Lactuca sylvestris 349

Lactuca virosa 292

Lagoecia cuminoides 444

Lathyris 696

Lavandula stoechas 399

Leek 304

Lens 249

Lepidium perfoliatum 313

Lesser Hemlock 417

Levisticum 438

Lilium album 61

Lilium candidum 57

Lilium purpureum 66

Lilium rubens 73

Limonium 559

Linum usitatissimum 253

Lotus corniculatus 661

Lupus salictarius 25

Lychnis viscaria 499

Lycopsis 560

Lysimachia lutea 544

M

Mala insana 608

Malacocissus 342

Malacocissus minor 342

Mandragora mas 616

Matricaria pyrethrum 481

Meliloti quartum genus 410

Melilotus officinalis 414

Melissophyllum verum 465

Melissophyllum vulgare 470

Mercurialis mas 716

Milium 242

Milium effusum 498

Morus alba 160, 177

Myrica gale 114

Myrtus communis 136

N

Napus Bunias sativus 257

Napus Bunias sylvestris 258

Narcissus poeticus 74

Narcissus pseudonarcissus 687

Nelumbo nucifera 245

O

Ocimum maius 49

Oenanthe 509

Onobrychis sativa 501

Origanum sylvestre 422

Ornithogalum umbellatum 338

Orobanche ramosa 299, 303

Oryza sativa 235

Oxalis 269

Oxyacantha 132

P

Paliurus aculeatus 115

Papaver erraticum alterum 595

Papaver erraticum primum 596

Papaver rhoeas 602

Papaver sativum 599

Papaver somniferum 600

Parietaria 628

Parnassia palustris 579

Paronychia serpyllifola 593

Parthenium 79

Peganum harmala 413

Peplos 699

Persica 174

Personatia 648

Petasites farfara 647

Petasites officinalis 657

Peucedanus 482

Phalaris canariensis 489

Phu verum 15

Phu vulgare 8

Physalis alkekengi 612

Pinus abies 96

Pinus larix 764

Pinus pinaster 92

Piper nigrum 318

Pistacia terebinthus 763

Pistacia vera 156

Plantago lanceolata 276

Plantago media 270

Plantago minor 273

Polemonium caeruleum 551

Polygala oppositifolia 686

Polygonatum vulgare 547

Polygonum bistorta 543

Portulaca oleracea 274

Potamogeton 640

Potentilla congesta 581

Prunus amygdalus 53, 70

Prunus cerasus 140

Prunus laurocerasus 672

Prunus mahaleb 152

Prunus persica 148

Prunus sativa 173

Psyllium 607

Pulegium foemina 398

Pulmonata 183

Punica granatum 139, 157

Pyrus communis 147

Q

Quercus pedicularis 135

Quercus robur 54, 146

Quinquefolium 580

R

Ranunculi quarta 362

Raphanus sativus 40

Rhamnus catharticus 104

Rhus coraria 150

Ricinis communis 37, 39

Rosmarinus 477

Rubia tinctorum 493

Rubus 575

Rumex acetosa 269

Ruscus racemosus 693

Ruta graveolens 418

S

Salix fragilis 128

Salvia maior 409

Sambucus ebulus 703

Savina 95

Saxifragum 556

Schinus molle 90

Scilla non scripta 333

Scordium 473

Scorpiurus vermiculata 738

Sea Hare 189

Sea Horse 184

Sedum acre 591

Sedum minus mas 631

Sedum telephium 314

Sempervivum tectorum 638

Sena 11

Senecio vulgaris 639

Sepia officinalis 192

Sesamum indicum 701

Sesamum indicum 240

Sesamum orientale 701

Silphium perfoliatum 474

Sisarum sativum magnum 265

Sisymbrium 282

Smilax aspera 667

Smilax hortensis 302

Solanum hortense 611

Sonchus aspera 285

Sonchus non aspera 286

Sparganium ramosum 562

Spina alba sylvestris 441

Spina incognita 373

Stachys 572

Stachys officinalis 541

Staphisagria 680

Statice thouini 558

Stipa tenacissima 555

Struthium sativum 326

Styrax officinalis 84

Symphytum officinale 552

T

Tamarix sylvestris foemina 108

Taxus baccata 624

Telephium imperati 360

Tertia ranunculi lutei 361

Tertium salicis genus 123

Teucrium 466

Teucrium polium 450

Tithymalus cyparissias 691

Tithymalus helioscopium 692

Tithymalus platyphyllos 695

Trapa quadrispinosa 77

Tribulus terrestris 557

Trifolium pratense 454

Triticum ovatum 685

Triticum sativum 233

Triticum spelta 237

U

Urginea maritima 336

Urtica maior 632

V

Valeriana officinalis 9, 12

Verbascum nigrum 643

Verbascum sylvestre 644

Verbascum thapsus 654

Veronica beccabunga 442

Veronica mas 350

Vicia faba 277

Viola odorata 656

Vitex agnus-castus 127

Vitis alba 711

Vitis labrusca 742

Vitis nigra 712

Vitis vinifera 741

W

Water Chestnut sp 77

Wild Ochra 267

X

Xyris indica 562

Z

Zingiber officinalis 321

Zizyphus jujuba 120

Zizyphus spina-christi 151

LATINISED GREEK NAMES

A

ABROTONINON 56

ABROTONITES 773

ABROTONON 396

ACHILLEIOS 576

ACHRAS 170

ADARKES 814

ADIANTON 684

AEIZOON ETERON 643

AEIZOON TO MEGA 640

AEIZOON TO MIXRON 640

AETITES LITHOS 823

AGALLOCHON 27

AGARICON 363

AGERATON 599

AGNOS 137

AGRIELAIA 141

AGRIELAIA ELAION 142

AGRIOMELA 166

AGRIORIGANOS 403

AGROSTIS 572

AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO 575

AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU 198

AIGEIROS 113

AIGILOPS 687

AILOUROS 194

AIMATITES LITHOS 817

AIRA 239

AITHIOPIS 656

AKAKALIS 117

AKAKIA 133

AKALUPHE 644

AKALUPHE ETERA 644

AKANTHA AGRIA 384

AKANTHA ARABIKE 380

AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA 384

AKANTHA LEUKE 380

AKANTHION 384

AKINOS 420

AKONE 825

AKONITON 628

AKONITON ETERON 628

AKORITES 777

AKORON 2

AKRIDES 202

AKTE 729

ALABASTRITES LITHOS 821

ALEKTORIDES 200

ALES 808

ALIMOS 118

ALISMA 536

ALKEA 534

ALKUONION 813

ALME 810

ALOE 391

ALOS ACHNE 809

ALOS ANTHOS 810

ALSINE 639

ALTHAIA 533

ALUPON 732

ALUSSON 488

AMARAKINON 71

AMARAKON 528

AMBROSIA 514

AMELOPRASON 307

AMIANTOS LITHOS 822

AMMI 444

AMMONIAKON 483

AMMOS 825

AMOMON 20

AMORGE 134

AMPELOS AGRIA 733, 742

AMPELOS LEUKE 733

AMPELOS MELAINA 734

AMPELOS OINOPHOROS 741

AMUGDALE 175

AMULON 239

ANAGALLIS 348

ANAGURIS 535

ANCHOUSA 567

ANCHOUSA ETERA 568

ANDRACHNE 272

ANDRACHNE AGRIA 275

ANDROSACES 525

ANDROSAIMON 538

ANEMONE 344

ANETHINON 59

ANETHINOS 777

ANETHON 443

ANISON 440

ANONIS 387

ANTHEMIS 527

ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES 527

ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES 527

ANTHULLIS 526

ANTIPATHES 816

ANTIRRINON 680

ANTISPODA 784

APARINE 488

APHAKE 303

APION 169

APIOS 730

APITES 760

APOCUNON 632

APOPATOS 222

APSINTHION 392

APSINTHION THALASSION 395

APSINTHION TRITON SANTONION 396

APSINTHITES 768

ARABIKOS LITHOS 820

ARACHNE 205

ARGEMONE 347, 348

ARISARON 332

ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMATITIS 368

ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA 368

ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE 368

ARKEION 659

ARKEOTHOS MEGALE 101

ARKEOTHOS MIKRA 101

ARKEUTHIDITES 767

ARKTION 656

ARMENIACA 169

ARMENION 798

ARNOGLOSSON 276

ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON 276

AROMATITES 773

ARON 331

ARSENIKON 805

ARTEMISIA LEPTOPHULLOS 514

ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS 513

ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ETERA 513

ASARITES 775

ASARON 13

ASBESTOS 812

ASBOLE 830

ASIOS LITHOS 816

ASKLEPIAS 491

ASKURON 538

ASPALATHOS 24

ASPHALTOS 99

ASPHARAGOS 275

ASPHODELOS 332

ASPLENON 525

ASTER ASTIKOS 671

ASTRAGALOS 603

ASTRAGALOS UOS 203

ATHERA 232

ATRAKTULIS 491

ATRAPHAXIS 267

B

BAKCHARIS 420

BALANINON ELAION 41

BALANOI 146

BALANOS AUREPSIKE 715

BALAUSTION 158

BALLOTE 500

BALSAMON 23

BATOS 579

BATOS IDAIA 579

BATRACHION 343

BATRACHION ETERON 343

BATRACHION TETARTON 343

BATRACHION TRITON 343

BATRACHOI 194

BDELLION 82

BECHION 512

BETTONIKE 544

BLITON 264

BOIOTIKE 81

BOLBOS EDODIMOS 335

BOLBOS EMETIKOS 336

BOTRUS 515

BOUGLOSSON 676

BOUNIAS 259

BOUNION 675

BOUNITES 771

BOUPRESTEIS 204

BRATHUS 102

BROMOS 235, 688

BRUON 27

BRUON THALASSION 651

BUPHTHALMON 529

BUTURON 210

C

CHALBANE 480

CHALKANTHON 801

CHALKITIS 802

CHALKOS KEKUMENOS 785

CHALKOU ANTHOS 786

CHAMAI 186

CHAMAIAKTE 729

CHAMAIDAPHNE 696

CHAMAIDRUITES 769

CHAMAIDRUS 496

CHAMAIKISSOS 675

CHAMAILAITES 778

CHAMAILEON LEUKOS 377

CHAMAILEON MELAS 378

CHAMAIPEUKE 676

CHAMAIPITUINOS 778

CHAMAIPITUS 539

CHAMAIPITUS ETERA 540

CHAMAIPITUS TRITE 540

CHAMAISUKE 725

CHAMELAIA 727

CHARACHIAS 720

CHELIDON 202

CHELIDONION 352

CHELIDONION MIKRON 355

CHIA 827

CHOLE PASA 220

CHONDROS 235

CHRUSANTHEMON 599

CHRUSOGONON 596

CHRUSOKOLLA 797

CHRUSOKOME 595

D

DAKRUON ELAIAS AITHIOPIKES 145

DAPHNE 106

DAPHNE ALEXANDRINA 695

DAPHNELAION 46

DAPHNOIDES 695

DAUKITES 776

DAUKOS 460

DELPHINION 460

DELPHINION ETERON 463

DENDRITES 723

DEUTERIAS OINOS 750

DIKTAMNITES 771

DIKTAMNON 404

DIKTAMNOS ALLO 408

DIPHRUGES 804

DIPSAKON 379

DONAX 113

DORUKNION 623

DRABA 315

DRAKON THALASSIOS 188

DRAKONTION MECA 327

DRAKONTION MIKRON 328

DRUOPTERIS 737

DRUS 145

E

EBENOS 126

ECHIDNE 188

ECHINOS CHERSAIOS 184

ECHINOS THALASSIOS 184

ECHION 571

EDUOSMOS AGRIOS 411

EDUOSMOS EMEROS 411

EDUSARON 523

ELAIA 142

ELAIA KOLUMBADES 142

ELAIOMELI 37

ELAION AGRIAS ELAIAS 35

ELAION AMYGDALINON 38

ELAION KOINON 34

ELAION LEUKON 35

ELAION OMOTRIBES 34

ELAION SESAMINON KAI KARUINON 41

ELAION SIKUONION 35

ELAPHOBOSKON 456

ELAPHOSKORODON 308

ELAPHOU KERAS 203

ELATERION 707

ELATINE 580

ELATINON 51

ELEIOSELINON 451

ELELISPHAKITES 776

ELELISPHAKON 408

ELENION 30

ELENION AIGUPTION 33

ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA 203

ELICHRUSON 596

ELIOSKOPIOS 722

ELIOTROPION MEGA 739

ELIOTROPION MIKRON 739

ELLEBORITES 779

ELLEBOROS 696

ELLEBOROS MELAS 700

ELUMOS 236

ELXINE 636

ELXINE KUSSAMPELOS 580

EMEROKALLIS 518

EMIONITIS 526

EMPETRON 732

ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS 200

ENTERA GES 206

EPHEMERON 636

EPIMEDION 563

EPIPAKTIS 660

EPITHUMON 731

EREBINTHOS 244

EREIKA 117

ERETRIAS 826

ERIA 211

ERIA KEKAUMENA 211

ERINOS 572

ERPULLOS 416

ERPULLOS ZOGIS 416

ERUNGION 388

ERUSIMON 316

ERUTHRODANON 532

EUPATORION 583

EUPHORBION 479

EUZOMON 296

G

GAGATES LITHOS 818

GALA 207

GALA GUNAIKOS 209

GALA SCHISTON 208

GALAKTITES LITHOS 820

GALE KATOIKIDIOS 194

GALIOPSIS 647

GALLION 647

GARRON 196

GE 825

GE AMPELITIS 829

GE KAMINON 829

GE MELIA 829

GENTIANE 367

GEODES LITHOS 825

GERANION 515

GERANION ETERON 515

GINGIDION 295

GLAUKION 484

GLAUX 688

GLECHON 404

GLECHONITES 773

GLEUCINON 68

GLUKORIZA 371

GNAPHALION 516

GONGOLE AGRIOE 256

GONGULIS 256

GUPSOS 813

H

HEDYCHROON 72

HEPAR AIGOS 199

HEPAR AITHUAS 200

HEPAR KAPROU 199

HEPAR KUNOS LUSSONTOS 199

HEPAR ONEIRON 198

HIPPACE 210

HIPPOKAMPOS 184

HIPPOLAPATHON 264

HUDNON 300

I

IASMELAION 77

IASPIS LITHOS 823

IBERIS 182

ICHTHUOKOLLA 487

IDAIA RHIZA 587

IERAKION MEGA 447

IERAKION MIKRON 448

IEROBOTANE 600

INDIKON 798

ION 672

IONIA 185

IOS SIDEROU 790

IOS SKOLEX 789

IOS XUSTOS 787

IOUDAIKOS LITHOS 821

IPPOGLOSSON 680

IPPOMARATHRON 459

IPPOPHAES 716

IPPOPHAISTON 719

IPPOSELINON 452

IPPOURIS 587

IPPOURIS ETERA 588

IRIDOS 774

IRINON 67

IRIS 1

ISATIS AGRIA 359

ISATIS EMEROS 359

ISOPURON 671

ITEA 138

IXOS 487

K

KADMEIA 781

KAGCHRU 467

KAKALIA 672

KALAMAGROSTIS 575

KALAMINTHE 412

KALAMINTHITES 773

KALAMOS EUODES 22

KALAMOS NASTOS 113

KAMPAI 204

KANKAMON 28

KANNABIS AGRIA 535

KANNABIS EMEROS 534

KANTHARIDES 204

KAPNOS 660

KAPPARIS 340

KARDAMOMON 6

KARDAMON 312

KARKINOI 187

KAROS 440

KARUA BASILIKA 176

KARUA PONTIKA 177

KASSIA 17

KASTANA 149

KASTOROS ORCHIS 193

KATANANKE 683

KATORCHITES 763

KATTUMATA 200

KAUKALIS 295

KEDRINOS 767
KEDRITES 767
KEDROS 102
KEDROS MIKRA 102
KEKIDES 149
KENCHROS 236
KENTAURION MAKRON 372
KENTAURION MIKRON 375
KEPAIA 536
KERASIA 162
KERATIA 162
KEROS 227
KESRITES 770
KESTRON 543
KIKINON ELAION 37
KIMOLIA 828
KINAMOMON 18
KINNABARI 799
KINNAMOMINON 75
KIRKAIA 516
KIRSION 668
KISSERIS 808
KISSOS 351
KLEMATIS 548
KLEMATIS ETERA 551
KLEMATITIS 732
KLINOPODION 492
KLUMENON 555
KNIDELAION 42
KNIKELAION 42
KNIKOS 737
KOBIOS 195
KOCHLIAS 186
KOKKOS BAPHIKE 588
KOKKUMELIA 172
KOLCHIKON 635
KOLLA 484
KOLOKUNTHA 288
KOLOKUNTHIS 731
KOMAROS 172
KONDRILLE 287
KONEION 631
KONIA SUKES 181
KONUZA 517
KONUZITES 773
KORALLION 815
KOREIS 196
KORIANNON 447
KORIS 539
KORKOROS 348
KORONOPOUS 284
KORUDALLOS 202
KOSTOS 21
KOTULEDON 643
KOTULEDON ETERON 644
KOUBARIDES 197
KOURMI 231
KRAMBE AGRIA 271
KRAMBE EMEROS 268
KRAMBE THALASSIA 271
KRANIA 171
KRATAIOGONON 519
KRIMNON 232
KRINON BASILIKON 499
KRITHE 230
KRITHMON 283
KROCINON 63
KROKODEILION 378
KROKOMAGMA 30
KROKOS 29
KROMUON 307
KROTON E KIKI 719
KUAMOS AIGUPTIOS 248
KUAMOS HELLENIKOS 247
KUANOS 798
KUDONIA 165
KUDONITES 759
KUKLAMINOS 323
KUKLAMINOS ETERA 327
KUMINON AGRION 443
KUMINON EMERON 444
KUNOGLOSSON 679
KUNOKEPHALON 680
KUNOKRAMBE 738
KUNOSBATON 121
KUPARISSIOS 722
KUPARISSOS 100
KUPEIROS 5
KUPHI 28
KUPRINON 64
KUPROS 122
KUREKES 185
KUSTOS ARREN 125
KUSTOS THELUS 125
KUTINOI 157
KUTISOS 663

L

LADANON 125
LAGOOS CHERSAIOS 189
LAGOOS THALASSIOS 189
LAGOPOUS 560
LAMPSANE 264
LAPATHON 263
LATHUROS 724
LEICHEN 595
LEICHENES HIPPON 198
LEIMONION 560
LEMNIA GE 800
LEONTOPETALON 495
LEONTOPODION 679
LEPIDION 343
LEPIS 786
LEPIS STOMOMATOS 787
LEUKAKANTHA 387
LEUKAS 496
LEUKE 109
LEUKOION 519
LEUKOION THALASSION 519
LEUKON TOU OOU 201
LEUKOSKORODON 308
LIBANON THUS 85
LIBANOTIS 464, 467
LIBANOU AITHALIE 87
LIBANOU MANNA 87
LIGNUOS RETINES 94
LIGNUOS SKEUASIA 88
LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES 98
LIGUSTIKON 432
LINON 243
LINOZOSTIS 738
LITHARGUROS 794
LITHOI SPOGGON 824
LITHOKOLLA 824
LITHOS 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824
LITHOS SAMIOS 827
LITHOSPERMON 531
LONCHITIS 532
LONCHITIS ETERA 533
LOTOS 171

LOTOS AGRIOS 663

LOTOS AIGUPTIOS 664

LOTOS EMEROS 660

LUCHNIS AGRIA 499

LUCHNIS STEPHANOMATIKE 499

LUKION 130

LUKOPSIS 568

LUNGOURION 225

LUSIMACHION 544

M

MAGNES 819

MAINIS 195

MAKER 110

MALABATHRINON 77

MALABATHRON 17

MALABATHROU 775

MALACHE AGRIA 267

MALACHE KEPAIA 267

MANDRAGORAS 624

MANDRAGORITES 779

MANNA 87

MARATHRITES 777

MARATHRON 456

MARON 420

MASTICHELAION 47

MEDICE 303

MEDIKA 169

MEDION 563

MEGALEION 72

MEKON AGRIOS 607

MEKON EMEROS 607

MEKON KERATITES 611

MEKON ROIAS 604

MELA EPEIROTIKA 166

MELAN 830

MELANTHELAION 45

MELANTHERIA 803

MELANTHION 472

MELEA 162

MELI 225

MELI PONTIKON 226

MELI SARDOON 226

MELIA 109

MELIKRATON 752

MELILOTOS 419

MELIMELA 166

MELINON 52

MELISSOPHULLON 503

MELITITES LITHOS 820

MELOMELI 759

MEMPHITES LITHOS 822

MENDESION 75

MEON 5

MESON APHRODES 612

MESPILON 170

MESPILON ETERON 170

METOPION 72

MILAX 631

MILTOS SINOPIKE 800

MISU 803

MOLU 427

MOLUBDAINA 793

MOLUBDOEIDES LITHOS 792

MOLUBDOS KEKAUMENOS 791

MOLUBDOS PEPLUMENOS 790

MOREA 177

MOROCHTHOS LITHOS 820

MUAGROS 667

MUAKES 185

MUELOI 220

MUES 207

MUKETES 635

MUOGALE 207

MUOS OTON 356

MURIKE 114

MURIOPHULLON 664

MURON SUNTHESIS 48

MURRIS 114, 667

MURSINE 158

MURSINE AGRIA 692

MURSINELAION 46

MURSINITES 722, 762

MURTIDANON 161

MURTITES 761

N

NAPHTHA 100

NARCISSINON 63

NARDINON MURON 76

NARDOS 9

NARDOS KELTIKE 10

NARDOS OREINE 13

NARDOU 775

NARKE 188

NARKISSOS 716

NARTHEX 468

NASKAPHTHON 28

NASTOS 113

NEKTARITES 774

NERION 632

NITRON 810

NITROU APHROS 811

NUMPHAIA 524

NUMPHAIA ALLE 525

O

OCHRA 798

OINANTHE 517, 745

OINANTHINON 52

OINANTHINOS 760

OINOMELI 752

OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU 775

OINOS AKORITES 777

OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS 777

OINOS APITES 760

OINOS APSINTHITES 768

OINOS ARKEUTHIDITES 767

OINOS AROMATITES 773

OINOS ASARITES 775

OINOS BOUNITES 771

OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES 769

OINOS CHAMAILAITES 778

OINOS CHAMAIPITUINOS 778

OINOS DAUKITES 776

OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU 775

OINOS DIKTAMNITES 771

OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOS, IRIDOS 774

OINOS ELELISPHAKITES 776

OINOS ELLEBORITES 779

OINOS KALAMINTHITES 773

OINOS KATORCHITES 763

OINOS KEDRINOS 767

OINOS KESRITES 770

OINOS KONUZITES 773

OINOS KUDONITES 759

OINOS MANDRAGORITES 779
OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS 777
OINOS MELETITES 751
OINOS MURSINITES 762
OINOS MURTITES 761
OINOS NEKTARITES 774
OINOS OINANTHINOS 760
OINOS ORIGANITES 772
OINOS PANAKITES 776
OINOS PHOINIKITES 763
OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778
OINOS PISSITES 768
OINOS PRASITES 772
OINOS RETINITES 764
OINOS RODITES 761
OINOS ROITES 761
OINOS SCHININOS 762
OINOS SELENITES 777
OINOS SKILLETIKOS 757
OINOS STICHADITES 770
OINOS SUKOZIORITES 764
OINOS TERMINTHINOS 762
OINOS THALASSIKOS 758
OINOS THUMBRITES 772
OINOS THUMELAITES 778
OINOS THUMITES 772
OINOS TRAGORIGANITES 771
OINOS USSOPITES 769
OISUPON 212
OKIMINON 56
OKIMOEIDES 571
OKIMON 296
OLESTION 555
OLUNTHOI 181
OLURA 232
OMOTARICHOS 195
OMPHACION 746
OMPHACOMELITIS 760
OMPHAKITES OINOS 750
ONAGRA 668
ONAGURIS 535
ONOBRUCHIS 537
ONOSMA 523
ONUCHES AIGON 199
ONUCHES ONON 198
ONUX 186
OON 201
OPHEOS GERAS 189
OPHIOSKORODON 308
OPHITES LITHOS 823
ORCHIS 520
ORCHIS ETEROS 521
ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU 193
OREOSELINON 451
ORIGANITES 772
ORIGANOS ERAKLEOTIKE 400
ORIGANOS ONITIS 400
ORMINON EMERON 522
ORNITHOGALON 300
OROBANKE 299
OROBOS 252
ORROS GALAKTOS 208
ORUZA 235
OSTRAKA 828
OSTRAKITES LITHOS 824
OSUROS 691
OTHONNA 355
OUA 171
OXALME 755
OXUAKANTHA 121
OXUMELI 755
OXUS 754
OXUS STICHADIKON 770

P

PAIONIA ARREN 529
PAIONIA THELEIA 529
PALIOUROS 121
PANAKES ASKLEPION 431
PANAKES CHEIRONION 432
PANAKES HERAKLEION 428
PANAKITES 776
PANICRATION 339
PAPUROS 114
PARALIOS 723
PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION 216
PARONUCHIA 595
PARTHENION 528
PEGANON AGRION 427
PEGANON TO KEPAION 423
PEGANON TO OREINON 423
PENTAPHULLON 583
PEPEREOS 774
PEPLION 725
PEPLOS 725
PEPON 291
PERI HAIMATON 222
PERI OURON 224
PERIKLUMENON 556
PERISTEREON ORTHOS 600
PERISTEREON UPTIOS 600
PERSEA 182
PERSICA MELA 166
PETASITES 659
PETROSELINON 451
PEUKE 88
PEUKEDANON 471
PHAKOS 248
PHAKOS EPI TON TELMATON 639
PHALAGGION 507
PHALARIS 531
PHASIOLOS 252
PHEGOS 146
PHILLUREA 122
PHINIS 202
PHLOIOS 86
PHLOMOS 655
PHLOMOS AGRIA 655
PHLOMOS LEUKE ARREN 655
PHLOMOS LEUKE MELAINA 655
PHLOMOS LEUKE THELEIA 655
PHOINIKES 153
PHOINIKITES 763
PHOINIX 153, 584
PHOINIX ELATE 154
PHOU 14
PHRAGMITES 113
PHRUGIOS LITHOS 816
PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778
PHUKOS THALASSION 651
PHULLITIS 507
PHULLON 520
PHUTEUMA 679

PIPER 316
PISSA UGRA 97
PISSA XERA 98
PISSASPHALTOS 99
PISSELAION 98
PISSITES 768
PISTAKIA 176
PITUA 213
PITUIDES 89
PITUOUSA 723
PITUS 88
PLATANOS 106
PLATUPHULLOS 723
PNEUMON ALOPEKOS 198
PNEUMON CHOIRIOS 197
PNEUMON THALASSIOS 197
PNIGITIS 828
POLEMONION 551
POLION 511
POLUGALON 688
POLUGONATON 548
POLUGONON ARREN 547
POLUGONON THELU 548
POLUKNEMON 492
POLUPODION 736
POMPHOLUX 782
PORPHURA 184
POTAMOGEITON 651
POTAMOGEITON ETEROS 651
POTERION 383
PRASION 504
PRASITES 772
PRASON 304
PRINOS 146
PROPOLIS 228
PSEUDOBOUNION 675
PSEUDODIKTAMNOS 407
PSIMUTHIOS 796
PSORIKON 802
PSULLION 616
PTARMIKE 320
PTELEA 110
PTERIS 735
PUKNOKOMON 730
PURETHRON 463
PURITES LITHOS 817
PUROI 229

R

RA 364
RAMNOS TRISSUS 117
RAPHANELAION 45
RAPHANIS 259
RAPHANOS AGRIA 260
RETINA ALLAS 94
RETINITES 764
RHOA 157
RHODIA RADIX 587
RHODIDES 130
RHODINON 48
RHODON 129
RODITES 761
ROITES 761
ROUS 150
RUPOS 36
RUPOS GYMNASION 36
RUPOS PALAISTRA 36

S

SAGAPENON 479
SAKCHARON 226
SALAMANDRA 205
SAMIA 826
SAMPSUCHINON 55
SAMPSUCHON 416
SANDARACHE 805
SAPHEIROS LITHOS 822
SAPROTES XYLON 110
SARKOKOLLA 484
SATURION 521
SATURION ERUTHRONION 522
SAURA 206
SAXIPHRAGON 559
SCHINELAION 47
SCHININE RETINE 90
SCHININOS 762
SCHINOS 90
SCHISTOS LITHOS 818
SCHOINOS 21, 592
SELENITES 777
SELENITES LITHOS 822
SELINON AGRION 448
SELINON KEPAION 448
SELINOUSIA 827
SEPIA 190
SEPS 206
SERIS 287
SESAMOEIDES 703
SESAMOEIDES MIKRON 703
SESAMON 236
SESELI AITHIOPIKON 436
SESELI MASSALEOTIKON 436
SESELI PELOPONNESIAKON 439
SIDERITIS 575
SIDERITIS ETERA 576
SIDERITIS TRITE 576
SIDIA 158
SIKUOS EMEROS 291
SIKUS AGRIOS 704
SILPHE 197
SILPHION 475
SILUBON 715
SINAPELAION 45
SINEPI 311
SION TO EN ODASIN 280
SISARON 260
SISON 440
SISUMBRION 280
SISUMBRION ETERON 283
SKAMMONIA 726
SKAMMONITES 780
SKANDUX 295
SKILLA 336
SKILLETIKON OXUS 756
SKILLETIKOS 757
SKINKOS 206
SKOLOPENDRA 188
SKOLUMOS 383
SKORDION 511
SKORIA ARGUROU 794
SKORIA MOLUBDOU 792
SKORIA SIDEROU 790
SKORODON 308
SKORODOPRASON 311
SKORPIOIDES 740
SKORPIOS CHERSAIOS 187
SKORPIOS THALASSIOS 188
SMARIS 195
SMILAX 300

SMILAX LEIA 691

SMILAX TRACHEIA 691

SMURIS LITHOS 824

SMURNA 78

SMURNES 774

SMURNION 455

SONCHOS AKANTHODESTEROS 284

SONCHOS TRACHOS 284

SONCHOS TRUPHEROS 284

SORU 803

SPARGANION 564

SPARTION 712

SPHONDULION 468

SPOGGOI 814

STACHUS 507

STACTE 75

STAPHIS 745

STAPHISAGRIA 708

STAPHULE 742

STAPHULINOS AGRIOS 435

STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS 435

STEAR 214

STEAR BOEION 215

STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION 219

STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION 214

STEAR POS AROMATISTEON 216

STEAR POS SAMPSUCHITETAI 218

STEAR TAUREION 216

STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION 215

STEATON DUNAMIS 219

STICHADIKON 770

STICHADITES 770

STIMMI 792

STOIBE 555

STOICHAS 399

STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS 652

STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN 652

STROBILITES 764

STROBILOI 89

STROUTHION 323

STRUCHNON ALIKAKABON 619

STRUCHNON MANIKON 620

STRUCHNON UPNOTIKON 620

STRUCHNOS KEPAIOS 616

STUPTERIA 806

STURAX 81

SUKA 179

SUKE AGRIA 180

SUKOMORON 178

SUKON EN KUPRO 179

SUKOZIORITES 764

SUMPHUTON ALLO 552

SUMPHUTON PETRAION 552

SURIGGIOS 113

SUSINON 59

T

TEKTONIKE 800

TELEOS ALEURON 243

TELEPHION 360

TELINON 55

TELIS 243

TELLINAI 185

TEPHRA KLEMATINE 813

TERMINTHINOS 762

TERMINTHOS 93

TETTIGES 202

TEUKRION 495

TEUTLON MELAN AGRION 272

THALASSIKOS 758

THALASSOMELI 754

THALIKTRON 648

THAPSIA 711

THEION 807

THELUPTERIS 736

THERMOS AGRIOS 256

THERMOS EMEROS 255

THLASPI 315

THRAKIAS LITHOS 819

THRIDAX AGRIA 292

THRIDAX EMEROS 292

THUITES LITHOS 821

THUMBRA 415

THUMBRITES 772

THUMELAIA 728

THUMELAITES 778

THUMITES 772

THUMOS 415

THUMOXALME 756

THUS 85

TITHUMALOS 720

TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS 720

TITHUMALOS DENDRITES 723

TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS 722

TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS 722

TITHUMALOS MURSINITES 722

TITHUMALOS PARALIOS 723

TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS 723

TORDULION 439

TRAGAKANTHE 387

TRAGION 591

TRAGION ALLO 591

TRAGOPOGON 299

TRAGORIGANITES 771

TRAGORIGANOS 403

TRAGORIGANOS ALLOS 403

TRAGOS 232, 591

TRIBOLOS ENUDROS 559

TRICHOMANES 684

TRIGLA 190

TRIPHULLON 508

TRIPOLION 683

TRUGON THALASSIA 190

TRUX 811

TUPHE 516

TUROS NEAROS 209

U

UAKINTHOS 604

UDOR 753

UDOR THALASSION 753

UDRAGUROS 799

UDROMELON 760

UDROPEPERI 320

UOSKUAMINON ELAION 42

UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS 612

UOSKUAMOS MELAS 612

UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES 612

UPEKOON 612

UPERIKON 537

UPOKISTIS ETERA 125

UPOKUSTIS 125

USSOPITES 769

USSOPOS 399

X

XANTHION 687

XIPHION 563

XURIS 564

Z

ZEIA 231

ZINGIBERI 319

ZOMOS NEARON ICHTHUON 196

ZOPISSA 99

ZUTHOS 231

MEDICINAL USES etc.

A

abdomen 56, 590

abdominal 263, 279, 605

abdominal cavities 554, 558

abdominal cavity 47, 213, 222, 248, 364, 380, 606, 649, 740, 758, 759, 761, 762, 788, 819

abnormal fleshy growths 804, 814, 815

abnormal growths 97, 181, 195, 223, 424, 475, 719, 737, 784, 787, 790, 795, 803, 806, 811, 813

abnormal growths in the eyes 806, 820

abnormal growths in ulcers 157

abnormal growths of (protuberant) flesh 195

abnormal growths of flesh 211, 784, 792, 797

abnormal growths of the flesh 149, 154, 512, 779, 802

abnormal growths of ulcers 789

abnormal growths on the flesh 184

abnormal growths on the gums 800, 805

abortifacient 6, 19, 24, 27, 56, 85, 105, 106, 109, 193, 212, 213, 223, 244, 255, 280, 312, 315, 319, 323, 328, 331, 352, 367, 371, 372, 375, 404, 408, 412, 415, 423, 427, 431, 436, 443, 460, 479, 480, 483, 492, 496, 513, 517, 519, 524, 527, 532, 535, 565, 622, 697, 698, 706, 725, 726, 729, 732, 734, 737, 778, 805

abortion 328, 455

abortions 121, 324, 518, 778

abrasions 36

abrasions around the vulva 24

abscessed throat 392, 399, 669, 670, 706, 710, 753, 807

abscessed throats 476

abscesses 55, 194, 315, 344, 467, 512, 625, 642, 674, 731, 802

abundance of milk 118

achor 224

acidic vomiting 363

acopi 27

acopon 82

acrid 444

acrochordonas 206

adenoid 319

adenoids 807, 820

adhesive 798

aegilopses 176, 235, 617, 685

afflictions around the womb 364

afflictions in those without fever 488

affritus 133

afterbirth 24, 56, 59, 88, 126, 193, 200, 311, 404, 415, 455, 504, 507, 513, 517, 519, 532, 535, 582, 665, 673, 682, 732

agglutinate bloody wounds 157

albugo 292

alopecia 35, 81, 98, 113, 126, 176, 177, 184, 194, 219, 259, 344, 392, 476, 677, 682, 710, 788, 803, 812

alphos 500, 827

amulet 276, 279, 380, 488

amulets 601, 821

anacollema 291

anaesthetic 625, 820

anaesthetise 622

anaphrodisiac 169, 272, 292, 335, 562, 739, 748

aneurisms 582

angina 67, 68, 97, 105, 307

animal bites 2, 13

antherae 129

antidotal medicines 408

antidote 19, 68, 97, 133, 149, 170, 177, 182, 190, 193, 194, 201, 205, 209, 210, 213, 219, 222, 223, 224, 226, 256, 312, 316, 339, 364, 377, 388, 392, 396, 400, 403, 412, 423, 448, 500, 536, 539, 541, 625, 658, 689, 746, 747, 753, 771, 788, 799, 807, 809, 825

antidotes 2, 6, 10, 14, 20, 21, 22, 24, 28, 105, 129, 176, 206, 222, 256, 259, 271, 319, 320, 400, 424, 440, 451, 452, 508, 523, 681, 689, 799

antidotes to mercury poisoning 811

antiseptic 72, 98, 204, 205, 222, 642, 732, 803, 822, 828

antitoxin 475

anus 71, 419

aphrodisiac 206, 244, 256, 296, 312, 327, 331, 335, 411, 435, 440, 522, 523, 562, 642

apoplexy 732

appetite 162, 255, 256, 260, 307, 319, 740, 747, 750, 752, 759, 761, 767, 770, 771, 775

apta 527

aptha 400, 527

apthae 141, 400, 577, 804

apthas 519, 709, 807

aptylia 577, 804

argema 221, 307, 523, 609, 658

argemae 224, 347, 351

arguing 316

armpits 81, 161, 220, 383, 805

arrowheads 589

arrows 113

arteries 6, 68, 81, 86, 122, 153, 179, 194, 201, 229, 230, 240, 308, 311, 372, 388, 479, 666

arthritic 201, 614

arthritis 100, 484, 582, 698, 749, 753, 754

ascaridae 395

asleep 622

asp 196, 210

asthma 24, 28, 33, 38, 78, 97, 100, 101, 106, 165, 179, 198, 201, 224, 279, 323, 327, 331, 339, 363, 364, 371, 399, 412, 415, 436, 455, 468, 480, 483, 504, 528, 535, 586, 642, 682, 717, 753, 766, 767, 774, 803, 805

asthmatic 28

asthmatic disorders 710

astringency 56, 367, 815

astringent 13, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 35, 46, 47, 51, 52, 78, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 98, 101, 106, 110, 114, 121, 122, 125, 126, 129, 133, 134, 137, 138, 141, 145, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 182, 203, 211, 212, 219, 224, 232, 248, 251, 272, 276, 284, 287, 303, 304, 328, 351, 363, 367, 380, 391, 392, 395, 411, 419, 420, 423, 443, 447, 511, 514, 526, 530, 542, 545, 546, 553, 554, 557, 558, 565, 566, 573, 585, 586, 589, 590, 597, 601, 602, 634, 637, 638, 642, 649, 653, 661, 709, 713, 733, 735, 739, 740, 743, 744, 746, 748, 749, 752, 754, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 782, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 806, 810, 811, 813, 814, 815, 823, 824, 825

astringent for the stomach 272

astringent in the intestines 166, 209

astringent to the intestines 208, 740

atrophy 809

attract 487, 784

attracting 319, 483

attractive 228, 480

attracts woodworm 654

B

bad blood 761

bad fluids 231

bad for the stomach 41, 105, 142, 162, 166, 172, 177, 178, 179, 209, 230, 267, 268, 312, 395, 511, 713, 727, 729, 735, 745, 746, 748, 751, 756, 761, 808

bald eyelids 89

baldness 98, 113, 176, 177, 184, 189, 194, 199, 220, 223, 344, 476, 524

barrenness 526, 561, 737

bathing the eyes 324

baths 162

beasts 507

beautiful 678

bee 106, 267, 534

bees 283, 661

beetles 52

belchers 403

belching 90, 259, 455, 774

bewitching 428, 530

bile 1, 63, 162, 176, 315, 375, 411, 412, 549, 622, 633, 698, 701, 702, 706, 710, 718, 719, 722, 723, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 734, 736, 737, 778

bilious 37, 165, 545, 717

bilious excrement 538

bilious matter 392, 499

bilious urine 658

binding 235, 593, 649, 746, 759, 762, 779, 804, 806, 814

binding the intestines 235, 746

binding to the intestines 235

binds 47, 577

birth 68, 78, 88, 102, 105, 145, 324, 535

birth control 137, 138, 213, 276, 319, 554, 561, 734, 788

birth-hastener 407

birth-hastening 554

bite of a poisonous beast 407

bite of the horned viper 105

bites 201, 207, 332, 534

bites from a horned viper 260

bites from poisonous beasts 364

bites from poisonous creatures 751

bites from venomous creatures 753

bites from venomous or poisonous beasts 799

bites of centipedes 807

bites of dogs 181, 196, 255, 291, 335

bites of harvest spiders 158, 182

bites of men 255

bites of poisonous beasts 204, 431

bites of poisonous snakes 271, 319

bites of rodents 181

bites of sea vipers 224

bites of snakes 178, 200, 223, 324, 364, 456, 569, 594, 811

bites of snakes and beasts 199

bites of the horned viper 236

bites of the prester 577

bites of the sea dragon 392

bites of the seps 275

bites of the shrew mouse 392, 594

bites of venomous beasts 121

bites of venomous creatures 13, 33, 222, 492, 630, 752

bites of vipers 190, 807

bitten 76, 196, 199, 206, 210, 311, 396, 539, 549, 807

bitten by a dog 185, 195

bitten by a mad dog 133, 187, 222, 229, 308, 669

bitten by a scorpion 448

bitten by a toad 536

bitten by a viper 21, 268

bitten by dogs 176, 180, 195, 196, 307, 476, 500, 642, 677

bitten by harvest spiders 178, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 508, 602, 638, 665

bitten by mad beasts 133

bitten by mad dogs 224, 226, 431

bitten by men 176

bitten by phalangii 117

bitten by poisonous beasts 194, 307, 319, 348, 400, 448, 459, 491, 495

bitten by scorpions 6, 202, 223, 460, 499, 738

bitten by snakes 18, 24, 33, 106, 176, 226, 332, 380, 403, 404, 407, 412, 423, 444, 455, 456, 468, 480, 495, 500, 507, 508, 517, 549, 569, 766

bitten by the viper seps 753

bitten by venomous creatures 1, 200, 213, 229, 304, 367, 388, 443, 444, 464, 479, 504, 508, 511, 532, 541, 545, 549, 562, 566, 682, 774, 807, 825

bitten by vipers 101, 109, 198, 229, 259, 308, 339, 351, 557, 727, 732

bitter 76, 690

black (fluids) 201, 400

black and blue spots 176

black patches 812

blackening the hair 161

blackness 102

bladder 5, 13, 89, 106, 121, 153, 154, 158, 179, 187, 201, 202, 203, 208, 210, 225, 227, 244, 252, 263, 267, 272, 279, 280, 291, 295, 336, 364, 372, 388, 431, 452, 455, 456, 471, 475, 504, 524, 526, 527, 530, 531, 536, 557, 570, 586, 589, 594, 661, 673, 690, 740, 743, 745, 746,

---

astringent 13, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 35, 46, 47, 51, 52, 78, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 98, 101, 106, 110, 114, 121, 122, 125, 126, 129, 133, 134, 137, 138, 141, 145, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 182, 203, 211, 212, 219, 224, 232, 248, 251, 272, 276, 284, 287, 303, 304, 328, 351, 363, 367, 380, 391, 392, 395, 411, 419, 420, 423, 443, 447, 511, 514, 526, 530, 542, 545, 546, 553, 554, 557, 558, 565, 566, 573, 585, 586, 589, 590, 597, 601, 602, 634, 637, 638, 642, 649, 653, 661, 709, 713, 733, 735, 739, 740, 743, 744, 746, 748, 749, 752, 754, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 782, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 806, 810, 811, 813, 814, 815, 823, 824, 825

747, 760, 772, 774, 775, 812, 819, 822

bladders 304

bleeding 194, 222, 223, 279, 359, 574, 577, 586, 743, 744, 752, 811, 824

bleeding from the nostrils 187, 443

bleeding gums 744

blindness 199

blistering 487

blisters 137, 142, 197, 200

blockages of the womb 471

blocked wombs 101

blood 5, 86, 87, 90, 100, 101, 110, 114, 133, 138, 141, 149, 158, 181, 200, 201, 205, 213, 223, 229, 240, 247, 252, 272, 275, 279, 304, 315, 339, 364, 375, 380, 391, 392, 411, 415, 416, 444, 518, 532, 534, 538, 545, 550, 554, 582, 585, 593, 594, 601, 613, 638, 650, 657, 682, 693, 732, 743, 753, 790, 805, 813, 816, 824

blood vessels 126

blood breaking out 182

blood from the nostrils 468, 545, 586, 642

blood from the womb 585, 800

blood has hardened around the joints 513

blood stauncher 408, 789

blood staunching 797

blood through the intestines 252

blood through the nostrils 379

blood through the urine 102

blood under the skin 63

blood vessels 6, 47, 67, 71, 72, 75, 76

bloodclotting 752

bloodshot 209, 222

bloodshot eyes 553, 815

bloodspitters 145, 203, 372, 380, 408, 545, 553, 670, 739, 740, 746, 761, 774, 819

blood-spitters 157

bloodspitting 468, 744

blood-spitting 125, 129, 153

blood-stauncher 408, 585

bloody and strimentous stuff 713

bloody discharges 553, 554, 561, 590, 650, 752, 760, 804

bloody discharges from the nostrils 424

bloody eruption 90

bloody excessive discharges 530

bloody excrement 340

bloody excretions 33

bloody stuff 729

bloody urine 483

bloody vomit 101, 175

bloody vomiting 22, 27, 165

bloody wounds 86, 157, 181, 359, 577

blows to the eyes 247

blue marks under the eyes 259

blueness of wounds 150

blueness under the eyes 247

bodies 391

bodily wastes 371, 534, 769

body 77, 210

body cavities 55

body fluids 777

body odour 383

boils 24, 51, 64, 76, 98, 101, 102, 142, 179, 180, 181, 184, 229, 247, 252, 255, 308, 312, 332, 391, 447, 476, 480, 714, 719, 728, 743, 807, 809

boils to a scar 88

bone 110

bone inflammation 222

bones 2, 24, 81, 90, 179, 181, 211, 239, 268, 279, 323, 371, 431, 447, 472, 480, 483, 521, 542, 645, 732, 785, 810

bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813

bowers 300

brain 200, 468, 790

bread 106, 229, 231, 232, 236, 300, 304, 351, 396, 447, 448, 472, 479, 483, 557, 605, 617, 625, 630, 661, 697, 809, 821

bread-making 662

breaking 22

breaks 533

breastfeeding 118, 137, 190, 228, 230, 344, 456, 459, 475, 476, 686, 732, 761

breasts 13, 86, 165, 176, 229, 247, 251, 252, 316, 332, 411, 423, 448, 491, 518, 533, 540, 561, 613, 629, 718, 740, 751, 810, 822, 823, 824

breath 17, 24, 27, 81, 440, 686, 754, 775

breath canals 304

breathers 732

breathing 13, 100, 222, 372, 396, 423, 443, 455, 471, 475, 480, 483, 503, 512, 515, 554, 682

breeds moist, loose flesh 256

bring down excrement 324

bringing down the intestines 756

bringing out the embryo 331

brings down milk 137

brings sleep 747

broadworms 176, 308, 377, 566, 733, 734, 737, 799

broadworms from the intestines 177

broken bones 90, 211, 542

broken ears 81

broken flesh 550

broken places of the ears 336

bruise ointments 336

bruised eyes 308

bruised sinews 811

bruises 211, 226, 255, 320, 335, 364, 376, 392, 399, 412, 419, 444, 475, 533, 653, 710, 731, 751, 752, 774

bruises around the eyes 444

bruises below the eyes 323, 335

bruises from the eyes 312

MEDICINAL USES etc. bladder 5, 13, 89, 106, 121, 153, 154, 158, 179, 187, 201, 202, 203, 208, 210 225, 227, 244, 252, 263, 267, 272, 279, 280, 291, 295, 336, 364, 372, 388, 431, 452, 455, 456, 471, 475, 504, 524, 526, 527, 530, 531, 536, 557, 570, 586, 589, 594, 661, 673, 690, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 760, 772, 774, 775, 812, 819, 822

bruises of the ears 86

bruises of the eyes 209

bruises on the ears 805

bruises on the face 807

bupressedis 809

burn 186

burned 534

burning 223, 260, 412, 480, 597, 810

burning fevers of the head 752

burning heat 292

burning in the stomach 165, 448

burning of the stomach 272, 372, 545, 694, 739

burning of the stomach and intestines 272

burning stomach 157, 284, 287, 448, 617, 641, 670, 743

burns 46, 55, 72, 76, 86, 88, 106, 125, 134, 142, 161, 177, 185, 200, 201, 223, 236, 267, 272, 279, 288, 335, 351, 352, 384, 487, 500, 516, 518, 537, 538, 565, 638, 654, 677, 709, 714, 727, 791, 797, 805, 807, 814, 826, 828

burnt 122, 219

buttocks 71, 272, 419

C

cachexis 755

cachexy 184

cakes 210, 331

calculi 739

callos 787

calluses 138, 146, 229, 797, 813

cancerous 244

cancers 642, 645

candidiasis 141, 210, 400, 527, 557

candle 665

candle wicks 653

candles 718

carbuncles 76, 98, 101, 102, 122, 141, 142, 176, 223, 252, 255, 268, 279, 312, 431, 447, 476, 719, 743

carcinomata 476

carcomata 476

cardiandi 161

castrated 753

casts out a dead embryo 480

casts out dead embryos 209

catapotia 324

cataracts 41, 808

catarrh 805

catarrh in the head 22, 51

cats 424

cattle 98

cause delirium 613

cause of elephantiasis 761

cause sleep 1, 175, 590, 605, 606

causer of sleep 606

causes bad blood 761

causes inconception 213, 411

causes sleep 20, 292, 606, 622

causes thirst 340

caustic 182, 185, 811

caustic medicines 181, 822

cauterized 625

cavities 90, 105, 145, 149, 150

cavities of teeth 180, 206, 719

centipedes 181, 335, 807

ceria 181

chafing 133, 137, 197, 200

chapped lips 133

chapped skin 46

cheek 251

cheeks 125, 142, 177, 181, 190, 196, 252, 259, 332, 484, 504, 638, 744, 752, 800, 822

cheiralgia 279

chest 2, 5, 21, 81, 89, 93, 97, 101, 106, 179, 201, 213, 244, 304, 312, 316, 319, 331, 355, 364, 372, 400, 423, 439, 464, 483, 504, 511, 512, 642, 670, 765, 766, 767, 770, 772, 774, 775, 817

chilblains 52, 55, 86, 134, 180, 187, 197, 198, 220, 251, 255, 256, 272, 324, 328, 331, 335, 339, 344, 641, 654, 751, 804

childbearing 327

childbirth 157, 271, 368, 423, 436, 459, 471, 518, 530, 613, 693, 776, 778, 821, 825

chill 770

chilled 1, 34, 452, 463

chilliness 408

chills 21, 24, 68, 75, 76, 81, 319, 371, 396, 412, 424, 431, 436, 463, 476, 518, 539, 674, 751, 755, 767, 772

chills of the vulva 6

chironian 279

choking 697

cholera 528, 788

chronic itching 400

churning stomach 251

circumcision 226

clean 2, 30, 86, 90, 138, 181, 185, 784, 791, 806, 813, 819, 827

clean away dandruff 335

clean away jaundice 527, 617

clean away pterygium 179

clean away sunburn 731

clean away things in the chest 179

clean foul ulcers 141, 142, 500, 504, 601

clean leprosy 186

clean off freckles 2

clean old ulcers 496

clean skin 36

clean spots 41

clean teeth 184

clean the face 55

clean the teeth 806

clean the womb 732

clean ulcers 88, 435, 464, 521

cleaning 24, 51, 375, 661, 734, 779, 814, 815

cleaning away spots 47

cleaning filth 790

cleaning the teeth 822

cleaning their wool 323

cleans 2, 19, 97, 129, 181, 210, 226, 251, 319, 331, 340, 344, 483, 614, 802, 810, 814, 815

cleans away argema 523

cleans away freckles 271

cleans away herpes 243

cleans away impetigo 81

cleans away jaundice 412, 674, 706

cleans away lichen 378

cleans away psoriasis 312

cleans away rough skin 45

cleans away scurf eczema 138

cleans away the menstrual flow 518

cleans away vitiligines 319, 331, 378

cleans boils 64

cleans crusted ulcers 68

cleans dandruff 55, 161, 753

cleans fistulas 698

cleans foul ulcers 184, 371, 472

cleans freckles 488

cleans gums and teeth 371

cleans hair 243

cleans jaundice 391, 459

cleans leprosy 180, 224, 500

cleans off dandruff 35

cleans old ulcers 511

cleans rough eyelids 800

cleans rough tongues 150

cleans scars 145, 479

cleans sunburn 714

cleans the arteries 194

cleans the breath canals 304

cleans the eyelids 225

cleans the face 311

cleans the scar 224

cleans the skin 255, 324, 731

cleans the stomach 391

cleans the teeth 204

cleans the vulva 447

cleans the womb 517

cleans ulcers 110, 252, 407, 503

cleans ulcers in the mouth 279

cleans varicose veins 718

cleans vitiligines 161, 190, 247, 367, 464, 534

cleans women after childbirth 459

cleanse the gums 806

cleansed after childbirth 530

cleanser for achor 224

cleanser for leprosy 221

cleanses dandruff 272

cleanses jaundice 602

cleanses vitiligines 702

cleanses wild ulcers 408

cleansing 76, 93, 225, 230, 352, 407, 519, 736, 766, 795, 808

cleansing for a woman 408

cleansing ointment 275

cleansing the eyes 356

cleansing the womb 593

clear the face 255

clear the throat 308

clearing the face 219, 259

clearing the sight 18, 105

clears the face 110, 500

clears the skin 271

clears their sight 220

closed vulva 78

closes open cuts 172, 178, 224

closes together 181

closing open cuts 391, 492, 824

closure (of the vulva) 243

closures 60, 63, 68, 82

closures of the womb 533

cloths 17, 169, 515

clots of blood 100, 415, 594

clotting blood 181, 213

coagulates milk 180

coarse eyelids 221

coeliac 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 177, 181, 203, 213, 247, 284, 476, 524

coffins 815

cold 1, 772

cold stomach 178

coli 223

colic 100, 114, 125, 133, 187, 202, 203, 223, 424, 452, 729

collyriums 480

colon 175, 236

colour 179

colouring 773

colus 452

comitralis 6

compound ointments 420, 523

conception 24, 109, 138, 213, 222, 239, 271, 319, 352, 423, 435, 443, 523, 534, 561, 736, 805, 822

congested vulvae 100

conjunctivitis 582

constipated 750

constipated after childbirth 776

constriction 38

constriction of the vulva 28, 56, 196, 311

constriction of the womb 213, 225, 279, 424, 431, 468

consumption 93, 97, 106, 187, 209, 219, 279, 304, 665

consumptive wasting 89

contagious skin disease 243, 255, 291, 743

contractive 157, 785

convulsed 404, 471

convulsed children 380

convulsion 565

convulsions 2, 6, 13, 21, 22, 24, 33, 56, 67, 75, 85, 101, 105, 118, 181, 182, 184, 193, 223, 327, 331, 332, 340, 348, 364, 367, 371, 372, 384, 387, 396, 400, 412, 416, 423, 431, 464, 479, 480, 492, 496, 511, 536, 541, 550, 653, 732, 755, 767, 769, 774

convulsive fits 1

cool 129, 447, 789

cooling 51, 52, 134, 229, 284, 287, 291, 292, 303, 447, 484, 545, 546, 554, 557, 605, 606, 614, 617, 634, 637, 638, 649, 650, 661, 670, 739, 758, 782, 790, 792, 795, 823, 824, 825, 826

cooling sudden fevers 436

cools 47, 201, 813, 827

cornea 81, 88, 99, 100, 105, 141, 145, 154, 179, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 204, 221, 224, 247, 307, 316, 328, 331, 347, 351, 396, 420, 431, 476, 483, 523, 562, 609, 634, 642, 645, 658, 816

corners of eyes 213

corners of the eyes 89, 744

corns 138, 195, 206, 223, 472, 476

corrode 814

corrosion 10, 89

corrosive 795, 796, 810

corrosive medicines 444, 698

corrupt fluids 208

corrupt matter 657

corrupts 105

cough 78, 90, 162, 235, 259, 339, 512, 637, 753, 765

cough medicines 126, 448

coughers 732, 750

coughs 1, 6, 13, 19, 22, 24, 33, 82, 85, 89, 93, 94, 97, 100, 101, 105, 121, 133, 175, 177, 179, 226, 228, 229, 244, 247, 308, 316, 319, 323, 327, 331, 332, 372, 388, 399, 400, 403, 408, 423, 431, 436, 455, 460, 471, 476, 480, 496, 504, 511, 586, 605, 606, 613, 653, 670, 743, 762, 766, 767, 772, 774, 803, 805

covers exposed bones with flesh 431

covers in flesh 181

cracks 379, 813

cracks between the fingers 734

cracks in the ears 440

cracks in the feet 187, 339

cracks in the perineum 391

cradle cap 71

creeping sores 134, 802

creeping ulcers 223, 447, 804, 807

crocodiles 807

crusted ulcers 68, 725

crusts of ulcers 304, 609

curdling milk 251

curdling of the milk 190

cut 625

cuts 100, 172, 178, 224, 348, 391, 484, 492, 573, 791, 824

cuts from a surgeon 279

D

damage in the vulva 63

damaged vulva 275

dandruff 35, 38, 46, 52, 55, 63, 142, 161, 181, 190, 221, 224, 243, 267, 272, 308, 335, 500, 682, 753, 760, 805

darkens the hair 727

deadly drink 388

deadly medicinal drinks 316

deadly medicine 541, 825

deadly medicines 133, 208, 224, 256, 423, 475

deadly poisons 19, 193, 324, 371, 396, 541, 689, 799

deadly thing 504

deafness 784

decay living bodies 105

decaying flesh 68, 71, 76

deep ulcers 367, 762, 766

defective nutrition 184

dehydration 424, 634

delirium 613, 698, 754

delivery 436, 825

dentifrice 818

deodorise 27

depilatory 6, 188, 189, 205, 220, 352

depression 208, 296, 403, 698, 754

depressive 528, 730

depressive matter 404

dermatitis 88

desquamation 150

destroys embryos 776

destroys newly-conceived embryos 328

destructive 145, 798

destructive of recent conceptions 328

devils 118, 513, 529, 530

diarrhoea 507, 638, 653, 788

die 630

difficult breathers 706

difficult breathing 396, 443, 455, 475, 503, 512, 515, 554

difficult hearing 752

difficult sleep 542

difficult, painful urination 455

difficulty in conception 24

difficulty vomiting 68

digest 64, 209, 767, 769

digester 606

digesting 22, 745, 766

digestion 24, 93, 259, 335, 432, 436, 723, 746, 748, 754, 759, 766, 767, 774

digestive 19, 29, 30, 34, 82, 113, 272, 288, 296, 319, 320, 392, 404, 432, 440, 569, 674, 746, 762, 770, 811

dilation of the uterus 18

dim vision 224, 331

dimness in the eyes 296

dimness of sight 598

dim-sighted 221

discerns holy suffering 817

discharge 150, 154, 172

discharge from stomach 87

discharge of blood 650

discharge of fluids 90, 117, 177

discharges 88, 149, 161, 166, 194, 201, 209, 211, 247, 275, 279, 380, 440, 443, 590, 617, 745, 747, 760, 761, 766, 818, 819, 825

discharges and ulcers in the eyes 204

discharges around the womb 760

discharges called whites 150

discharges from the bowels 101, 534

discharges from the bowels and liver 184

discharges from the eyes 724

discharges from the intestines 122, 545

discharges from the stomach 90, 157, 165

discharges from the womb 213

discharges from tooth sockets 153

discharges from within 758, 759

discharges in the throat 753

discharges in the tibiae 179

discharges of blood 86, 200, 223, 247, 279, 392, 582, 585, 586, 593, 613, 642, 753, 790, 800, 805, 813

discharges of the abdominal cavity 222

discharges of the bowel 605

discharges of the bowels 110, 126, 162, 201, 208, 230, 251, 279, 287, 288, 384, 448, 455, 459, 492, 530, 546, 565, 747, 752, 759

discharges of the chest 316

discharges of the coeliac 247

discharges of the ears 150

discharges of the eyes 30, 106, 239, 570, 613, 743

discharges of the gums 149

discharges of the intestines 88, 154, 157, 169, 171, 236, 307, 420, 440, 536, 577, 585, 590, 682, 746

discharges of the joints 230

discharges of the nerves 229

discharges of the pores 779

discharges of the stomach 113, 682, 760

discharges of the stomach and intestines 179

discharges of the womb 9, 145, 190

discharges of women 380

diseases around the vulva 76

diseases of a long duration 45

diseases of the ears 206

dislocated joints 137, 811

dislocations 176, 223, 276, 324, 335, 384, 419, 614, 642, 733, 737, 739, 766, 807

dislocations of joints 714

disorders in the womb 518

disorders of the mother 530

disorders of the nerves 188, 582, 751, 755, 770

disorders of the side 710

disorders of the sides 367

disorders of the vulva 67, 68, 106

disorders of the womb 214, 219, 536, 541, 613, 766

disorders within 424, 436

disperse 100, 106, 487

dispersing 34, 93, 243, 440, 480

dispersing ointments 82

dissipates 76

dissipating 811

dissolve 806

dissolves 20, 24, 76, 533, 535, 751, 805, 817, 827

dissolves coagulated milk 180

dissolves the lips 630

dissolves things which are gathered together 214

dissolves tubercles 36

dissolving 81, 219, 319, 440, 809

dissolving and ripening hard lumps 815

dissolving gaseousness 22

dissolving new oedemas 661

dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers 508

dissolving tumours 641

dissolving weariness 59

distension 747

distension from hypochondria 767

distension of the nerves 533

distortions of the vulva 56

distress around the vulva 59

disturbing the intestines 745

diuretic 6, 10, 13, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 29, 30, 71, 89, 90, 93, 101, 126, 146, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 175, 184, 230, 231, 244, 252, 256, 259, 260, 268, 275, 283, 291, 295, 296, 307, 331, 379, 423, 451, 452, 456, 511, 532, 533, 537, 573, 690, 750, 767, 773, 776

dizziness 732

does not allow the milk to curdle 228

dog bites 175, 279, 411, 456, 728, 753, 809

dogs 503, 811

douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women 577

douches 21

down on the face 41

draw down milk 456

draw out splinters or thorns 348

draw out (broken) bones 181

draw out anything from deep within 311

draw out anything from far within 710

draw out arrowheads and splinters 589

draw out bile and phlegm 728

draw out broadworms 733

draw out milk 344, 732

draw out particles 2

draw out prickles and splinters 562

draw out the blood of the menstrual flow 5

draw out the menstrual flow 263

draw out thorns 187

drawing a callum hard skin over 110

drawing away watery matter 726

drawing down the afterbirth 582

drawing down the menstrual flow 6

drawing fluids from depths 812

drawing out blood 375

drawing out faulty fluids 45

drawing out water and blood 518

drawing plasters 312, 809

drawing the discharges 194

draws down milk 284, 292, 440, 443, 517

draws off loose nails 743

draws off nails 487

draws out 792

draws out broadworms 308, 566

draws out depressive matter 404

draws out fluids 225

draws out moisture 85

draws out much stinking urine 383

draws out roundworms 638

draws out splinters 194, 206, 714

draws out splinters and thorns 113, 121

draws out stones 739

draws out the afterbirth 673

draws out the menstrual flow 22, 100, 213, 292, 472, 492, 519, 532, 541, 561, 562, 682

draws out the slimy stuff 339

draws out thick, raw, gluey, (or sticky) black (fluids) 201

draws out thorns and splinters 228

draws out venom 21

draws out worms 21, 38

dream 292

dreams 292, 300, 304, 524, 690

dries 105, 391, 577, 779, 802

dries up 823

dries up milk 247

dripping fluids 177, 181, 327, 331, 388, 479, 594, 772

dripping fluids in the throat 605

dripping fluids of the eyelids 154

dripping of fluids in the eyes 476

dripping water in the ears 307

drives away snakes 204, 219, 312, 396, 412, 471, 475, 545, 669, 817

drooping eyes 577

drop their food 1

dropsy 6, 13, 19, 22, 137, 179, 180, 184, 205, 224, 244, 259, 279, 311, 335, 339, 351, 377, 395, 399, 400, 419, 424, 435, 440, 455, 476, 496, 508, 511, 525, 618, 641, 701, 702, 727, 731, 751, 755, 762, 766, 767, 773, 774, 776, 806, 809, 812, 823

dropsy tumours 187

drunkenness 175, 324, 745, 746, 747, 748

dry 71, 149, 184, 211, 784

dry cough 512

dry inflammation of the eyes 129

dry medicines 779

dry the spittle in the mouths of children 207

dry up protruding warts 737

dry warm packs 823

dry, sore eyes 813

drying 9, 10, 18, 20, 78, 125, 157, 276, 411, 440, 443, 444, 467, 598, 606, 686, 727, 782, 798, 810, 823

drying to the tongue 802

drying, astringent tablets 798

dull sight 222, 307

dull- sighted 268, 746

dull the strength of sharp medicines 134

duller of the sight 606

dulling to the sight 248

dullness of sight 190, 292, 304, 312, 392, 424, 479, 724, 808

dullness of the sight 220, 427, 618

dulls the eyesight 296

dulls the sight 304, 443

dulls vision 308

dye 760

dye the hair 177

dye the hair black 352

dye the hair yellow 122

dyeing hair 827

dyes hair 101

dyes hair black 134

dyes the hair 158, 577, 653

dyes the hair black 146, 150, 154, 408

dyes the hair yellow 171

dyes wool 247

dying 532

dying hair black 802

dysentery 28, 47, 81, 90, 100, 101, 110, 125, 133, 145, 149, 150, 153, 157, 165, 171, 181, 194, 196, 203, 210, 213, 219, 222, 228, 235, 243, 247, 248, 263, 275, 276, 279, 280, 348, 351, 363, 364, 408, 503, 507, 511, 516, 524, 534, 536, 545, 546, 549, 550, 553, 558, 577, 578, 581, 582, 586, 589, 609, 638, 649, 739, 740, 743, 744, 753, 757, 759, 762, 770, 788, 799, 808

dyspepsia 37

dysuria 363, 654, 773, 812

E

ear 753

ear pains 613

ear problems 38

ear resonance and tinnitus 41

ear sores 424, 545, 606

earache 38, 41, 106, 109, 126, 157, 198, 225, 248, 263, 272, 279, 288, 304, 328, 335, 392, 400, 411, 419, 471, 488, 570, 617, 637, 702, 807

earaches 42, 47, 197, 205, 328, 504, 534, 637

ears 30, 86, 97, 129, 133, 138, 141, 150, 180, 189, 197, 207, 213, 219, 220, 221, 224, 225, 236, 307, 312, 335, 336, 351, 392, 399, 412, 440, 468, 553, 606, 614, 698, 744, 752, 755, 760, 766, 804, 805, 808, 809

ears full of discharge 161

ears which run with filthy matter 93

ears with worms 614

eating ulcers 328, 654, 657, 752, 804

eczema 138

edible 171, 299

edible mushrooms 109

efferata growing outwards ulcers 71

elephantiasis 105, 184, 208, 221, 412, 761

eliminate waste 412

embryo 331, 480

embryos 209, 328, 404, 512, 776

emptying the intestines 399

enchantments 529, 582, 597

encourage bile 162

encourages conception 435

encourages lust 411

encourages new flesh 210

encourages sexual activity 256

encourages sexual appetite 256

encourages sleep 590

enema 209, 219, 279, 503, 545, 753, 777

enemas 89, 495, 729

enemy to the womb 214

epilepsy 24, 100, 113, 179, 194, 198, 199, 203, 208, 209, 213, 221, 223, 364, 388, 427, 436, 464, 468, 471, 476, 508, 518, 527, 582, 610, 669, 670, 698, 717, 732, 753, 754, 768, 817, 821, 823

epileptic 28, 194, 279, 311, 480, 820

epileptics 222, 483

epinycti 181

epinyctides 175, 268

epinyctis 141, 161, 223, 279, 447, 487, 743

erosion of the bladder 388

erosions at the corners of the eyes 89

erosive ulcers 114, 221, 272, 601, 808

eruption of the blood 141

eruptions 51, 63

erysipela 13, 101, 113, 129, 134, 141, 222, 223, 225, 251, 267, 268, 272, 287, 420, 423, 424, 447, 500, 512, 545, 565, 566, 578, 582, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 638, 641, 650, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826

erysipelas 30, 118, 161

evacuations 751

excess fluids 296

excessive discharge 272

excessive fluids 785

excessive indulgence 161

excessive liquids 247

excrement 244, 307, 324, 340, 532, 538, 729

excrescent flesh 184

exercises 467

exhaustion 47, 56

expectorants 710

expelling water 727

expels dead embryos 404, 512

extinguishes conception 423, 443

extract 751, 792

extractive 229

extracts blood 693

extracts the birth 105

eye 38, 87, 134, 150, 158, 176, 179, 235, 267, 307, 331, 356, 372, 392, 483, 527, 617, 658, 685, 719, 743, 744, 752, 804, 806

eye complaints 816

eye corner 392

eye corners 97, 800

eye diseases 134

eye inflammation 578

eye medicines 10, 18, 105, 117, 129, 130, 134, 141, 142, 185, 189, 190, 211, 213, 221, 275, 319, 328, 356, 375, 388, 392, 456, 459, 557, 606, 622, 744, 747, 779, 785, 794, 797, 800, 801, 810, 813, 819

eye salve 2, 480

eye salves 129, 141, 279, 323, 367, 697, 787, 816

eye sockets 484

eye sores 157, 484, 606

eye washes 617, 629

eyebrows 93, 194, 658

eyelashes 90, 822

eyelids 10, 51, 89, 97, 98, 129, 133, 141, 153, 154, 185, 221, 222, 225, 288, 787, 788, 796, 800, 804, 816, 827

eyelids that are filled with excessive watery fluids 98

eyelids that are rough 785

eyelids that have grown hard 213

eyes 2, 13, 17, 20, 28, 30, 64, 81, 87, 88, 89, 98, 100, 101, 106, 109, 114, 129, 134, 137, 141, 142, 145, 154, 158, 165, 186, 188, 190, 201, 204, 209, 213, 220, 221, 222, 225, 226, 236, 239, 247, 251, 259, 272, 279, 287, 288, 291, 292, 296, 307, 312, 320, 323, 324, 328, 332, 335, 348, 351, 352, 392, 396, 419, 423, 424, 431, 444, 448, 467, 472, 476, 479, 484, 496, 518, 523, 553, 570, 573, 577, 578, 582, 598, 606, 613, 617, 622, 626, 637, 638, 654, 669, 670, 724, 743, 744, 784, 787, 789, 790, 800, 806, 810, 813, 815, 816, 818, 820, 823, 825

eyes that are bloodshot 209, 222

eyesight 34, 296, 804, 806

F

face 38, 41, 45, 47, 55, 90, 110, 175, 201, 219, 224, 226, 255, 271, 291, 312, 500, 546, 661, 670, 702, 713, 807, 812, 825

facial skin 487

faint 196, 404, 468, 471, 539, 618, 747, 750

faintness of the genitals 524

falling ? sunken eyes 134

falling hair 187, 312, 682

falling sickness 186, 190, 221

falling-forwards of the eyes 247

falls 662

falls from heights 367

falls from on high 363, 423

famine 178, 582

fasting 697

fat 28

fatigue 27, 47, 68, 93, 97, 106, 419, 431, 467, 484, 808, 817

fatigue removers 2, 24, 82

fatten 252

fatten horses 557

favi 181

favus 243, 255, 291, 593, 743, 752

fear 189

fear of water 199

fears 529, 530, 582

feed 682

feeding ulcers 154, 332, 649, 815

feet 97, 137, 187, 197, 229, 268, 339, 407, 464, 513, 613, 637, 638, 649, 710, 815

female ailments 63

female problems 2

female problems or damage 20

females 521

feruidae 63

fetid nasal discharges 24

fever 21, 63, 153, 157, 196, 221, 279, 371, 557, 558, 565, 598, 759, 765, 766

fever fit 364

fever fits 554

fever of the brain 468

feverish 372, 492

fevers 36, 81, 201, 205, 206, 209, 272, 312, 319, 364, 379, 431, 436, 455, 456, 508, 528, 530, 537, 545, 582, 613, 674, 737, 740, 749, 752, 755, 756, 759, 767, 809

fighting in armour 769

fill up sores 789

filling 227, 782, 795

filling up 99, 792, 824

filling up sores 779

fills 210

fills up bald patches 823

fills up sores 797

fills up ulcers 97

filth 68, 87, 291, 790, 809

filth around the eye corners 800

filth of ulcers 714

filthiness of ulcers 344

filthy matter 24, 93

filthy, feeding ulcers 332

filthy, hard ulcer 340

fingers 157, 734

fissures 195

fistula 733

fistula in the inner angle of the eye 176, 235, 617, 685

fistulas 1, 71, 76, 114, 219, 279, 328, 331, 332, 379, 468, 521, 582, 650, 698, 719, 744, 787, 800

fit 21, 81, 196, 545, 737, 809

fits 1

flatulence 296

flatulent 157, 230

flatulent tumours 533

fleas 517, 557, 614

flesh 1, 2, 34, 68, 71, 76, 149, 154, 178, 180, 181, 184, 195, 209, 210, 211, 225, 256, 335, 375, 431, 512, 550, 553, 779, 784, 791, 792, 802, 804

flesh lying around the bones 480

fleshy abnormal growths 795, 811

fleshy and thick bodies 815

fleshy hardnesses 476

flies 545

flowing intestines 749

flowing stomach 760, 810

flows of blood 582

flows of blood which come out of the nostrils 554

flows of women 121, 134, 141, 223

fluids 10, 36, 37, 45, 55, 76, 89, 177, 196, 200, 201, 324, 754, 755, 785

fluids from the depths 808

fluids in the chest 201

fluids in the eyes 484

fluids of childbirth 157

fluids of the mouth 593

fluids that are difficult to cough up 97

fluids that gather in the eyes 789

fluids that have come down 514

fodder 303, 395

food 150, 202, 557

for clotting milk 213

for taking off hair 822

foreskin 226, 391, 562, 582, 710

form a skin 279, 646, 760, 784, 787

formicosam 180, 181, 206

forming new skins 792

forms scabs 806

forms skin 791

foul fluids 200

foul ulcers 141, 142, 184, 371, 472, 500, 504, 601

foulness 102

fracture of a bone 110

fractures 67, 150, 161, 236, 565, 828

fragrant 416

fragrant smell 749

freckles 2, 18, 19, 41, 190, 222, 229, 252, 259, 271, 283, 308, 336, 472, 480, 488, 713, 731, 812

frenzy 416

frequent and painful urination 755

frequent, painful urination 100, 283, 296, 419, 435, 483, 496, 508, 511, 526, 539, 682, 757, 773, 775, 813

fumes 81

G

gaining body weight 247

galls 46

gangrene 76, 150, 176, 239, 252, 255, 260, 275, 335, 476, 642, 719, 731

gangrenes 268, 645, 743

gangrenous 251

gangrenous parts 181

gangrenous sores 90

gangrenous ulceration 24, 125, 141, 142, 177, 195, 221, 259, 279, 332, 420, 504, 638, 743, 744, 752, 753, 800, 805, 808, 822

gangrenous ulceration in the mouth 542

gangrenous ulcerations 224, 407

gangrenous ulcers 157, 196, 348, 753, 784, 787, 808

gargled 208

gas 13, 21, 201, 203, 207, 750

gaseousness 22, 27, 33, 101, 193, 340, 364, 388, 392, 404, 424, 431, 432, 440, 443, 444, 452, 527, 755, 766, 767, 768, 809

gaseousness in the intestines 230

gaseousness in the stomach 455

gastric 392, 403, 511, 747, 767, 770

gastritis 363, 364, 367, 380, 577, 578, 739, 754, 758, 761, 773

gathers together things that are scattered 214

generation 137, 276, 554

genitals 24, 93, 105, 137, 157, 213, 221, 224, 332, 391, 408, 424, 524, 545, 598, 613, 629, 641, 736, 743, 805, 807, 808, 810

gentle plasters 161, 791

gingiva 172

gland 487, 645

glands 223, 279, 533

glandular 488, 598

glandular enlargement 415

glandular fever 221, 739

glandular swelling 181, 188, 194, 198, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 319, 340, 347, 475, 625, 826

glandular tumours 316, 625

glaucoma 64

gluttony 268

gnats 222, 517

gnawed around eye corners 97

gnawing at the stomach 530

gnawing corrosion 10, 51

gnawing corrosion of the stomach 89

gnawing of the intestines 209

gnawing of the stomach 404

goitre 97, 223, 582, 625, 641, 645, 673, 682

goitres 181, 188, 198, 222, 230, 239, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 340, 347, 447, 475, 488, 503, 582, 598, 625, 826

good colour 29, 47, 162, 244, 252, 399, 529, 597, 747, 755, 772, 827

good for the intestines 272

good for the stomach 33, 34, 90, 101, 142, 157, 158, 165, 166, 170, 171, 172, 176, 182, 184, 185, 186, 194, 200, 207, 209, 248, 259, 287, 292, 295, 304, 320, 335, 372, 411, 440, 523, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 748, 752, 757, 758, 759, 760, 767, 772

good health 35

goring 38

gout 20, 100, 137, 138, 180, 194, 197, 209, 222, 251, 256, 268, 287, 288, 324, 332, 335, 404, 431, 464, 503, 511, 519, 525, 606, 613, 637, 638, 649, 702, 713, 728, 737, 743, 752, 788, 805, 807, 815, 817, 826

gouty 219, 223, 371, 649, 815

gouty inflammation 187, 230

gouty pains 113

grazer disease 239, 521, 645, 785

grey hair 35

griping 2, 5, 6, 24, 28, 34, 101, 118, 176, 179, 193, 203, 229, 236, 255, 283, 319, 339, 363, 364, 372, 388, 412, 416, 419, 423, 431, 436, 443, 444, 460, 464, 468, 471, 491, 503, 508, 517, 536, 539, 570, 673, 694, 751, 755, 765, 767, 769, 774, 809

griping of the stomach 452

groin 67, 558

groins 56, 805

growths 36, 97, 101, 178, 336, 388, 476, 537, 728, 807

growths on the vulva 97

growths which hang down 206

gum discharges 129

gums 34, 59, 81, 93, 129, 133, 142, 149, 157, 172, 208, 210, 279, 340, 371, 392, 404, 557, 577, 709, 744, 752, 754, 760, 787, 788, 800, 804, 805, 806, 807, 819, 822

gums rotten from moisture 28

H

haemorrhoids 20, 68, 71, 150, 153, 275, 307, 336, 387, 392, 464, 577, 789, 818, 820

haemorrhous 308

hair 100, 307

hair fallen out 98

hair falling off 392

hair falling out 35, 81, 126, 161

hair in the armpits 220

hair must be restored to eyelids 98

hair on the eyebrows 93

hair that has been plucked 247

hair that has fallen out 177

hair that was destroyed 219

hairs on the eyelids 185, 796

hairs pulled from off the eyebrows 658

hallucinogenic 621

hand 279

hanging warts 206, 223, 339, 344, 379, 415, 492, 719, 737

hangnails 86, 133, 141, 744

hangovers 268

hard breathing 423

hard lumps 179, 230, 243, 251, 316, 320, 340, 455, 472, 529, 645, 685, 740, 815, 819

hard lumps around the spleen 484

hard lumps around the uterus 55

hard lumps around the womb 499

hard lumps in the breasts 540

hard lumps in the womb 126

hard lumps of the womb 210

hard lumps on the gums 59

hard of hearing 698, 755

hard skin 110

hardened matter around the joints 535

hardened places 582

hardened spleen 323

hardened swellings 47

hardened tonsils 598

hardening 46

hardens 76

hardness 63, 71, 75, 85, 101, 222, 404, 483

hardness around the womb 597

hardness from stones 826

hardness in the uterus 64

hardness in the vulva 59, 82

hardness in the womb 431

hardness of fistulas 468

hardness of hearing 106, 307, 312, 751, 805

hardness of the testes 137

hardness of the womb 304

hardness on the perineum 97

hardnesses 476, 625

harmful places 542

harvest spider 396

harvest spider bites 93, 590

harvest spiders 76, 117, 178, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 508, 539, 602, 638, 665, 751

head 10, 13, 20, 35, 38, 46, 55, 180, 181, 188, 244, 251, 252, 255, 267, 308, 335, 351, 577, 740, 753, 756, 760, 761

head medicines 431

head plasters 487

headache 5, 51, 598, 694, 725

headaches 2, 35, 38, 63, 118, 122, 129, 137, 142, 146, 153, 172, 175, 176, 211, 231, 236, 272, 283, 307, 392, 395, 411, 416, 420, 423, 424, 440, 468, 471, 472, 511, 518, 535, 542, 585, 590, 606, 614, 617, 638, 678, 690, 706, 739, 743, 745, 747, 751, 755, 762, 821

headaches that come from heat 275

heads ache 209

healing 220, 319

heals 181

heals flesh that stands separated 225

hearing 106, 307, 312, 698, 751, 752, 805

heart 6, 154, 161, 287, 577

heart pains 307

heartburn 403

heat 36, 179, 186, 614, 740

heat of the head 288

heated stomach 51

heating 2, 6, 13, 24, 34, 71, 122, 204, 205, 367, 395, 416, 420, 432, 451, 459

heats 24, 72, 105, 175, 259, 452

heats and thins pus 19

heaviness of the head 82

helps conception 239

hepatic 209

hernia 2, 13, 22, 85, 101, 105, 181, 223, 327, 332, 340, 367, 372, 384, 387, 396, 400, 412, 416, 423, 431, 464, 479, 480, 492, 534, 541, 565, 586, 594, 614, 653, 732, 816

hernias 6, 33, 118, 331, 336, 363, 371, 511, 534, 550, 553, 769, 774

herniated membranes 820

herpes 52, 101, 118, 141, 161, 175, 243, 251, 279, 355, 359, 424, 468, 521, 540, 545, 577, 582, 617, 629, 634, 638, 752, 800

hiccups 193, 283, 411, 443, 444, 526, 554, 747

hidden disorders of women 817

hides are made bare of hair 731

hinder conception 319, 523

hinders conception 213, 271, 352

hip 276

hip bath 2, 5, 10, 22, 106, 137, 150, 244, 311, 503, 518, 732

hip baths 18, 24, 117, 149, 157

hip pains 100, 276, 415, 431, 539

hip pains? 14

hipbath 760

hipbathing 740

hip-baths 161

hips 109, 196, 316, 364, 424, 427, 480, 483, 534

hoarse 476

hoarseness 81, 82

hollow sores 88, 813, 816, 819, 824

hollow ulcers 225, 239, 728

hollownesses 792

honeycombed ulcers 181

hormonal / glandular enlargement 415

horned viper 807

horse leeches 196, 476

hot 223

hot burning stomachs 200

hot desire to sexual union 272

hot eruptions 224

hot ointments 102, 106

hunger 751

hunger in the intestines 267

hunger in the stomach 209, 284, 448, 511

hurts the strength 747

hymen 562, 582

hypochondria 364, 392, 767, 770, 774

hypochondrium 511, 747

hysterical 817

I

iliaca passio 138

ill fluids 231

impetigo 81, 86, 145, 175, 204, 263, 312, 487, 698, 702

incites sexual union 440

incites to copulation 312

inconception 138, 213, 411, 788

increase body weight 748

increasing the flesh 209

indigestion 363, 364, 755, 772

induces movement of the intestines 511

induces sleep 747

induces sneezing 323

ineffective straining at stool 255

infant thrush 400

infected boils 98, 176, 223, 252, 268, 312

infection 665

infection of fluids 89

infirmity 89

inflamed eyes 201, 367

inflamed parts 521

inflamed stomach 669

inflamed tonsils 637

inflamed womb 528

inflammation 13, 20, 68, 71, 81, 88, 100, 102, 106, 141, 146, 178, 197, 208, 209, 219, 222, 229, 230, 236, 243, 255, 268, 271, 279, 284, 296, 312, 332, 347, 348, 376, 399, 400, 404, 419, 424, 448, 511, 528, 533, 535, 545, 557, 565, 573, 577, 593, 601, 605, 613, 634, 637, 641, 649, 727, 731, 739, 740, 747, 750, 752, 787, 796, 797, 826

inflammation and closures of the womb 533

inflammation around the arteries 179

inflammation around the perineum 201

inflammation around the vulva 22, 60

inflammation around the womb 137, 519

inflammation from a stroke 247

inflammation from stones 244, 316, 424, 443, 444, 447, 500, 743, 824

inflammation in bones 268, 810

inflammation in hidden places 407

inflammation in the ears 236

inflammation in the eyes 158

inflammation in the kidneys 154, 364, 550

inflammation in the perineum 55

inflammation in ulcers 205

inflammation of bones 279, 323, 447, 483

inflammation of fractures 150

inflammation of pus filled tonsils 105

inflammation of stones 247

inflammation of the area below the ribs 129

inflammation of the breasts 316, 332, 518, 823, 824

inflammation of the eye 613

inflammation of the eyes 17, 20, 88, 101, 165, 201, 251, 272, 287, 291, 344, 348, 396, 423, 448, 518, 606, 637, 638, 654, 669, 670, 718

inflammation of the groin 67, 558

inflammation of the kidneys 38

inflammation of the liver 10, 416

inflammation of the parotid gland 243, 487, 614, 617, 642, 645, 826

inflammation of the perineum 38, 251, 284

inflammation of the spleen 133, 739

inflammation of the testium 161

inflammation of the thighs 669

inflammation of the tonsils 97

inflammation of the uvula 203, 476

inflammation of the vulva 10

inflammation of the womb 244, 513

inflammation of wounds 222

inflammation on the outside of the skin 447

inflammation which accompanies erysipelas 30

inflammations 113, 122, 210, 272, 367, 455, 464, 512, 553

inflammations around the throat 226

inflammations as they begin 229

inflammations of the ears 30

inflammations of the eyes 288, 622

inflammations of the womb 527

inflammatory protrusion of the cornea 141, 154

inflammatory tumours 179, 181, 229, 247, 312, 332, 480, 728, 807, 809

inflation 772

inflative 304, 307

infusions 22

ingesting dried beetles 52

inhalations 6, 81

injured 622

ink 89, 97, 395

insect repellant 395

insect repellant 101

internal disorders 364

internal inflammation 18

internal organs 748

internal pains 432

internal ulcer 755

internal ulcers 208, 260, 755, 820

intestinal 181, 203, 524

intestinal complaints 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 165, 177, 213, 247, 284, 476

intestinal discharges 565

intestinal obstruction 138, 527

intestinal worms 87

intestine 129, 748

intestines 13, 34, 41, 51, 88, 93, 101, 122, 129, 142, 154, 157, 158, 162, 166, 169, 171, 177, 179, 184, 186, 207, 208, 209, 210, 225, 226, 227, 230, 235, 236, 248, 252, 259, 263, 267, 268, 272, 275, 291, 295, 307, 312, 316, 320, 327, 335, 391, 392, 399, 403, 404, 420, 424, 440, 443, 471, 483, 499, 511, 521, 530, 536, 545, 558, 577, 585, 586, 590, 682, 698, 706, 713, 728, 730, 735, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 749, 756, 760, 761, 765, 798, 808, 810

intestines troubled with excessive discharges 166

inversions of the womb 404

inward ulceration 339

irritations 230

ischuria 14

itches 649, 709, 751, 804

itchiness 208, 224, 255, 263, 714

itchiness around the genitals 408

itchiness of the eye corners 392

itching 133, 188, 400, 404, 424, 550, 752, 805, 806, 826

itching eyes 129

itching genitals 93

itching of the gums 210

itchy parasitical disease 52, 312, 582, 713, 780

itchy parasitical skin diseases 347

ivory 231, 622

J

jaundice 13, 197, 203, 223, 244, 263, 268, 275, 276, 283, 316, 324, 339, 352, 363, 391, 392, 400, 412, 459, 464, 467, 468, 476, 504, 511, 517, 526, 527, 530, 532, 539, 565, 582, 593, 601, 602, 617, 674, 682, 689, 690, 706, 755, 767, 771, 773, 805

jaundiced 468, 529, 597

jaws 178

join pieces of flesh 553

joins together flesh 375

joints 5, 36, 46, 59, 134, 137, 154, 161, 165, 201, 230, 268, 335, 364, 391, 424, 483, 484, 513, 535, 582, 625, 710, 714, 743, 811

joints 657

joints loosening 46

joints that are loosened 161

joints which grow together with difficulty 161

K

keep the face smooth 670

keeps them hairless 247

kidney 6, 38, 85, 106, 244, 247, 275, 280, 316, 323, 332, 351, 372, 375, 424, 439, 443, 444, 447, 459, 500, 513, 527, 530, 531, 557, 641, 682, 739, 743, 749, 757, 767, 773, 812, 823, 824, 826

kidney stones 162, 172

kidneys 5, 6, 10, 13, 18, 19, 20, 22, 38, 47, 89, 154, 175, 179, 184, 201, 208, 225, 227, 231, 244, 272, 276, 279, 295, 304, 364, 388, 452, 455, 456, 471, 527, 530, 539, 550, 565, 650, 673, 743, 745, 746, 747, 772, 774, 775

kill 30, 566, 621, 795

kill broadworms 799

kill by cold 747

kill by ulcerating 746

kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures 630

kill dogs, wolves, foxes and panthers 630

kill fleas 517

kill scorpions 187

kill worms 412

killer of labouring beasts 573

killing with its coldness 629

kills 86, 102, 407, 424, 475, 606, 621, 622, 626, 777

kills ascaridae threadworms 105, 395

kills both roundworms and threadworms 412

kills by choking 634

kills dogs, swine and mice 377

kills fish 721

kills fleas 557

kills flies 545

kills foxes 175

kills leeches 753

kills lice 105, 352

kills lice and nits 225, 308

kills mice 697

kills panthers, sows, wolves and all wild beasts 626

kills ricinos lice 105

kills roundworms 411

kills snakes 483, 766

kills worms 81, 105, 158, 340, 399, 752, 827

knobs around the joints 484

L

labour 504, 535

lack of appetite 392

lack of sleep 605

large hollow sores 251

laryngitis 479

laxative 207, 251, 578, 735

laxativeness 221

leeches 196, 247, 476, 753

lendes 272

lepra old use: psoriasis 145

leprosy 37, 47, 93, 101, 106, 109, 110, 161, 180, 181, 186, 190, 204, 205, 208, 221, 224, 229, 230, 231, 235, 239, 247, 255, 263, 272, 307, 308, 312, 319, 323, 328, 331, 335, 340, 343, 344, 347, 360, 367, 378, 424, 464, 472, 487, 500, 532, 534, 549, 565, 698, 702, 710, 713, 714, 725, 731, 732, 739, 787, 804, 805, 807, 809, 812, 827

leprous nails 803

leprous, running, filthy ulcers 276

lesions 500, 582

lesions on the heart 6

lessens 64

lethargic 137, 193, 311

lethargy 100, 416, 468, 471, 805, 821

leucoplegmatia 279

leucorrhoea 9, 150

lice 105, 117, 189, 225, 308, 352, 803, 805

lichen 142, 171, 172, 180, 225, 228, 229, 367, 378, 476, 593, 719, 739, 751, 752, 805, 807, 812

lichenae 239, 244, 424, 812

lichenes 308

limbs that are out of joint 113

lipara 161, 791, 795

lips 133, 219

liquid medicine 150

liquid medicines 13, 319, 339, 395, 435, 590

liquids 480

liquids and darkness of the eyes 221

liquids dripping from their eyes 472

liquids in the eyes 220, 307

liver 2, 10, 13, 20, 22, 28, 88, 106, 154, 184, 295, 323, 351, 363, 364, 367, 372, 388, 392, 416, 468, 484, 539, 582, 593, 609, 658, 670, 757, 766, 773, 776, 798

liver ailments 527

liverish 468, 767

livers 175

lizard 275, 753

loins 113, 272, 569, 674

long enduring discharges 81

long lived 189

loose gums 34

loose intestines 129

loose joints 134, 154

loose teeth 142, 157, 754, 801, 804

loose, swelling gums 754

loosen the intestines 162, 179

loosens the intestines 210, 391, 713, 728

loss of hair 272, 307, 308, 311, 324, 677, 682, 710, 788, 803, 812

love medicine 677

love medicines 621, 622, 641, 677, 681

low blood pressure 392

lower torso 113

lozenges 30, 288, 296, 319, 324, 356, 606, 618, 782, 793, 794, 795

lumps 55, 59, 126, 179, 210, 230, 243, 251, 316, 320, 340, 455, 472, 499, 529, 540, 645, 685, 740, 815, 819

lumps in the breasts 252

lung congestion 387

lung inflammation 423

lungs 22, 72, 76, 105, 179, 208, 251, 304, 363, 384, 404, 476, 504, 541, 550, 582, 710, 767, 772, 815

lustful dreamers 629

lustful women 748

lusting 169

lymphatic 666

M

madness 86

madness in a dog 488

make milk more loosening 180

make the hair black 149

make the hair fall out 803

make the hair pleasing 176

make the pupils of gray eyed children black 177

makes any place without hair 189

makes hair look yellow 133

makes one barren 276

makes the hair on the head black 760

makes the eyes quick sighted 188

makes them bear fruit 820

male child 519

male offspring 520

males 521

malignancies 51, 276, 642, 657, 747, 802, 808

malignancies in the nostrils 371

malignancies of ulcers 614

malignancy of ulcers 328

malignant 146, 179, 279, 331, 487

malignant skin tumours 98, 101, 142, 176, 223, 255, 268, 447, 476, 719, 743

malignant sores in the breasts 491

malignant tumours 122, 141

malignant ulcers 86, 244, 779

malnutrition 755

marks 344, 710

marrow 179

mature abscesses 55

measles 161, 255, 272, 424, 788

medicines extracted from flowers 129

medicines for the eyes 785

meiendi 6

meientes 38

melicerides 263, 419

membrane on eye 134, 392, 504, 719, 744, 752, 788, 804, 806

membrane on the eye 150, 179

membranes 157, 161, 200

membranes of the eyelids 97

membranes of the spinal cord and brain 222

membranes on eyes 190

meninges 222

meninx 200, 790

mensium 165

menstrua 464

menstrual 165, 203, 380

menstrual discharges 171, 525, 545, 550, 558, 585

menstrual flow 1, 5, 6, 13, 14, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 28, 33, 56, 59, 71, 78, 82, 100, 105, 109, 122, 137, 145, 175, 176, 180, 187, 189, 193, 205, 213, 223, 244, 255, 260, 263, 268, 280, 283, 288, 292, 304, 307, 311, 312, 315, 323, 324, 332, 340, 344, 352, 364, 371, 372, 375, 388, 392, 396, 400, 403, 404, 408, 412, 415, 416, 419, 420, 423, 427, 431, 432, 435, 436, 439, 440, 443, 444, 451, 452, 455, 456, 459, 460, 464, 472, 476, 480, 492, 496, 500, 503, 504, 507, 508, 511, 513, 517, 518, 519, 520, 527, 530, 532, 535, 536, 537, 539, 541, 561, 562, 589, 590, 594, 613, 617, 622, 625, 638, 642, 645, 650, 665, 682, 690, 693, 694, 697, 698, 706, 732, 737, 755, 761, 767, 769, 772, 774, 788, 810, 816, 822

menstrual flow cleansing 736

menstrual flows 133, 153, 161, 577, 740, 744, 762, 819, 824

mental illness 471

mentally ill 137

mercury poisoning 811

mice 395, 697

middle ear 149

middle ear that has fallen 753

milk 118, 137, 180, 190, 228, 230, 244, 251, 267, 284, 292, 296, 344, 411, 440, 443, 448, 456, 459, 475, 476, 488, 517, 629, 686, 718, 732, 735, 751, 761, 810, 818

milk curdled 746

milk curdling 752

millipedes 181, 335, 807

mirth 674

miscarriage 821, 825

mischief 118

mistiness and dimness of the eyes 292

mistiness in the eyes 328

mitralism 6

moist flabby gums 744

moist gums 804, 822

moist, flagging gums 157

moist, rotten gums 142

moistens 64

moistness of the stomach 129, 175

moisture 24, 28, 85

moisture in the eyes 188, 344

moisture of the eyes 109, 324, 351

moisture of the gums 807

moisture of the pupils 38

moisture of the sight 145, 186

moisture of the stomach 444

moisture of ulcers 161

morbid matter 412

mosquitos 395

motheaten 169

motherhood 376

moths 17, 395, 594

mouth 6, 24, 114, 117, 122, 134, 141, 149, 157, 208, 210, 279, 340, 392, 542, 557, 581, 593, 601, 709, 743, 754, 803, 805

mouth rinse 51, 142, 157, 169, 189, 380, 387, 503, 613, 634, 729, 754

mouth ulcers 744

mouthrinse 702

mouths 221

mouthwash 81, 105, 142, 204, 340, 378, 463, 581, 653, 698, 709

mucopurulent discharge 686

mucosal discharges 19

mucosal vaginal discharge 150

mucus 1, 2, 47, 68, 82, 100, 106, 201, 319, 344, 348, 399, 472, 529, 613, 762

mucus from the head 693

mucus in the head 340

mucus membrane 101, 476

mucus of the stomach 772

mumps 223, 279, 533

muscles 71, 72

mushrooms 259, 392, 503, 799, 809

myrmecias 424, 724

N

nails 97, 101, 142, 235, 244, 263, 344, 355, 487, 743, 804, 805, 810

nasal discharges 24

nasal polyps 68

nausea 9, 63, 403, 404, 801

nausea of the stomach 456

nauseating 47

nauseous stomach 255, 263

nauseousness 307

navels 614

neck 67, 210, 384

necklaces 130

necks of yoked beasts 734

nephritis 363

nerves 6, 36, 37, 67, 85, 109, 188, 193, 210, 229, 231, 236, 316, 500, 533, 582, 745, 751, 755, 768, 770, 811

nervous 364

nervous gastric disorder 392, 511, 747, 767, 770, 774

neural membrane 86, 210, 231

new inflammation 332

new skin 500, 598, 779, 791, 792

new skins 785, 790, 792, 795, 802, 806, 810, 811, 828

new ulcers 13, 650, 743

night blindness 199

night walking 542

nightmares 530, 728, 745

night-walking 542

nits 105, 117, 225, 308, 751, 805

nocturnal emission of sperm 629

nodules 99, 121, 181, 332, 475, 710, 725

noise in the ears 221, 225, 307, 312

noises and hissings of the ears 752

noises and ringing 180

noises in the ears 68, 304, 809

noma 785

nomae 239, 521, 645

nose 686, 805

nostrils 101, 157, 187, 304, 307, 352, 371, 379, 400, 443, 468, 545, 554, 586, 642, 784, 800, 803

not good for the stomach 259

nourish 255

nourishing 114, 179, 194, 207, 209, 210, 229, 230, 231, 232, 235, 236, 256, 259, 264, 292, 335, 557, 633, 746, 747, 749

nourishing for cows and labouring cattle 570

nourishment for dogs 210

nubeculae 658

numbness 820

nutritive 750

O

obstinate body cavities 55

obstinate coughs 423

obstruction of the intestines 34

obstructions of the skin 641

oedema 71, 106, 117, 121, 146, 219, 230, 247, 268, 271, 288, 312, 320, 335, 336, 359, 380, 403, 419, 432, 455, 460, 472, 521, 523, 529, 535, 536, 565, 582, 601, 614, 634, 650, 654, 685, 702, 718, 724, 796, 805, 806, 807, 810, 813

oedemas 464, 661, 702, 728

ointments 14, 23, 24, 27, 34, 97, 130, 154, 221, 420, 467, 523, 808

ointments for the face 90

old cough 90, 162, 177

old discharges 129, 133, 181

old dripping fluids 141

old sores on the head 351

old ulcers 36, 125, 268, 375, 431, 472, 487, 496, 500, 511, 565, 601, 649, 657, 744, 813

old, irregular ulcers 279

opaque thickening of cornea with veins 396

open 71

open disorders in the vulva 52

open pores 180

opening 22

openings 102

openings of the intestines 586

openings of the womb 428

opens pores 225

opens the vagina 727

opens the vulva 24

opens the womb 642

opisthotonic 476

opisthotonum 514

opium 536

ornaments 821

orthopnoea 165, 327, 399, 412, 415, 436, 443, 455, 774

orthopnoeic 483

ovaries 137, 161

overgrown flesh of a healing wound 784

overindulgence 29

overindulging 392

ozaena 686

P

pain 20, 82, 105, 141, 149, 150, 197, 206, 223, 235, 256, 292, 319, 344, 352, 375, 376, 491, 495, 508, 613, 618, 622, 669, 719, 772, 777, 806, 821

pain easer 606

pain easing 440

pain in the bladder 530

pain in the ears 189, 606

pain in the hand 279

pain in the joints 5

pain in the side 732

pain in the sides 452

pain in the sides of the chest 423

pain in the stomach 419

pain in their side 230

pain of the inner teeth 204

pain of the kidneys 388

pain of the perineum 129

pain of the rectum 2

pain of the side 85, 223

pain-easer 606

pain-easing 440

pain-easing medicines 448

pained in his strength 514

pained teeth 378

pained tooth 190, 340

painful bladder 227

painful eyes 392

painful intestinal obstruction 138

painful joints 424

painful kidneys 10

painful nerves 37

painful rectum 14

painful spleen 407, 408

painful stomach 22, 392

painful urination 27, 175, 196, 197, 275, 276, 396, 423, 439, 440, 444, 549, 570, 594, 654, 772, 816, 819

painful, frequent urination 255, 377, 812

painfully stiff neck 384

pain-relievers 126

pain-relieving 629

pain-relieving medicines 626

pains 175, 178, 225, 479

pains about the womb 724

pains caused by obstructions 5

pains in hips 109, 316

pains in the eyes 424

pains in the head 13, 746

pains in the hips 311, 424, 427, 534

pains in the intestines 316, 392, 530

pains in the side 271, 431, 480

pains in the small intestine 748

pains in the stomach 211, 335

pains of enlarged veins 666

pains of gout 222, 335, 503

pains of sciatica 255

pains of the abdomen 56

pains of the bladder 187

pains of the eyes 598

pains of the genitals 221

pains of the joints 483, 625, 714

pains of the loins 113

pains of the rectum 28

pains of the side 78, 93, 100, 332, 371, 673, 768, 769

pains of the sides 504, 710

pains of the stomach 187

pains of the womb 225, 549

painters 797, 827, 828

palsy 340

palsy in the tongue 809

pannus 99, 179, 396, 420, 431, 634, 642, 645

paper 113, 114

papular skin disease 142, 180, 229, 367, 378, 593, 719, 739, 812

paralysed 21, 279

paralysis 6, 532, 698, 729, 732, 755

paralytic 463, 471

parasites 205

parasitic diseases 431

parasitic skin diseases 6, 35, 47, 142, 344, 355, 372, 378, 698, 751

parasitical skin diseases 38, 180, 709, 732, 739, 807

parasitically infected water 219

paronychiae 161

parotid 642, 645, 826

parotid gland 243, 263, 487, 614, 617

parotid tumours 179, 247

parotitis 223, 279, 533

paroxysm 196, 205, 530, 582, 601

paroxysmic 81

paroxysmic fevers 737

paroxysms 205, 206, 279, 379, 508, 537, 674

passages for excrement 307

peeling 211

penetrative ulcers 38, 51, 55

penis 226

pensiles 206

perfume 28, 102

perfumes 22, 27

perineum 30, 36, 38, 55, 71, 86, 90, 97, 129, 133, 137, 157, 161, 165, 187, 188, 195, 201, 212, 219, 221, 251, 267, 284, 324, 351, 379, 392, 424, 464, 475, 519, 533, 553, 613, 622, 669, 670, 697, 739, 752, 753, 760, 784, 789

periodical chills 319

pessary 27, 126, 243, 255, 268, 271, 279, 319, 344, 352, 371, 375, 408, 412, 419, 423, 428, 435, 455, 518, 519, 523, 527, 532, 533, 537, 540, 545, 549, 562, 565, 577, 598, 617, 625, 638, 694, 698, 706, 724, 726, 729, 732, 819

phalangii 76

phlegm 110, 259, 311, 324, 463, 528, 549, 622, 693, 698, 701, 702, 706, 709, 717, 718, 719, 722, 723, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 734, 737, 743, 751, 778

phlegmy 717

phlegmy matter 415

phlegmy stuff 468, 541

piles 336

pills 324

pills 472, 479, 483

pimple eruptions 46

pimples 179, 308

pipe or flute 113

pitted nails 235, 244

placenta 327

plague symptoms 748

plasters 38, 72, 82, 93, 98, 161, 165, 181, 221, 232, 312, 408, 484, 487, 562, 718, 751, 779, 791, 792, 795, 798, 808, 809, 815, 827

pleurisy 24, 67, 219, 372, 435, 476, 508, 642

pneumonia 24, 175, 399, 403, 593, 642, 750

podagra 100

poison 19, 118, 121, 210, 222, 339, 364, 377, 392, 480, 689, 750, 752

poison from venomous creatures 770

poison of all snakes 194

poison of sea hare 105

poison of snakes 312

poison of the sea hare 105

poison of venomous creatures 440, 444

poisoned 13

poisoned arrows 476

poisoning 97, 146, 194, 221, 428, 798

poisonings 267

poisonous 296

poisonous beasts 407, 460, 476, 483, 517, 534

poisonous bites 146

poisonous creatures 380

poisonous creatures' bites 85

poisonous medicine 689

poisonous medicines 209, 448

poisons 34, 101, 169, 176, 190, 259, 371, 412, 423, 511, 529, 530, 557, 582, 658, 678, 681, 746, 747, 752, 771, 799

poisons of snakes 193, 371

polish their stones 822

polyps 68, 101, 328, 476

poor vision 415

pore-closing 795

pores 134, 137, 154, 201, 225, 388, 710, 779, 789, 790, 792, 811, 819, 823

porridge 232, 235, 236, 248

poultice 2, 20, 30, 56, 88, 98, 101, 102, 106, 109, 117, 122, 125, 137, 142, 146, 150, 154, 157, 158, 161, 169, 175, 176, 179, 180, 181, 182, 187, 224, 229, 230, 239, 243, 244, 247, 255, 259, 263, 271, 307, 308, 332, 347, 352, 411, 500, 549, 550, 557, 561, 605, 613, 645, 649, 654, 701, 725, 743, 751, 807, 809

poultices 51, 154, 162, 235

precious ointments 19, 20, 713

precious vases 114

precipitations 811

pregnancy 376, 530

preservative of dead 105

preserve men 630

preserved 283, 292

preserves the hair 288

prevents conception 805, 822

prevents miscarriage 821

prevents the hair from ever growing 194

pricked 407

prickles 371, 407, 562, 565

procreative 113, 569, 674

procures sleep 391

prolapse 90, 100, 149, 351, 669

prolapse of the eyes 816

prolapse of the perineum 165, 670

prolapse of the vulva 134, 161

prolapsed womb 642

promotes the creation of seed 447

promoting the growth of flesh 791

prophylactic against infection 665

protrusion of the cornea 816

protuberances 221, 229, 476

protuberances of the gums 787

provoke sexual intercourse 335

prurigo 400

psilothra 812

psoriasis 35, 45, 145, 154, 184, 224, 268, 308, 312, 400, 524, 582, 617, 706, 752, 806, 827

pterygium 134, 150, 157, 161, 179, 190, 372, 392, 504, 719, 744, 752, 788, 804, 806

pthiriases 706

pubic hair 247

pudendum 598

pulmonary 665

pulmonary consumption 97, 219

pulmonary tuberculosis 762

pulse 750

pupils 2, 19, 24, 30, 37, 38, 81, 86, 129, 133, 138, 177, 185, 226, 227, 319, 320, 356, 375, 479, 658, 697, 819

purgation 137, 209

purge 14, 208, 538, 541, 719, 725, 734, 751, 752, 787, 806

purge away filth 291

purge bile 710

purge bile and phlegm 725

purge phlegm and bile 725, 727

purge phlegm from the head 311

purge the bowels 722

purge the head 324

purge the intestines 335, 706, 735

purge thick mucus and bile 1

purge watery matter 721

purged 706

purged out of the chest 93

purges 34, 225, 352, 355, 391, 399, 540, 694, 698, 701, 726, 796, 804

purges away jaundice 504

purges away the residue placenta 327

purges away watery matter 292

purges bile 315

purges bile and phlegm 702

purges bile, phlegm and water 726

purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter 717

purges black bile 730

purges both phlegm and bile 701

purges by causing vomiting 697

purges by vomiting 610

purges downward 722, 728

purges old ulcers 375

purges out the menstrual flow 665

purges out watery matter 133, 731

purges phlegm and bile 702

purges phlegm and black bile 729

purges phlegm, bile and watery matter 730

purges phlegmy stuff 468

purges the bowels 68, 178, 364, 609, 719, 778

purges the filth of ulcers 714

purges the head 268, 272, 307, 348, 355, 799

purges the intestines 41, 698

purges the stomach 749

purges the womb 625

purges thick fluids 729

purges thick stuff by vomiting 706

purges through the belly 719

purges through the mouth 323

purges through the nostrils 400

purges ulcers 72, 105

purges upward 710

purges upward and downward 467, 728

purges watery matter 776

purges women 778

purging 93, 200, 208, 213, 307, 610, 697, 698, 705, 706, 709, 710, 717, 718, 725, 726, 728, 729, 734, 748, 751, 766, 775, 782, 785, 815

purging away filth 800

purging medicines 201, 391

purging salts 725

purging the head 344, 355

purging to expel water 717

purification 582, 601, 799

purifies fluids 76

purifying 63, 219, 220, 809

purulent 97, 165

purulent pus filled ears 97

purulent ears 221, 224, 307, 335, 351, 468, 553, 744, 808

purulent spitters 765

purulent thicknesses 511

pus 64, 99, 541, 545

pus in the ears 81

pus that darkens the pupils 19

pus under a hard skin 787

pus under skin 141

pus-filled ears 392, 760

pustule 743

pustules 129, 134, 141, 161, 171, 175, 181, 201, 208, 210, 223, 225, 228, 239, 251, 268, 279, 291, 304, 307, 312, 324, 336, 340, 392, 404, 447, 487, 737, 751, 752, 784, 797, 802, 803, 804, 805, 807, 820, 826

pustules in the eyes 154

pustules in the head 807

pustules of the head 275

pustules on the face 713

putrefying 133

putrefying sores 797

putrification 785

putrify 770

Q

quartains 196, 737

queasy stomach 740

queazy, sour stomach 743

quench conception 534

quick sighted 188

quickening the sight 658

quickness of sight 476

R

rashes 161, 255, 272, 424, 760, 788

rectal worms 6

rectum 2, 14, 28, 129, 424

recurrent fevers 528

recurrent paroxysmic fevers 737

recurrent paroxysms 279, 379, 508, 674

reduce the intensity of symptoms 1, 307, 399, 806

reduces symptoms 175

reduces the intensity of symptoms 76, 304, 387, 404, 431, 765, 785, 795, 815

reducing the intensity of symptoms 56, 808

rejuvenation 24

relax the womb 180

relaxant 601

relaxation 77

relaxing 68

relieve 513, 784, 809

relieving 527

remove hair 205, 806

removes hair 6, 188, 209, 352, 739

repel 514

repellent poultices 169

replenish flesh 335

repress 514, 784, 796, 806

repressing blood 743

repressive 758

resonance 38, 41

restoration of the sight 456

restores the exposed nut of the yard 225

restores the sight 464

restringent 157

retaining 78

retaining the hair on the eyelids 288

rheum 78, 785

rheumatic 5

rheumatic discharges in the ears 804

rheumatic eyes 291, 467, 578

rheumatic gums 142, 709

rickets 364, 371

riding 769

ripening medicines 378

ripens 533, 535, 805

ropes 535

rosiones 9, 51, 89

rotten ulcers 98, 175, 195, 239, 352, 359, 371, 557, 581, 598, 645, 731, 743, 753, 754, 806

rough cheeks 190

rough eyelids 800

rough nails 263

rough skin 45, 81, 312, 392

rough skin of the arteries 311

rough tongues 150

roughness 483, 665, 714

roughness in the throat 759

roughness of the arteries 68, 153, 230, 388

roughness of the throat 308, 581, 670

roundworms 272, 395, 411, 412, 472, 638, 734, 737, 767

rubbing 98

running ears 614

running sores on the head 180, 267, 335

running ulcers 747, 753, 760

running ulcers of the head 244

running ulcers on the head 181, 255, 308, 577, 760

runny noses 82

rupture 514, 744

rupture of the intestines 101

ruptures 71, 85

rush of blood 732

S

salad 479

saliva 577, 593

sauce 45, 110, 210, 411, 415, 440

sauces 177, 240, 296, 315, 319, 320, 435, 475, 710

scab 347, 779, 789, 791

scab forming 344, 803, 810

scabbed 213

scabbed bladder 536

scabbed eyelids 788

scabbed nails 355

scabby inflammation of the eyes 87

scabby inflammations of the eyes 307

scabby nails 142, 344

scab-forming 211, 800

scab-forming 811

scabies 52, 312, 582, 713, 780

scabrous cheeks 181

scabs 71, 98, 141, 244, 791, 796, 799, 806, 814

scabs of ulcers 251

scabs on beasts 105, 137

scabs on sheep 255

scabs on the eyelids 133

scabs on the eyes 815

scabs that are new 255

scalded 20

scaliness 36

scalp 63, 161, 224, 243, 419, 424, 682, 808

scaly bones 24

scaly eruption 224

scaly eruptions of the hairy scalp 161

scaly eruptions of the scalp 682

scaly eruptions on the scalp 243, 424

scaly scalp 63

scar 86, 88, 154, 224, 267, 331, 375, 533, 819

scars 38, 98, 105, 126, 145, 219, 247, 336, 412, 625, 702, 713, 724, 731, 794, 795, 808

scars and darkness in the eyes 810

scars and scabs on the eyes 815

scars in the eyes 28, 186, 225, 344, 479, 787

scars in the private parts 243

scars on the eye 87

scars on the eyes 813

scars on ulcers 581

scent 17, 77

scented powders 423

sciatic nerves 109, 316

sciatica 1, 6, 24, 33, 109, 182, 194, 196, 222, 223, 239, 255, 311, 312, 315, 316, 340, 343, 364, 375, 387, 396, 412, 455, 471, 475, 484, 495, 532, 537, 538, 539, 549, 565, 569, 582, 594, 609, 654, 674, 702, 710, 713, 725, 729, 753, 754, 773, 774, 801, 808, 812

scleroma 252

scorpion 6, 106, 158, 187, 190, 195, 206, 263, 284, 287, 292, 299, 419, 448, 626

scorpion strike 724

scorpion strikes 805

scorpions 6, 20, 76, 180, 187, 202, 207, 223, 263, 296, 335, 396, 460, 463, 476, 491, 499, 503, 508, 549, 654, 737, 738, 751, 805, 807, 820

scourer 291

scours 825

scrofulous tumours 181, 188, 194, 198, 222, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 319, 340, 347, 447, 475, 488, 503, 598, 625, 826

scrotum 221, 811

scurf 138

scurf of ulcers 387

sea dragon 190, 789

sea dragons 224, 805

sea hare 105, 187, 209, 324, 536

sea scorpion 789

sea scorpions 224

seasickness 403

sebaceous treatments 259, 467, 714, 806, 808, 812

senses 259, 748

serpent bites 581

settling 767

sharp 22, 56, 76, 98, 101, 275, 507

sharp sight 203

sharpening the sight 117, 323, 352

sharpness of sight 162, 203

sheds his water 424

shingles 52, 133, 141, 161, 175, 251, 279, 617, 752

shivering 364, 530, 554, 766, 770

shoe-chafing 307

shrew mouse 311

shrinking of the flesh 209

sickly looks 363

sickness of the head 114, 133

side 767, 772, 775

sides 367, 765, 774

sight 18, 105, 106, 117, 145, 162, 186, 190, 203, 220, 222, 268, 292, 304, 307, 312, 323, 352, 392, 424, 427, 456, 464, 476, 479, 598, 606, 618, 658, 724, 784, 808, 809, 815

sight restorer 424, 431, 504

sight-restorer 424, 744

sight-restorer 431, 755

silk 384

sinews 206, 383, 714, 811

sinewy diseases 68

sinewy parts 351

siriasis 288, 291, 737

skin 36, 38, 45, 46, 63, 81, 88, 105, 141, 201, 205, 255, 271, 312, 324, 355, 387, 392, 412, 447, 487, 731

skin better coloured 476

skin disease 13, 105, 118, 142, 171, 172, 180, 221, 225, 228, 229, 239, 244, 255, 291, 308, 367, 378, 424, 476, 582, 593, 719, 739, 743, 751, 752, 805, 807, 812

skin diseases 6, 35, 38, 142, 180, 344, 348, 355, 372, 378, 698, 709, 732, 739, 751, 807

skin diseases on beasts 47

skin in the genitals 641

skin infection 81, 86, 101, 113, 118, 129, 134, 141, 145, 175, 205, 222, 223, 225, 243, 251, 263, 267, 268, 272, 287, 312, 355, 359, 420, 423, 424, 447, 468, 487, 512, 540, 545, 565, 566, 577, 578, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 638, 641, 650, 702, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826

skin inflammation 30, 161, 200, 279, 528, 582

skin lesions 500, 582

skin on the face 291

skin peeling 150

skin smooth 487

skin that was torn on the head 141

skin to a paler colour 443, 447

skin tumours 98

sleep 1, 20, 37, 82, 137, 175, 292, 391, 542, 590, 602, 605, 606, 613, 622, 706, 747, 772, 777

sleep causer 606

sleep inducing 13, 64, 71, 78, 423, 605, 618, 625, 772

sleep-causer 606

sleep-inducing 292, 423, 605, 618

sleep-inducing 625

sleeps 625

sleepy quality 621

slow and painful urination 22, 375, 376, 514, 517, 526, 673

slow, painful urination 105, 109, 276, 280, 431, 436, 444, 452, 459, 492, 517, 536, 537, 545, 557, 565, 589, 690, 693

small clouds in the eye 307, 328, 347, 724

small clouds in the eyes of beasts 609

smallpox 304

smallpox pustules 307, 312, 336, 404, 802

smell 383

smell in the nostrils 352

smell of sweat 10

smells 424, 805

snake 201, 566

snakebite 88, 97, 110, 193, 500, 511

snakebite ulcers 97

snakebites 100, 117, 187, 416, 423, 431, 747, 821

snakes 18, 24, 33, 101, 105, 106, 121, 137, 176, 193, 194, 195, 199, 204, 219, 226, 312, 319, 324, 332, 371, 380, 396, 400, 403, 404, 407, 412, 423, 444, 455, 456, 468, 471, 475, 480, 483, 488, 495, 500, 507, 508, 517, 545, 549, 569, 601, 625, 649, 669, 751, 766, 817

snakes' poison 432

sneezing 323, 344, 694, 697

soften 36, 100, 212, 487

soften the intestines 166, 320

softening 19, 29, 30, 34, 42, 47, 60, 63, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 76, 81, 82, 85, 99, 106, 113, 126, 172, 178, 210, 211, 219, 220, 227, 229, 243, 431, 483, 622, 792, 795, 811, 819, 824

softening bath for the womb 267

softening for the intestines 746

softening medicines 419

softening the bowels 209, 339

softening the intestines 735

softening to the intestines 207

softens 34, 64, 82, 817

softens the intestines 93, 207, 268

softens the womb 727

soothe the intestines 275

soothes 219, 817

soothes the womb 500

soothing 93

soothing medicines 323

sore 791

sore eyes 815

sore joints 335, 364

sore stomach 750

sore throat 550, 719

sores 1, 88, 90, 100, 122, 134, 157, 172, 180, 216, 251, 308, 335, 391, 424, 484, 512, 545, 606, 779, 789, 797, 802, 806, 813, 816, 819, 824

sores from inflammation 375

sores from wounds 178

sores from wrenching the joints 657

sores grown to scabs 791

sores in the breasts 491

sores in the ears 138, 213

sores in the eyes 201

sores in the mouth 392

sores in the nostrils 157

sores of long endurance 188

sores of the ears 86, 219, 220, 225

sores of the eyes 236, 296

sores of the head 20

sores of the joints 59

sores of the tendons 182

sores of the vulva 372

sores of ulcers 220, 662, 815

sores on cattle 488

sores on eyes 222

sores on the armpits 81

sores on the eyes 279

sores on the head 180, 267, 351

sores that will not heal 789

sores under the tongue 582

spasmodic pains 97

spasms 522, 539

speck or small cloud in the eye 658

specks 724

speechless 625

sperm 447, 531, 629

spider 190, 292, 396

spiders 76, 117, 178, 181, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 508, 539, 602, 638, 665, 751

spinal cord 200, 790

spit 805

spit blood 86, 87, 138, 158, 230

spit up 165, 803

spit up blood 133, 550

spitters 756

spitters of blood 657
spitting of blood 114, 272, 391, 743
spitting up 316
spitting up blood 364, 813
spitting up of blood 824
spitting-up 316
spitting-up blood 110
spitting-up blood 816
spitting-up of blood 682
spittle 85, 207, 319, 550, 694
spleen 2, 13, 117, 133, 243, 260, 263, 312, 319, 323, 324, 327, 339, 340, 343, 351, 364, 371, 395, 399, 403, 404, 407, 408, 440, 455, 471, 483, 484, 487, 495, 496, 519, 524, 526, 532, 533, 549, 554, 565, 673, 713, 732, 739, 754, 755, 766, 774, 776, 788, 812, 813, 815, 823
spleens that have grown hard 165, 178
spleens with hardened swellings 496
splenetic 1, 28, 137, 209, 255, 259, 268, 359, 363, 364, 379, 511, 565, 733
splenical 642, 682
splenitis 38
splinters 113, 121, 194, 206, 228, 335, 348, 371, 523, 562, 589, 714, 728
split feet 97
spoiled meat 755
spot 731
spots 38, 41, 180, 252, 255, 794
spots on the face 47, 175, 226, 546, 661, 702, 812
spreading ulcers 331, 359, 431, 719, 807
squeamish 403
squeamish stomach 22, 748, 769
staphylomata 141, 154, 247, 816
staunch 194
staunch blood 149
staunches blood 101, 545, 601
steatomata 597
sterility 105, 190, 351
stiff ointments 72, 162, 212, 472, 480, 709, 795
stings 106, 283, 534
stings of snakes 121
stinking breath 236, 686, 754
stomach 5, 9, 10, 17, 21, 22, 28, 33, 34, 41, 47, 51, 63, 68, 87, 89, 90, 93, 101, 105, 106, 113, 129, 142, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 182, 184, 185, 186, 187, 189, 194, 200, 207, 208, 209, 211, 225, 227, 230, 235, 236, 244, 247, 248, 251, 255, 259, 260, 263, 264, 267, 268, 271, 272, 284, 287, 291, 292, 295, 303, 304, 307, 308, 312, 320, 335, 339, 340, 364, 372, 391, 392, 395, 404, 411, 419, 432, 435, 440, 443, 444, 448, 452, 455, 456, 468, 511, 514, 523, 524, 530, 545, 617, 641, 669, 670, 682, 694, 702, 706, 713, 718, 726, 727, 729, 735, 739, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 767, 769, 771, 772, 773, 775, 801, 808, 810, 819, 825
stomach outflows 121
stomachs 200
stomachs labouring with gas 201
stomas 102
stones 6, 38, 85, 106, 121, 162, 172, 175, 202, 224, 225, 244, 247, 263, 280, 316, 323, 332, 375, 376, 387, 424, 443, 444, 447, 459, 500, 513, 526, 527, 528, 530, 531, 557, 570, 589, 641, 682, 690, 739, 743, 812, 819, 822, 823, 824, 826
stools 243
stop hair from falling out 268
stopping the intestines 743
stops blood 538
stops the intestines 745, 798, 810
straining at stools 243
strangled congested, blocked womb 479
strength 72, 146, 153, 375, 383, 471, 514, 589, 717, 747, 750, 751
strengthening 754
strengthens the jaws 754
streptococcal skin infection 101, 113, 129, 134, 141, 222, 223, 225, 251, 267, 268, 272, 287, 420, 423, 424, 447, 500, 512, 545, 565, 566, 578, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 641, 650, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826
stricken by a scorpion 6
stricken by scorpions 20
strike of a scorpion 419
strikes 799
strikes from poisonous beasts 432
strikes of harvest spiders 187
strikes of poisonous beasts 180
strikes of poisonous fishes 296
strikes of venomous creatures 435
stroke 247
strong blows 375
stung by a scorpion 158
stung by scorpions 180
stung by snakes 137
suckle 228
sudden convulsions 479
suffering 364
suffocated 732
suffocated womb 364
suffocation 530
suffocation of the womb 530
sun 180
sunburn 2, 19, 21, 38, 55, 175, 201, 222, 226, 243, 252, 283, 288, 324, 336, 352, 378, 661, 710, 713, 714, 718, 731
sunspots 190
sunstroke 288, 291, 737
superfluous fluids of the eyelids 10
suppositories 2, 20, 21, 27, 30, 42, 47, 89, 129, 145, 162, 205, 267, 315, 328, 367, 375, 495, 613, 622, 697, 713, 729, 743, 787, 806, 816
suppository 51, 52, 100, 105, 133, 134, 171, 179, 194, 209, 219, 224, 235, 275, 279, 307, 367, 372, 424, 443, 480, 528, 545, 606, 613, 622, 729, 740, 751, 798, 801
suppository for dysentery 150, 181, 196, 210, 503, 553, 744, 753, 808
suppository for sciatica 315, 375, 702
suppository for ulcers 244
suppurating medicines 210
suppuration 312
suppurations 176, 411, 464, 487, 533, 582, 809
surgery 71, 731
sweat 10, 75, 130, 179, 324, 455, 464, 539

sweating 34, 35, 47, 52, 226, 468, 537, 566, 726, 747, 750, 805, 808, 811, 825

sweats 46, 161, 182, 335, 463, 760, 806

sweet 122

sweet breath 90, 169

sweet scent 459

sweet smell 122

swelling 137

swellings 2, 47, 178, 239, 255, 415, 487, 496, 517, 533, 582, 677, 702, 797, 803, 810, 814

swellings of the throat 85

swellings of the vulva 515

swollen eyelids 787

swollen breasts 251

swollen spleen 754

swollen throat 669

swollen tonsils 311

swoon 291

symptoms 609

synanchia abscessed throat 753

synanchic 392, 399, 476, 669, 670, 706, 753, 807

T

takes off hair 719

taking out hairs 488

tame 666

taste 319

tears 1, 658, 787

teeth 34, 81, 90, 100, 105, 137, 142, 149, 150, 157, 184, 186, 190, 194, 204, 206, 209, 272, 344, 371, 378, 582, 719, 754, 779, 801, 804, 806, 812, 818, 822

teeth which are broken 157

teething 189, 210

tendency to dropsy 279

tendons 47, 71, 122, 182, 187, 194, 209, 231

tertians 206, 737

testes 137

testicles 193, 419, 629

testium 161

tetanus 56, 388, 476, 514, 539, 809

thick fluids 375, 399, 729, 753, 768, 772, 784, 817

thick ointments 6

thick urine 532

thickened ointments 76

thickening 46, 606

thickening of ointments 24

thickening ointments 6, 565

thickening their ointments 24, 154

thickens bodies 391

thickens hair 259

thickness of the eyelids 816

thief 821

thighs 129, 161, 669

thin 311

things growing in the eyes 784

things that darken the eyes 823

things that darken the eyesight 804

things that darken the pupils 24, 133, 138, 226, 320, 356, 479, 658, 697

things that darken the sight 815

things which are superfluous 181

things which darken the eyesight 806

things which darken the pupils 2, 30, 37, 81, 86, 129, 227, 319, 375, 819

things which darken the sight 784

thinned hair 335

thins 316

thins hair 827

thirst 179, 307, 308, 340, 372, 440, 550, 740

thoracic 154

thorns 113, 121, 187, 228, 348, 728

threadworms 105, 395, 412

throat 68, 85, 179, 208, 224, 226, 308, 392, 399, 550, 581, 605, 669, 670, 706, 710, 719, 726, 743, 753, 759, 775, 807

throats 476

throwing blood up 213

throwing up blood 90

throwing up of blood 201, 223

throwing-up 304

throwing-up blood 545, 554

throwing-up of blood 239, 364, 380

thrush 141, 210, 400, 527, 557

thymos 415

thymus 807

tibiae 179

tinnitus 38, 41

tired 769

to colour the face 224

to fall asleep 622

to keep her from conception 222

to keep them hairless 602

to lay with a woman 522

to make eyelids beautiful 827

to make hair fall off 735

to make hair yellow 810

to make men unfit for generation 554

to make the body clean 827

to make the eyelids hairless 222

to make the eyelids look pleasing 129

to make the eyelids pleasing 97, 98, 153

to repress sweat 130

to staunch blood 205

to take away conception 109

to vomit gently after supper 706

toad 536

toenails 203

tongue 335, 411, 582, 593, 809

tongues 150

tonsillitis 197, 203, 221, 224, 226, 260, 319

tonsils 97, 105, 133, 172, 177, 179, 203, 208, 226, 311, 335, 392, 400, 542, 557, 582, 598, 601, 637, 744, 760, 784, 800, 805, 807

tooth 190, 340

tooth powders 90

tooth sockets 153, 165

toothache 28, 51, 88, 89, 100, 106, 117, 145, 178, 180, 189, 194, 263, 276, 279, 308, 335, 340, 343, 344, 348, 352, 355, 378, 380, 387, 392, 399, 431, 463, 471, 472, 476, 503, 529, 534, 549, 581, 613, 618, 634, 653, 654, 698, 702, 709, 719, 729, 753

toothaches 137, 207, 483, 550, 801

toothpastes 185

toothpicks 90

touched by a scorpion 195, 206, 284, 287, 292, 299 touched by scorpions 76, 207, 263, 476, 491, 499, 503, 508, 654, 737, 820

touchstones 816

trembling 189, 193, 268, 534

tremors 76

tubercles 36, 97, 336, 388, 537, 728, 807

tubercula 99, 121, 332, 710, 725

tuberculae 475

tuberculosis 364, 762

tuberculosis of the lungs 363, 384, 504, 541, 815

tumour 263, 359, 419, 597

tumours 97, 98, 101, 122, 141, 142, 176, 179, 181, 187, 188, 194, 198, 222, 223, 229, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 268, 275, 279, 312, 316, 319, 332, 340, 347, 447, 475, 476, 480, 488, 503, 533, 582, 598, 614, 625, 641, 642, 645, 673, 682, 719, 728, 743, 807, 809, 826

tumours without fluid 634

twitching 348

U

ulcer 176, 235, 340, 352, 508, 617, 649, 685, 733

ulcer in the inner angle of the eye 267

ulcer in the perineum 613

ulcer on the cornea 221, 307, 523, 609, 658

ulcerated 178, 197, 201, 733, 746, 810

ulcerated and purulent ears 468

ulcerated bladder 244

ulcerated bladders 304

ulcerated chilblains 256, 335

ulcerated eyes 98

ulcerated genitals 391

ulcerated mouth 24

ulcerated place 243

ulcerated vulva 209

ulcerated vulvas 137

ulcerating 205, 275, 343, 344, 355, 423, 549, 625, 641, 730, 746, 796

ulcerating medicines 34

ulceration 196, 208, 209, 221, 339, 743, 744, 751, 752, 753, 805, 808

ulceration in the genitals 24

ulceration in the mouth 542

ulceration of the cheeks 259, 504, 638, 752, 800, 822

ulceration of the colus 210

ulcerations 224

ulcerative disease 686

ulcerous 86, 133, 204

ulcerous ears that are full of discharge 141

ulcerous mouth 6

ulcers 2, 6, 36, 38, 51, 52, 68, 71, 72, 86, 88, 97, 98, 99, 105, 110, 114, 122, 125, 133, 141, 142, 146, 154, 157, 158, 161, 175, 180, 181, 184, 195, 196, 205, 208, 212, 219, 220, 221, 223, 225, 230, 239, 244, 251, 252, 255, 260, 268, 272, 276, 279, 288, 304, 308, 328, 331, 332, 344, 348, 352, 359, 367, 371, 375, 378, 387, 407, 408, 431, 447, 464, 468, 472, 487, 496, 500, 503, 504, 511, 519, 521, 565, 577, 581, 598, 601, 609, 614, 622, 642, 645, 649, 650, 654, 657, 662, 666, 698, 709, 714, 719, 725, 728, 744, 747, 752, 753, 755, 760, 762, 766, 779, 784, 787, 789, 790, 796, 800, 804, 806, 807, 808, 813, 814, 815, 819, 820

ulcers on the perineum 221

ulcers (of the bowels) 196

ulcers around the bladder 570

ulcers around the joints 743

ulcers around the mouth 754

ulcers called favi 181

ulcers in the bladder 279

ulcers in the ears 221

ulcers in the eye 204, 743

ulcers in the eyes 81, 790, 825

ulcers in the head 46, 55

ulcers in the inner angle of the eye 356, 527

ulcers in the mouth 279, 581, 601

ulcers in the nostrils 803

ulcers in the stomach 765

ulcers of the bladder 291

ulcers of the bowels 244

ulcers of the cheek 251

ulcers of the cheeks 252

ulcers of the eyelids 141

ulcers of the eyes 13, 279, 423, 818

ulcers of the head 244

ulcers of the legs 731

ulcers of the lungs 105

ulcers of the mouth 134, 149, 208, 210, 557

ulcers on the cornea 224, 347, 351

ulcers on the eyes 617

ulcers on the genitals 545, 808

ulcers on the head 255, 324

ulcers on the perineum 789

ulcers that penetrate the head 38, 86

ulcers that spread 435

ulcers that will not heal 646

ulcers to a scar 211

ulcers which are moist 734

ulcers which penetrate the head 35

ulcers within 760

unbitten 483, 569

unbitten by a viper 331

unclean discharges 24

unconsciousness 625

undermining ulcers 813

unfeverish 768

unguents 154

unproductive urge to evacuate 55

unsound mind 64

unstrikable 267

uretic 9, 296, 304, 307, 323

uretical 565

urinary 5, 6, 38, 85, 106, 121, 230, 244, 247, 316, 319, 332, 375, 376, 387, 392, 403, 415, 424, 435, 440, 443, 444, 447, 448, 451, 459, 500, 513, 527, 530, 531, 541, 557, 617, 618, 641, 673, 682, 732, 739, 743, 745, 747, 748, 759, 761, 762, 765, 767, 771, 823, 824, 826

urinary antidotes 452

urinary constriction 436

urinary stones 175, 224, 280, 528, 570

urinary urgency 52

urinate 2, 30, 416, 448, 609

urinate blood 554

urinate drops of blood 444

urinating 13, 202

urination 6, 19, 22, 27, 38, 71, 100, 105, 109, 175, 196, 197, 243, 255, 275, 276, 280, 283, 296, 375, 376, 377, 396, 419, 423, 431, 435, 436, 439, 440, 444, 452, 455, 459, 483, 492, 496, 508, 511, 514, 517, 526, 536, 537, 539, 545, 549, 557, 565, 570, 589, 594, 654, 673, 682, 690, 693, 755, 757, 772, 773, 775, 812, 813, 816, 819

urine 5, 14, 22, 24, 33, 63, 68, 85, 88, 102, 121, 122, 145, 166, 202, 205, 207, 225, 226, 236, 252, 255, 256, 275, 280, 300, 308, 311, 323, 327, 332, 339, 340, 380, 383, 384, 388, 408, 412, 432, 443, 460, 464, 472, 483, 513, 525, 527, 531, 532, 539, 558, 585, 586, 590, 597, 601, 602, 641, 642, 658, 661, 681, 690, 694, 731, 732, 743, 749, 772, 774, 775

urine retention? 14

uterus 18, 21, 30, 38, 55, 64, 71, 75, 87, 88, 90, 117, 149, 186, 222

uva 172

uvula 97, 172, 203, 400, 476, 582, 645, 744, 784, 805

V

vagina 727

vaginal discharge 9, 150

vaginal hernias 550, 637

varicose veins 63, 81, 243, 713, 718, 731

varos 304, 307, 336, 404, 801

vegetable 264, 268, 283, 284, 295, 299, 300, 303, 311, 331, 383, 435, 440, 443, 452, 549, 662, 713, 727, 731, 735, 736

vegetables 110, 118, 260, 388, 455, 456, 597, 613, 690, 727, 732, 734, 736

veins 63, 311, 666

venereal diseases 30, 93, 292, 304, 521, 522

venereal warts 443, 464, 577, 634, 739, 788, 789, 803

venom 6, 21

venom of poisonous creatures 496

venomous beast 566

venomous beast bites 682

venomous beasts 513

venomous creatures 101, 220, 444, 496, 511, 549

venomous creatures 137

venomous herbs 629

vertigo 24, 209, 471, 483, 732, 754, 755, 762

veterinary 47, 137, 190, 255, 507, 733

vibices 63

vines 827

viper bites 224, 739

viper bitten 566, 569

viper-bitten 566

viper-bitten 569

vipers 255, 288, 351

viral infection 521

viral skin disease 582

viral skin infection 101, 118, 243, 355, 359, 424, 468, 540, 545, 577, 617, 634, 638, 800

virulent beasts 76

vision 331, 415, 724

vitiligines 106, 161, 180, 186, 190, 247, 255, 272, 307, 308, 319, 328, 331, 340, 360, 367, 378, 464, 532, 534, 565, 702, 713, 805, 812

vitiliginous 181

vitiligo 424, 698, 714

vitiligo alba 335

voice 81, 82, 194, 268, 476, 754, 803

voices 479

vomit 101, 106, 175, 176, 196, 226, 252, 259, 267, 291, 541, 706, 710, 720, 755, 777, 799

vomit blood 279

vomit that floats on top of the stomach 443

vomited 621, 746, 767, 776

vomiters 706

vomiting 13, 22, 52, 68, 165, 186, 247, 283, 291, 332, 336, 340, 363, 411, 448, 535, 610, 693, 697, 706, 713, 714, 718, 719, 728, 750, 784, 795, 799

vomiting blood 534

vomiting of blood 90, 416

vomitory 415, 750, 752

vomitory medicine 400

vomits 573

vulva 6, 10, 22, 24, 27, 28, 51, 52, 56, 59, 60, 63, 67, 68, 71, 76, 78, 82, 85, 97, 106, 114, 117, 129, 134, 161, 165, 196, 209, 212, 213, 243, 275, 311, 352, 372, 424, 447, 515, 752

vulvae 100

vulvas 137

W

warm 86, 212, 228, 311, 388, 513, 787, 799, 821

warm compress 36, 514

warm compresses 2, 6, 13, 18, 21, 22, 24, 72, 85, 93, 97, 126, 154, 472, 678, 709, 751

warm pack 6, 10, 122, 137, 138, 142, 222, 224, 255, 256, 344, 503, 645, 752

warm packs 1, 21, 165, 178, 179, 527, 740, 806, 808, 823

warm poultice 229

warming 1, 6, 9, 13, 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 30, 33, 34, 36, 47, 56, 59, 60, 64, 67, 68, 71, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 93, 99, 101, 105, 106, 126, 137, 179, 182, 193, 219, 221, 227, 229, 260, 275, 280, 283, 308, 312, 315, 319, 320, 327, 331, 332, 335, 363, 367, 387, 392, 400, 403, 404, 411, 412, 423, 431, 436, 440, 444, 455, 460, 467, 471, 475, 480, 483, 496, 507, 511, 516, 527, 593, 641, 661, 673, 746, 747, 765, 766, 767, 795, 800, 804, 806, 815

warming ointments 13

warms 36, 37, 82, 219, 316, 399, 407

warmth 77

warmth's 419

wart 244

warts 86, 180, 181, 206, 223, 244, 339, 344, 379, 415, 424, 464, 492, 577, 634, 719, 724, 737, 739, 788, 789, 803

warty abnormal growths 181, 195, 223, 424, 719, 737

washing 582

washing water 9

wasp 106, 267

wasp stings 807

wasps 283

waste 710

wasting disease 93, 97, 106, 187, 304

water 518, 681, 717, 718, 722, 726, 727

water fluids 324

water delirium 492

water retention in the vulva 71

urination 6, 19, 22, 27, 38, 71, 100, 105, 109, 175, 196, 197, 243, 255, 275, 276, 280, 283, 296, 375, 376, 377, 396, 419, 423, 431, 435, 436, 439, 440, 444, 452, 455, 459, 483, 492, 496, 508, 511, 514, 517, 526, 536, 537, 539, 545, 549, 557, 565, 570, 589, 594, 654, 673, 682, 690, 693, 755, 757, 772, 773, 775, 812, 813, 816, 819
MEDICINAL USES etc.

water under the skin 184

watery 717

watery fluids 98

watery lungs 72, 76

watery matter 38, 133, 292, 721, 726, 730, 731, 776

watery ruptures 71, 85

watery stuff 736

wax ointment 395

wax ointments 209, 519, 797, 802, 826

waxy ointments 23, 24, 97, 351, 404, 443

weak 740, 750, 754

weak eyes 638

weak head 749

weak stomach 749, 754

weak, weeping and ulcerated eyes 98

weakness 697

weakness of the stomach 364

weaknesses of the stomach 759

weapons 565

wear off 787

weariness 59, 67, 214, 484, 513, 554, 598, 776, 806

webs 157, 161

webs of cloth 820

weeping eyes 89, 97

weight 247, 748

weight gain 209

weight loss 209, 815

white spots on the cornea 81, 100, 105, 145, 185, 186, 188, 190, 328, 331, 483, 658

white spots on the corneas of the eyes 523

whitening cloth 819

whites 9, 150

whitlows 133, 141, 161, 203, 593, 731, 788

wholesome 488

wild beasts 435

wild ulcers 255, 378, 408, 666, 814

wind 10, 71, 85, 730, 754

wind inducing 146

wind-inducing 231, 247

windiness 76, 642, 747

windiness around the ears 399

winds 448, 769

windy afflictions 471

winter shiverings 770

witches 118, 597

wolves 626

womb 5, 9, 47, 126, 137, 145, 154, 180, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 225, 243, 244, 267, 279, 284, 304, 364, 404, 419, 424, 428, 431, 468, 472, 479, 491, 499, 500, 513, 517, 518, 519, 527, 528, 530, 533, 536, 540, 541, 549, 577, 585, 593, 597, 613, 625, 642, 724, 725, 727, 732, 760, 766, 774, 800, 805

womb congestion 483, 508, 514

womb constriction 363, 471, 541, 754

womb disorders 443, 766

womb distensions 767

womb pains 38, 598

womb strangulation 778

womb troubled with excessive discharges 279

womb turning around 38

wombs 101

wombs are slippery 821

women that lust 739

women’s discharges 816

women’s disorders 219

women’s excessive loss of blood 308

women’s flows 133, 263

women’s warm packs 1, 179

women's baths 22

women's excessive discharges 125, 605, 613, 617, 638, 788, 810

women's inhalations 24

wood 114

woodworm 654

worms 6, 21, 34, 38, 81, 87, 105, 166, 229, 255, 271, 272, 312, 399, 415, 424, 447, 614, 766, 807, 827

worms hidden in the intestines 158

worms in the ears 105, 224, 340, 412, 752

wound 224, 367, 480, 753, 784, 791

wound antidotes 129

wound caused by iron 407

wound herb 408, 545

wound medicines 99

wound of a broken head 542

wound plasters 221, 798

wounded 331

wounds 1, 86, 88, 101, 110, 137, 150, 153, 157, 178, 181, 187, 211, 222, 224, 271, 275, 324, 328, 348, 359, 371, 372, 375, 383, 391, 407, 476, 484, 487, 492, 500, 511, 517, 527, 533, 540, 542, 545, 546, 550, 554, 566, 570, 573, 574, 577, 582, 586, 589, 598, 606, 650, 654, 743, 747, 752, 787, 789, 797, 807, 813, 824

wounds around the nerves 210

wounds from falls 653

wounds in the head 24, 562

wounds to a scar 324, 455

wreaths for the head 280, 416, 420, 467, 499, 514, 617

wrenching the joints 657

wrinkled faces 794

wrinkles 500, 670, 731, 825

wrinkles on the skin 38

PLANT MATERIALS etc.

A

Aaron's Rod 655

Abelmoschus esculentis 267

Abies cedrus 102, 767

Abies laryx 94

Abies pectinata 94

abrotanum 56, 396

Abrotanum mas 56, 396, 773

Abrotoninum 56, 773

Abrotonum foemina 56, 396, 773

absinthe 395, 768

Absinthites 768

Absinthium 392

Absinthium marinum 395

Absinthium ponticum 56, 396, 773

Absinthium vulgare 392, 768

Acacia 133

Acacia arabica 133

Acacia catechu 133

Acacia gummifera 133

Acacia nilotica 133

Acacia senegal 133

Acacia stenocarpia 133

Acalypha 644

Acalypha indica 644

Acalyphe 644

Acantha arabica 380

Acantha leuke 380

acantha sylvestris 384

Acantha sylvestris 384

Acantha vera 384

Acanthium 384

Acanthus germanica 468

Acanthus mollis 384

Acanthus sativus 384

Acanthus spinosissimus 384

Acanthus spinosus 380, 384

Acer 178

Acer campestre 764

Acetabulum alterum album 360

Acetabulum alterum purpureum 360

Acetosa 263

Acetosa pratensis 263

Acetum 754

Acetum salsum 755

Achillea 576

Achillea ageratum 576, 599

Achillea atrata 576

Achillea fragrantissima 576

Achillea macrocephala 320

Achillea millefolium 652

Achillea ptarmica 320

Achras 170

Achy 18

Acinos 420, 571

Acinos vulgaris 420, 571

Acinus 420

Aconite 628

Aconitum alterum 628

Aconitum luteum 628

Aconitum lycoctonum 628

Aconitum napellus 628

Aconitum pardalianches 628

Aconitum pyramidale 628

Aconitum pyrenaicum 628

Aconitum variable 628

Aconitum vulparia 628

aconus 420

Acorites 777

Acorns 41, 146

Acorum 2

Acorum officinarum 2, 777

Acorus adulterinus 2, 777

Acorus aromaticus 2, 22

Acorus calamus 2, 22

Acorus odoratus 2, 22

Acridiiae 202

acrosemon 538

Acte 729

Adamantine Spar 824

Adam's Apple 169

adarces 814

Adder's Tongue 515

Adiantium-nigrum 525

Adiantum 684

Adiantum capillus veneris 525, 684

Adiantum foliis coriandri 684

Adiantum scolopendrium 507

Adiantum trichomanes 684

Adrianum 748

adynamon 751, 752

Aegiceras majus 113

Aegilops 687

Aegilops caudata 687

Aegilops ovata 687

Aegopodium podagraria 444

Aerugo rasilis 787

Aethiopis 656

Aethusa meum 5, 439

Aetites stone 823

African Myrsine 158, 692, 762

African Ragwort 355

Agallochum 27

Agaric 363

Agaricus aurantiacus 363

Agaricus campestris 363

Agasyllis 483

Agate 818

Ageratum conyzoides 599

aglithai 308

Agnus 137

Agnus Castus 137

Agreste apium 343

Agrimonia 583

Agrimonia eupatoria 583

Agrimony 583

Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499

Agrostemma coronaria 499

Agrostemma githago 239

Agrostis alba 572

Agrostis palustris 572

Air Plant 520

Aira 239

Aira coerulea 239

Aizoon 640

Ajava Seeds 432

Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778

Ajuga chia 540

Ajuga iva 540

Ajuga reptans 540

Akakia 133

Akantha 384

Alabaster 821

Alabastrites stone 821

Alauda arvensis 202
Albersia blitum 264
Alcea 534
Alcea 534
Alcea cannabina 534
Alcea rosea 267
Alcea vulgaris major 534
Alcyonium 813
alcyonium palustre 814
Alectoria jubata 595
Alepisaurus 197
Aleppo Rue 423
Alexander's Foot 463
Alexanders 81, 452, 455
Alexandrian Laurel 695
Alexandrian Senna 17
Alfa 555
Alfalfa 303
Alhagi mannifera 523
Alhagi maurorum 523
Alica 232
Alisma 536
Alisma plantago-aquatica 536
Alkakengi 619
Alkaline Earths 826
Alkaline Earths 826
Alkanet 567, 668, 676
Alkanna tinctoria 567
Alkekeng 619
Alkekengi officinarum 619
All Saint's Wort 538
Alliaria officinalis 280, 316
Allium ameloprasum 307
Allium ameloprasum var ameloprasum 307
Allium ameloprasum var porrum 304
Allium ascalonium 307
Allium cepa 307
Allium hortense 308
Allium magicum 427
Allium moly 427
Allium oleraceum 308
Allium porrum 304
Allium sativum 308
Allium schoenoprasum 304
Allium scorodoprasum 311
Allium sylvestre 308
Allium ursinum 308
Allium vineale 308
allom 806
Almond 38, 175
Almond Oil 38
Aloe 391
Aloe vera 391
Aloe vulgaris 391
Aloëxylon agallochum 27
Aloysia citriodora 600
Alpina cardamom 20
Alpine Cacalia 672
Alpine Clematis 551
Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade 516
Alsine 639
Alsine junipera 639
Alsine maior 356, 639
Alsine media 356, 639
Alsine procubens 639
Alsine verna 639
Alterum salicis genus 138
Althaea 533
Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii 533
Althaea officinalis 533
Althea cannabina 534
Althea rosea 267
Alum 806
Alumina 822, 824, 827
Alumina Silicate 828
Aluminium Sulphate 806
Aluminum Silicate 820
Alypo Globe Daisy 732
Alypum 732
Alysson 488
Alyssum alpestre 488
Amagdalinum 38
amaracinum 71
Amaracinum 71, 528
Amaracus 55, 218, 416
Amaracus 71, 528
Amaracus dictamnus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771
Amaranth 264
Amaranthus blitum 264
Amarantus luteus 596
amber 113
Ambrosia artemisifolia 514
Ambrosia maritima 514
Amee 444
Amianthus 822
Aminea 78
Ammi 432, 444
Ammi copticum 432
Ammi majus 444
Ammi visagna 436
ammion 799
Ammium 799
Ammoniacum 483
Ammonium Salts 808
Amomum aromaticum 20
Amomum cardamom 6
Amomum hirsutum 21
Amomum officinarum 451
Amomum repens 20
Amoris poma 616
Ampelite 829
Ampelodesma tenax 742, 745, 760
Ampelos agria 733
Amphelitis earth 829
Amphibious Persicaria 548
Amurca 134
Amygdalus amara 175
Amygdalus communis 175
Amygdalus persica 166
Amyl 239
Amyris ambroisiaca 28
Amyris gileadensis 23
Amyris kataf 23
Anacyclus pyrethrum 463
Anagallis coerulea 348
Anagallis aquatica minor 280
Anagallis arvensis 348
Anagallis foemina 348
Anagallis mas 348
Anagallis phoenecea 348
Anagallis repens 348
Anagallis-aquatica 280
Anagyris 535
Anagyris foetida 535
Anamirta cocculus 588
Anamirta paniculata 588
Anaxuris 263
Anchusa 571
Anchusa aggregata 567
Anchusa altera 568

Anchusa arvensis 568
Anchusa azurea 567
Anchusa italica 567, 676
Anchusa officinalis 668
Anchusa paniculata 567
Anchusa tinctoria 567
Andrachne 272
Andrachne sylvestris 275
Andrachne telephoides 272
Androsace 525
Androsace lactea 525
Androsace obtusifolia 525
Androsaemum hircinum 538
Androsaemum hirsutum 538
Androsaemum officinale 538
Androsaeumum 538
androsemon 537
Androsemum 538
Anemone 343
Anemone hortensis 344
Anemone pavonina 344
Anemone pulsillata 344
Anemone sylvestris 344
Anethinum 59
Anethum foeniculum 456
Anethum graveolens 59, 443
Anethum hortense 59, 443
Angelica levisticum 455
Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime 802
Anise 440
Aniseed Plant 440
Anisum 440
Anisum herbariis 440
Anisum vulgare 440
Annual Clary 522
Annual Mercury 738
Annual Spurge 725
Annual Warty Spurge 723
Anonis 387
Anonis spinosa 387
Anthemis arvensis 529
Anthemis cotula 71, 72, 528
Anthemis pyrethrum 463
Anthemis tinctoria 527
Anthericon 332
Anthericum liliago 507
Anthericum ramosum 507
Anthriscus cerefolium 295
Anthriscus sylvestris 295, 667
Anthyllis barba jovis 526
Anthyllis cretica 126, 526
Anthyllis prior 526
Anthyllis vulneraria 526
Anthyrium felix-faemina 736
Antipathes 816
Antirrhinon 680
Antirrhinum asarina 680
Antirrhinum cymbalaria 680
Antirrhinum elatine 580
Antirrhinum linaria 691
Antirrhinum majus 691
Antirrhinum orontium 680
antispodia 784
aparachyta 748
Aparine vulgaris 488
Apatite 820
Aphaca 303
Aphaca vulgaris 303
Aphace 303
Aphysemon 18
Apiastrum 503
Apios 730
Apios 730
Apium 448, 451, 777
Apium agreste 344
Apium carvi 440
Apium celleri 448, 777
Apium graveolens 448, 777
Apium hortense 448, 451, 777
Apium palustre 448, 451, 777
Apium petroselinum 451
Apium sylvestre 343
Apium vulgare 451
Aplysia depilans 189
Apocynon 632
Apocynum venetum 632
Apple 162, 166, 288, 731
Apple of Earth 368
Apple Pie 544, 668
Apples 166
Apricot Tree 169
Aquilaria 27
Aquilaria agallocha 27
Arabian Costus 21
Arabian Jasmine 77
Arabicus stone 820
Arachneidae 205
Arar Tree 805
Arbute Tree 172
Arbutus andrachne 172, 272
Arbutus unedo 172
Arcanum Duplicatum 814
Arceuthinus 101
Arceuthinus 101
Arcion 659
Arcium Dioscorides 659
Arctium bardana 659
Arctium lappa 659
Arctium majus 659
Arctium minus 656
Arctium tomentosum 659
arcturum 656
Arenaria procubens 639
argemone 348
Argentum vivum 799
ARGUROU 794
argyritis 794
Arietinus 244
Aris 332
Arisarum 332
Arisarum vulgare 332
Aristoloch 368
Aristolochia clematitis 368
Aristolochia longa 368
Aristolochia pistolochia 368
Aristolochia rotunda 368
Armenaica vulgaris 169
Armenian Stone 798
Armenium 798
Armoracia 260
Armoracia rusticana 260
Armstrong 547
Arn Tree 729
Arnoglossa 276
Arnut 675
Aromatic Wine 773, 774
Aron 331
Arrhenogonon 520

Arsenic 805

Arsenic disulphide 805

Arsenicum 805

Artemisia 395, 514

Artemisia abrotanum 56, 396, 773

Artemisia absinthium 392, 768

Artemisia glacialis 396

Artemisia herba alba 514

Artemisia latifolia 513

Artemisia maritima 395

Artemisia monoclonos 513

Artemisia pauciflora 395

Artemisia pontica 56, 396, 773

Artemisia santonicum 396

Artemisia tenuifolia 513

Artemisia vulgaris 513, 591

Artemisia vulgaris major 513

Artichoke 383

Articocalus 383

Arum 328

Arum arisarum 332

Arum colocasia 331

Arum dracunculus 327

Arum maculatum 331

Arum vulgare non maculatum 331

Arundo donax 113

Arundo phragmites 113

Arundo saccharifera 226

Arundo vulgaris 113

Asafoetida 468

Asarabacca 13

Asarabacca Wine 775

Asarites 775

Asarum europaeum 13, 775

Asbestos 822

Ascalonian Garlic 307

Ascelpias syriaca 431, 491

Asclepias 491

Asclepias albo flore 491

Asclepias vincetoxicum 491

Ascyrum 538

Ash 110, 813

Ash of Jerusalem 359

Ashes 784

Asian stone 816

Asiatic Crowfoot 343

Askolonion krommoon 307

Aspalathus 24

Aspalathus indica 24

Asparagus 275, 300

Asparagus acutifolius 275

Asparagus altilis 275

Asparagus corruda 275

Asparagus officinalis var. altilis 275

Asparagus sativa 275

Asphalt 99, 100

Aspharagus 275

Asphodel 59, 332, 499

Asphodelus 332

Asphodelus albus 332

Asphodelus foemina 332

Asphodelus ramosus 332

Aspidium felix-faemina 736

Aspidium filix-mas 735, 737

Aspidium lonchiti 533

Aspidium lonchitis 532

Asplenium adiantium-nigrum 525

Asplenium Ruta-muraria 559

Asplenium ruta-muriara 427

Asplenium scolopendrium 507, 526

Asplenium trichomanes 684

Asplenium virid 684

Ass's Hooves 198

Ass's Liver 198

Assafoetida 468

assyrius 823

Aster 683, 826

Aster amellus 671

Aster atticus 671, 683

Aster atticus caeuruleus vulgaris 671

Aster helenium 30, 774

Aster officinalis 30, 774

Aster tripolium 671, 683

Asteria 826

Asterias lutea 367

Asteriated Sapphire 826

Astragal 603

Astragalus aegiceras 113

Astragalus arnacantha 383

Astragalus cicer 244

Astragalus glycyphyllos 603

Astragalus gummifera 603

Astragalus poterium 383

Astragalus tragacantha 387

Astrantia 700

Astrantia major 700

Athamanta 464

Athamanta annua 464

Athamanta cervaria 439

Athamanta cretensis 464

Athamanta oreoselinum 451

athamanticum 5

Athemanta meum 5, 439

Athemanticum meum 5, 439

Athera 232

Atractylis gummifera 377, 491

Atractylis hirsutior 491

Atractylis mitior 491

Atractylis vulgaris minor 491

Atraphaxis 267

Atraphaxis spinosa 267

Atriplex halimus 118

Atriplex hortensis 267

Atriplex hortensis alba 267

Atropa belladonna 620

Atropa mandragora 624, 779

Attic Athenian Honey 225

Avellana domestica 177

Avellana-nux sylvestris 177

Avena 235

Avena sativa var b 235

Avena vulgaris 235

Azadirachta indica 109

Azarole Tree 170

B

Bacchar 420

Baccharis 420

Baccharis dioscorides 420

Bachelor's Button 372

Balaninum 41

Balanites aegyptica 41, 715

Balanum auripsike 715

Balaustion 158

Balaustium 158

Bald-money 5, 439

Ballota nigra 500

Ballota pseudodictamnus 407

Ballote 500

Balm Leaf 503

Balm Melittis 503

Balm of Gilead 23

Balm of Mecca 23

Balotta foetida 500

Balsam 41, 715

Balsam of Kataf 23

Balsamodendron gileadense 23

Balsamodendron kataf 23

Balsamodendron kua 82

Balsamodendron opalobalsamum 23

Balsamodendrum africanum 82

Bamboo 113

Bamboo Reed 113

Bambusa arundinacea 113, 226

Barbarea praecox 259, 771

Barbary Ragwort 355

Barberry 121

Barber's Brushes 379

Bardana 659

Barium Monoxide 826

Bark of Frankincense 86

Barley 584

Barley 230

Barley Water 231

Barnyard Grass 236

Barrenwort 563

Baryta 826

Baryta 826

Basil 56, 296, 492, 730

Basilicum 56, 296

Baslingua 46, 106, 695

Bastard Agrimony 599

Bastard Asarum 680

Bastard Balm 503

Bastard Cardamom 20

Bastard Dittany 407

Bastard Hemp 535

Bastard Pellitory 320

Bastard Quince 170

Bastard Rocket 296

Bastard Sponge 813

Bastard Stone Parsley 440

Bastard Sycamore 178

Batchelor’s Buttons 659

Bathypicron 392

Batrachio 343

batrachium 343

Batus 579

Bawd-money 675

Bay 46, 106

Bay Wine 767

Bdellium africanum 82

Bdellium Tree 82

Bean 247, 248

Bean Clover 535

Beans 252, 300

Bear Root 5, 439

Bears Breeches 384

Bears Grease 214

Beaver 193

Bechium 512

Becium 512

Becium bicolor 512

Bed Bugs 196

Bee Balm 503

Bee Orchid 521

Beech 146

Bee-glue 228

Beeswax 227

Beetles 204

Beetroot 272

Beggar’s Buttons 659

Bekion 512

Bell Flower 563

Bengal Cardamom 20

Benzoe 81

Benzoin 88

Benzoin officinale 81

Berberis 121

Berberis dumetorum 121

Berberis vulgaris 121

Berringeria pseudodictamnus 407

Beta alba 272

Beta candida 272

Beta nigra 272

Beta rubra vulgaris 272

Beta vulgaris 272

Betonica 543, 544, 770

Betonica annua var hirsuta 575

Betonica coronaria 544

Betonica officinalis 543, 770

Betonica purpurea 543, 770

Betonica sylvestris una 544

Betony 507, 543, 770

Bicarbonate of Soda 827

Bindweed 580

Bindweed 691

Bird's Foot Trefoil 663

Birthwort 368

Biserrula pelecinus 523

Bishop’s Weed 432, 444

Bishop’s Wort 543, 770

Bishop's Hat 563

Bismalva 533

Biting Clematis 734

Bitter Almond 175

Bitter Apple 288, 731

Bitter Candytuft 182

Bitter Cress 182

Bitter Gourd 288, 731

Bitter Vetch 252

Bitumen 99, 100

Bituminous Earth 829

Black Antimony 792

Black Chamaeleon 378

Black Chamoeleon 378

Black Coral 816

Black Cumin 45, 472

Black Cutch 133

Black Hellebore 700, 779

Black Lovage 81, 452

Black Maidenhair Fern 525

Black Medick 663

Black Milfoil 576

Black Mullein 655

Black Mustard 45

Black Oak Fern 525

Black Pepper 316

black poppy 607

Black Poppy 607

Black Saltwort 688

Black Sesame 703

Black Spleenwort 525

Black Stinking Horehound 500

Black-berried Heath 732

Blackberry 579

Bladder Herb 619

Bladderwrack 651

Blatta orientalis 197

Blawing Grass 239

Bleeding Nun 323

Blessed Thistle 491

Blister Plant 343

Blistercress 316

Blite 264

Bliti genus 264

Blitum 264

Blitum virgatum 264

blood 190, 194

Blood 222

blood of green frogs 194

Blue Cupidone 683

Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67

Blue Heliotrope 739

Blue Leek 307

Blue Pimpernel 348

Blue Succory 683

Blush-flowered Centaury 378

Boar's Liver 199

Boeotin Myrrh 81, 452

Bog Rhubarb 659

Bog Rush 21, 592

Boletus laricis 363

Boletus purgans 363

Bone Marrow 220

Bongardia chrysogonum 596

Boon Tree 729

Borage 676

Borago officinalis 676

Borassus flabellifer 154

Borax 797

Borrago 676

Boscas 98

Boswellia 87

Boswellia carterii 85, 86, 87

Boswellia floribunda 85, 86, 87

Boswellia papyrifera 85, 86, 87

Boswellia serrata 85, 86, 87

Botrus 515

botryites 781

Botrys 515

Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris 515

Botrys Chamaedryoides 496, 515

Bottlebrush 587

Bouncing Bet 323

Box Thorn 130

Bracken 736

Brake Fern 736

Bramble 579

Branched Broomrape 299

Branched Bur Reed 564

Branched Lily Spiderwort 507

Branched Lily Spiderwort 507

Brandy Bottle 525

brasma 319

Brass Oxide 787

Brass Scales 786

Brassica alba 45, 311

Brassica erucacastrum 296

Brassica napus 268

Brassica napus 256

Brassica nigra 45

Brassica oleracea 271

Brassica rapa 256

Brassica tertium genus 268

Brathus 102

Brathys 102

brine 142

Brion 651

Brionia alba 733

Bristle Fern 684

Britannica 544

British Myrrh 667

Broad Bean 247

Broad Helleborine 660

Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel 456, 475

Broad-leaved Laserwort 436

Broad-leaved Myrtle 46, 158, 692, 762

Broad-leaved Pondweed 651

Brome 235, 688

Bromus 235

Bromus arvensis 235, 688

Bromus temulentus 235, 688

Brooklime 280

Broomrape 299

Brotera corymbosa 378

Bryonia 733

Bryonia dioica 733

Bryony 733

Bryophyllum calycinum 520

Bryophyllum pinnatum 520

Bryum 27, 651

Buccina 185

Buccinae 185

Buccinum 185

Buckler Fern 736, 737

Buckshorn Plantain 284

Buckthorn 117, 716

Bugle 539, 778

Bugle Weed 540

Bugloss 571, 668

Bugloss 567, 571, 668, 676

Buglossa Vera 676

Buglossum 676

Buglossum 676

Buglossum latifolium borrago 676

Buglossum officinale 567, 676

Buglossum sylvestre 571

Buglossum sylvestre minus 571

Buglossum sylvestre tertium 679

Bulbus leucanthemus 300

Bulbus sylvestris 335

Bulbus vomitorius 336

Bulls' Suet 216

Bulrush 516

Bunias 259

Bunias aspera 259

Bunias cakile 259

Bunias erucago 259

Bunias orientalis 259

Bunium 675

Bunium bulbocastanum 675

Bunium carum 440

Bunium copticum 432

Bunium Wine 771

Buphthalmum 529

Buphthalmum graveolens 529

Buphthalmum salicifolium 529

Bupleurum longifolum 672

Bupressedes 204

Buprestidae 204

Buprestis 204

Bur Cenchrus 236

Bur Parsley 295

Bur Reed 564

Burdock 659

Burning Bush 528

Burnt Brass 785

Burnt Lead 791

Burnt Red Earth 829

Burnt Wool 211

Bursera gummifera 47, 90, 762

Bush Vetch 303

Butcher’s Broom 680

Butter 210

Butterbur 659

Buttercup 343, 599

Buttons 513

C

Cabaret 13

Cabbage 738

Cacalia 672

Cacalia alpina 672

Cacalia verbascifolia 672

Cachola 459, 464

Cachris 464

Cachry 464, 467

Cachrys 467

Cachrys libanotis 459, 464, 467

Cachrys maritimum 283, 467

Cachrys panacifolia 467

Cactus 720

Cadmia 781

Cadmium Earth 781, 802

caecubum 748, 749

Cajeput Oil Tree 109

Cakile maritima 259

calabritis 794

Caladium nymphaefolium 331

Calamagrostis arenaria 575

Calambac Tree 27

Calamint 412, 773

Calamintha arvensis 411

Calamintha clinopodium 492

Calamintha nepeta 412, 773

Calamintha officinalis 412, 773

Calamintha tertium genus 412, 773

calamus 2

Calamus aromaticus 22

Calamus ciliaris 22

Calamus rotang 113

Calcanthum 801

calcanthus 781

Calcite 802

Calcium Carbonate 802

Calcium Oxide 820, 826

Calcium Silicate 820

Calf’s Snout 680

Calla palustris 328

Callitriche palustris 77

Callitriche platycarpa 77

Callitriche verna 77

Callitris quadrivalvus 805

Calluna vulgaris 117

Caltrops 559

Calx 185

Calx Viva 812

Calystegia sepium 691

Camel Thorn 523

Camelina 667

Camelina sativa 667

Campanula cichoracea 563

Campanula laciniata 563

Campanula medium 563

Campanula rapunculus 256

Campernelle Jonquil 63

campestris 78

camphor 37

Campion 499

Canary Grass 531

Cancamum 28

Cancer pagurus 187

Cancerwort 580

Candian Savory 403, 771, 772

Candle Plant 404, 408, 771

Candy Carrot 464

Candy Lionsfoot 683

Candytuft 182

Cane 113

Cane Apples 172

Canella alba 18

Canker Flower 121

Cannabis gigantea 534

Cannabis sativa 534

Cannabis sativa var indica 535

Cannabis sylvestris 535

Cantalupo 291

Canterbury Bells 563

Cantharides vesicatoria 204

Caper 340

Caper Spurge 724

Capillaire 525, 684

capnia 823

Capnum 660

Capparis spinosa 340

Caprificus amboinensis 180, 181

Caprifolium 556

Caprifoly 556

Caraway 440, 675

cardamantica 182

Cardamine amara 182

Cardamine praetensis 182

Cardamom 6

cardamomum 6

Cardamum 312

Cardo fullonum 379

Cardopatium corymbosum 378

Carduus albus maculis 715

Carduus benedictus 491

Carduus fullonius 379

Carduus mariae 715

Carduus marianus 715

Carduus sphaerocephalus 378

Careum 440

Carlina acaulis 377

Carlina caulescens 377

Carlina gummifera 377, 491

Carlina vulgaris 491

Carnation 544

Carob Tree 162

Caros 440

Carota 435

Carrot 431, 435, 464, 491, 711

Carrot Seed Grass 232, 591

Cartamus 42, 737

Cartamus sylvestris 491

Carthaginian Apple 157

Carthamum officinarum 42, 737

Carthamus corymbosum 378

Carthamus lanatus 378

Carthamus tinctorius 42, 737

Carthmus-like Stobaea 555

Carthusian Pink 544

Carum 440

Carum bulbocastanum 675

Carum carvi 440

Carum copticum 432

Carum petroselinum 451

Carya 41

Carya basilika 176

Carya Pontica 177

caryinum 41

Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore majore 572

Caryophyllus domesticus 544

Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris latifolius 544

Cassia 691

Cassia acutifolia 17

Cassia angustifolia 17

Cassia fistula 17

Cassidony 516

Castanea 149

Castanea sativa 149

Castanea sylvestris 149

Castanea vesca 149

Castanea vulgaris 149

Castor Bean Plant 719

Castor Oil Plant 37

Castoreum 193

Cat Mint 412

Cat Thyme 420, 511

Cat's Tail 516

Catanance 683

Catananche caerulea 683

Catananche graeca 683

Catch Grass 488

Catcho 133

Caterpillar 740

Caterpillars 204

Catmint 412, 773

Catnip 412, 773

Catorchites Wine 763

Cat's Milk 722

Caucalis 78, 295

Caucalis grandiflora 295

Caucalis platycarpus 295

Caucalis pumila 295

Cauda equina 587

Cecides 149

Cedar deodara 102, 767

Cedar of Lebanon 102, 767

Cedar Wine 767

Cedrat Tree 169

Cedrides 105

Cedrites 767

Cedrus libani 102, 767

Cedrus libanotica 102, 767

Celadine 355

Celandine 352

Celeri graveolens 448, 777

Celery 448, 451, 777

Celestine 599

Celtic Spikenard 10

Celtic Valerian 10

cenchrus 236

Cenchrus lappaceus 236

Centaurea crocodylium 378

Centaurea cyanus 372

Centaurea verutum 375

Centaurium erythraea 375

Centaurium minus 375

Centaury 375, 378

Centinode 547

Cepa 307

Cepa ascolonia 307

Cepa vulgaris 307

Cepea 536

Cephalenthera ensifolia 660

Cerasia 162

Cerasus 162

Cerasus acida 162

Cerasus avium 162

Cerasus caproniana 162

Cerasus laurocerasus 696

Cerasus vulgaris 162

Ceratonia siliqua 162

Cerussa 796

Cerussa 796

Cestron 543

Cestrum nocturnum 543

Ceylon Ebony 126

Chaba officinarum 316

Chaba roxberghii 316

Chaerefolium 295

Chaerophyllum odoratum 667

Chaerophyllum sativum 295

Chaerophyllum sylvestre 667

Chaetochloa italica 236

Chair-bottom Cane 113

Chalcedony 823

chalcitis 781

Chama 186

Chamae 186

Chamae 186

Chamaecissus 675

Chamaecissus 675

Chamaedaphne 696

Chamaedryites 769

Chamaedrys minor repens 496, 769

Chamaedrys vera foemina 496, 515

Chamaedrys vera mas 496, 769

Chamaedrys vulgaris foemina 496

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas 496

chamaeleon 377, 378

Chamaeleon albus 377

Chamaeleon niger 378

Chamaemelon leucanthemum 527

Chamaemelum arvensis 529

Chamaemelum chrysanthemum 527

Chamaemelum eranthemon 527

Chamaemelum foetidum 71, 72, 528

Chamaemelum inodorum 529

Chamaemelum vulgare 527

Chamaepeuce diacantha 676

Chamaepityinum 778

Chamaepitys 539

Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris 539, 778

Chamaesyce 725

chamaiacte 729

Chamailaites 778

Chamaipituinos 778

Chamelaea 727, 778

Chamelaea 727

Chamoeleon 377, 378

Chamomile 527

Characias 720

Charity 551

Chaste-tree 137

Cheat 235, 688

Cheese 209, 210

Cheilopoda 188

Cheiranthus cheiri 519

Chelidonia 352

Chelidonia minor 355

Chelidonia rotundifolia minor 355

Chelidonium corniculatum 484

Chelidonium glaucum 611

Chelidonium majus 352

Chelidonium minus 355

Chenopodium album 267

Chenopodium botrys 515

Chenopodium halimus 118

Chenopodium polyspermum 264

Chenopodium vulvaria 591

Cherry 162

Cherry Laurel 696

Cherry Pie 739

Chervil 295

Chervil 295, 667

Chestnut 149

Chia Bugle 540

Chian 749

Chian Earth 827

Chian wine 749

Chick-pea 244

Chickweed 356, 555, 639

Chicory 287

Chinese Cinnamon Tree 17, 20, 21, 24, 27, 28

Chironia centaurium 375

Chium 749

Chloride Salts 810

Choiromyces meandriformis 300

Chondrilla 287

Chondrilla graminea 287

Chondrilla juncea 287

Chondrille 287

Chondrus 235

Christmas Rose 700, 779

Christ's Thorn 121

chrysanthemon 527

Chrysanthemon 599

Chrysanthemum 599

Chrysanthemum coronarium 599

Chrysanthemum leucacanthemum 387

Chrysanthemum parthenium 513

Chrysanthemum segetum 599

Chrysanthemum simplex 599

Chrysanthemum vulgare 513

chrysitis 794

Chrysoberyl 826

chrysocolla 781

Chrysocolla 797

Chrysocoma 595

Chrysocoma linosyris 595

Chrysocoma villosa 595

Chrysocome 595

Chrysogonum 596

Chrysolite 822

Cicer arietinum 244

Cicer nigrum 244

Cicer sativum 244

Cichorea 287

Cichorium endivia 287

Cichorium intybus 287

Cichorium officinarum 287

Cichorium sylvestre 287

Cichorum 287

Cicinum 37

cicinum 720

Cicla officinarum 272

Cicuta 631

Cicuta major 631

Cicuta virosa 631

Cicutaria 667

Cider Apples 166

cilicius 82

Cimex lectularius 196

Cimex rotandatus 196

Cimices 196

Cimolite 828

Cinara 383

Cinara hortensis 383

Cinis sarmentitius 813

cinna 575

Cinnabar 799

Cinnamominum 75

Cinnamominum 75

Cinnamomum zeylanicum 18, 75

Cinnamon 18, 75

Cinquefoil 583

Circaea alpina 516

Circaea lutetiana 516

Cirsion 668

Cirsium bulbosam 668

Cirsium germanicum 668

Cirsium tuberosum 668

Cissus digitata 52, 351, 751

Cissus quadrangularis 351

Cistus 125

Cistus creticus 125

Cistus ellipticus 125

Cistus ladaniferus 125

Cistus ledon 125

Cistus polymorphus 125

Cistus vulgaris 125

Citrago 503

Citron 169

Citrullus colocynthis 288, 731

Citrus medica var cedrata 169

Citrus medica var limonum 169

Clary 522

Clary 522

Clay Tiles 828

Clazomenian 749

Cleavers 488

Clematis 551, 732, 734

Clematis aegyptica 695

Clematis alpina 551

Clematis angustifolia 551

Clematis cirrhosa 551

Clematis daphnoides 548

Clematis flammula 732

Clematis sylvestris latifolia 734

Clematis vitalba 734

clematitis 368

Clematitis 732

Climbing Asparagus 300

Clinopodium arvense Ocimi facie 571

Clinopodium vulgare 492, 730

Clove Pink 544

Clover 419

Clover Dodder 731

Clown Mustard 182

Clustered Bog Rush 592

Cluster-flowered Bugloss 567

Clymenon 555

cneoron 728

Cneorum 727

Cneorum tricoccon 727, 778

cnicinum 42

Cnicus benedictus 491

Cnicus sativus 42, 737

Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior 491

Cnicus tuberosus 668

cnidium 728

Cnidium 42

Cnidium grain 728

Coarse Myrrha 75, 78

cobwebs of spider 205

Coccifera thebaica 153

Cocculus 588

Cocculus Indicus Plant 588

Cocculus officinale 588

Cocculus plukenetii 588

coccum 591

Coccum tinctile 588

Coccymelia 172

Coccymelum 172

Cochlearia armoracia 260

Cock's Head 347

Cocklebur 583, 687

Cockroach 197

Cockspur Panicum 236

coctile 801

Codlins and Cream 544, 668

coeruleus 781

Colchicum 635

Colchicum autumnale 635

Colchicum commune 635

collocasia 248

Colocasia 247, 331

Colocasia antiquorum 331

Colocasia esculenta 331

Colocynth 288, 731

Colocynthis 731

Colour of Wine 747

Coltsfoot 512

Coltsfoot 659

Coluber berus 188

Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue 648

columella 185

Comaron 172

Comarus 172

Comfrey 552

Commiphora abyssinica 75, 78

Commiphora kataf 23

Commiphora myrrha 75, 78, 88

Commiphora opalobalsamum 23

Common Alkanet 668

Common Bamboo 113

Common Beech 146

Common Bindweed 580

Common Birthwort 368

Common Borage 676

Common Bramble 579

Common Bryony 733

Common Buckthorn 117

Common Bugle 540

Common Bugloss 668, 676

Common Calamint 412, 773

Common Caper Bush 340

Common Caterpillar 740

Common Centaury 375

Common Cow Parsnip 428

Common Cultivated Radish 45, 259

Common Cytisus 663

Common Dragon 327

Common Enchanter's Nightshade 516

Common Eryngo 388

Common Europhila 315

Common Fennel 456

Common Fennel Flower 45, 472

Common Garden Cress 312

Common Garden Parsley 451

Common Germander 496, 769

Common Goat's Rue 427

Common Gromwell 531

Common Hawthorn 519

Common Hazel 177

Common Hemlock 631

Common Hempnettle 647

Common Honeysuckle 556

Common Horseradish 260

Common Inula 30, 774

Common Ivy 351

Common Lettuce 292

Common Lilac 113

Common Lion's Foot 679

Common Mallow 267

Common Mandrake 624, 779

Common Meadow Rue 648

Common Medick 303

Common Milkwort 688

Common Mint 411

Common Mushroom 363

Common Nipplewort 264

Common Polypody 736

Common Ragweed 514

Common Reed 113, 575

Common Rockrose 125

Common Rose 48, 129, 130

Common Rosemary 467

Common Sage 522

Common Scouring Bush 588

Common Sea Rocket 259

Common Sowthistle 284

Common Spleenwort 684

Common Tansy 513

Common Thyme 756

Common Thyme Wine 772

Common Turnip 256

Common Water Purslane 725

Common White Horehound 411, 504, 772

Common Wild Cumin 444

Common Woodlouse 197

Common Yellow Loosestrife 544

Compass Plant 475

concretitium 801

Condrilla 287

Conion 631

Conium 631

Conium maculatum 631

Consolida maior 552

Consolida regalis arvensis 527

Consolida regia 527

Continental Mistletoe 487

Convallaria polygonatum 548

Convallaria verticillata 548

Convolvulus 580

Convolvulus arvensis 580

Convolvulus major albus 691

Convolvulus minor arvensis 580

Convolvulus scammonia 726, 780

Convolvulus sepium 691

Convolvulus syriacus 726, 780

Conyza canadensis 517

Conyza dioscoroidis 420

Conyza magna 517

Conyza media asteris 412, 773

Conyza odorata 517, 773

Conyza parva 518

Conyza squarrosa 517, 773

Conyza wine 773

Coon 749

Copiapite 803

Copper Carbonate 798

Coral 815, 816

Corallina 651

Corallina officinalis 651

Corchoris olitorius 348

Corchorus 348

Coriander 447

Coriander-leaved Bawd-money 675

Coriandrum 447

Coriandrum maculatum 631

Coriandrum majus 447

Coriandrum sativum 447

Coriannum 447

Corion 447

Coris 539

Coris 539

Coris monspeliensis 539, 552

Corn Brome Grass 235, 688

Corn Buttercup 343

Corn Chamomile 529

Corn Chrysanthemum 599

Corn Cockle 239

Corn Crowfoot 343

Corn Marigold 599

Corn Poppy 604

Corn Rose 604

Corn Sowthistle 447

Cornel 171

Cornelian Cherry 171

Cornu-cervium 284

Cornus cervicum 284

Cornus mas 171

Cornus mascula 171

Corona regia 419

Coronopus 284

Coronopus hortensis 284

Corundum 824

Corydalis cava 368

Corylus 177

Corylus avellana 41, 177

Corylus maxima 177

Corylus sativa 177

Corylus sylvestris 177

Corypha thebaica 153

Cost 463

Costmary 463

Costus 21

Costus arabicus 21

Costus Root 21

Costus speciosus 21

Cotinus coggyria 141, 145

Cotonea malus 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Cotton Rose 560

Cotton Thistle 380

Cottus scorpius 188

Cotula foetida 71, 72, 528

Cotyledon 643, 644

Cotyledon barbeyi 644

Cotyledon lusitanica 643

Cotyledon orbiculata 644

Cotyledon umbilicus 643

coverings of Date fruits 154

Cow Parsley 295, 667

Cow Parsnip 428, 468, 612, 776

Cow Weed 295, 667

Cowbane 631

Crab Apples 166

Crabs 187

Crambe 268

Crambe maritima 271

Crane's Bill 515

Cranocolopta 182

Cranus 171

Crataegus monogyna 519

Crataegus azarolus 170

Crataegus laevigata 519

Crataegus orientalis 519

Crataegus oxyacantha 121, 519

Crataeogonon 519

Creeping Buttercup 599

Creeping Thyme 415

Creeping Willow 138

Crenated Annual Spurge 725

Crepis tectorum 448

Crepolea temulentum 235, 688

Cress 182, 259, 283, 312, 315, 771

Cressio hortensis 312

Crested Lark 202

Cretan Alexanders 455

Cretan Carrot 464

Cretan Germander 495

Cretan Hard Grass 687

Cretan Hemp Plant 534, 535

Cretan Kidney Vetch 526

Cretan Rockrose 125

Cretan Silver Bush 126

Cretan Spikenard 14, 775

creticum 747

Crimnum 232

Crinum asiaticum 59, 499

Crinum toxicarium 59, 499

Crithmon 283

Crithmum maritimum 230, 283, 467

Croci flores et folia 29, 63

crocinum 63

Crocinum 63

Crocodilium 378

Crocomagma 30

crocum 29

Crocus 29, 63

Crocus hortensis 42, 737

Crocus sativus 29, 63

Crocus sativus var officinalis 29, 30, 63

Crook-podded Hedysarum 523

Croton acutus 37, 719

Croton jamalgota 37, 719

Croton Oil Plant 37, 719

Croton tiglium 37, 719

Crotona 720

Crowberry 732

Crowfoot 343

Crown Daisy 599

Crown Marigold 599

Crystalline Laminated Rock 818

Cucumber 51, 291, 704, 707

cucumer 291

Cucumer asininus 704, 707

Cucumis colocynthis 288, 731

Cucumis dudaim var aegypticus 291

Cucumis melo 291

Cucumis pepo 291

Cucumis sativa 291

Cucumis sativus vulgaris 291

Cucumis sylvestris 704, 707

Cucurbita lagenaria 291

Cucurbita maior 291

Cucurbita oblonga 291

Cucurbita pepo 291

Cucurbita pepo var melopepo 291

Cudweed 516, 596

Cultivated Mustard 45, 311

Cultivated Pear Tree 169

Cultivated Radish 45, 259

Cumin 45, 443, 444, 472

Cuminum cyminum 443

Cuminum odoratum 443

Cuminum sylvestre 444

Cuminum sylvestre alterum 45, 472

Cupid’s Dart 683

Cupidone 683

Cupressus funebris 94, 100

Cupressus sempervirens 94, 100

Curmi 231

Cuscuta epithymum 731

Cuscuta minor 731

Cutch 133

Cut-leaved Germander 496, 515

Cuttlefish 190

Cyamos 247

Cyamus 247

Cyanochroite 798

Cyanus 372, 798

Cyanus segetum 372

Cyanus sylvestris 372

Cyclamen 323

Cyclamen cyclaminus 323

Cyclamen europaem 323

Cyclamen graecum 323

Cyclamen littorale 323

Cyclamen officinale 323

Cyclamen psuedo-graecum 327

Cydonia 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Cydonia oblonga 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Cydonia vulgaris 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Cydonites wine 759

Cymbalaria 680

Cymbalaria elatine 580

Cymbalaria muralis 680

Cynara scolymus 383

Cynia 738

Cynobatus 121

Cynocrambe 738

cynocrambe 738

Cynocrambe mas 738

Cynoglosson 679

Cynoglossum officinalis 679

Cynoglossum officinarum 679

Cynometra agallocha 27

cynosbatus 121

Cynosorchis latifolia 520

Cyparissias 722

Cyperus 5

Cyperus esculentis 5

Cyperus hydra 5

Cyperus longus 5

Cyperus odoratus radice longa 5

Cyperus officinalis 5

Cyperus officinarum 5

Cyperus olivaris 5

Cyperus papyrus 114

Cyperus radicosus 5

Cyphi 28

Cypre 122

Cypress 94, 100, 395

Cypress Spurge 722

Cypress Wine 767

cypria 114

Cypria 113

Cyprinum 64, 122

Cyprus 64, 122

Cytini 157

Cytinus hypocistis 125

Cytisus of Greeks 663

Cytisus sessifolius 663

D

Dacar 18

Daffodil 63, 339, 716

Daisy 387, 529, 599

Damask Violet 519

Damasonium 536

Dame's Rocket 519

Dame's Violet 519

Danaë laurus 695

Danaidea racemosa 695

Dandelion 287

Danewort 729

Daphne 728, 778

Daphne gnidium 42, 728, 778

Daphne laureola 695

Daphne mezereum 695

Daphne-Alexandrina 46, 106, 695

Daphnoeides 695

Daphnoides 695

Darnel 235, 688

Date fruits 154

Date Palm 153, 154

Date Palm Wine 763

Date Plum 171

Dates 153

Datisca cannabina 535

Dauci alterum genus 436

Dauci tertium genus 439

Daucus 460

Daucus carota var boissieri 460, 776

Daucus carota var sativa 435

Daucus carota var sylvestris 435

Daucus creticus 5, 439

Daucus montanus apii 439

Daucus officinarum 435

Daucus visagna 436

Day Lily 518

Dead Man's Finger 522

Deadly Carrot 431, 491, 711

Deadly Nightshade 620

Deccan Hemp 535

Deer 198, 203

Delphinium consolida 527

Delphinium elatum 463

Delphinium oxysepalum 460

Delphinium staphisagria 708

Dendrocalamus strictus 113

Dendroides 723

Dens leonis 287

Deodar 102, 767

Deuteria 750

Devil in a Bush 45, 472

Devil's Apple 624, 779

Devil's Milk 720

Devil's Spoons 651

Dianthus carthusianorum 544

Dianthus caryophyllus 544

Dictamnites 771

Dictamnus albus 404, 408, 771

Dictamnus creticus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771

Dictamnus fraxinella 404, 408, 771

Dill 59, 443, 777

Dinkel Wheat 231, 232, 235

Diospyros ebenum 126

Diospyros lotus 171

diphryges 781, 804

Diplotaxis tenuifolia 296

Dipsacus albus 379

Dipsacus fullonum 379

Dipsacus sativus 379

Dipsacus sylvestris 379

Diserneston gummiferum 483

Disilphide of Iron 804

Diss 742, 745, 760

Dittander 343

Dittany 404, 408, 771

Dittany of Crete 71, 404, 528, 771

Dittany Wine 771

Dock 263, 264

Dog Briar 121

Dog Daisy 387

Dog Rose 121

Dog's Cabbage 738

Dog's Mouth 691

Dog's-bane 628, 632

Dog's-tooth Violet 522

Dog's Mercury 738

Dogtooth Pea 252

Dogwood 171

Donax 113

Donax arundinaceus 113

Dorema 483

Dorema ammoniacum 483

Dorema aurium 483

Dorycnium 623

Dorycnium herbaceum 623

Dorycnium monspeliense 623

Double Tongue 46, 106, 695

Doum Palm 153

Douma thebaica 153

Downy Cow Parsnip 428, 612, 776

Draba arabis 315

Draba nemoralis 315

Draba olympica 315

Draba verna 315

Dracontia radix 327

Dracontion micron 328

Dracontium 328

Dracontium maius 327

Dracunculis pratensis serrato folio 320

Dracunculis vulgaris 327

Dracunculus 327, 328

Dracunculus minor 328

Dracunculus palustris 328

Dracunculus Plinii 328

Dracunculus polyphyllus 327

Dracunculus vulgaris 327

Dragon Arum 327

Dragon's Mouth 691

Dragonwort 327

Draper's Teazle 379

Drias Plant 711

Dried Grapes 745

Dropwort 517, 745

Dry rot 110

Dryopteris filix-mas 735, 737

Duckweed 639, 652

Dudaim Melon 291

Dung 222

Dutch Reed 113

Dutch Rush 592

Dwarf Bay 695

Dwarf Centaury 375

Dwarf Elder 729

Dwarf Laurel 695, 696

Dwarf Olive 727, 778

Dyer's Bugloss 567

Dyer's Indigo Plant 798

Dyer's Madder 532

Dyer's Oak 41, 146, 149

Dyer's Weed 359

Dyers Chamomile 527

E

Eagle Fern 736

Eagle Stone 823

Eagle-wood 27

Early Purple Orchid 522

Earth 800, 825

Earth Almond 5

Earth Chestnut 675, 730

Earth from Melia 829

Earthgall 375

Earthworms 206

East Indian Lotus 248

Eastern Thorn 519

Eatable Arum 331

Ebenus 126

Ebenus cretica 126

Ebony 126

Ebulus 729

Ecballium agreste 51, 704, 707

Ecballium elaterium 704, 707

Echinochloa chrus-galli 236

Echinops sphaerocephalus 378

Echinus 184

Echion 571

Echion 571

Echium germanicum spinosum 571

Echium lanuginosum primum 668

Echium plantagineum 571

Edelweiss 679

Edible Cyperus 5

Edible Stemmed Vine 351

Effects of Wine 749

Egg 201

Eggplant 616

Eggs 201

Egyptian Arum 331

Egyptian Balsam 41, 715

Egyptian Bean 247, 248

Egyptian Hemp 534

Egyptian Lebekbaum 182

Egyptian Lotus 664

Egyptian Lupin 255

Egyptian Malt Liquor 231

Egyptian Manna Plant 523

Egyptian Privet 64

Egyptian Privet 122

Elaeagnus angustifolia 37, 141, 145

Elaeis guineensis 37, 141, 145

Elaeomeli 37

Elaeoptene 37

Elafobosco Vero 456

Elaphoboscum 456

Elate 154

elaterium 94

Elaterium officinale 51, 704, 707

Elatine 580

Elatine hydropiper 580

Elatinum 51

Elder 30, 444, 774

Elder Tree 729

Elecampane 30, 774

Elecampane Wine 774

Electric Ray 188

Elemi 28

Elenium 30, 774

Eleoselinum 448, 777

Elephant’s Tooth 203

Elettaria cardamomum 20

Eleven o’ Clock Lady 300

Elleborites 779

Elleborum nigrum 700, 779

Elleborus albus 696

Elleborus candidus 696

Elleborus niger adulterinus sylvestris 700

Elleborus-albus 696

Elymus 236

Elymus arenarius 236

Emery 824

Emmer Wheat 231, 232, 235

Empetron 732

Empetrum 559

Empetrum nigrum 732

encauma 794

Enchanter’s Nightshade 516

Endiva vulgaris 287

Endive 287

Engrain 231

Enula campania 30, 774

Ephemerum 636

Ephemerum-non-letale 636

Epilobium hirsutum 544, 668

Epimedium alpinum 563

Epipactis 660

Epipactis grandiflora 660

Epipactis helleborine 660

Epipactis latifolia 660

Epirotica 166

Epithymum 731

Equisetum arvense 587

Equisetum brevius 587

Equisetum hyemale 588

Equisetum longius 588

Equisetum minus 587

Equisetum palustre 588

Equisetum scirpoides 588

eranthemon 527

Ergasima 78

Erica vulgaris glabra 117

Erice 117

Erigeron 648

Erigeron 517

Erigeron canadensis 517

Erinaceous 184

Erinus 572

Erinus alpinus 572

Erinus hispanicus 572

Eruca 296

Eruca 296

Eruca erucacastrum 296

Eruca sativa 296

Eruca sylvestris 296

Eruca vesicaria ssp. sativa 296

Erucacastrum obtusangulum 296

erucae 204

Eruthrodanum 532

Ervina 252

Ervum 252

Ervum album sativum 252

Ervum lens 248

Ervum sativum 252

Ervum sylvestre 252

Eryngij 389

Eryngium 388

Eryngium 388

Eryngium campestre 388

Eryngium vulgare 388

Eryngo 388

Erysimum alliaria 316

Erysimum barbarea 316

Erysimum cheiranthoides 316

Erysimum officinale 280, 316, 600

Erysimum vulgare 600

Erythraea centaurium 375

Erythronium dens-canis 522

Esparto 555

Esula rotunda 725

Eternal Flower 596

Ethiopian Sage 656

Eupatorium 583

Eupatorium cannabinum 583

Eupatorium syriacum 583

Eupatorium veterum 583

Euphorbia 720

Euphorbia amygdaloides 479

Euphorbia apios 730

Euphorbia chamaesyce 725

Euphorbia characias 720

Euphorbia cyparissias 722

Euphorbia dendroides 723

Euphorbia helioscopia 722

Euphorbia lathyris 724

Euphorbia lathyrus 724

Euphorbia massilensis 725

Euphorbia myrsinites 722

Euphorbia officinarum 479

Euphorbia paralias 723

Euphorbia peplis 720, 725

Euphorbia peplus 725

Euphorbia pithyusa 720, 723

Euphorbia platyphyllos 723

Euphorbia resinifera 720

Euphorbia spinosa 719, 720

Euphorbia spongiosa 724

Euphorbia tithymaloides 720

Euphorbium 479

Euphorbium Gum Plant 720

European Beech Tree 146

European Box Thorn 130

Europhila vulgaris 315

Evergreen Clematis 551

Everlasting 679

Eyzumum 296

F

Faba 247

Faba vulgaris 247

Fagus castanea 149

Fagus sylvatica 146

falernum 748, 749

False Horsetail 587

False Lotier 171

False Orpine 272

False Rhubarb 648

False Truffle 300

Farfaria 512

Fat Hen 267

Fats 219

FATS 212, 214, 216, 218, 220, 222, 224, 226, 228

Fats blended with Scent 216

Feather Grass 555

Felix 736

Felix foemina 736

Female Fern 736

Female Peony 529

Female Polypody 736

Fen Rue 648

Fennel 456, 479

Fennel Flower 45, 472

Fenugreek 55, 243

Fermented Barley Drink 231

Fern 507, 525, 532, 533, 667, 684, 736, 737

Ferula 479

Ferula foetida 468

Ferula galbaniflua 72, 480

Ferula opopanax 432

Ferula persica 479

Ferula puberula 468

Ferula rubricaulis 85

Feverfew 463

Feverfew Chrysanthemum 513

Feverwort 375

Ficaria 647

Ficus amboinensis 180, 181

Ficus carica 179, 181, 763

Ficus carica var sylvestris 180, 181

Ficus communis 179

Ficus racemosa 180, 181

Ficus sativa 179

Ficus sycomorus 178, 764

Ficus variegata 180, 181

Field Bugloss 568

Field Clover 560

Field Cress 315

Field Eryngo 388

Field Forget-me-not 356

Field Maple 764

Field Poppy 604

Field Wild Basil 492

Field Woad 359

Fig 178, 179, 180, 181

Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip 428, 776

Figs 763

Figs 181

Filago germanica 516

Filago lagopus 560

Filipendula 517

Filipendula hexapetala 517

Filipendula vulgaris 517

Filix mas 735

Filix non ramosa dentata 735

Fine-leaved Water Dropwort 517

Fiorin Grass 572

Fir 94

Fir cones 89

Fir Wine 767

Firs 87, 88

Firs 764

Fish Glue 487

Fish Soup 196

Fishbone Thistle 676

Five Fingers Grass 583

Five Leaf 583

Flatter Dock 524

Flavours of Wines and their Properties 747

Flax 42, 243, 778

Flax-leaved Daphne 728, 778

Flea Seed 616

Fleabane 412, 517, 773

Floppers 520

Flos frumentorum 372

Floss Flowers 599

Floss Flowers 599

Flowering Ring 1, 67

Flowers of Brass 786

Flowers of salt 810

Foeniculum 456

Foeniculum capillaceum 456

Foeniculum foeniculum 456

Foeniculum officinale 456

Foeniculum vulgare 459

Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum 456

Foenograecum 55, 243

Foenumgraecum 55, 243

Foenumgraecum sativum 55, 243
Foetid Horehound 500
foetida 711
Fomes officinalis 363
Forget-me-not 356, 740
Forking Larkspur 527
Fossilised Oyster Shells 824
Four-winged Garden Pea 660
Fox 198
Fox Geranium 515
Fox Grape 733, 742
Frankincense 85, 86, 87
Fraxinella 404, 408, 771
French Beans 252, 300
French Grass 537
French Honeysuckle 523
French Lavender 399, 770
French Rose 48, 129, 130
Freshwater Mussels 186
Friar's Cowl 332
Frogs 194
froth of silver 794
Fucus marinus 651
Fucus vesiculosus 651
Fuller's Herb 323
Fullers' Teazle 379
Fumaria 660
Fumaria bulbosa 368
Fumaria officinalis 660
Fumiterre 660
Fumitory 368, 660
Fumitory-leaved Isopyron 671
Fumus terrae 660
Funereal Cypress 100
fungal growth on Myrtle 161
Fungi 635

G

gabalites 82
Gabirea 78
Gagate 818
Gagea lutea 335
galactites 820
Galbanum 72
Galbanum Plant 480
Galega officinalis 427
Galeopsis 647
Galeopsis tetrahit 647
Galiopsis 647
Galium aparine 488
Galium luteum 647
Galium verum 647
Gall from various Animals 220
Gall Oak 41, 146, 149
galla 149
gallic acid 125
Gallion 647
Gallium 647
Gallium molugo 532
Garden Anemone 344
Garden Chrysanthemum 599
Garden Cress 312
Garden Cypress 395
Garden Peony 529
Garden Purslane 272
Garden Rhubarb 364
Garden Snails 186
Garden Thyme 416
Garden Valerian 14, 775
Garden Winged Pea 660
Gardrobe 691
Garland Thorn 121
Garlic 307, 308, 427
Garlic Germander 511
Garlic Sage 495
Garlic Wort 280
Garlic-scented Shepherd's Purse 315
Garlicwort 316
Garum 196
Gas Plant 404, 408, 771
Gean Cherry 162
Geat Reed Mace 516
Gentian 367
Gentiana 365, 367
Gentiana centaurium 375
Gentiana lutea 367
Geodes 825
Geranium 515
Geranium fuscum 515
Geranium praetense 515
Geranium robertianum 515
Geranium sanguinem 515
Geranium sextum 515
Geranium tertium 515
German Iris 1, 67
Germander 420, 495, 496, 511, 515, 769
Germander Speedwell 496
Germander Wine 769
Getah Fig Tree 180, 181
Giant Fennel 479
Giant Reed 113
Gingelly 41, 236
Ginger 319
ginger xylocinnamomum 19
Gingerbread Tree 153
Gingidium 295
Gingidium 295
Gingidium umbella oblonga 436
Gingili 41, 236
Gipsy Flower 679
Gizir 18
Glacier Wormwood 396
Gladiole 563
Gladiolus byzantinus 563
Gladiolus communis 563
Gladiolus illyricus 563
Gladiolus luteus 2, 777
Glastum 359
Glaucium corniculatum 484
Glaucium flavum 611
Glaucium leiocarpum 484
Glaucium luteum 611
Glaucium phoeniceum 484
Glaux 688
Glaux maritima 688
Glechium 404
Glechoma hederacea 675
Glechon 404, 773
Gleucinum 68
Globe Thistle 378
Globularia 732
Globularia alypum 732
Glue 229
Glue from the hides of Bulls 484
glutinum 484
Glycyrrhiza 371
Glycyrrhiza glabra 371

Glycyrrhiza laevis 371

Gnaphalium 516

Gnaphalium arenarium 596

Gnaphalium citrinum 516

Gnaphalium germanicum 516

Gnaphalium leontopodium 679

Gnaphalium stoechas 516

Gnaphalium vulgare majus 516

Gnat-like Orchid 522

Gnidium 42, 728, 778

Goat Grass 687

Goat Weed 599

Goat's Beard 299

Goat's Liver 199

Goat's Rue 427

Goat's Thorn 383, 387

Goats' Hooves 199

Goat-scented St John's Wort 538

Gobbo 267

Gobiidae 195

Gobius 195

Gold Flower 516

Gold Of Pleasure 667

Gold Salts 793

Gold Solder 797

Golden Locks 736

Golden Rod 596

Golden Shower 17

Golden Sunflower 596

Golden Thistle 383

Golden Tufts 516

Goldylocks 595

Gombo 267

Gongule 256

Gongulis 256

Gooseberry 117

Goosefoot 267

Goosegrass 488

Goose-grease 214

Gossularia simplici acino 268

Gourd 288, 731

Goutweed 444

Grains 42

Gram 244

Gramen 572

Grape 52, 351, 751

Grape Hyacinth 604

Grape Vine 741, 742, 745, 746, 760

Grapes 68, 742, 745, 746

Grapes & Honey 760

grass 235, 547, 575, 688, 722

Grass 232, 235, 236, 239, 275, 283, 312, 315, 404, 488, 531, 537, 555, 564, 572, 583, 591, 600, 687, 688, 712, 740, 773

Grass of Parnassus 575

Grasshoppers 202

Great Burnet 383

Great Fan Palm 154

Great Fleabane 517, 773

Great Hedge Nettle 504

Great Mullein 655

Great Scarlet Oak 146

Great Snapdragon 691

Great Willowherb 668

Greater Broomrape 299

Greater Burdock 659

Greater Celandine 352

Greater Duckweed 639

Greater Plantain 276

Greater Stitchwort 572

Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem 336

Great-headed Garlic 307

Greek Cyclamen 323

Greek Juniper 101

Greek Strawberry Tree 272

Greek Valerian 551

Green Mustard 343

Green Winged Orchid 521

Grime from the Baths 36

Grime from the Gymnasium Walls 36

Grime from the Wrestling School 36

Grossi 181

Grossularia simplici acino 117

Ground Elder 444

Ground Ivy 675

Ground Oak 496, 769

Ground Pine 539, 778

Groundsel 623, 648

gum 134

Gum Ammoniacum Plant 483

Gum Arabic 133

Gum Benjamin Tree 81

Gum Cistus 125

Gum Elemi Tree 28

Gum from Frankincense 85

Gum of Ammon 483

Gum Succory 287

Gum Thistle 479

Gum Tragacanth Plant 387

Gymnadenia conopsea 522

Gypsum 813

H

Habenaria bifolia 521

Haematite 817

Hairy Hippomarathrum 459

Hairy Marjoram 408

Hairy Onosma 523

Halicacabum vulgare 619

Hara Nut Tree 41, 715

Hard Grass 687

Hare 189

Hare's Foot 560

Harebell 563

Haricot Beans 252, 300

Harmel 423, 427

Hart 203

Hart's Tongue Fern 507

Hartwort 439

harundo 114

Hatchet Vetch 523

Hawksbeard 448

Hawkweed 448

Hawkweed Wood or Wall 447

Hawthorn 121, 519

Hazel 177

Hazelnuts 41

Hazelwort 13

Headed Bell Flower 563

Heal-all 432

Heath 117, 732

Heath-leaved St John's Wort 539

Hedera helix 351

Hedera helix poetica 351

Hedera helix vegeta 351

Hedera nigra 351

Hedera terrestris 675

Hedera terrestris vulgaris 675

Hedge Bedstraw 532

Hedge Berry 162

Hedge Maple 764

Hedge Mustard 280, 296, 316, 600

Hedge Nettle 504, 507, 543, 770

Hedge Parsley 295

Hedge Sison 440

Hedge Vine 734

Hedge Woundwort 576

Hedgehog 184

Hedychroon 72

hedychroon 72

hedyosmus 411

Hedyosmus 411

Hedypnois 287

Hedypnois maior 287

Hedysarum 523

Hedysarum alhagi 523

Hedysarum coronarium 523

Hedysarum crinitum 523

Hedysarum onobrychis 537

helcysma 794

Heleio selinon 451

Helelisphacites 776

Helelisphacum 408, 776

Helenium vulgare 30, 774

Helianthemum chamaecistus 125

Helianthemum vulgare 125

Helichryson 596

Helichrysum 596

Helichrysum arenarium 596

Helichrysum chinophylum 596

Helichrysum stoechas 516

Helioscopius 722

Helioselinum 451

Heliotrope 659, 739

Heliotropium amplexicaule 739

Heliotropium ciliatum 739

Heliotropium europaeum 739

Helix aspersa 186

Helix hortensis 186

Helix pomatia 186

Hellebore 696, 700

Hellebore Wine 779

Helleborine 660

Helleborus albus 696

Helleborus foetidus 700

Helleborus niger 700, 779

Helleborus officinalis 700, 779

Helleborus viridis 700, 779

Helxine 636

Helxine soleirolii 636

Helxine-cissampelos 580

Hemerocallis fulva 518

Hemionitis 526

Hemlock 455, 517, 631, 745

Hemp 534, 535

Hemp Agrimony 583

Hemp Mallow 535

Hemp Tree 137

Hempnettle 647

Hen Bell 42, 612

Henbane 42, 612

Henna 122

Henna Shrub 64

Hens and Chickens 640

Hepatica 595

Hepatica fontana 595

hepsema 747

Heraclean Honey 226

Heracleum gummiferum 428, 612, 776

Heracleum panaces 428, 776

Heracleum pubescens 428, 612, 776

Heracleum pyrenaicum 428, 612, 776

Heracleum sphondylium 428, 468

Herb Bennet 631

Herb Gerard 444

Herb Ivy 540

Herb Louisa 600

Herb Mastic 47, 90, 762

Herb of Grace 423

Herb Paris 628

Herb Robert 515

Herba à cent goûts 591

Herba capillorum-veneris 525, 684

Herba Roberti 515

Herba sabina 102

Herba stella 284

Herminum monorchis 520

Hermodactylis 635

Herpacantha 384

Herpyllum 416

Hesperis hortensis 519

Hesperis matronalis var hortensis subvar albiflora 519

Heudelotia africanum 82

Hiberis 182

Hibiscus 533

Hibiscus cannabinus 535

Hibiscus esculentis 267

hides 150

Hierabotane 600

Hieraceum minus 448

Hieracium maius 447

Hieracium murorum 447

Hieracium pilosella 448

Hieracium sylvaticum 447

Himalayan Cedar 102, 767

Hippocampus 184

Hippoglosson 680

Hippolapathum latifolium 264

Hippomarathrum 459

Hippomarathrum 459

Hippomaratrum libanotis 459, 464

Hippomaratrum siculus 459

Hippophae rhamnoides 716

Hippophaes 716

Hippophaeston 719

Hippophaiston 719, 720

Hippopotamus 193

Hippopotamus amphibious 193

Hipposelinon 452

Hipposelinum 81, 452

Hipposelinum Theophrasti 452

Hippuris 587, 588

Hippuris vulgaris 587

Hiprose 121

Hirundinaria 491

Hirundo rustica 202

Hog Fennel 439

Hog's Fennel 471

Hogweed 468

Holly Fern 532, 533

Holly Oak 146

Hollyhock 534

Holm Oak 146

holoschoenos 592

Holosteum 555

Holosteum umbellatum 555

Holostium 555

Holy Clover 537

Holy Hemp 647

Holy Herb 600

Holy Wormwood 396

Homer's Moly 427

Honey 225, 226

Honey Apples 166

Honey Balm 503

Honey Lotus 419

Honey Water 752

Honeyed Wine 752

Honeysuckle 556

Hop Clover 663

Hop Tree 110

Hops 27

Hordeum distichon 230

Hordeum distichum 230

Hordeum murinum 584

Hordeum polystichum 230

Hordeum sativum 230, 231

Hordeum tetrastichum 230

Hordeum vulgare 230, 231

Horehound 411, 504, 772

Horehound 500

horminum 522

Horminum domesticum 522

Horminum pratense foliis serratis 522

Horminum sclarea dictum 522

Horn 203

Horned Cumin 612

Horned Poppy 484, 611

Horse Cheese 210

Horse Elder 30, 774

Horse Mint 411

Horse Parsley 81, 452

Horse Sorrel 264

Horse Thyme 492

Horse Tongue 46, 106, 507, 695

Horsebane 517

Horse-hair Lichen 595

Horsepipe 587

Horseradish 260

Horses 198

Horsetail 587

Hound's Berry 620

Hound's Tongue 679

Houseleek 640

House-mouse 207

Hulwort 511

Humulus 27

Humulus lupulus 27

Hyacinthus botyroides 604

Hyacinthus caeruleus maior 604

Hyacinthus caeruleus maximus 604

Hyacinthus comosus 604

Hyacinthus comosus major purpureus 604

Hyacinthus racemosus caeruleus monor latifolius 604

Hydrargyrum 799

hydromel 752

Hydromelon 760

Hydropiper 320

Hydropiper rubeum 328

Hydrous Silicate of Iron 803

Hymenoema graecum 683

Hymenoema tournefortii 683

Hymettium 225

Hyosciaminum 42

Hyoscyamus 42, 612

Hyoscyamus albus 42, 612

Hyoscyamus flavus 42, 612

Hyoscyamus niger 42, 612

Hypecoon 612

Hypecoum 612

Hypecoum procumbens 612

Hypericum 537

Hypericum androsaemum 538

Hypericum ascyron 538

Hypericum coris 539

Hypericum hircinum 538

Hypericum hirsutum 538

Hypericum montanum 538

Hypericum perforatum 537

Hypericum vulgare 537

Hyphaene coccifera 153

Hyphaene thebaica 153

Hypocistis 125

Hyptis spicigera 703

Hyssop 399

Hyssop of the Bible 399

Hyssop Wine 769

Hyssopus hortensis 399

Hyssopus officinalis 399

Hyssopus officinalis 769

I

Iberis amara 182

Iberis numidica 182

Icica icicarabica 28

Idaea radix 587

Imperatoria major 475

Imperatoria ostrithium 456

Imperatoria ostruthium 475

Indian Aloe Tree 27

Indian Aspalathus 24

Indian Cedar 102, 767

Indian Hemp 535

Indian Jujube 171

Indian Laburnum 17

Indian Lilac 109

Indian Mulberry 177

Indian Palm 22

Indian Pea 252

Indian Senna 17

Indian Valerian 9

Indicum 798

Indigo 798

Indigofera indica 798

Indigofera linifolia 798

Indigofera tinctoria 798

Indigofera viscosa 798

Ink 830

Intubus erraticus 287

Intybum saticvum latifolium 287

Intybum sativum angustifolium 287

Intybum sylvestre 287

Inula 30, 774

Inula campana 30, 774

Inula candida 672

Inula dysenterica 412, 773

Inula helenium 30, 774

Ion 672

Iringus 388

Irinum 67

Irion 316

Iris germanica 1, 67

Iris Oil 67

Iris pseudacorus 2, 777

Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris 1, 67

Iron 804

Iron Disilphide 817

Iron Oxide 819, 823

Iron Rust 790

Iron Sesquioxide 817

Iron Slag 790

Isatis campestris 359

Isatis sativa 359

Isatis sativa 359

Isatis sylvestris 359

Isatis sylvestris 359

Isatis tinctoria var sativa 359

Isatis tinctoria var vulgaris 359

Isopyron 252, 671

Isopyrum 252

Isopyrum fumaroides 671

Isopyrum thalictroides 671

Istricum 749

Italian Alkanet 567, 676

Italian Millet 236

Italian Starwort 671

Italian Stone Pine 88

Itea ilicifolia 138

Itea riparia 138

Itea virginica 138

Iuniperos minor 101

Ivray 235, 688

Ivy 351, 675

Ivy-leaved Toadflax 680

J

Jacob's Ladder 551

Jagged Chickweed 555

Jasme 77

Jasme 77

Jasmine 77, 543

Jasmine Box 122

Jasminum sambac 77

Jasper 823

jaspis 823

Jatamansi 9

Jellyfish 197

Jerusalem Sage 655

Jerusalem Thorn 121

Jet 818

Jew Bush 720

Jonquil 63

Jove's Beard 526

Juglans 176

Juglans regia 41, 176

Juice from Unripe Grapes 746

Jujube Tree 171

Julides 196

Juncus acutus 592

Juncus arabicus 21, 592

Juncus conglomeratus 21, 592

Juncus effusus 21, 592

Juniper 101

Juniper GumTree 805

Juniper Wine 767

Juniperos vulgaris fructiosa 101

Juniperus communis 101

Juniperus communis 767

Juniperus excelsa 101

Juniperus sabina 102

Junket 208

Jupiter's Beard 526, 640

K

Kale 268, 271

Kat 133

Kenchros 236

Kenilworth Ivy 680

Kermes Oak 588

Kidney Beans 252, 300

Kidney Vetch 526

Kidneywort 643

King's Clover 419

King's Rod 332

Klamath Weed 537

Knitbone 552

Knotgrass 547

Knotted Marjoram 55, 218, 416

Knotweed 547

Knucklebone of Pig 203

Korkoros 348

Kust-root 21

Kutch 133

L

Labdanum 125

Labrusca 733

Lac Sumach 121

Lacertilia 206

Lactuca crispa 292

Lactuca sativa 292

Lactuca sativa crispa et rotunda 292

Lactuca scariola 292

Lactuca scariola var sativa 292

Lactuca sylvestris 292

Lactuca virosa 292

Ladanum 125

Ladanum Resin Tree 125

Ladies' Bedstraw 647

Lady Fern 736

Lady's Fingers 526

Lagenaria vulgaris 291

Lagoëcia cuminoides 444

Lagopus 560

Lagopus 560

Lamium montanum melissae folio 503

Lamp Flower 499

Lampsana communis 264

Land Caltrops 559

Land Cress 259, 771

Lanolin 212

Lapathum aquaticum 263

Lapatium acutum 263

Lapis Lazuli 822

Lappa maior 659

Lappa major 659

Lappa minor 687

Lappa tomentosa 659

Lapsana communis 264

Larch 94

Lard 214

Large Bitter Cress 182

Larger Astrantia 700

Larger Reedmace 516

Larix cedrus 102, 767

Larix deodara 102, 767

Larix europa 94

Lark 202

Laserpitium chironium 432

Laserpitium germanicum 475

Laserpitium latifolium 436

Laserwort 436

Lastrea filix-mas 735, 737

Lathyris 724

Lathyris 724

Lathyris major 724

Lathyris sativus 252

Lathyris sylvestris 252

Lathyrus aphaca 303

Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus 730

Lathyrus segetum 303

Lathyrus tuberosus 730

Laurel 46, 106, 695, 696

Laurel of Caesar 46, 106, 695

Laurel Oil 46

Laureola 695

Laurocerasus officinalis 696

Laurus Alexandrina 695

Laurus cinnamomum 18

Laurus nobilis 46

Laurus nobilis 106

Laurus-Alexandrina 46, 106, 695

Lavandula stoechas 399, 770

Lavender 399, 770

Lavender Cotton 576

Lavender Grass 239

Lavender Wine 770

Laver vulgo dicitur 451

Lawsonia alba 64, 122

Lawsonia inermis 64, 122

Lead 793, 794, 796

Lead Slag 792

Lead Stone 792

Leather 200

Lebekbaum 182

Lecanora esculenta 595

Leek 304

Leek 307

Lemna minor 639

Lemna polyrrhiza 639

Lemnian Earth 800

Lemon 169

Lemon Balm 503

Lemon Lily 518

Lemon Verbena 600

Lens 248, 639

Lens culinaris 248

Lens esculenta 248

Lens vulgaris 248

Lent Lily 63, 716

Lent Rose 63, 716

Lentils 248, 639

lentiscina 90

lentiscinum 47

lentiscum 90

Leontice 495

Leontice leontopetalum 495

Leontodon taraxacum 287

Leontopodion 679

Leontopodium alpinum 679

Leontopodium vulgare 679

Leopard's Bane 623

Lepidium campestre 315, 343

Lepidium latifolium 343

Lepidium oleraceum 312

Lepidium sativum 312

Leporinus pes 560

Lepus timidus 189

Lesbian wine 749, 750

Lesser Broomrape 299

Lesser Burdock 656

Lesser Cardamom 20

Lesser Centaury 375

Lesser Dodder 731

Lesser Reedmace 516

Lesser Snapdragon 680

Lettuce 292

Leucacantha 387

Leucadendron argenteum 109

leucanthemon 527

Leucanthemum 387

Leucanthemum Dioscoridis 527

Leucas 496

Leucas foliis rotundus 496

Leucas indica 496

Leucoion 519

Leucoion-Dioscorides album 519

Leucoion-Dioscorides luteum 519

Leucoium bulbosum vulgare 519

Leucoium luteum vulgare 519

Leucojum vernum 519

Leucosinapis officinalis 45, 311

Leukoion 519

Levant Garlic 307

Levisticum 455

Levisticum officinale 455

Levisticum vulgare 455

Libanotis 464, 467

Libanotis coronaria 467

Libanotis cretensis 464

Libanotis latifolia altera 436

Lichen 595

Lichen Moss 651

Lichen petraeus latifolius 595

Life Plant 520

Ligusticum 432

Ligusticum ajwain 432

Ligusticum levisticum 455

Ligusticum vulgare 455

Lilac 113

liliaceum 59

lilinum 59

Lilium 59, 499

Lilium album 59, 499

Lilium candidum 59, 499

Lilium convallium 636

Lilium convallium album 636

Lilium martagone 332

Lilium purpureum 332

Lily 59, 63, 339, 499, 518, 524, 525, 563, 716

Lily Asphodel 59, 499

Lily of The Valley 636

Lily Spiderwort 507

Lime 826

Lime Sulphate 821, 822

Limestone 801

Limnantheum indicum 17, 77

Limonium 560

Limonium vulgare 560

Linaria 691

Linaria cymbalaria 680

Linaria elatine 580

Linaria vulgaris 691

Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore 691

Ling Nut 17, 77

Lingua cervina 526

Lingua cervina officinarum 526

Linum 243

Linum sativum 243

Linum usitatissimum 243

Lion’s Paw Cudweed 679

Lion's Foot 679

Lion's Leaf 495

Lion's Turnip 495

Lionsfoot 683

Lippia citrata 600

Lippia citriodora 600

Liquor 231

Liquorice Plant 371

Liquorice Vetch 603

Liquortia 371

Liquortia officinalis 371

lirinum 499

lirium 499

Litharge 794

Lithargyrum 794

Lithocarpus benzoin 81

Lithocolla 824

Lithospermon 531

Lithospermum 531

Lithospermum majus erectum 531

Lithospermum officinale 531

Lithospermum sativum 531

Lithospermum tinctorium 567

Live Ever 679

Livelong 360

liver 199

Liver Balsam 572

Liver of Mad Dog 199

Liver of Seagull 200

Liverwort 583

Lizard 206

Lizard Orchis 521

Locust Tree 162

Locustidae 202

Locusts 202

lodestone 819

Lolium 239

Lolium temulentum 235, 688

lonchitis 133

Lonchitis 532

Long Pepper 316

Lonicera caprifolium 556

Lonicera periclymenum 556

Loranthus europaeus 487

Lords and Ladies 327

Lotus 248, 419, 664

Lotus corniculatus 663

Lotus hortensis odora 508

Lotus Jujube 171

Lotus sativa 508

Lotus sativa 660

Lotus sylvestris 663

Lotus tetragonolobus 660

Lotus Tree 171

Lousewort 708

Lovage 432, 455

Love 45, 472

Love in a Mist 45, 472

Lucerne 303

Lumbricus 206

Lungs of Fox 198

Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear 197

Lungwort 696

Lupin 255

Lupinus albus 255

Lupinus angustifolius 256

Lupinus termis 255

Lupulus 27

Lupulus mas 27

Lupus salictarius 27

Lychnis 499

Lychnis coeli-rosa 499

Lychnis coronaria 499

Lychnis segetum major 239

Lychnis viscaria 499

Lycium europaeum 130

Lycium lanceolatum 130

Lycopsis 679

Lycopsis arvensis 571

Lycopsis arvensis 568

lycoris 777

Lye 182, 813

Lyme Grass 236

Lyncurium 225

Lysimachia adoensis 348

Lysimachia lutea 544

Lysimachia purpurea 544

Lysimachia vulgaris 544

M

Mace 110

Macer 110

Macrochloa tenacissima 555

Madder 532

Mad-dog Weed 536

Madonna Lily 59, 499

Maena 195

Magnesia 827

Magnetic IronOxide 819

Magnetite 819

magudarim 475

Maidenhair 525, 684

Maiorana 55, 218, 416

Majorana hortensis 55, 218, 416

Majorana vulgaris 55, 218, 416

Mala cotonea minora 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Malabathrum 17

Malache 267

Malachite 797

Malacocissus minor 355

Mala-insana 616

Male Bamboo 113

Male Fern 735, 737

Male Polypody 735, 737

Mallow 267, 533, 535

Malt Liquor 231

Maltese Cross 499

Malus communis 162

Malus sylvestris 162

Malva alcea 534

Malva hortensis 267

Malva rotundifolia 267

Malva sylvestris 267

Malva sylvestris pumila 267

mamertianum 748

mamertinum 749

Mandragora fructu rotundo 624, 779

Mandragora mas 624, 779

Mandragora morion 620

Mandragora officinarum 624, 779

Mandragorites 624, 779

Mandrake 624, 779

Mandrake Wine 779

Mangrove 113

Manna 37

Manna Lichen 595

Many-flavoured Gum Cistus 125

Maple 178, 764

Marathrum 456

marathrum 777

Marble & Glue 824

Marchantia polymorpha 595

Mare's Tail 587

Marigold 599

Marjoram 400, 772

Marjoram 55, 218, 400, 408, 416

Marjoram Wine 772

Marram 236

Marrow 220

Marrubium 504, 772

Marrubium 500

Marrubium album vulgare 504, 772

Marrubium alysson 488

Marrubium alyssum 488

Marrubium nigrum 500

marrubium nigrum 500

Marrubium pseudodictamnus 407

Marrubium vulgare 411, 504, 772

Marsh Celery 448, 777

Marsh Mallow 533

Marsh Parsley 448, 777

Marsh Pestle 516

Marsh Valerian 13, 775

Marum 420

Marum Germander 420

Maspeta 475

Maspetum 475

Masterwort 456, 475, 700

Mastic Tree 47, 90, 762

Mastichinum 47

Mat Grass 236

Mater silvana 556

Matricaria 513

Matricaria chamomilla 527

Matricaria inodora 529

Matricaria parthenium 513

Matricaria recucita 527

Matricaria vulgaris 513

Maudlin 599

May Bush 121

Mayweed 71, 72, 528

Mead 752

Meadow Horsetail 588

Meadow Horsetail 587

Meadow Parsnip 468

Meadow Rue 427

Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyron 671

Meadow Saffron 635

Meadow Sage 522

meconium 608

Medica 303

Medicago arborea 663

Medicago lupulina 663

Medicago sativa 303

MEDICINAL OINTMENTS 48

Medicinal Squill 336, 756, 757

Medicinal uses of Fats 219

Medick 303, 663

Medick Vetch 537

Medium 563

Medium alpinum 563

Medlar Tree 170

Megalium 72

Melaleuca cajputi 109

Melaleuca leucadendron 109

melampodium 700

melampsithion 748

melampsithium 748

melanteria 781

Melanteria 803

Melanthium 45

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum 45, 472

Melanthium hortense primum 45, 472

Melanthium sylvestre 45, 472

melea 162

Melelite 820

Melia azadirachta 109

Melia indica 109

Melicrate 752

Melilot 419

Meliloti quartum genus 419

Melilotus arvensis 419

Melilotus germanica 663

Melilotus italica 419

Melilotus officinalis 419

Melimela 166

Melinum 165

Melissa 503

Melissa calamintha 412, 773

Melissa clinopodium 492, 730

Melissa hortensis 503

Melissa officinalis 503

Melissen 503

Melissophyllum 503

Melissophyllum adulterinum 503

Melissophyllum verum 503

Melissophyllum vulgare 503

Melitites 820

melittena 503

Melittis melissophyllum 503

Melo vulgaris 291

Melomeli 759

Melopopone 291

memacyla 172

Memphitis stone 822

Mendesium 75

menstrual blood 222

Mentastro 411, 504, 772

Mentastrum 411

Mentha aquatica 280

Mentha arvensis 411

Mentha gentilis 411

Mentha piperita 411

Mentha pulegium 404, 773

Mentha sativa 411

Mentha sylvestris 411

Mentha viridis 411

Mercurialis annua 738

Mercurialis mas 738

Mercurialis perennis 738

Mercurialis sylvestris mas 738

Mercuric Sulphide 799

Mercury 738

Mercury 644, 799

Mercury's Violet 563

Mergus 200

Mespilus azarolus 170

Mespilus germanica 170

Messogites 749

metallic oxides 827

metopium 480

Metopium 38, 72

Meu 5, 439

Meum 5

Meum athemanticum 5, 439

Meum bunius 675

Mezereon 695

Mezereum officinale 695

mice 207

Micromeria thymbra 403, 771, 772

Midland Hawthorn 519

Midsummer Men 360

milesium 813

Milfoil 576, 599, 652, 664

Military Orchid 520

Milium 236

Milium solis 531

Milk 207

Milk Parsley 448

Milk Thistle 715

Milk Vetch 603

Milkthistle 284

Milkweed 431, 491, 688

Milkwort 688

Millefolium 652

Millefolium vulgare album 652

Millet 236

Millipede 197

Mimosa arabica 133

Mimosa catechoides 133

Mimosa catechu 133

Mimosa gummifera 133

Mimusops schimperi 182

Mind-your-own-business 636

Mineral Pitch 99, 100

Mineral Salts 810

Mint 411

Mistletoe 487

misy 781

Misy 803

Mithridate Mustard 315

Mock Plane 178

Mock Privet 122

moena 195

molibditis 794

Molinia 239

Molinia caerulea 239

molluscs 186

Moly 427

Molybdenum 794

Molybdomenite 790, 793

Molybdos 790, 793

Momordica elaterium 51, 704, 707

Monk's Hood 628

Monoxide of Lead 794

Monoxide of Molybdenum 794

Monoxide of Silver 794

Montpellier Coris 539, 552

Moon Trefoil 663

Moonstone 822

Moonwort 488

Morea sisrinchium 177

Morinda umbellata 177

morion 627

Morochthus stone 820

Moroxis 820

Morus indica 177

Morus nigra 177

Moss 595, 651

Mosulitis 18

Mosulum 18

Mosyleticus blastos 18

Mother of Thousands 636

Mother of Thyme 415, 772

Motherwort 591

Mountain Chickpea 244

Mountain Germander 511

Mountain Hemlock 455

mountain moly 427

Mountain nardus 13

Mountain Parsley 451

Mountain Pea 724

Mountain Rue 427

Mountain Spignel 464

Mountain St John's Wort 538

Mountain Woundwort 575

Mourning Cypress 100

Mouse 207

Mouse Ear 356

Mouse-ear Hawkweed 448

Mugwort 513, 591

Mulberry 177, 178

Mulberry Fig 178, 764

Mulewort 526

Mullein 655

Mullein Pink 499

Mullet 190

Mullidae 190

Mullus barbatus 190

Mulsum 752

Muria 810

Muriates 810

Murra 114

murrha 114

Mus musculus 207

Muscari botyroides 604

Muscari comosum 604

Muscus marinus 651

Mushroom 363

Mushrooms 635

Musk Orchis 520

Musky Bugle 540

Mussels 185, 186

Must 68

Must Apples 166

Mustard 45, 182, 280, 311, 315, 316, 343

Mustard Oil 45

Mustelidae 194

Mutton Suet 215

myacanthus 536

Myagros 667

Myagrum sativum 667

Myogale 207

Myosotis 356

Myosotis alpestris 356

Myosotis arvensis 356

Myosotis palustris 740

Myosotis scorpioides 740

Myriapoda 188

Myrica 114

Myrica gale 114

Myricaria germanica 114

Myriophyllum 664

Myriophyllum spicatum 664

Myristica moschata 110

Myrobalan citrina 41, 715

Myrrh 75, 81, 88, 452, 667

Myrrh Tree 75, 78

myrrha 114

Myrrha 75, 78

Myrrhis 667

Myrrhis odorata 667

Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus laevibus 667

myrris 114

Myrsine 158, 692

Myrsine africana 158, 692

myrsinites 722

Myrsinum 46

Myrsiphyllum asparagoides 300

Myrteum 761

Myrtidanum 161

Myrtites 761

Myrtle 161, 548

Myrtle Sedge 2, 22

Myrtle Spurge 724

Myrtle wine 722

Myrtle Wine 761

myrton 311

Myrtus communis 46, 158, 692, 761

Myrtus communis var romana 46, 158, 692, 762

Myrtus leucadendron 109

Mytilacea 185

Mytuli 185

N

Nailwort 595

Nape 256

Naphew 256

Naptha 100

Napus-Bunias sativas 259, 771

Napus-Bunias sylvestris 256

napy 312

Napy 45, 311

Narcaphthon 28

Narcissinum 63

Narcissus 716

Narcissus calathinus 63

Narcissus campernelli 63

Narcissus odorus 63

Narcissus poeticus 63, 716

Narcissus pseudo-narcissus 63, 716

Narcissus sylvestris 63, 716

nard 10

Nard 9, 13

Nardinum 76

Nardostachys jatamansi 9, 76

nardus 13

Nardus 9

Nardus celticus 10

Narthex asafoeteda 468

Nascaphthum 28

Nastos 113

Nasturtium agreste 182

Nasturtium aquaticum 283

Nasturtium aquaticum supinum 283

Nasturtium armoracia 260

Nasturtium hortense 312

Nasturtium hortense vulgatum 312

Nasturtium officinale 283

Nasturtium pratense 182

Nasturtium sativum 312

Nasturtium sylvestre 296

Navelwort 643

Neapolitan Medlar 170

Nectarites 774

Neglected Violet 672

Nelumbium nelumbo 248

Nelumbium speciosum 248

Nelumbo 248

Nelumbo nucifera 248

Nep 412

Nepeta cataria 412, 773

Nerion 632

Nerium 632

Nerium oleander 632

Nettle 644

Nettle 504

New Cheese 209

Nigella angustifolia 45, 472

Nigella arvensis 45, 472

Nigella damascena 45, 472

Nigella hortensis altera 45, 472

Nigella sativa 45, 472

Night Jasmine 543

Nightshade 516

Nightshades 620

Nile Papyrus 114

Nipplewort 264

Nitre 810

Nodding Squill 336

norion 624

Nosebleed 652

nuphar 525

Nuphar luteum 525

Nut Gall Oak 41, 146, 149

Nutmeg Tree 110

Nux avellana 41, 177

Nux pontica 41, 177

Nyctanthes arbor tristus 77

Nymphaea alba 524

Nymphaea alba major 524

Nymphaea candida 524

Nymphaea lotus 664

Nymphaea lutea 525

Nymphaea lutea major 525

Nymphaea luteum 525

Nymphaea nelumbo 248

Nymphoides indica 17, 77

O

Oak 41, 145, 146, 149, 496, 588, 769

Oak of Cappodocia 514

Oak of Jerusalem 514

Oat Grass 687

Oats 235

Ochra 267

Ochre 798

Ocimastrum 571

Ocimoides 571

Ocimum basilicum 56, 296

Ocimum exiguum 56, 296

Ocimum magnum 56, 296

Ocimum mediocre 56, 296

Ocimum minutum 56, 296
Ocimum pilosum 420, 571
Ocimum sylvestre 571
Oculis bovis 529
Ocymum abyssinicum 512
Ocymum filamentosum 512
Ocymum grandiflorum 512
Oedipoda migratoria 202
oenanthe 745
Oenanthe 517, 745
Oenanthe phellandrium 517
Oenanthemum 52
Oil from Grains 42
Oil from Unripe Olives 34
Oil of Basil 56
Oil of Cinnamon 75
Oil of Crocus 63
Oil of Cucumber 51
Oil of Cyprus 64
Oil of Dill 59
Oil of Dittany 71, 528
Oil of Fenugreek 55, 243
Oil of Henbane 42
Oil of Jasmine 77
Oil of Mastic 47
Oil of melinum 52
Oil of Must 68
Oil of Narcissus 63
oil of new myrrh 78
Oil of new Myrrh 75
Oil of Roses 48
Oil of Southernwood 56
Oil Palm 37, 141, 145
Oil Tree 37, 141, 145
Okra 267
Old Leather 200
Old Man 467
Old Olive Oil 34
Old Wine and Honey 751
Old Wines 747
Old Woman 768
Olea europaea 34, 35, 37, 142
Olea europaea var. oleaster 141, 142, 145
Olea lancifola 34, 35
Olea sativa 34, 35
Olea sylvestris 35, 37
Olea sylvestris var oleaster 35, 37
Oleander 632
Oleander 632
Oleaster 37, 141, 145
Olibanum Tree 85, 86, 87
Olive 37, 141, 142, 145, 695
Olive Oil 34, 35, 37, 134
Olives 34
Olus atrum 452
Olyntha 181
Olyra 232
Omotarichos 195
omphacites 750
Omphacium 746
Omphacomelitis 760
Onagra 668
Onagrade 668
One-grained Wheat 231
Onion 307
Oniscus asellus 197
Onitis 400
Onobrychis christagalli 537
Onobrychis sativa 537
Onobrychis viciaefolia 537
Ononis spinosa 387
Onopordium acanthum 380
Onosma 523
Onosma echioides 523
Onosma orientale 523
Onosma sericeum 523
Onosma tauricum 523
Onycha 186
Onyx 186, 821
Opalobalsamum 23
Opalobalsum 23
ophites 823
Ophrys apifera 521
Ophrys insectifera 521
Ophrys monorchis 520
opium 608
Opium Poppy 607
Oplismenus chrus-galli 236
opopanax 428
Opopanax 432
Opopanax chironium 432
Orange Mushroom 363
Orbiculata 166
Orchid 521
Orchis 520
Orchis bifolia 521
Orchis conopsea 522
Orchis Fuchsii 522
Orchis fucum 521
Orchis hircina 521
Orchis longibracteta 520
Orchis maculata 522
Orchis mas latifolia 520
Orchis militaris 520
Orchis morio 521
Orchis palmata angustifolia minor 522
Orchis trifolia major 521
Orchis undulata 520
Orcynus thynus 195
Oreoselinum 451
Organy 403
Oriental Plane 106
Origanites 772
Origanum amaracus 71, 528
Origanum creticum 408
Origanum dictamnus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771
Origanum heracleoticum 400, 772
Origanum hirtum 408
Origanum majorana 55, 218, 416
Origanum majoranoides 55, 218, 416
Origanum majorum 55, 218
Origanum majorum 416
Origanum onitis 400
Origanum sylvestre 403
Origanum sylvestre 403
Origanum syriacum 399
Origanum vulgare 403
Origanum Wine 772
Orminum sativum 522
Orminum sylvestre 522
Ornithogalum arabicum 336
Ornithogalum luteum 335
Ornithogalum maritima 336, 756, 757
Ornithogalum umbellatum 300
Orobanche barbata 299

Orobanche major 299
Orobanche minor 299
Orobanche ramosa 299
Orobe 252
Orobos 252
Orobus tuberosus 252
Orontium majus 691
Orpiment 805
Orpine 360
Oryza sativa 235
Os mundi 303
Osmerus eparlanus 195
Osprey 202
Ossifrage 202
ossifragum 202
Osteritium 475
Ostracites 824
ostracitis 781
Osyris 691
Osyris alba 691
Othonna 355
Othonna cheirifolia 355
Ovrabla 517, 773
Ox or Cow Suet 215
oxalis 263
Oxalis 263
Ox-eye 529
Ox-eye Daisy 387, 529
oxyacantha 519
Oxyacantha 121
Oxylapathum 263
Oxymel 755
Oyster Plant 299, 380, 383
Oyster Shells 824

P

Pachytylus migratorius 202
Padus laurocerasus 696
paeonia 529
Paeonia communis 529
Paeonia foemina 529
Paeonia officinalis foemina 529
Paeonia officinalis var foemina 529
Pale Poppy 347
Palimpissa 98
Paliurus aculeatus 121
Paliurus australis 121
Paliurus spina-Christi 121
Palm 22, 37, 141, 145, 153, 154, 763
Palm - coverings of Date fruits 154
Palma 154
Palma Christi 37
Palmeum 763
Palmyra Palm 154
panaces 432
Panaces Aesculapij 431
Panaces Chironion 432
Panacites 776
Panances Heracleum 428
Pancratium 339
Pancratium Lily 339
Pancratium maritimum 339
Pandion Falco haliaëtus 202
Panic Millet 236
Panicum 236
Panicum chrus-galli 236
Panicum miliaceum 236
Papaver argemone 347
Papaver armenaicum 348
Papaver caucasicum 348
Papaver corniculatum 611
Papaver cornutum 611
Papaver erraticum 604
Papaver floribundum 348
Papaver hortensis semine albo 607
Papaver hybridum 347
Papaver orientale 348
Papaver rhoeas 604
Papaver sativum 607
Papaver somniferum var album 607
Papaver somniferum var niger 607
Papaver spumeum 612
Papaver-erraticum primum 604
Paper Reed 114
Papyrus 114
Papyrus antiquorum 114
paralios 723
Parietaria 636
Parietaria officinalis 636
Parietaria officinarum et Dioscorides 636
Paris quadrifolia 628
Park Leaves 538
Parmelia saxatilis 595
Parnassia palustris 575
Paronychia serpyllifolia 595
Parsley 81, 280, 295, 440, 448, 451, 452, 667, 777
Parsnip 280, 428, 439, 460, 468, 612, 776
Parsnip 460, 776
Parsnip-leaved Cachrys 467
Parthenium 71, 72, 528
Parthenium 528
Parthenium matricaria 513
Parts of Poultry 200
Pasque Flower 344
Pastel 359
Pastinaca athenum 59, 443
Pastinaca dissecta 439, 460, 776
Pastinaca erratica 435
Pastinaca lucida 460, 776
Pastinaca marina 190
Pastinaca sativa 260, 460, 776
Pastinaca sativa latifolia 260
Pastinaca sativa prima 435
Pastinaca schekakul 439
Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia 260
Pavana 37, 719
Peach 166
Pear Tree 169, 229
Pear Wine 760
Pearl Plant 531
Pear-rooted Spurge 730
pecton 801
pediasimos 78
Pedicularis palustris 708
Pedilanthus tithymaloides 720
Peganum harmala 423, 427
Pelias berus 188
Pellitory 320
Pellitory of Spain 463
Pellitory of the Wall 636
Penny Cress 315
Pennyroyal 404, 773
Pennywort 643
pentadactylon 584
Pentafillo 583
Pentaphyllum 583

Peonia 529

Peony 529

Peplis 725

Peplis portula 725

Peplo 272

Peplos 725

Pepo 291

pepon 291

Pepper 316

Pepper Tree 47, 90, 762

peppermint 411

Pepperwort 315, 343

perch 196

Perfoliate Honeysuckle 556

Perforata 537

Periclymenon 556

Periclymenum 556

Periclymenus 556

Peristereon 600

Peristereon orthos 600

Periwinkle 548

Persea 182

Persea cinnamomum 18

Persian Buttercup 343

Persian Lilac 109

persica 33

Persica 166

Persica hydropiper 320

Persica malus 166

Persica molli carne 166

Persica vulgaris 166

Persicaria 548

Persicaria urens 320

Persicum sinapi 315

Personatia 659

Pes Galliniceus 660

Petasites albus 659

Petasites fragrans 659

Petasites hybridus 659

Petasites officinalis 659

Petasites vulgaris 659

Peter's Cress 283, 467

Petroselinum 451

Petroselinum alexandrinum 81, 452

Petroselinum crispum 451

Petroselinum hortense 451

Petroselinum macedonicum 451

Petroselinum oreoselinum 451

Petroselinum sativum 451

Petroselinum sylvestre 451

Petroselinum vulgo 451

Petty Spurge 720, 725

Peuce 88, 89, 94, 97, 98

peucedanin 456

Peucedanum 471

Peucedanum ammoniacum 483

Peucedanum cervaria 439

Peucedanum germanicum 471

Peucedanum graveolens 59, 443

Peucedanum officinale 471

Peucedanum ostrithium 456

Peucedanum ostruthium 475

peucine 94

Phaca cicer 244

Phalangium ramosam 507

Phalaris 531

Phalaris arundinacea 531

Phalaris canariensis 531

Phasel 252

Phaseolites 252

Phaseolus 252

Phaseolus coccineus 252, 300

Phaseolus lunatus 252

Phaseolus vulgaris 252, 300

phasganon 563

phasiolus 672

Phasiolus 300

Phasiolus 252

Pheasant's Eye 63, 716

Phellandrium aquaticum 517

Phillyrea latifolia 122

Phinis 202

Phleum aegylops 687

phlomides 655

phlomis 655

Phlomis biflora 496

Phlomis floccosa 655

Phlomis fructiosa 655

Phoenix dactylifera 153, 154, 763

Phoenix sylvestris 153

Phosphate of Lime 820

Phragmites 113

Phragmites australis 575

Phragmites communis 113, 575

Phrygian stone 816

Phu 14, 775

Phu germanicum 9, 76, 775

Phu magnum 14, 775

Phu verum 14, 775

Phu vulgare 9, 76, 775

Phurama 483

Phycides 196

phygelites 749, 750

Phyllitis scolopendrium 526

Phyllitis scolopendrium 507

Phyllum 520

Physalis alkekengi 619

Physalis francheti 619

Physalis halicacabum 619

Phyteuma orbiculare 679

Phyteuma spicatum 679

Picea abies 764

Picea alba 94

Picea excelsa 94

Pickled Olives 142

Pick-tooth 436

Picotee 544

Pie Rhubarb 364

Pig 203

Pig Nut 675

Pigeon's Grass 600

Pimpinella anisum 440

Pin 88

Pina deodara 102, 767

Pine 88, 89, 94, 97, 98, 768

Pine Cones 89

Pine Wine 767

Pinecone Wine 764

Pines 88, 764

Pines 87

Pineseeds 89

Pinus 88

Pinus cedrus 102, 767

Pinus maritima 89, 94, 97, 98

Pinus mughus 89, 94, 97, 98

Pinus mugo 764, 768

Pinus nigra 89

Pinus nigra 89

Pinus nigra maritima 94, 97, 98

Pinus pinea 88, 89, 94, 97, 98

Pinus rigida 89, 94, 97, 98

Pinus sativa 88

Pinus sylvestris 94

Pipe Tree 113

Piper aromaticum 316

Piper chaba 316

Piper longum 316

Piper nigrum 316

Pirum 169, 229

Pissasphaltos 99

pissiadicus 82

Pissites 768

Pistachio 176

Pistacia lentiscus 47, 90, 762

Pistacia officinarum 176

Pistacia reticulata 176

Pistacia terebinthus 47, 93, 762

Pistacia vera 176

Pistia stratiodes 652

Pistolochia 368

Pitch Pine 88, 89, 94, 97, 98

Pitch Wine 768

Pithyusa 720, 723

pituine 94

Pityides 89

Pitys 88

Pityusa 723

Pix liquida 97

placodes 781

Plagyodus 197

Plaited-leaved Horehound 488

Plane 106

Plantago major 276

Plantago angustifolia major 276

Plantago coronopis var b 284

Plantago latifolia sinuata 276

Plantago media 276

Plantago minor 276

Plantago psyllium 616

Plantago-aquatica 536

Plantago-aquatica latifolia 536

Plantain 276, 284, 536

Plaster of Paris 813

Platanus orientalis 106

Platyphyllos 723

Ploughman's Spikenard 420

Pluchea odorata 517, 773

Plum Tree 172

Plumbago 793

Poet's Narcissus 63, 716

Poet's Cassia 691

Pointed-leaved Toadflax 580

Poison Bulb 59, 499

Poison Hemlock 631

Poisonous Gum Thistle 479

Polemonia 551

Polemonium caeruleum 551

Polion 511

Polycnemon 492

Polycnemum arvense 492

Polycnemum recurvum 492

Polygala vulgaris 688

Polygalon 688

Polygonatum 548

Polygonatum angustifolium 548

Polygonatum latifolium 548

Polygonatum multiflorum 548

Polygonatum officinale 548

Polygonatum verticillatum 548

Polygonatum vulgare 548

Polygonum hydropiper 548

Polygonum amphibium 548

Polygonum aviculare 547

Polygonum foemina 588

Polygonum hydropiper 320

Polygonum latifolium 547

Polygonum-mas 547

Polyphorus igniarius 363

Polyphorus officinalis 363

Polypodium 736

Polypodium dryopteris 735, 737

Polypodium felix-faemina 736

Polypodium filix-mas 735, 737

Polypodium lonchitis 532, 533

Polypodium vulgare 736

Polypody 736

Polypody Wall Fern 736

Polystichum filix-mas 735, 737

Polytrichon officinarum 684

Poma 153

Pomanders of Roses 130

Pomatias 186

Pomegranate 157

Pomegranate Flowers 157

Pomegranate Rinds 158

Pomegranate Tree 158

Pomegranate Wine 761

Pompholyx 782

Pomus 162

Pondweed 651

Poor Man's Weather Glass 348

Popone 291

Poppy 347, 348, 484, 604, 607, 611

Porrum ascalonium 307

Porrum capitatum 304

Porrum cepa 307

Porrum commune 304

Porrum sativum 308

Porrum sectivum 304

Portulaca angustifolia 275

Portulaca hortensis 272

Portulaca latifolia 272

Portulaca oleracea 272

Portulaca oleracea var sativa 272

Portulaca oleracea var sylvestris 275

Portulaca sativa 272

Portulaca sylvestris 275

Pot Marjoram 400

Potamogeton 651

Potamogeton natans 651

Potamogeton rotundifolium 651

Potassium Nitrate 810, 811

Potassium Sulphate 806, 814

Potentilla alba 583

Potentilla hirta 583

Potentilla opaca 583

Potentilla pimpinelloides 583

Poterium officinale 383

Poterium sanguisorba 383

Potherb Thyme 416

Poultry 200

Praepianum 748

pramnium 747

Prasites 772

Prasium 504

Prasium majus 504

Prasium minus 504

prasum 304

Preserving Fat of Geese and Poultry 219

Prickly Atraphaxis 267

Prickly Ivy 691

Pride of India 109

Primum salicis genus 138

Prinus 146

Privet 64, 122

Procumbent Hypecoum 612

Protium icicaraba 28

protropum 747

Prune 172

Prune Tree 172

Prunus amygdalus var amara 38, 175

Prunus amygdalus var dulcis 175

Prunus armenaica 169

Prunus avium 162

Prunus cerasus 162

Prunus communis 175

Prunus divaricata 172

Prunus domestica 172

Prunus laurocerasus 696

Prunus persica 166

Prunus pseudoarmenaica 169

Prunus sativa 172

Prunus silvaticus 172

Prunus spinosa 172

Prunus sylvestris 172

psegma 786

Pseudobunium 675

Pseudodictamnus 407

Psilothrum 733

Psoricum 802

Psyllium 616

Psyllium majus erectum 616

Ptarmice 320

Ptarmika vulgaris 320

Ptelea trifoliata 110

Pteridium aquilinum 736

Pteris 735

Pteris aquilina 736

Ptychotis ajawain 432

Ptychotis coptica 432

Pudding Grass 404, 773

Pulegium 404, 773

Pulegium foemina 404, 773

Pulegium latifolium 404, 773

Pulegium vulgare 404, 773

Pulicaria dysenterica 412, 773

Pulmo marinus 197

Pulsatilla vulgaris 344

pulses 252

Pumice Stone 808

Pumpkin 291

Punica granatum 157, 158, 761

Punica protopunica 158

Punk Tree 109

Purging Buckthorn 117

Purging Cassia 17

Purging Croton 37, 719

purites 781

Puroi 169, 229

purple dye 184

Purple Goosefoot 515

Purple Molinia 239

Purple Spurge 720, 725

Purple Viper's Bugloss 571

Purpura 184

Purpurae 185

Purslane 118, 272, 639, 720, 725

Putorius nivalis 194

Pycnocomon 730

Pyrethrum 463

Pyrethrum balsamita 463

Pyrethrum parthenium 513

Pyrethrum sylvestre 320

Pyrethrum tanacetum 463

pyrites 781

Pyrites 804, 817

Pyrola 560

Pyrola rotundifolia 560

Pyrola rotundifolia major 560

pyrum 229

Pyrum 169, 229

Pyrus chamaemespilus 170

Pyrus communis 169, 760

Pyrus communis var achras 170

Pyrus cydonia 52, 162, 165, 759, 760

Pyrus germanica 170

Pyrus malus 162

Pyrus malus var sylvestris 166

Pyrus praecox 166

Pyrus pumila 166

Pyrus sorbus 171

Pythagorean Bean 248

Q

Quercus aegilops 146

Quercus aesculus 146

Quercus ballota 146

Quercus ballota 146

Quercus cerris 146

Quercus coccifera 146, 588

Quercus cum longo pediculo 145

Quercus ilex 146

Quercus infectoria 41, 146, 149

Quercus lusitanica 41, 146, 149

Quercus pedunculata 145, 146

Quercus robur 146

Quercus robur 145

Quercus sessiflora 145, 146

Quick 121

Quicklime 185, 812

Quicksilver 799

Quince 52, 162, 165, 170, 759, 760

Quince Wine 759

Quinces in Honey 759, 760

Quinquefolium album majus alterum 583

Quinquefolium maius candidum 583

R

Rabarabo 364
Radicula 45, 259
Radicula armoracia 260
Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum 283
Radish 45, 259
Radish Seed Oil 45
Radix 45, 259
Radix rhodia 587
Ragweed 514
Raisins 742, 745
ramentum 786
Rampion 256
Rampion 679
Rana 194
Ranidae 194
Ranunculis acris 343
Ranunculus aquaticus 343
Ranunculus aquatilius 343
Ranunculus arvensis 343
Ranunculus asiaticus 343
Ranunculus ficaria 355
Ranunculus palustris 343
Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis 599
Ranunculus repens 599
Ranunculus scleratus 343
Rape 256, 268
Raphaninum 45
Raphanis sylvestris 260
Raphanus rusticanus 260
Raphanus sativus 45, 259
Rapistrum 316
Rapistrum flore luteo 316
Rapum sativum 256
Rapum sativum album 256
Rapum sylvestre 256
Rapunculus esculentis 256
Raspberry 579
rassica campestris var rapa 259, 771
Rattan Cane 113
Ray 188, 190
Realgar 805
Red Bird Cactus 720
Red Horned Poppy 484
Red Mullet 190
Red Ochre 800
Red Raspberry 579
Redites 761
Reed 113, 114, 564, 575
Reed Grass 564
Reed Mace 516
Reedmace 516
Reeds 226
Remora aratri 387
Rennet 647
Rennet 213
resin 90, 94, 479, 480, 655, 726
Resin 88, 94
Resin Compound 75
Resin scraped off ships 99
Resin Tree 125
Resta bovis 387
Restharrow 387
Retinites 764
Rha 364
Rhabarabum monarchorum 264
Rhamnus catharticus 117
Rhamnus lotus 171
Rhamnus paliurus 121
Rhamnus zizyphus 171
Rhapontic 364
Rheum officinale 364
Rheum rhaponticum 364
Rhizopogon album 300
Rhoa 761
Rhodia radix 587
Rhodia-radix 587
rhodides 130
Rhodides 130
Rhodiola rosea 587
rhodomeli 761
Rhubarb 364, 648
Rhus coriaria 150
Rhus cotinus 141, 145
Rhus oxyacantha 121
Ribes grossularia 117
Ribes uva-crispa 117
Rice 235
Ricinis communis 37, 719
Ricinus 37, 719
Ricinus vulgaris 37, 719
Riga Pea 252
River Mangrove 113
Robertiana 515
Rock 818
Rock Celery 451
Rock Fleabane 517, 773
Rock Hair Moss 595
Rocket 296, 519
Rocket 259
Rocket Salad 296
Rockfoil 559
Rodites 761
Roites 761
Roman Laurel 46, 106
Roman Nettle 644
Roof Houseleek 640
Roripa armoracia 260
Roripa nasturtium-aquaticum 283
Rorippa sylvestre 296
Rosa 48, 129, 130
Rosa canina 121, 761
Rosa gallica 48, 129, 130
Rosa hortensis 130
Rosa hortensis et sylvestris 48, 129
Rosa rubra 48, 129, 130
Rosa rugosa 761
Rosa sylvestris 130
Rose 48, 63, 121, 129, 130, 347, 560, 604, 700, 716, 779
Rose Bay 632
Rose Campion 499
Rose of Heaven 499
Rose Wine 761
Rosemary 467
Rosemary Frankincense 459, 464, 467
Roseroot 587
Roses 48, 130
Rosin Wine 764
Rosmarinus 467
Rosmarinus officinalis 467
Rosy-flowered Stonecrop 587
Rough Bindweed 691
Rough Parsnip 439
Rough Poppy 347
Round Aristoloch 368
Round-headed Rampion 679
Rubia peregrina 532
Rubia sativa 532

Rubia sylvestris 532

Rubia sylvestris laevis 532

Rubia tinctorum 532

Rubia tinctorum sativa 532

rubrica 800

Rubus 579

Rubus caninus 121

Rubus fructiosus 579

Rubus fructu nigro 579

Rubus idaeus 579

Rubus plicatus 579

Rubus vulgaris 579

Rue 423, 427, 648

Rumex acetosa 263

Rumex alpinus 264

Rumex hydrolapathum 264

Rumex obtusifolius 263, 266

Rumicis secundum genus 264

Rumicis tertium genus 266

Running Myrtle 548

Ruscus aculeatus 680

Ruscus hippoglossum 46, 106, 695

Ruscus hypoglossum 46, 106, 695

Ruscus racemosus 695

Rush 21, 592

Rush Nut 5

Rushes 21, 592

Rust 789

Rusty Bog Rush 592

Ruta angustifolia 423

Ruta chalepensis 423

Ruta graveolens 423

Ruta hortensis 423

Ruta legitima 427

Ruta montana 427

Ruta muraria 559

ruta sylvestris 427

Ruta sylvestris 427

Ruta-muraria 559

Ryegrass 235, 688

S

Sabin 102

Sabina 102

Sabina folio tamarasci Dioscoridis 102

Saccharum officinale 226

sacra herba 603

Sacred Bean 248

Sacred Lotus 664

sacyx 797

Safflower 42, 737

Saffron 635

Saffron Crocus 29, 63

Saffron Oil Dregs 30

Saffron Thistle 42, 737

Sagapenum 479

Sage 408, 495, 522, 655, 656, 776

Sago 331

Salad Burnet 383

Salad Mustard 45, 311

Salamander 205

Salamandridae 205

Salix purpurea 138

Salix repens 138

Salix vitellina 138

Sallow Thorn 716

Salsify 299

Salt 755

Saltpetre 810, 811

Salts 810

Salts 808

Salvia aethiopis 656

Salvia horminum 522

Salvia maior 408, 776

Salvia minor 408, 776

Salvia officinalis 408, 776

Salvia pratensis 522

Salvia sclarea 522

Salvia sylvestris 522

Sambucus 729

Sambucus ebulus 729

Sambucus nigra 729

Samphire 283, 467

Sampsuchum 55, 218, 416

Sampsucum 55, 218, 416

Sand 825

Sand Poppy 347

Sandarac 805

Sandarach Tree 805

Sandwort 639

Sanfoin 537

Sanguisorba minor 383

Santolina fragrantissima 576

Saponaria 323

Saponaria major laevis 323

Saponaria officinalis 323

Sapphire 822

Sarcocol 484

Sarcocolla 484

Sardinian Honey 226

Satureia thymbra 403, 771, 772

Satureja acinos 571

Satyrion-trifolium 521

Satyrium 521

Satyrium erythronium 522

Satyrium hircinum 521

Satyrium-basilicum foemina 522

Satyrium-basilicum mas 522

Satyrium-basilicum mas alterum 522

Sauce-alone 280

Saussurea costus 21

Savin 102

Savory of Crete 403, 771, 772

Saxifraga 559

Saxifraga cymbalaria 559

Saxifrage 559

Saxifragum 559

Saxifragum 559

Scallion 307

Scammonites 780

Scammony 726

Scammony Wine 780

Scamonia 726

Scandix 295, 667

Scandix cerefolium 295

Scandix odorata 667

Scariol 287

Scarlet Pimpernel 348

Scarlet Runner Beans 252, 300

Scentless Mayweed 529

Schinchi 206

Schininum 47

Schinus 90, 762

Schinus molle 47, 90, 762

Schistos stone 818

Schoenus ferrugineous 592

Schoenus incanus 21, 592

Schwartz Kommich 45, 472

Scilla amoena 336

Scilla bifolia 604

Scilla campestris 300

Scilla maritima 336, 756, 757

Scilla pancratium 339

Scillinum vinegar 756

Scincus officinalis 206

Sclerata 343

Scolecia 789

Scolopendra 188

Scolopendria 526

Scolopendrium officinarum 507

Scolopendrium vulgare 507

Scolymus 383

Scolymus hispanicus 383

Scolymus maculatus 383

Scopelidae 197

Scordium 511

scoria 792

Scoria 790

Scorpaena 188

Scorpaenidae 188

Scorpioides 740

Scorpion 187

scorpion fish 196

Scorpion Fish 188

Scorpion Grass 740

Scorpionidae 187

Scorpiurus vermiculata 740

Scotch Thistle 380

Scouring Bush 588

Scrofularia 355

Scrophularia aquatica 647

Scrophularia maior 647

Sculpin 188

Sea Ambrosia 514

Sea Artemisia 395

Sea Aster 671, 683

Sea Buckthorn 716

Sea Bugloss 567, 676

Sea Cabbage 271

Sea Centipedes and Millepedes 188

Sea Crambe 271

Sea Daffodil 339

Sea Dragon 188

Sea Fennel 283, 467

Sea Froth 809

Sea Gudgeon 195

Sea Hare 189

Sea Horse 184

Sea Kale 271

Sea Lavender 560

Sea Milkwort 688

Sea Navelwort 525

Sea Onion 336, 756, 757

Sea Orach 118

Sea Pancratium Lily 339

Sea Poppy 611

Sea Purslane 118

Sea Rocket 259

Sea Rush 21, 592

Sea Sand Reed 575

Sea Spurge 723

Sea Starwort 671, 683

Sea Torpedo 188

Sea Urchin 184

Sea Wormwood 395

Sealwort 548

Seawater 753

Seawater Sweetened with Honey 754

Secondary Wine 750

Sedge 2, 22

Sedi tertium genus 643

Sediment of Olive Oil 134

Sediment of Vinegar 811

Sediment of Wine 811

Sedum acre 643

Sedum maius 640

Sedum majus vulgare 640

Sedum minus mas 640

Sedum purpureum 360

Sedum rhodiola 587

Sedum roseum 587

Sedum rupestre 640

Sedum telephium 360

Sedum vulgare 360

Seed of the Lotus 248

Selenite 822

Selenite of Lead 790, 793

Selenites 777

Selenites stone 822

Selinum athenum 59, 443

Selinum carvifola 448

Selinum officinale 471

Selinum peucedanum 471

Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre 643

Sempervivum parvum 640

Sempervivum tectorum 640

Senecio doronicum 623

Senecio minor vulgaris 648

Senecio thapsoides 672

Senecio vulgaris 648

Senecta anguium 189

Senetio 648

Senna 17

Sepia officinalis 190

Seps 206

Septinervia 276

Serapias 521, 532, 533

Serapias cordigera 521

Serapias lingua 521

Seriphium absinthium 392

Serpentine 823

Serpyllum romanum 416

Serpyllum sylvestre 415

Serpyllum vulgare minus 415

Service Tree 171

Sesame 703

Sesame seeds 41, 236

Sesame Oil 41

sesaminum 41

sesamoeides 700

sesamoides 703

Sesamoides 703

Sesamum indicum 41, 236

Sesamum oleiferum 41, 236

Sesamum orientale 41, 236

Sesamum triphyllum 703

Seseli aethiopicum 436

Seseli creticum 5, 439

Seseli massiliense 436

Seseli Massiliense 436

Seseli meum 5, 439

Seseli Peloponnesiacum 439

Seselita 186

Sesilon 186

Setaria italica 236

Shallot 307

Sharp Rush 592

Sheath Fish 194

Shellfish 184

Shepherd’s Purse 315

Shepherd's Rod 379

Shield Fern 532, 533, 735, 737

Shoenus mucronatus 592

Shrew Mouse 207

Shrubby Trefoil 110

Siberian St John’s Wort 538

Sicilian Orchis 520

Sicyonian Oil 35

Sicyonium 35

Sicyos 291

Sicyos agrios 704, 707

Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta erecta 575

Sideritis-prima 575

Sideroxylon mastichodendron 47, 90, 762

Sidia 158

Sigillium salomonis 548

signenan 749

Sii primum genus 451

Silkweed 431, 491

Silky Wormwood 396

Silphium laciniatum 475

Siluridae 194

Silurus glanis 194

Silver 794

Silver Fir 94

Silver Salts 793

Silver Slag 794

Silver Tree 109

Silybum marianum 715

Simblium 225

sinapi 312

Sinapi 296

Sinapi hortense 45, 311

Sinapi primum 296

Sinapinum 45

Sinapis alba 45, 311

Sinapis alterum genus sylvestre 600

Sinapis arvensis 316

Sinapis nigra 45

Sinapis primum genus 45, 311

Sinapis sinapioides 45

Sinapis sylvestris 316

sinepi 311

Singer’s Plant 316

Singhara Nut 17, 77

Sion 451

sirion 747

Sisarum 260

Sisarum Germanorum 260

Sisarum sativum magnum 260

Sisarum sativum minus 260

Siser 260

Sison 440

Sison ammi 432

Sison amomum 440, 451

Sisymbrium 280

Sisymbrium 415

Sisymbrium alliaria 280

Sisymbrium aquaticum 283

Sisymbrium cardamine 283

Sisymbrium nasturtium 283

Sisymbrium officinale 280, 316, 600

Sisymbrium tenuifolium 296

sitanium 229, 239

Sium 280

Sium amomum 440

Sium angustifolium 451

Sium aquaticum 280

Sium aromaticum 440

Sium bulbocastanum 675

Sium falcaria 280

Sium latifolium 280

Sium siculum 280

Sium sisarum 260

Six-row Barley 230

Skin of Snakes 189

Skink 206

Skirret 260

Skylark 202

Slag 790, 792

Slipper Flower 720

Sloughed Skin of Snake 189

Small Bulrush 516

Small Goat’s Thorn 383

Small Hartwort 439

Small Millet 236

Small Sicilian Prasium 504

Small Spelt 231

Smallage 448, 777

Smelt 195

Smilax 300

Smilax laea 691

Smilax trachea 691

Smilax-aspera 691

Smilax-hortensis 300

Smilax-levis 691

Smoke Tree 141, 145

Smooth Thapsia 711

Smyris lapis 824

Smyrna 78

Smyrnium 455

Smyrnium dioscorides 455

Smyrnium Dioscorides 452

Smyrnium olusatrum 81, 452

Smyrnium perfoliatum 455

Snails 186

Snake Bryony 733

Snake Plant 327

Snakes 189

Sneezewort 320

Snowflake 17, 77

Snowflake 519

Soapwort 323

Sodium Chloride 808

Solanum 620

Solanum hortense 620

Solanum melanocerasus 620

Solanum melongena 616

Solanum nigrum 620

Solanum officinarum 620

Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo 616

Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum 628

Solanum somniferum 620

Soldier Orchid 520

Soleirolia soleirolii 636

Solomon’s Seal 548

Sonchites 447

Sonchus arvensis 447

Sonchus asper laciniatus 284

Sonchus asper non laciniatus 284

Sonchus aspera 284

Sonchus laevis laciniatus latifolius 284

Sonchus non-aspera 284

Sonchus oleraceus var asper 284

Sonchus oleraceus var laevis 284

Soola Clover 523

Soot from Resin 94

Soot of Frankincense 87

Soot of Myrrh 88

Soot of Thuris 87

Sorbum ovatum 171

Sorbus domestica 171

Sorbus sativa 171

Sorrel 263, 264

Sorrel Vine 52, 351, 751

sory 781, 803

Sour Cherry 162

Soured Barley Water 231

Southernwood 56, 396, 773

Sow Bread 323

Sowthistle 284, 447

Spanish Broom 712

Spanish Bugloss 567

Spanish Fly Beetles 204

Spanish Garlic 311

Spanish Lavender 399, 770

Spanish Nut 177

Spanish Oyster Plant 383

Spanish Shallot 311

Sparganium 564

Sparganium erectum 564

Sparganium ramosum 564

Sparrow Grass 275

Spart Grass 712

Spartium junceum 712

Spartum 712

Spartus 712

Spatha 154

Spavins of Horses 198

Spear-leaved Box Thorn 130

Spearmint 411

Speedwell 496

Spelt Wheat 231, 232, 235

Spelta 232

Sphondylium 468

Sphondylium branca ursina 468

Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum 468

Spiders 205

Spiderwort 507

Spignel 5, 439, 464

Spiked Horned Rampion 679

Spikenard 9, 10, 14, 420, 775

Spikenard Ointment 76

Spina alba hortensis 715

Spina alba sylvestris 380

Spina incognita 378

Spinach 264

Spindle Wort 491

Spinosa sylvestris 117, 268

Spiny Restharrow 387

Spiny-finned fishes 188

Spiraea filipendula 517

Spirodela polyrrhiza 639

Splachnum 27

Spleenwort 684

Sponge 813

Sponges 814

Spotted Golden Thistle 383

Spring Snowflake 519

Spruce 87, 88

Spruce Firs 764

spuma argenti 794

Spuma Nitri 811

Spuma salis 809

Spurge 720, 722, 723, 724, 725, 730

Spurge Flax 42, 728, 778

Spurge Laurel 695

Spurge Olive 695, 727

Squama 786

Squash 291

Squill 336, 604, 756, 757

Squill Vinegar 756

Squill Wine 757

Squirting Cucumber 51, 704, 707

St John’s Wort 538, 539

St John's Bread 162

St Mary's Thistle 715

Stachys 507

Stachys arvensis 576

Stachys betonica 543, 770

Stachys germanica 507

Stachys major germanica 507

Stachys officinalis 543, 770

Stachys procumbens 575

Stachys recta 575

Stachys sideritis 575

Stachys sylvatica 576

stacte 78

Stacte 75

Stagger-weed 576

Staphis agria 708

Staphis agria 708

Staphisagria 708

Staphylinum 435

Staphylinum 435

Star of Bethlehem 300, 335, 336

Star of the Earth 284

Starch 239

Starwort 77, 356, 639, 671, 683

Statice limonium 560

Statice maritima 560

Stavesacre 708

Stearoptene 37

Stellara media 356, 639

Stellaria holostea 572

Stemless Carline Thistle 377

Stibium 792

Stichas 399, 770

Stichas arabica 399, 770

Stichas citrina 596

Sticklewort 583

Sticky Willy 488

stillatitium 801

Sting Ray 190

Stinging Nettle 644

Stinking Chamomile 528

Stinking Motherwort 591

Stinking St John’s Wort 538

Stinking Wood 535

Stinkwort 700

Stipa 555

Stipa barbata 555

Stipa pennata 555

Stipa tenacissima 555

Stitchwort 356, 639

Stitchwort 555

Stobaea 555

Stobaea pinnata 555

Stoebe 555

Stoechadites 770

stoechas 399, 516, 770

Stoechas purpurea 399, 770

Stoechas vinegar 770

stomoma 787

Stonecrop 587, 640, 643

Stones found in Sponges 824

Stratiotes 652

Stratiotes aloides 652

Stratiotes millefolius 652

Stratiotes-millefolium 652

Strawberry Spinach 264

Strawberry Tomato 619

Strawberry Tree 172, 272

strobilina 94

Strobilites 764

Strontia 826

Strontium Monoxide 826

Struthia 165

Struthium 323

Strychnos 620

strychnos sative 619

Strychnos cepaius 616

Strychnos manicus 616

Strychnos somnificum 620

styracinum 82

Styrax 88

Styrax benzoin 81

Styrax officinale 81

Styrax Tree 81

Succory 287, 683

Sucus agria 704

Suet 215, 216

Sugar 226

Sulphate of Copper and Potassium 798

Sulphur 807

Sulphur Weed 471

Sumach 121, 141, 145, 150

Sun Spurge 722

Sunflower 596

Sunrose 125

sunspots 186

Supercilium veneris 652

surrentinum 749

Surrentinum 748

susinum 499

Susinum 59

Swallow Wort 352

Swallows 202

Swede 256

Sweertia lutea 367

Sweet Almond 175

Sweet Basil 56, 296

Sweet Bay 46, 106

Sweet Chestnut 149

Sweet Cicely 667

Sweet Coltsfoot 659

Sweet Cumin 440

Sweet Fern 667

Sweet Flag 2, 22

Sweet Gale 114

Sweet Marjoram 55, 218, 416

Sweet Maudlin 576, 599

Sweet Melon 291

Sweet Rushes 21, 592

Sweet Sedge 2, 22

Sweet Violet 672

Sweet Virgin's Bower 732

Swine 203

Swiss Chard 272

Sword Lily 563

syca 179, 180

Sycamine 178, 764

Sycamore 178, 764

Sycamore Fig 178, 764

Sycamore Maple 178

Sycamore Wine 764

Sycomorum 178

Sycomorus antiquorum 178, 764

sylphium 475

sylvestris nardus 14

Sylvestris vitia 303

Symphitum Petraeum 552

Symphyton alterum 552

Symphytum consolida major 552

Symphytum officinale 552

Symphytum petraeum 539, 552

Symphytum-magnum 552

Syrian Eupatorium 583

Syrian Rue 423, 427

Syringia vulgaris 113

Syringias 113

Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil 68

T

Tagetes 513

Tal Palm 154

Talewort 676

Tamarisk 114

Tamarix 114

Tamarix articulata 114

Tamarix fructiosa folio crassiove sive Germanica 114

Tamarix gallica 114

Tamarix germanica 114

Tamarix myrica 114

Tamarix sylvestris 114

Tamarix sylvestris foemina 114

Tanacetum 513

Tanacetum vulgare 513

Tanning Sumach 150

Tansy 463, 513

Taraxacon 287

Taraxacum officinale 287

Taro 331

Tassel Flower 672

Tassel Hyacinth 604

Tatra Larkspur 460

Taxus baccata 631

Teazle 379

Telefio 360

Telephium 360

Telephium album 360

Telephium purpurascens 360

Telinum 55

Telis 243

Tellen 185

Tellina 185

Tellinae 185

Tellinidae 185

Tenchweed 651

Termenteyne 47, 93, 762

Terminalia citrina 41, 715

Termininthos 762

Terminthinus 47, 93, 762

Termus 255

Testes of Deer 198

Testiculus alter 521

Tetragonolobus palestinus 660

Teucrium 495, 496

Teucrium botrys 496, 515

Teucrium chamaedrys 496, 769

Teucrium chamaepitys 539, 778

Teucrium creticum 495

Teucrium flavum 495

Teucrium hyssopifolium 495

Teucrium iva 540

Teucrium marum 420

Teucrium polium 511

Teucrium scordioides 495

Teucrium scordium 511

Teucrium scorodinia 495

teuthris 511

teutlon 272

Thalassomeli 754

Thalictrum aquilegifolium 427, 648

Thalictrum flavum 648

Thalictrum nigricans 648

Thapsia 711

Thapsia asclepium 431, 491, 711

Thapsia villosa 711

Thapsus barbatus 655

Thapsus garganica 711

thelygonon 520

Thelygonum cynocrambe 738

Thelypteris 736

theriston 23

Thermus 255

Thistle 383, 479, 491, 668, 676, 715

Thlaspi alliaceum 315

Thlaspi arvense 315

Thlaspi campestre 315, 343

Thlaspi latifolium 315

Thorn 121, 383, 387, 519, 523, 716

Thorn Tree 41, 715

Thracius 819

Thrausma 483

Thread Moss 651

Three-seeded Mercury 644

thridacias 624

Thridax 292

Thuris 87

Thus 87

Thuya articulata 805

Thyites 821

thylacitis 607

Thymbra 415

Thymbra Wine 772

Thymbrites 772

Thyme 415, 416, 420, 492, 511, 756, 772

Thyme Vinegar 756

Thymelaea 695

Thymelaea hirsuta 42, 728, 778

Thymelaea mezereum 695

Thymelaea praecox 695

Thyme-leaved Nailwort 595

Thymelites 778

Thymites 772

Thymos acinos 571

Thymoxalme 756

Thymus 416

Thymus acinos 420

Thymus angustifolius 415, 772

Thymus glaber 415, 772

Thymus graveolens 403, 771, 772

Thymus serpyllum 415

Thymus tragoriganum 403, 771, 772

Thymus vulgaris 416, 756

Tiglium 37, 719

Tiglium officinalis 37, 719

Tithumalos 720

tithymal 720

Tithymalus acutifolius 720, 723

Tithymalus cyparissias 722

Tithymalus diffusis 719, 720

Tithymalus helioscopius 722

Tithymalus peplis 720, 725

Tithymalus pithyusa 720, 723

Tithymalus platyphyllos 723

To Perfume Fat 218

Toadflax 580

Toadflax 680

Tongue 46, 106, 695

Tongue Grass 312

tooth 199

Tooth Pick 436

Tordyilum suaveolens 439

Tordylium maximum 439

Tordylium officinale 439

Tordylon 5, 439

Tormentil 583

Torpedinidae 188

Trachinidae 188

Tragacanth 387

tragi 814

Tragium 591

Tragium alterum 591

Tragium anisum 440

Tragium germanicum 591

Tragopogon crocifolius 299

Tragopogon porrifolius 299

Tragopogon pratensis 299

Tragoriganites 771

Tragoriganum 403

Tragoriganum Wine 771

Tragus 232

Tragus berteronianus 232, 591

Trapa bicornis 17, 77

Trapa bispinosa 17, 77

Trapa natans 559

Trapa quadrispinosa 17

Traveller's Joy 734

Treacle Mustard 316

Treacle Wormseed 316

Tree Medick 663

Tree Oil 145

Tree-like Spurge 723

Trefoil 110, 419, 508, 623, 663

Tribulus terrestris 559

trichitis 806

Trichomanes 684

Trifolium arvense 560

Trifolium corniculatum 663

Trifolium humile 560

Trifolium melilotus corniculata 419

Trifolium melilotus officinalis 419

Trifolium melilotus-coerulea 508

Trifolium odoratum 508

Trifolium-pratense luteum 663

Trigonella 508

Trigonella coerulea 508

Trigonella corniculata 419, 508

Trigonella elatior 419

Trigonella eliator 508

Trigonella foenum-graecum 55, 243

Trigonidae pastinaca 190

trimestre 229, 239

Triochis-serapias mas 521

Triorchis foemina 521

Triorchis mas minor 521

Tripolium 671, 683

Tripolium vulgare 671, 683

Tripoly 671, 683

Trisulphide of Antimony 792

Tritici primum genus 229

Triticum aesetivum 229, 232

Triticum dicoccum 231, 232, 235

Triticum monococcum 231

Triticum ovatum 687

Triticum romanum 232

Triticum sativum 229, 232

Triticum spelta 231, 232, 235

Triticum tertium genus 229

Triticum turegidum 229

Triticum vulgare 229, 232

Triticum zea 231, 232, 235

Troglodytica 78

Tropical Duckweed 652

True Senna 17

Truffle 300

Tuber album 300

Tuberous Caraway 675

Tuberous Thistle 668

Tunny 195

Turban 343

Turnip 256

Turnsole 739

Turpentine Tree 47, 93, 762

turpeth 724

Turquoise 821

Tussilago 512

Tussilago farfara 512

Tussilago petasites 659

Tussilago vulgaris 512

Tutsan 538

Two-grained Wheat 231, 232, 235

Two-row Barley 230

Typha 516

Typha angustata 516

Typha angustifolia 516

Typha latifolia 516

Typha major 516

Typha palustris major 516

U

Umbellate Stitchwort 555

Umbilicus erectus 643

Umbilicus veneris 643

Unbranched Lily Spiderwort 507

Unguis 186

Ungula caballina 512

Ungulina officinalis 363

Unionaceae 186

Unripe Figs 181

Unripe Grapes 746

Urginea maritima 336, 756, 757

Urginea scilla 336, 756, 757

Urine 224

Urine of a Lynx 225

Urtica dioica 644

Urtica maior 644

Urtica pilulifera 644

Urtica romana 644

Urtica urens 644

Urtica urens maxima 644

Urtica vera 644

Uva 171

uva passae 745

Uva-crispa 117

Uvularia 46, 106, 695

V

Valerian 9, 10, 14, 76, 551, 775

Valeriana celticus 10

Valeriana dioica 13, 775

Valeriana dioscorides 14, 775

Valeriana hortensis 14, 775

Valeriana jatamansi 9

Valeriana maior 14, 775

Valeriana officinalis 9, 76, 775

Valeriana phu 14, 775

Valeriana spica 9

Valeriana sylvestris major 9, 76, 775

Valeriana vulgaris 9, 76, 775

Vegetable Oyster 299

Venemous Trefoil 623

Venetian Dog's-bane 632

Venetian Sumach 141, 145

Venus's Hair 525, 684

Venus's Navelwort 643

Veratrum album 696

Veratrum nigrum 700, 779

Verbascum candidum foemina 655

Verbascum candidum mas 655

Verbascum densifolium 655

Verbascum lychnitis 655

Verbascum nigrum 655

Verbascum phlomoides 655

Verbascum sylvestre 655

Verbascum thapsus 655

Verbena communis caerulo flore 600

Verbena officinalis 600

Verbena recta 600

Verbena supina 600

Verbena triphylla 600

Verbenaca 600

Verbenaca recta 600

Verbenaca supina 600

Verdigris 787

Vermiculatum 134

Veronica beccabunga 280

Veronica chamaedrys 496

Veronica teucrium 496

Vervain 600

Vesicaria 619

Vetch 244, 252, 523, 526, 537, 603

Vetchling 303

vettonica 544

Viburnum gallorum 734

Vicia faba 247

Vicia sepium 303

Vinca minor 548

Vincetoxicum 491

Vincetoxicum officinale 491

Vine 741, 742, 745

Vine 351

Vine Leek 307

Vinegar 754, 811

Vinegar and Salt 755

Vinegar Honey 755

Vine-tie 742, 745, 760

Vinum aromatites 773

Vinum melitites 751

Vinum oenanthinum 760

Vinum picatum 768

Viola 672

Viola alba 519

Viola neglecta 672

Viola odorata 672

Viola purpurea 672

Viola-lutea 519

Violet 519

Violet 672

Viper 188

Vipera communis 188

Virginian Creeper 745

Virgin's Bower 551, 732

Viscid Campion 499

Viscum album 487

Vitex agnus-castus 137

Vitis alba 733

Vitis labrusca 52, 733, 742, 745, 751, 760

Vitis nigra 734

Vitis quadrangularis 351

Vitis vinifera 741, 742, 745, 746, 760

Vitis-alba 733

Vitis-nigra 734

Volubilis maior 691

Volubilis media 580

W

Wafer Ash 110

Wall Barley 584

Wall Fern 736

Wall Germander 496, 769

Wall Hawkweed 447

Wall Moss 651

Wall Pepper 643

Wall Rue 427, 559

Wallflower 519

Walnut 176

Walnuts 41

Wartgrass 722

Wartwort 722

Warty Spurge 723

Washed Lead 790

Water 753

Water Anemone 343

Water Arum 328

Water Caltrops 559

Water Chestnut sp 17

Water Chestnut species 77

Water Cress 283

Water Crowfoot 343

Water Dock 263, 264

Water Dropwort 517, 745

Water Figwort 647

Water Flag 2, 777

Water Forget-me-not 740

Water Germander 511

Water Grass 283

Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745

Water Lens 639

Water Lentils 639

Water Lettuce 652

Water Lily 524, 525

Water Lily of Egypt 664

Water Mead 752

Water Milfoil 664

Water Mint 280

Water Nymph 524

Water Parsley 280

Water Parsnip 260, 280, 451

Water Parsnip species 280

Water Pepper 320, 548, 580

Water Plantain 536

Water Purslane 725

Water Snowflake 17, 77

Water Soldier 652

Water Sorrel 263

Water Starwort 77

Watercress 296

Waterweed 456

Waterwort 580

Wavy-leaved Orchis 520

Waybread 276

Weasel 194

Weeping Cypress 100

Weevers 188

Wheat 229, 231, 232, 235

Whelks 185

Whetstone 825

Whey 208

White Beet 272

White Bent Grass 572

White Bryony 733

White Butterbur 659

White chamaeleon 377

White Chameleon 491

White Chamoeleon 377

White Dittany 404, 408, 771

White Heliotrope 739

White Hellebore 696

White Henbane 42, 612

White Horehound 407, 504

White Lead 796

White Lily 59, 499

White Lotus 664

White Mallow 533

White Mint 411

White Mullein 655

White Mustard 311

White of Egg   201

White Opium Poppy 607

White Spruce 94

White Thorn 121

White Truffle 300

White Water Lily   524

White Weed 387

White Wild Vine 733

Whiten Oil 35

White-spined Akantha 384

Whorled Mint 411

Wickweed 655

Widow Wail 727

Wild Apples 166

Wild Basil 730

Wild Bastard Cress 315

Wild Caper 724

Wild Caraway 672

Wild Carrot 435, 460, 776

Wild Celery 439

Wild Celery 448, 777

Wild Chamomile 527

Wild Chervil 295, 667

Wild Chicory 287

Wild Cinnamon 18

Wild Clematis 734

Wild Cress 315

Wild Cucumber 704, 707

Wild Cumin 444

Wild Fennel 459

Wild Fig 180

Wild Fig 181

Wild Fig Tree 180, 181

Wild Garlic 427

Wild Germander 496

Wild Grape 52, 351, 751

Wild Grapes 52, 751

Wild Jujube 171

Wild Kale 271

Wild Lettuce 292

Wild Lupin 256

Wild Madder 532

Wild Marjoram 403

Wild Marsh Beet 560

Wild Mint 411

Wild Narcissus 63, 716

Wild Nard 13

Wild Olive 141, 142, 145

Wild Olive Oil 35, 37

Wild Palm 153

Wild Pear 170

Wild Pomegranate Tree 158

Wild Prune Tree 172

Wild Purslane 720, 725

Wild Rhubarb 364

Wild Rocket 296

Wild Rue 423, 427

Wild Salsify 299

Wild Sesame 703

Wild Succory 287

Wild Teazle 379

Wild Thyme 415, 772

Wild Trefoil 419, 508

Wild Vine 733, 742, 745, 760

Wilder Feldsaffran 491

Willow Thorn 716

Willowherb 668

Wind Rose 347

Windflower 543, 770

Wine 811

Wine from Nard 775

Wine made with Figs 763

Wine made with Seawater 758

Wine of Wild Grapes 751

Wine of Wild Nard 775

Wine with Salt 777

WINES 747, 748, 750, 752, 754, 756, 758

Wines from Different Countries 748

Winter Cherry 619

Winter Cress 256

Winter Heliotrope 659

Winter Rape 256

Wintergreen 560

Winter-sweet Marjoram 400, 772

Witches' Milk 587

Witlow Grass 315

Woad 359

Wolf's-bane 628

Woman's Milk 209

Wood Germander 495

Wood Hawkweed 447

Wood Spurge 479

Woodbine 556

Woodlouse 197

Wool 211

Wool Fat 212

Wormseed 316

Wormwood 392, 395, 396, 768

Wound Wort 526

Woundwort 507, 543, 575, 576, 770

X

Xanthium 687

Xanthium strumarium 687

Xiphion 563

xylobalsamum 23

Xymenia aegyptica 41, 715

Xyris 564

Xyris capensis 564

Xyris congensis 564

Y

Yarrow 652

Yellow Arsenic 805

Yellow Bugle 539, 778

Yellow Chamomile 527

Yellow Day Lily 518

Yellow Flag 2, 777

Yellow Gentian 367

Yellow Nutsedge 5

Yellow Ox-eye Daisy 529

Yellow Portulaca 275

Yellow Rocket 256

Yellow Star of Bethlehem 335

Yellow Trefoil 663

Yellow Vetchling 303

Yellow Water Lily 525

Yew 631

Yolk 201

Z

Zachum Oil tree 715

Zachum Oil Tree 41

Zakkoum Oil Plant 37, 141, 145

Zea briza dicta 231

Zea dicoccos 235

Zea monococcus germanica 231

Zeae alterum genus 231

Zeae dicoccus major 231

Zeae primum genus 231

Zinc Oxide 782

Zingiber officinale 319

Zirconia 827

Zizyphus 171

Zizyphus jujuba 171

Zizyphus lotus 171

Zizyphus sativa 171

Zizyphus vulgaris 171

zonitis 781

Zoophyte 813

zygis 416

Zythum 231

POISONOUS MATERIALS

A

Abies cedrus 102
Abortion Wine 776
Absinthium 392
Aconite 626
Aconitum luteum 626
Aconitum lycoctonum 626
Aconitum napellus 626
Aconitum pyramidale 626
Aconitum pyrenaicum 626
Aconitum variable 626
Aconitum vulparia 626
Alkekeng 617
Alkekengi officinarum 617
almond 38
Amygdalus amara 175
Anagallis coerulea 348
Anagallis arvensis 348
Anagallis phoenecea 348
Anagallis repens 348
Anemone 343
Angelica levisticum 455
Apple of Earth 368
Arceuthinus 101
Aristoloch 368
Aristolochia longa 368
Arsenic 803
Arsenic disulphide 803
Artemisia absinthium 392
Arum dracunculus 327
Asarabacca 13
Asarum europaeum 13
Ash of Jerusalem 359
Asiatic Crowfoot 343
Asphodel 59, 499
Asplenium ruta-muriara 427
Astrantia 698
Astrantia major 698
Atropa mandragora 622, 777
Azadirachta indica 109

B

Bathypicron 392
Batrachio 343
batrachium 343
Beetles 204
Birthwort 368
Biting Clematis 732
bitter almond 38
Bitter Almond 38, 175
bitter almond seed 175
Black Hellebore 698, 777
Black Nightshade 618
Black-berried Heath 730
Bladder Herb 617
Blatta 197
Blister Plant 343
Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67
Blue Pimpernel 348
Borax 795
Branched Broomrape 299
Brionia alba 731
Broomrape 299
Bryonia dioica 731
Bryony 731
Bupressedes 204
Buttercup 343

C

Cabaret 13
Cantharides vesicatoria 204
Cedar deodara 102
Cedar of Lebanon 102
Cedrus libani 102
Cedrus libanotica 102
Christmas Rose 698, 777
Chrysocolla 795
Cicuta virosa 629
Clematis 732
Clematis vitalba 732
Cockroach 197
Common Bryony 731
Common Dragon 327
Common Hemlock 629
Common Mandrake 622, 777
Conium maculatum 629
Coriander 447
Coriandrum maculatum 629
Coriandrum sativum 447
Corn Buttercup 343
Corn Crowfoot 343
Cowbane 629
Crinum asiaticum 59, 499
Crinum toxicarium 59, 499
Crocus 29, 63
Croton tiglium 37
Crowberry 730
Crowfoot 343

D

Danewort 727
Deadly Carrot 431, 491
Delphinium staphisagria 706
Deodar 102
Devil's Apple 622, 777
Dog's-bane 626
Dorycnium 621
Dracontia radix 327
Dracunculus vulgaris 327
Dragon Arum 327
Dragonwort 327
Dropwort 517
Dwarf Elder 727

E

Elder 727
Empetrum nigrum 730
Euphorbia officinarum 479

F

Female Peony 529
Fine-leaved Water Dropwort 517
Flowering Ring 1, 67
Fungi 633

G

Garden Peony 529
Garden Rhubarb 364
German Iris 1, 67
Glastum 359
Gold Solder 795
Greek Juniper 101
Ground Elder 727
Groundsel 621

H

Hazelwort 13
Hedge Vine 732
Hellebore 698
Helleborus officinalis 698, 777
Hemlock 517, 629
Hen Bell 42, 610
Henbane 42, 610

Heracleum sphondylium 468

Herb Bennet 629

Himalayan Cedar 102

Horsebane 517

Hound's Berry 618

Hyosciaminum 42

Hyoscyamus 42, 610

Hyoscyamus albus 42, 610

Hyoscyamus niger 42, 610

I

Indian Cedar 102

Indian Lilac 109

Iris germanica 1, 67

J

Juniper 101

Juniperus communis 101

Juniperus excelsa 101

L

Larger Astrantia 698

Larix cedrus 102

Larix deodara 102

Lead 788, 789

Lead Slag 790

Lead Stone 790

Leopard's Bane 621

Lesser Broomrape 299

Levisticum officinale 455

Levisticum vulgare 455

Ligusticum levisticum 455

Lily 59, 499

Lily Asphodel 59, 499

Liver of Mad Dog 199

lizard 206

Lords and Ladies 327

Lousewort 706

Lovage 455

Lysimachia adoensis 348

M

Malachite 795

Mandragora officinarum 622, 777

Mandragorites 622

Mandrake 622, 777

Masterwort 698

Meadow Rue 427

Meadow Saffron 633

Medicinal Squill 336, 754, 755

Melia azadirachta 109

Melia indica 109

Monk's Hood 626

Monoxide of Lead 792

Mountain Hemlock 455

Mushrooms 633

N

Nerium oleander 630

O

Oenanthe phellandrium 517

Oil of Crocus 63

Oil of Henbane 42

Oleander 630

Opium Poppy 605

Ornithogalum maritima 336, 754, 755

Orobanche barbata 299

Orobanche minor 299

Orobanche ramosa 299

Orpiment 803

P

Papaver somniferum var album 605

Pastel 359

Pedicularis palustris 706

Peony 529

Persian Buttercup 343

Persian Lilac 109

Phellandrium aquaticum 517

Physalis alkekengi 617

Physalis francheti 617

Physalis halicacabum 617

Pie Rhubarb 364

Pina deodara 102

Pinus cedrus 102

Poison Bulb 59, 499

Poison Hemlock 629

Poisonous Gum Thistle 479

Poor Man's Weather Glass 348

Poppy 605

Pride of India 109

Prunus amygdalus var amara 38, 175

R

Ranunculis acris 343

Ranunculus aquaticus 343

Ranunculus aquatilius 343

Ranunculus arvensis 343

Ranunculus asiaticus 343

Ranunculus scleratus 343

Realgar 803

Rhapontic 364

Rheum officinale 364

Rheum rhaponticum 364

Rhubarb 364

river snail 186

Rose Bay 630

Round Aristoloch 368

Ruta graveolens 423

S

Saffron 633

Sambucus ebulus 727

Scarlet Pimpernel 348

Scilla maritima 336, 754, 755

Sea Onion 336, 754, 755

Senecio doronicum 621

Seps 206

Snake Bryony 731

Snake Plant 327

Solanum nigrum 618

Spanish Fly 204

Sphondylium branca ursina 468

Squill 336, 754, 755

Squill Vinegar 754

Squill Wine 755

Stavesacre 706

Strawberry Tomato 617

T

Taxus baccata 629

Thalictrum aquilegifolium 427

Thapsia asclepium 431, 491

Traveller's Joy 732

Turban 343

U

Urginea maritima 336

Urginea maritima 336, 754, 755

Urginea scilla 336, 754, 755

V

Venemous Trefoil 621

Veratrum nigrum 698, 777

Viburnum gallorum 732

Vitis nigra 732

W

Wall Rue 427

Water Anemone 343

Water Crowfoot 343

Water Dropwort 517

Water Hemlock 517, 629, 743

Water Pepper 320

White Henbane 610

White Lead 794

White Lily 59, 499

White Opium Poppy 605

White Wild Vine 731

Wild Clematis 732

Wild Nard 13

Wild Rhubarb 364

Wild Vine 731

Winter Cherry 617

Woad 359

Wolf's-bane 626

Wormwood 392

Y

Yellow Arsenic 803

Yew 629